DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

3.3.5

This is the Dealer Choice user manual. This document is updated with each software release to include details of new features added. Bookmarks have been added to make finding specific sections easier.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Login Window

From your computer desktop, open Windows Internet Explorer and browse to the URL defined during system setup. You will see the Login Window. Before you can access your system, you must enter a valid username and password.

Usernames are not case sensitive and can be entered with any combination of upper and lowercase letters. Passwords are case sensitive. You must type your password exactly as it was entered into the database by your System Administrator. Case sensitive means that an uppercase letter is different from a lowercase letter. The passwords "Password" and "password" are not the same.

Press the 'Enter' key or click on the 'GO' button and your login information will be verified. If the username and password entered are valid (exist in the User database) you will see the Main Window. If not, you will see an error message noting that the information you entered is invalid. You must enter your username and password again or check with your System Administrator to verify your login credentials.

The Database selection box allows you to choose which of your databases you want to log into. Use the database selection box to select which database you want to log into.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Once you select a database, this selection will be preserved for you until you change it again during the login process.

Each site consists of two databases, a production database and a test database.

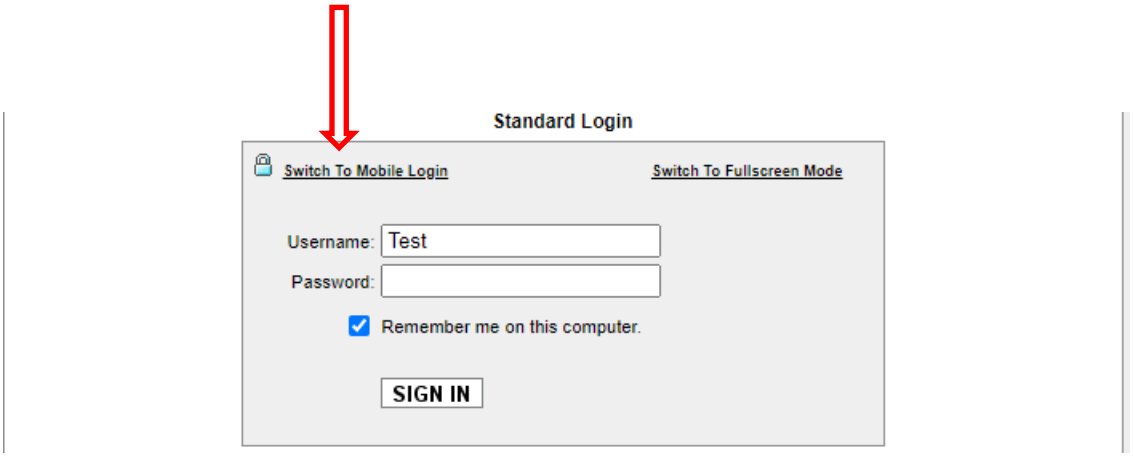
The test database is the database that you used during your training (pre-live) period. This database remains available after you go live. This database is intended for you to use to train new employees or to use as a practice area. The test database is denoted by 'TEST' at the end of the database name. Your live database is your site name.

In the example above, the user will be logged into the test database called "stage319".

Upon the entry of valid login information, you will be presented with the 'Main' window.

Mobile View

When using Dealer Choice on a mobile device (smart phone, tablet, etc.), users are encouraged to use the mobile login for better viewing and functionality on smaller screens. At the log in screen in the upper left corner, there is a “Switch to Mobile Login” button which is shown in the screenshot below. After clicking this, log in as you normally would with your username and password. Dealer Choice will still look and function the same as the desktop version, except it can be pinched and zoomed in for use on smaller screens.

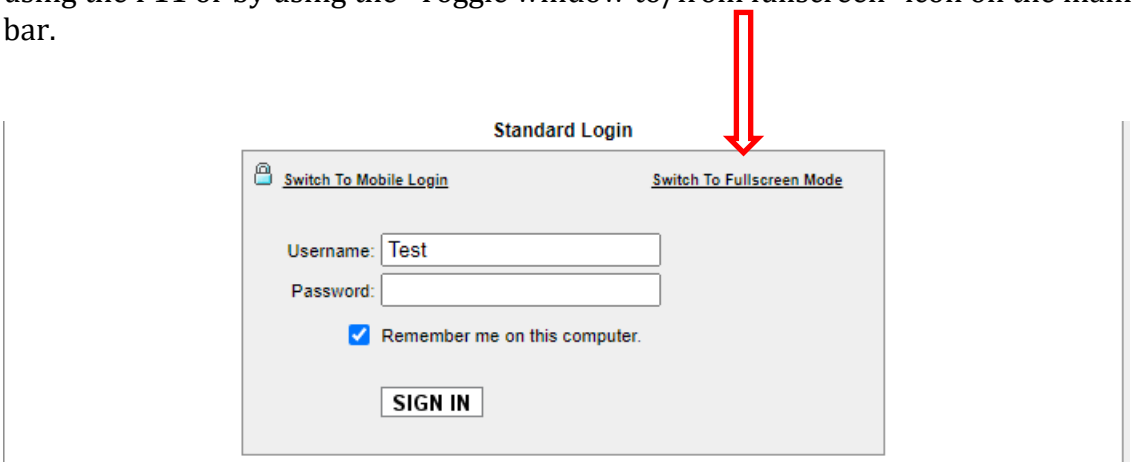


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Switch to full screen mode

The Switch to Fullscreen Mode option before logging in will open a new browser window with all toolbars hidden. You can switch between full screen and normal view mode by using the F11 or by using the "Toggle window to/from fullscreen" icon on the main menu bar.



Main Window (Home Screen)

The Main window displays the menu navigation options that you have access to. You can navigate to all options that your permissions settings allow (see 'Permissions').

If a menu item appears in the menu bar, then you have 'View' access to this menu item. You may click on any available option to begin your work.

After clicking on a main menu item, you may see a submenu appear. If a submenu item displays with a right arrow, there is another set of menu options under that item. Placing your mouse on a menu item that has a submenu will cause the submenu options to appear. You may click on any menu option to access that option.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Home menu option can be clicked on at any time. This option will clear your browser window and display the Home Screen. You may also click on the Dealer Choice logo for the same effect.

To the right of the Dealer Choice logo is the [Logout] link. To properly logout, click on 'Logout' under the 'Welcome' greeting and the system will log you off.

Do not use the 'X' in the top righthand corner of your browser. This will close your browser but leave your session open so that it appears to Dealer Choice that you are still logged in.

Dealer Choice allows you to send messages to all members of a Group. These messages are accessed by clicking on 'Messages' in the upper right side on the Main Window. To access the Message system, click on 'Messages' in the Main window and the Messages window will open. You can read, write, delete, and reply to internal Dealer Choice messages from here.

On the upper right corner is the Proposal/ PO / Invoice search feature. Here, you can enter any proposal, purchase order or invoice number, including partial numbers. This search will return the proposal on which it finds documents that match the input.

On the far right of the main menu bar is the “Toggle window to/from full screen” icon. This option will change your browser window to full screen mode with toolbars, tabs and the address bar hidden. You can toggle between full and normal screen size using this icon or the F11 key.

Dealer Choice will automatically close (logout) any sessions that are left open for an extended period. This time out period can be set by System Administrators in System Configuration. The time out feature is a global setting in System Configuration. This setting does not have an individual user time out feature.

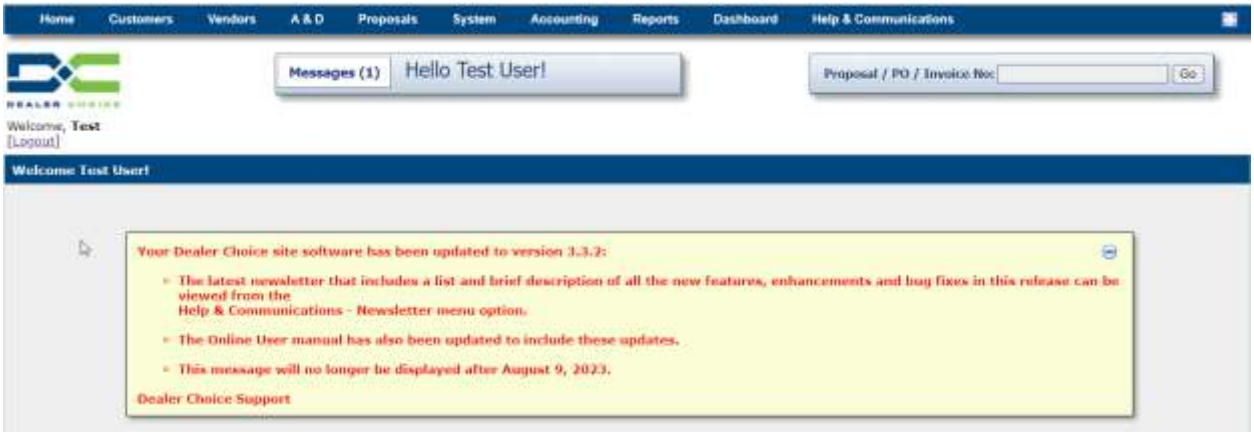
Upon logging out properly, your browser will return to the Login window. You may then close your browser.

Home Screen Dashboard

The Home Screen dashboard includes several features. Display frames for System Messages, previously accessed proposals, previously accessed purchase orders, bookmarked proposals and a list of Quick Access icons are available.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

System Messaging



The System Messaging utility allows DC Support to post messages on your home screen. These messages are configured to have a start date and time as well as an expiration date and time. System messages include a “Hide message” icon ( ) in the upper right corner of the message box which allows you to temporarily clear the message display.

Any active messages will appear each time you log in or clear your screen. Messages will be automatically removed after the expiration date/time has been reached, the duration time is set by DC Support when the message is created.

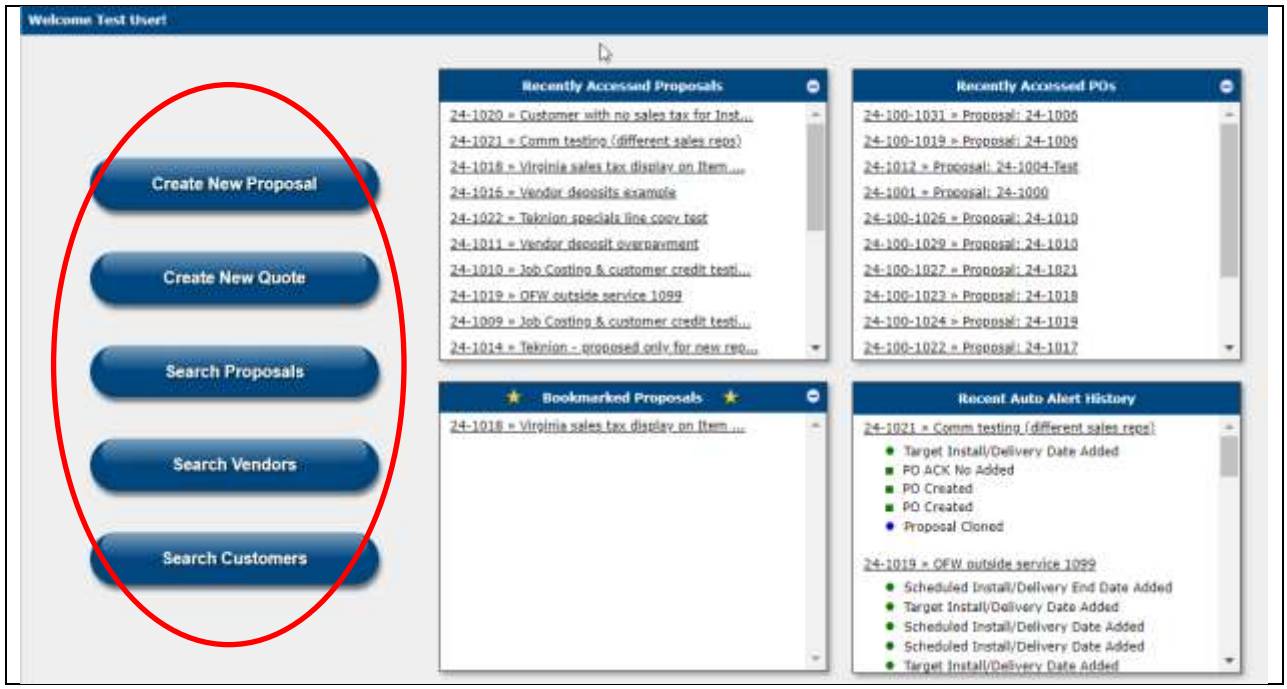
Quick Access buttons

Several new quick access icons have been added to the home screen, based on user permissions. The possible new quick access buttons are:

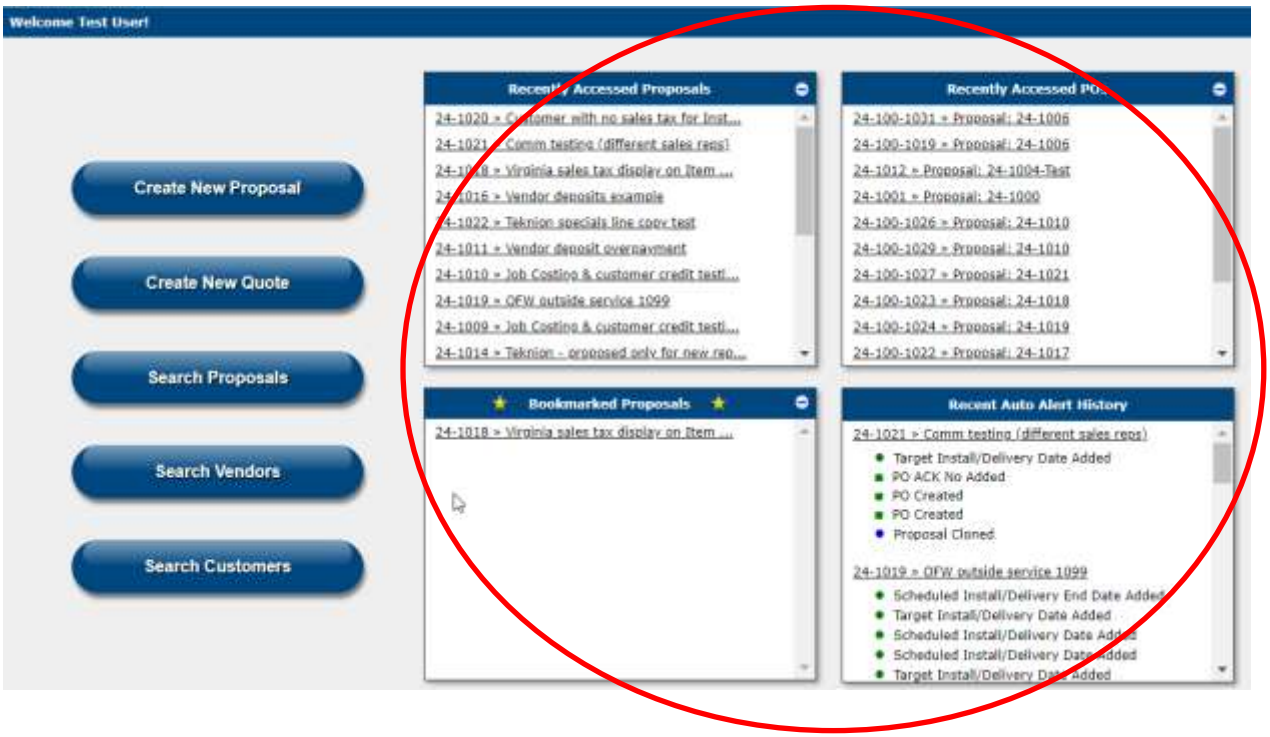
Create New Proposal,
Create New Quote,
Search Proposals,
Search Vendors,
Search Customers.

These options exist in the main menu structure and permission settings will determine which, if any, of the quick access buttons will be displayed per user.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Recently Accessed Proposals, Purchase Orders, Bookmarked Proposals and Auto Alert History frames:



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Proposals you've accessed will appear in the 'Recently Accessed Proposals' frame, purchase orders you've accessed will appear in the 'Recently Accessed POs' frame and any bookmarked proposals will appear in the "Bookmarked Proposals' frame.

Documents listed in these frames are active links, so clicking on those document names will open that document. This list can be cleared by clicking the Clear List icon in the upper right corner of each frame.

The Recent Auto Alert History frame displays the most recent 50 auto alerts from the last 30 days. The Auto Alert function in System Configuration must be in use for this frame to self-populate. There is no Clear List option as these are system generated messages.

Any recently accessed proposals and purchase orders frames will be populated automatically for you as you open those documents.

The Bookmarked Proposals frame is populated by clicking the star icon that appears to the right of the proposal name/description once a proposal is opened. Clicking the Bookmark (star) icon will place this proposal number and description display in your Bookmarked Proposals frame on your home screen. Bookmarked proposals will also appear in the Proposal List with a star icon to the right of the proposal number.

Customers

To access your Customer List click on the Customers menu option in the main menu bar at the top of the screen. There are three menu items under Customers; Customer List, Receive Payments and Customer Credits. Under Customer List there are two options; Create a New Customer and Search for a Customer.

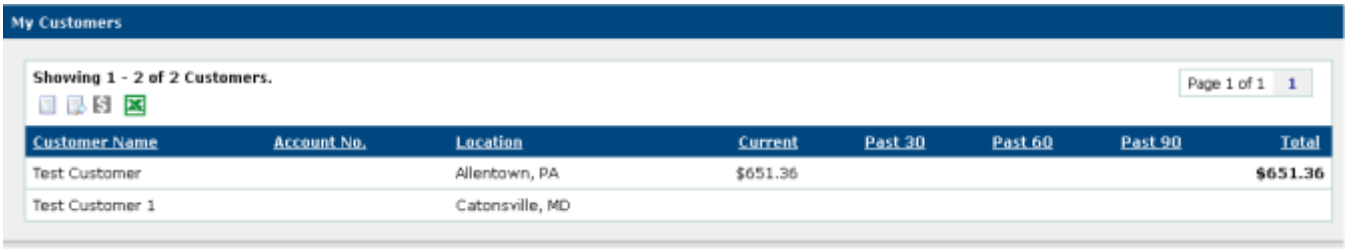
The Receive Payments option is only available to users that have permission to receive customer payments (See System Settings & Configuration - Users - Permissions).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Customer List

The Customer List displays the customers saved in your customer database. To access the Customer List, click on Customers, Customer List.



There are several icons available in the Customer List window.

Customer List Icons

Create a new customer	Click on this to create a new customer entry
Search for a customer	Click on this to search your customer database
Receive a customer payments	Click on this to receive a customer payment
Export customer list to a spreadsheet	Click on this to export your customer database to a spreadsheet. This icon will only appear to users that have permission (See System Settings & Configuration – Users – Permissions).

Each Column title in the customer list is underlined. Any column title in any Dealer Choice list that is underlined may be clicked on to sort the list by that column. You do not have to run additional sort options to change the way your list is displayed. If you click on the Customer Name column title, your list will automatically be displayed in

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

ascending order. Click the Customer Name column title again and your list will be displayed in descending order.

Below is an example of the customer list displayed in Customer Name descending order.

Create New Customer

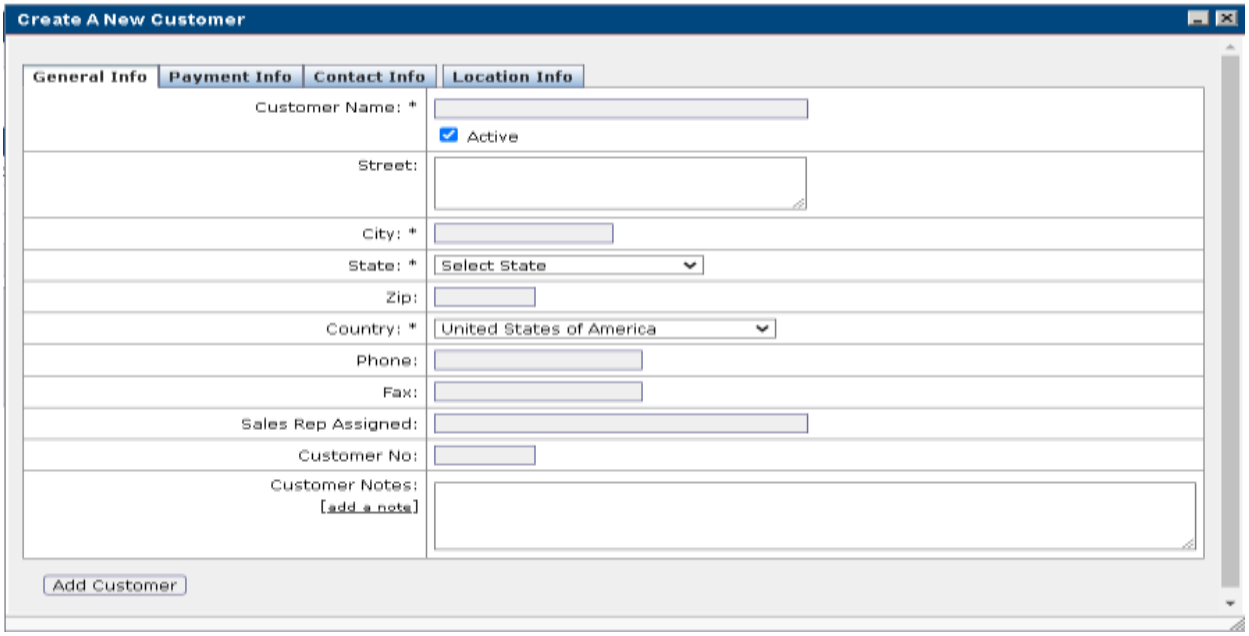
To create a new customer, you can select Create a new customer from the menu option or you can click on the icon to create a new customer from the Customer List.

Menu option:

Icon option:

Both options will display the Create A New Customer window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When creating a new customer entry, you will only see 4 tabs (General Info, Payment Info, Contact Info and Location Info).

There are 3 more tabs (Discounting, Customer Stats and File Vault) that will appear after the customer entry has been saved to the database, permission based.

General Info tab

The General Info tab stores the billing address information for your customers. Required fields are noted by the asterisk following the field name. After changing any customer information, always click on the 'Update Customer' button to save your changes. The image above is an example of creating a new customer and shows the general info tab.

The save button is named 'Add Customer' when creating a customer record. It will appear as 'Update Customer' on an existing record.

The only required fields are the Customer Name, City, State and Country, as noted by the asterisks, to create a customer entry.

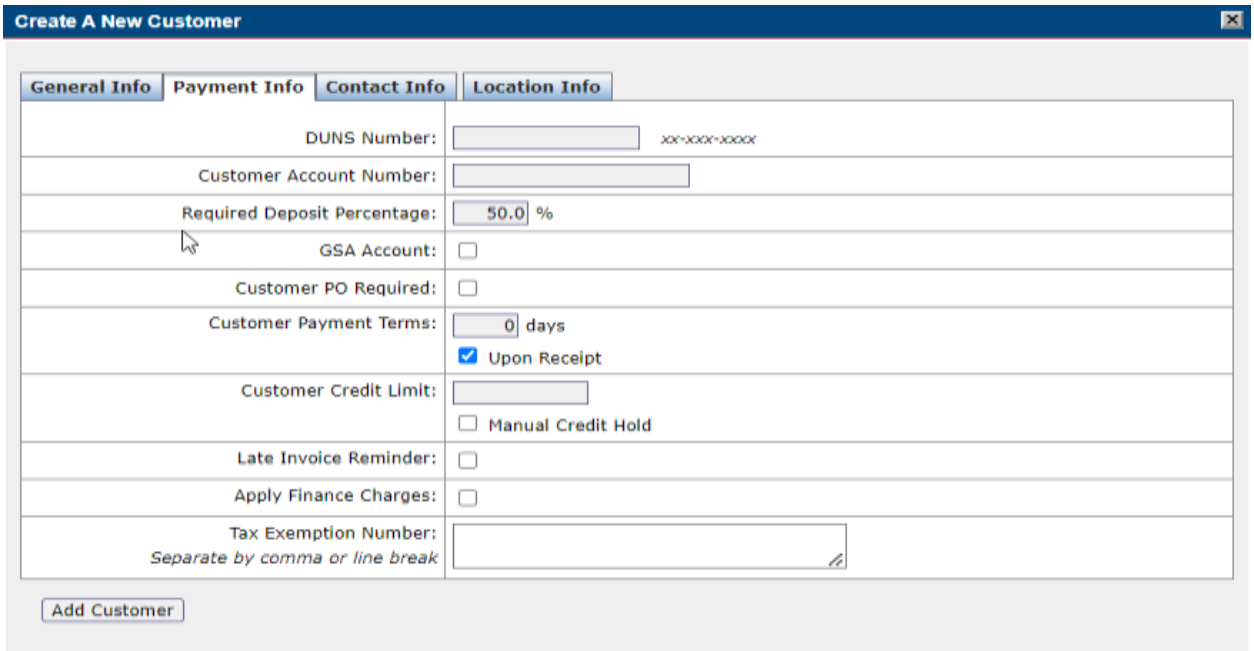
Customer Name *	Enter the customer's name
Street:	Enter the customers primary billing address
City: *	Enter the customers City name
State: *	Select the customers State name
Zip:	Enter the customers ZIP or Postal code
Country: *	Select the customers country name

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Phone:	Enter the customers phone number
Fax:	Enter the customers fax number
Sales Rep Assigned:	Enter the sales rep assigned to this customer. You will be able to select a user from your database for this field.
Customer No:	You may assign a customer number. If an existing customer number is entered here, a warning will alert you that the number entered is in use.
Customer Notes:	You may enter any text you want concerning this customer. The information entered in the Customer Notes field will not appear on any customer facing documents.

Be sure to click on the 'Add Customer' button to save your changes.

Payment Info Tab



The Payment Info tab contains information regarding the payment information for this customer.

There are no required fields on the Payment Info tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

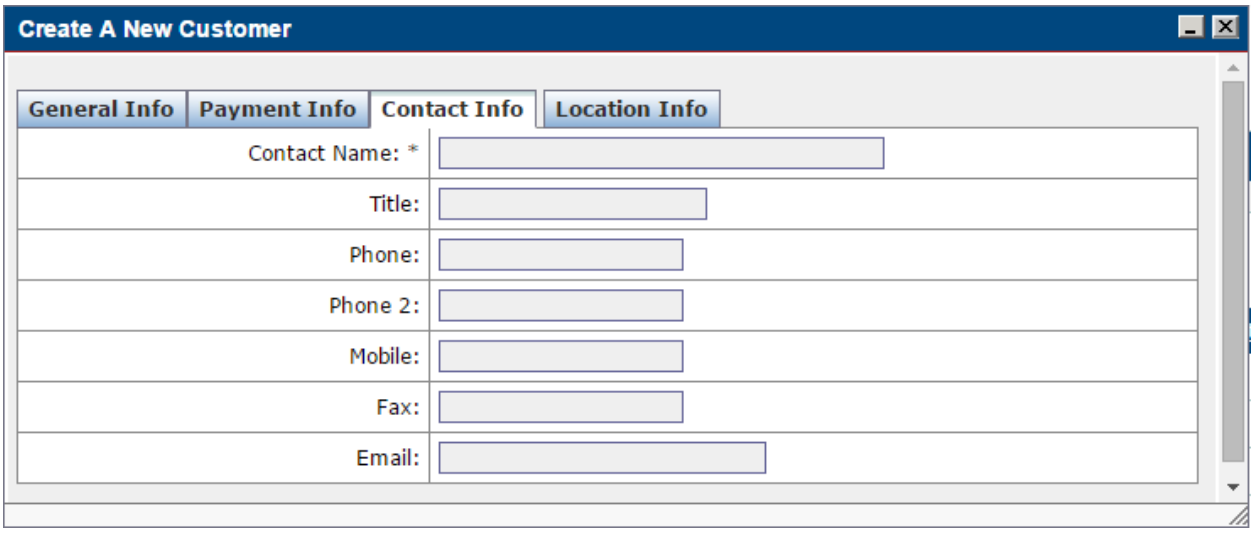
DUNS Number:	Enter the customers Dun & Bradstreet number
Customer Account Number:	You may assign an account number to your customer
Required Deposit Percentage:	Enter the amount of deposit that you require from this customer to process with cutting purchase orders. There is a System Configuration field that allows you to set the default customer deposit required. If this field is populated, that value will be presented in this field when you are creating new customers.
GSA Account:	This flag allows to you define this customer as a GSA customer. If this flag is set, then US tax rules will not be invoked and only discounts that are defined as GSA discounts will be allowed to be used for this customer's proposals
Customer PO Required:	If this flag is set, then the Customer PO field in the Project info tab on Proposals is expected to be filled in. If it is not, the user will get a warning during proposal finalization that the customer po is required.
Customer Payment Terms:	The number of days that this customer's invoices are due. This will affect the Due Date field that is printed on customer invoices.
Customer Credit Limit:	If the Customer Credit Limit amount is 0 (zero) and the Manual Credit Hold checkbox is left unchecked, then the customer has no limit and any purchase order of any amount can be created for this customer. If an amount is entered in the Customer Credit Limit input field, then the spending amount for this customer is calculated by the following: Customer Credit Limit amount + any customer deposits received on any proposals for this customer – any existing purchase order amounts on proposals for this customer = available spending amount for new purchase orders. If a credit limit amount greater than

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	zero is entered, the amount credit available will be displayed on the Purchase Orders tab of proposals for this customer.
Manual Credit Hold	If the Manual Credit Hold checkbox is checked then no purchase orders will be created for this customer, regardless of the Customer Credit Limit amount entered. If the manual credit hold is set on a customer a message will display on the Purchase Orders tab of proposals for this customer.
Late Invoice Reminder:	If this field is checked, a late invoice reminder will be sent to your customer if the original invoice was emailed or faxed from Dealer Choice.
Apply Finance Charges:	If this field is checked, finance charges will be applied to outstanding invoices.
Tax Exemption Number:	Enter your customers tax exempt id number. Sales tax will not be applied if a tax exemption id number is on file.

The example above shows a new customer entry being created. The save button is titled "Add Customer" until the record has been saved. The save button will be titled "Update Customer" on existing records. You can save your new entry by clicking on the "Add Customer" button from the General or Payment tab.

Contact Info Tab



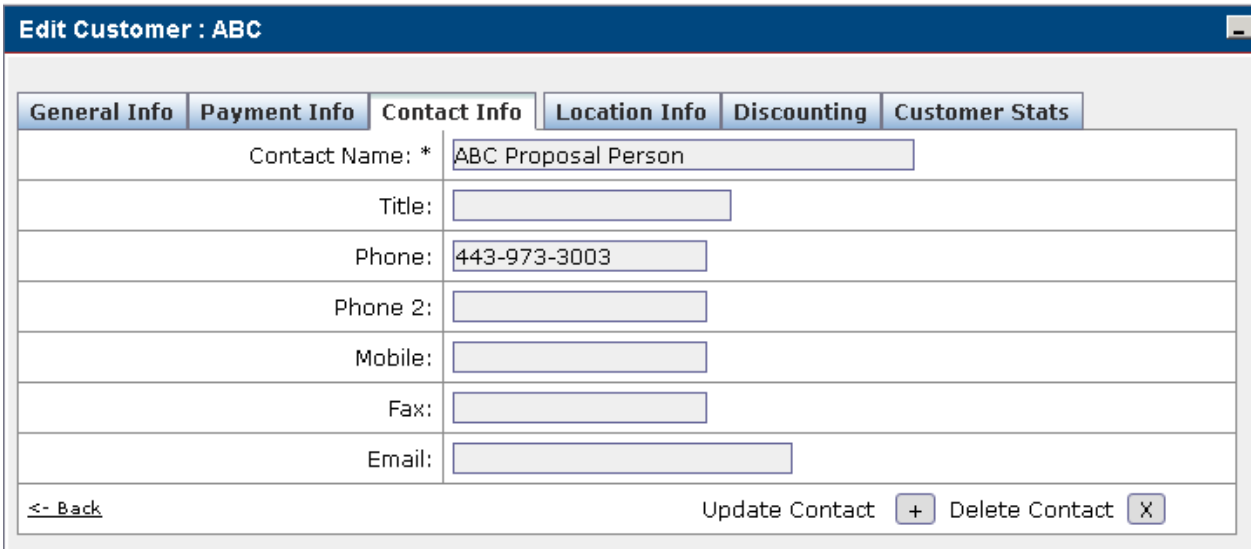
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Contact Info tab contains all your contact information for this customer. If you would like to add a contact, the Contact Name is the only required field. You can add as many customer contacts as you need. You can only enter a single contact name if you are creating a new customer. Once you save your customer record, you can add additional contacts. Customer contacts can be used as the contact name in proposals.

Contact Name: *	Enter the name of the contact person
Title:	Enter the contact's title
Phone:	Enter the contact's phone number
Phone 2:	Enter a second phone number for the contact
Mobile:	Enter the contact's mobile phone number
Fax:	Enter the contact's fax number
Email:	Enter the contact's email address

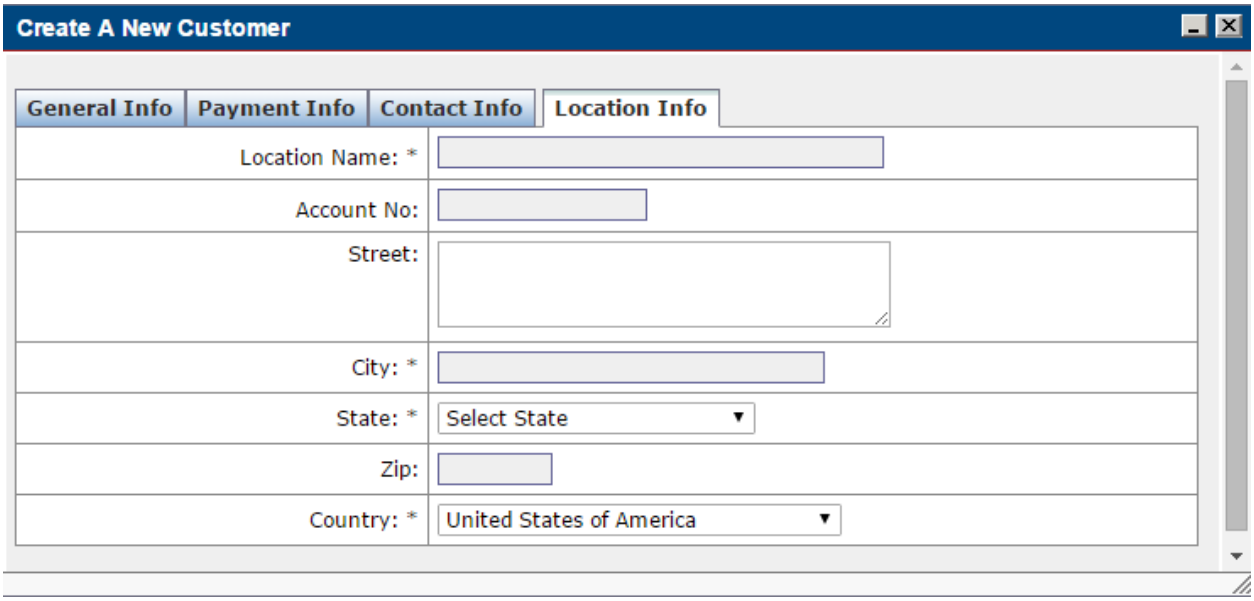
When you are finished entering the contact information, you will have to go back to the General Info or the Payment Info tab to click on the Add Customer button (When adding a new customer).

If this is an existing customer, The Contact Info tab will have an Update Contact and a Delete Contact button as shown below.



Location Info Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



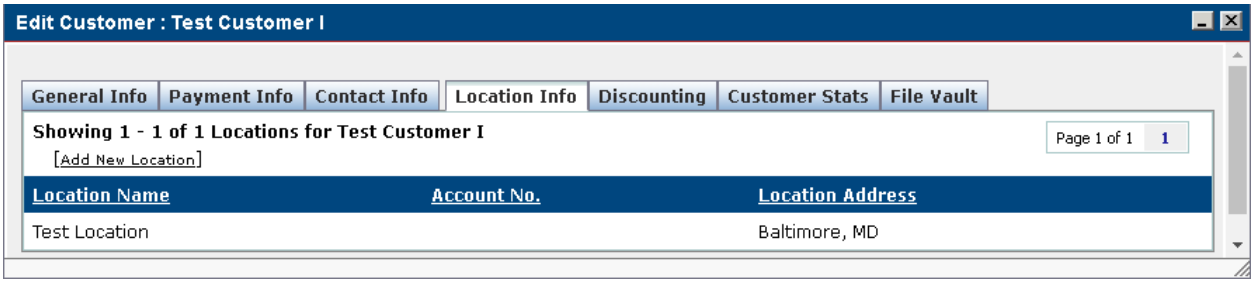
The Location Info tab is for storing multiple or alternate addresses for this customer. You can only enter a single location if you are creating a new customer. Once you save your customer record, you can add additional locations. If your customer has more than one location (building or site) you can add these addresses here without creating a separate entry in your Customer database.

Address information stored as a Customer Location can be used in the following fields when creating or updating a Proposal: Customer (this is used as the billing address), Propose To, Install Location, and Ship To Location.

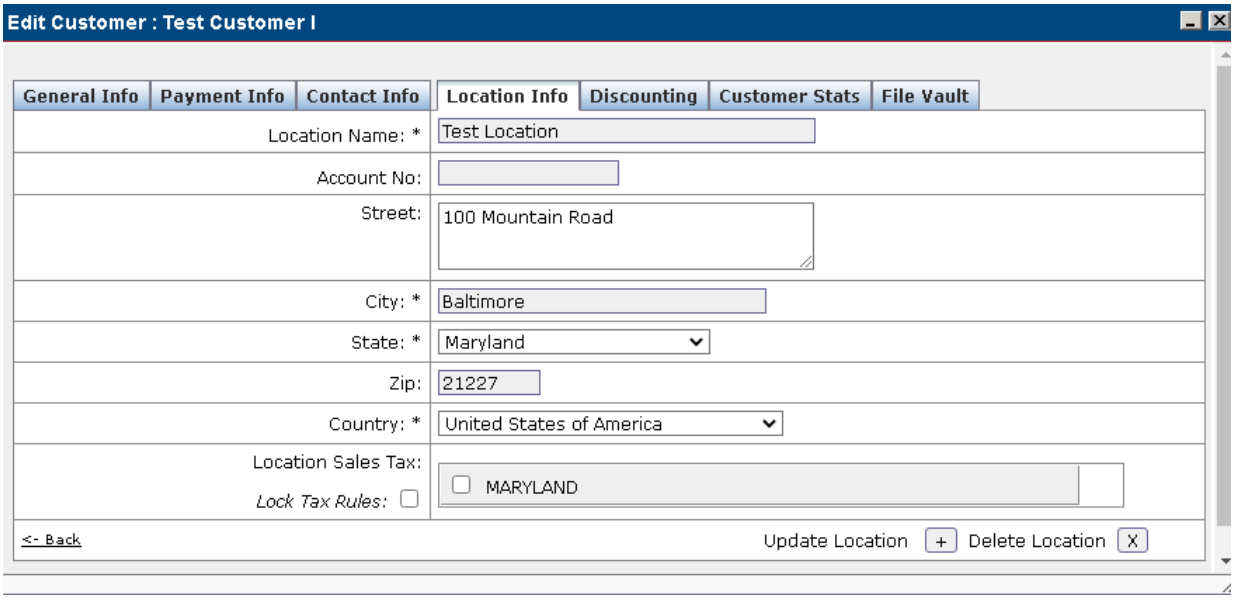
Location Name: *	Enter a name for this location (South Building, Deliveries)
Account No:	If you assign account numbers to your customers, enter that number here for this location
Street:	Enter the street address for this location
City: *	Enter the City name for this location
State: *	Select the State name for this location from the drop down selection box
Zip:	Enter the ZIP or Postal code
Country: *	Select the Country for this location from the drop down selection box

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

You can add as many Locations as you need for each customer. After a location is entered, it will be displayed in a list on the location info tab (shown below). If this is a new customer that you are entering into the database, you have to click on the General Info or Payment info tab and click on the Add Customer button to save your changes. For existing customers, click on the Add New Location button in the upper left corner of the Location Info window as shown below.



Tax rules can be set for each customer location. This can only be done after a location has been added to the customer database. To set tax rules, click on a location name. A window will open with the information you previously entered for that location. There will be a new section at the bottom of the window called Location Sales Tax (shown below). This is where the tax rules can be selected. Check the boxes next to where you would like sales tax to be applied. (See System Configuration section for information on how to set those locations). You also have the option of locking the tax rules so that they cannot be changed during proposal finalization when that customer location is used. When you are finished, click the Update Locations plus sign icon to save your changes.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Discounting Tab

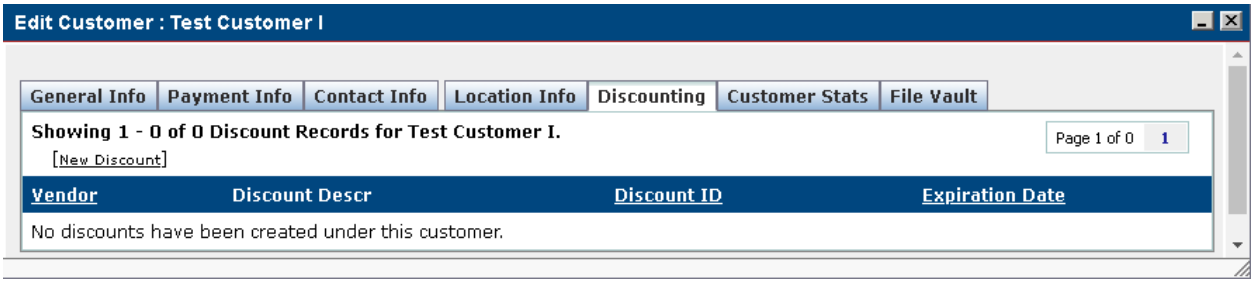
The Discounting tab will only appear for existing customers. You will not see this tab when you are creating a new customer entry. If discounts have been entered for this customer, they will be listed in the Discounting tab. To edit an existing discount, simply click on the discount in the list.

You can enter your customer specific discounts (price agreements) from the Discounting tab in the customer database or from the Discounting tab in the Vendor database. You can only create discounts for the customer you are editing via the Discounting tab in the Customer database. You can create a discount for any customer when you are working in the Vendor Discounting tab.

Creating discounts is a two-step process. The first step is creating the discount record by entering general discount information. This will be displayed in the discount list. The second step is entering specific details for that discount on the discount table.

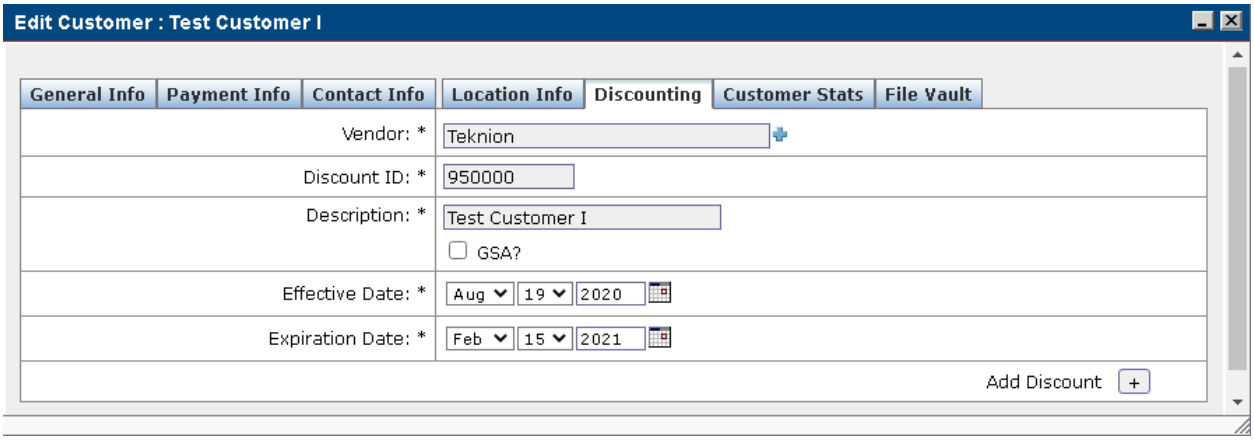
Creating a New Discount

Step 1: To create a customer discount record, click on the Discounting tab and Select "new discount".



Fill in the information about the discount. Required fields are marked with an asterisk *.

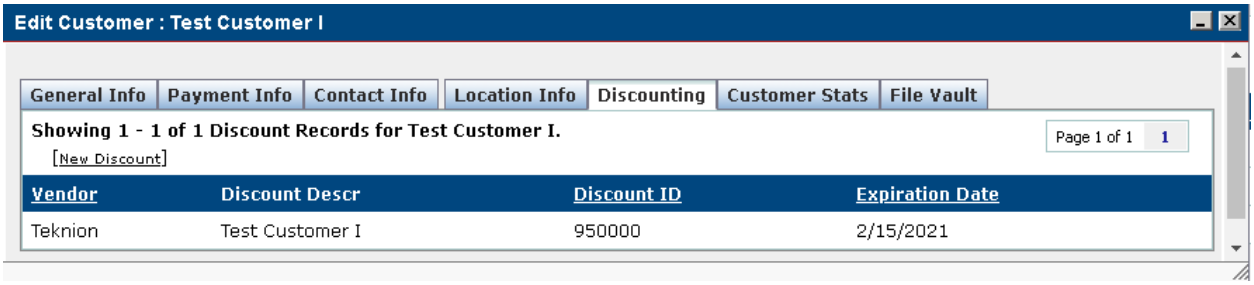
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Vendor: *	Enter the vendor that the discount is for
Plus sign icon on Vendor	This is a link to create a new Vendor, only users with permission will see this icon
Discount ID: *	Enter the discount id number, (SQ #, Price Agreement Number)
Description: *	Enter a description for this discount so it can be identified for selection in proposals
GSA Check Box:	If this is GSA specific discount, check this box. If the GSA Account flag is set on the Payments tab in the Customer database, then only GSA flagged discounts will be available for selection in proposals to this customer
Effective Date: *	Enter the date that this discount becomes active. Only active discounts can be selected in proposals
Expiration Date: *	Enter the date that this discount becomes inactive. Inactive discounts cannot be used in proposals
Add Discount:	Click the plus sign button to create the discount header.

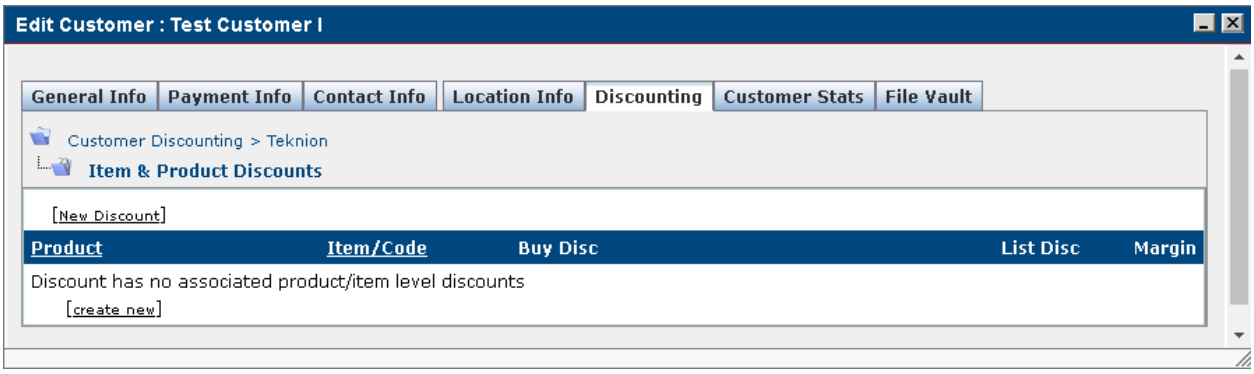
After entering the discount record information, click on the Add Discount plus sign icon to save your changes. This will create the discount record in the database. A window will open to allow you to add the products to the discount. If you would like to go back to the discount list instead, you can click on 'Customer Discounting' link. The discount information will appear in the discount list as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



All saved discount records are displayed in the Discount list. If you are adding product lines to an existing discount record, click on the discount record. The information for that discount will open. You can update the discount if desired or select the 'view discount table' link on the top, right corner to be able to add the product lines. (See 'Adding or Editing an Existing Discount' in the section below for more information)

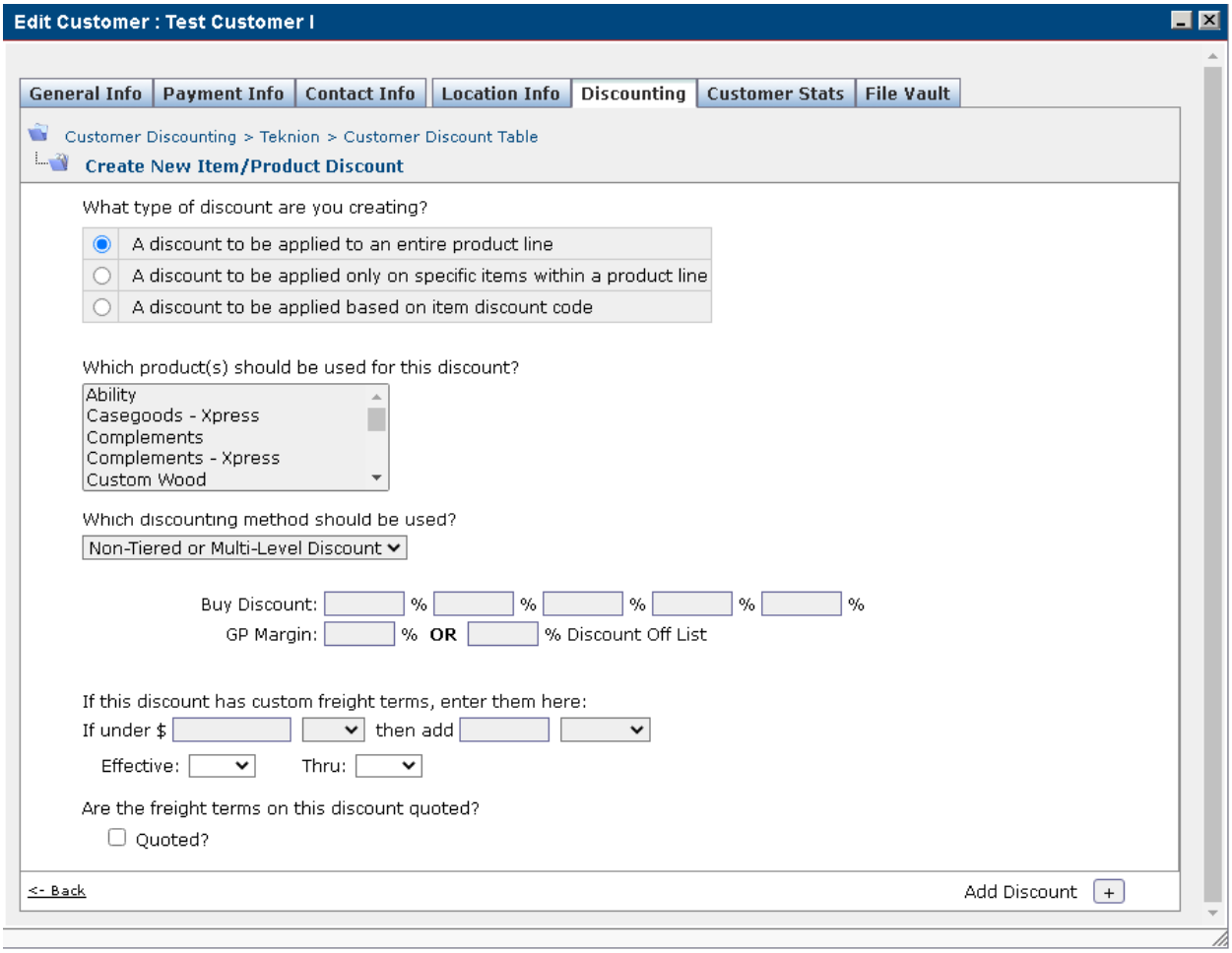
Step 2: The second step is to assign the actual discounts on product lines. Once the discount record information has been entered and the Add Discount button has been clicked to save the discount information, your discount record will be saved. The following window will open to allow you to select the product to be discounted.



[New Discount]	Click on this link to start assigning discounts to product
create new	Click on this link to start assigning discounts to product

Both links open the exact same input window as shown below:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Discount applied to an entire product line	This type of discount will be applied to all items within the selected catalog(s).
Discount applied only on specific items within a product line	This type of discount will be applied on specific item numbers within a catalog. This discount can be different than the discount for the entire catalog.
Discount applied based on item discount code	This type of discount requires that the Discount Code to be entered. The Discount Code is in the specification tool export file.
Which product(s) should be used for this discount?	Select the catalog, item number or discount code to enter a discount for.
Which discounting method should be used?	Non-Tiered or Multi-Level (discount by purchase volume).
Buy Discount:	The purchase discount - the dealers buy

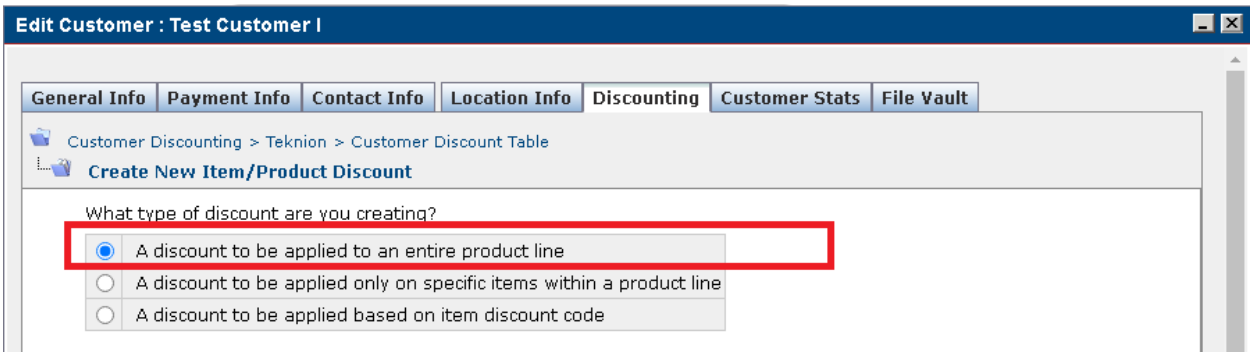
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	discount.
GP Margin:	You can enter the desired GP% to be applied on the cost of the product to generate the sell price.
OR % Discount Off list	Or, you can enter the percentage off list price to generate the sell price.
Custom freight terms:|	If specific freight terms exist for this product, enter the terms here.
Are the freight terms quoted?	If the freight terms cannot be entered above, check the Quoted check box. This will flag a message to be displayed during proposal finalization that warns the user that the freight terms must be quoted from the vendor.
Add Discount	Click on the Plus sign icon to save your discount.

There are three options to select the type of discount you are entering.

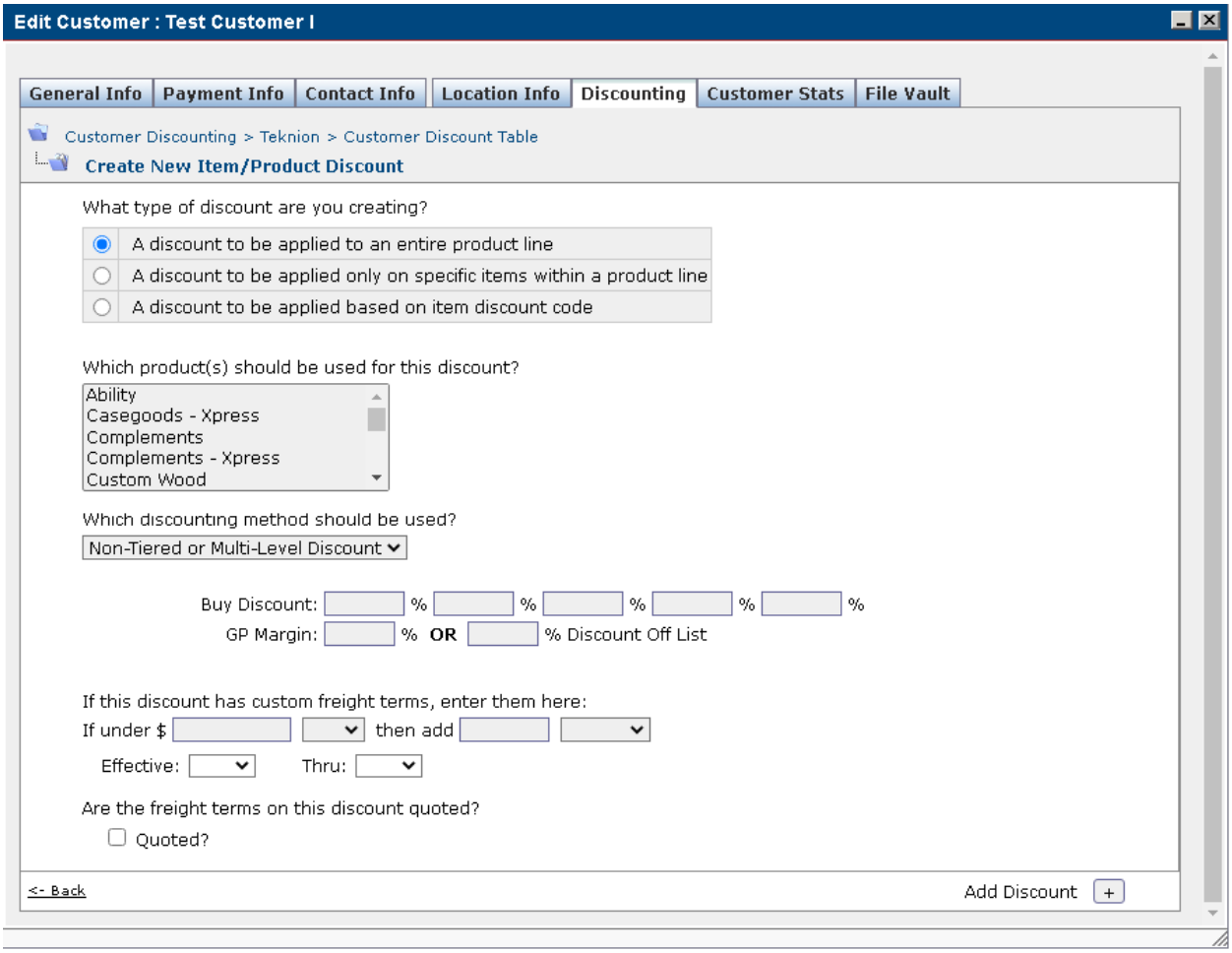
1) A discount to be applied to an entire product line.
2) A discount to be applied only to specific items within a product line (by item number)
3) A discount to be applied to items regardless of product line (discount codes)

1) A discount to be applied to an entire product line



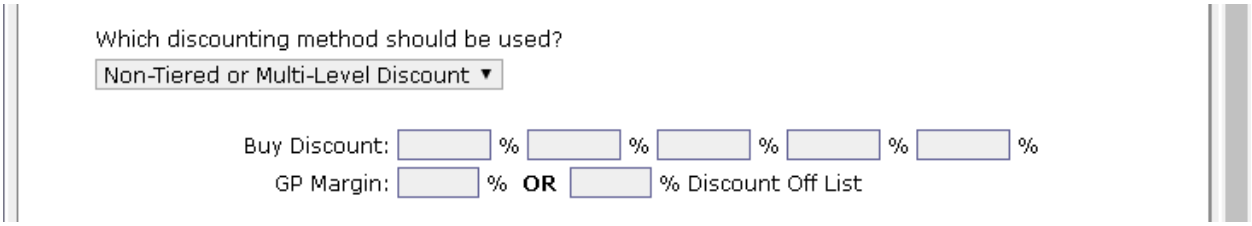
This option allows you to enter a discount that will be used to discount all the items within a specific catalog code Select the Product Line(s) from the 'Apply a discount on' selection box first. If multiple product lines have the same discount, you can select all of those product lines by holding down the CTRL (Control) key and clicking on multiple product lines.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



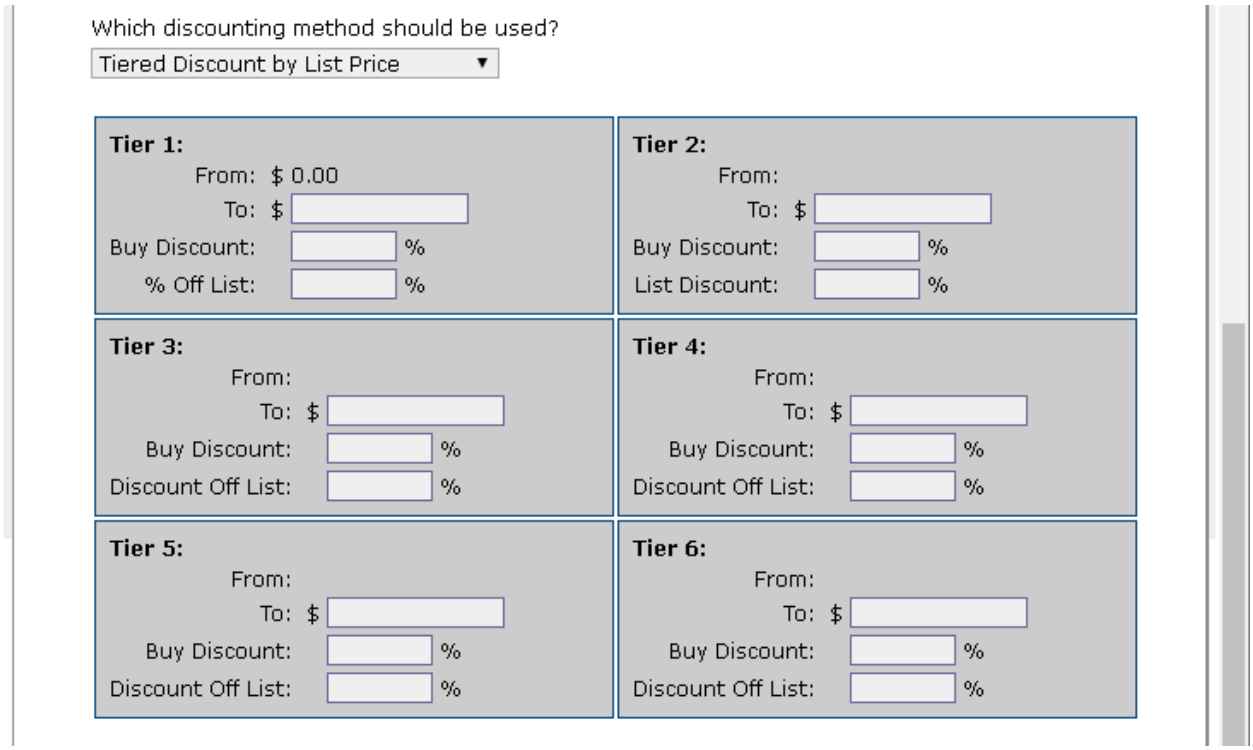
Next, select the discounting method. You can choose between Non-Tiered and Multi-Level. Both examples are shown below.

Non-Tiered
Enter your purchase discount percentages here.



Multi-Level
If this discount is based on purchase volume, select the Tiered Discount by List Price option. The tier window will open as shown below:

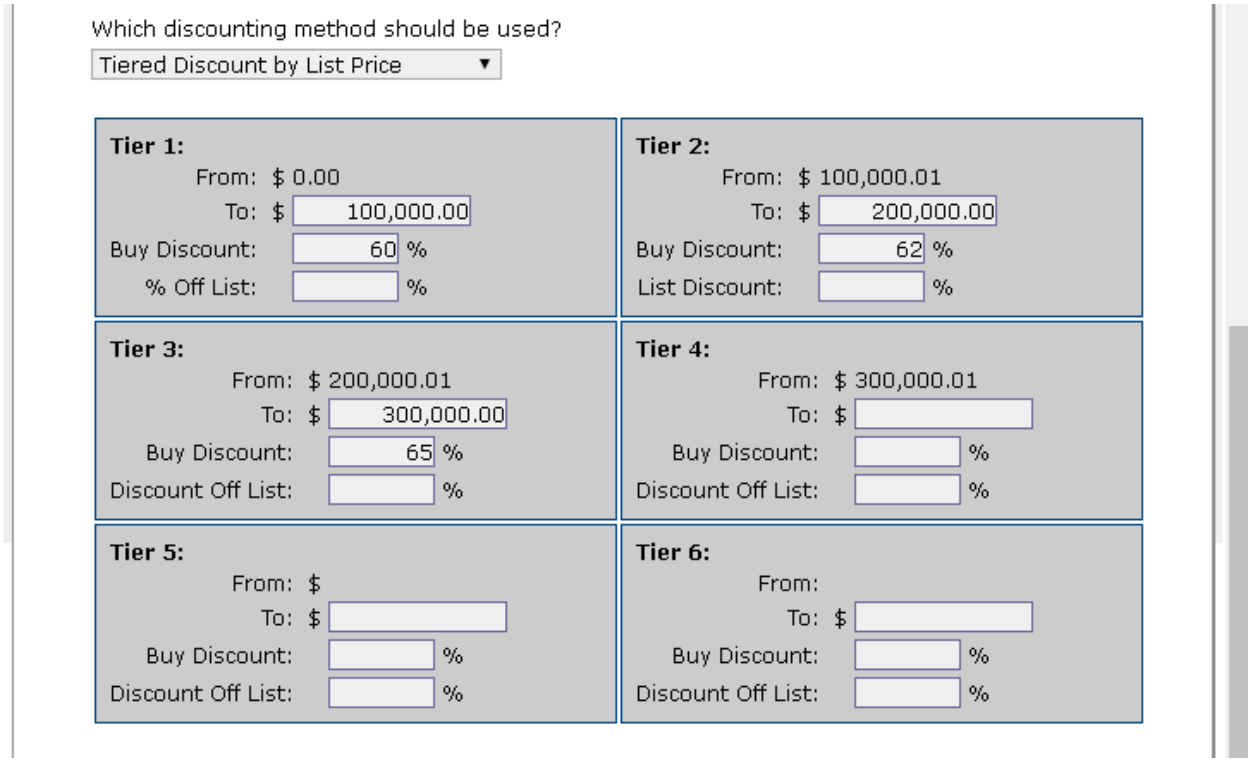
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



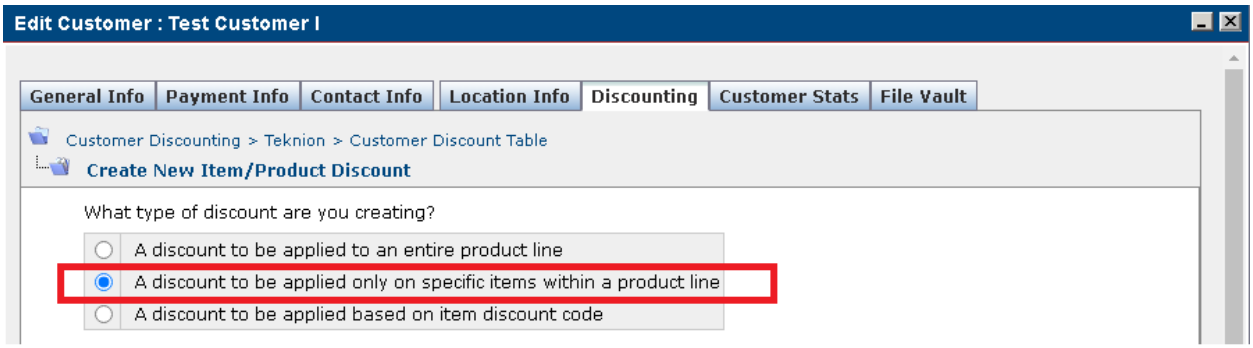
In the Tier 1: input frame, enter your lowest purchase discount level. If your first discount level is $100,000.00 enter that amount in the To: field. Enter your purchase discount in the Buy Discount input field. If the customer's discount is a percentage off of list price, you can enter that percentage in the '% Off List:' input field. If your next discount level is $200,000.00, enter that in the Tier 2 To: input field with the discount that is in effect and so on until you have reached your highest discount level. Currently, only 6 levels of discounting are available.

Below shows an example of a 3 level discount.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

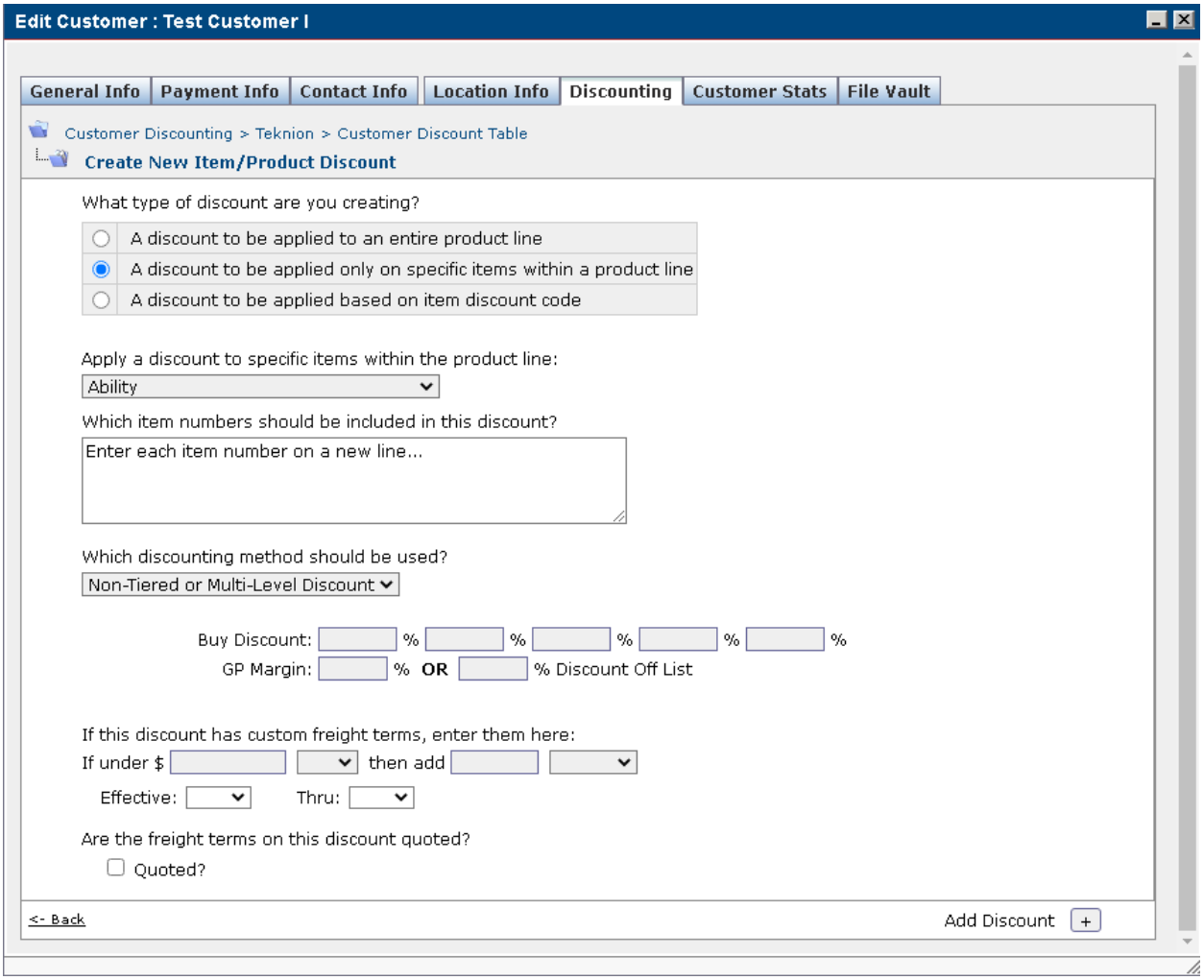


2) A discount to be applied only to specific items within a product line (by item number)



This option allows you to apply discounts on specific item numbers. These are the base part numbers from the specification tool. When you select this option, you must select the product line that the items to be discounted exist in first.

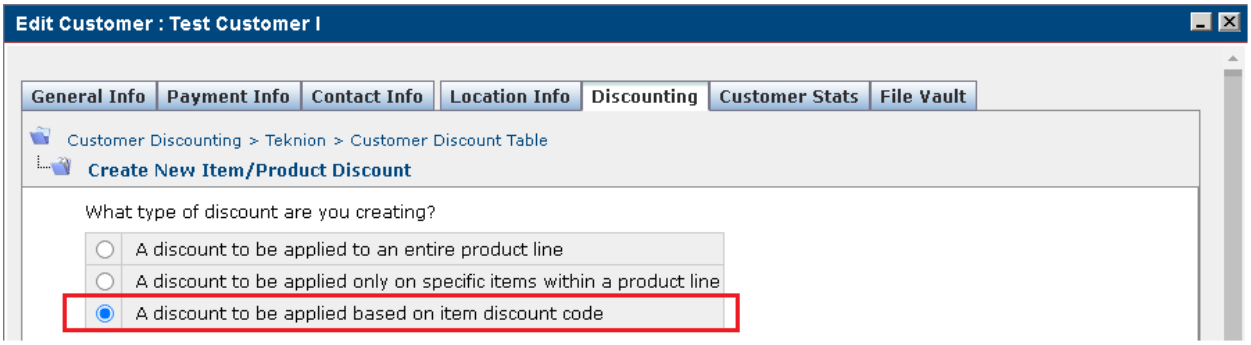
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



In the 'Where the item numbers to be discounted are:' input box, enter individual part numbers, with each part number on a line. After entering a part number, press the enter key to go to the next line. After you have entered all the part numbers that have the same discount, select the discount method (non-tired or tiered) and enter your discounting. Of course, if there are specific freight rules that can be entered for these items, enter that information in the custom freight terms section.

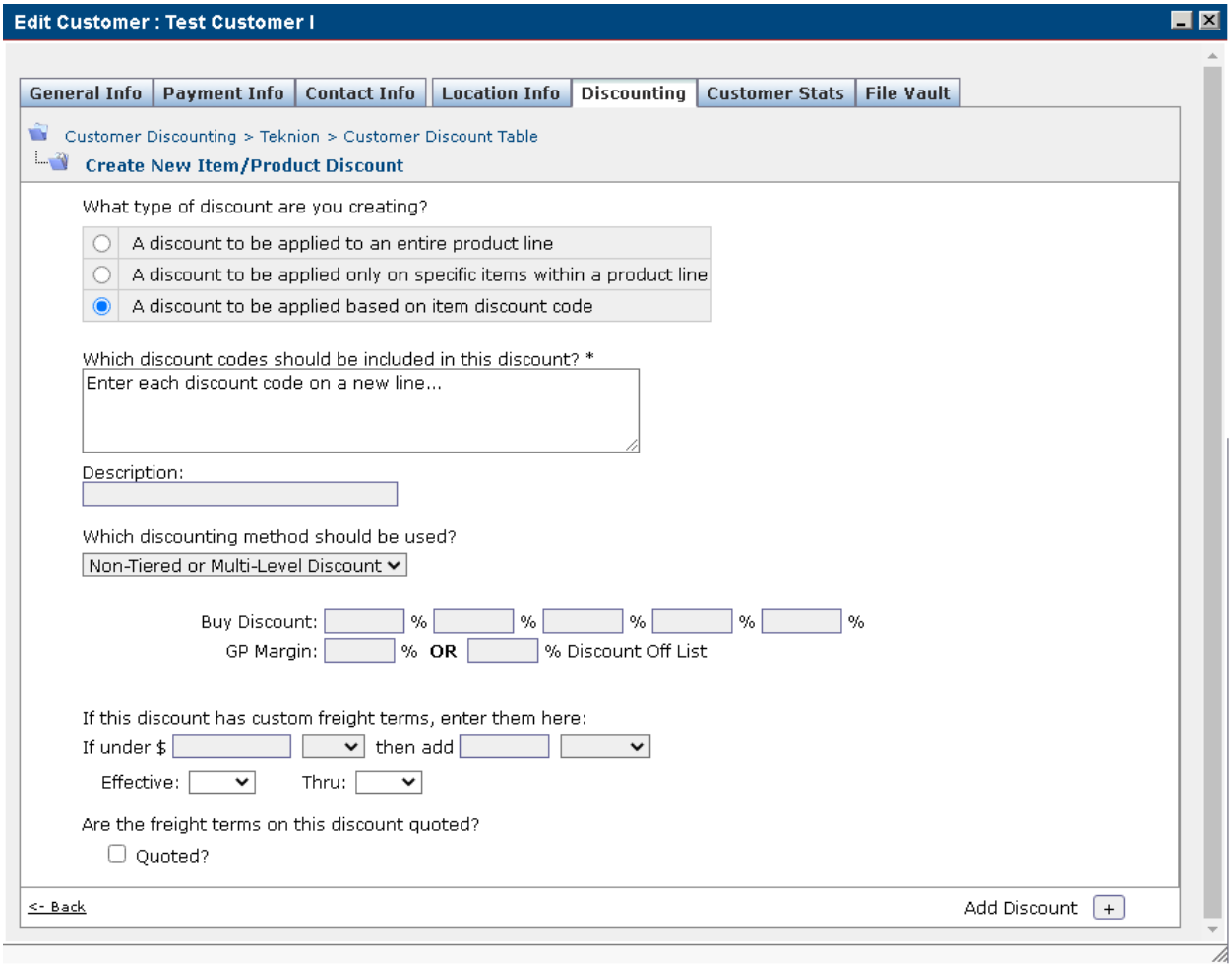
3) A discount to be applied to items regardless of product line (discount codes)

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



This option allows you to apply discounts by Discount Codes. Discount codes are defined by the vendor and can be different between items in a single catalog. The discount code is part of the specification file that is imported into Dealer Choice. Upon import, Dealer Choice looks for the discount code for each line item in the specification file. If a discount code is defined in Dealer Choice that matches the discount code of the line item being imported, the discount is applied to that item in your proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



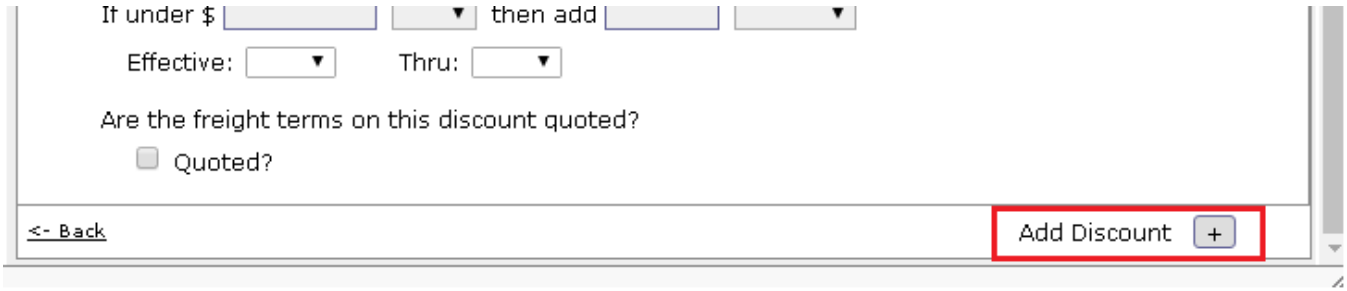
When this option is selected, you will see an input box for discount codes 'Which discount codes should be included in this discount? * '. This is a required field. The 'Discount Description:' field is optional and is used to describe the discount code.

Below are a list of examples of Discount Codes and Discount Descriptions:

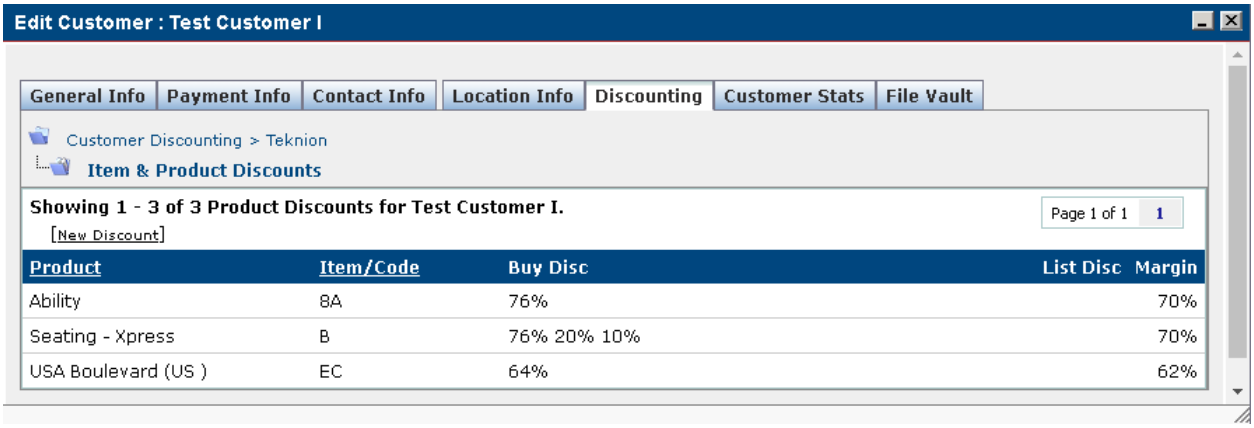
Discount Code	Discount Description
GAL	All Seating
FSB	Falcon

For each product line, item number group or discount code discount that you enter, be sure to click on the Add Product Discount plus sign icon on the lower right of the window to save your changes.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



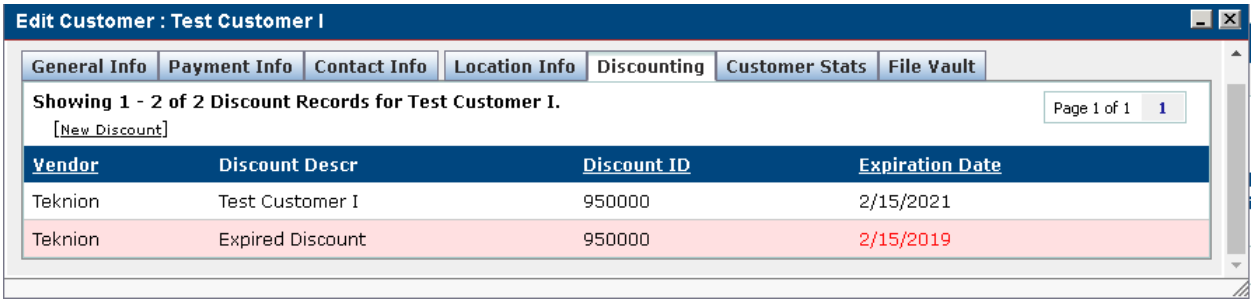
After you click on the Add Product Discount plus sign icon, your window will update and you will see product with their associated discounts in the Product Discount Table.



If you have completed entering your discount, you can close the Edit Customer window.

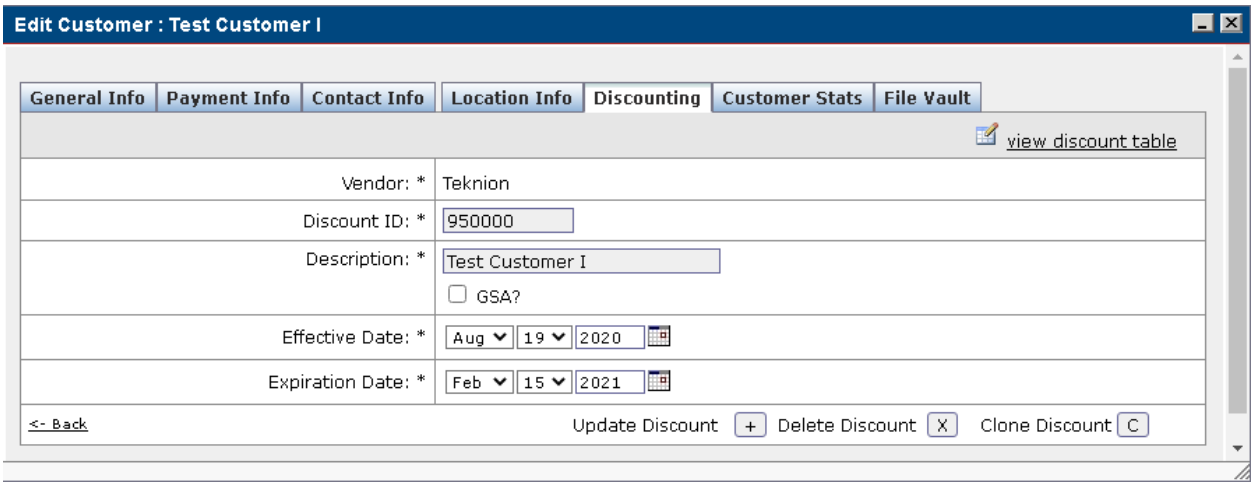
Adding or Editing an Existing Discount

To add to or edit an existing discount, click on the discount name in the Discount tab window. Expired discounts will be displayed with the expiration date and will be highlighted in red, as shown below.

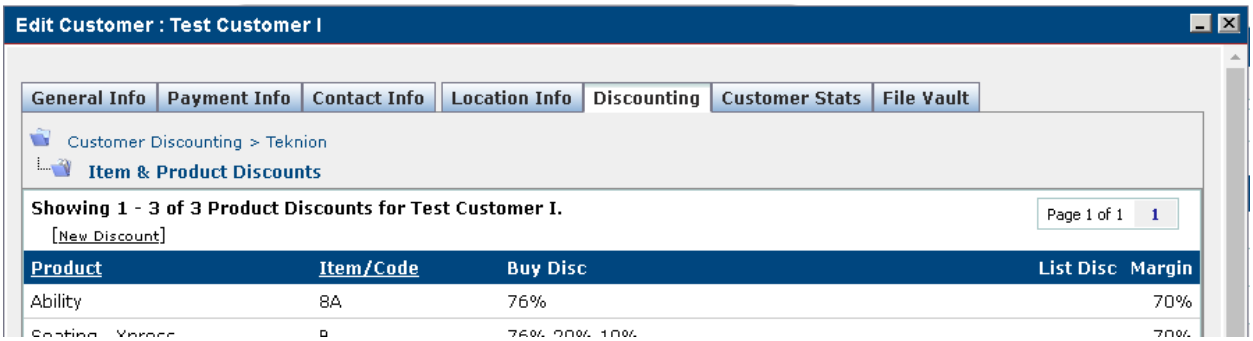


Then click on the 'view discount table' link.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

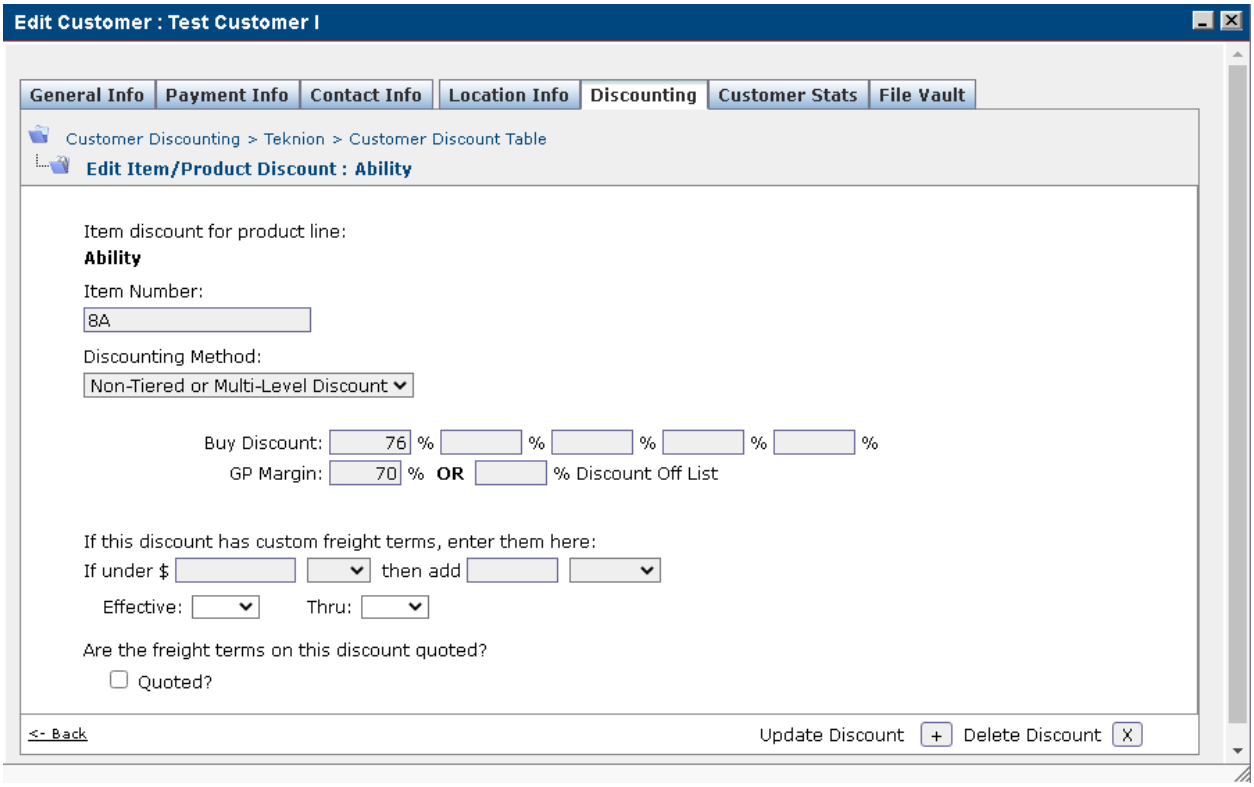


Then click on the Product name that you wish to edit to open the details of the discounting.

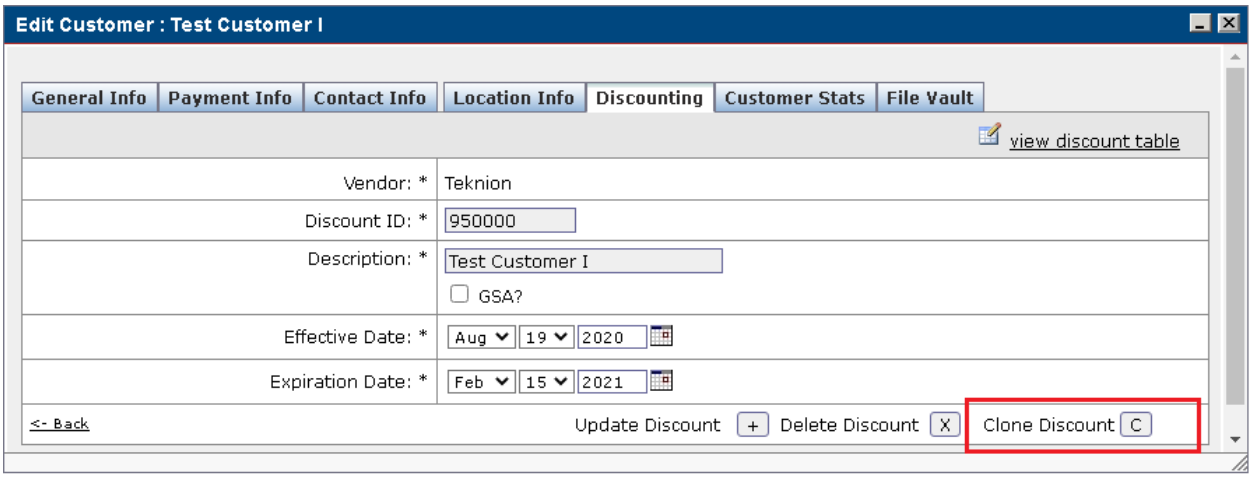


This will open the Edit Item/Product Discount window where you can make your changes to the product. Click on the 'update discount' plus sign icon to save your changes or use the 'back ->' link to go back to the Product Discount Table.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

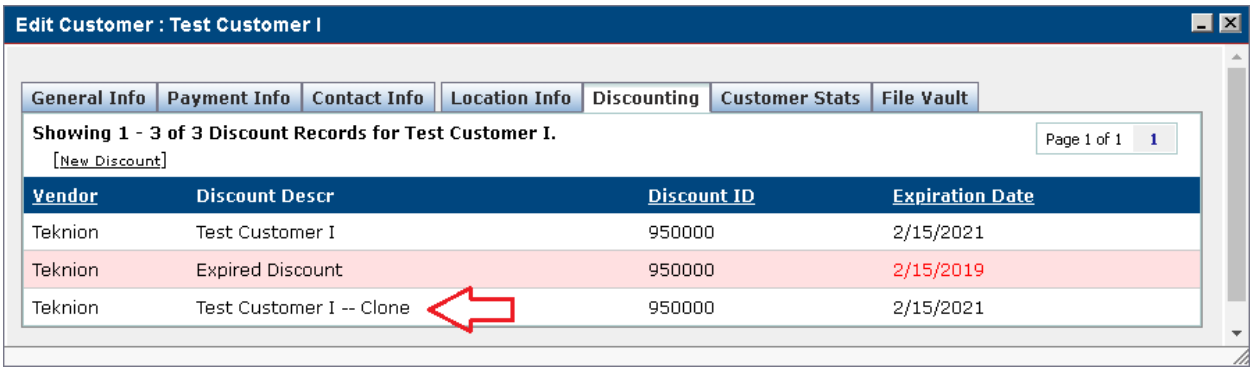


Discounts can also be cloned to save time. You can even clone an expired discount. Click on the discount you would like to copy from the discount list. Then click on the Clone Discount option.



Now the discount you just cloned will be displayed in your discount list with the phrase "--- clone" behind it. You can edit the cloned discount any way you would like now.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Customer Stats Tab

The Customer Stats tab will only appear for existing customers. You will not see this tab when you are creating a new customer entry.

The Customer Stats tab gives you a current standing of your customers.

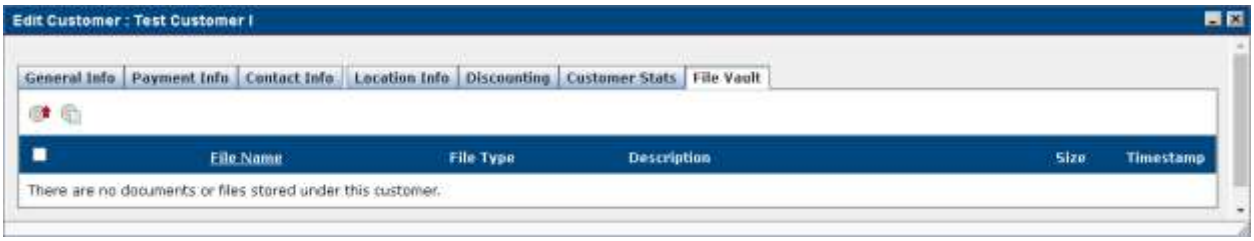
Open Invoices	This frame displays the open invoices for this customer. The invoices in the list can

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	be clicked on to open and view the invoice details.
Accounts Receivables	This frame displays aging statistics and deposits received from this customer.
Total Invoiced Sales	This frame displays statistics on the customer payment history.

Customer File Vault

The Customer File Vault tab allows you to store documents related to this customer. Documents that are uploaded to the customer file vault become part of the database and are encrypted for protection. There is no limit to the number of files that can be uploaded to the vault. Files stored in the vault can be included as email and fax attachments when using the email and fax terminal. The file vault is not intended to be used as a file backup option nor is it intended to be a storage location for your only copy of the file(s). It is intended as an option to allow you to keep all necessary documents with the customer for sharing the files with other Dealer Choice users in your company or for easy access for sending the documents from Dealer Choice as attachments. Each customer has its own file vault. Files that are uploaded for a customer are not visible in another customer's file vault.



Any file to be uploaded to the customer file vault cannot be larger than 32 megabytes (MB). Files larger than 32 MB must either be compressed to a size smaller than 32 MB or broken into segments that are less than 32 MB.

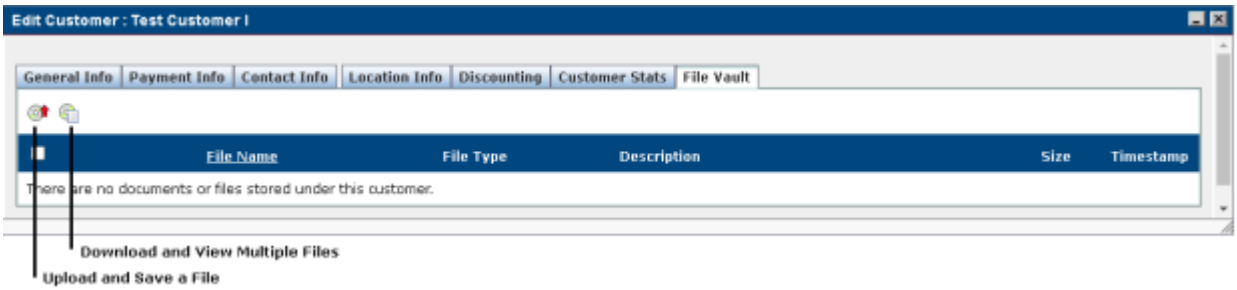
Certain files cannot be used as fax message attachments.

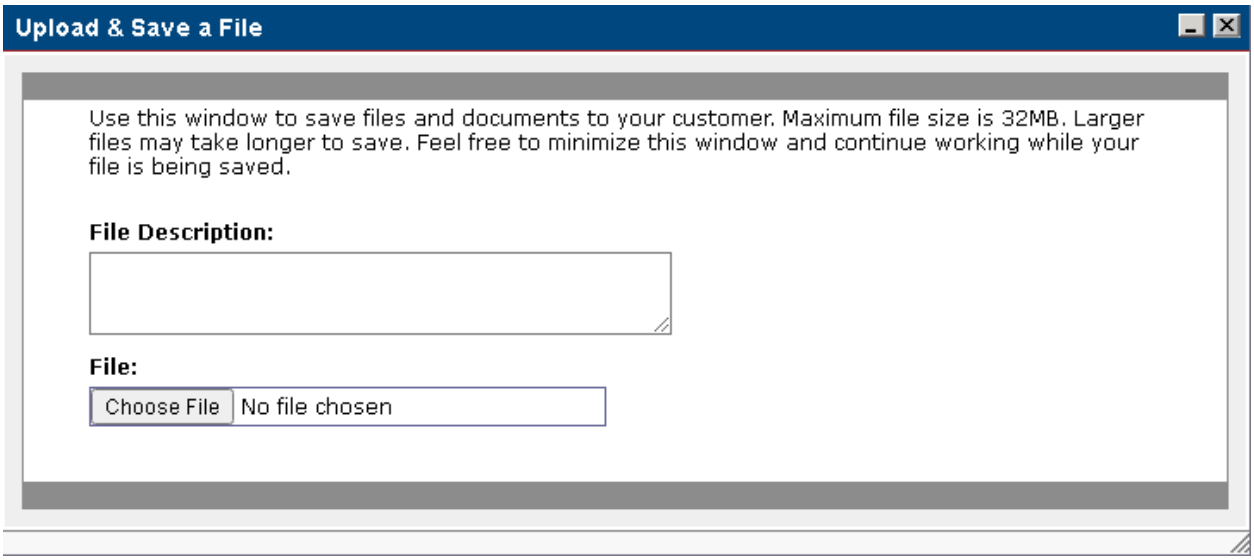
Certain files cannot be faxed. If you plan on faxing a document keep in mind that a printable/viewable image of the file must be uploaded to the vault. Binary files, such as files with extensions like "exe" or "dwg" are binary files. If you intended to fax drawing files, you must save them as PDF files. Binary files can be included as attachments to email messages but the receiving server may reject them as unsafe files.

Uploading to the File Vault Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To upload a file to the vault, click on the Upload and Save files icon to open the Upload & Save a File window.





File Description	Enter a description of the file being uploaded. The description is displayed with the filename.
File (Browse)	The Browse button is used for locating and selecting the file that you want to upload from your local or network disk drives.

Customer Search

Searching for a Customer

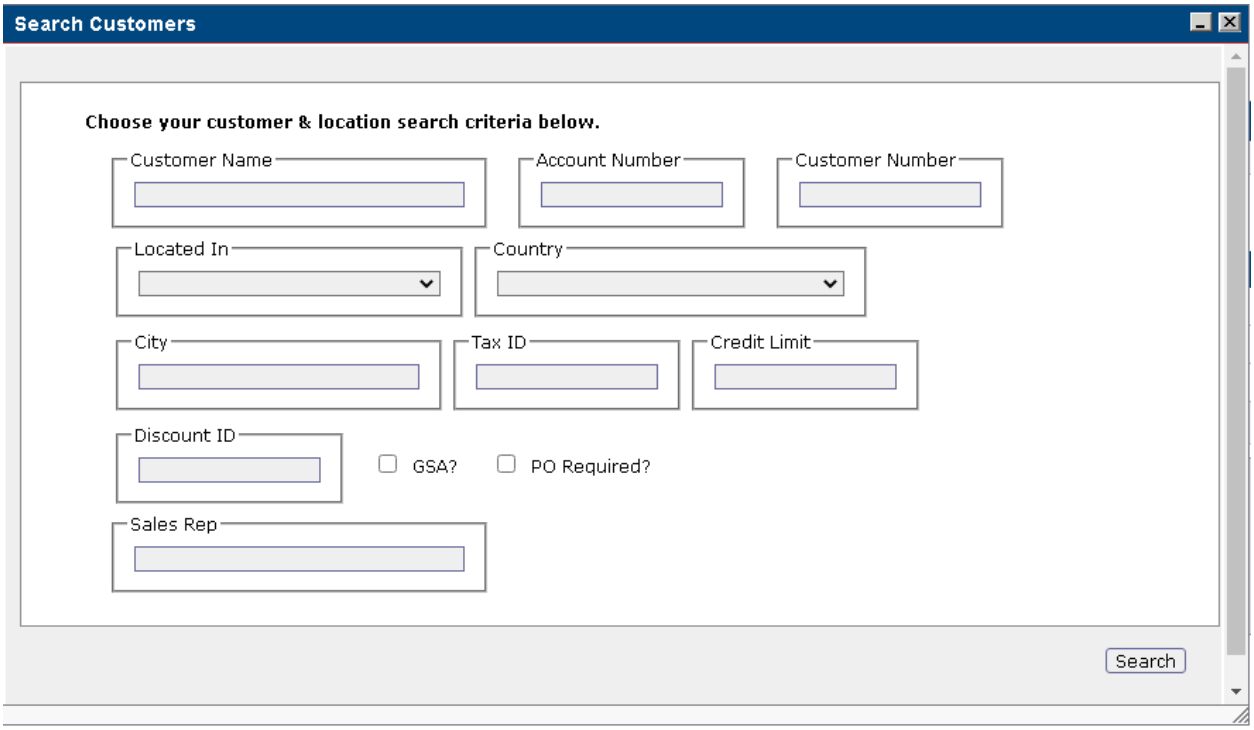
There are two ways to search for a customer. The first option is from the main navigation menu Customers – Customer List – Search for a Customer. The second way is from the Search Customers icon in the customer list window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Menu Option:

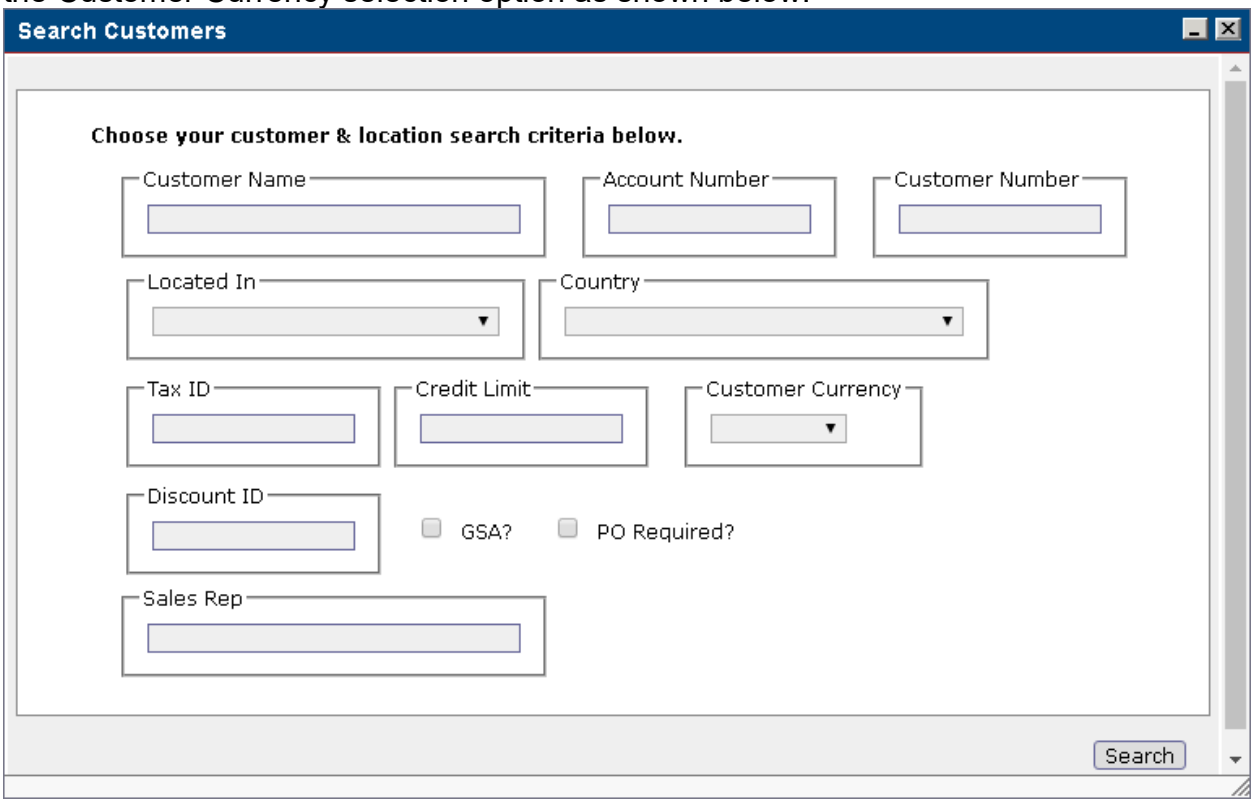
Icon Option:

Both options will display the proposal list search window. Several search criteria fields' display on the Customer Search form.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you have multiple currencies defined in your System Configuration, you will also see the Customer Currency selection option as shown below.



Search Field Options

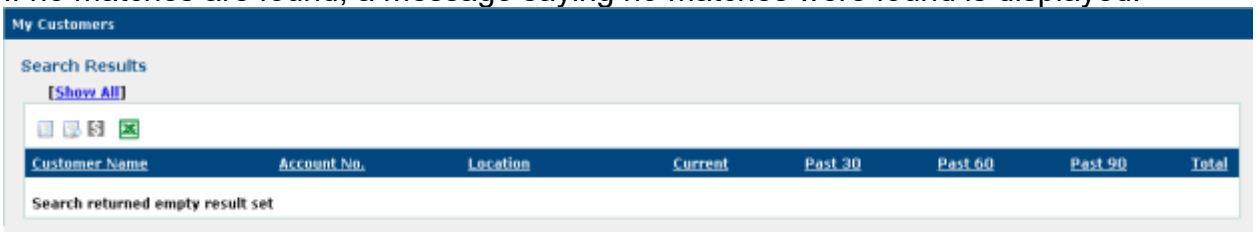
Customer Name	Enter the first few characters of the customer name or Second Name (if used), if you entered a second customer name, the search will return the primary customer name, if found
Account Number	Enter the Customer account number
Customer Number	Enter the Customer number
Located In	Allows searching by State
Country	Allows searching by Country
Tax ID	Allows searching by Tax Exempt ID number
Credit Limit	Allows searching by Credit Limit dollar value
Customer Currency	Allows searching by currency type
Discount ID	Allows searching by defined discount id's
GSA	Allows searching for customers flagged as GSA
PO Required	Allows searching for customers flagged for

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

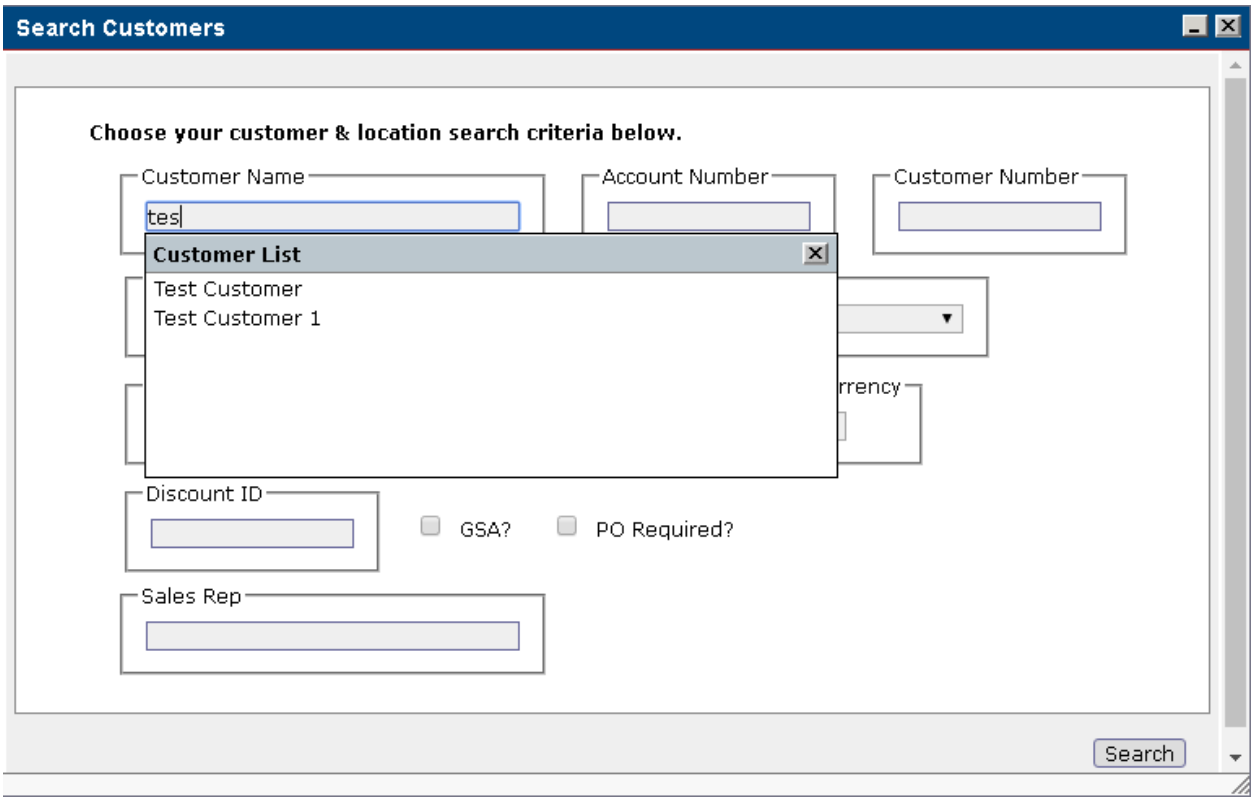
	PO Required
Sales Rep	Allows searching by Sales Rep name, finds all customers that this sales rep has created proposals for

Enter as many of the search criteria fields as you like. The more information you enter the fewer matches you will find. Broader searches will return more results.

If no matches are found, a message saying no matches were found is displayed.



The example below shows the search results from inputting 'tes' in the Customer Name search field.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

As you type in the Customer Name field, any matching entries found in the Customer database will appear in a drop down selection box. If you see the entry you wish to search for, click on that entry and click on the Search button. If the drop down selection box does not display any matches then that customer name does not exist in your customer database.

To select a customer from the Search Results window, just click on that entry in the displayed list. This will open the Edit Customer window on the General Information tab.

Customer Export

The Customer Export icon will export your customer database to excel format.

This is a permission based feature. Only users who have permission will have access to this icon.

Once the Customer Export Icon is selected, a window will open where you can choose where to save it on your computer.

The excel export will have 3 tabs of information from your customer database. These tabs are explained below.

Customer List	This tab will have information from the

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

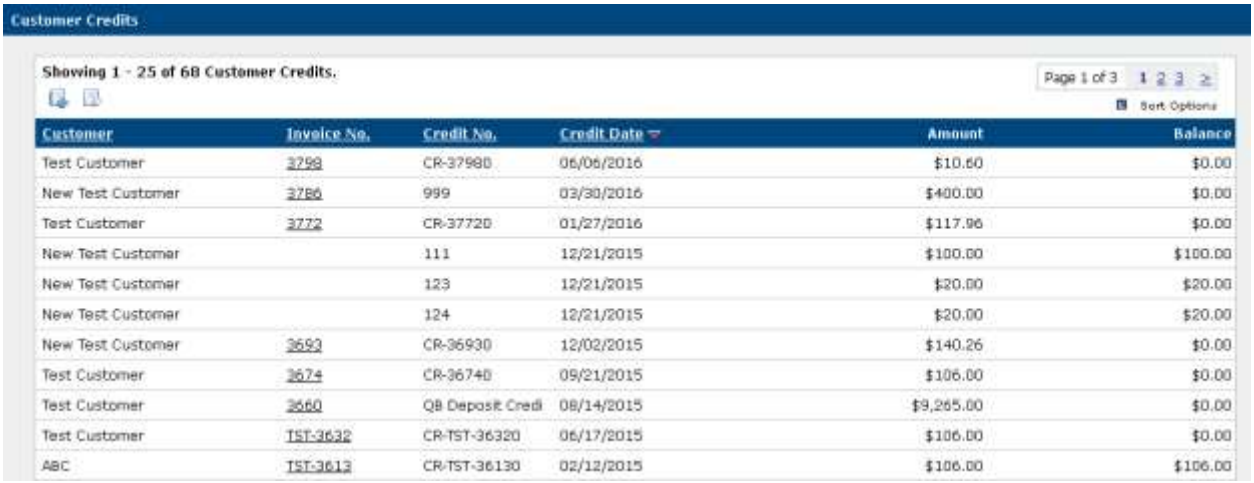
	general and payment info tab
Customer Contact List	This tab will have all of the contacts and their information from the contact info tab
Customer Location List	This tab will have all of the locations and their information from the locations tab

Customer Credits

Customer credits created from the Customers menu are credits that can be applied to any invoice for that specific customer. Customer Credits are applied to a customer invoice by opening the customer invoice (from the Receivables tab on Proposals) and applying the credit from the Receive Payments (once the invoice has been opened) tab.

These credits are considered "gift certificates", meaning that they can be applied to any customer invoice for any reason. These are not credits that you need to issue on a specific line item. See the section on the Proposal Receivables tab for applying credits on a specific line item.

Clicking the 'Customer Credits' menu item will display a list of all existing customer credits as shown below:



Customer	Invoice No.	Credit No.	Credit Date	Amount	Balance
Test Customer	3798	CR-37980	06/06/2016	$10.60	$0.00
New Test Customer	3786	999	03/30/2016	$400.00	$0.00
Test Customer	3772	CR-37720	01/27/2016	$117.96	$0.00
New Test Customer		111	12/21/2015	$100.00	$100.00
New Test Customer		123	12/21/2015	$20.00	$20.00
New Test Customer		124	12/21/2015	$20.00	$20.00
New Test Customer	3693	CR-36930	12/02/2015	$140.26	$0.00
Test Customer	3674	CR-36740	09/21/2015	$106.00	$0.00
Test Customer	3660	QB Deposit Credi	08/14/2015	$9,265.00	$0.00
Test Customer	TST-3632	CR-TST-36320	06/17/2015	$106.00	$0.00
ABC	TST-3613	CR-TST-36130	02/12/2015	$106.00	$106.00

The Sort Options function allows you to filter the Customer Credits that are displayed in the main Customer Credits window. The Sort Options link is in the upper righthand side of the window under the Pagination controls.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

All Credits	This option will display all credits you have created
Credits with Open Balances	This option will only display credits with balances
Fully Applied Credits	This option will display credits that have been applied
Remember Preferences	Check this box to have Dealer Choice remember the option you have selected

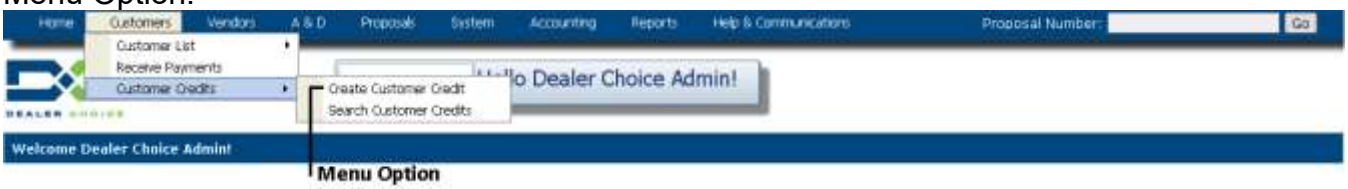
The Customer Credits window has two icons, one for creating customer credits and one for searching for customer credits.

You can click on any credit that is displayed to view or edit the credit details.

Create Customer Credits

There are two ways to create a customer credit. The first option is from the main navigation menu Customers – Customer Credits – Create Customer Credits and the second is from the Create Customer Credits icon in the Customer Credits window.

Menu Option:



Icon Option:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

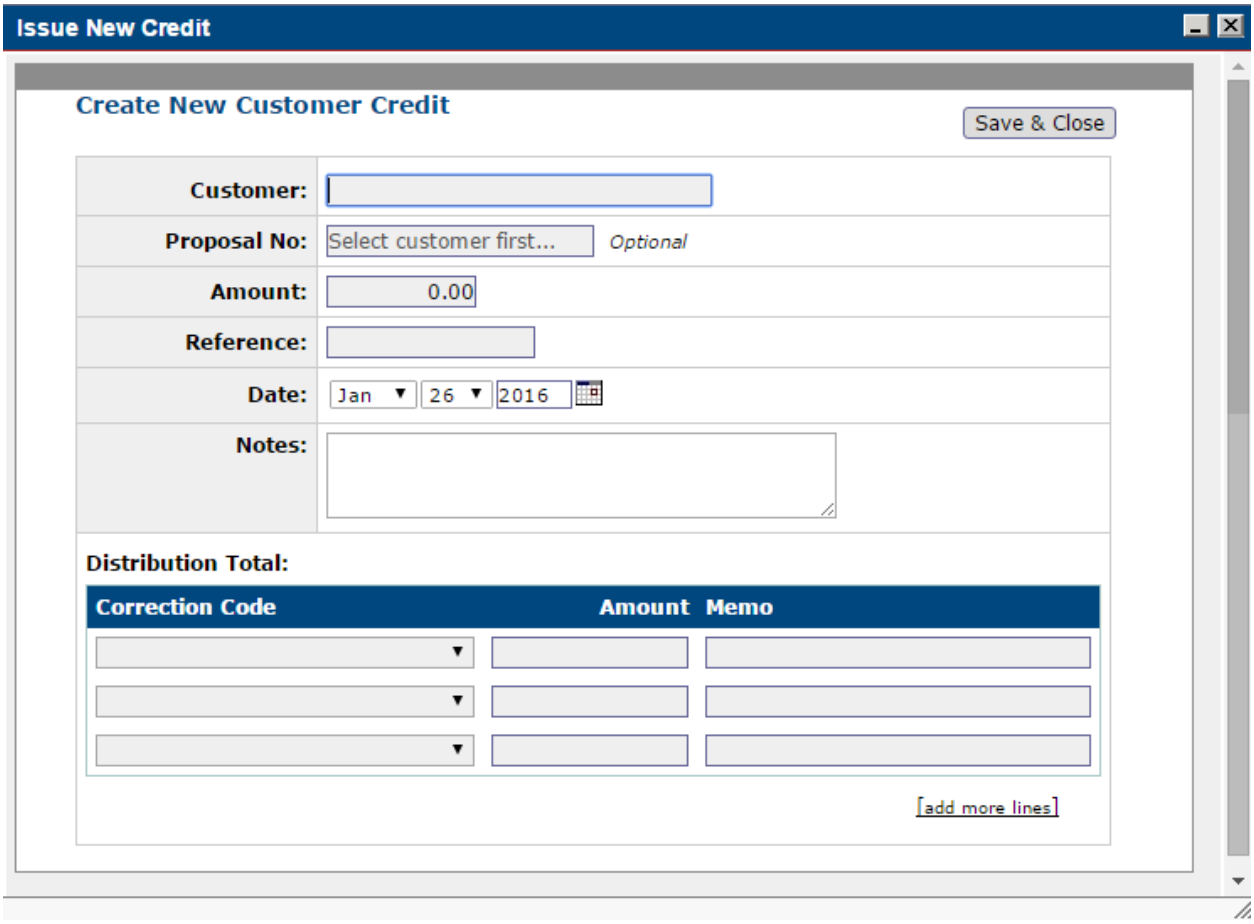
The Customer Credits list displays all credits that you have created for your customers. The list can be sorted by clicking on any of the column headings that are underlined. The list can be sorted in ascending or descending order for any of the underlined column headings. The list also displays the remaining balance. If the balance is 0.00 then the credit has been used in full.

- Customer credits created here do not include sales tax and are not linked to a specific proposal or invoice. Credits created here are considered "gift certificates" and can be used on any invoice for the customer that the credit was created for. To create a credit on a specific invoice (and to include sales tax) see the proposal Receivables tab section for details.

Credits are applied to customer invoices in the Receive Payment tab (Proposals - Receivables tab) after the invoice has been opened from the Receivables tab on your proposal. If a credit exists for a customer and you are in the Receive Payment tab of an invoice, you will see a link called [Apply Customer Credits] to the right of the Receipt Date: field.

To create a customer credit, click on the menu option or icon and the Create a New Customer Credit will open. Both options will display the proposal list search window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Customer	Enter the customer name that you are creating the credit for, as you type, customer matches in your customer database will appear in a selection box below this field, you can click on the entry in the list to select that customer
Proposal No (Optional)	The proposal number is optional and has no effect on this credit; it can be applied to any invoice for this customer. This may be the proposal number that the credit was generated from.
Amount	Enter the amount of the credit, credit amounts cannot be negative
Reference	Enter a reference number that you devise. This reference number is a way for you to track the credit
Date	The date that you are creating the credit

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

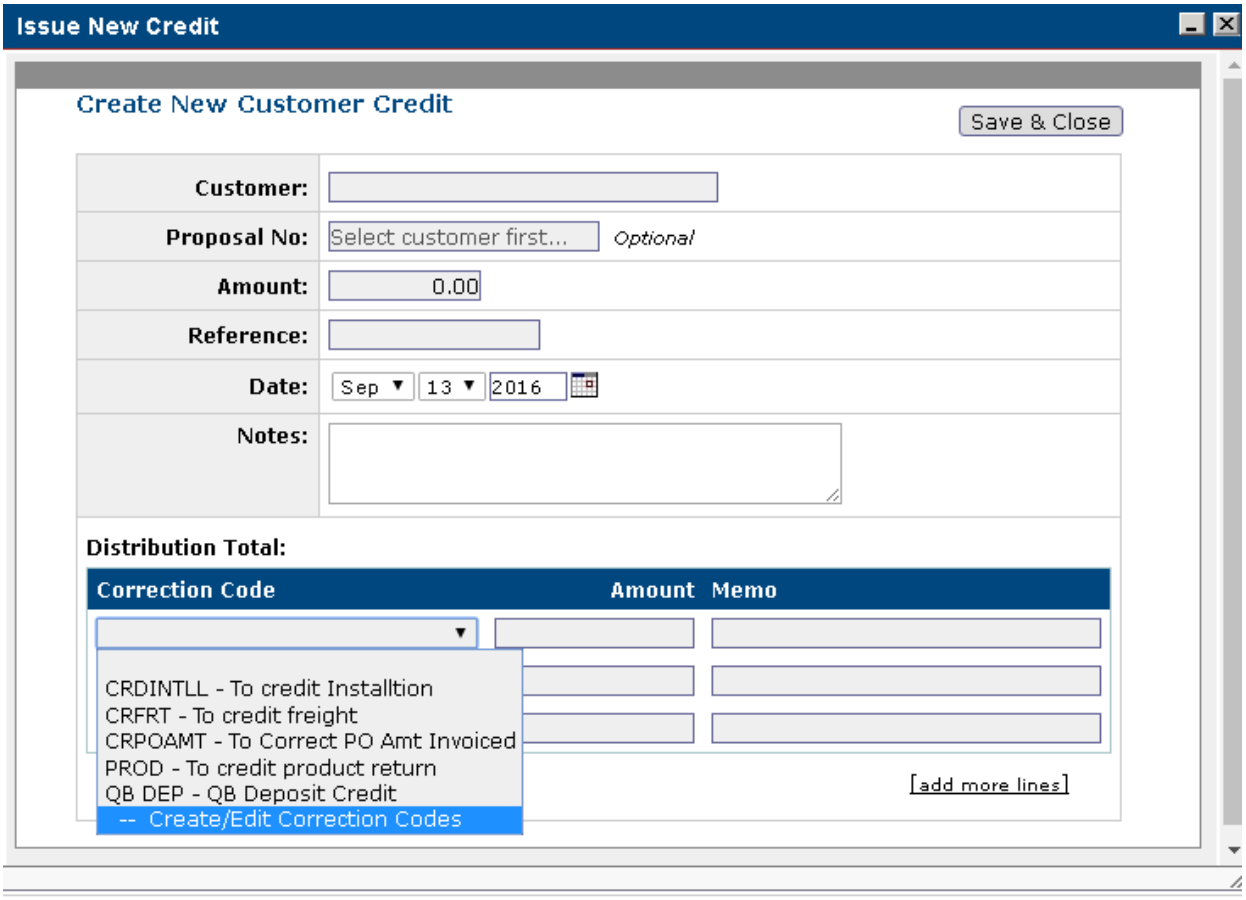
Notes	Use this input field to enter any information you need to document this credit
Correction Code	Correction codes are used to define the G/L account to log the credit transactions. The account entered here, typically a General Sales account, will be debited when the credit is created. When the credit is applied to an invoice, A/R will be debited. See creating Correction Codes below
Save & Close	Click on the Save & Close button to save your credit

After your credit has been created, you have to apply it to an invoice to issue the credit to a customer, see Receivables for details.

You can create Correction Codes from the Customer Credit create window by selecting -- Create/Edit Correction Codes option in the drop-down selection box in the Credit Distribution section.

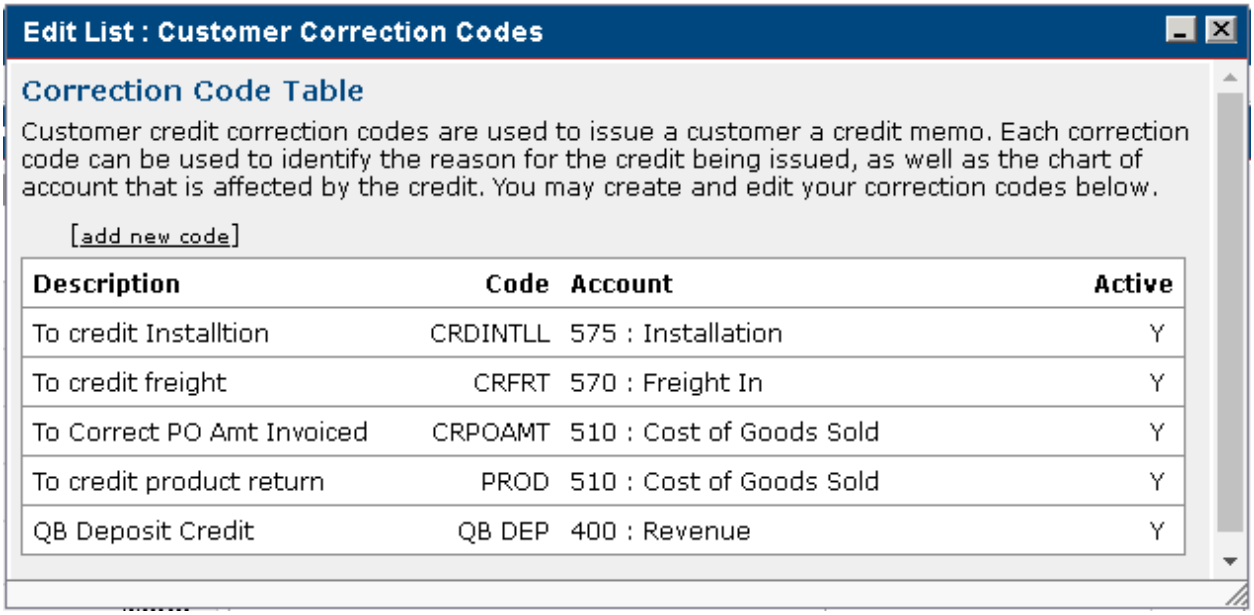
The Create Correction Codes option is also available under System Configuration - Company & System Settings - System Settings. The Customer Credits option is only available to users with access to Customer Credits via permissions settings (See System Configuration for details).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

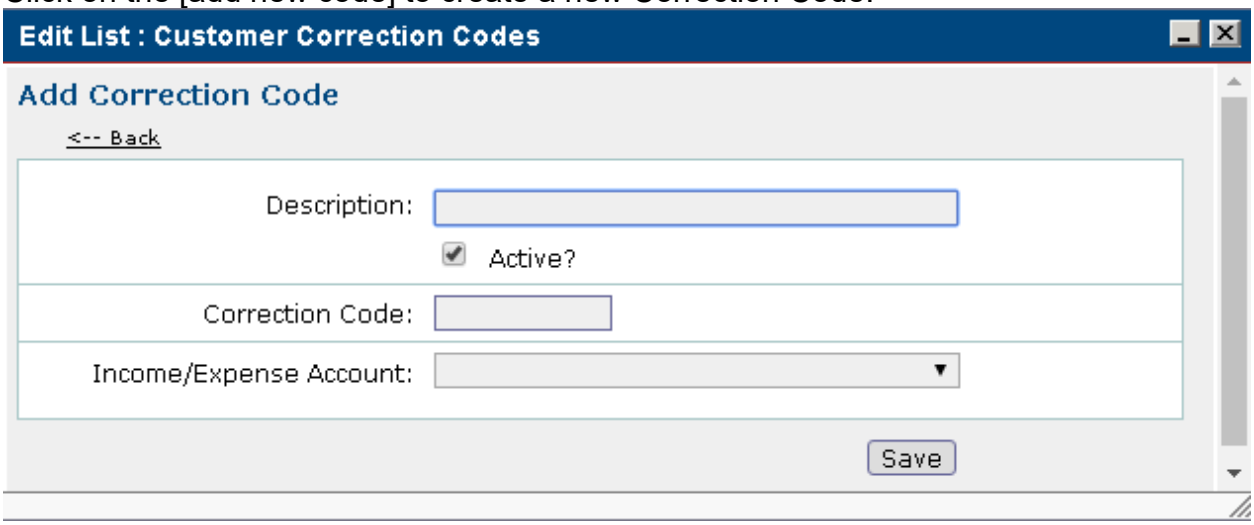


After clicking on the -- Create/Edit Correction Codes option, the Edit List: Customer Correction Codes window will open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Click on the [add new code] to create a new Correction Code.

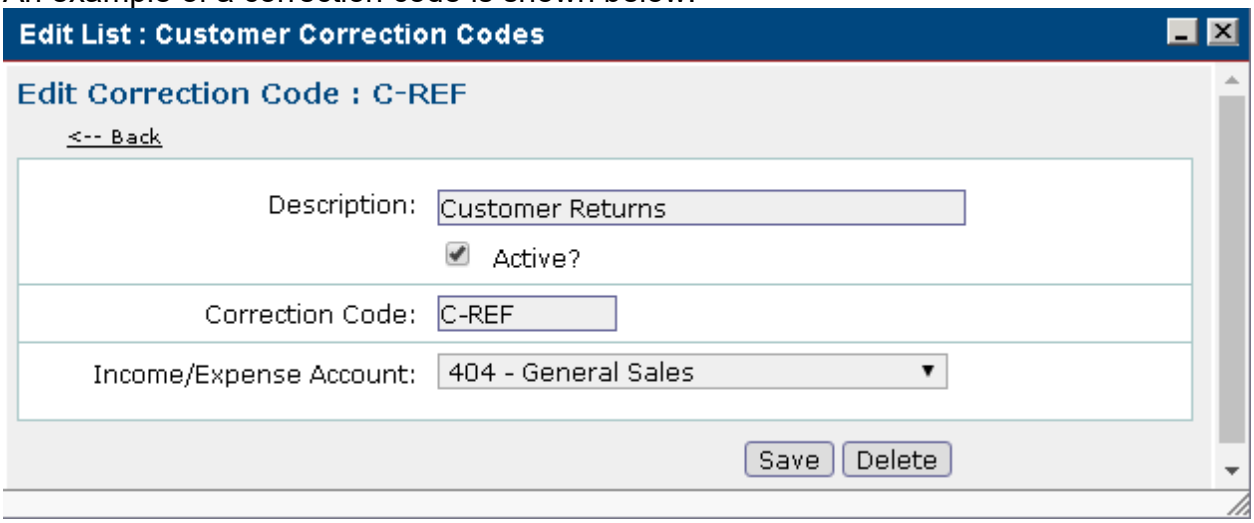


Description	Enter a description for this correction code, such as Customer Returns, or Returned - Damage to identify the credit reason.
Active?	This check box is set to Active (checked) by default. To make a Correction code inactive, un-select the Active flag
Correction Code	Enter a code that describes the credit. This can be an alpha-numeric code. You cannot

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	use the same code twice.
Income/Expense Account	Select the account from your G/L that will be used for logging the credit transactions.
Save	Click on the Save button to save your codes.

An example of a correction code is shown below.



After you create Customer Correction codes, they can be edited from the Edit List: Customer Correction Codes window by simply clicking on the code you wish to edit.

Search Customer Credits

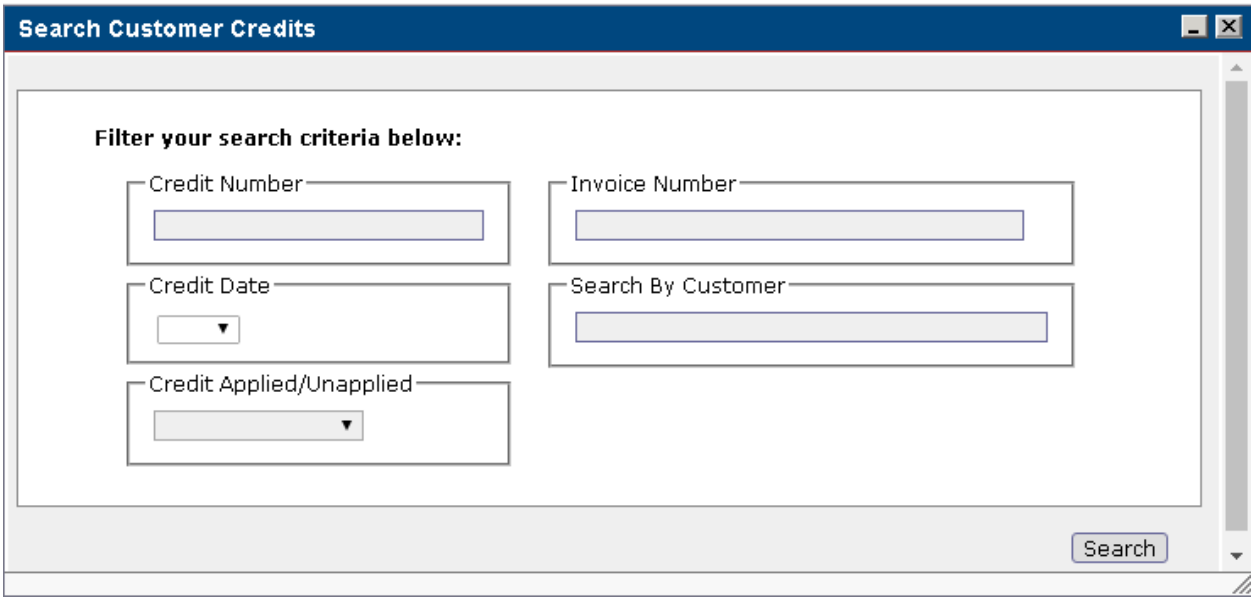
The Customer Credits search window can be accessed from the main navigation window under Customers or from the Customer Credits window using the Search icon.

Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Both options will display the Search Customer Credits window.

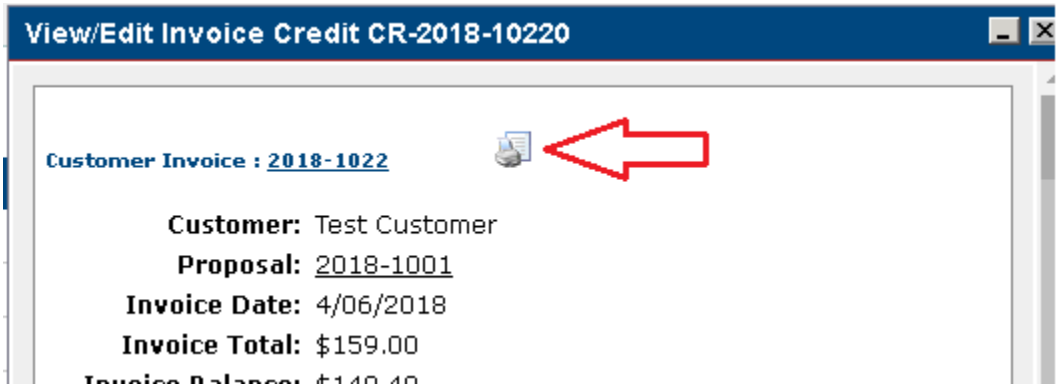


Credit Number	Enter the credit number to search for
Invoice Number	Enter the invoice number that the credit was created for
Credit Date	Enter a date for which the credit was created on
Customer	Enter the customer name that the credit was created for
Applied/Unapplied	Select to search for applied on unapplied credits select Fully Applied, Partially Applied or Not Applied

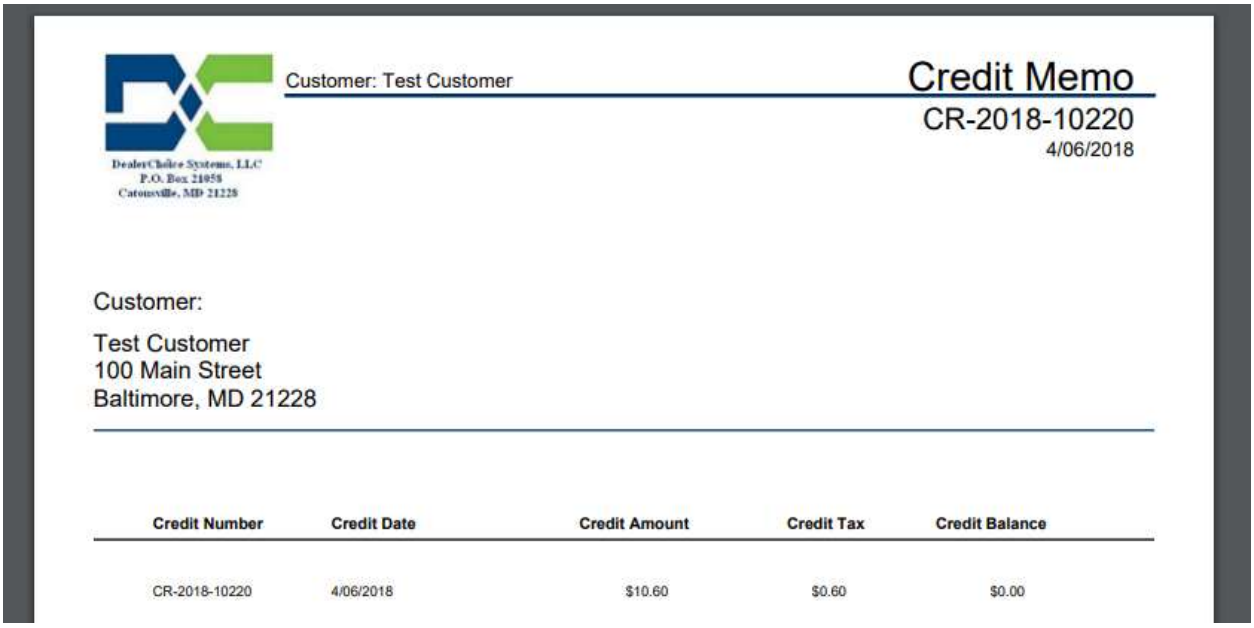
Printing Customer Credits

To print a customer credit, click on the credit you wish to print. A print icon will display at the top of the credit window. See example below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



A PDF will generate with the customer credit information as shown in the example below.



Receive Customer Payments

There are two ways to receive customer payments:

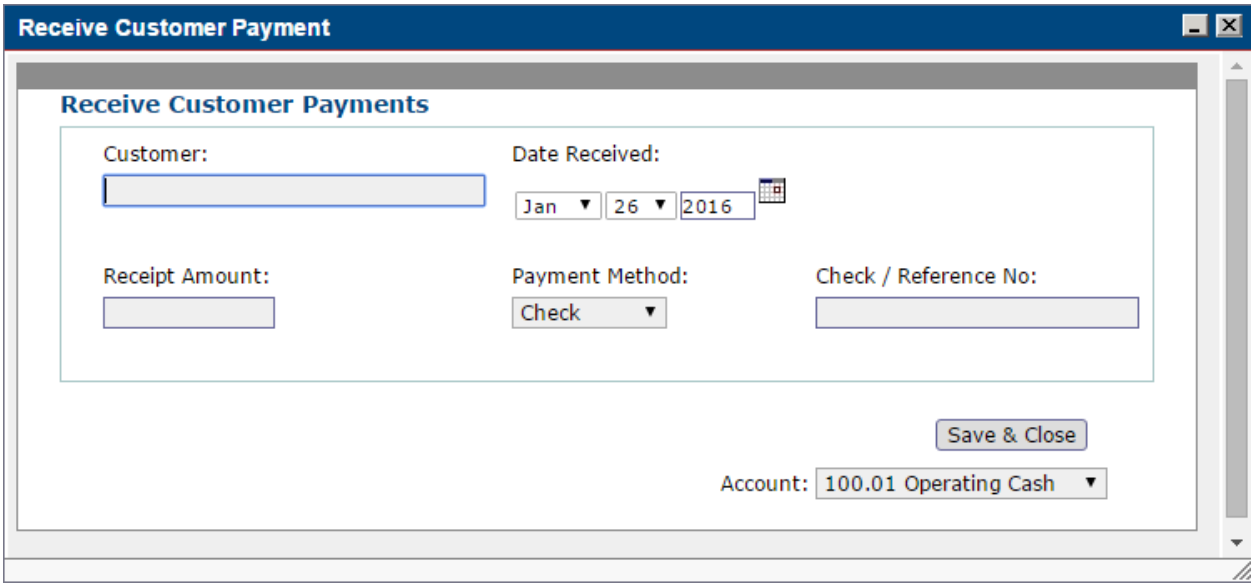
Customer Payments can be received by using the Receive Payments menu option under Customers in the main navigation menu and payments can be received on the actual invoice by using the Receivables tab in Proposals and clicking on the invoice

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

then selecting the Payment Tab. Receiving payments on invoices in the Proposal is covered under Proposals. Users must have the appropriate permission settings to receive payments through Proposals.

Menu Option:

To enter customer payments, click on Receive Payments under Customers in the main navigation window.



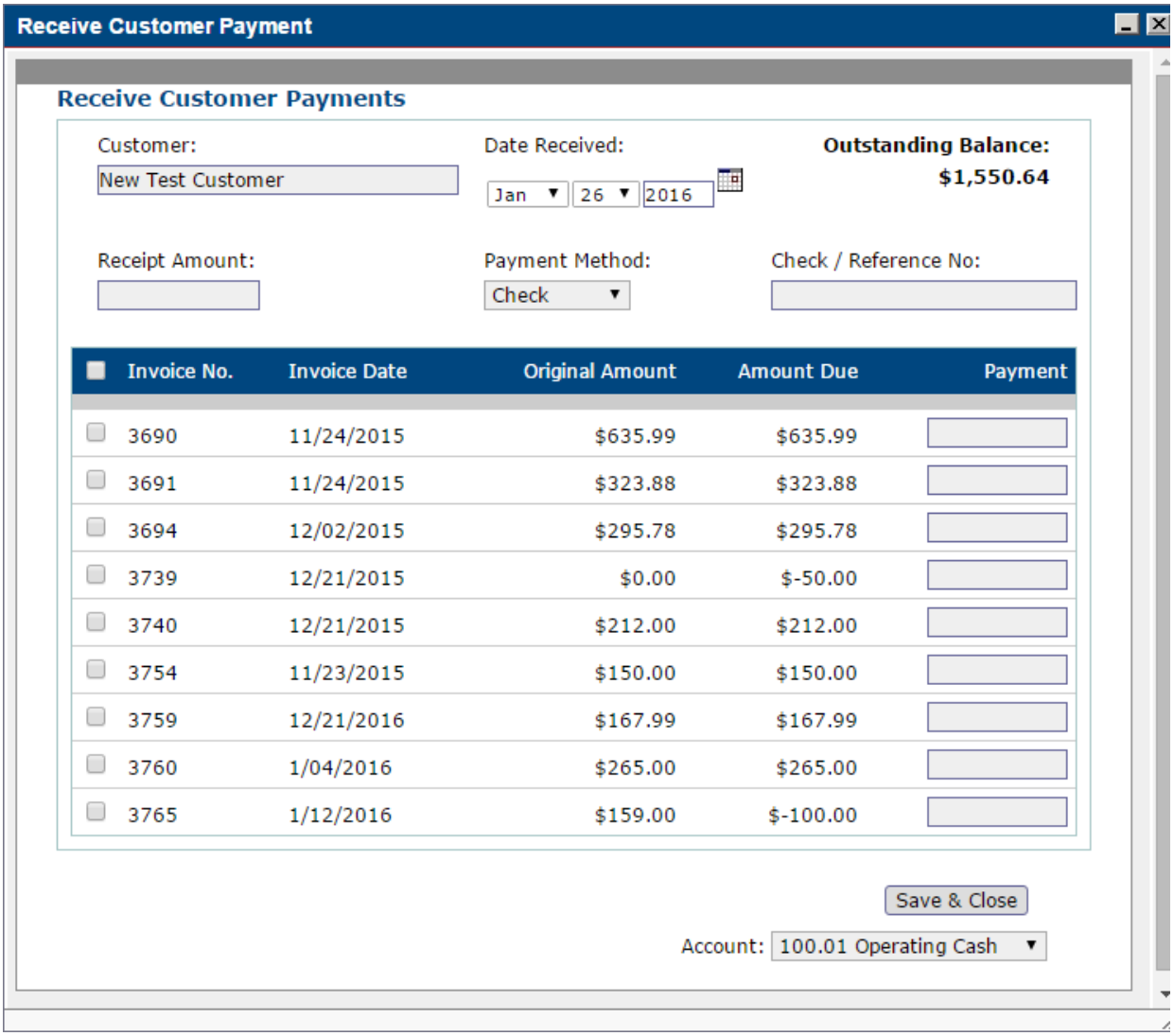
Customer	Enter the customer name
Date Received	Enter the date that the payment was received
Receipt Amount	Enter the amount of the payment
Payment Method	Select the payment type, Check, Cash or Credit Card
Check/Reference Number	Enter the check number or reference number of the payment method
Account	Select the account to save the payment to (if you have multiple accounts defined
Save & Close	Click to save and close the Receive Customer Payments window

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Enter the first few characters of the customer's name; select the appropriate customer from the list of matches that are displayed.
Once a customer has been selected the Receive Payments window will update to display all the outstanding invoices for this customer.

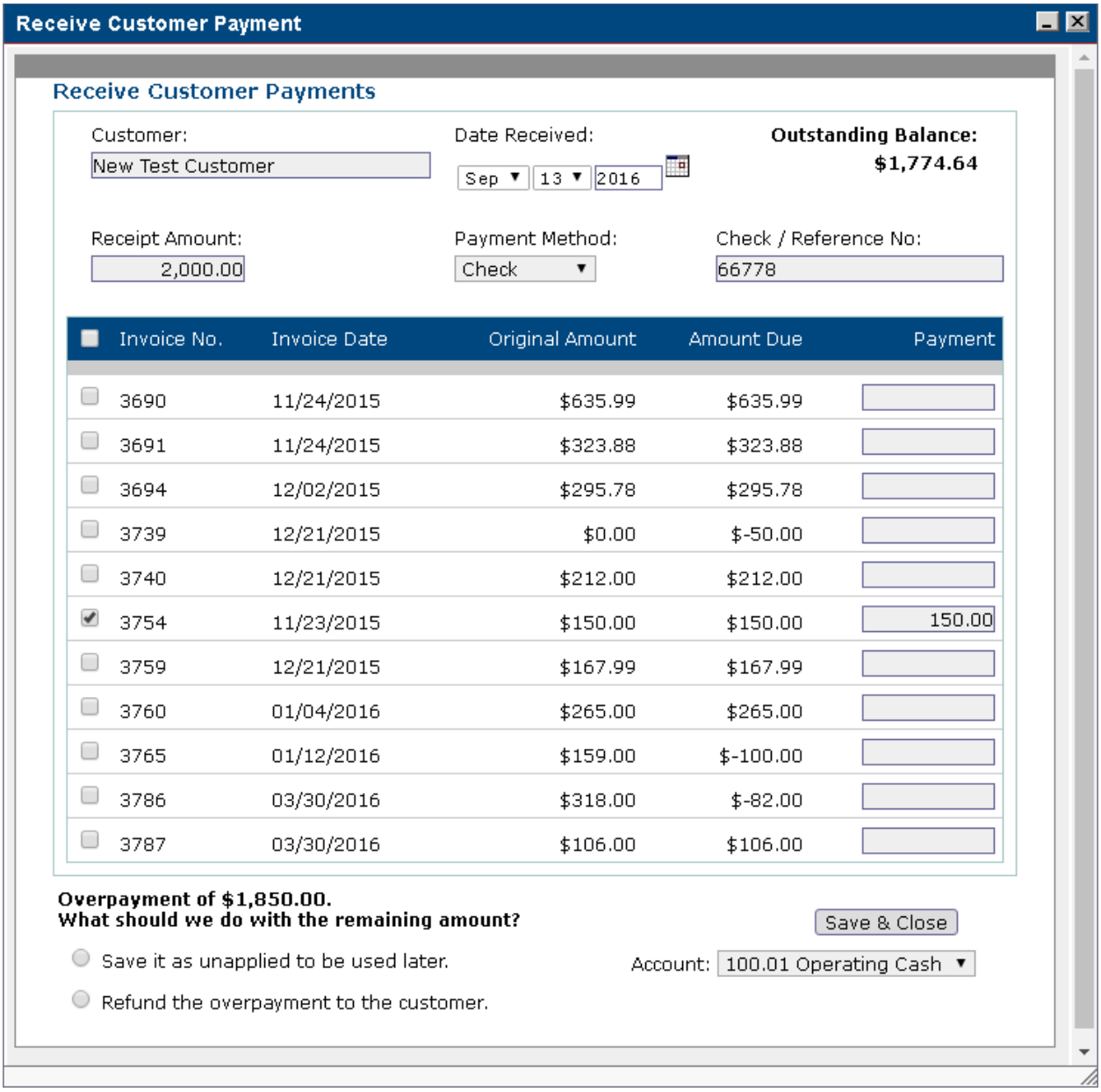
Enter the payment information (Date Received, Amount, Payment Method and reference number) then you can select the invoice or invoices to apply the payment to.

You can select multiple invoices and the payment will be distributed to pay the selected invoices until the Amount entered has been exhausted. You cannot select invoices that total more than the amount received.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After you select an invoice to apply the payment to, the window will update showing any remaining amount of the payment. You also have options to save the remainder as an un-applied deposit or to create a refund to the customer.



Once you have selected the invoices to apply the payment to, click on the Save & Close button. Your customer invoices will be updated with the payments.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you have multiple cash accounts defined, you will see the Account: prompt below the Save & Close button. This allows you to select the account that the payment transaction will be saved to.

After saving the payments, your Cash Receipts report will display the receipt and the invoice amount (Proposals - Receivable tab) will be updated with the payment amount received.

Vendors

To View, Create or Edit your Vendors, click on Vendors in the main navigation bar. You can also enter Vendor Payables from the Vendors menu through the Receive & Pay Bills menu option.

Only users with the appropriate permission settings will have access to the Receive & Pay Bills menu option.

Vendor List

There are 2 sub-menus available under the Vendors menu, 'Vendor List' and 'Receive & Pay Bills'. Under the Vendor List menu there are two menu items: 'Create a New Vendor' and 'Search for a Vendor'.

To display the Vendor List, click on the Vendor List menu option.

Menu Option:

A window will open displaying all the vendors in your database.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Vendor List displays all the vendors in your Vendors database. On the top left, you have icons to Create a New Vendor (permission required), Search Vendors and to export your Vendors List to a spreadsheet. The Export Vendor List Icon will only appear if the user has permission

Vendor List Icons

Create a new vendor	Click on this to create a new vendor entry
Search for a vendor	Click on this to search your vendor database
Export customer list to a spreadsheet	Click on this to export your vendor database to a spreadsheet. This icon will only appear to users that have permission (See System Settings & Configuration – Users – Permissions).
Import Catalog Codes	Click on this icon to import catalog codes to the vendors of your choosing.

On the top right, you have your pagination controls to page through your vendor database. You can click on a page number to advance directly to that page, or you can click on the left "<" and right ">" arrows to scroll page by page.

The column titles in the Vendor List are underlined. This means that they are active links. By clicking on any of the underlined column titles, your vendor list will be sorted by the column. The first time you click a column title, the list will be sorted in ascending

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

order (the default) the second time you click on the same column title, the list will be sorted in descending order.

The Vendor list also displays the Vendor Account number field, Location, and Accounts Receivable status per your aging defaults.

To view or edit your vendor details, click on any vendor name in the list to open the vendor details.

Create a new Vendor

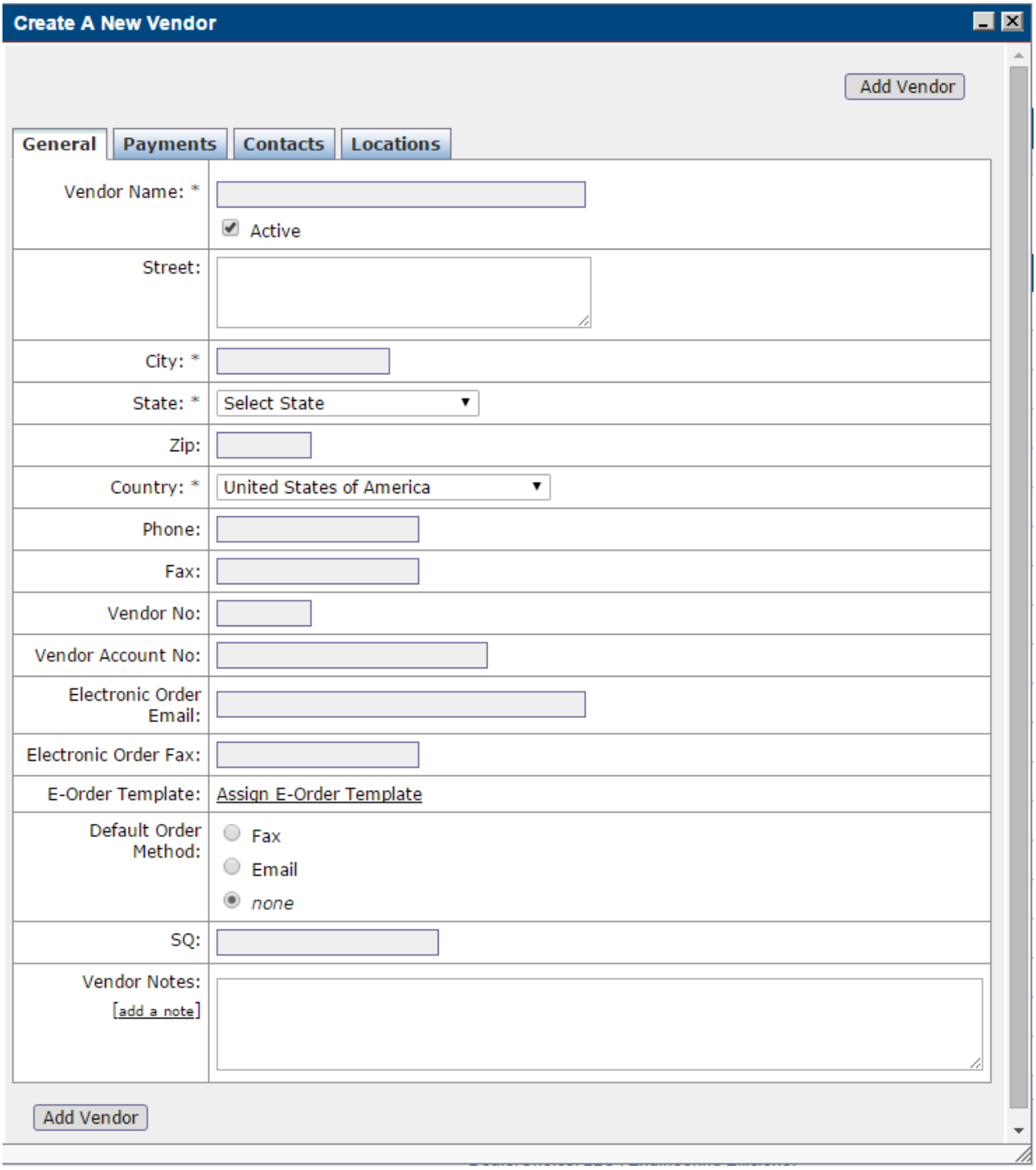
There are two ways to create a vendor database entry. The first method is from the main navigation menu under Vendors, Vendor List Create a New Vendor. The second option is from the Vendors List window by clicking on the Create a New Vendor icon.

Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Both options will open the Create a New Vendor window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When creating a new vendor, the Create a new Vendor window will open displaying 4 tabs, General, Payments, Contacts and Locations. Once the Vendor entry is saved to the database the Products, Discounts and Stats tabs will be displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

General Tab

Required fields are noted by an asterisk following the input field name. These fields must be completed before you can save your vendor entry into the database.

Vendor Name *	Enter the name of the Vendor to be created. As you type any matches found in the database will appear below the Vendor Name input box to help you avoid duplication of Vendors.
Active Check box	By default the active flag is checked, meaning the vendor is available for use. If you uncheck this box, then vendor will not be available for selection in reports or proposals.
Street	Enter the primary street address. This is the default billing/remit to address
City *	Enter the City for the vendors location
State *	Enter the State or Province for the vendors location
Zip	Enter the ZIPCODE or Postal Code for the vendors location
Country *	Enter the Country for the vendors location
Phone	Enter the vendors phone number
Fax	Enter the vendors fax number
Vendor No	If you have used vendor numbers in a previous system, you can enter those vendors numbers here
Vendor Account No	This field holds YOUR account number with the vendor. It will be included on purchase orders to this vendor
Electronic Order Email	Enter the default order email address for this vendor. This address can be changed at purchase order creation
Electronic Order Fax	Enter the default order fax number for this vendor. This address can be changed at purchase order creation
Default Order Method	Select your default order method, either by email or by fax
Vendor Notes	You can enter any information that you want in this input box. This can be any information you want pertaining to this vendor. This

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	information does not appear on any outgoing documents, it is for internal use only.

After entering your vendor information, click on the Add Vendor button and your entry will be saved into the database.

Payments Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Create A New Vendor

Add Vendor

General | Payments | Contacts | Locations

Required Deposit Percentage:	%
Early Payment Discount:	% if paid days prior to due date
Vendor's Payment Terms:	days
Tax ID Number:	
1099 Vendor:	
Group Invoices Into Single Check?	(Multiple invoices can be grouped and paid in a single check)
Comment To Appear On POs:	
Small Order Fee: *Quoted?*	If under $ then add 0.00 dollars Compare amount to: List Effective: Thru:
Freight Terms: *Quoted?*	If under $ then add Effective: Thru:
Fuel Surcharge: *Quoted?*	Effective: Thru:
Surcharge: *Quoted?*	Effective: Thru:
Call Before Delivery Charge:	$ Effective: Thru:
Manual Credit:	Activate Manual Credit? Account: Amount %

Billing Remittance Information If different from general info

Remittance Name:	
Street:	
City:	
State:	Select State
Zip:	
Country:	United States of America

Add Vendor

this Dealer

Required Deposit Percentage	If this vendor requires a deposit payment before processing orders, you can enter the deposit percentage required here. When purchase orders are created for this vendor, the deposit payable will be created and placed in your Payables window so the deposit check can be generated. Only use this field if the deposit is required for all orders for this vendor
Early Payment Terms	If this vendor offers an early payment discount, enter the terms here. When invoices are entered for this vendor, the early payment terms are checked and the due date of the invoice will be flagged with an asterisk (and if you hold your mouse over the due date - an early discount message will be displayed) to alert you that a discount can be taken if the invoice is paid early. The early payment discount will be calculated and deducted from the payment automatically when the invoice is flagged for payment
Vendor's Payment Terms	Enter the payment terms you have with this vendor. This will be used to warn you of payments coming due for this vendor in the View and Pay Bills window.
Tax ID Number	Enter the vendor's Tax ID number here (1099 Vendors)
1099 Vendor	If you need to issue 1099 forms to vendor's (or employees) check this box. This vendor will be included in the 1099 report for reporting purposes
Default Currency	Enter the default currency that you will pay this vendor in. Only applicable if you have multiple currencies defined in your System Configuration
Group Invoices Into Single Check	If this box is checked, multiple invoice payments for this vendor will be grouped to be paid on a single check. Up to 22 invoices can be paid per check. If more than 22 invoices are being paid, an additional check will automatically be created to pay the remaining

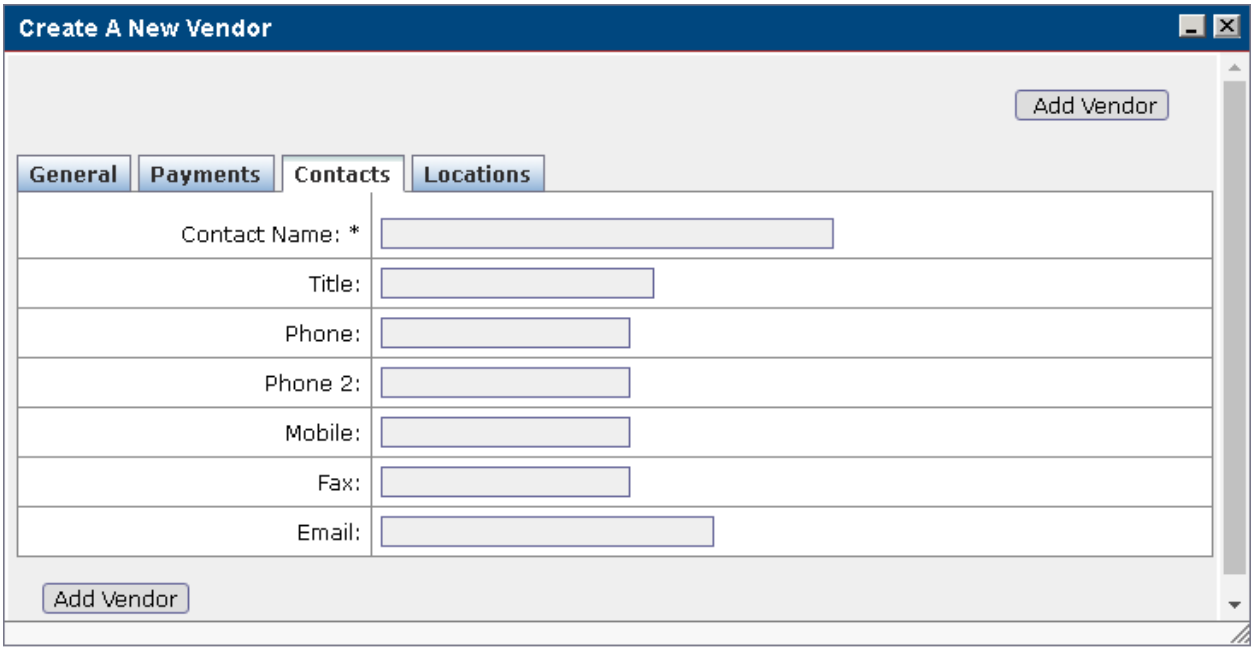
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	invoices. The limit is set at 22 invoices per check because only 22 printable lines exist on the check voucher stub. If more than 22 invoices were listed, the print would run into the check print area. This also helps you conserve check stock
Comment To Appear on POs	Text entered here will be printed on all purchase orders generated for this vendor
Small Order Fee	If the vendor charges a small order fee and the terms can be defined here, enter those terms here. If the terms cannot be entered here, check the Quoted box. Proposals containing products from this vendor will be checked to see if this vendor charge is to be applied during the proposal finalization process. If the charge is to be applied, you will get a message alert in the proposal finalization window displaying the calculated charge. You have the option of allowing the charge to be applied to the proposal or to reject the line from being applied to your proposal. You also have the ability to add a GP% to the charge to sell the charge to your customer.
Quoted?	If the Quoted box is checked, you will get an alert message during the proposal finalization process that the vendor fee must be verified with the vendor. You can then call the vendor to discuss the details of your proposal to see if the fee is to be applied or not.
Freight Terms	If the vendor's freight terms can be defined here, enter those terms here. See Small Order above for proposal finalization processing
Quoted	See Quoted description above
Fuel Surcharge	If the vendor's Fuel Surcharge terms can be defined here, enter those terms here. See Small Order above for proposal finalization processing
Quoted	See Quoted description above
Surcharge	If there are any other terms you would like to

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	add to this vendor, they can be added here. See Small Order above for proposal finalization processing.
Quoted	See Quoted description above
Call Before Delivery Charge	If the vendor's Call Before Delivery terms can be defined here, enter those terms here. See Small Order above for proposal finalization processing
Billing Remittance Information	These fields allow you to enter a remittance address for this vendor if it is different from the address entered on the General Tab. This address will be printed on checks generated to this vendor

Contacts Tab



Contact Name *	Enter the name of your contact with this vendor
Title	Enter the contact's Title
Phone	Enter the contact's phone number
Phone 2	Additional phone number input field

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

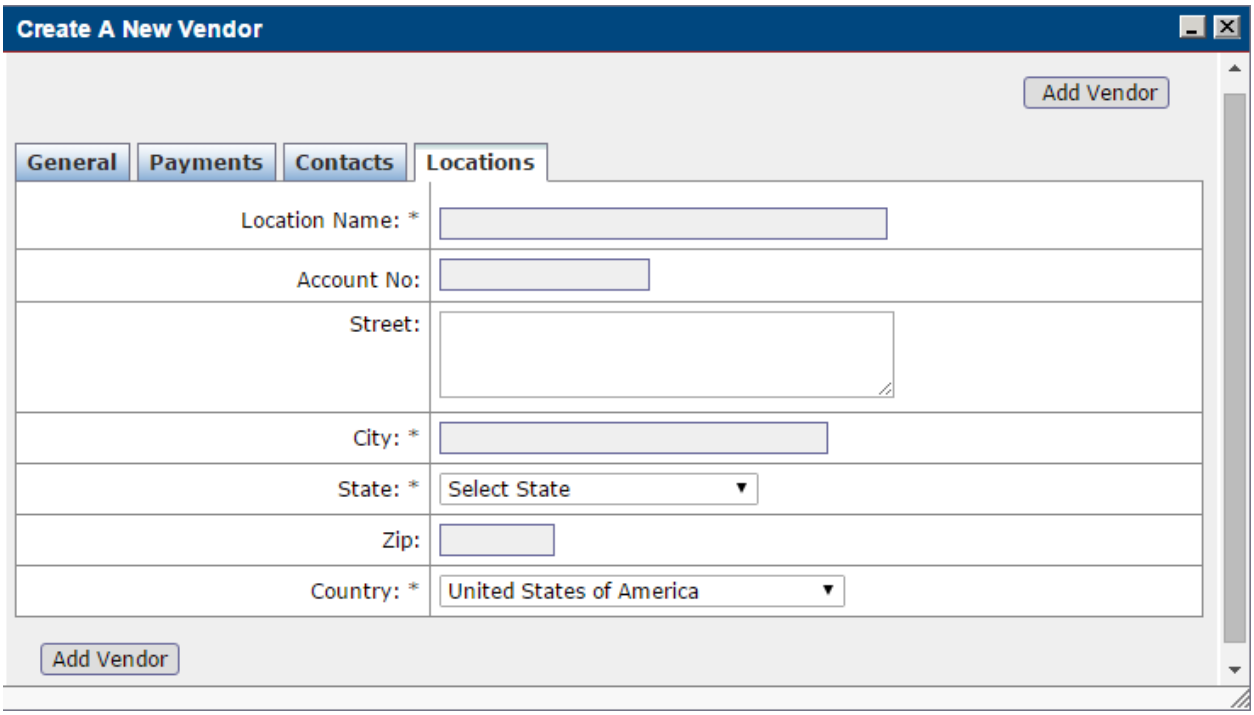
Mobile	Contact's cell phone
Fax	Contact's fax number
Email	Contact's email address

The Contacts tab allows you to enter the contact information for the people or departments that you work with at this vendor. This allows you quick access to phone numbers and email addresses.

If you would like to add a contact, the Contact Name is the only required field. You can add as many vendor contacts as you need. You can only enter a single contact name if you are creating a new vendor. Once you save your vendor record, you can add additional contacts.

After entering a contact, be sure to click on the Add Contact plus sign icon to save your entry.

Locations Tab



Location Name *	The short name of the location, (i.e. COM Location, Shipping Dept.)

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Account No	If you have a specific account number with this vendor location you enter that number here
Street	Location street address
City *	Enter the locations City
State *	Enter the locations State
Zip	Enter the locations ZIPCODE or Postal Code
Country *	Enter the Country for this location

Required fields are noted by an asterisk following the input field name. These fields must be completed before you can save your entry into the database.

The Locations tab allows you to enter multiple addresses for the same vendor. If the vendor requires the shipment of COM to a different address than what appears in the General tab, you can add that address under the Location Tab. Vendor Locations can also be used as Ship To location in proposals and purchase orders.

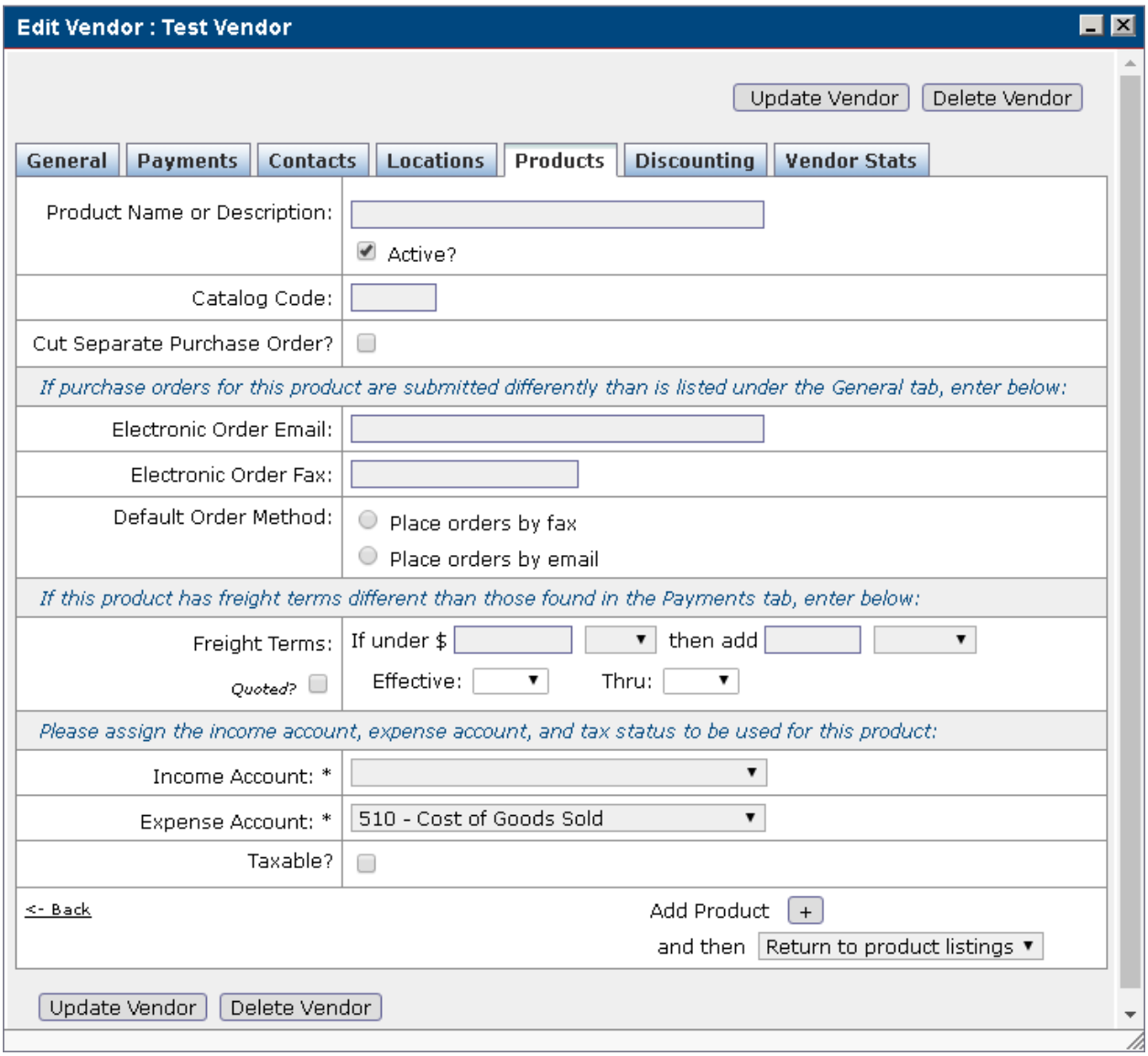
You can enter as many Locations per vendor as you want. There are required fields on the Locations info window. You must complete the required fields before you will be allowed to save a location entry.

Vendor Locations can be used as Ship To locations in proposals and purchase orders.

After entering a location, be sure to click on the Add Location plus sign icon to save your entry.

Products Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Products tab is used to define products offered by the vendor. The Catalog Code that is used in electronic specification catalogs for that product line typically identifies products. You do not have to enter a catalog code to define a vendor product. Entering vendor products allows you to specify the characteristics of how that product is handled in Dealer Choice. When vendor Products are defined, they can be used to create discounts (Standard discounts or Customer discounts) and this information will be obtained and used upon selecting the Product for a proposal line item or during the import of a specification file to create the proposal line items. The taxable information for each Product is stored here as well as the income and expense account for tracking dollars associated with each Product.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Product Name or Description	Enter the Product name or description. Typically this is the catalog name
Active?	Select whether or not this product is active. If the Product is active it can be used in proposals, if it is not active the Product cannot be selected as a product in proposals
Catalog Code	Enter the electronic catalog code exactly as it appears in the specification catalog. This is typically a 3 character code. These codes are defined by the vendor. These codes are used when a specification file is imported into a proposal to identify the vendor, Product and any of the rules defined in the database to be applied to this Product
Cut Separate Purchase Order?	If you want this Product to always be placed on its own purchase order, check this box. No other product will be placed on the purchase order with this product.
Electronic Order Email	Enter the default electronic email order address. This address can be changed at purchase order creation time
Electronic Order Fax	Enter the default electronic fax order address. This address can be changed at purchase order creation time
Default Order Method	Select the default order method (email or fax). The order method can be changed at purchase order creation time
Freight Terms	If there are specific freight terms for this product that can be defined here, enter those terms. If not, check the Quoted box
Quoted	When the Quoted check box is checked, a message will be displayed during the proposal finalization process warning users that the freight terms must be confirmed by the vendor. This helps avoid missing freight charges that should be applied to proposals
Income Account *	Select the income account (Sales) that is to be used to track the sales dollars of this Product
Expense Account *	Select the expense account (COGS) that is to be used to track the cost dollars of this Product

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Taxable?	Check this box if the product is taxable. When checked, you will be presented with all the tax entities defined in your tax table (System Configuration) and you must select the entities that you are responsible for collecting sales tax on for this product

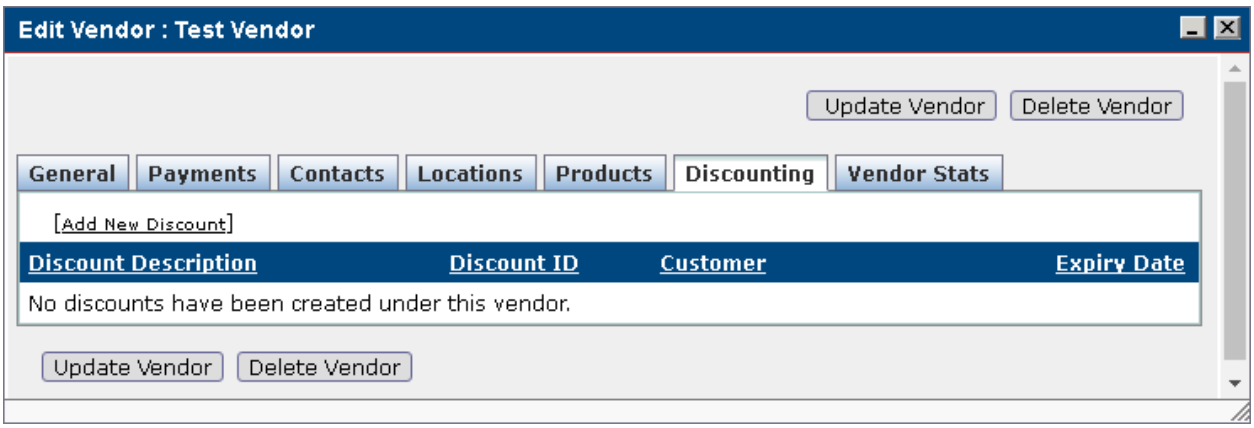
Required fields are noted by an asterisk following the input field name. These fields must be completed before you can save your entry into the database.

After entering a vendor Product, click on the Add Product plus sign icon to save your changes. You also have the option of returning to the product list, or to return to Add Another Product input window. The option selection box is just below the Add Product icon.

Discount Tab

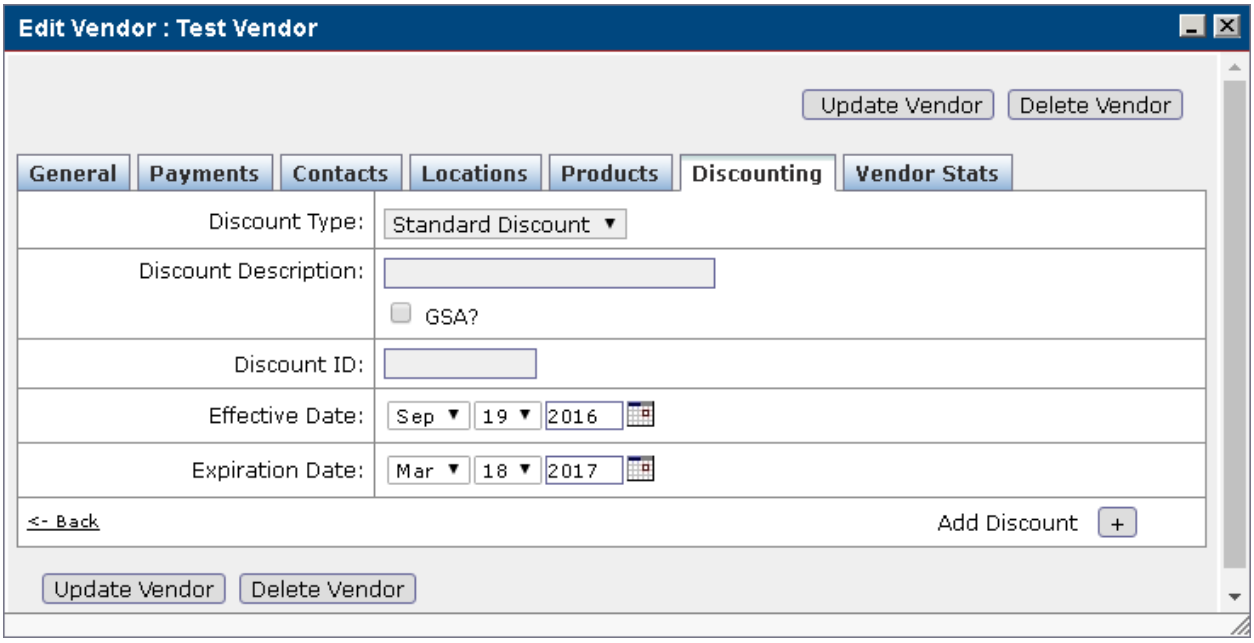
Vendor discounts are entered into the database via the Discounts tab. Discounts defined for vendor Products can be applied to proposal line items automatically during specification file import into proposals or manually on the Item Details tab in Proposals.

In the Vendor Discounts tab, you can create vendor standard discounts or customer specific discounts. In the Customer Discounts tab, you can only enter customer specific discounts (discounts for that customer only). A Standard discount is a discount offered by the vendor that can be used for any customer purchasing that vendor's products. A Customer discount can only be used by that customer.



Standard Discount

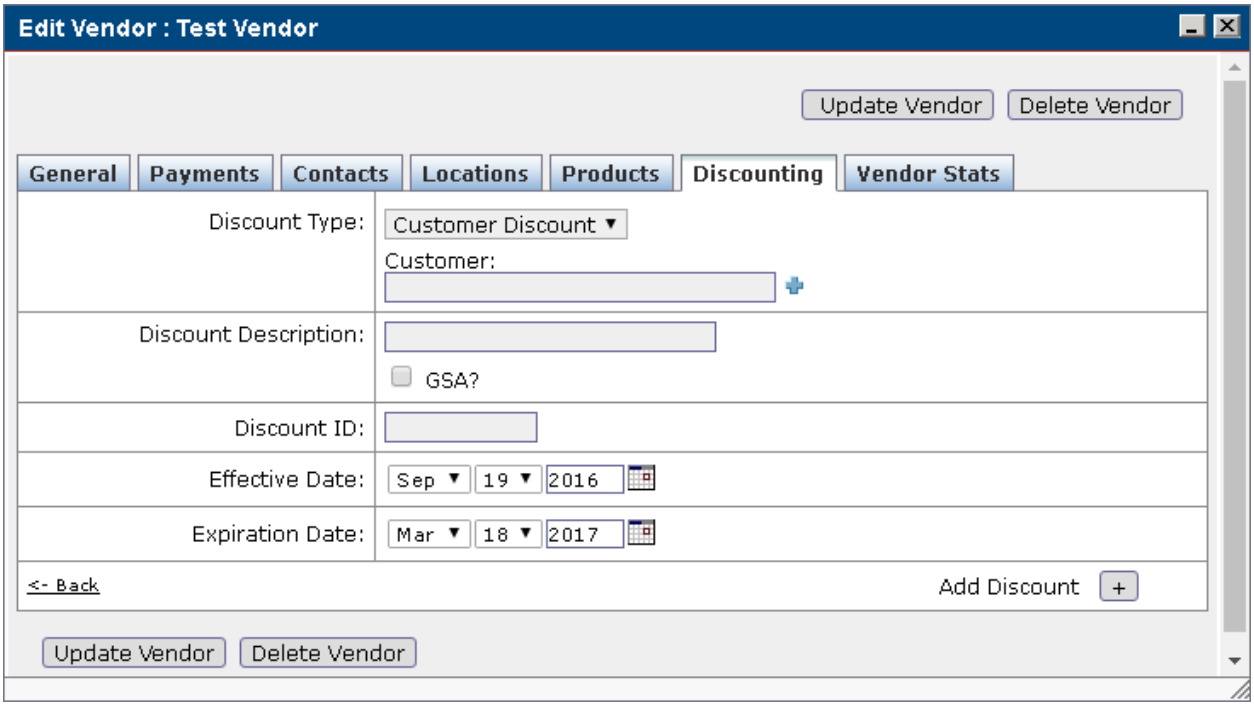
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



See Customer Discounts for details on entering discount information. The only difference between entering a discount in the Vendors Discount tab is that you get the option to create a vendor standard discount. Typically, discounts are entered in the Vendor Discount tab because you can enter both vendor discounts and customer discounts here. The input fields are exactly the same in the Customer Discount tab and Vendor Discount tab and they update the exact same database.

Customer Discount

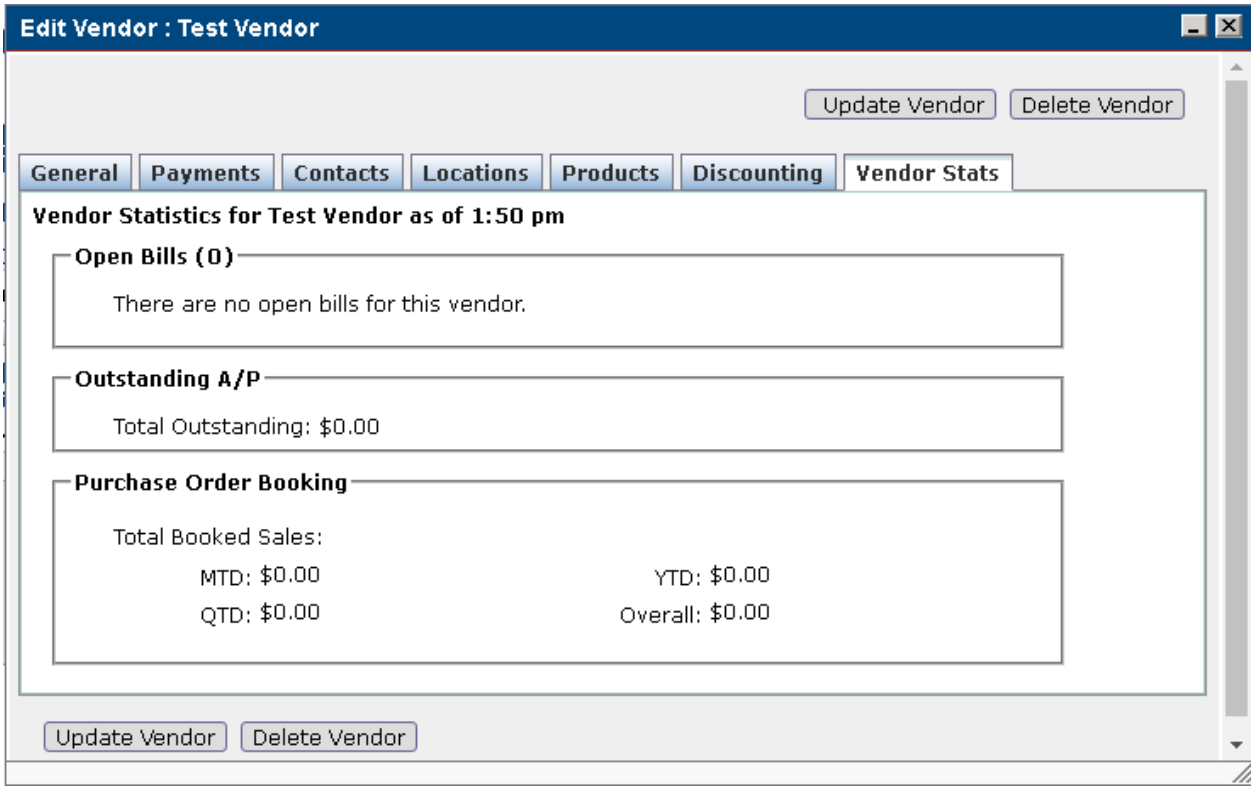
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



See Customer Discounts for details on entering discount information. The only difference between entering a discount in the Vendors Discount tab is that you get the option to create a vendor standard discount. Typically, discounts are entered in the Vendor Discount tab because you can enter both vendor discounts and customer discounts here. The input fields are exactly the same in the Customer Discount tab and Vendor Discount tab and they update the exact same database.

Vendor Stats Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Open Bills	Lists any open invoices that you have with this vendor. You can click on any invoice that appears in this list and that invoice will open for review
Outstanding A/P	Displays a dollar amount of all open invoices you have with this vendor
Purchase Order Booking	Lists a snapshot of your Month To Date, Quarter To Date, Year To Date and total Purchase Order amounts you have for this vendor.

Search Vendors

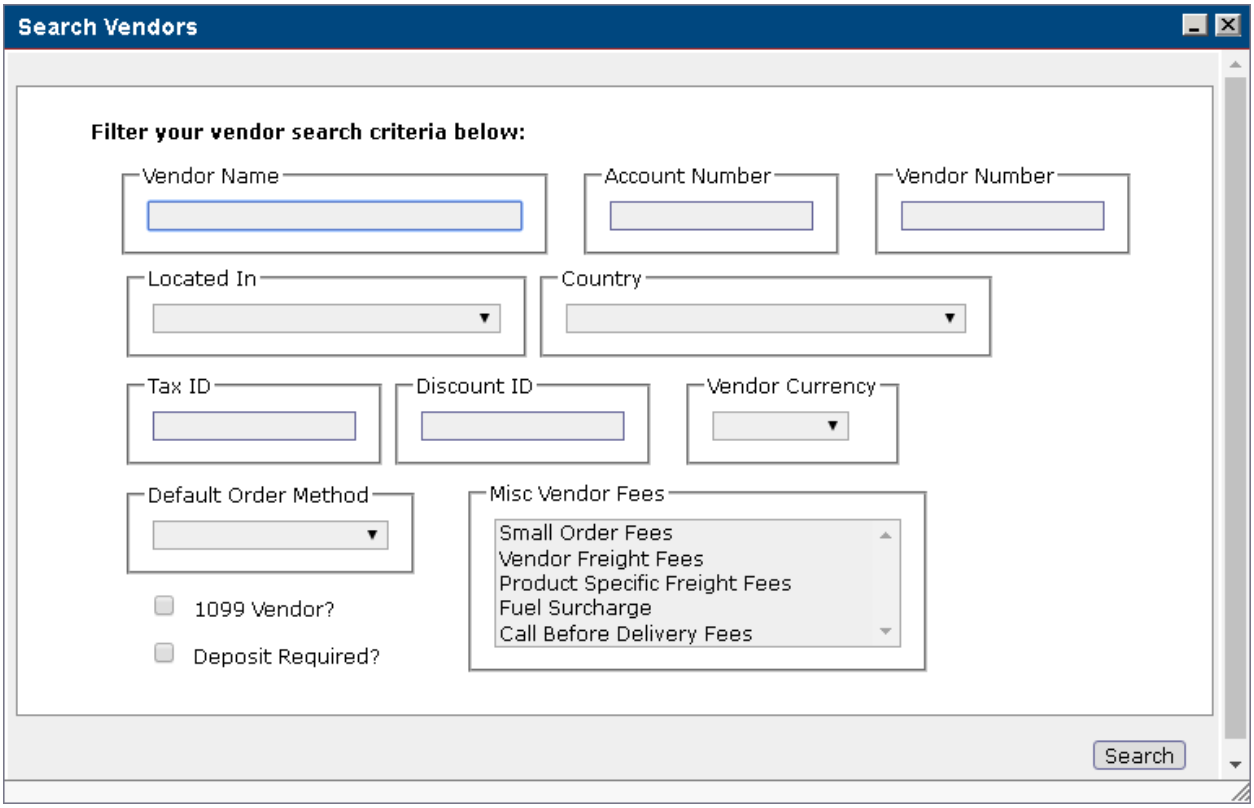
There are two ways to search the Vendor database. The first option is from the main navigation menu and the second is from the Search Vendors icon in the Vendors List window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Main Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Both options open the exact same search input window.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

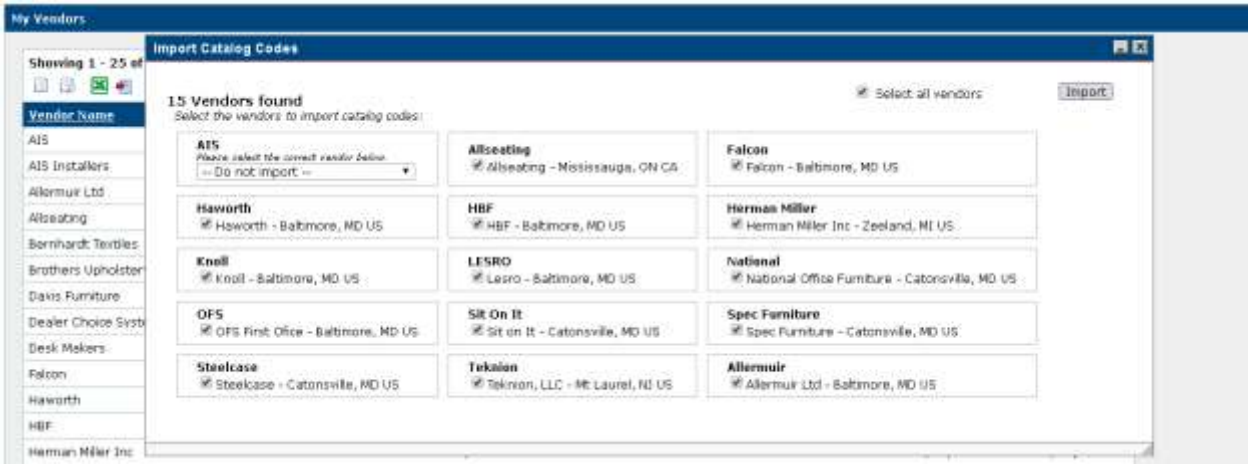
Vendor Name	Enter the name of the vendor. As you type, any existing vendor names that match the character string will be displayed in the drop down selection box below the Vendor Name field. If your vendor name appears you can click on the name in the list and click on the search button to access the vendor. If the drop down box with matches does not appear, then that entry does not exist in your database.
Account Number	If you use vendor account numbers in your vendor database, you can search by entering the number here
Vendor Number	If you use Vendor Numbers in your vendor database, you can search by entering the numbers here
Located In	Select the State or Province name to search the database. Any vendors having the selected State or Province in their address will be displayed.
Country	Select a Country from the selection list and any vendors having this Country will be displayed
Tax ID	Enter a tax id number and the vendor database will be searched on that id
Discount ID	Enter a discount id and the vendor database will be searched for that number
Customer Currency	If multiple currencies are defined, you can search for vendors that have that currency defined
Default Order Method	Select the default order method to search for and any vendors with your selection will be displayed
1099 Vendor	This check box will display any vendors that have been flagged as 1099 vendors
Deposit Required?	This check box will display any vendors that have the Deposit Required flag set
Misc. Vendor Fees	Selecting any of these items will search the vendor database for vendors that have miscellaneous vendor fee's defined

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After entering your search criteria, click on the Search button. If any matches are found, they will be displayed as shown below in the Vendor List

Import Catalog Codes

Users have the option (requires permission) of updating Vendor Catalog Codes through the Import Catalog Codes icon. This icon will search your vendor list for new catalog codes. Click on the Import Catalog Codes icon and the follow box will display.

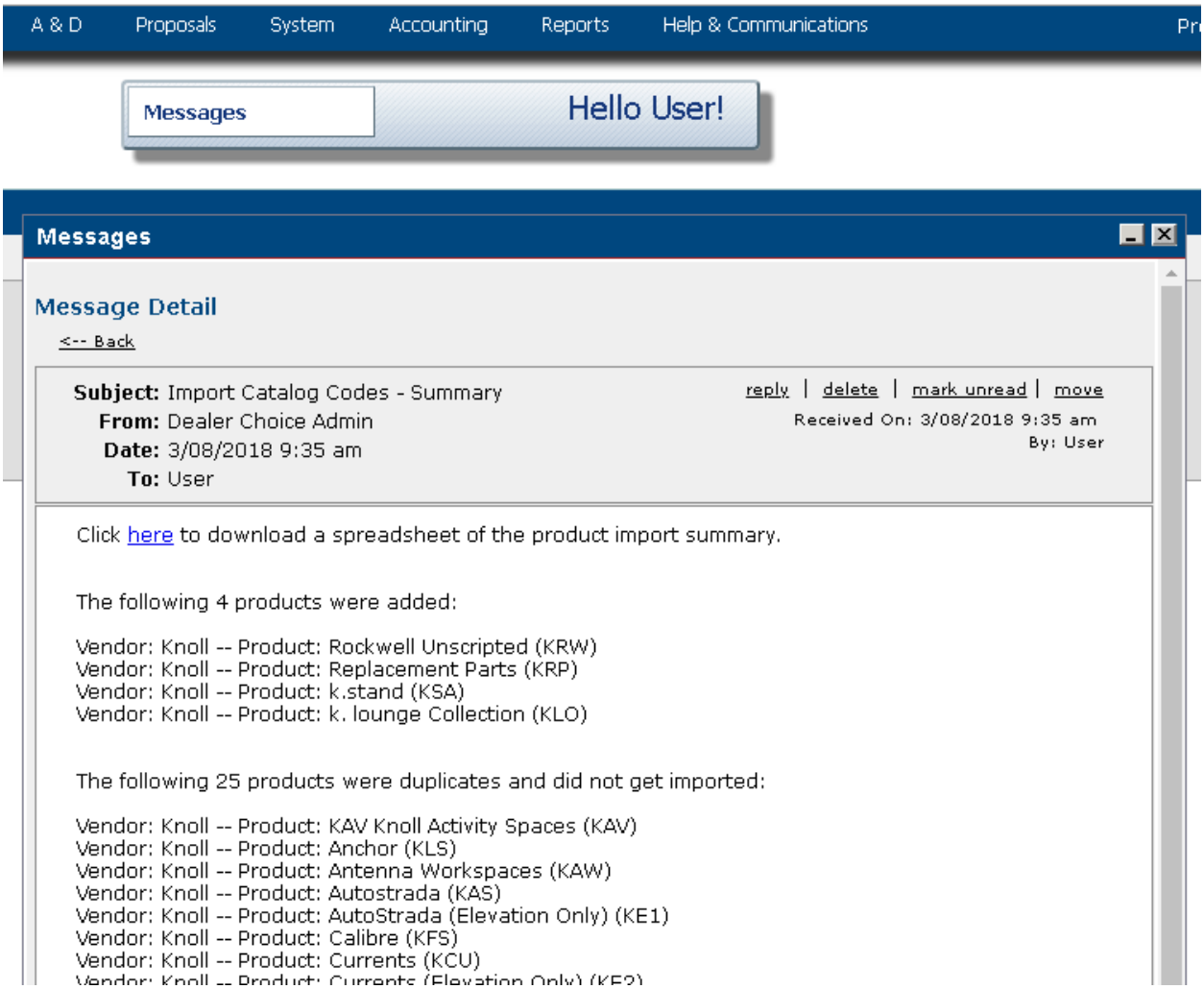


This window will show all the vendors from your vendor list that match with vendors that have catalog codes. Select any vendors you would like to update to the latest catalog codes. When you are finished selecting vendors, click on the import button.

The Import Catalog Codes icon will not delete or duplicate any existing catalog codes in your vendor database. It will only add new products that are not already in your system.

Now there will be a message in your message box with a list of the catalog codes that have been added to your site. You can click on the message to view that list. There is also a link in the message to download the import list in spreadsheet format.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Receive and Pay Bills

The Receive & Pay Vendor bills option is available under the Vendors menu. There are 3 options available under Receive & Pay Vendor Bills and they are New Vendor Bill, Receive Vendor Credits and Create a Customer Refund.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

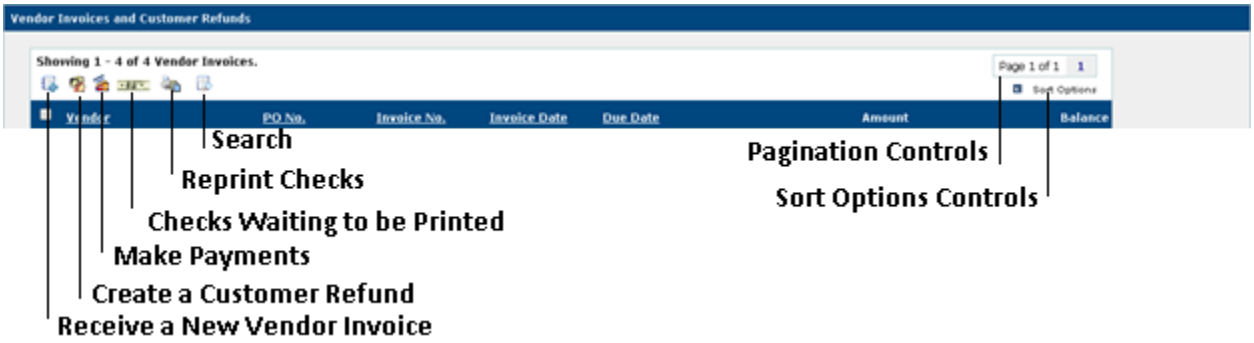
To view the list of entered vendor invoices click on Vendors - Receive & Pay Bills and the list will appear.

The Vendor Invoices and Customer Refunds window column headings that are underlined can be used to sort the window data.

Vendor Check Box	When viewing unpaid payable, clicking this box will flag all payables for payment, clicking the box a second time will un-select the payables
Vendor	This column displays the vendor name the payable was entered for
PO No.	This field displays the purchase order number that was entered on the payable, this field is an active link to the purchase order, clicking on the purchase order number will open the purchase order without having to leave the Receive & Pay Bills window
Invoice No.	This field displays the vendor invoice number that was entered
Invoice Date	This is the invoice date from the vendor invoice
Due Date	This is the Due Date of the invoice
Amount	This is the amount of the invoice
Balance	This is the balance due remaining on the invoice

In the Vendor Invoices window, there are up to 6 icons available.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Receive a new vendor bill

This option allows you to enter information from the paper vendor invoice. You are creating an entry in your Accounts Payables list. This will create an entry in your Vendor Invoices and Customer Refunds list. This is a list of payables that you will generate a check for. All entries made will stay in this list unless the entry is deleted. Of course, only unpaid entries may be deleted. To delete an invoice, click on the invoice and click on the Delete icon at the top of the window. If an invoice is paid in error, the check may be voided and the invoice can be adjusted if necessary and sent to the Pay Queue to be paid again. Once a check has been voided, that check number cannot be used again.

See the New Vendor Bill section of this document for details on entering a vendor bill (invoice).

The Flag Invoices for Payment icon no longer exists. All unpaid invoices appear with a selection box to the left of the invoice in the list. When you select an invoice for payment by clicking on this check box, the invoice is automatically flagged for payment.

Create a Customer Refund

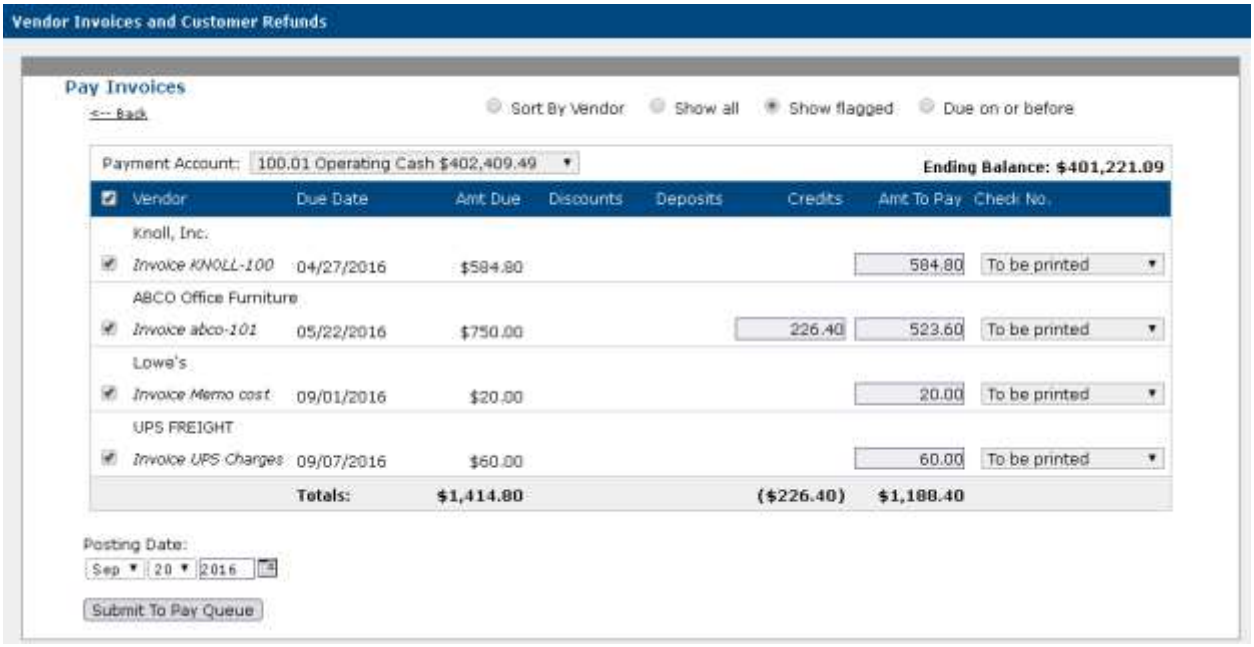
If you need to generate a refund check to your customer, this option allows you to create the entry in your Payables list so you can generate a refund check.

See the Customer Refund section of this document for details for creating a customer refund.

Make Payments

This icon allows you to complete the check generation process. Clicking on this icon opens the Pay Invoices window and all of the invoices you have flagged for payment will appear in this list. Each entry in this list has a selection check box to its left.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

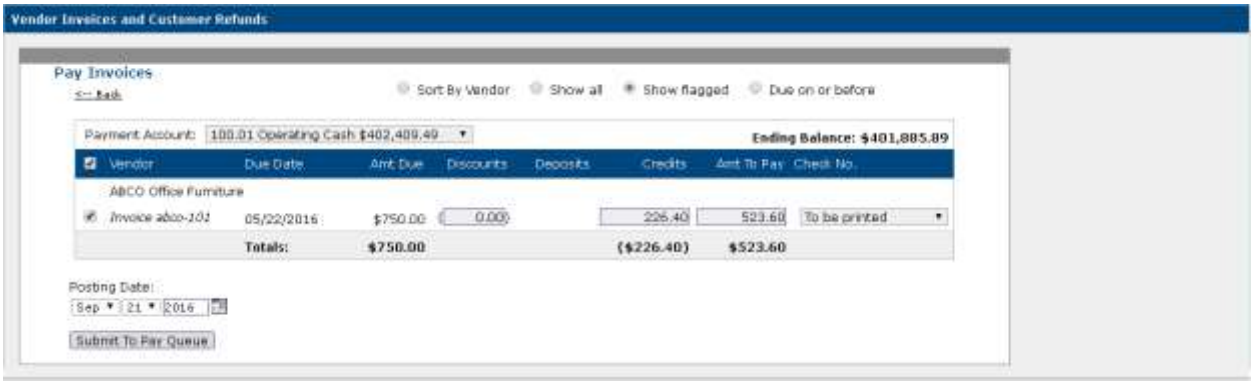


Sort By Vendor	Checking this option will sort the invoices by vendor
Show All	Checking this option will display all unpaid vendor invoices, whether they have been flagged for payment or not
Show Flagged	This option will show you only the invoices that have been flagged for payment
Due on or before	This option will prompt you for a date. Only invoices with a Due date on or before the date you enter will be displayed
Payment Account	Select the cash account that you are going to make the payments from, if you have multiple cash accounts that are flagged as an account that you will write checks from, it will appear as a selection option here
Ending Balance	This field indicates the Payments Account balance if you generate checks for the selected invoices
Posting Date	This is the date that the payments will be posted to in your general ledger. You can pre and post date your checks
Submit To Pay Queue	The Submit To Pay Queue button will update your ledger with the selected payments

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Clicking on the Submit To Pay Queue button will flag your invoices as paid even though the checks have not yet been printed. You will see the rotating $100 bill when you have checks waiting to be printed as a reminder that you have submitted checks to the Pay Queue but have not yet printed them. Don't forget to print your checks.

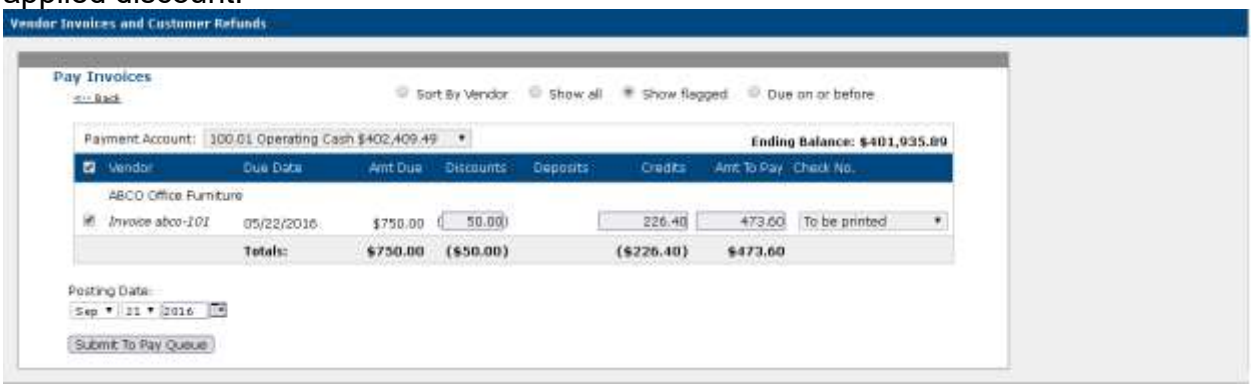
Manual Vendor Discounts



Vendor discounts can be entered manually if necessary. If the vendor offers an early payment discount, the discount terms should be entered in the vendor database so the discount can be applied automatically.

To manually enter a discount, place your mouse in the Discounts column on the invoice line in the Pay Invoices window. You will see the discount input field appear allowing you to enter the dollar amount of the discount to be applied to the invoice.

After entering the discount amount, the Amt to Pay value will update reflecting the applied discount.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If your vendors offer early payment discounts and you can enter the terms in the Vendor database (Payments tab - Early Payment Discount input field) the discounts will be calculated for you and will appear in the Discounts column automatically, if the discount terms are satisfied.

Vendor Deposits and Credits

If a deposit has been paid on a purchase order the deposit amount paid will appear in the Deposits column on the invoice line. Deposits paid towards a purchase order cannot be altered because the deposit check has already been generated.

When entering an invoice where a deposit has been paid be sure to enter the invoice for the full amount of the invoice before the deposit has been applied. The deposit amount paid will be deducted from the invoice amount when you pay the invoice.

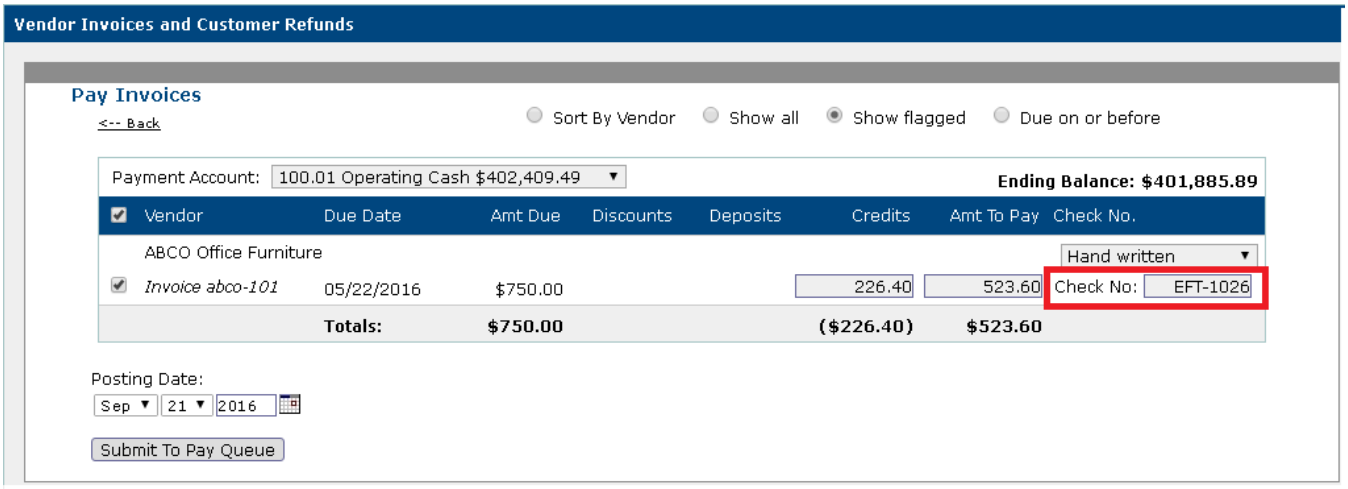
Any vendor credits that have been entered will be automatically applied to payments to that vendor and if applied, will appear in the Credits column. If you wish to pay the invoice in full, without using any of the credits, simply remove the dollar amount from the Credits field.

Check No.

To be Printed	If the check is to be printed on check stock, leave this option selected. The check number on your check stock must match the check numbers being printed.
Handwritten	If the check was handwritten select this option. The check will not be printed but your general ledger accounts will be updated as if the check was printed. The check number entered will appear in your check register as a check that has been generated as well.

The handwritten check feature also includes an auto check number incriminator. When setup in System Configuration, there are fields for a seed number (Check number prefix) and for a check number counter. When the Handwritten check option is selected, the Check No: field will be automatically populated with the next check number to be used in sequence.

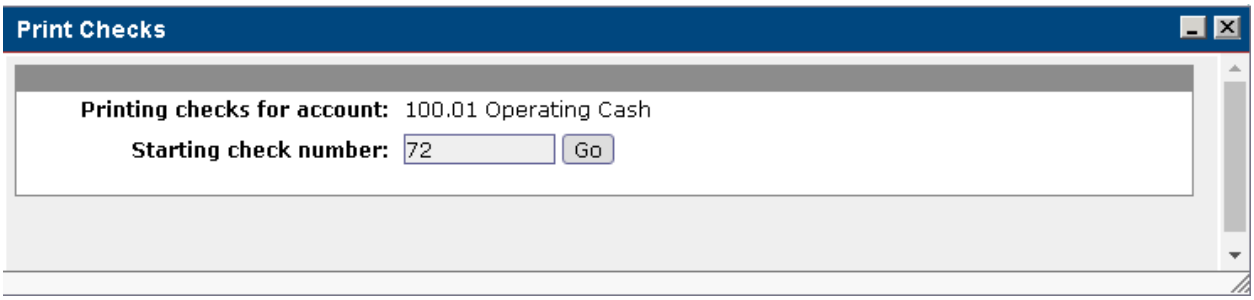
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



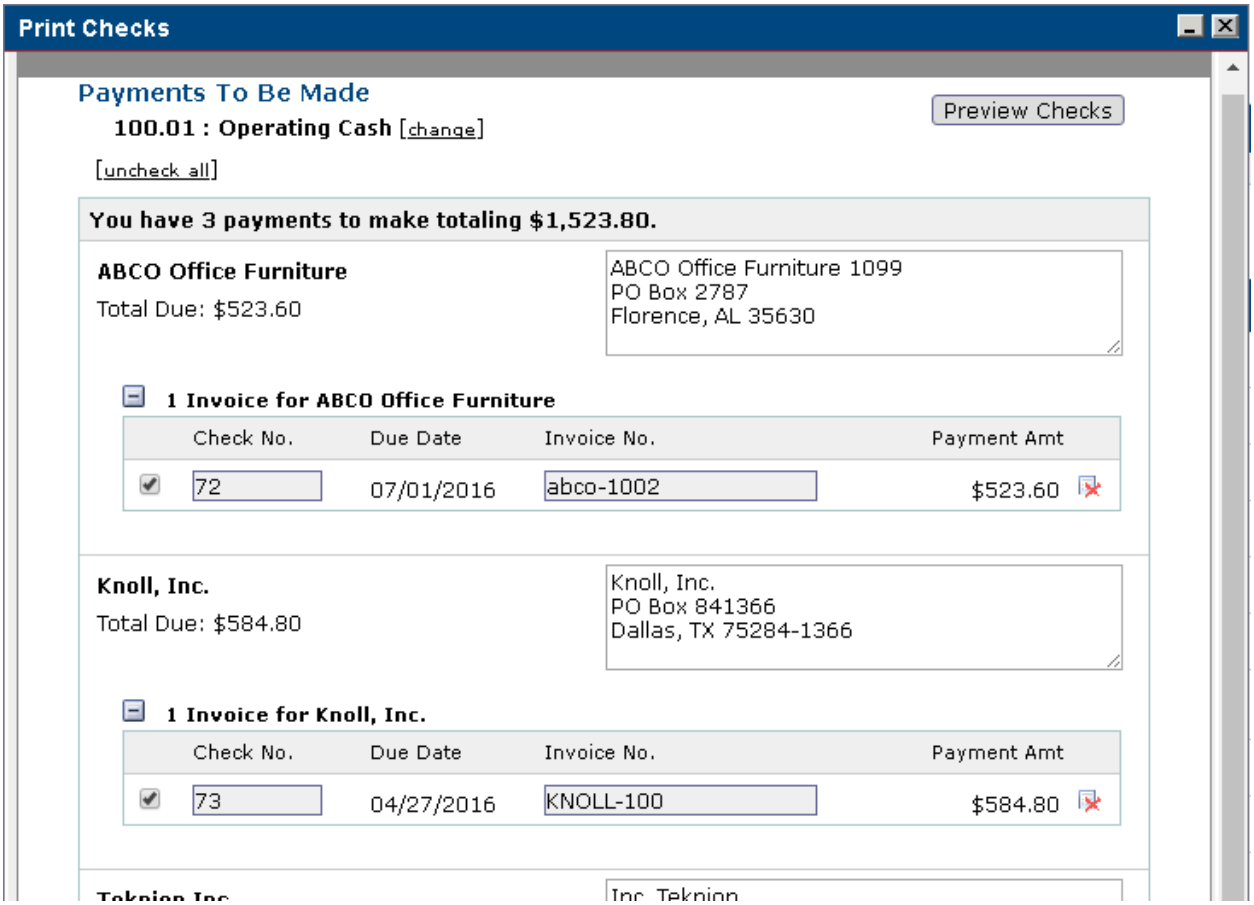
Checks waiting to be printed

Once you have submitted invoices to the Pay Queue, you will see the rotating $100 bill icon, which serves as a reminder that you have checks waiting to be printed. If you see the rotating $100 bill then you know that checks are ready to be printed. Once all the checks in the Pay Bills window have been printed, the rotating $100 bill will no longer be visible.

Select your starting check number that matches your check stock.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



[change]	This icon to the right of the account allows you to change the cash account that the selected checks will be paid from
[uncheck all]	This icon will unselect invoices. Any invoices unselected will not be paid in this check run
Selection box to left of check number	This check box allows you to (un)select which invoices you are going to pay in this check run. The invoice will remain flagged for payment.
Remove invoice from Pay Queue icon	This icon - to the right of the amount to pay field will remove the invoice from the pay queue, invoices removed from the pay queue must be flagged for payment again to be paid
Preview Checks	This button will open the Preview Checks window showing you a PDF view of the checks to be generated. From this window,

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	you click on the printer icon to send the checks to your printer

After you click on “Preview Checks”, a screen will appear to give a preview of what your check(s) will look like. Select the printer icon (in the upper left corner) from this screen to bring up a PDF of your printed checks. From there you can print to your check stock from your printer.

Reprint Checks

This icon allows you to reprint an existing check. To reprint a check, click on this icon and enter the check number or numbers separated by a comma and these check images will be reprinted. This option is to reprint a previously printed check.

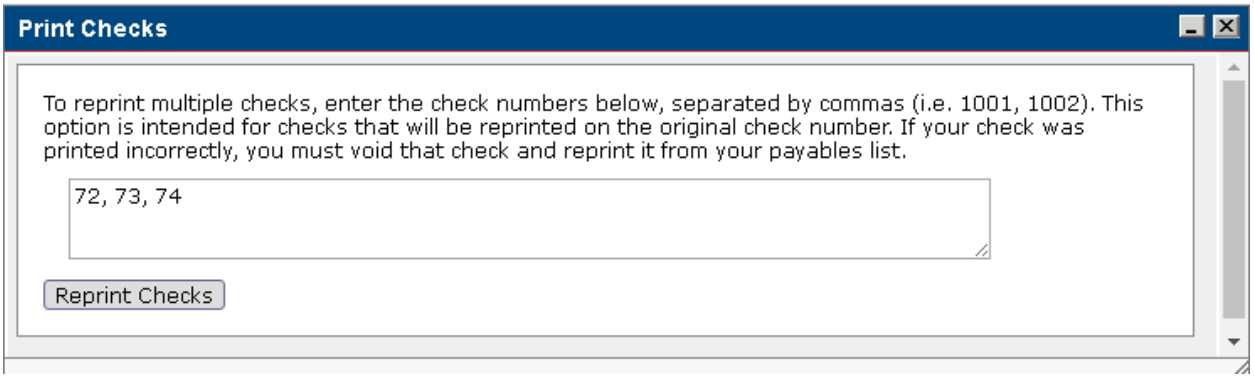
Checks can also be reprinted from the Check Register under Accounting - Check Register.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Reprint Checks Window

- This option is only to be used to print an existing check on check stock containing the original check number.
- Checks can be printed on plain white paper if desired.

On the Print Checks window, enter the check number(s) of the checks you want to reprint and click on the Reprint Checks button.



A PDF will open with the checks you have entered to reprint. From there you can print the checks from a printer connected to your computer or to a printer on your network.

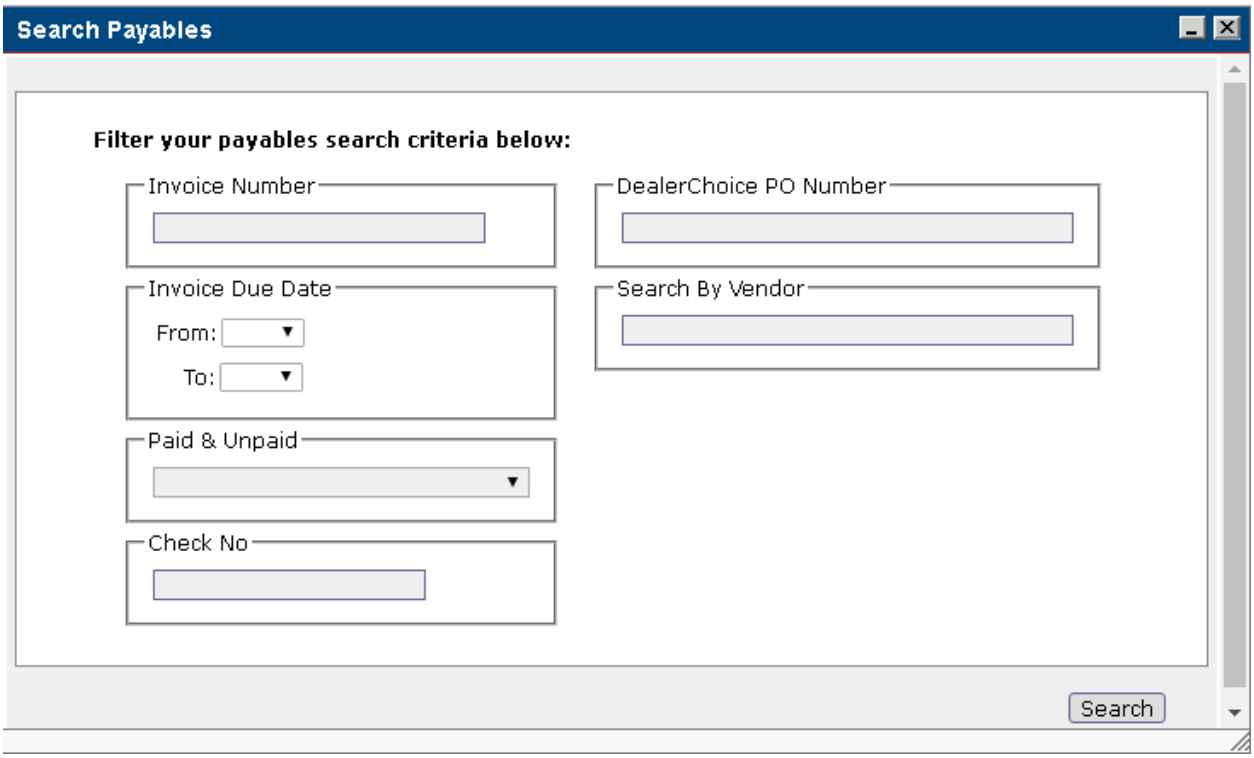
You can only send checks to printers defined on your company network or to printers installed on your computer.

Search Payables

This icon allows you to search the invoices you have entered.

This is the Search for Payables window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

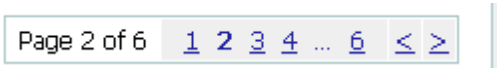


Invoice Number	Enter the invoice number on the invoice you received from the vendor. Entering the first few characters or digits of the vendor invoice number will display any vendor invoices that match what you have entered increasing the chance of finding the invoice
Invoice Due Date	Enter a date range (From date and To date), invoices with an Invoice Due date within this range will be displayed
Paid/Unpaid	Search by Paid invoices or Unpaid invoices
Check No	Search by the Check Number
Dealer Choice PO Number	Enter the purchase order number, invoices that we entered with this purchase order number will be displayed
Search By Vendor	Enter the vendor name and invoices from that vendor will be displayed, you can enter multiple vendor names.

Pagination Controls

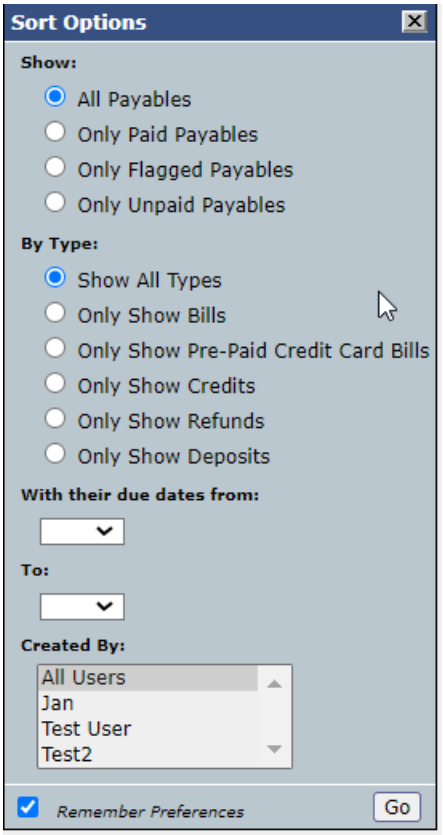
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The pagination controls allow you click on a page number to display, or you can use the left '<' and right '>' arrows to scroll through the pages of your invoices.



Payables Sort Options

The Sort Options control is found on the right side of the window under the Pagination controls. Click on the 'Sort Options' link to see the options.



All Payables	This option will display the entire list of payables entered
Only Paid Payables	This option will display only payables that have been paid
Only Flagged Payables	This option will display payables that have been flagged for payment
Only Unpaid Payables	This option will display unpaid payables, including flagged payables

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Show All Types	This option will display bills, credits, refunds and deposits
Only Show Bills	This option will display invoices only per the option selected in the 'Show' field
Only Show Pre-Paid Credit Card Bills	This option will display bills entered as credit card bills only, per the option selected in the 'Show' field
Only Show Credits	This option will display credits only, per the option selected in the 'Show' field
Only Show Refunds	This option will display refunds only, per the option selected in the 'Show' field
Only Show Deposits	This option will display deposits only, per the option selected in the 'Show' field
From Date	Filters the list to display by the Due date entered on the bill, credit, refund or deposit, start date
To Date	Filters the list to display by the Due date entered on the bill, credit, refund or deposit, end date
Created by	This option allows you to search the list by the person that entered the payable
Remember Preferences	Checking this box will preserve your Sort Options. These settings will be used to display your payables list until you change the settings. This option is preserved by user, it is not a global setting, if this box is left unchecked, the particular sort will be preserved until you leave the Receive & Pay Bills window
Go	Click on the Go button after you have made your Sort Option selections to perform the Sort

New Vendor Bill

To Receive a New Vendor Invoice, you can enter it through the Vendors – Receive & Pay Bills – New Vendor Bills from the menu option or you can click on the Receive a New Vendor Invoice icon in the Vendor Receive and Pay Bills window.

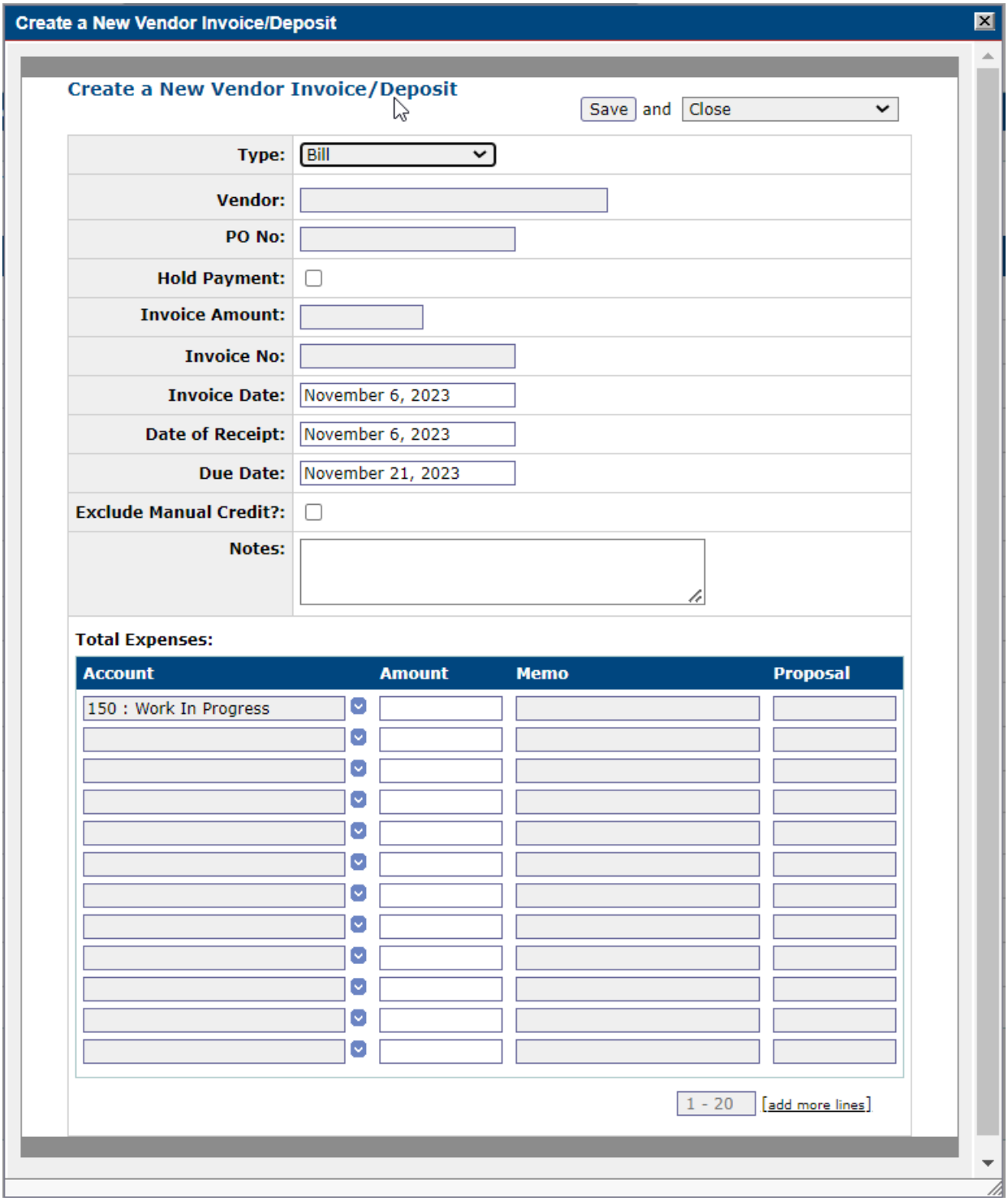
Menu option:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Icon option:

Both options will display the Receive a New Vendor Invoice window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Type	There are 4 options to choose from; Bill - a vendor invoice, Deposit - to create a vendor deposit payable, Credit - to enter a vendor credit to be used towards the payment of a vendor invoice and 4 – Pre-Paid Credit Card. Please see the Credit Card Processing section for details on this option.
Vendor	Enter the vendor's name from the invoice. As you type, any matches found in your database will appear in a drop-down selection box, select the vendor's name from the list. If the vendor's name is not in the list, you must enter the vendor into the Vendors database first
PO No	Start typing the purchase order number and matches to purchase orders for the selected vendor will appear in a drop-down selection box. Select the appropriate PO number from the list
Hold Payment	If this box is checked, this invoice payment will be placed on Hold. You cannot pay a vendor invoice if it is on Hold, if the payable is placed on Hold, the Vendor name will appear in the list in red letters
Invoice Amount	Enter the amount of the invoice. This amount should match your purchase order amount. If the amount you enter here does not match the amount of the purchase order, you will get a warning message when you try to save the invoice.
Invoice No	Enter the invoice number from the vendor invoice
Invoice Date	Enter the invoice date from the invoice
Date of Receipt	Enter the date you received the invoice
Due Date	Enter the Due Date from the invoice
Exclude Manual Credits	Check this box to exclude manual credits from this vendor invoice
Notes	Use this field to enter any notes you deem necessary concerning this invoice
Account Distribution	Enter your expense accounts to track your expenses, either type the account number or

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	name or click on the drop-down selection arrow to select the account from the list
[add more lines]	If you need to enter more accounts, click on the box next to this link. Enter the number of lines you want to add up to the displayed maximum. Then click on the “add more lines” link. The amount of additional expense account lines you entered will be added. If you need more lines, you can continue to add them until you reach your desired amount. It is not limited.
Save and ...	Use this to specify the action taken when you click on the Save button
Save and Close	This option will save your payable and close the payable entry window
Save and Add New	This option will save your current entry and open the payable input again so you can enter another payable
Save and Add New Same Vendor	This option will save your current entry and open the input window again with the Vendor field populated with the vendor you used on the last payable.

Total Expenses

When entering invoices that were generated by a purchase order, you MUST use your Work In Progress (WIP) account as the first distribution account.

When payables are entered using the WIP account as the primary distribution account, the WIP account is debited for the invoice amount. When you create your customer invoice that contains the product on the associated purchase order, your WIP account is credited. This is how your WIP account is updated.

When entering invoices generated from a purchase order you must enter the purchase order number in the PO No. field to link the vendor invoice to the purchase order. Do not enter the associated proposal number in the Proposal input field when you have entered a purchase order number in the PO No. field. This will cause the costs to be charged against this proposal twice.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

When entering invoices that have not been purchased on a purchase order, leave the Po No. field empty. In the Total Expenses section, enter the appropriate account distribution and include the proposal number in the Proposal input field to associate the costs with the proposal.

For example, if you incurred overnight shipping fees for sending documents or parts/tools to a customer or installation company, which were not purchased on a purchase order, you will enter the account that you have setup on your general ledger for overnight shipping fees (or whatever that account may be called) include the proposal number the extra charges were incurred on. This will add the costs to the proposal and will be used in the calculation of the overall Gross Profit on the proposal.

A/P Line Mapping

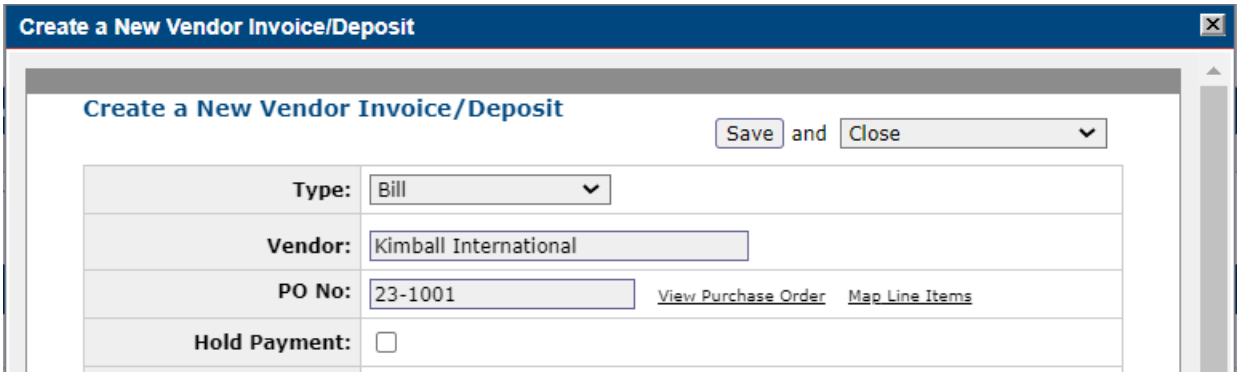
The A/P Line mapping function allows you to select individual line items on a vendor invoice that you wish to pay for at a specific time. If you prefer to only make payment on specific line items on a vendor invoice, you can use the line-mapping feature to select those line items to be paid. Typically, only line items that have been received are selected for payment and the payment for the remaining items is made after the additional line items have been received.

A/P Line mapping is optional. You do not have to select each line item on a vendor invoice to pay the vendor invoice. If line mapping is not used, then the entire amount of the vendor invoice will be paid.

There is a control setting in System Configuration (Company & System Settings tab - System Settings tab) called 'Require items to be received in order to map on A/P line item?' that can be set to Yes or No. If this control is set to No, then any line item on the purchase order can be selected for payment. If this control is set to Yes, then the line items must have a 'Received Date' entered via the entry of Acknowledgement data. If the line item does not have a received date entered and this control is set to Yes, then the line item cannot be selected for payment via the A/P line mapping function.

After selecting a vendor name and the purchase order number to enter an invoice for, the Create a New Vendor Invoice window will display two links to the right of the PO No. field. These links are [View Purchase Order] and [Map Line Items]

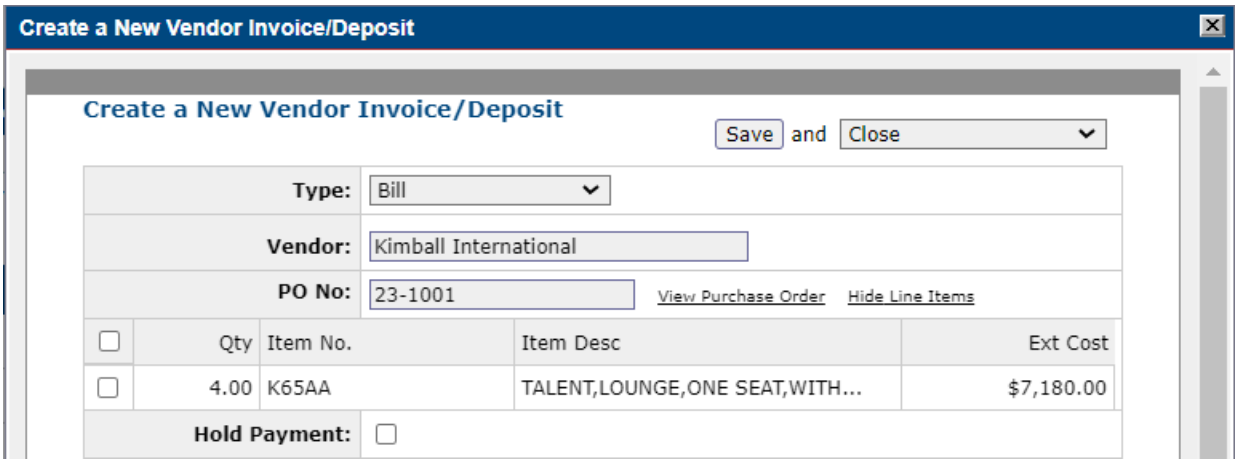
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The [View Purchase Order] link allows you to view the actual purchase order.

The [Map Line Items] link allows you to view and select line items on the purchase order to be paid.

In the example below, the [Map Line Items] link has been clicked. Also, the [Map Line Items] link changes to [Hide Line Items]. You can click on this link if you do not wish to map line items.

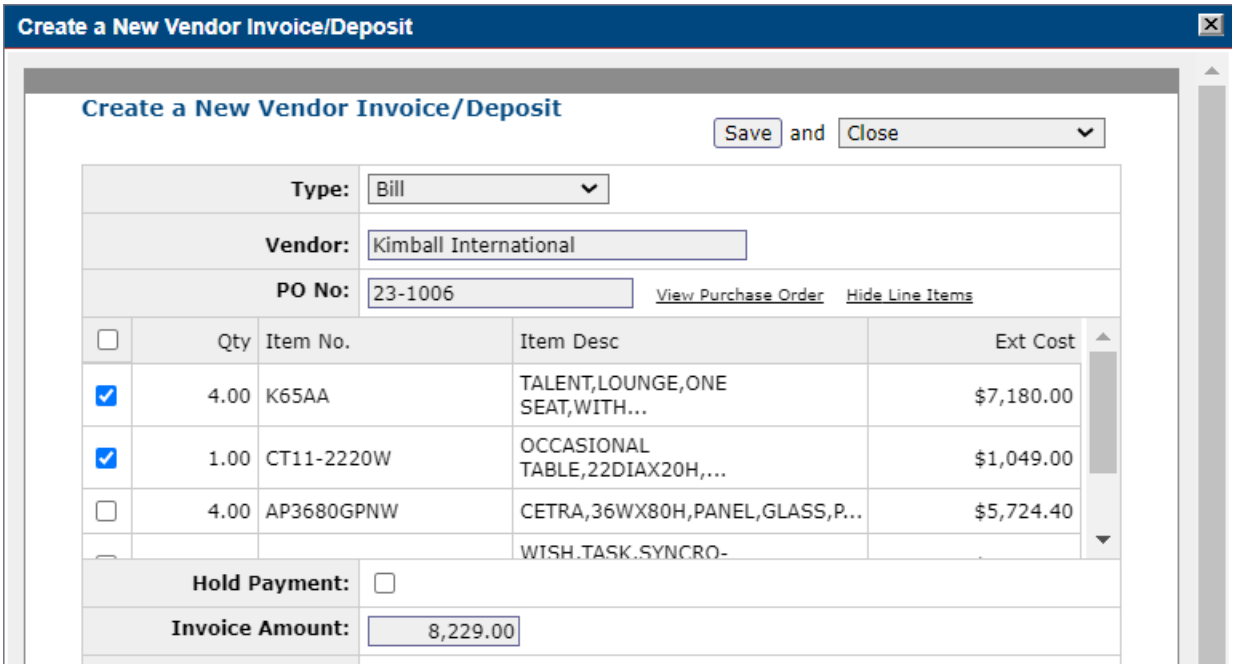


If a purchase order line is displayed with a line selection check box and the line selection box is grayed out, those lines cannot be mapped because the line do not have a Received Date entered (acknowledgement info) and your System Configuration control 'Require items to be received in order to map on A/P line item?' is set to Yes.

In the next example, we have set the 'Require items to be received in order to map on A/P line item?' to NO which means that we do not have to have a Received Date entered to be able to map line items for payment.

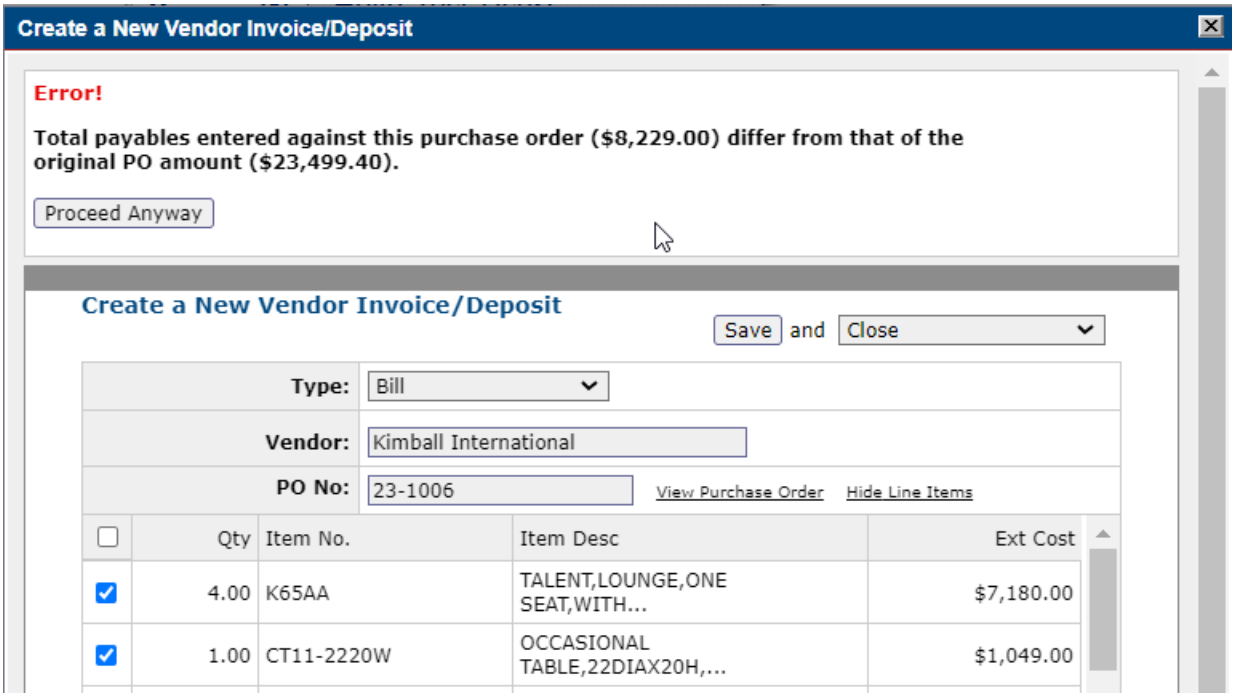
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Select the line(s) to be paid as shown in the following example. After selecting our line items, you will see that the invoice total will be updated to match the line items selected, not the purchase order total amount.



When the Save button is clicked, a warning message may be displayed to warn you that the amount being entered does not match the purchase order amount total. This alerts you to be sure that you know that the invoice amount and the purchase order amount are different. Since we are mapping line items and have not selected all purchase order line items, we can ignore this message. The 'Proceed Anyway' allows you to save your invoice.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After reviewing your invoice details and confirming that they are correct, click on the 'Proceed Anyway' button to save your invoice. You can now flag this invoice for payment and only the amount of the selected line items will be paid on this invoice.

You can edit this invoice to select the remaining line items before paying this invoice or you can edit the invoice to select the remaining line items after this invoice has been paid. You do not have to enter a new invoice for the same purchase order to create a new payable entry in your payables list.

Receive Vendor Credits

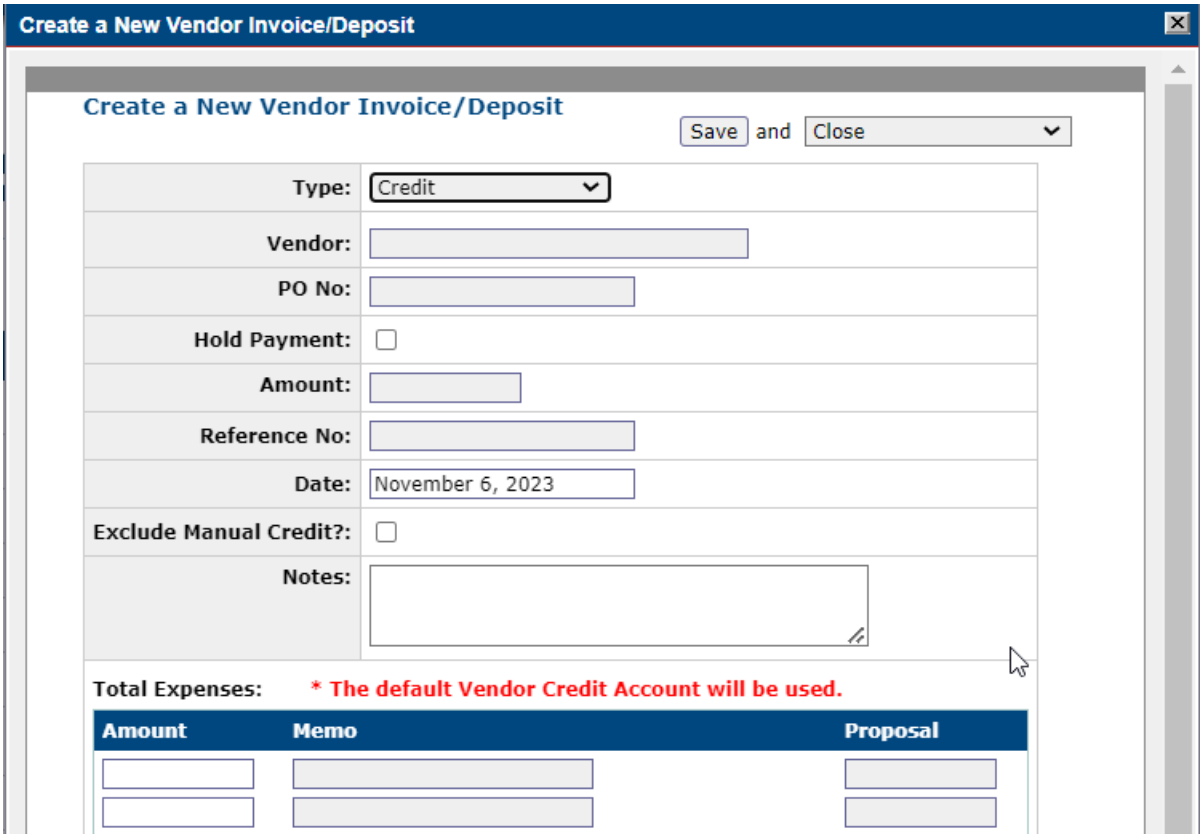
Vendor Credits can be entered through the Vendors – Receive & Pay Bills – Receive Vendor Credits menu option or from the Receive a New Vendor Invoice Icon on the Vendors – Receive and Pay Bills window.

Menu Option:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Icon Option:

If you use the Receive a new vendor invoice icon to enter a vendor credit, be sure to change the Type: field to "Credit".



Vendor	Enter the vendor's name that is issuing the credit
Type	This MUST be set to Credit to enter a vendor credit
PO No.	Enter the purchase order number that the credit is being generated for. This is optional and if not entered, credits will be applied to any payable being paid for this vendor

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Hold Payment	To place the credit on hold, check this box. A credit that is on hold will not be used when paying invoices for this vendor
Invoice Amount	Enter the amount of the credit
Reference No	Enter the credit number from the vendor. This reference number will be printed on the check stub, if possible, when the credit is used on a payment to the vendor
Due Date	Enter the date the credit was issued by the vendor
Notes	Enter any text you deem necessary regarding this credit
Total Expenses	Enter the credit amount. Vendor credits are assigned to your default (system account) Vendor Credits account.
[add more lines]	If you need to enter more accounts, click on the box next to this link. Enter the number of lines to be added up to the maximum displayed. Then click on the “add more lines” link. The amount of additional expense account lines you entered will be added. If you need more lines, you can continue to add them until you reach your desired amount. It is not limited.
Save and Close	Your credit will be saved, and the input window will close
Save and Add New	Your credit will be saved, and the input will open again so you can enter another credit
Save and Add New Same Vendor	Your credit will be saved, and the input window will open again with the Vendor field populated with the vendor you used on the last credit

Vendor credits are applied automatically to vendor payments. If you wish not to use credits when paying the vendor, you can edit the Credits column in the Pay Invoices window (by changing the Credits amount to zero 0.00) and no credits will be used for that payment.

When credits are used to pay a vendor invoice, the reference number will be printed on the check stub. If multiple credits are used on a single payment, all credit reference

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

numbers cannot be listed because of space limitations on the voucher. The Check Run Report will list all credit reference numbers used on each check (if applicable).

Create a Customer Refund

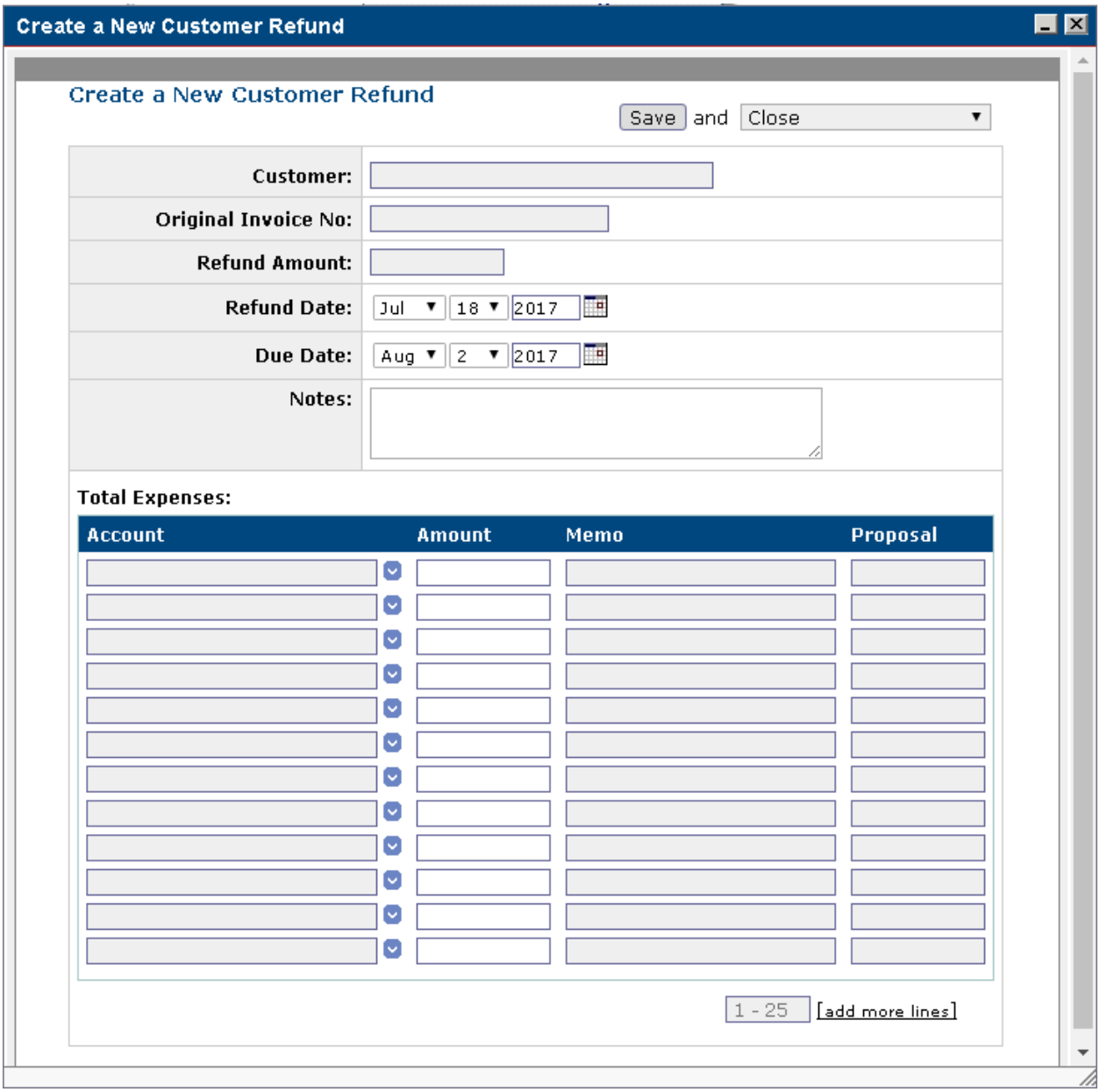
Customer Refunds can be entered through the Vendors – Receive & Pay Bills – Create a Customer Refund menu option or from the Create a New Customer Refund Icon on the Vendors – Receive and Pay Bills window.

Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Both options will open the Create a New Customer Refund window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Customer	Enter the customer's name to whom the refund is to be made. After entering the first few characters, any matches in your customer database will be presented in a drop-down selection box. Click on the entry in the selection box
Original Invoice No	Enter the first few characters/digits of the invoice number for which the refund is being

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	generated. Any invoice numbers that match the characters you've entered will be displayed with the invoice amounts. Click on the invoice in the selection box
Refund Amount	Enter the amount of the refund
Refund Date	Enter the date you are creating the refund. The default is today's date
Due Date	Enter the date by which you want to pay the refund. This is the due date that will appear on the refund in the Receive & Pay Bills window
Notes	Enter any notes you deem necessary for information about this refund
Total Expenses	Enter the account name or number of the account or click on the drop-down arrow to select your account from the list presented
Amount	The Amount field will automatically populate from the Refund Amount field. This field can be changed to distribute the amount between multiple accounts
[add more lines]	If you need to enter more accounts, click on the box next to this link. Enter the number of lines you want to add. Then click on the “add more lines” link. The amount of additional expense account lines you entered will be added. If you need more lines, you can continue to add them until you reach your desired amount. It is not limited.
Save and Close	This option will save your customer refund information and close the refund window
Save and Add New	This option will save your refund and open a new customer refund input window
Save and Add New Vendor	This option will save your refund and re-open the refund window with the same customer entered previously

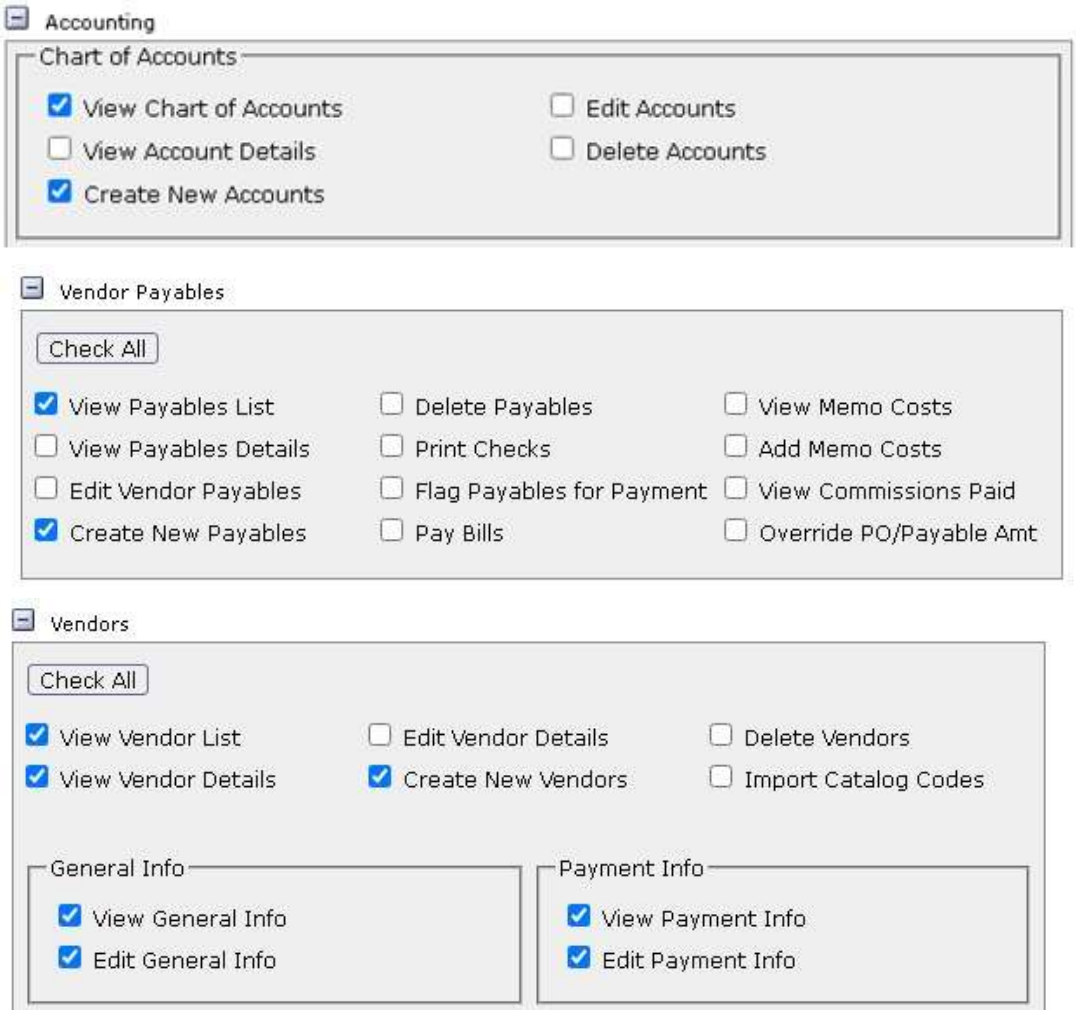
After saving your customer refund, it will appear in your Receive & Pay Bills will as a payable. You must generate the refund check to be sent to your customer.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Credit Card Processing

Dealer Choice has created an easy process for managing credit cards in our software. To begin, please make sure you have been granted the following permissions from your site administrator:

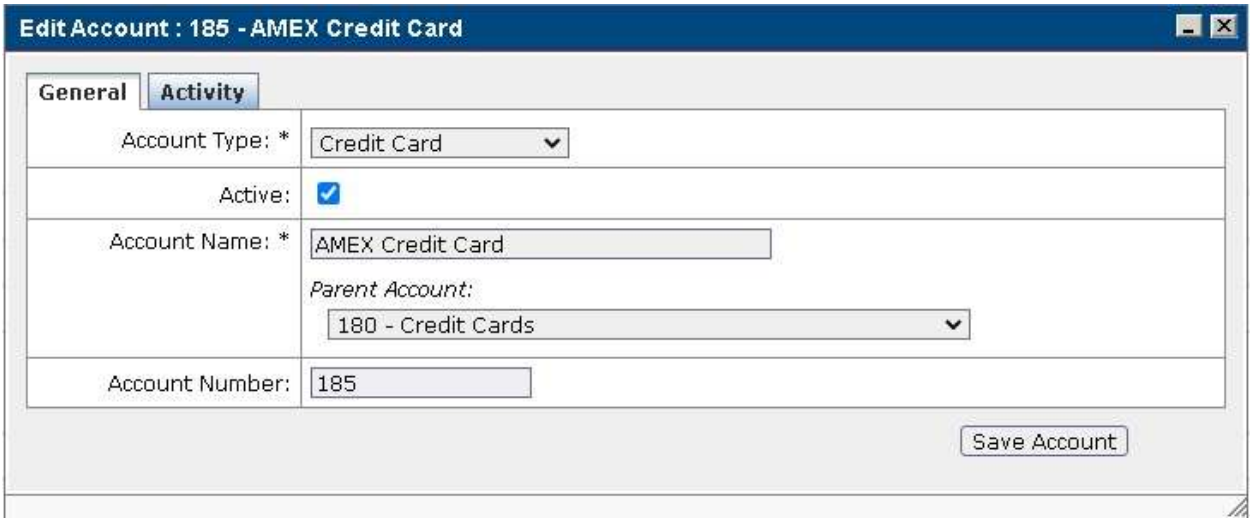


Create a credit card account. This can be found under Accounting > Chart of Accounts > Create New Accounts.

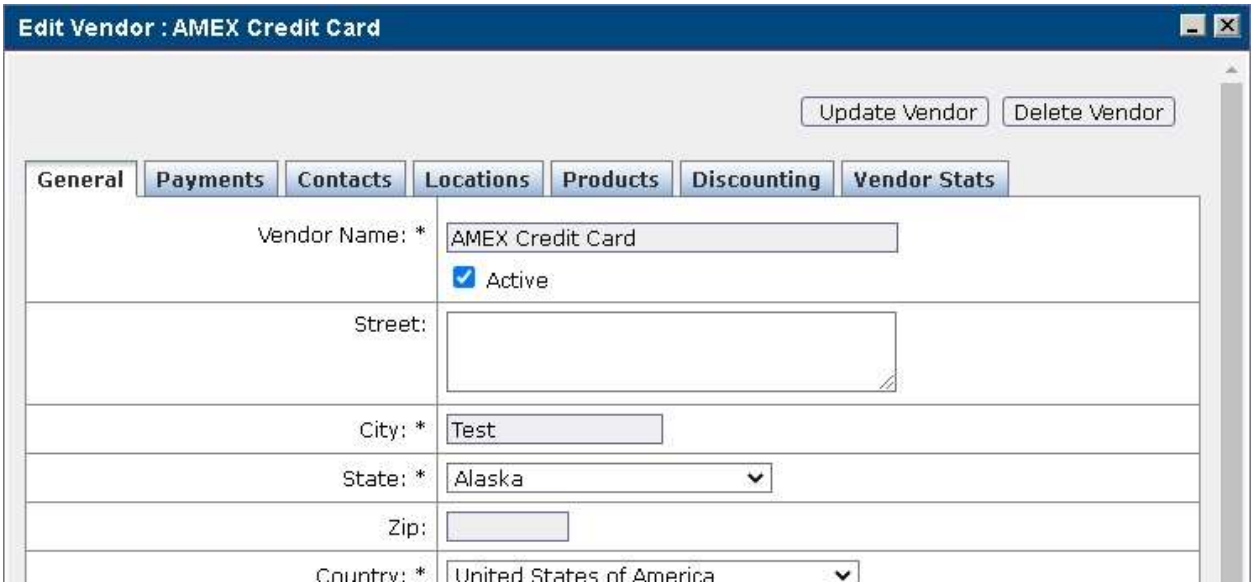
For this example, we will be using American Express.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Be sure to select the “Credit Card” Account Type when creating a credit card account. This account type functions as a current liability account.



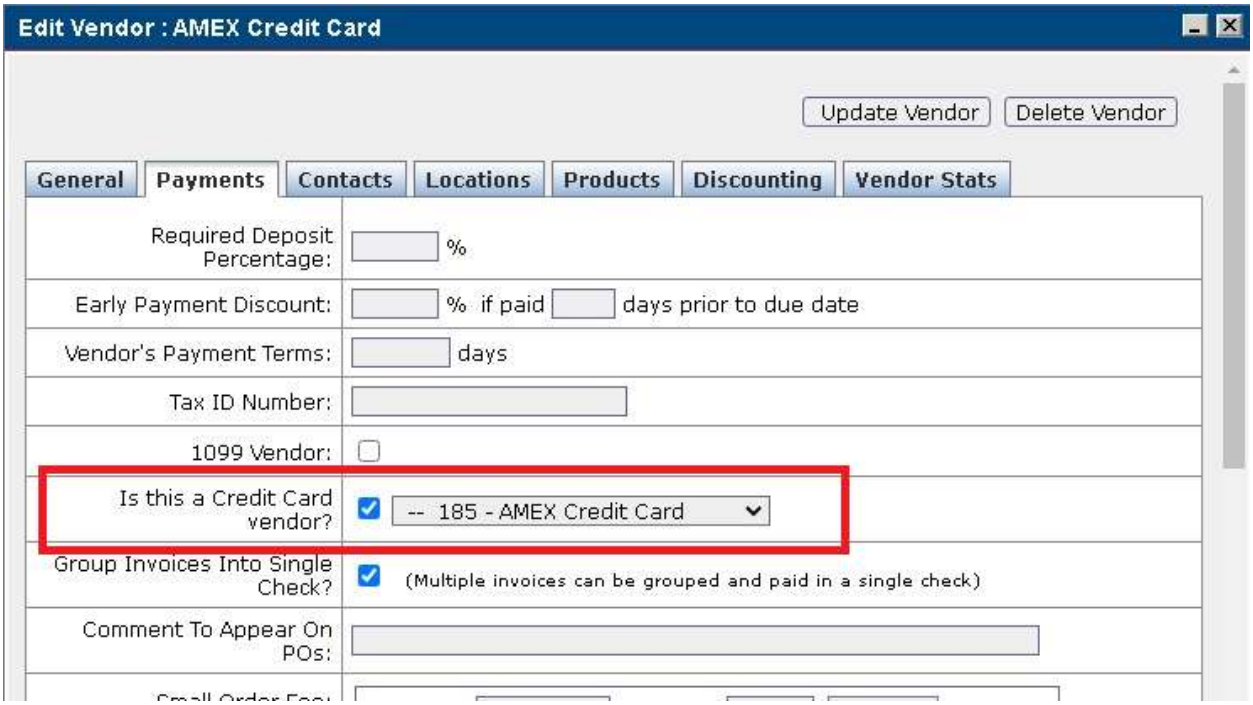
Next, create a vendor profile for your credit card. This is the credit card vendor account and you will be making payments to this vendor for your credit card expenses.



After the vendor is created, go to the Payments tab. Select the check box next to “Is this a Credit Card vendor?” and then select the account you would like it to be linked to.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

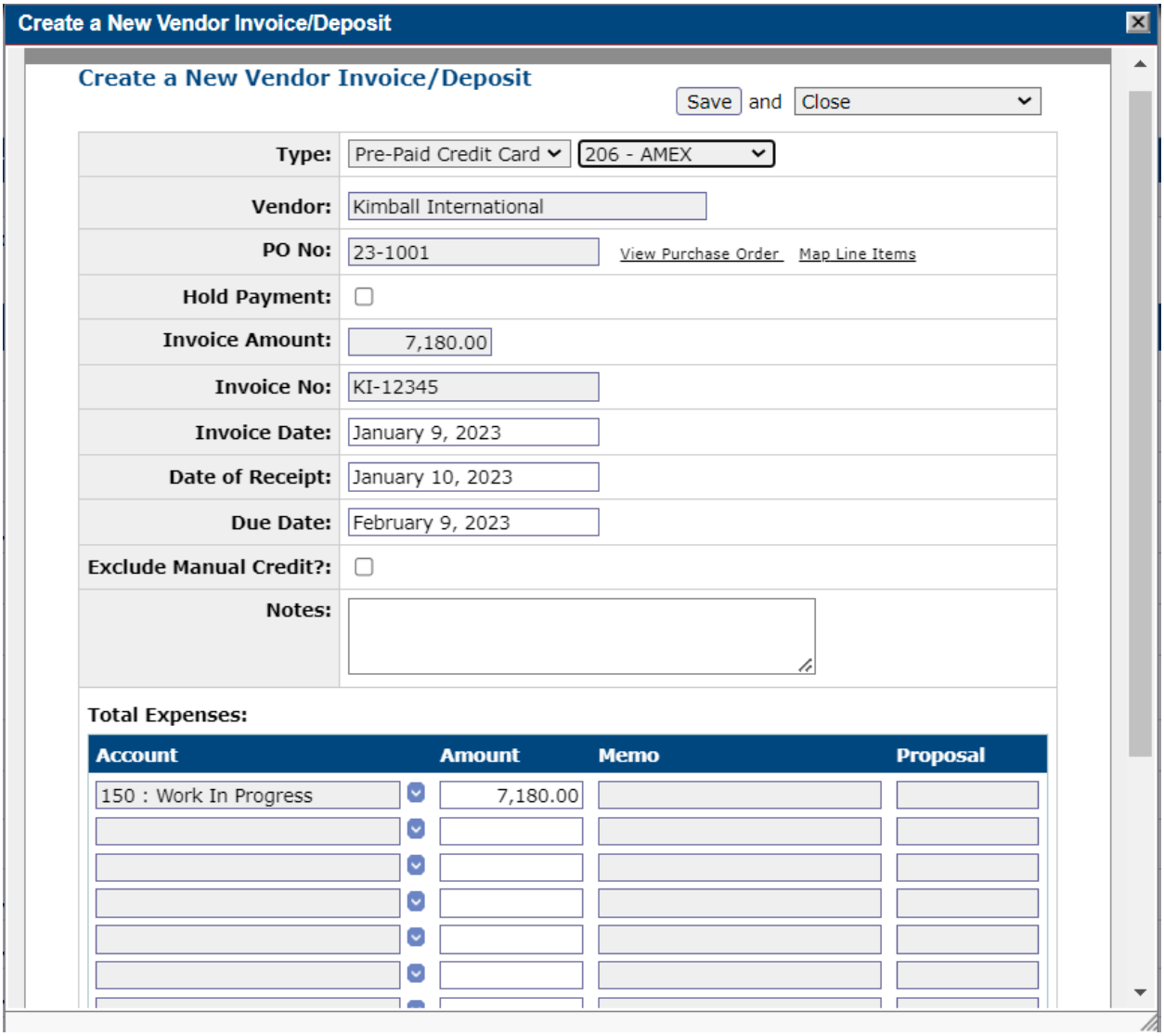
You must link each credit card vendor to their specific “credit card” account that you added to your chart of accounts. This credit card account functions as an accounts payable (current liability) account for receiving and paying bills via credit cards.



Now that your credit card account and vendor are set up, you can begin to create invoices. The first step will be to create the vendor invoice from your vendor that you have paid with your credit card. Go to Vendors > Receive & Pay Bills > New Vendor Bill.

In the example below we are paying Kimball International with our American Express Credit Card.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You must enter a vendor invoice for any purchase that you make via credit card whether you receive an actual invoice from the vendor or not. This is especially important for product ordered by purchase order (and paid for via credit card), so your accounts (WIP and cash) will remain accurate. If you don't receive an official invoice, you can simply enter one using any invoice or reference number you wish.

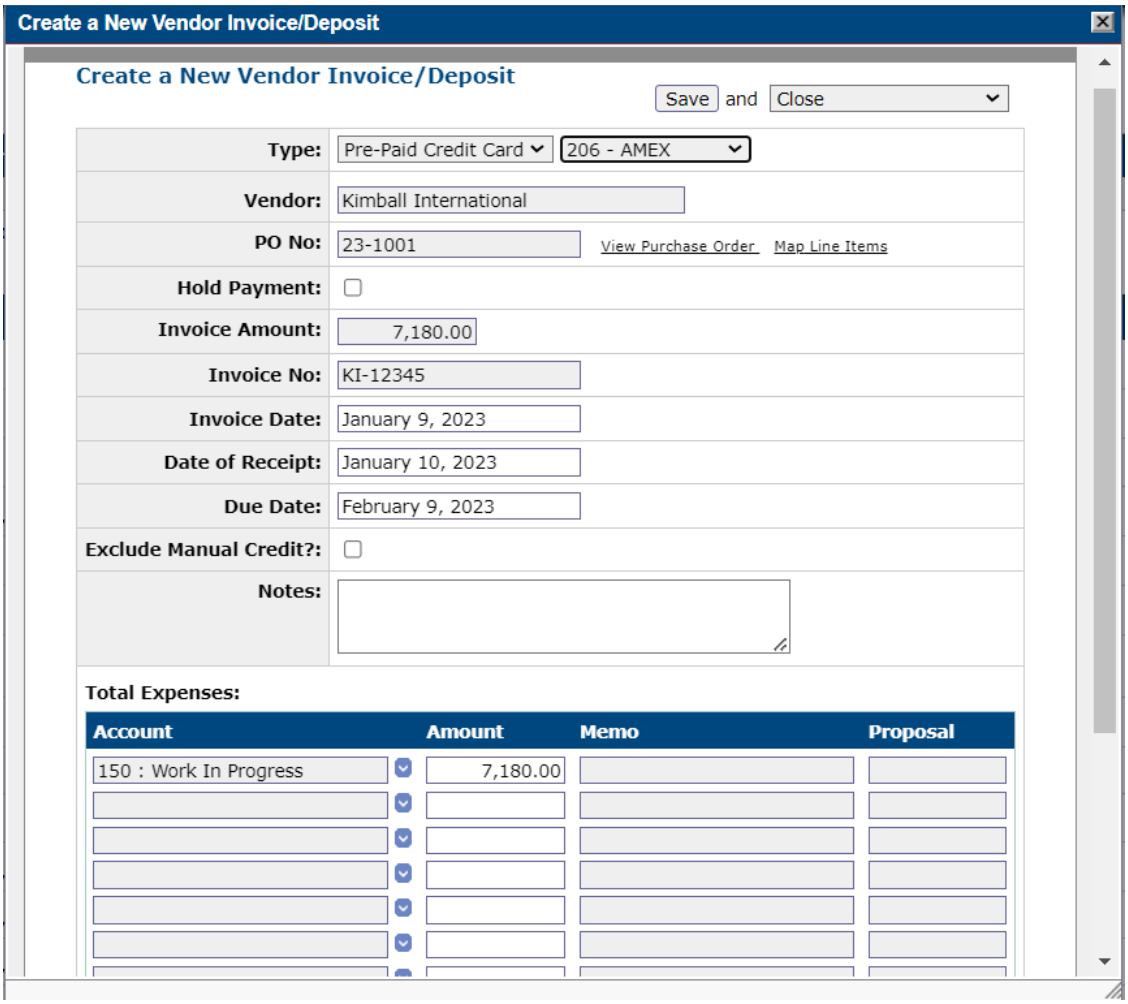
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To enter a vendor invoice that was paid for via a credit card, go to Vendors > Receive & Pay Bill > New Vendor Bill.

Select “Pre-Paid Credit Card” in the Type field. Then select the credit card account that was used to pay that invoice. Enter and select the vendor’s name for the bill that has been paid for via credit card in the vendor field.

Enter the bill as you normally would, including selecting a purchase order number and entering the vendor invoice number. As always, if you are entering a bill associated with a purchase order, you will always select the Work In Progress account as the expense account. If there is no purchase order for cases like rent or utilities, then instead of the WIP account, use the appropriate expense account for that cost.

Again, if you don’t receive a bill from the vendor, enter one yourself.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Dealer Choice will automatically mark this payable as paid once it is saved.

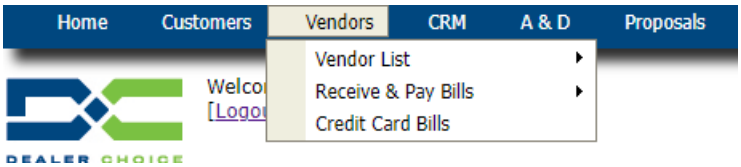
Continue to enter any vendor invoices that were paid via credit per the steps noted above.

Paying the credit card vendor

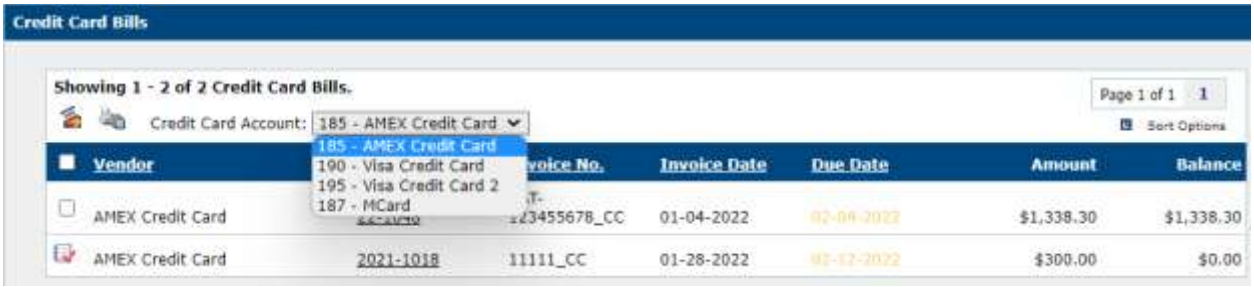
When you receive the credit card vendor's statement, you will need to make a payment to that vendor for using their credit card.

You must select which bills you are paying in this check/payment run.

Go to the Vendors menu and click on Credit Card Bills



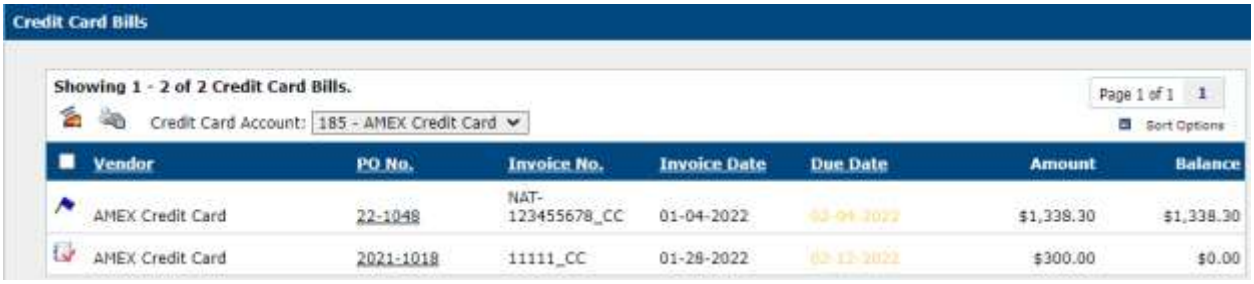
You may have multiple credit card accounts defined, so the first step is to select the credit card company that you are paying now.



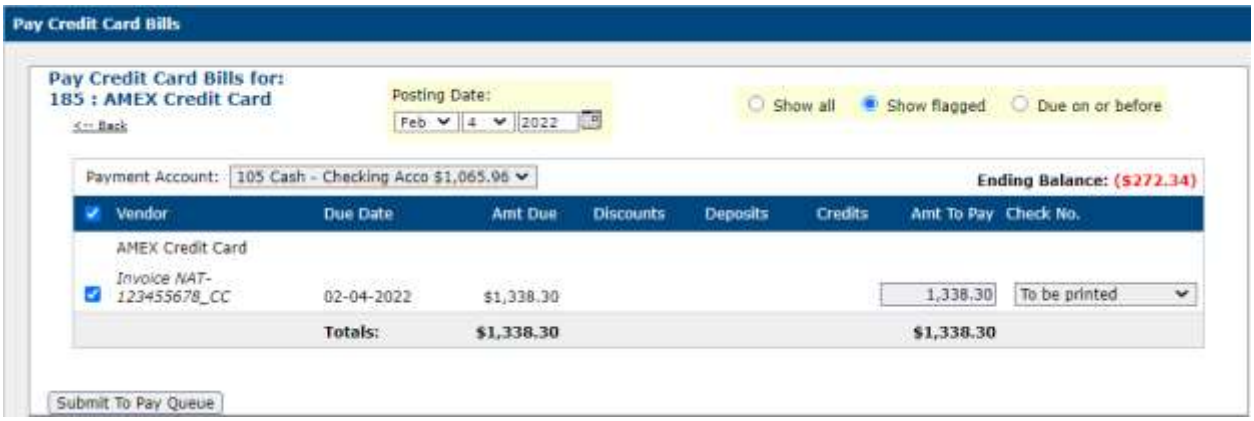
After selecting the vendor, any bills that have been entered for this credit card will be displayed. Any bill that has a balance greater than zero or that has not yet been paid in full will have an open selection checkbox to the left of the entry in the list.

Select any open balance invoice(s) that you want to pay by clicking the checkbox to the left of the bill and a blue flag will appear noting that the bill has been flagged for payment.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Once the bills you want to pay have been flagged, click on the Make Payments icon to open the Pay Credit Card Bills window.



This window is the same as your normal (non-credit card) bills payment function. See the online user documentation starting at page 72 or search the document for “Make Payments” if you need more detail.

Clicking on the “Submit To Pay Queue” button, will allow you to generate a paper check or will flag the invoice(s) as paid if the “handwritten” check option was selected. If a paper check is to be issued, (the “To be printed” check option was selected), then you will have to generate the paper check. If you need to generate a paper check, you will see the rotating $100 bill icon to remind you that bills have been flagged as paid but you still need to generate the paper check(s).

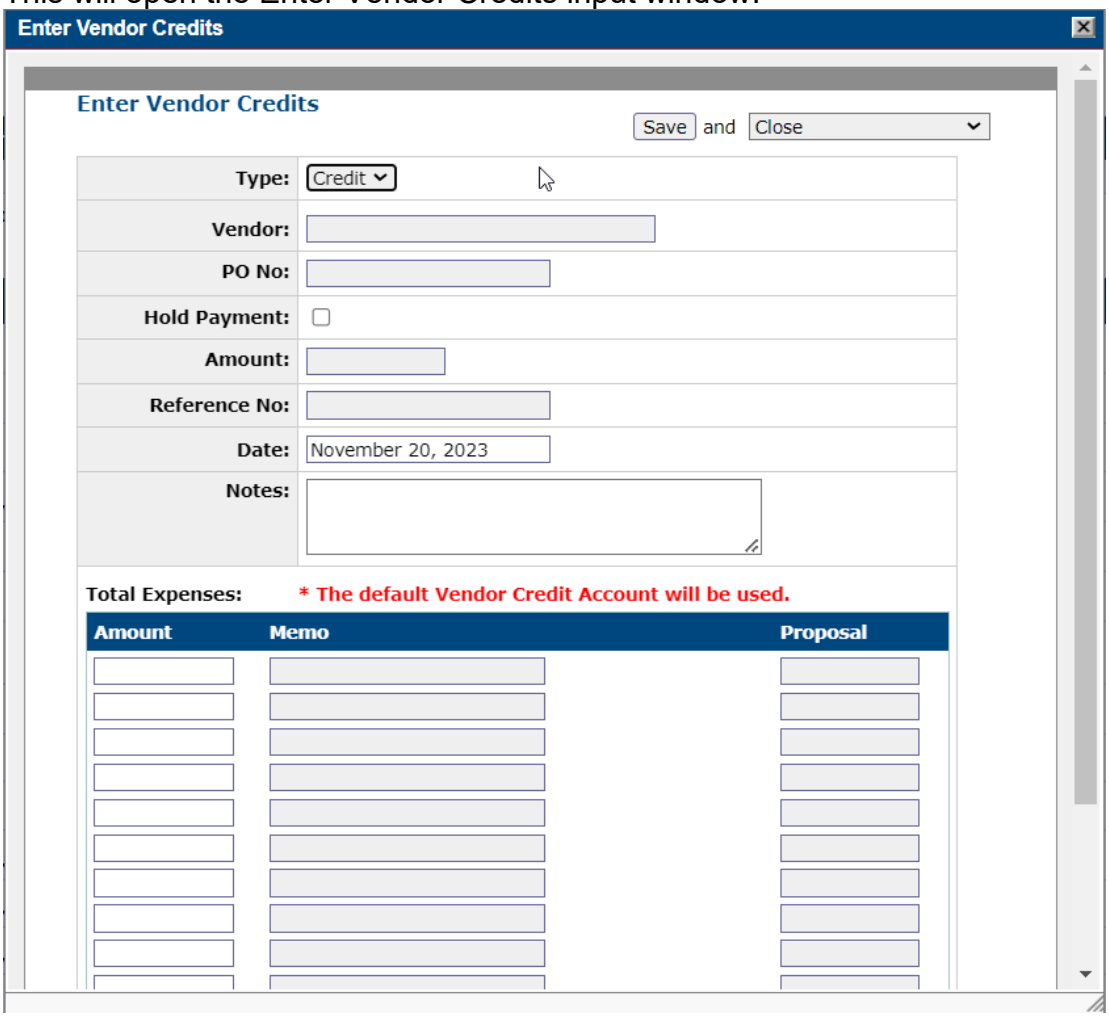
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the “You have checks waiting to be printed” icon so you can print the payment check to this vendor.

Credit Card Vendor Credits

To create a credit to be applied to the credit card vendors payment you must use the Vendors –> Receive & Pay Bills –> Receive Vendor Credits menu option.

This will open the Enter Vendor Credits input window.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The only “Type” option here is Credit. You do not select a purchase order number, so the input to the “PO No:” filed is disabled.

Enter your credit card vendor’s name and select them from the supplied list.

Save your credit.

Vendor credits are applied to the vendor payments automatically.

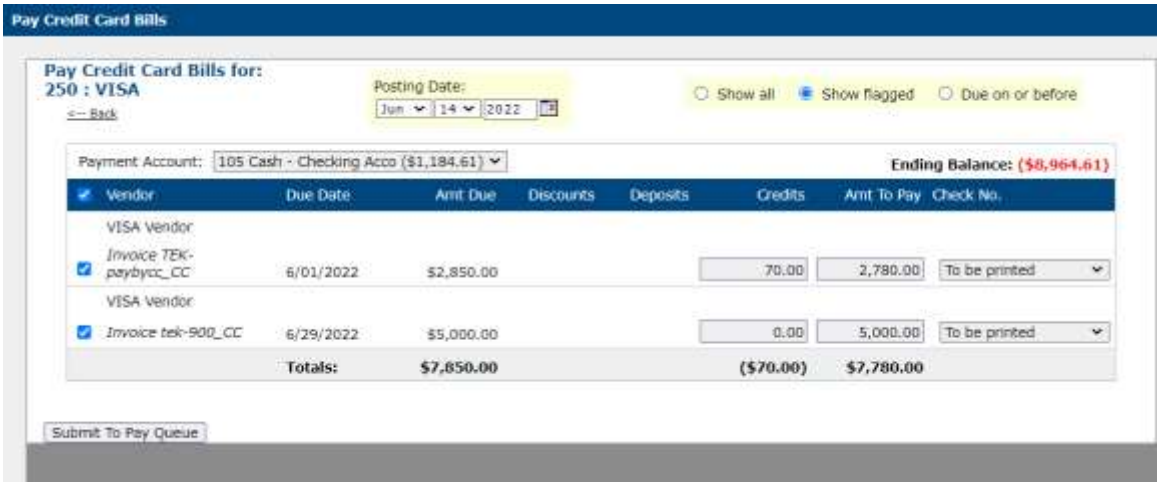
To pay a credit card vendor, use the Vendors –> Credit Card Bills menu option to display unpaid credit card bills.

In the above example, we have two bills that appear on our VISA statement, so we will flag both for payment. Any credits created for VISA will be applied to lower the amount to pay to VISA.

We flagged our bills and clicked on the Make Payments icon.

The Pay Credit Card Bills window will open and if any credits are available, they will be applied, as shown.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Submit the bills to the pay queue by clicking on the Submit To Pay Queue button and print the check(s) if necessary.

The following shows the journal entries of the credits being created and applied to a payment for an AMEX bill of $50,000.00 and a $500.00 AMEX credit.

This transaction is for the $50,000.00 bill being entered.

6/15/2022	Bill: Tek-993	99	22-1034	255 - AMEX Credit Card	Invoice No. Tek-993		$50,000.00
Vendor: Teknion, LLC				150 - Work In Progress		$50,000.00	
Test User 6/15/2022 8:43 am						**$50,000.00**	**$50,000.00**

This transaction is the $500.00 credit being entered.

6/15/2022	Bill: AMEX-CR-003	100		255 - AMEX Credit Card	Vendor credit - AMEX-CR-003	$500.00	
Vendor: Amex				136 - Vendor Credits			$500.00
Test User 6/15/2022 8:44 am						**$500.00**	**$500.00**

This transaction shows the payment with the AMEX credit applied.

6/15/2022	Payment: amex-003	101	22-1034	105 - Cash - Checking Account	Invoice No. Tek-993_CC		$49,500.00
Vendor: Amex				255 - AMEX Credit Card	Invoice No. Tek-993_CC	$49,500.00	
Test User 6/15/2022 8:45 am				136 - Vendor Credits	Applied Credit	$500.00	
				504 - Cost of Goods Sold	Applied Credit		$500.00
						$50,000.00	**$50,000.00**

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

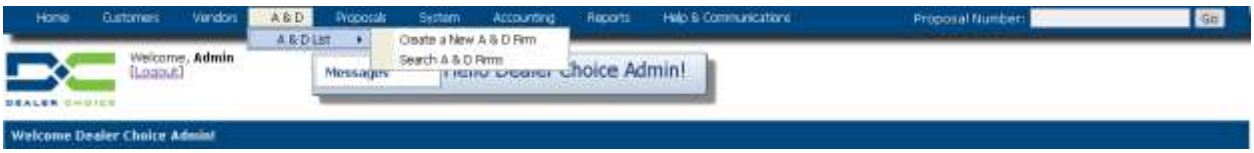
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

A & D

Architectural & Design Community Database

The A & D database options have their own menu structure. Access to the A & D list may be restricted by user permissions (See Permissions).

There are 3 options available under the A & D menu item; A & D List, Create a New A & D Firm and Search A & D Firms.



A & D firms can be added to the A & D database and once added here, they can be applied to Proposals in the Proposal Project Info tab. This database is in place now to support future reporting development. Reporting options are being developed to allow you to search proposals using the A & D information in your Proposals. This may be important to you to allow you to see which A & D firms you are getting customers from and possibly which firms you want to focus more on in getting more business opportunities from.

A & D List

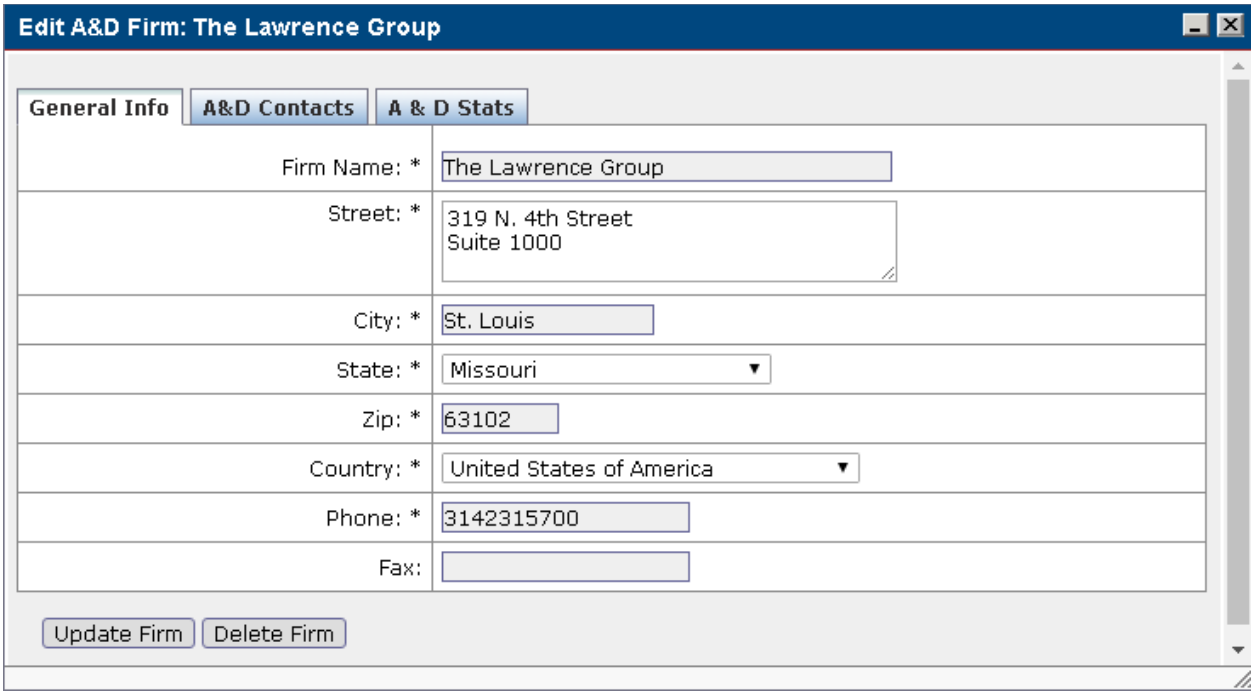
Architectural & Design

The A & D list option will display a list of all A & D firms that have been entered into your system

To see the details of any entry in the list, simply click on the entry and the Edit A&D Firm window will open. You can make any changes to the A & D firms information and save them by click on the Update Firm Button.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The entry can be deleted by clicking on the Delete Firm Button.



You can also create a new A & D firm from the A & D List by clicking on the Create a New A & D Firm icon and you can search your A & D firms by clicking on the Search A & D Firms icon.

A & D Create New A & D Firm

Architectural & Design

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To create a new A&D firm, you can select Create a New A&D Firm from the menu option or you can click on the Create a New A&D Firm icon from the Architectual & Design Community window.

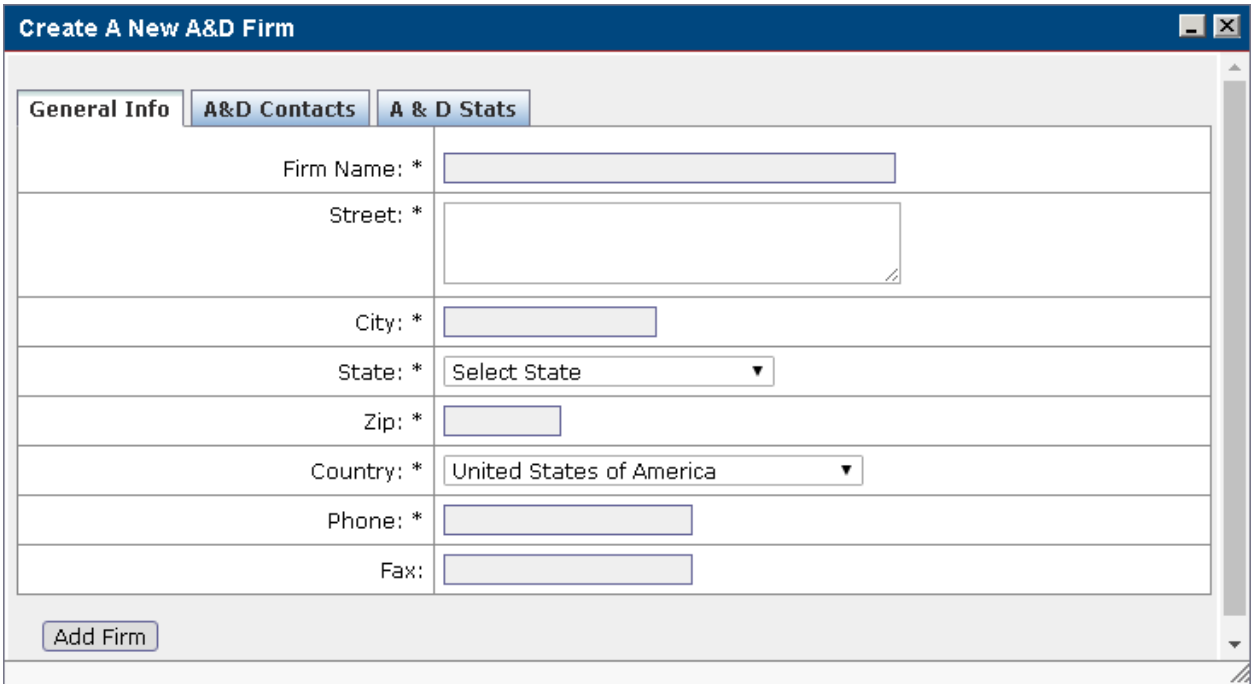
Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Both options open the same input window.

The Create a new A&D Firm window opens with 3 tabs. The General Info tab, the A&D Contacts tab and the A & D Stats tab.

General Info

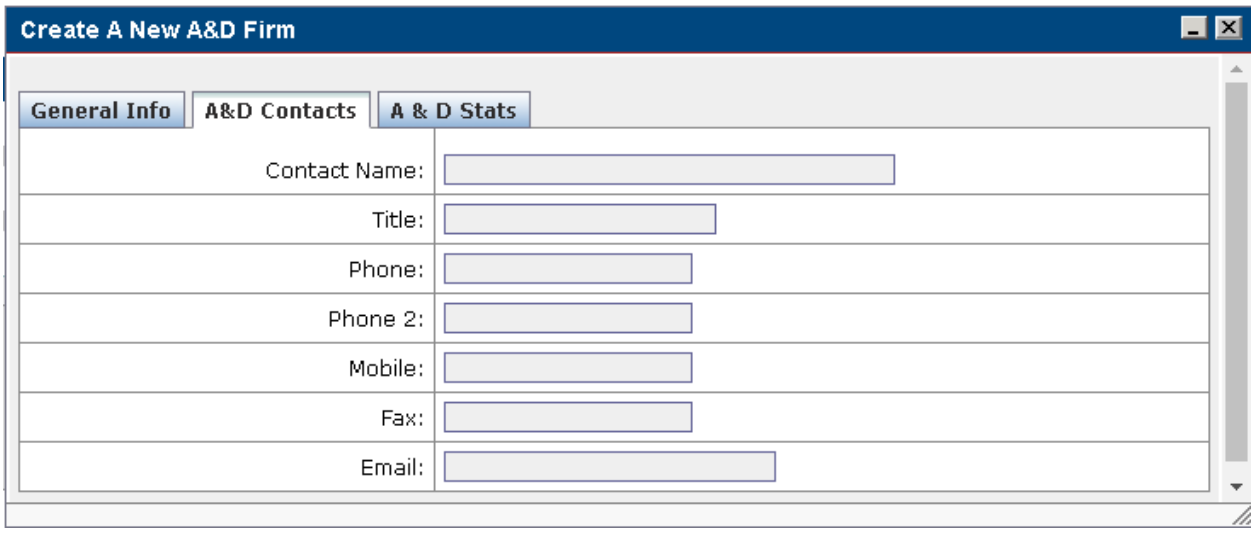


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Firm Name *	Enter the name of the A&D firm (required field)
Street *	Enter the address for the firm (required field)
City *	Enter the City of the A&D firm (required field)
State *	Select the State of the A&D firm (required field)
Zip *	Enter the ZIP or Postal Code of the A&D firm (required field)
Country *	Enter the Country of the A&D Firm (required field)
Phone *	Enter the phone number of the A&D firm (required field)
Fax	Enter the FAX number for the A&D firm
Add Firm	After entering the required data, click on this button to save your entry

Input field names followed by an asterisk (*) are required fields and must be entered before your entry will be saved.

A&D Contacts



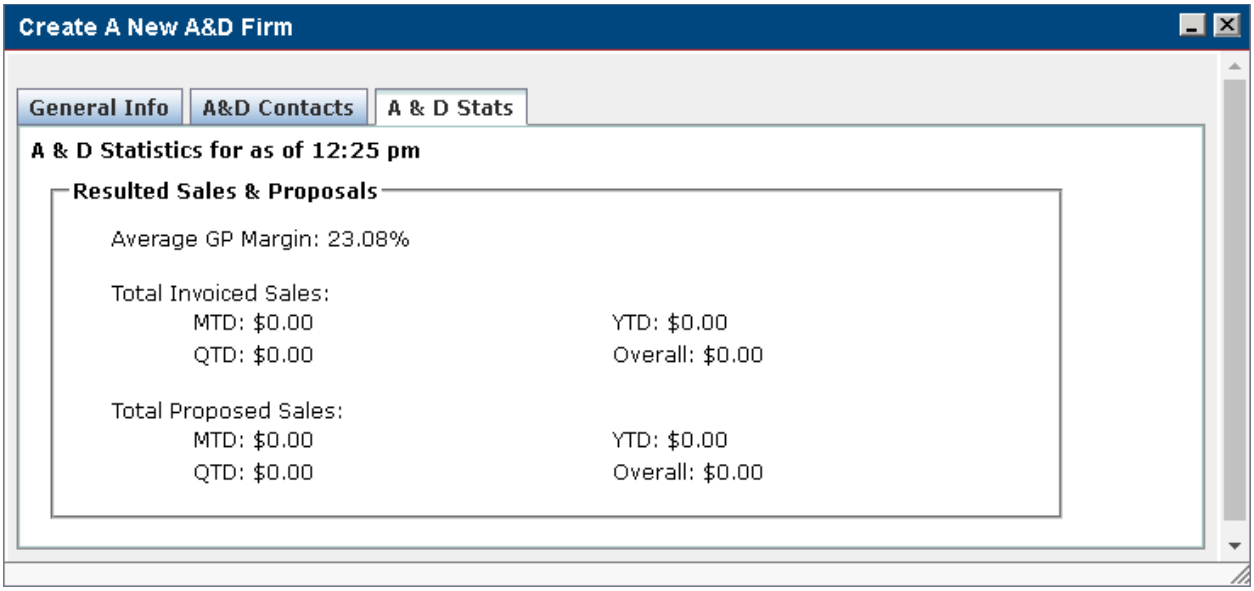
Contact Name	Enter the contacts name
Title	Enter the contacts title
Phone	Enter the contacts primary phone number
Phone 2	Enter a secondary phone number for the contact
Mobile	Enter the contacts mobile phone number

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Fax	Enter the contacts fax number
Email	Enter the contacts email address

There is no limit on the number of contact's you may enter per A&D firm

A&D Stats



There are no input fields in the A&D Stats window. This window shows statistics on proposals where the A&D firm has been added on the Project Info tab of your Proposal.

Average GP margin - this is the average GP % on proposals that this A&D firm is associated with.

Total invoiced Sales - this shows the Month To Date (MTD), Quarter To Date (QTD), Year To Date (YTD) and Overall total of invoiced sales that this A&D firm is associated with.

Total Proposed Sales - this shows the Month To Date (MTD), Quarter To Date (QTD), Year To Date (YTD) and Overall total of all proposals (not booked, booked, invoiced) that this A&D firm is associated with.

A & D Search A & D Firms

Architectural & Design

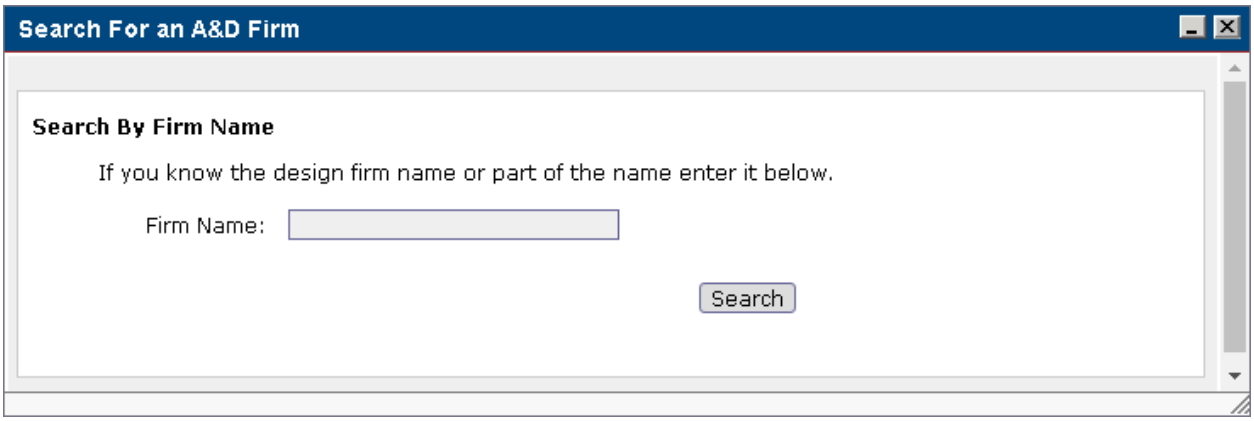
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To search A&D firms, you can select Search A&D Firms from the menu option or you can click on the Search for an A&D Firm icon from the Architectual & Design Community window.

Menu Option:

Icon Option:

Both options open the same input window.



Enter the first few characters of the A&D firm name and click on the Search button. Any matches in your A&D database will be presented in the A&D list.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

You can click on any entry in the list to see the details.

Proposals

The Proposals database is accessed from the main menu bar option called Proposals. There are six options under the Proposals menu:
Proposal List - Create a New Proposal - Search for a Proposal
Project Management – Install & Delivery Schedule – Work Orders

Project Management will be covered under the Project Management section of this document.

The Create a New proposal option allows you to create a proposal from the menu. You do not have to create proposals from the Proposal list. Clicking on this menu option will open the Create A New Proposal window.

The Search for a Proposal option allows you to search for a proposal from the menu. You do not have to search for proposals from the Proposal list. Clicking on this menu option will open the Proposal Search window.

These options are also available as icons from the Proposal list as well. The menu options and the icon options open the exact same window.

The Proposal menu option is managed by Permissions (See Permissions).

Proposal List

To view your proposal list, click on Proposals - Proposal List from the main menu and the list will appear.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This will display your proposal list. There are two icons on the My Proposals window. The third option, “Create a New Quote” will be visible if Quotes are enabled in your System Configuration. See the “Quotation Document Processing” section for more detail.

Create a New Proposal	Click on this icon to create a new proposal
Create a New Quote	Click on this icon to create a new quote
Search Proposals	Click on this icon to search your proposal database

The My Proposals window column headings that are underlined can be used to sort the window data.

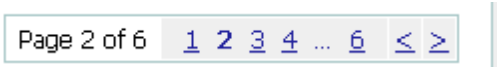
Proposal No	This displays your proposal numbers, this column title is underlined which means you can click on this title to sort your proposals. Click the title once to sort the list by ascending values, click a second time to sort the list by descending values
Customer	This displays the customer name the proposal was created for, this column title is underlined which means you can click on this title to sort your proposals. Click the title once to sort the list by ascending values, click a second time

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	to sort the list by descending values
Description	This displays the proposal description that was entered when the proposal was created
Creation Date	This displays the date the proposal was created, this column title is underlined which means you can click on this title to sort your proposals. Click the title once to sort the list by ascending values, click a second time to sort the list by descending values
Sales Rep	This displays the sales rep name that was used on the proposal, this column title is underlined which means you can click on this title to sort your proposals. Click the title once to sort the list by ascending values, click a second time to sort the list by descending values
Status	This is the custom status that is user defined. You create custom proposal status entries in System Configuration first, then users can select the appropriate status for their proposals from the list

Pagination Controls

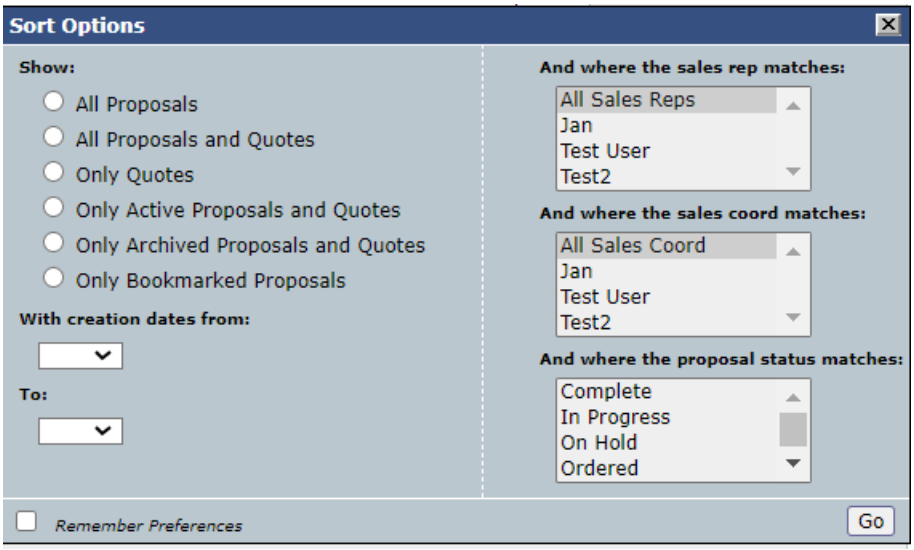
The pagination controls allow you click on a page number to display, or you can use the left '<' and right '>' arrows to scroll through the pages of your proposal list.



Sort Options

Proposal list sort options allow you to set and preserve certain display features of the proposal list. You can change the sort options as often as you like, or not use them at all. The Sort Options control is found on the right side of the window under the Pagination controls. Click on the 'Sort Options' link to see the options.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Sort Options

All Proposals	This option is the default, all proposals in your Proposal database will be displayed
All Proposals and Quotes	This option, when selected, will display only active proposals - archived proposals will not be displayed
Only Quotes	
Only Active Proposals and Quotes	This option will show only active proposals and quotes, archived proposals and quotes will not be displayed
Only Archived Proposals and Quotes	This option will show only archived proposals and quotes, active proposals/quotes will not be displayed
Only Bookmarked Proposals	This option will only show proposals tat have been bookedmarked
Creation Dates	You can enter a from and to date to sort your proposal list for proposals that were created within the date range you have entered
Sales Rep	You can select a sales rep name, or multiple sales rep names. Only proposals that have been created for the sales rep names selected will be displayed. The default is to display all sales reps proposals.
Sales Coord	You can select a sales coordinator name, or multiple sales coordinator names. Only proposals that have the sales coordinator that

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	is selected will be displayed. The default is to display all sales coordinator proposals.
And where the proposal status matches:	Select which proposal status you would like your list to be filtered to.
Remember Preferences	Checking this box will preserve your Sort Options. These settings will be used to display your proposal list until you change the settings. This option is preserved by user, it is not a global setting, if this box is left unchecked, the sort options will be preserved until you leave the proposal list window
Go	Click on the Go button after you have made your Sort Option selections to perform the Sort

Search Proposals

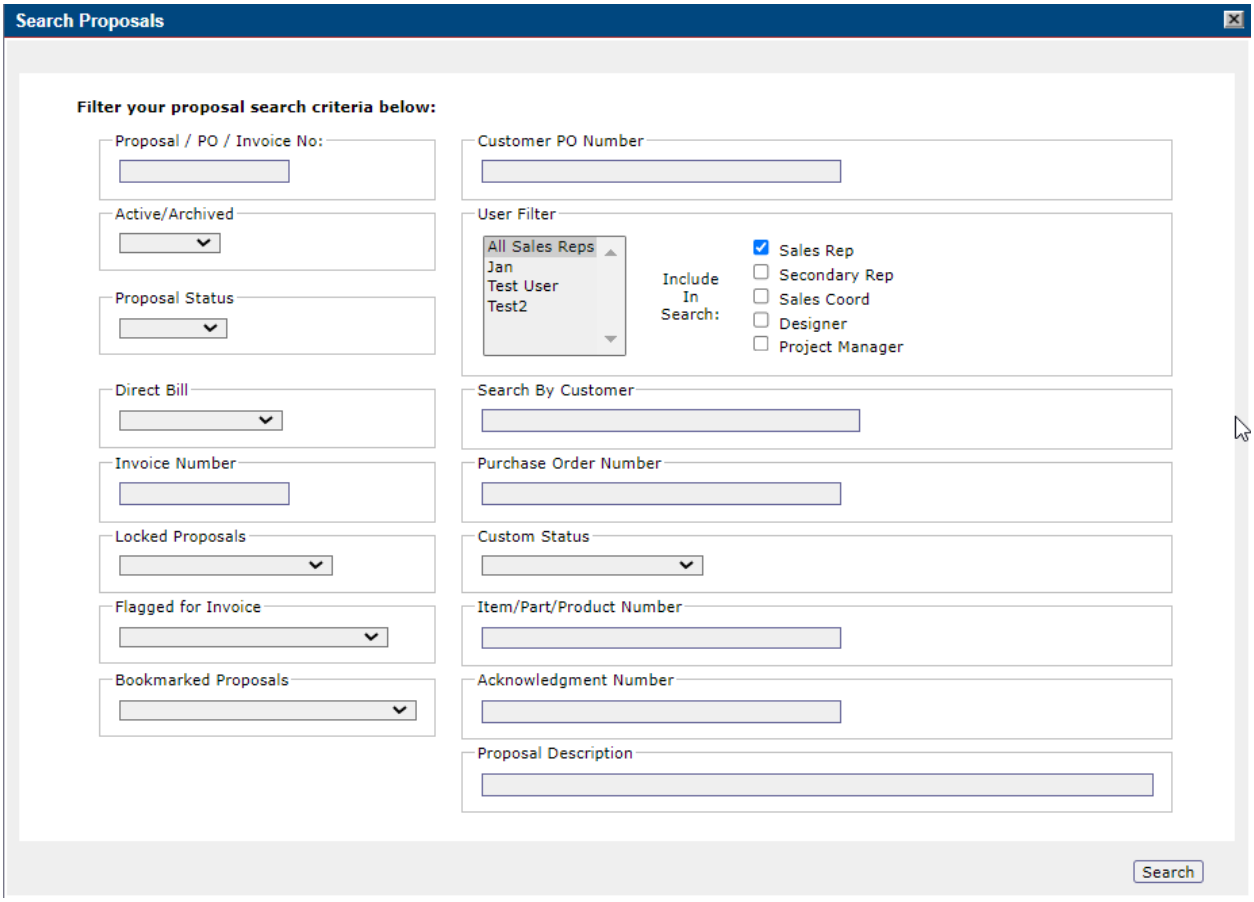
There are two ways to search the proposal list. The first option is from the main navigation menu Proposals – Proposal List – Search Proposals and the second is from the Search Proposal List icon in the proposal list window.

Menu option:

Icon option:

Both options will display the Proposal List Search window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After a search on the proposal list has been done, a new icon will appear at the of the proposal list search results called Export Proposals. This icon will only appear if the user has permission in system configurations. Click on this icon to export your search results to a spreadsheet.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Create a New Proposal

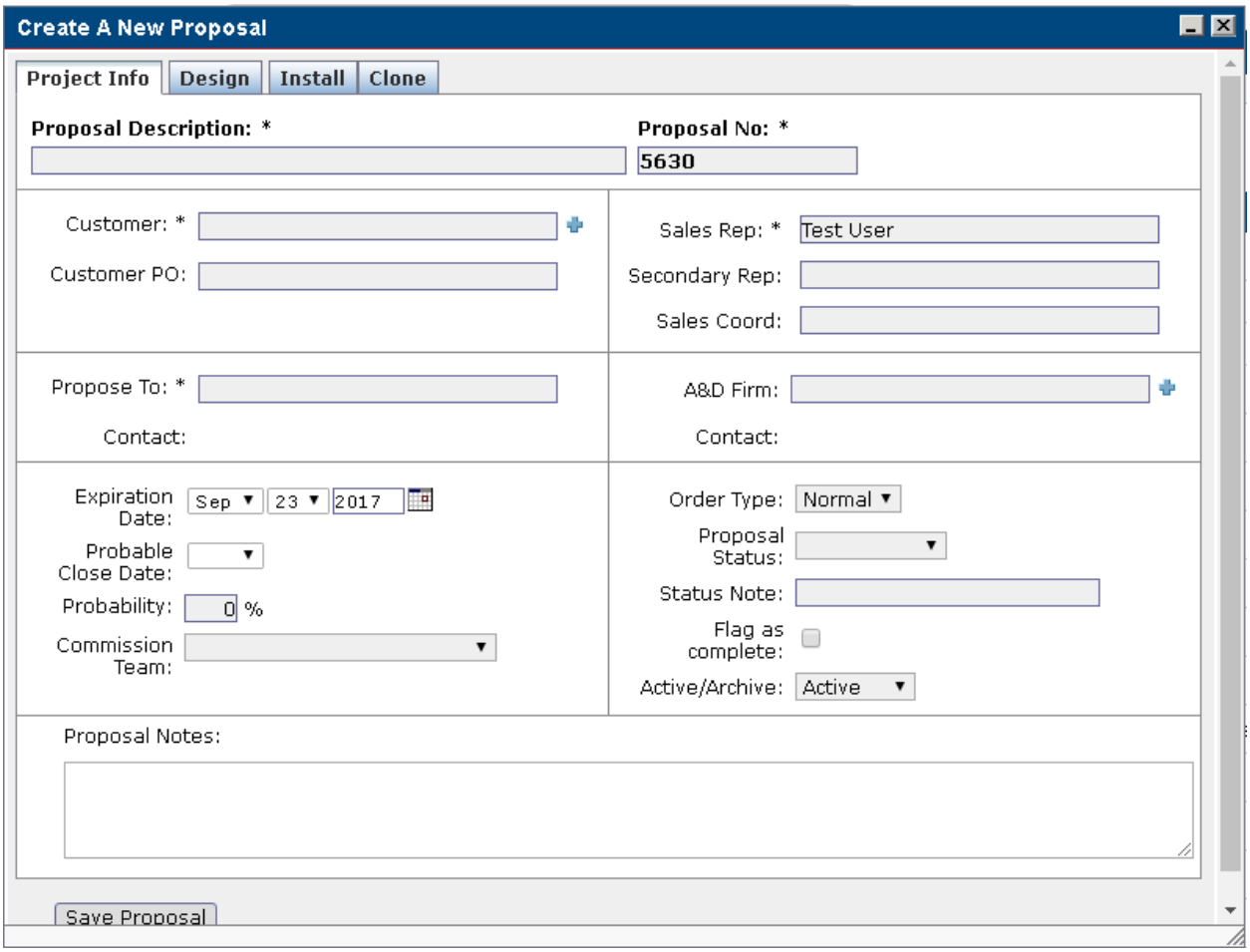
There are two ways create a new proposal. The first option is from the main navigation menu Proposals – Proposal List – Create a New Proposal and the second is from the Create a New Proposal icon in the proposal list window.

Menu Option:

Icon Option

Both Options will display the same Create a New Proposal Window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When creating a new proposal, you are only presented with 4 tabs: the Project Info tab, the Design tab, the Install Tab and Clone tab. The proposal clone is a feature that replicates an existing proposal. A more detailed description of this field is mentioned below.

The Project Info tab is the only tab that has fields that must be entered before you are allowed to save your proposal.

When you create a new proposal, the proposal number field is automatically populated with the next available proposal number. After you enter a Sales Rep name, Dealer Choice will remember this name for you and the next time you create a proposal, the sale rep name you used last will be automatically populated in the Sales Rep field for you.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Proposal Clone

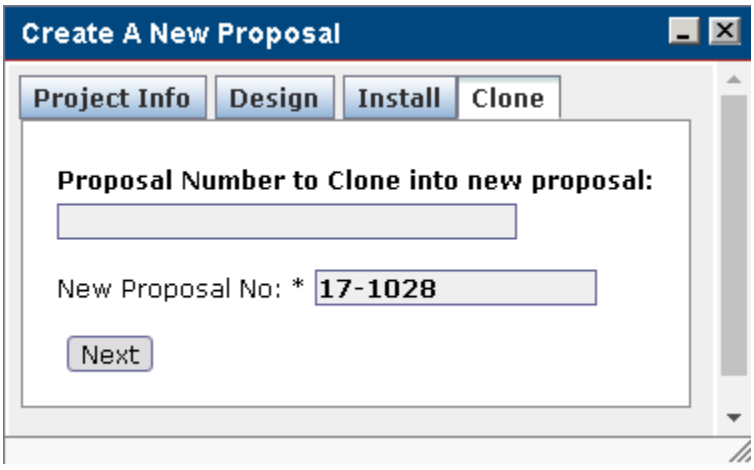
The proposal clone function is a feature that allows users to replicate an existing proposal. It creates a virtually identical copy of an existing proposal. The proposal clone feature will copy the Project Info, Design, Install and Item Details tab information into a new proposal. Data from other tabs will not be copied to the new proposal (purchase orders, invoices, etc.).

The proposal Clone function requires permission to be accessed. The permission is in the Proposals permissions section for Users and Groups.

To use this function, click on the create a proposal icon.

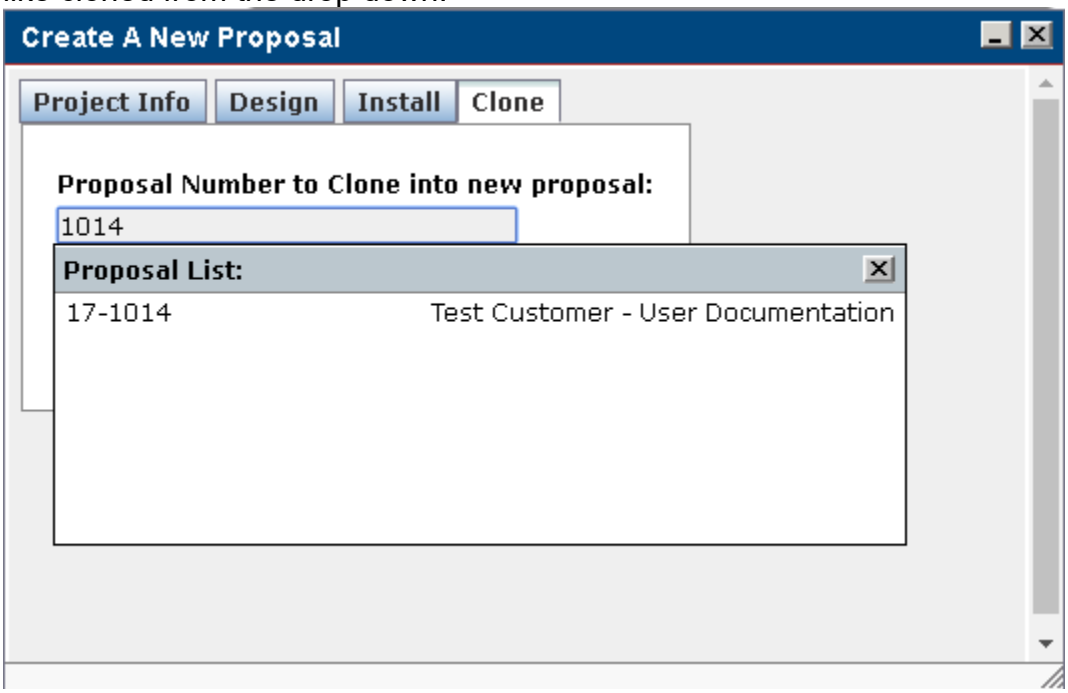
You can also clone a proposal by right clicking on the proposal you wish to clone.

A new window will open with 4 tabs at the top: Project Info, Design, Install and Clone. Go to the Clone tab and the screen below will appear.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Begin entering the proposal number you would like to clone. A drop down will appear with proposals matching the characters you are entering. Select the proposal you would like cloned from the drop down.



The screen will refresh and bring you back to your proposal list. Your cloned proposal will be at the top.

All of the information from the Project Info, Design, Install and Item Details tab of the original proposal will be copied over into the cloned proposal.

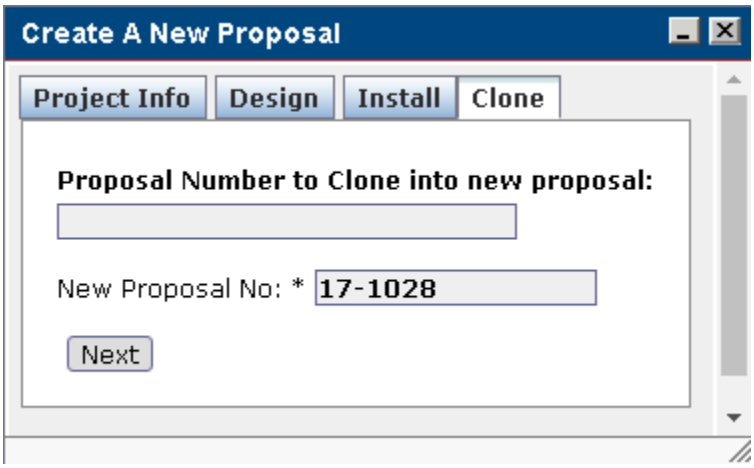
Recovering a Deleted Proposal

Dealer Choice has added a feature that allows users to recover proposals they have previously deleted and want to recover. This can be done by using the Proposal Clone function to create a virtually identical copy of the deleted proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

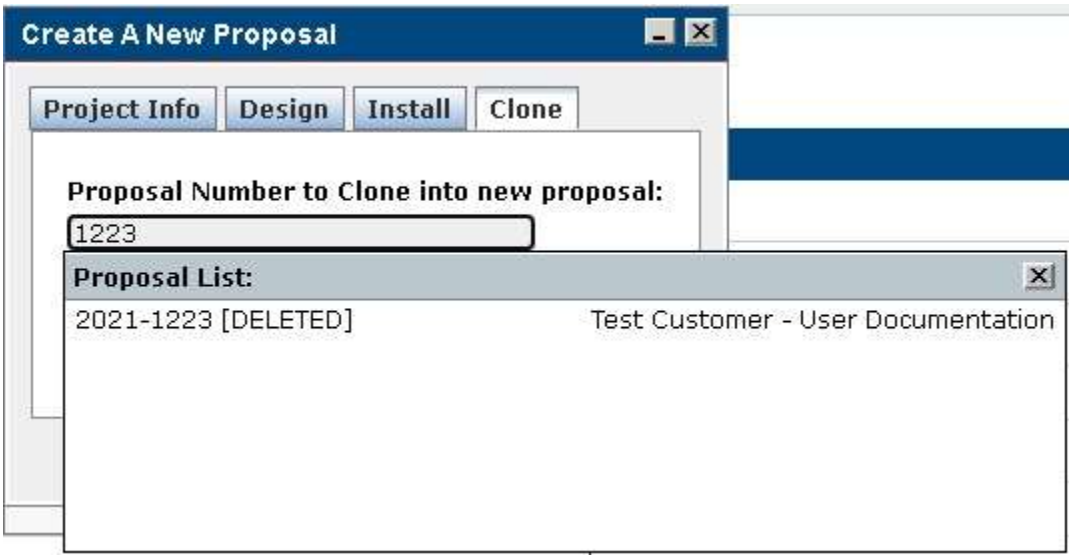
To use this function, click on the create a proposal icon.

A new window will open with 4 tabs at the top: Project Info, Design, Install and Clone. Go to the Clone tab and the screen below will appear.



Begin entering the proposal number you would like to clone. A drop down will appear with proposals matching the characters you are entering. Select the proposal you would like cloned from the drop down. The word [DELETED] will appear after proposal numbers that have been deleted. Below is an example of selecting a deleted proposal that we would like to recreate.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

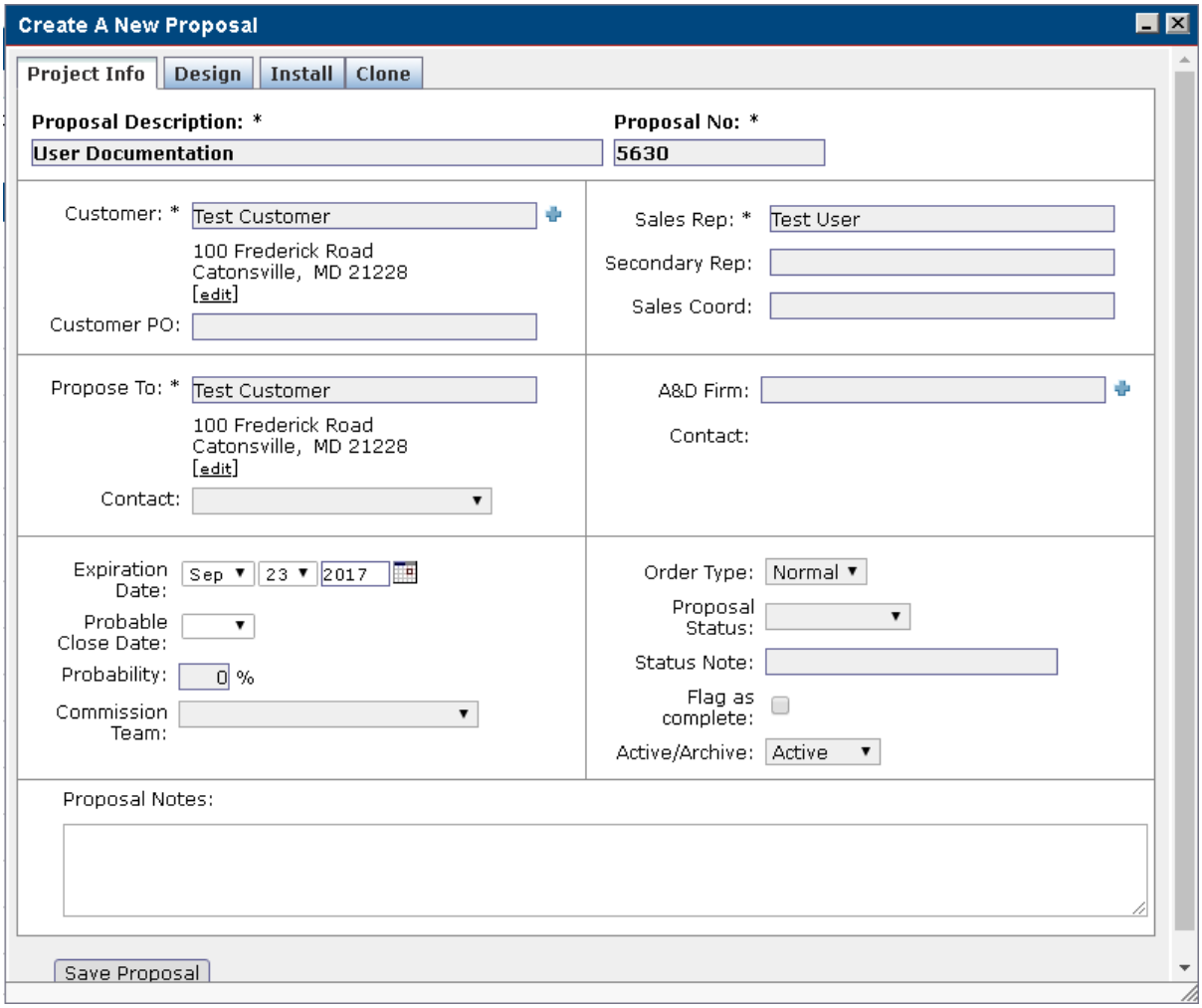


The screen will refresh and bring you back to your proposal list. Your cloned proposal will be at the top.

All of the information from the Project Info, Design, Install and Item Details tab of the original proposal will be copied over into the cloned proposal.

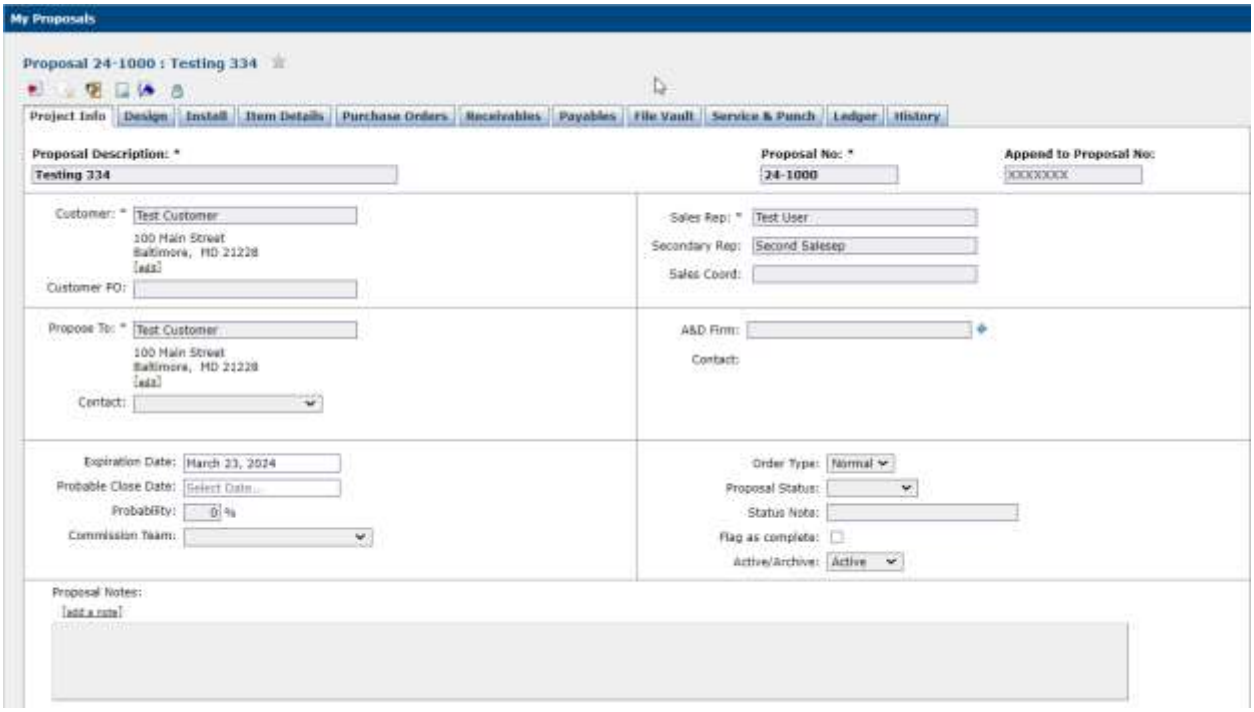
Saving Your Proposal

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Click on the Save Proposal button at the bottom of the Project Info tab to save your proposal. The proposal will open with all available tabs displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After you save your proposal, all available proposal tabs will be displayed. Proposal tabs are controlled by permissions (See Permissions) and depending on how your user permissions are set, your proposal view may differ from what is displayed here.

Proposal Icons

Close this Proposal and Go Back to the Proposal List	Clicking on this icon will close your proposal and you will be returned to the Proposal List
Save this Proposal	You can click on the Proposal Save icon at any time. Dealer Choice performs an auto save approximately every 10 minutes.
Delete this Proposal	Click on this icon to delete your proposal. You cannot recover a proposal after it has

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	been deleted.
Submit Proposal to a Group or Department	If you wish to send a message to another group regarding this proposal, click on this icon, select the group or groups that you want to notify, enter your message text in the message input box and click on the Go button. All members of the selected group(s) will be alerted by a message in their message queue.
Proposal Edit and Analysis Report	The Proposal Edit and Analysis Report will display the Edit and Analysis details for a specific proposal. See the proposal edit and analysis report section under reports in this documentation.
Lock this Proposal	Locking a proposal ensures that no changes will be able to be made to the proposal unless it is unlocked. More details below.

Locking Proposals

Locking a proposal ensures that no changes will be made to a proposal unless it is unlocked. Nothing can be edited, deleted or created on a locked proposal. This is a permission-based feature and only those with this permission will be able to lock and unlock proposals.

To lock a proposal, click on the Lock Proposal Icon. All locked proposals will display a message at the top of the proposal to alert all users that this proposal is lock. See example below. The proposal will be read only at this point to all users.

To make changes to a locked proposal, click on the Unlock this Proposal icon. Now the proposal can be altered.

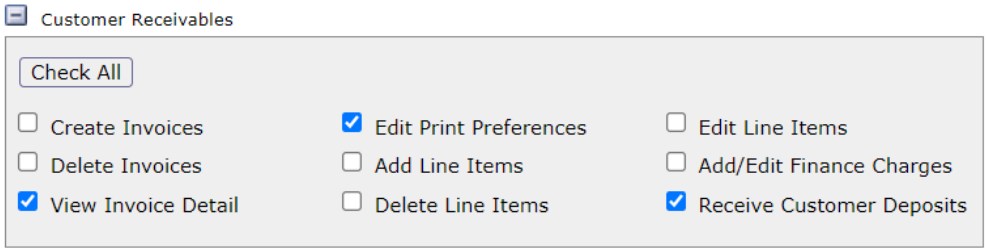
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Flagged for Invoice

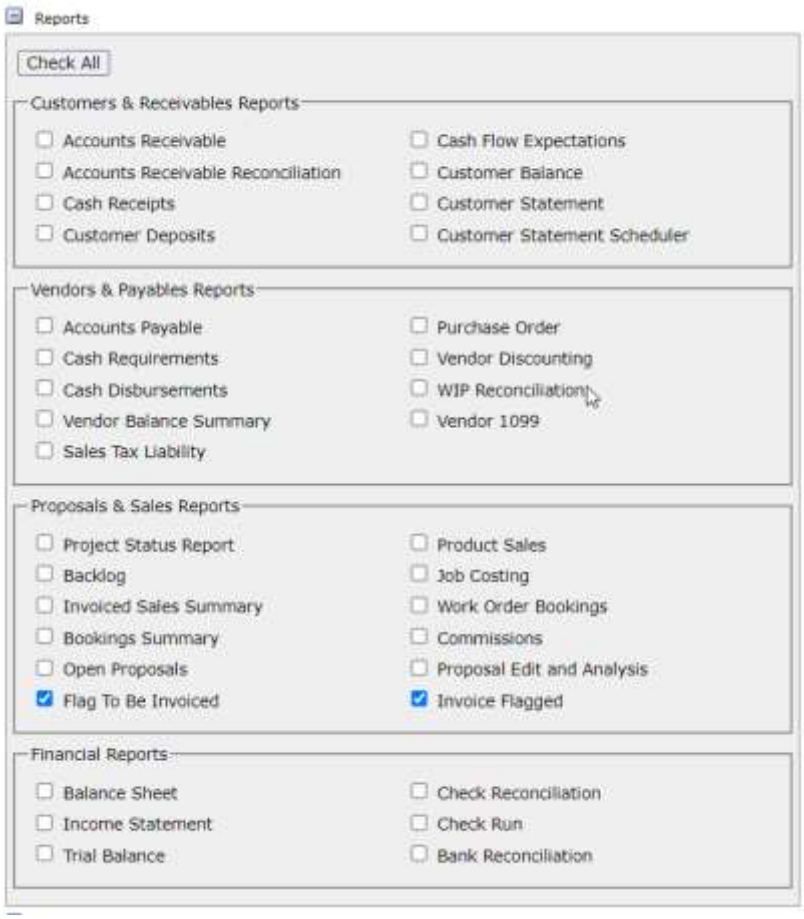
For users that have the “Flag to be Invoiced” permission:
These users can flag items to be invoiced but that cannot create any customer invoices.
They can see invoice lists and open invoices to view the details.
They can print, email and receive payments on customer invoices.
They can receive deposits on proposals.
They cannot create, edit or delete invoices per the permission settings shown below.

Customer Receivables permission settings:



Reports permissions needed:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Users that have the “Flag To Be Invoiced” permission will then have a new Proposal List context menu (right click on the proposal list display) available to them.

Proposal List context menu (to see context menu, use the right mouse click) provides the following possible options:

The context menu does not exist for Quotes, this is only for proposals (per invoicing)

For proposals, possible options are:

If no purchase orders exist, you’ll see:

Clone Proposal

Proposal Edit & Analysis Report

(The user must have the Proposal E & A Report permission)

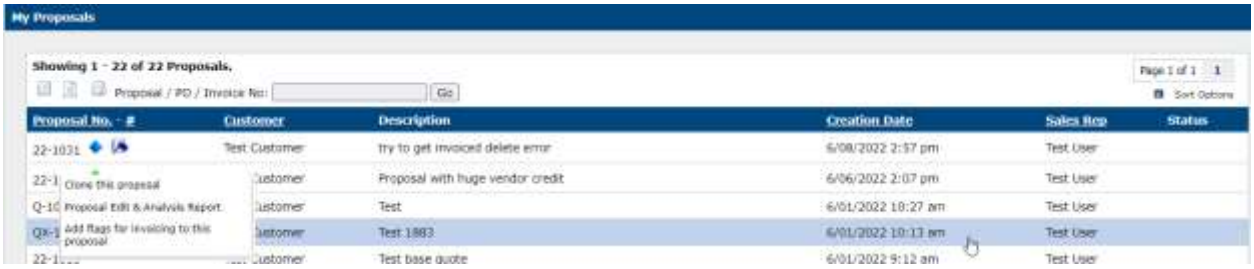
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If purchase orders exist, and if you have 'Flag to be invoiced' permission, the possible options you can see are:

Add flags for invoicing to this proposal
Remove all flags for invoicing on this proposal
(If items had been flagged on this proposal)

If purchase orders exits and items have been flagged to be invoiced AND if the user has the 'Invoiced Flagged' permission, you will also see:

Add flags for invoicing to this proposal



The list of possible Proposal list view context menu (right click) options for users that have the Reports - "Flag To Be Invoiced" permission, are as follows:

Clone Proposal
Proposal Edit & Analysis Report
Add flags for invoicing to this proposal

The list of possible Proposal list view context menu (right click) options for users that have the Reports - "Flag To Be Invoiced" and the "Invoice flagged" permissions, are as follows:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Clone Proposal
Proposal Edit & Analysis Report
Add flags for invoicing to this proposal
Remove all flags for invoicing on this proposal
Invoice flagged punch items on this proposal
Review flagged items on this proposal

There is a separate Invoice flagged option for invoicing punch line items on proposals as noted above. This was done to 1), notify you that punch lines are on the proposal that have been ordered and 2), allow you to invoice punch lines only when you are ready to do so.

Flagging lines to invoice from the Proposal List

Right click on the proposal and select the “Add flags for invoicing to this proposal”. All lines that are on a purchase order (including punch lines) will be flagged so they can be invoiced via the Invoice Flagged functions.

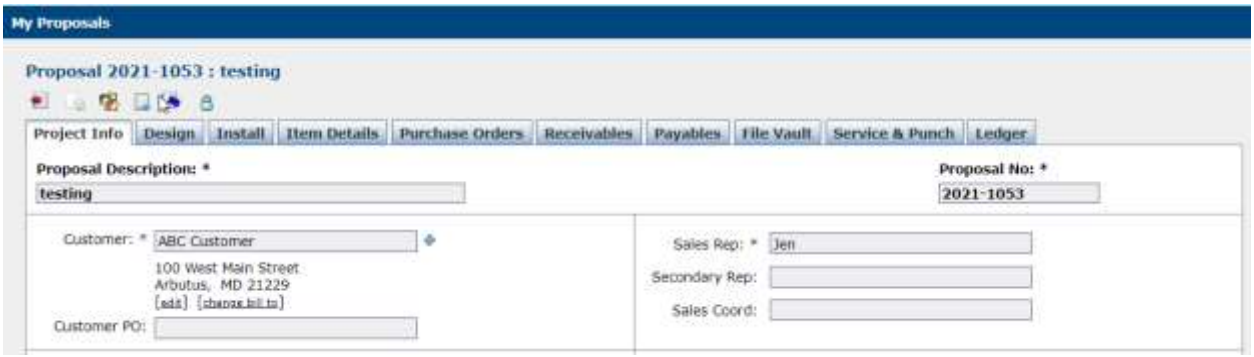
Once the “Add flags for invoicing to this proposal” has been applied, the blue flag icon will appear to the right of the proposal number.

Flagging items from the open proposal

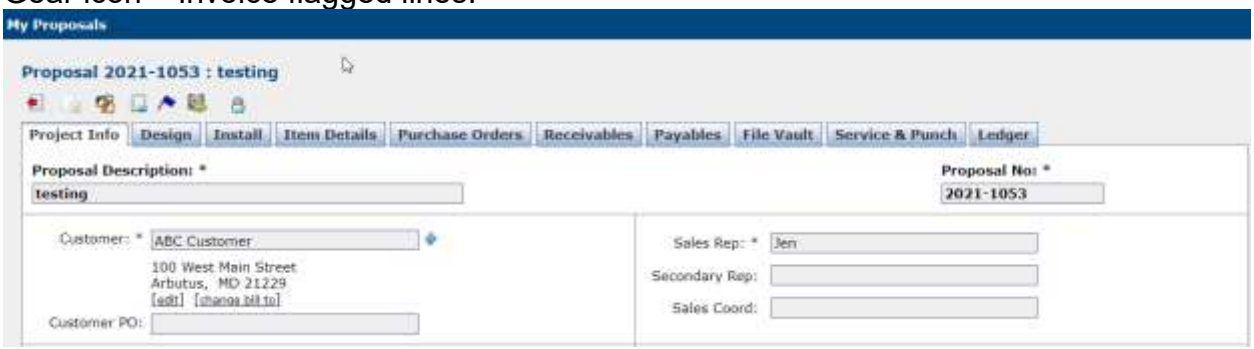
New icons appear above the Project Info tab of the open proposal for users that have either the “Flag to be invoiced” and/or the “Invoice Flagged” permissions.

Before any lines are flagged for invoicing one new icon appears.
Flag all eligible lines

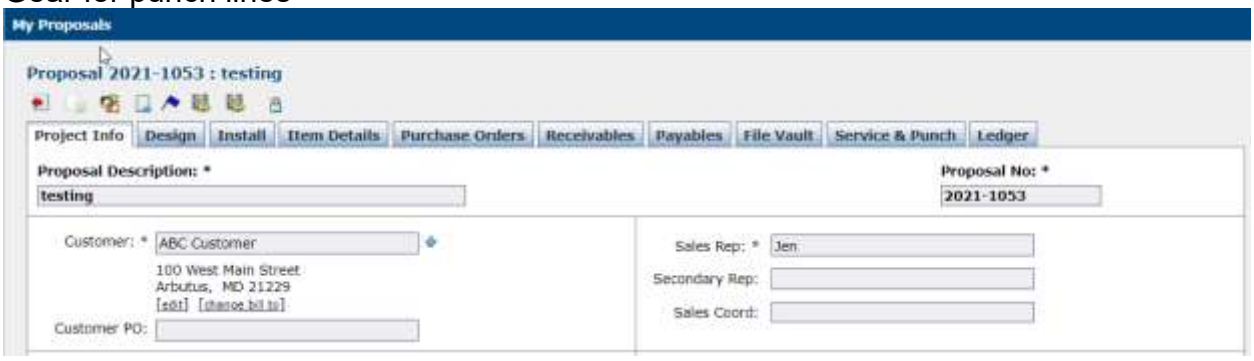
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Once lines have been flagged for invoicing, two new icons appear.
Remove flag from all eligible lines.
Gear icon – Invoice flagged lines.

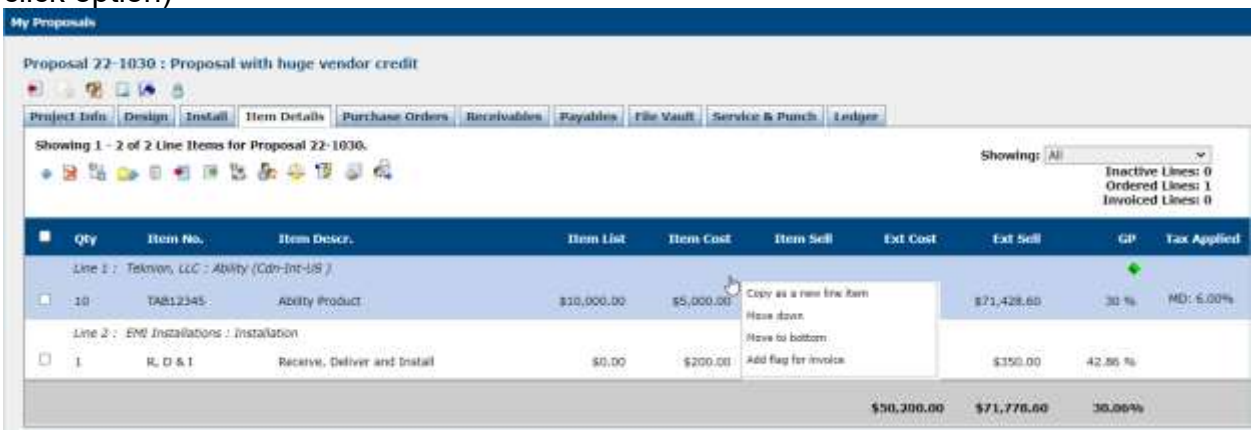


If punch lines have also been invoiced, three new icons appear
Remove Flag
Gear for item details lines
Gear for punch lines



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Flagging lines from the Item Details tab, use the Item Details tab context menu (right click option)



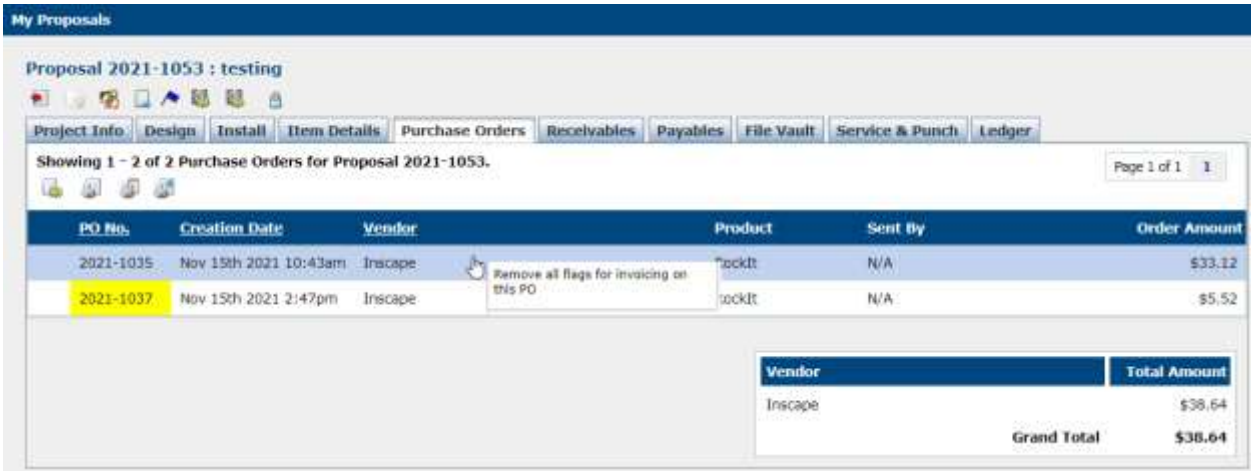
Flagging lines from the Purchase Orders tab

Flag lines from the Service & Punch Tab

Once lines are flagged, the context menus (no matter where they are activated from) will then offer the “Remove flag for invoice” so lines can be excluded from being

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

invoiced using the same option as flagging the lines. This includes the Purchase Orders tab context menu. All lines on an entire purchase order can be reverted be right clicking a purchase order.

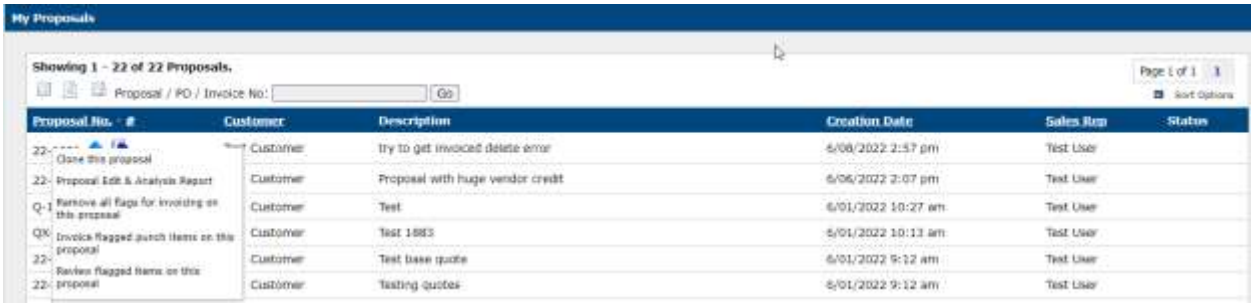


Invoicing flagged lines

You must have the Reports - “Invoice Flagged” permission.

The Invoice Flagged permission overrides the Customer Receivables – Create Invoices permission. Without the Create Invoices permission, users cannot create invoices from the Proposal – Receivables tab. But if they have the “Invoiced Flagged” permission they can still create invoices via the new features noted in this document.

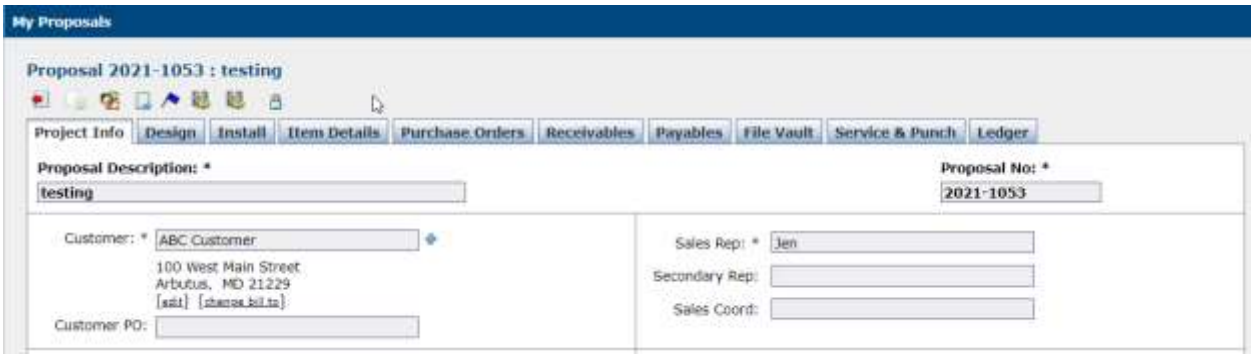
You can invoice from the Proposal List context menu for both normal proposal lines (Item Details tab) and punch lines (Service & Punch tab) with this option.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Context menu (right click on a flagged proposal in the proposal list) option Review flagged items on this proposal will open the proposal to the Item Details tab. The Item Details tab will automatically be filtered using the "Flagged for Invoicing" filter so only flagged lines will be displayed for review. You can change the filter if you wish as you work towards creating your customer invoice.

You can invoice from the open proposal using the icons that appear above the Project Info tab.



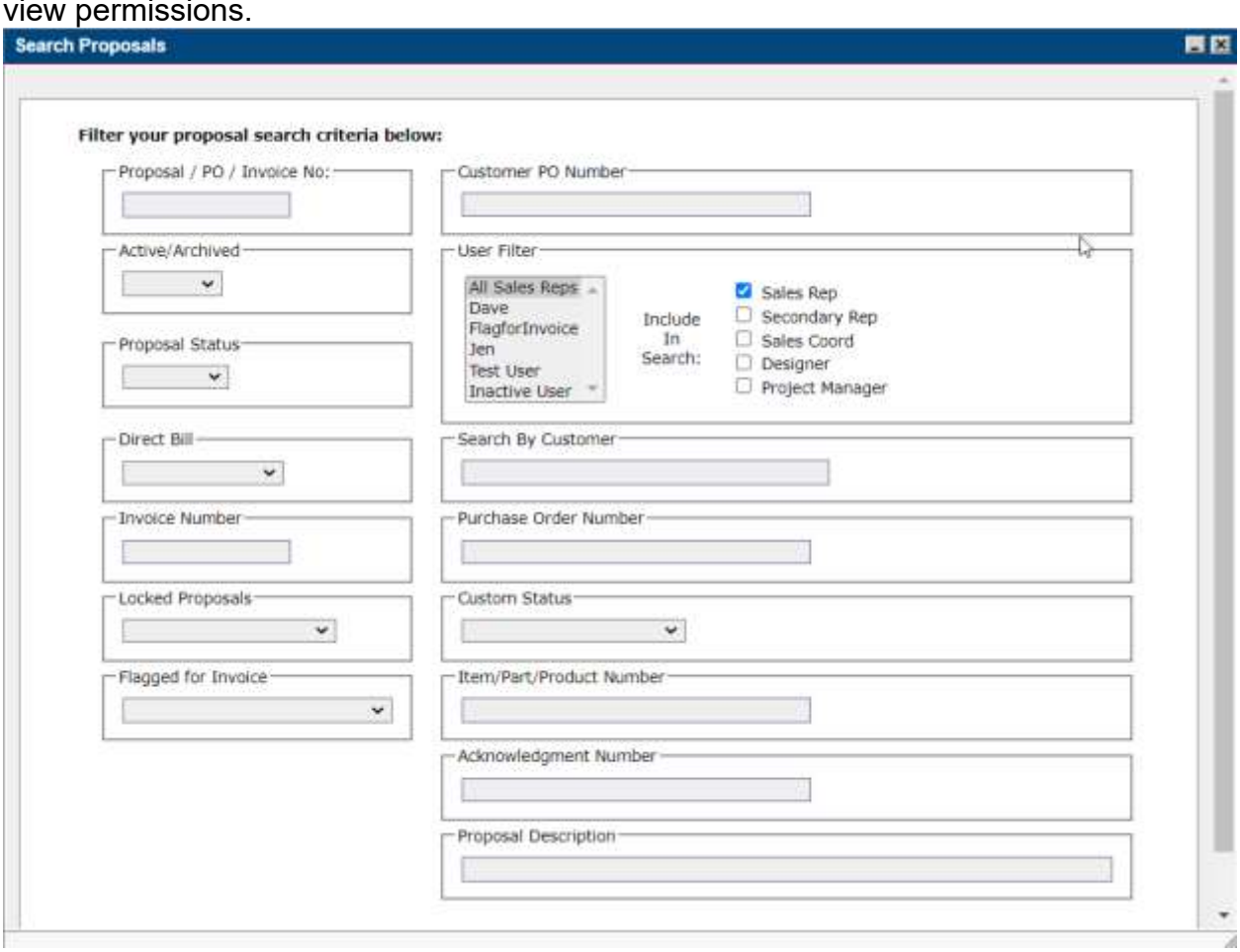
The "Invoiced flagged item on this proposal icon will open the Create a New Customer Invoice dialog box and will display any lines that are on a purchase order. Only the lines that are flagged to be invoiced will be allowed to be invoiced though.

Any other lines that are on purchase orders but that have not been flagged to be invoiced will remain un-invoiced until they are flagged to be invoiced and then invoiced or invoiced by the normal customer invoice method on the Proposal – Receivables tab - Create a new customer invoice option.

Proposal Search feature – "Flagged for Invoice"

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This new search feature will filter the proposal list to display proposals where lines have been flagged for invoicing. This search option does not override the proposal restrict view permissions.



Partial Invoicing

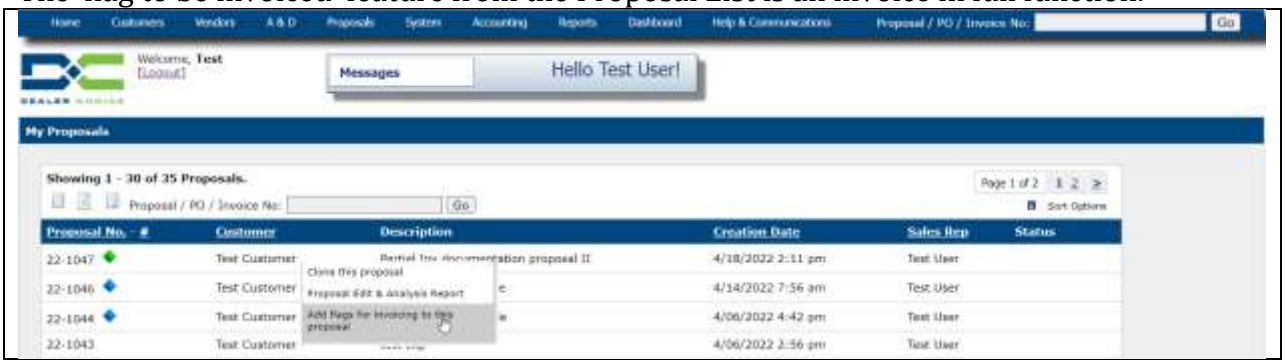
Partial invoicing works with the “Flag To Be Invoiced” feature, which requires specific permissions that are found under the Reports – Proposals & Sales Reports permissions section for individuals and Groups.

You must have the “Flag To Be Invoiced” permission to use the partial invoicing feature.

The normal invoicing process of creating an invoice from the proposal Receivables tab is still fully functional and can be used at any time. The normal invoice process only allows for lines to be invoiced in full (no partial invoicing).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The ‘flag to be invoiced’ feature from the Proposal List is an invoice in full function.



The feature shown above is invoked by right clicking (context menu) on a proposal in the Proposal List. If you have the appropriate permissions, you will see the options displayed above.

The “Add flags for invoicing to this proposal” option will flag all eligible line items (lines on purchase orders) to be invoiced in the full quantity of each line. This is not a partial invoice option.

Ordered lines on proposals can be flagged to be invoiced in partial quantities or by a percentage of the quantity.

The partial invoicing feature is only available on the proposal Item Details tab and the proposal Purchase Orders tab.

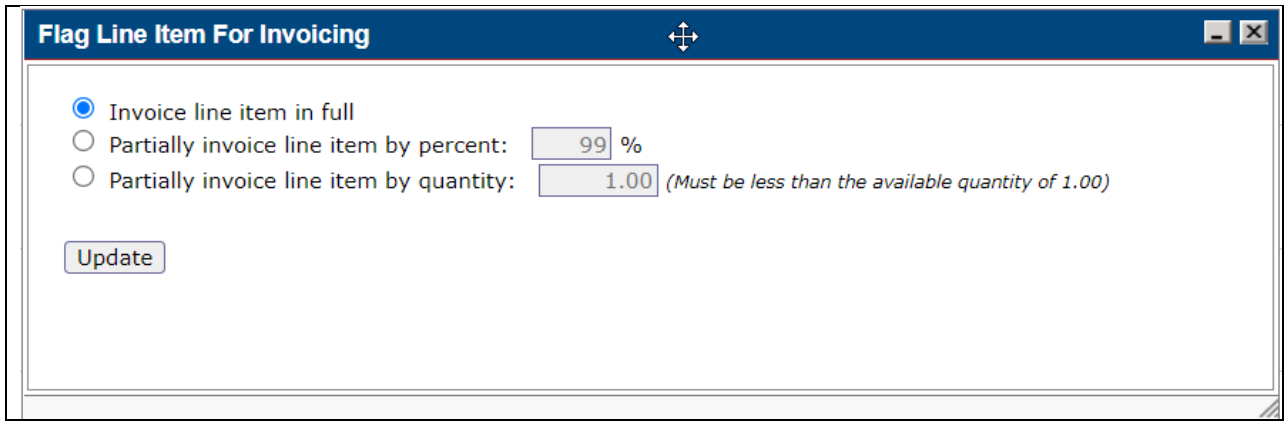
As always, a line must be on a purchase order before it can be invoiced, either in full or partially.

Flagging Partial invoicing from the proposal Item Details tab

On the proposal Item Detail tab (and with proper permissions) you can right click (context menu) on any line that has been ordered and select the option to “Add flag to invoice”.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

When this option is selected, the Flag Line Item For Invoicing window will appear presenting the options for invoicing in full, partially by percentage or partially by quantity, as shown:



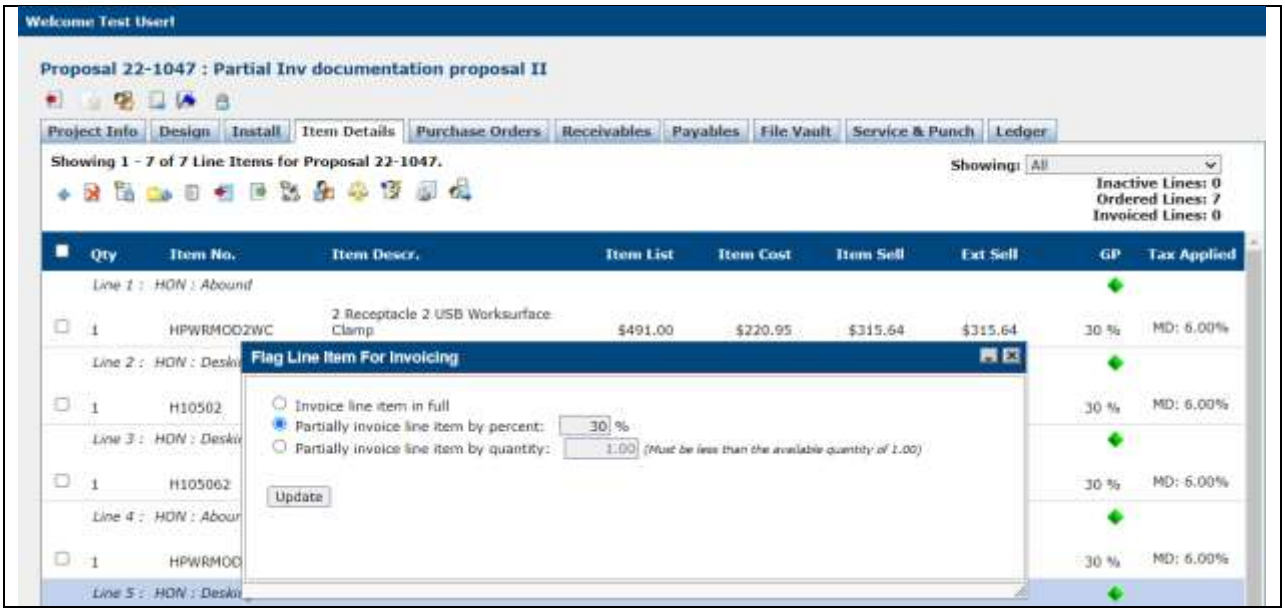
The default option of “Invoice line item in full” is selected. This will flag the item to be invoiced for the full amount in the Quantity column of this line.

Flagging Partially Invoice by Percent

The default percentage displayed is 99. You can enter any number less than 100 in this field. Lines can be partially invoiced by percentage until the full amount on the quantity field has been invoiced.

In this example, we will invoice for 30% of the quantity of the line time, which has a total quantity of one (1).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After clicking the Update button, your screen will update displaying the split line with updated quantities and the selected amount will be flagged for invoicing, as shown below.

We selected that 30% of our line be flagged for invoicing and the flag to be invoiced icon appears on the split line with a 30% quantity and the remainder quantity of 70%.

The line item will be split automatically to show the selected percentage that has been flagged to be invoiced and the remaining amount will be displayed on a separate line.

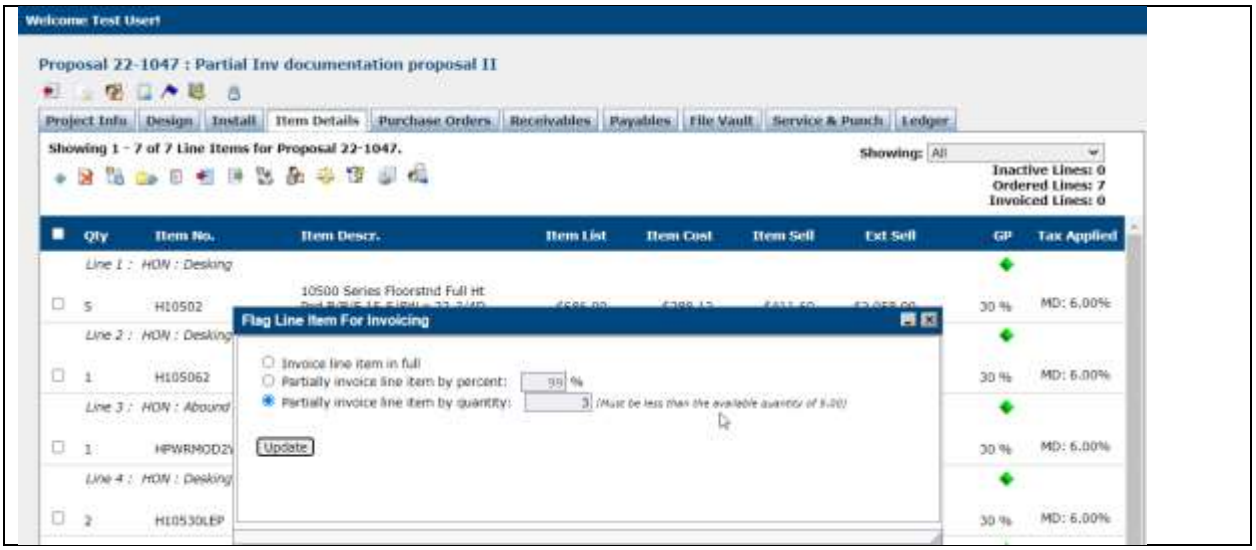
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The line that was requested to be invoiced will also appear with the “Flagged to be invoiced” icon. When ready, you can right click on the remainder line and complete your invoicing.

Flagging Partially Invoice by Quantity

The default quantity displayed is the actual line quantity. You can enter any number less than the quantity amount in this field. Lines can be partially invoiced by quantity until the full amount on the quantity field has been invoiced.

In this example, we will invoice for a quantity of 3 on a line item that was ordered in a quantity of 5.



After clicking the Update button, the screen will update displaying the split lines with quantities of 3 and 2 and the line with a quantity of 3 is flagged to be invoiced.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

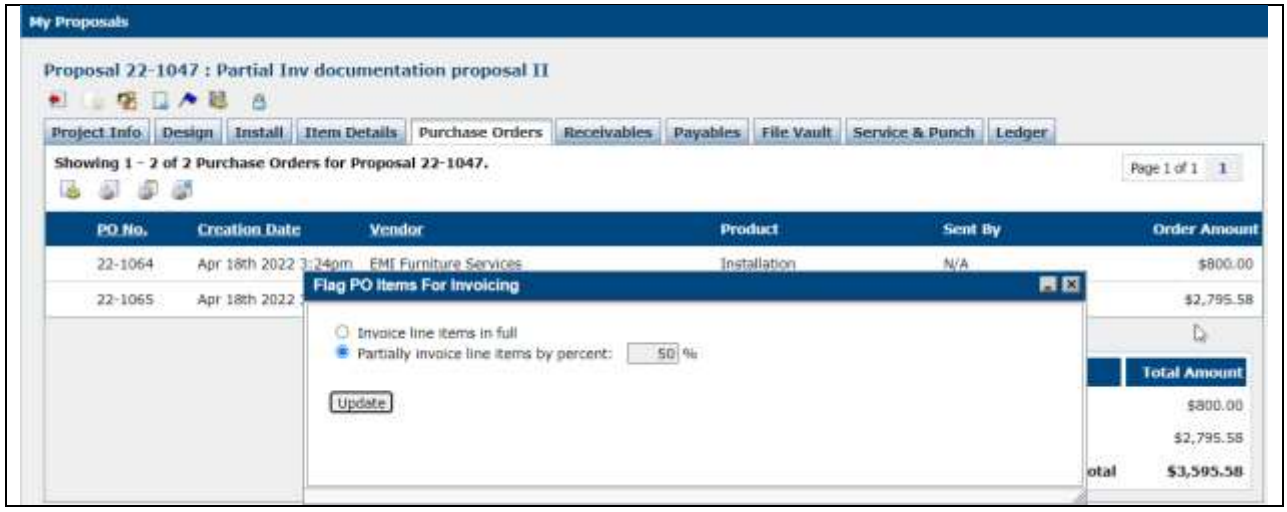
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Flagging for Partial Invoicing from the Purchase Orders tab

You can invoice in full or partially by percentage only from the Purchase orders tab and the action applies to all lines on the selected purchase order.

The context menu (right click option) also exists on the Purchase Orders tab for users with 'Flag to be invoiced' and 'Invoice Flagged" permissions.

In this example, there are two purchase orders on the proposal. We are right clicking on purchase order number 22-1064 to see the context menu to partially invoice all the line items at 50%.



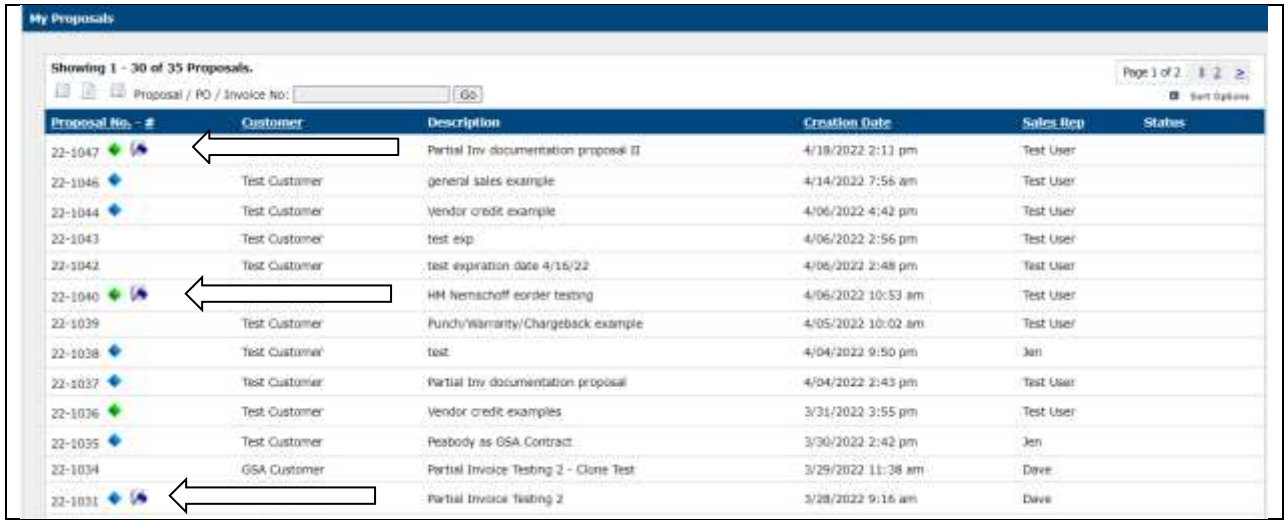
After clicking the Update button, and selecting the Item Details tab, you will see that the Installation line has been split into two equal quantity line items and one of the split lines is flagged to be invoiced as we requested.

Creating the Partial Invoice

Now that we have lines flagged to be invoiced, we can create the invoice for these lines. There are a couple of options for creating the actual invoices.

The first option is to invoice from the proposal list. Proposals that have lines that have been flagged to be invoiced appear in the proposal list with the flagged icon.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

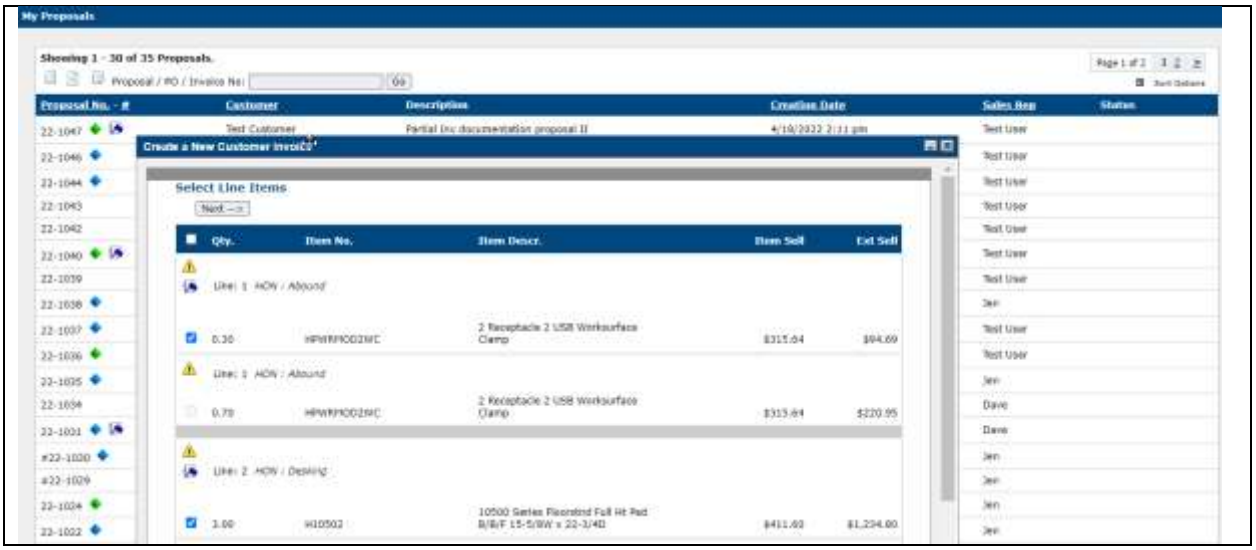


In the screenshot above, proposals 22-1047, 22-1040 and 22-1031 all have lines that have been flagged for invoicing.

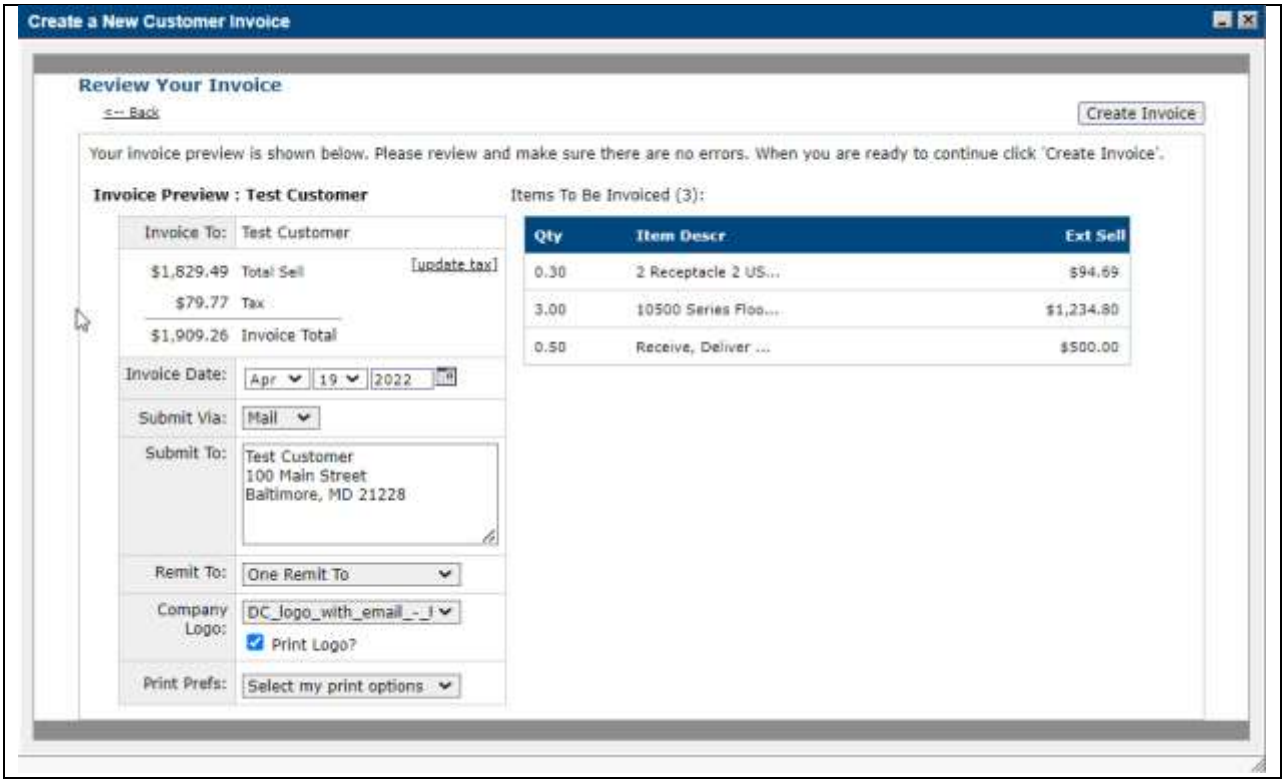
We now have a new menu option in our context menu called “Invoice flagged items on this proposal”, if we have the Invoice Flagged permission.

Clicking on the “Invoice flagged items on this proposal” menu option will open the invoice preview window. The previously flagged to be invoiced lines are selected, per the check box to the left of the line number. Any other eligible lines (lines on a purchase order) are also displayed and can be selected, but they are not selected by default.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

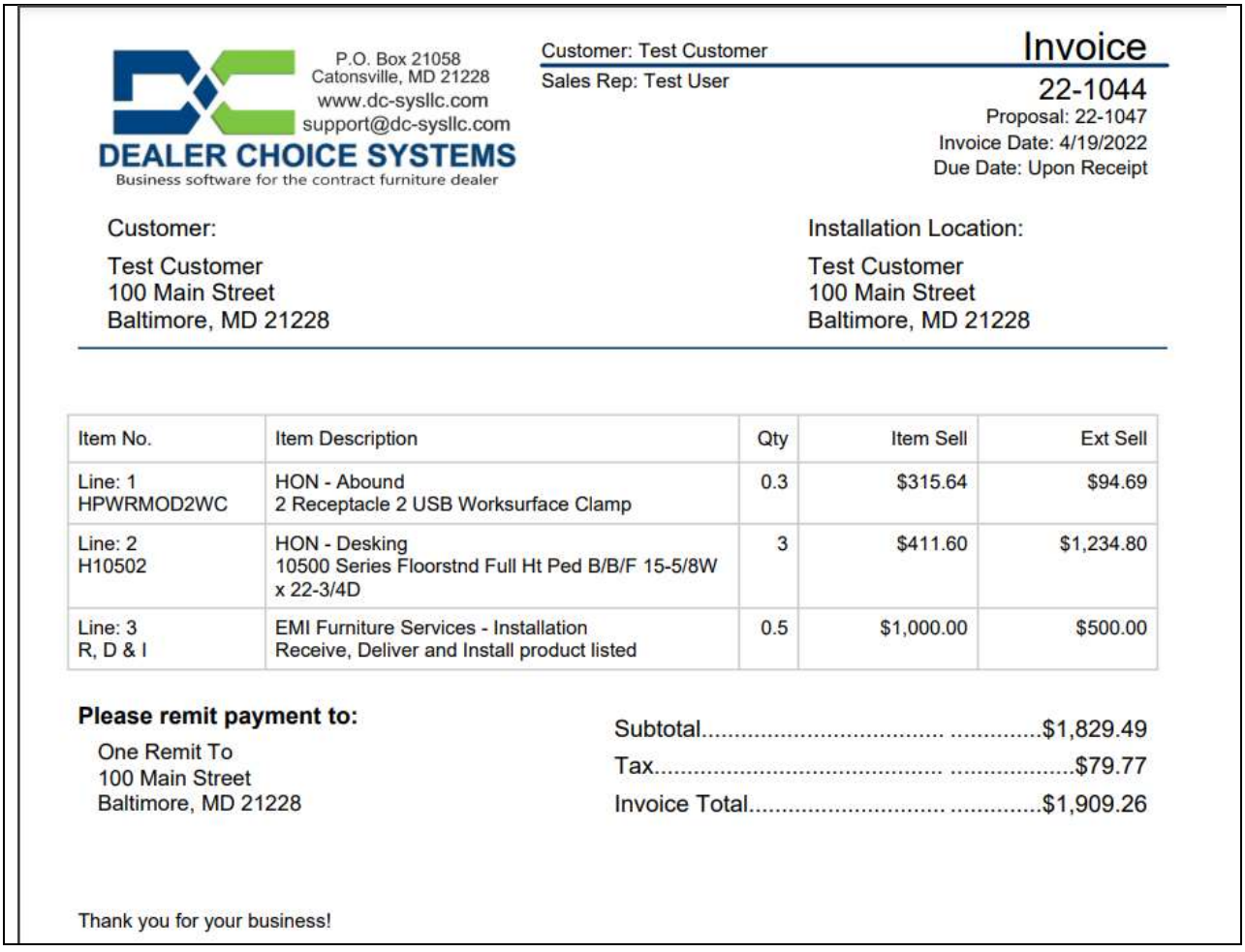


To continue on to the invoice process, click on the Next button. The Review Your Invoice window will open showing the selected lines with the partial quantities/percentages that had been flagged to be invoiced. The line sell amounts are adjusted appropriately per the quantity/percentage to be invoiced.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After reviewing the details to be sure all is correct, click on the Create Invoice button to generate the invoice for the selected lines and your invoice will be created.



P.O. Box 21058
Catonsville, MD 21228
www.dc-sysllc.com
support@dc-sysllc.com

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS
Business software for the contract furniture dealer

Customer: Test Customer
Sales Rep: Test User

Invoice
22-1044
Proposal: 22-1047
Invoice Date: 4/19/2022
Due Date: Upon Receipt

Customer:
Test Customer
100 Main Street
Baltimore, MD 21228

Installation Location:
Test Customer
100 Main Street
Baltimore, MD 21228

Item No.	Item Description	Qty	Item Sell	Ext Sell
Line: 1 HPWRMOD2WC	HON - Abound 2 Receptacle 2 USB Worksurface Clamp	0.3	$315.64	$94.69
Line: 2 H10502	HON - Desking 10500 Series Floorstnd Full Ht Ped B/B/F 15-5/8W x 22-3/4D	3	$411.60	$1,234.80
Line: 3 R, D & I	EMI Furniture Services - Installation Receive, Deliver and Install product listed	0.5	$1,000.00	$500.00

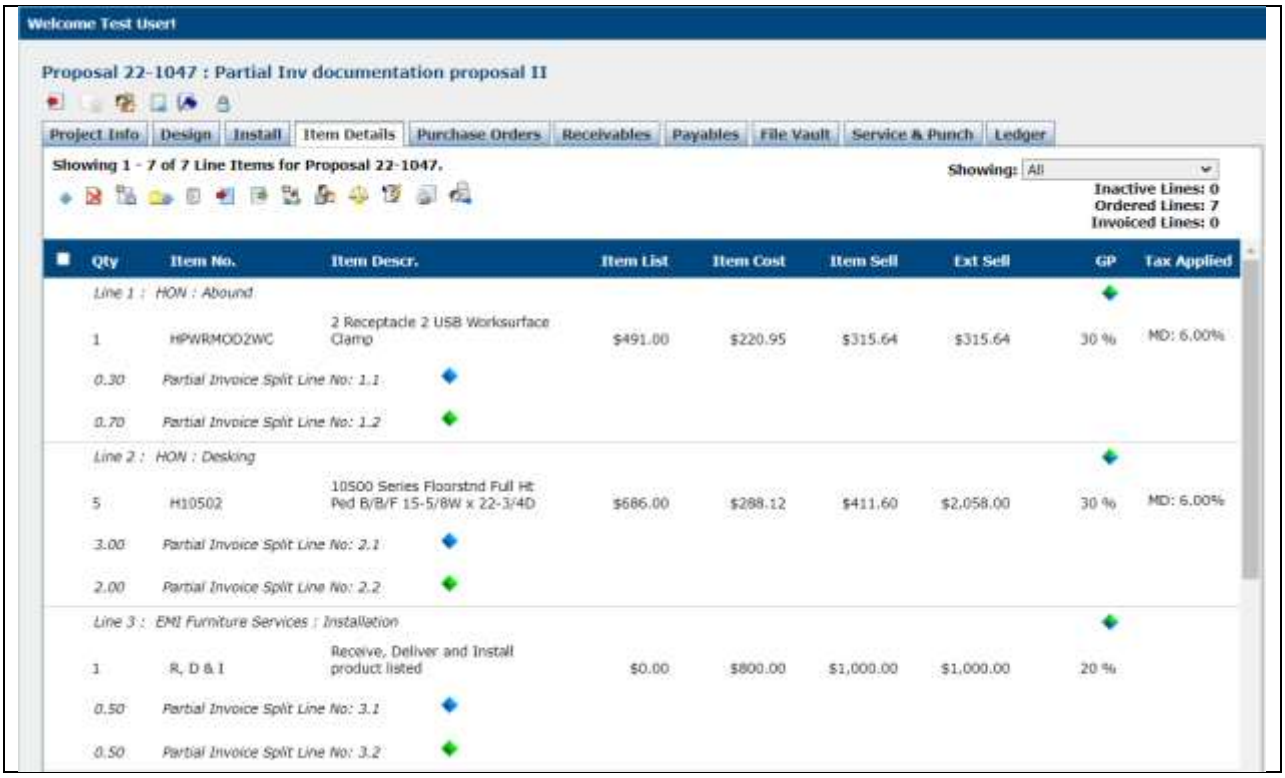
Please remit payment to:
One Remit To
100 Main Street
Baltimore, MD 21228

Subtotal.....$1,829.49
Tax.....$79.77
Invoice Total.....$1,909.26

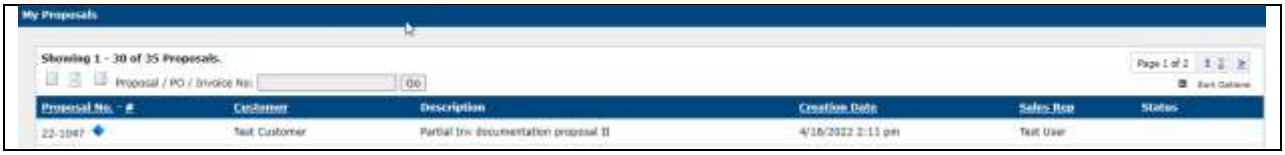
Thank you for your business!

On the Item Details tab of the proposal, the invoiced lines will be denoted with a blue diamond.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



For this example, we have invoiced all the flagged to be invoiced lines so from the proposal list, this proposal appears with a blue diamond with a tool tip of ‘Partially invoiced”, since not all lines have not been invoiced.

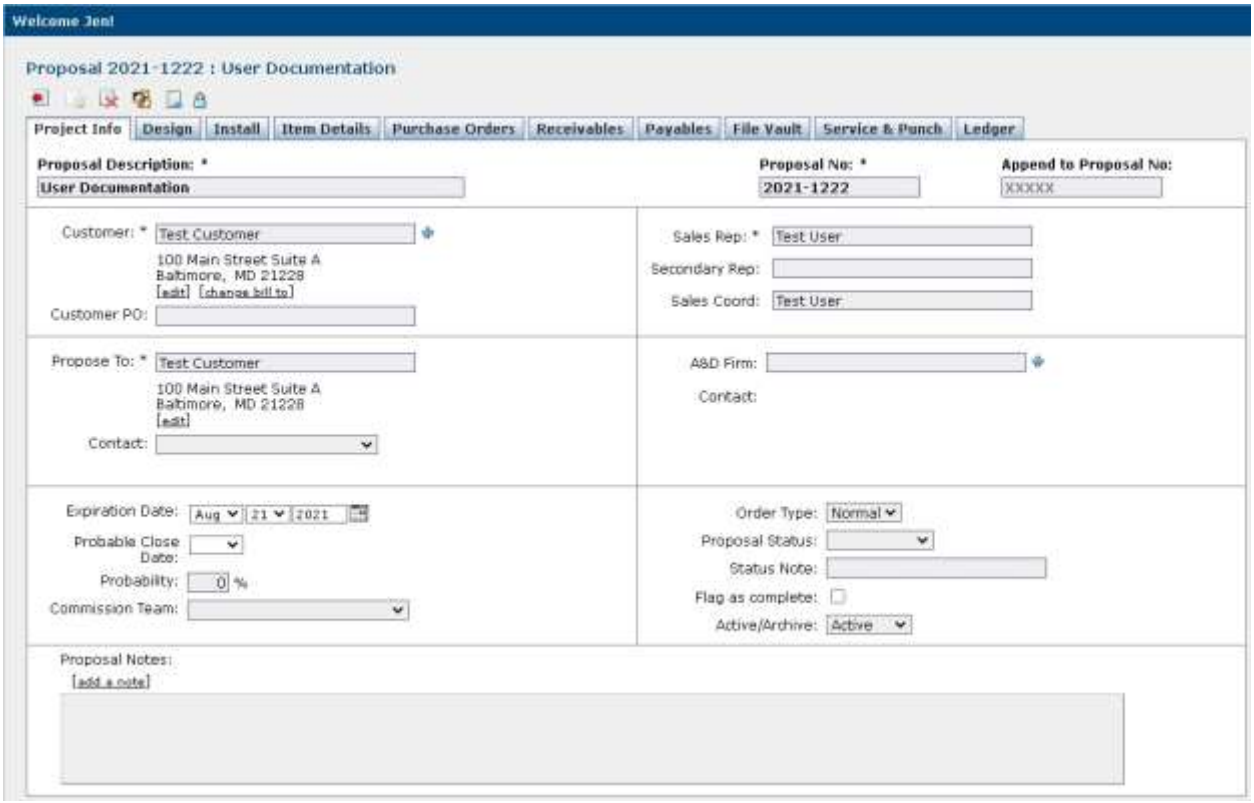


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Project Info Tab

The Project Info tab is the only tab that has fields that must be entered before you are allowed to save your proposal. This tab contains basic information about a proposal.



Fields that are followed with an asterisk (*) are required fields and data must be entered before you will be allowed to save your entry. You do not have to enter data in all proposal input fields to save your proposal.

Proposal Description *	The proposal description is a required field. Enter a description of your proposal. This description will appear in the proposal list and you can search for proposals on the description field
Proposal No *	The proposal number is automatically generated for you and is incremented by one each time a proposal is created. The starting proposal number is set in System Configuration. The system generated

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	proposal number can be changed before the proposal has been saved.
Append To Proposal No	This field allows you to append text (letters and/or numbers) to an existing proposal number. Once a proposal has been saved, the “Append to Proposal No” prompt will display to the right of the Proposal No: field. You can enter any text you wish to be appended to the proposal number. The total size of the proposal number, plus any appended text cannot be more than 14 characters. The available input character spaces for appended text will be displayed as “X”’s so you know how many free spaces remain. To be able to append text to proposal numbers, you must have the new Proposal permission called “Allow Append Proposal Number” selected.
Customer *	This is the Bill To information. Customer invoices created will be to the customer named here. Enter the first few characters of your customers name and any matches found in your customer database will be displayed in a drop down selection box. Select the entry from the list presented. If the customer does not exist in your customer database, you can create a new customer by clicking on the blue plus sign icon to the right of the customer. You can create your new customer without leaving the Create Proposal window. After entering and saving your new customer information you will be able to enter the first few characters of the new customers name and select it from the drop down selection box. You may also select any Customer locations that have been entered into the Customer database for this Customer as the bill to information. If locations exist under this customer, you may select a location as the Bill To.
Customer PO	If you received a purchase order number from your customer for this order, enter the customer purchase order number here

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Propose To *	The Propose To field defaults to the Customer name. The Propose To field may be different from the Customer. If you have entered Customer locations for this Customer you may select any of these locations as the Propose To.
Contact	If you have entered Contacts for this Customer, you may select any of the existing contacts. This information will appear as the ATTN: field on proposal and invoices. New Customer Contacts can also be added from the Proposal window by clicking on the drop down arrow and clicking on the Add New option. This will open the Customer Contact edit window allowing you to enter customer contacts without leaving your proposal window. After you have entered and saved your contact information, you can add a contact to your proposal.
Expiration Date	By default, the expiration date is set to 30 days from the date your proposal is being created. The default expiration date can be modified in System Configuration. The Expiration date will print on the bottom of your proposals if the proposal print option called "Proposal Valid Thru date" has been selected (see Proposal Print Options), otherwise the Expiration date has no effect on your proposal.
Probable Close Date	This field is for future development and will be used for sales process evaluation reporting. It has no effect on your proposal.
Probability	This field is for future development and will be used for sale process evaluation reporting. It has no effect on your proposal.
Commission Team	This field is for future development. Commission teams are created in System Configuration and allow you to define a commission structure composed of multiple people. Each person defined on the team can receive a different commission percentage of the commission total amount. Individual people can be assigned to the specific

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	proposal to receive commission as well by clicking on the drop down arrow and clicking on the Custom Commission Team option. You will be allowed to select user names to add to the proposal and their commission percentage amount. To add another person to the custom commission team, click on the Next link and select another name. The commission distribution must add up to 100% to use custom commission teams. The Commission Report does not yet display commission team distributions.
Sales Rep *	Enter the name of the sales rep assigned to this proposal. This name can be printed on proposals and invoices and this person will collect commission on this proposal if a commission rule has been assigned to them in System Configuration - Users.
Secondary Rep	This field is for future development.
Sales Coord	Enter the name of the sales coordinator assigned to this proposal if applicable.
A&D Firm	This field is for future development. If A&D firms have been entered into the A&D database, you can assign a firm to your proposals. A&D firms can be added without leaving your proposal by clicking on the blue plus sign icon and adding the firm information. After entering and saving the firm information the firm can be added to your proposals.
Contact	After entering an A&D Firm, you can select any contact that has been entered for the A&D firm here.
Order Type	Normal and Direct. A normal order type is a proposal where you will be invoicing the customer for the product ordered on this proposal. A direct order type is a proposal where a vendor or vendors will be invoicing your customer for the product ordered on this proposal and you will invoice the vendor(s) for your commission or dealer's fees. See Direct Bill Order Type section for details.
Proposal Status	Custom proposal status options are entered in

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	System Configuration - Company & System Settings - System Settings tab via the Proposal Status Options function. You can create your own proposal status options here which can then be assigned to your proposals. The custom status option is displayed on the far right of your proposal list under the Status column. You can change this status as often as you need to. When this status is changed, an email is sent out to notify the users on the proposal. If the switch in system configurations is turned on, an email will be sent to users when the proposal status is changed. See more info about this feature under System Configuration.
Status Note	This is a free text field that allows you to enter text (if desired) to support your proposal status setting. You can add any information you want. The Status Note information is displayed when you hold your mouse pointer over the Proposal Status field.
Flag as complete	If this check box is checked, this proposal will no longer appear on the Project Status report by default. To see any proposal with the "Flag as complete" check box checked on the Project Status report, use the "Marked complete" filter.
Active/Archive	This field allows you to force a proposal into an Active or Archived state if you wish. Proposal archiving is handled automatically and is controlled by the parameters defined in System Configuration - Company & System Settings - System Setting tab via the "How many days should a proposal wait before being archived?" function. If a proposal is not opened/edited within the number of days set here, the proposal will automatically become archived. Archived proposals will not appear in your proposal list if you have filtered (proposal list sort options) the list to display Only Active Proposals. If your Proposal Sort Options are set to display All Proposals, archived proposals will be displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Proposal Notes	This is a free text field that allows you to enter information about this proposal. You can enter any information that you feel is necessary for others that may be looking at this proposal to know. Currently, Proposal Notes are internal notes only, they do not appear on any customer facing documents.

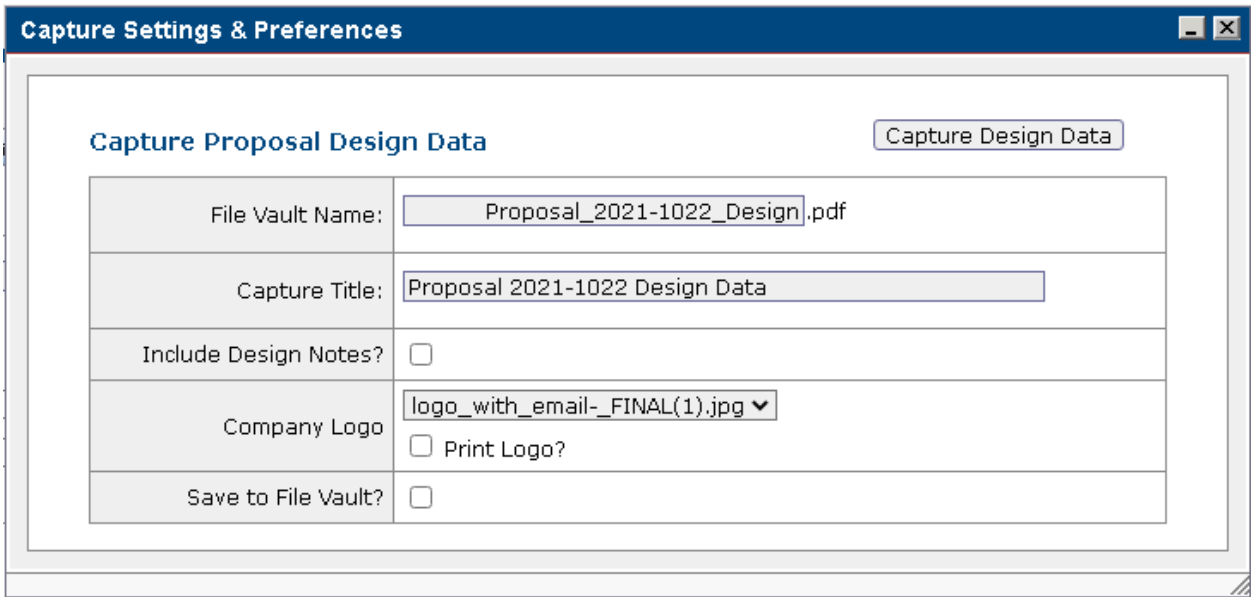
Design Tab

The Design tab allows you to enter information about your project that pertains to design. The more design information you enter here the better prepared your design team will be to provide their services. The information entered here is for internal use only and cannot be transmitted outside Dealer Choice.

Design Tab Icon

This icon will create a PDF document of the design tab that can be saved to the proposal file vault and sent as an email attachment. Clicking on the icon will open the below window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



File Vault Name	This text is the file description this document will have in the file vault
Capture Title	This text is the title on the PDF document that is generated.
Include Design Notes	Select this check box to include the design notes from this proposal on this PDF
Company Logo	Select this check box to include your company logo on this PDF
Save to File Vault?	Check this box to have this PDF saved to the proposal File Vault

See an example of the generated PDF below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Printed by Jen

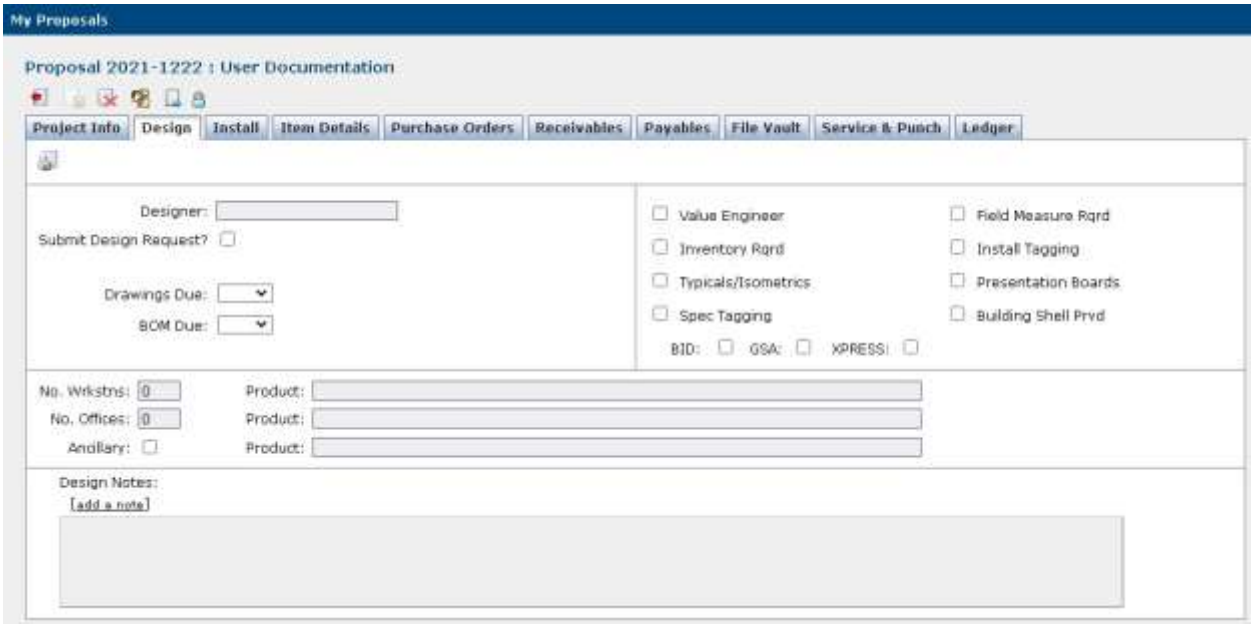
Printed on 03/25/2021 at 11:44 am

P.O. Box 21058
Catonsville, MD 21228
www.dc-sysllc.com
support@dc-sysllc.com
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS
Business software for the contract furniture dealer

Dealer Choice Systems
Proposal 2021-1022 Design Data

Designer: Test User		Value Engineer: **Yes**	Field Measure Rqrd: **Yes**
		Inventory Rqrd: **Yes**	Install Tagging: **Yes**
Drawings Due: 04/01/2021		Typicals/Isometrics: **Yes**	Presentation Boards: **Yes**
BOM Due: 04/20/2021		Spec Tagging: **Yes**	Building Shell Prvd: ~~No~~
		BID: ~~No~~ GSA: ~~No~~	XPRESS: ~~No~~
No. Wrkstns: 1	Product:	Desk	
No. Offices: 2	Product:	Chairs	
Ancillary: **Yes**	Product:	Storage Cabinet	

Design Notes: **Jen (03/25/2021)** : This is a design note example.



Designer	You can assign a Designer to this proposal by typing the first few characters of the designer's name. A list of matches will appear in a drop-down selection box, click on the name in the list. This designer will get a message in their message queue alerting

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	them that this proposal has been assigned to them
Submit Design Request	If you have a team of designers, you can click on this check box and a message will be sent to all members of the Design group that you have requested Design assistance. Typically, the Design team leader will evaluate the proposal request and then may assign a particular designer to this job by entering the designers name into the Designer field
Drawings Due	You can enter a date that you would like your project drawings completed on.
BOM Due	You can enter a date that you would like your Bill OF materials completed on
Check Boxes	These fields allow you to convey design information to your design team. Checking any of these boxes means that you are requesting this information to be included in the design project portion of this project
Value Engineer	Notes that you are trying to keep costs to the customer as low as possible, checked means YES
Inventory Rqrd	Does a customer product inventory need to be completed, checked mean YES
Typicals/Isometrics	Typical or Isometric drawings are required, checked means YES
Spec Tagging	Do you have product tagging requirements, checked means YES
Field Measure Rqrd	Do you need someone to field measure the building space, checked means YES
Install Tagging	Do you need the drawings tagged for installation purposes, checked means YES
Presentations Boards	Do you need presentation boards prepared, checked means YES
Building Shell	Do you need a building shell drawing, checked means YES
BID	Is this a bid situation, checked means YES
GSA	Is this a GSA project, checked means YES
XPRESS	Does the project contain quick ship or express ship product, checked means YES
No Wrkstns	If you know how many workstations are required, you can enter that number here

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Product	If you enter a number of workstations, then you must enter a description of the workstation product to be used
No Offices	If you know how many offices are required, you can enter that number here
Products	If you enter a number of offices, then you must enter a description of the office product to be used
Ancillary	If ancillary (not your primary vendor lines) products will be used, you can check this box
Product	If you check the ancillary check box, then you must enter a description of the ancillary product to be used
Design Notes	This is a free text field that allows you to enter information about the design requirements for this proposal. You can enter any information that you feel is necessary for others that may be looking at this proposal to know. Currently, Design Notes are internal notes only, they do not appear on any customer facing documents.

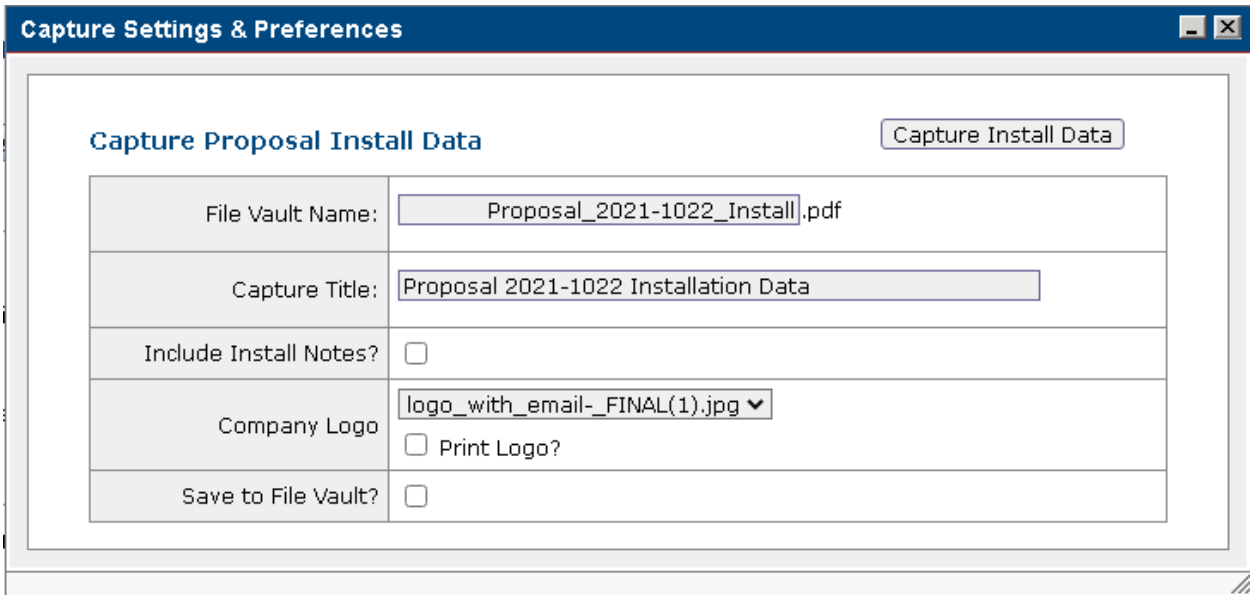
Install Tab

The Install tab allows you to enter information about your project that pertains to installation. The more information you enter here the better prepared your installation team will be to provide their services. The information entered here is for internal use only and cannot be transmitted outside Dealer Choice.

Install Tab Icon

This icon will create a PDF document of the install tab that can be saved to the proposal file vault and sent as an email attachment. Clicking on the icon will open the below window.

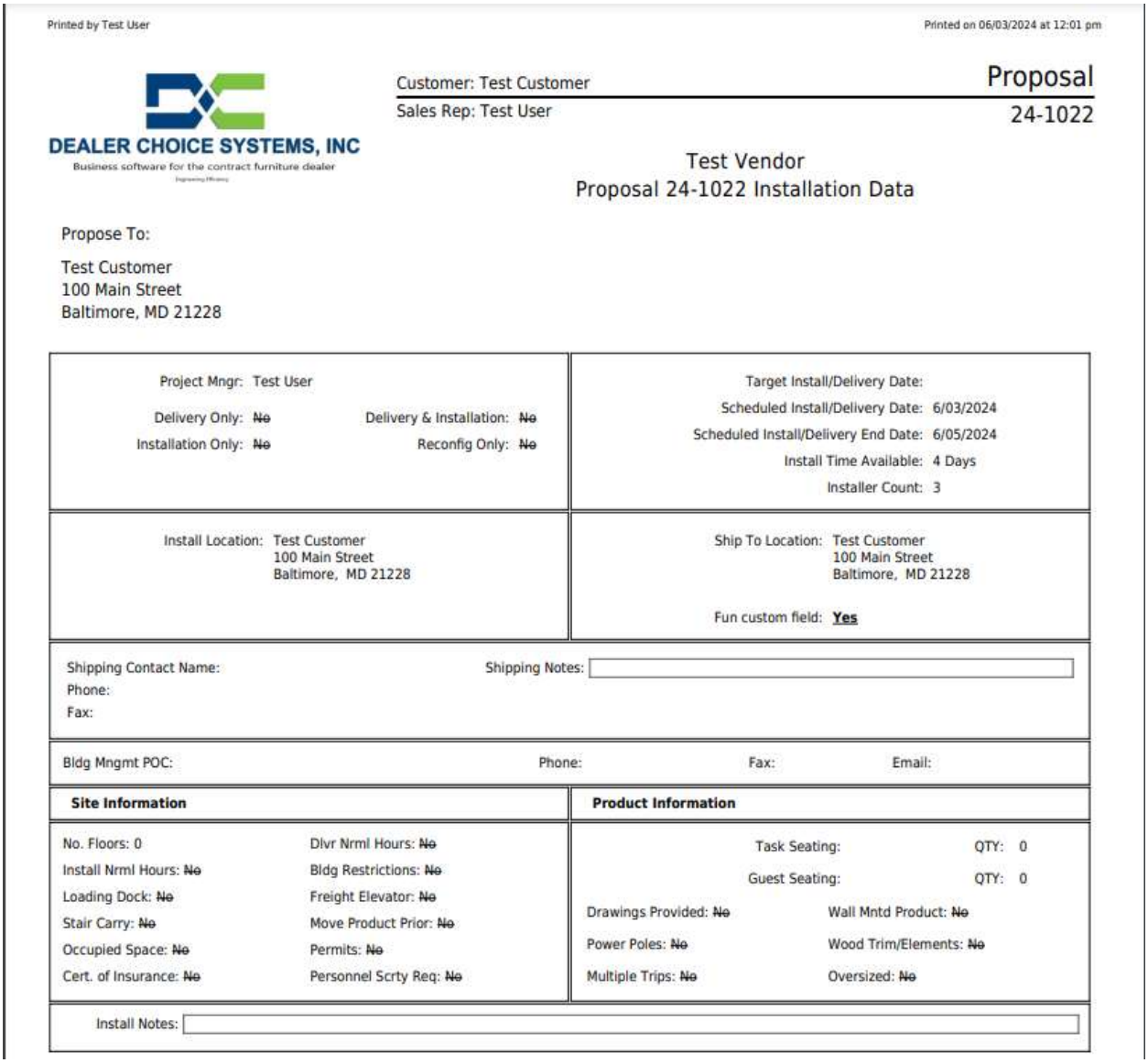
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



File Vault Name	This text is the file description this document will have in the file vault
Capture Title	This text is the title on the PDF document that is generated.
Include Install Notes	Select this check box to include the install notes from this proposal on this PDF
Company Logo	Select this check box to include your company logo on this PDF
Save to File Vault?	Check this box to have this PDF saved to the proposal File Vault

See an example of the generated PDF below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Printed by Test User

Printed on 06/03/2024 at 12:01 pm

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Business software for the contract furniture dealer

Customer: Test Customer

Sales Rep: Test User

Proposal

24-1022

Test Vendor

Proposal 24-1022 Installation Data

Propose To:

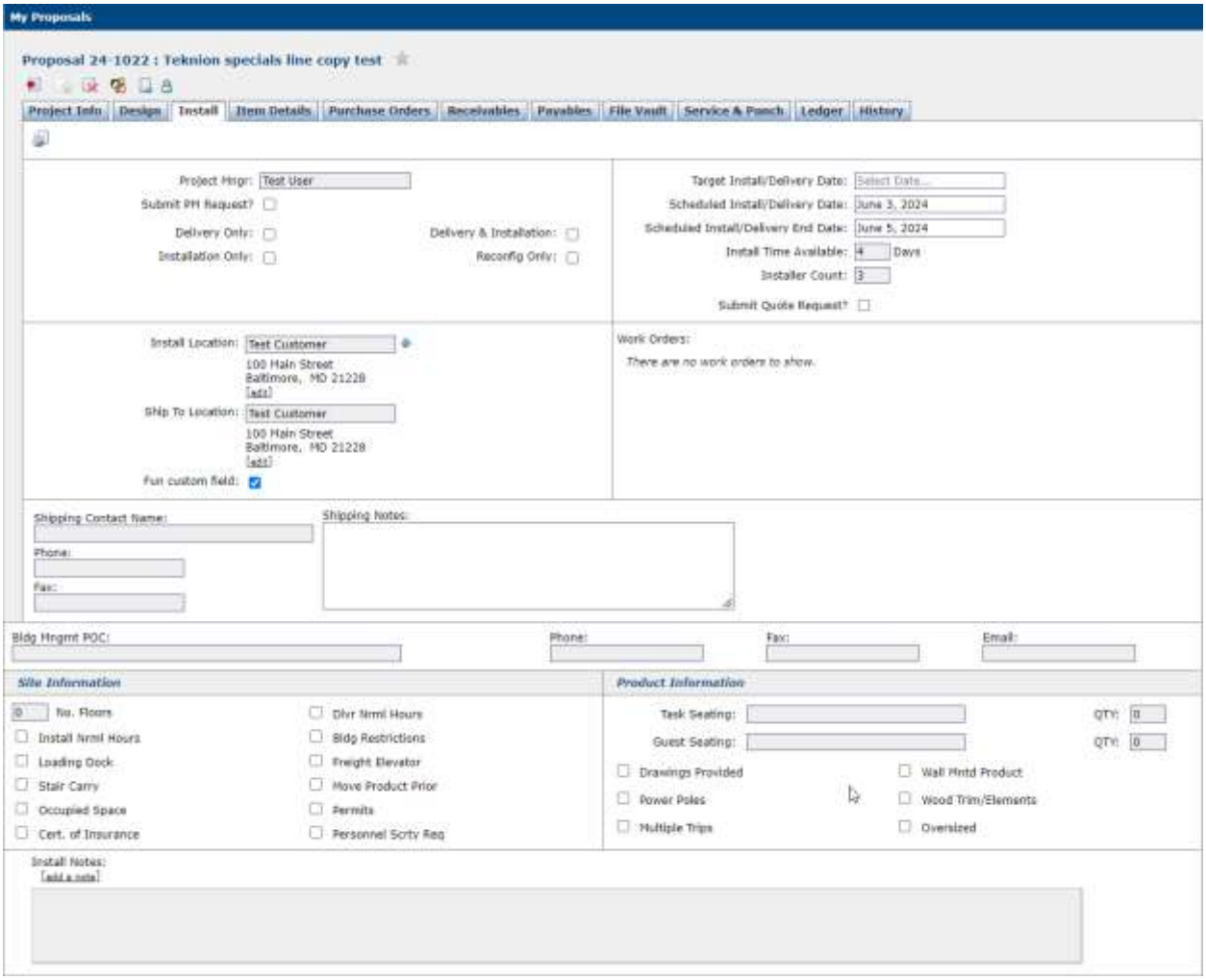
Test Customer
100 Main Street
Baltimore, MD 21228

Project Mngr: Test User Delivery Only: ~~No~~ Delivery & Installation: ~~No~~ Installation Only: ~~No~~ Reconfig Only: ~~No~~	Target Install/Delivery Date: Scheduled Install/Delivery Date: 6/03/2024 Scheduled Install/Delivery End Date: 6/05/2024 Install Time Available: 4 Days Installer Count: 3
Install Location: Test Customer 100 Main Street Baltimore, MD 21228	Ship To Location: Test Customer 100 Main Street Baltimore, MD 21228 Fun custom field: **Yes**
Shipping Contact Name: Phone: Fax:	Shipping Notes:
Bldg Mngmt POC:	Phone: Fax: Email:

Site Information		Product Information	
No. Floors: 0	Dlvr Nrml Hours: ~~No~~	Task Seating:	QTY: 0
Install Nrml Hours: ~~No~~	Bldg Restrictions: ~~No~~	Guest Seating:	QTY: 0
Loading Dock: ~~No~~	Freight Elevator: ~~No~~	Drawings Provided: ~~No~~	Wall Mntd Product: ~~No~~
Stair Carry: ~~No~~	Move Product Prior: ~~No~~	Power Poles: ~~No~~	Wood Trim/Elements: ~~No~~
Occupied Space: ~~No~~	Permits: ~~No~~	Multiple Trips: ~~No~~	Oversized: ~~No~~
Cert. of Insurance: ~~No~~	Personnel Scrty Req: ~~No~~		

Install Notes:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Project Manager	You can assign a Project Manager to this proposal by typing the first few characters of the PM's name. A list of matches will appear in a drop down selection box, click on the name in the list. This PM will get a message in their message queue alerting them that this proposal has been assigned to them
Submit PM Request	If you have a team of PM's, you can click on this check box and a message will be sent to all members of the Project Management group that you have requested PM assistance. Typically, the PM team leader will evaluate the proposal request and then may

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	assign a particular PM to this job by entering the PM's name into the Project Mngr field
Delivery Only	If this project consists of a delivery of product only, check this box
Installation Only	If this project consists of installation work only, check this box
Delivery & Installation	If both delivery and installation are required on this project, check this box
Reconfig Only	If this project consists of reconfiguration only, check this box
Target Install/Delivery Date	Enter your target installation date here, this gives your install team an idea of when you would like this work to begin
Scheduled Install/Delivery Date	When the installation date has been confirmed, enter the begin date here, entering a date here places this project on the Install & Delivery schedule under the Proposals - Project Management menu options
Scheduled Install/Delivery End Date	Entering a date here places this project on the Install & Delivery schedule for each date starting with the Scheduled Install/Delivery Date through this date, under the Proposals - Project Management - Install & Delivery Schedule
Install Time Available	Enter the time available (in days) that you have for installing this project
Installer Count	Enter the number of installers scheduled to complete this job. This count will also appear on the Install & Delivery Schedule.
Submit Quote Request	If you would like your install team to prepare a quote for this project, check this box. All members of the Project Management group will get a message in their Message Queue alerting them that you have requested an install quote
Install Location	Enter the location of where this product will be installed. This can be printed on Delivery Tickets and Purchase Orders. This field is required for sales tax to be applied to your taxable product on your finalized proposal
Ship To Location	Enter the default location of where the product is to be shipped. The ship to field for your

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	product lines on your proposal will automatically be populated with this address. You can change the ship to location on individual product lines on your proposal if necessary
Shipping Contact Name	Enter the name of the person to be contacted with any shipping questions. This information appears on purchase orders
Phone	Enter the Shipping Contacts phone number
Fax	Enter the Shipping Contacts fax number
Shipping Notes	This is a free text input field where you can enter any information you desired concerning shipping instructions. This information appears on purchase orders
Bldg Mngmnt POC	Enter the Building Management contact if required. Some locations require the Building Management to be contacted before deliveries, etc. This gives you a place to store this information with your proposal. This information appears on purchase orders
Phone	Enter the Building Management contacts phone number
Fax	Enter the Building Management contacts fax number, if applicable
Email	Free text file for the POC email address
POC From Existing Contact	If this field is displayed on the Install tab, then this customer has contacts defined on its Contacts tab. Clicking on the drop-down arrow will display those contact names and they can be selected. The Bldg Mngmnt fields will be filled with the details from the selected contacts information.
Site Information Check Boxes	These check boxes allow you to note site conditions and considerations. If any of these conditions exists and/or must be considered, check the appropriate boxes. Some of these conditions may also affect your installation quote. The more information you enter here the better prepared your installation team will be
Product Information Check Boxes	These check boxes allow you to note product conditions and considerations. If any of these

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	conditions exists and/or must be considered, check the appropriate boxes. Some of these conditions may also affect your installation quote. The more information you enter here the better prepared your installation team will be
Install Notes	This is a free text field that allows you to enter information about this proposal. You can enter any information that you feel is necessary for others that may be looking at this proposal to know. Currently, Proposal Notes are internal notes only; they do not appear on any customer facing documents.

Item Details Tab

The Item Details tab is where you create the line items of your proposal. Line items can be entered manually, imported from a specification tool (CAP, Worksheet, Project Matrix) and they can be copied from another proposal. After all the line items have been created on your proposal, you must run the Proposal Finalization process by clicking on the Finalization icon. The Finalization process performs several checks on your proposal setup and line items and will alert you to any possible problems detected. This process also is where your sales tax rules are applied, direct bill invoice settings are defined and any vendor miscellaneous fees are applied. Once your proposal has passed the Finalization process, the Print and Email/Fax terminal icons will be available. If you edit a line item after the Finalization process, your proposal will automatically return to an unfinalized state so the edits can be checked again. You can finalize and unfinalize your proposal an unlimited number of times. If a line item has been ordered (exists on a purchase order) that line item will not be considered in the finalization process.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Item Details Tab Icons

Add a line item	Click on this icon to manually enter a line item, the Create a New Line Item window will open allowing you to enter your line item data
Delete selected line items	Click on this icon to delete the selected line items from your proposal. To select line item, click on the selection check box to the left of the item quantity field. The line item delete function cannot be reversed. Once a line item has been deleted it cannot be retrieved - it must be re-entered or imported again
Toggle selected line items between Active & Inactive	Click on this icon to make a line item or items inactive. Inactive line items appear on the Item Details tab grayed out (not bold like active line items). Inactive line items are not considered in proposal finalization, are not considered in the proposal's totals, will not appear on the customer's proposal and cannot be ordered. This option should be considered before deleting a line item, or it can be used for staging your proposal data to your customer. Line items must be selected before they can be made active or inactive. Selecting an inactive line item and clicking this icon will return the line item to an active state.
Create & edit proposal groups	Click on this icon to create group names for your proposal. You can create as many

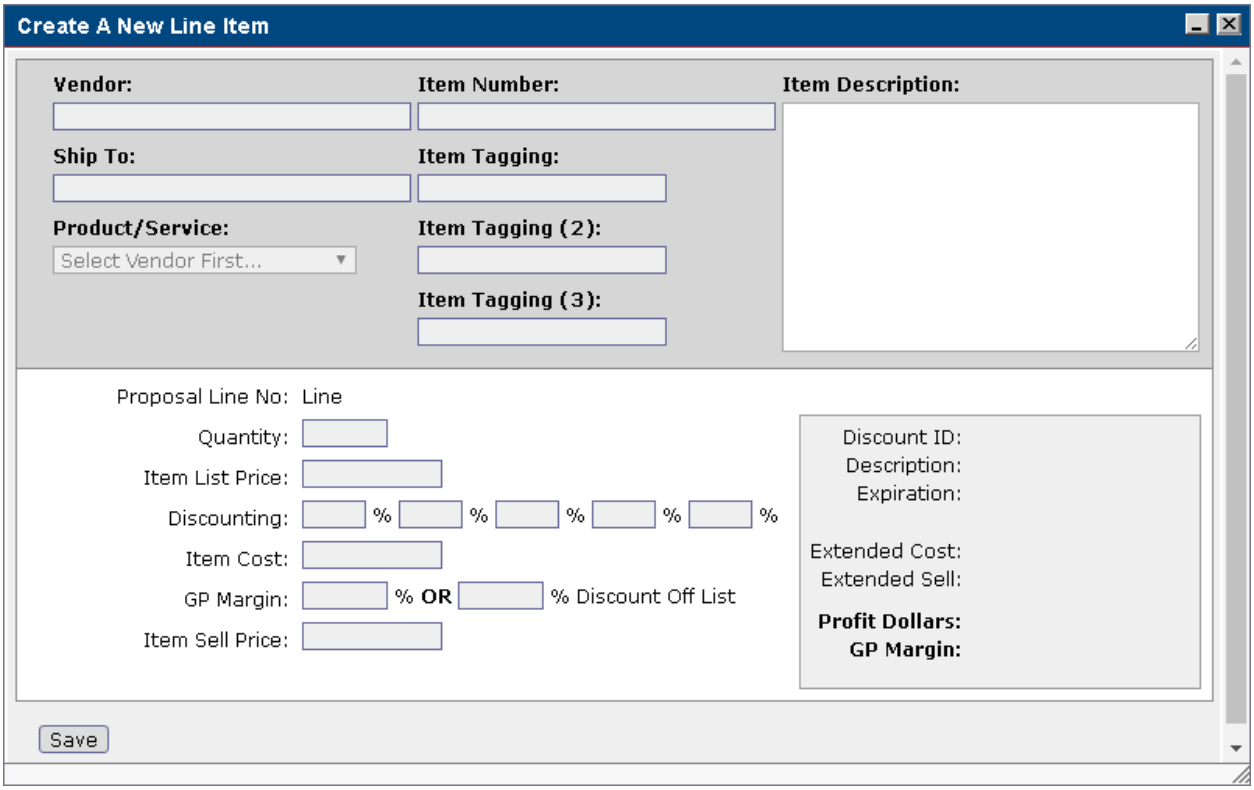
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	groups as you like. Line items can then be added to the groups you create to visually segment your proposal. Groups can be deleted as well. When deleting a group, only the group name is deleted. Any line items that are part of that group will remain on your proposal.
Add a new comment line	Click on this icon to add comment lines to your proposal. Comment lines created with this function will appear at the top of your proposal line items. Proposal comments can be assigned to print on the proposal only, all vendor purchase orders or on a specific vendor purchase order. Comments can be edited and deleted from the proposal.
Import items into this proposal	Click on this icon to import line items from a specification file (CAP, Worksheet, Project Matrix), or to copy line items from an existing proposal. Importing line items from a specification file is discussed later in this section.
Import work orders	Click on this icon to import completed work orders. Once a work order has been marked as complete, the work order must be imported into the proposal as a line item to be proposed to your customer. Work orders are discussed in detail later in this section
Proposal Item Details Filter Options	Use this feature to filter the line items on your proposal. Line items can be filtered by: All, Fully Ack'ed, Partially Ack'ed, No Ack Info, Active Lines, Inactive Lines, Invoiced Lines, By Discount ID, No Discount ID, Ordered Lines, By PO Number, By Invoice Number, Sorted by Vendor, With Ship-To Address, No Ship-To Address, Non Taxed, Zero Sell, and Zero Cost.
Proposal Item Details Counts Display	This counter shows how many line items are set as Inactive Lines, Ordered Lines, and Invoiced Lines.

Additional icons will be displayed after line items have been added to your proposal as discussed below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Add a new line



Vendor	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name, any matches found in your vendor database will be displayed in a drop down selection box. Select the vendor by clicking on the name in the selection box.
Ship To	This field will be populated with the vendor that was entered in the Ship To Location field on the Install tab if it was completed. The example above shows the Ship To as Test Customer 3 because Test Customer 3 was entered as the Ship To Location when the proposal was created. If this field is empty, enter the first few characters of the Ship To vendor name, any matches in your vendor database will be displayed in a drop down selection box. Select the vendor by clicking on the name in the selection box. This field can be changed here if a particular line item

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	needs to be shipped to a location other than that defined in the Ship To Location on the Install tab. We have added a feature to our location drop down to help users determine if a location is from the customer or vendor database but added (customer) or (vendor) after each name. This should make it easier to determine which address you are selecting.
Product/Service	Select the Product/Service of this line item. In most cases this will be your default product (General Furniture). It may also be Installation Services, Design Services, or vendor miscellaneous fees. Products and Services are discussed later in this section. Products and Services can be defined by vendor in the Vendor database as well as in System Configuration.
Item Number	Enter the product part number or product number. This is the item number from either a paper or electronic catalog that identifies the product you are ordering. Please see Item Library under System Configuration for more information on this feature.
Item Tagging	You are allowed to enter up to 3 item tags per line item. Item tagging fields are used differently by the various manufacturers. You can enter up to 3 item tag fields.
Item Description	Enter your product description here. This is where you enter your fabric and finish codes (for manual line items)
Quantity	Enter the quantity to order
Item List Price	Enter the list price of the line item
Discounting	Enter your buy discounting here, this is the discount that you are purchasing the product.
Item Cost	If you entered a list price and a buy discount, the Item Cost field will automatically be calculated for you. Otherwise, you can enter your item cost here.
GP Margin or % Discount Off List	Enter your GP percentage to be used to calculate the sell price or enter a discount percentage to be calculated off of the list price.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Item Sell Price	If a cost and GP or percentage off of list has been entered, the Sell price will be calculated for you, otherwise enter your sell price here.
Save	Click on the Save button to save your line item details and you line item will be added to the Item Details tab as a proposal line item.

As you enter the pricing information on your line item, the right side of the window will update with the Extended Cost amount, Extended Sell amount and will display your Profit dollars and the calculated GP percentage. You can also apply a customer or vendor discount to this line item here as well. If discounts have been entered in the Vendor or Customer databases for this vendor or product, the discount will be applied to the product line. You can change the applied discount by clicking on the [Change] link below the Discount information.

Proposal Line Items

After saving your line item, the Item Details window will update to display the added line item as well as several additional Item Details icons that can be used for working with your proposal.

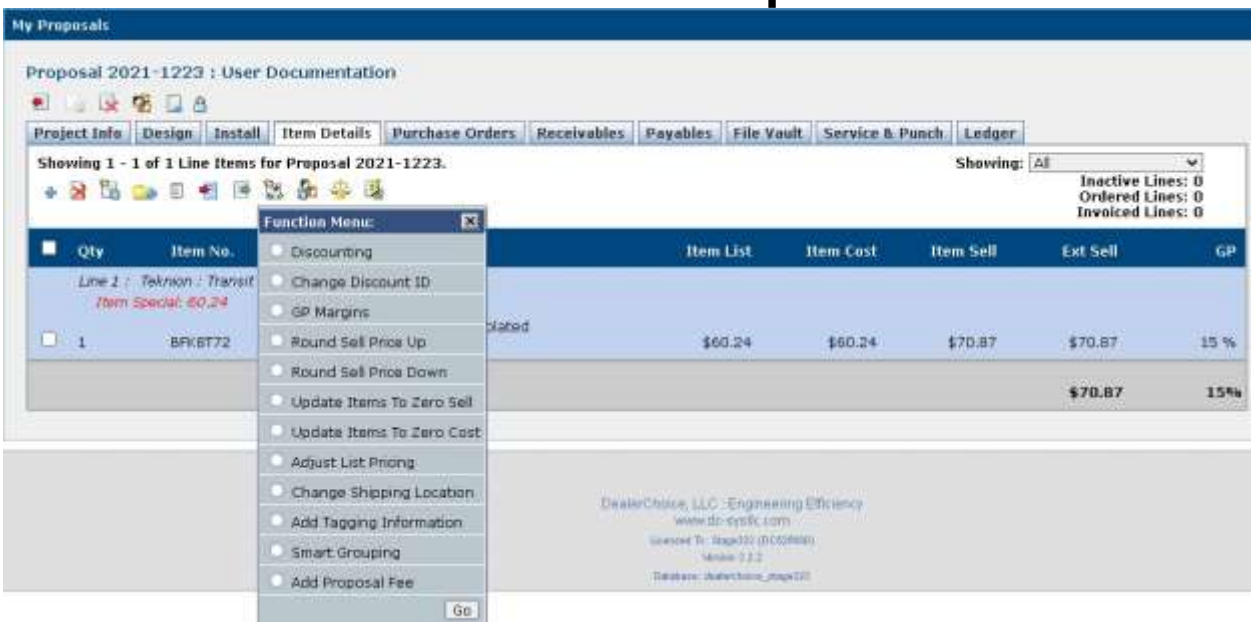
Icons Available After Line Items Are Created

Export items from this proposal	This option allows you to export your proposal line items to a spreadsheet. After clicking on this icon, the Export Items From Proposal window will open. The default option is to export the line items to a spreadsheet file. If a

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	vendor electronic order template file has been loaded for any of the vendors appearing on this proposal, you will also have the option to export the line items in the electronic order format. Click on the Export button to export the line items and you will be prompted to open or save the file. You can view the file or save it to a local disk drive.
Function Menu	The function menu provides access to several additional functions that allow you to manipulate your proposal data. The Function menu details are listed below.
Summarize line items	Click on this icon to open the Proposal Summary window. This window gives you a snapshot of the totals of your proposal. The products are listed by vendor, by product. To return to the Item Details tab, click on the <-- Back link.
Finalize proposal	Click on this icon to run the proposal finalization process. Proposals must be finalized before you can print, email or fax them.

Function Menu Options



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Function Menu Options

Discounting	This option allows you to change the purchase discount on selected line items. After entering your purchase discount and clicking on the Update button, the selected line items will be updated with the discounting you entered here.
Change Discount ID	This option allows you to add or change the customer or vendor discount. You will be presented with a list of all the vendors that are used on your proposal. Select the vendor group that you want to apply a discount to. After selecting the vendor, any discounts that can be applied to this proposal will be presented to you so you can select the discount to apply. After you have selected the discount, click on the Update button and your discount will be applied to the vendor's products on this proposal.
GP Margins	This option allows you to add or change the GP % on the line items you have selected. You can enter a GP percentage of a percentage off of list. Click on the Update button and the selected line items will be updated.
Round Sell Price Up	This option allows you to round the sell prices up on the selected line items. Using this option will round the selected line items sell pricing up to the whole dollar amount. If you want to reverse the rounding, you must enter the original GP percentage or Percentage off of List on the line items.
Round Sell Price Down	This option allows you to round the sell prices down on the selected line items. Using this option will round the selected line items sell pricing down to the whole dollar amount. If you want to reverse the rounding, you must enter the original GP percentage or Percentage off of List on the line items.
Update Items to Zero Sell	You can force the sell price to zero on the selected line items with this option. To reverse this function, enter the original GP

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

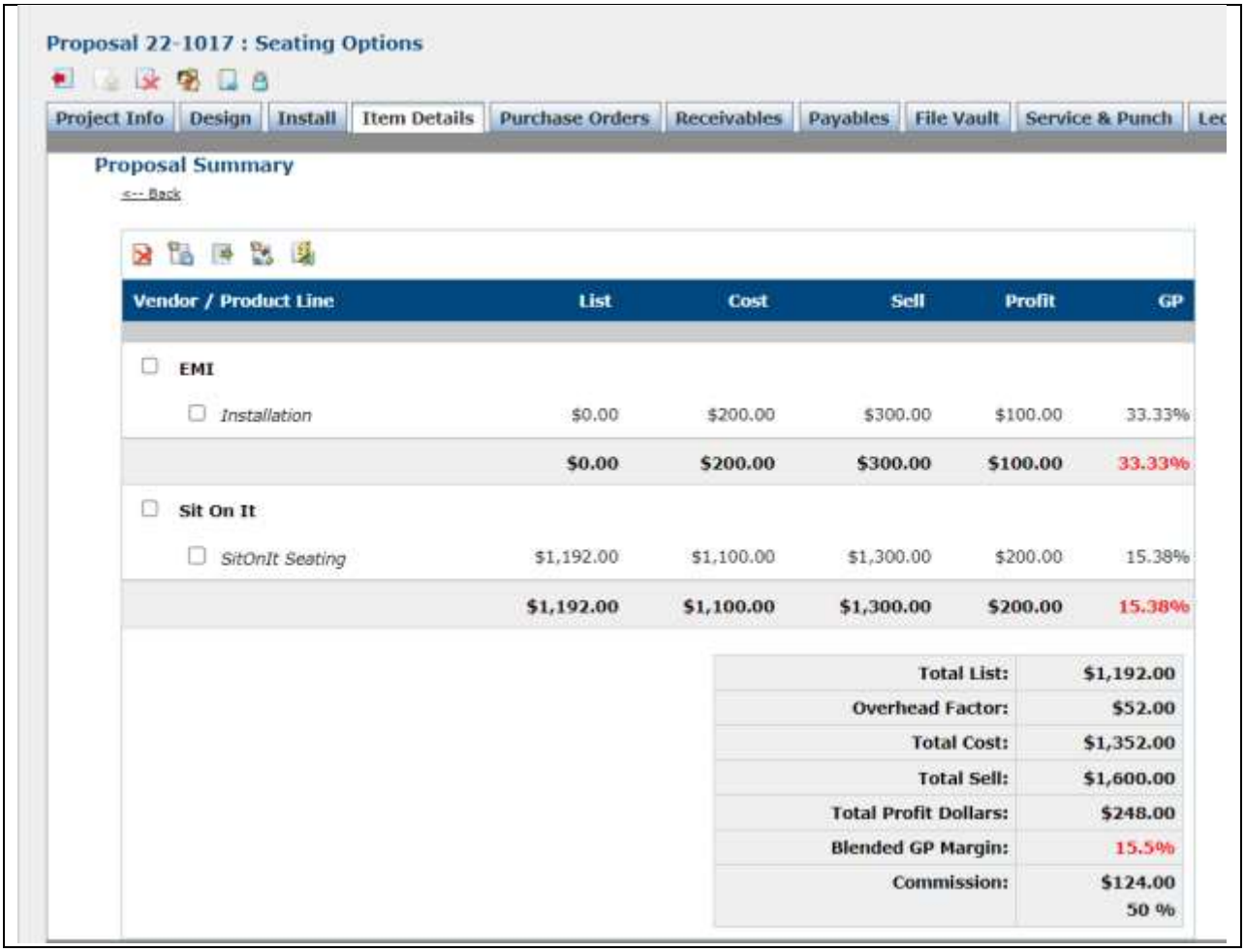
	percentage or Percentage off of List on the line items.
Update Items to Zero Cost	This option will change the selected line items cost to zero. To reverse this function, enter the original buy discount percentage.
Adjust List Pricing	This option allows you to modify the list pricing by a percentage amount. You can enter a positive amount to increase the list pricing or you can enter a negative amount to decrease the list pricing on the selected line items.
Change Shipping Location	This option allows you to change the Shipping Location on the selected line items.
Add Tagging Information	This option allows you to add tagging information to the selected line items. You can enter up to 3 tag fields.
Smart Grouping	This function will automatically group your line items by the information found in the Tag 1 tag field. You can un-check any of the tag names to prevent that group from being created. If the group already exists, the line items matching that tag will be added to that group. The groups will be automatically created for you on your proposal using the Tag 1 data as the group name.
Add Proposal Fee	

Proposal Summary

The Proposal Summary tab displays a condensed view of your proposal details. Each vendor and vendor product are displayed as a single line, showing the List, Cost, Sell, Profit and GP% of each product line on your proposal.

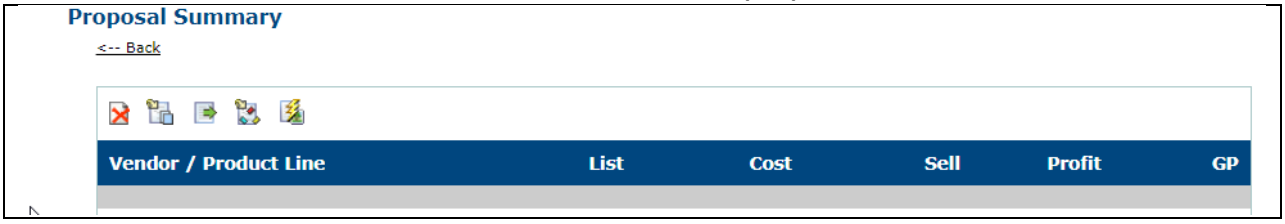
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Proposal Summary is viewed by clicking on the scale icon on the Item Details tab.



The icons available differ slightly between unfinalized and finalized proposals.

The default set of icons available on an unfinalized proposal are:

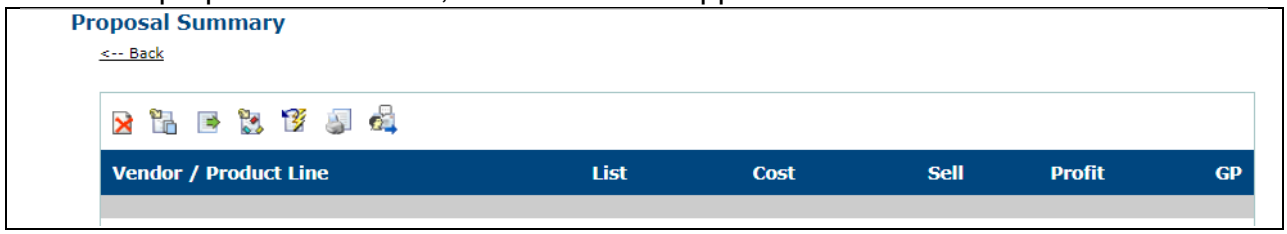


Icon	Description
Delete selected line items	Will delete the selected lines

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Toggle the selected items between active & inactive	Will toggle the selected lines to either inactive or active
Export items from this proposal	Allows you to export you items to a spreadsheet
Perform a function on the selected items	Allows several additional functions to be performed on your items
Finalize this proposal	Runs the proposal finalization process or reverses if finalized.

Once the proposal is finalized, two more icons appear.



Icon	Description
Print this proposal	Opens the proposal print options window
Open the mail & fax terminal	Opens the email terminal

Proposal Summary Function Menu

The proposal summary Function menu differs only slightly from the Item Details tab function menu options. You can review the information for the Item Details function menu in the Item Details section of this manual.

The major difference between the two function menus is the Change Vendor/Products option.

Change Vendor/Products Function

This function allows you to change the vendor assigned to line items within the parameters defined below.

This purpose of this function is to change an entire set of line items from one vendor to another, where multiple entries of the same vendor exist.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

You may have two (or more) vendors in your Vendors table for the same manufacturer, one for each location that you do business out of. If the correct vendor was not selected during the import of these lines, you can use this function to change the selected vendors line(s) to the correct vendor.

If you are using the Change Vendor/Products option due to the "unknown vendor" message appearing after importing from a SIF/XML, the first step is to verify that the vendor of the lines being imported exists in your Vendors List. If so, then update the vendor catalog codes via the Vendors – Vendor List – Import Catalog Codes function, then import your lines again.

The most often seen cause of the "unknown vendor" message is typically caused by that vendor not existing in your Vendors table, or, their catalog codes were not updated by the Import Catalog Codes function. If the vendor and/or catalog codes are not in the database, Dealer Choice cannot make the association and that is denoted by the "unknown vendor" message.

This function will not change lines that are set as inactive, booked (on a purchase order) or are invoiced.

If line items to be changed had been imported from a SIF/XML file and include catalog codes, then the Vendor to be changed to must have matching catalog codes defined on their Vendors – Products tab. You cannot change to a Vendor that has a different set of catalog codes or to a vendor with no catalog codes. If that is the case you are attempting, those lines must be updated manually via Item Details tab line item edit.

If an imported, copied or cloned line has no catalog code from an electronic catalog AND if the vendor to be changed to has no catalog codes defined on their Vendors – Products tab, then the Vendor name change is allowed.

No assigned vendor

If you import line items and then see the "No assigned vendor" message on those lines in your proposal Item Details tab, typically this means that either the vendor does not exist in your Vendors table and/or that the catalog codes on the lines imported do not exist on the Vendors – Products tab for that vendor.

If the vendor doesn't exist in your Vendor List, it must be added. Then use the Vendors – Vendor List – Import Catalog Codes function to update the vendors catalog codes. Then use the Change Vendor/Product function to update your line items.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Once the vendor has been updated (either added to your Vendors List and/or their catalog codes have been updated with the Vendor List – Import Catalog Codes function, The Change Vendor/Products function can be used to update the vendor and product codes on your proposal.

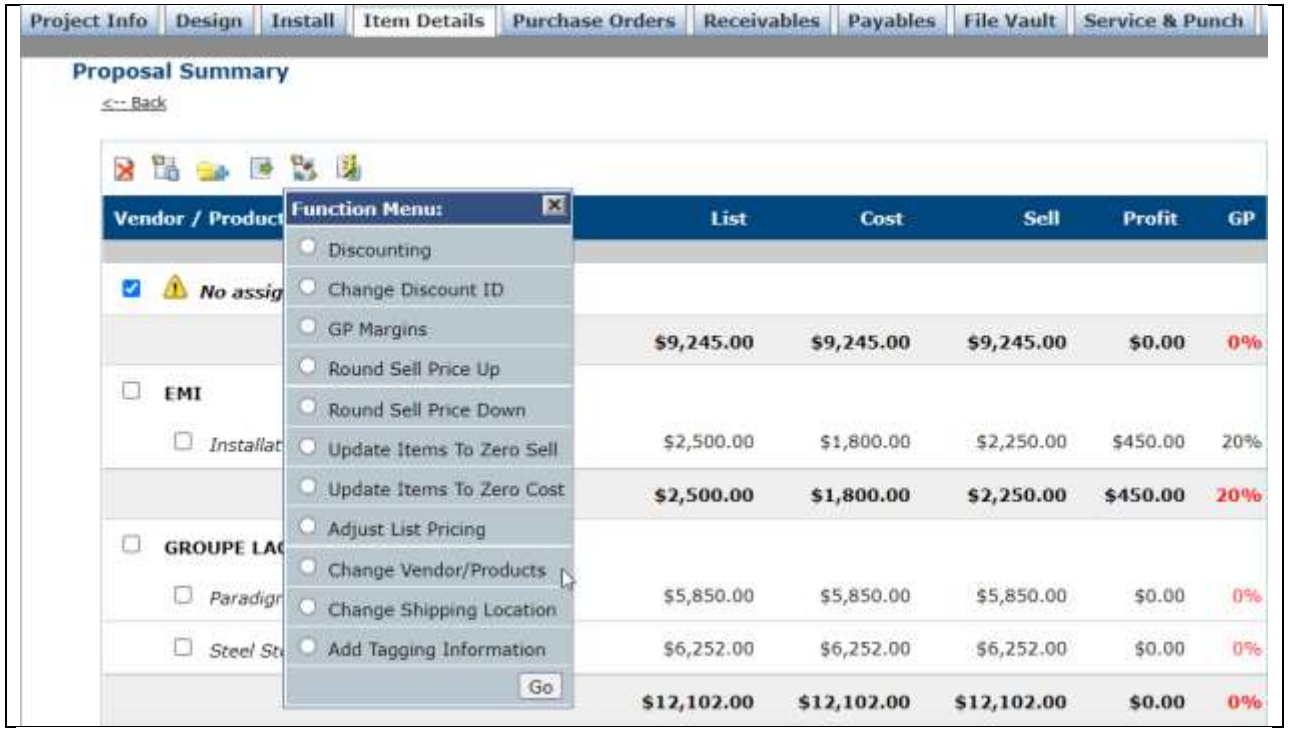
This example shows a proposal line item that was imported and displays the "No assigned vendor" message.

We have already verified that the vendor exists in our Vendors List. In this case, the line item was specified as a Groupe Lacasse product. This line has a catalog code of SSF (Steel Storage Furniture). We reviewed the Groupe Lacasse Vendor – Products tab and that catalog code does not exist in the list. We used the Import Catalog Codes function (on the Vendors List view) to update the catalog codes for the Groupe Lacasse vendor. Now we can use the Change Vendor/Products function to update the line item.

On the Proposal Summary tab, we select our "No assigned vendor!" option.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Then go to the Function menu and select the Change Vendor/Products option.

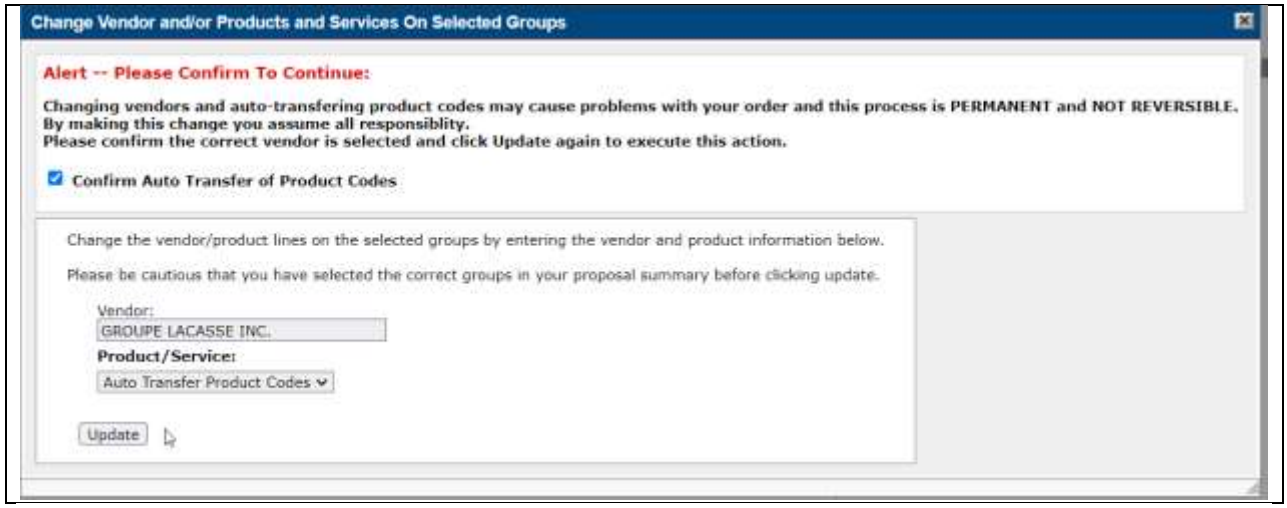


The Change Vendor/Products function dialog window will open.

Enter the vendor (Groupe Lacasse) that the selection is to be changed to. The Change Vendor/Product function will automatically match the line item catalog code to the Vendors – Products list catalog code, so just click on the Update button.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Another dialog window will open asking you to confirm that you want to make this change.

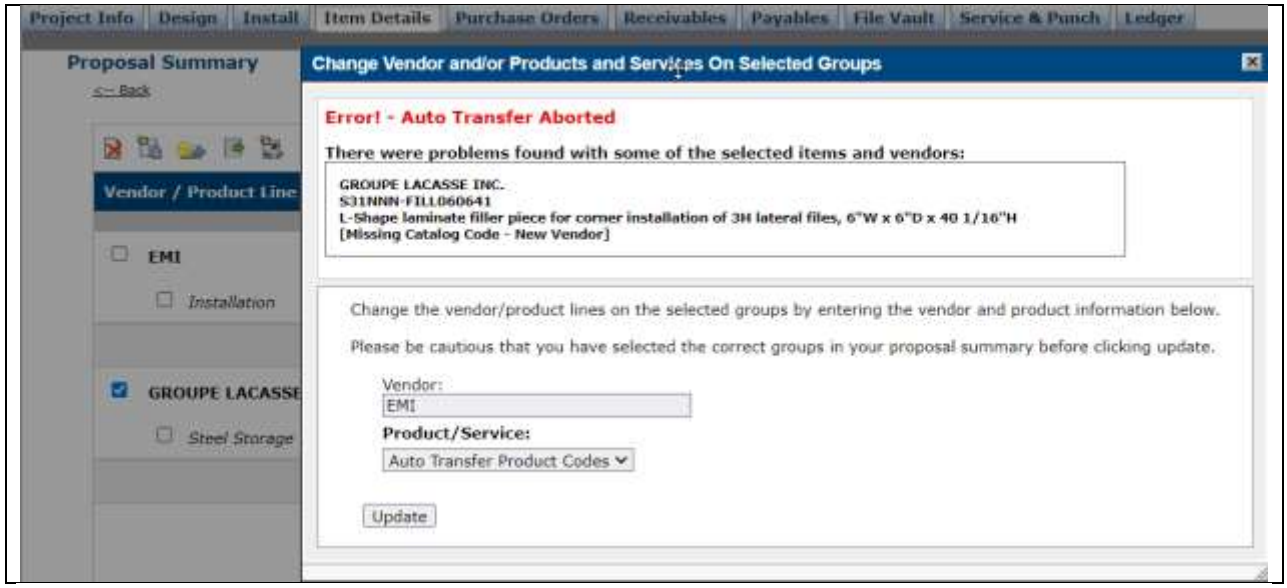


Click the confirmation check box and then click the Update button. You will see another warning option allowing you to abort the action if you want to, otherwise, click on the OK button to continue the process.

If no conflicts are detected (as defined above) the function will update your selection and the window will update. The "No assigned vendor" message will no longer appear and your selection has been updated.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If the process fails, an error message is displayed noting the issue. In the example below, the attempt was made to change from a vendor that has catalog codes on their Products tab to a vendor that has no catalog codes.



This failure is caused by the new vendor (the vendor to be changed to) not having the same catalog code(s) as the vendor we are changing from.

The specific error is in the image above: [Missing Catalog Code – New Vendor].

This prevents a purchase order from being created to a vendor that contains options and finishes that they don't support.

If the Import Catalog Codes function does not update your vendor with the catalog code(s) you need, Dealer Choice may not have that code(s) in it's software updates yet.

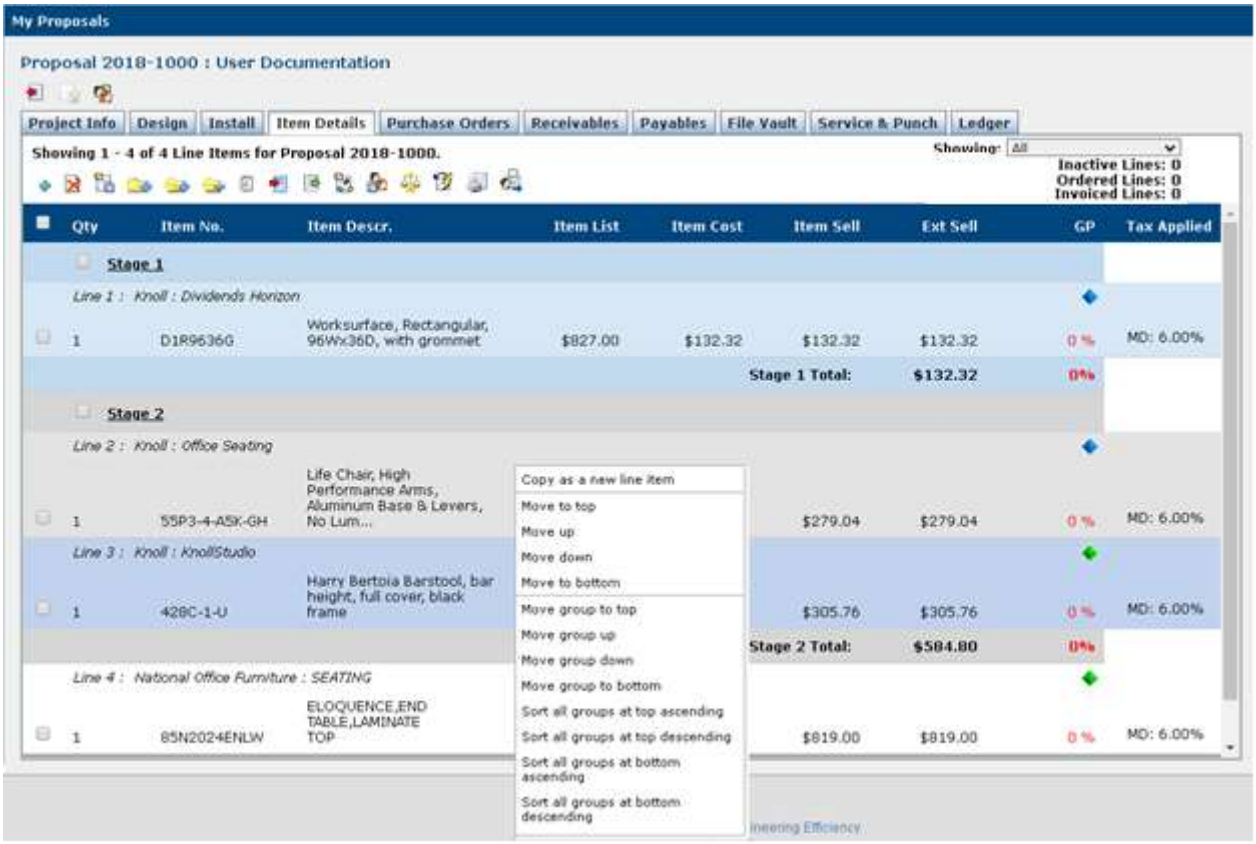
In this case, manually enter the catalog code(s) for that vendor via the Vendors – Products tab – [Add New Product] option.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Working with line items Right Mouse Click Options

Proposal Line items can be manipulated by using a right mouse click on the line item. The Line Move menu will appear. Depending on where the line items exist on your proposal will determine the line move options you see. If you have right clicked on the first line item on your proposal, you will not see the 'Move up' option. You can move line items (each line may be moved either up or down one line or to the top or to the bottom) or you can move groups in the same manner.



Option

Copy as a new line item	This option will open the View & Edit Line Item window allowing you to make any necessary changes before saving the item as a new line in your proposal. You can also define where the line should be saved on your proposal by selecting an insert location on the Save button options.
Move to top	This option will move your line item to the top

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	of your proposal
Move up	This option will move your line item up one line
Move down	This option will move your line item down one line
Move to bottom	This option will move your line item to the bottom of your proposal
Move group to top	This option will move the entire group to the top of your proposal
Move group up	This option will move your group up one group
Move group down	This option will move your group down on group
Move group to bottom	This option will move your group to the bottom of your proposal
Sort all groups at top ascending	This option will move your groups ascending starting at the top
Sort all groups at top descending	This option will move your groups descending starting at the bottom
Sort all groups at bottom ascending	This option will move your groups ascending starting at the bottom
Sort all groups at bottom descending	This option will move your groups descending starting at the bottom

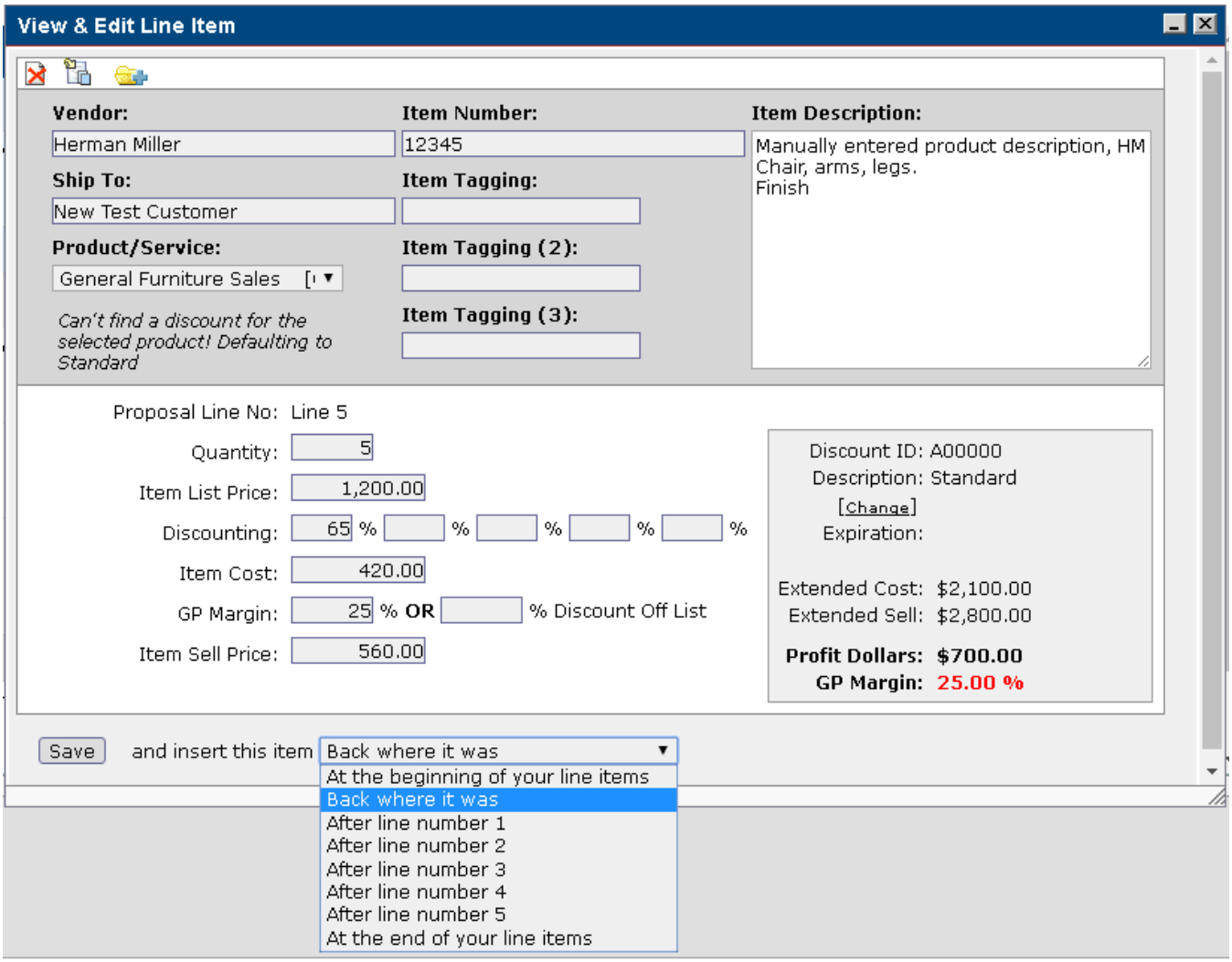
Moving line items via Save button

Line items can be moved to any location in your proposal by editing the line item, then selecting an option as to where the line item is to be saved. If this is your first line item on the proposal, the 'Save and insert' option is not available. Only the Save button is available.

The line item Save button options allow you to save your proposal line items anywhere on your proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC



Importing Items into a Proposal

There are three ways to populate your proposals with line items. Lines can be added manually, imported from a specification file and copied from another proposal. Any combination of these methods can be used on any proposal.

Your proposal line items can be created by importing a specification file from CAP, Worksheet or Project Matrix.

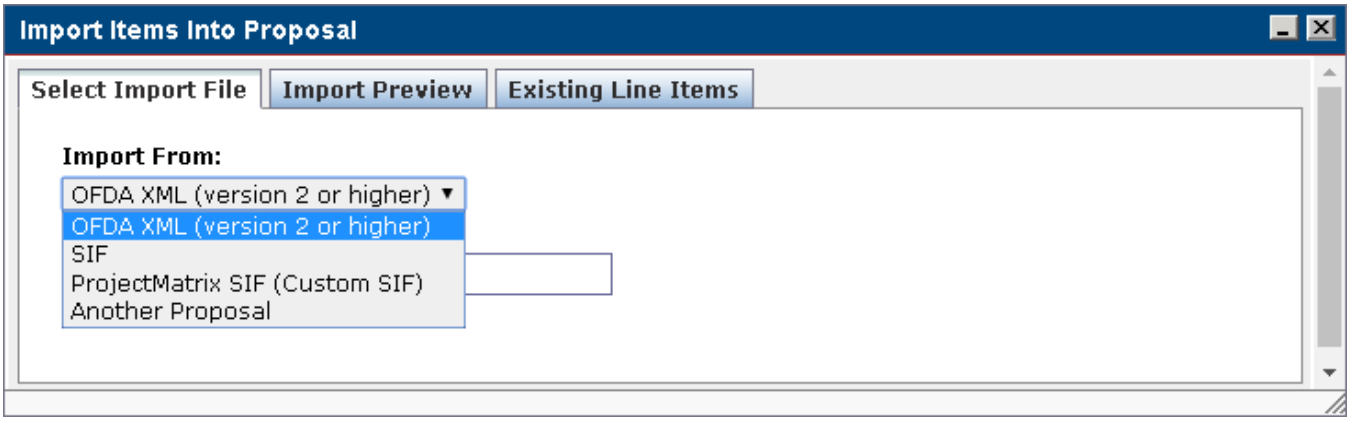
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you are using a specification tool not named here, please contact Dealer Choice Support (support@dc-sysllc.com) and tell them what spec tool you are using. You will be contacted for information regarding your spec tool and tests will be run to verify the accuracy of importing spec files from your application.

Imported line items appear as proposal line items on the Item Details window. If customer or vendor discounting has been defined in the customer or vendor database, product discounting may be applied automatically to your line items during the import process. Your proposal must be created and saved before you can import specification files to create line items. The import process begins on the Item Details tab.

Specification tools allow you to export your projects using different export formats to allow you to import your line items into Dealer Choice. Contact Dealer Choice Support (support@dc-sysllc.com) if you have questions on which export format to use for your application.

Most specification tools allow you to export your project files in multiple formats. The two primary export formats are XML and SIF. After exporting your project data to either an XML file or a SIF file and saving the file to a local disk drive, you can import that file to create your proposal line items.

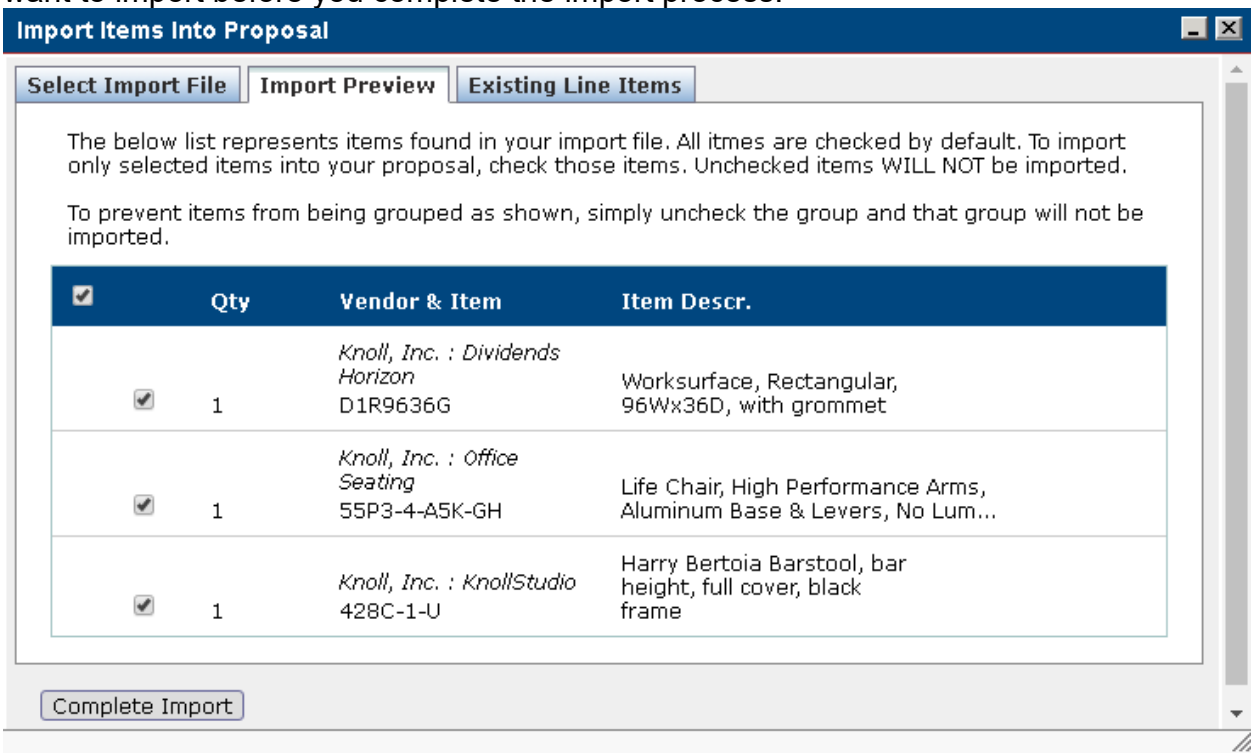


Option

OFDA XML (version 2.0 or higher)	Use this option to import spec files that were exported using the OFDA XML option
SIF	Use this option for most SIF file exports
ProjectMatrix SIF (Customer SIF)	Use this option if you exported your project using the ProjectMatrix Custom SIF option
Another Proposal	Use this option to copy lines from an existing proposal

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

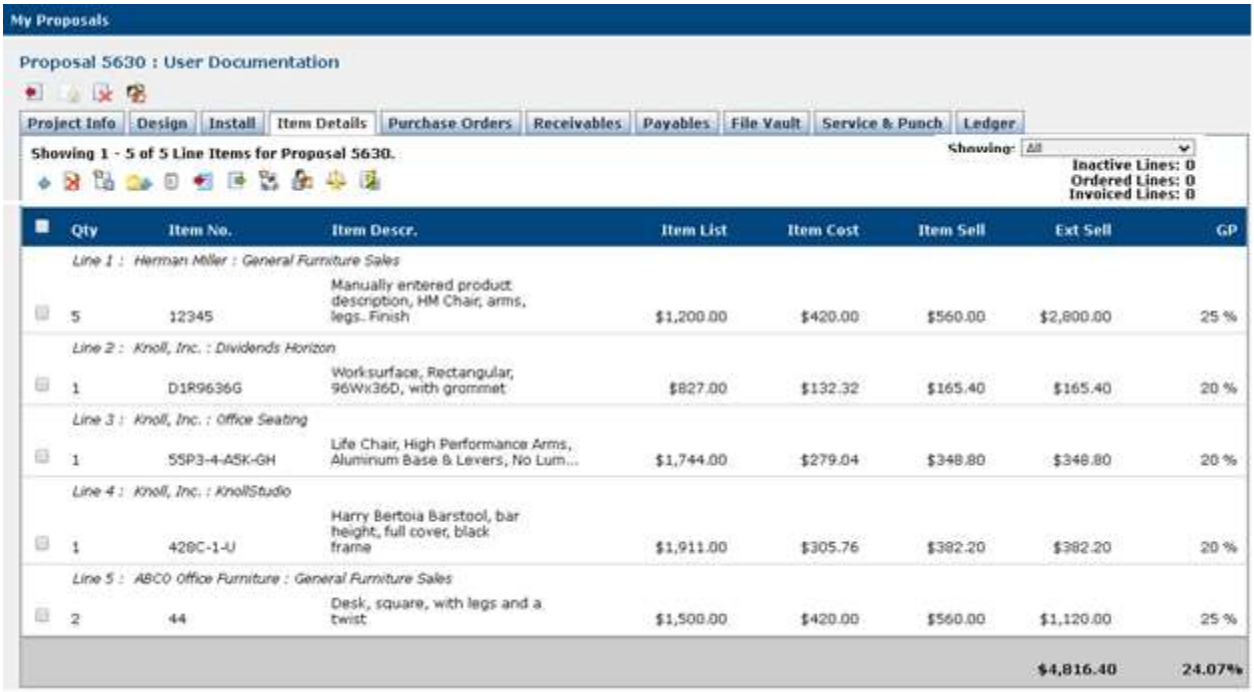
After selecting your import format, use the Browse button to locate the specification file on your local disk drive. Select the file that you want to import into the proposal. After selecting your import file, the Import Preview window will open displaying the contents of the file you selected. The Import Preview allows you to verify that this is the file you want to import before you complete the import process.



If this is the file you that you want to import into this proposal, click on the Complete Import button and your line items will be imported into the proposal and will appear as line items on the Item Details tab. If you have selected the incorrect spec file to import, you can click on the Select Import File tab and select a different file to import.

The Existing Line Items tab displays the line items that are on your proposal before you import the current spec file. If you select any of the existing line items on this tab, they will be overwritten by the lines that you are about to import on the Import Preview window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

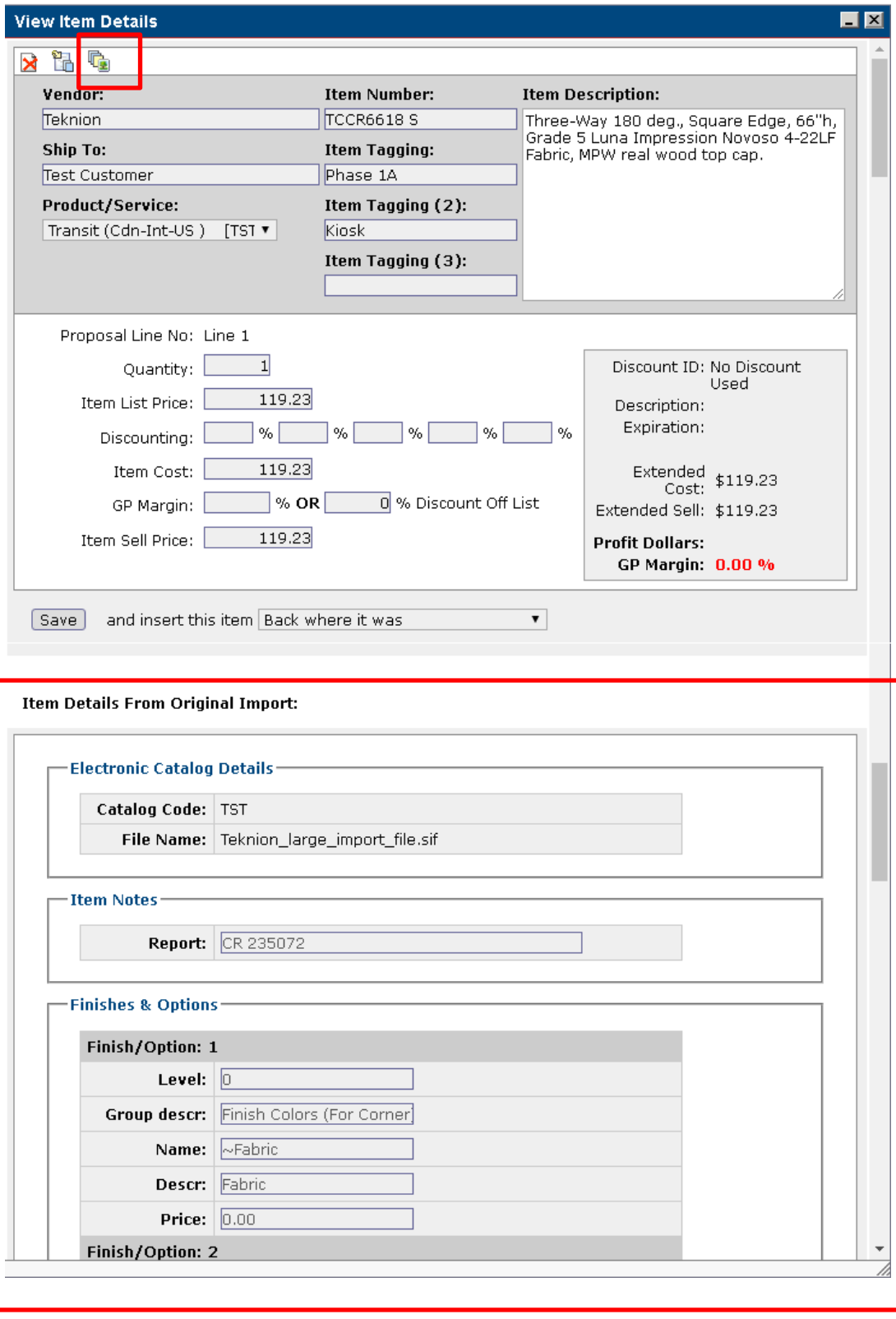


Your line items have been imported into your proposal. If customer or vendor discounts have been defined and match the product being imported, the discount will be applied to your proposal during the import process. You can now make any necessary adjustments or modifications to your proposal via the Function menu or line item editing.

There is no limit to the number of spec files that you can import into a single proposal. You can also manually add lines to your proposal and/or copy lines from other proposals either before or after importing specification files.

After a line item has been imported, there are two ways to see the finishes and options on each line. You can click on the View Item Details from Original Import icon or you can scroll down in the View Item Details window to see them. See photo below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Before you can print, email or fax a copy of your proposal, you must run the proposal finalization process. You cannot generate purchase orders if your proposal has not been finalized.

Proposal Finalization

The proposal finalization process is your last step in preparing your proposals before presenting them to your customers. The finalization process checks your proposals for discounting conflicts, missing Ship To information, incomplete item specification, missing Install Location information as well as presenting vendor miscellaneous charges such as freight and small order charges. If finalization identifies a problem it will be presented in the finalization window and you will be allowed to edit or add the missing data.

Conflicts or missing data do not prevent you from completing the finalization process. The warnings are presented to be sure that you are aware that potential problems exist on your proposal. There are cases where the warnings may not apply or may be ignored such as budgetary pricing estimates.

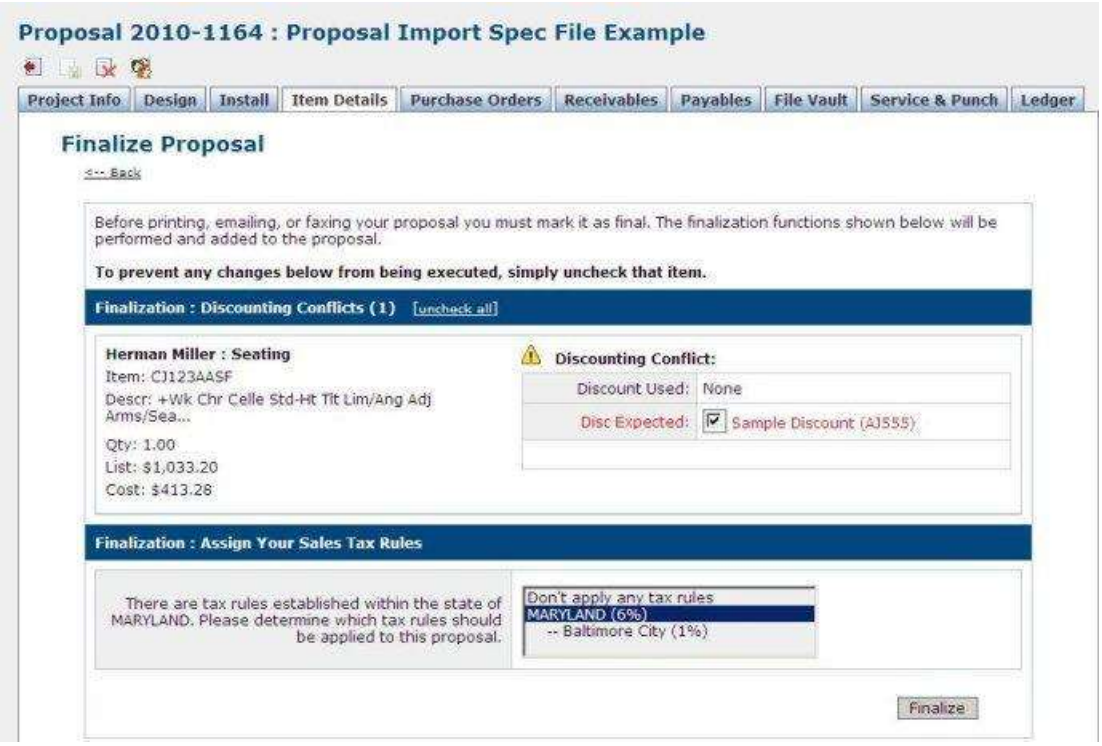
Applying Sales Tax

Sales tax rules are also applied to your proposal during the finalization process. Sales tax is based on the Install Location information entered on the Install tab. If you do not have an Install Location defined for your proposal, you will not be presented with the sales tax rules selection option and your proposal will not include sales tax.

To start the proposal finalization process, click on the proposal finalization icon on the Item Details tab.

The finalization process will review your proposal checking for missing data such as the Ship To location and the Install Location and will notify you of such omissions. You have the option of continuing with the finalization process by completing the missing information or cancelling the process and reviewing your proposal again.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



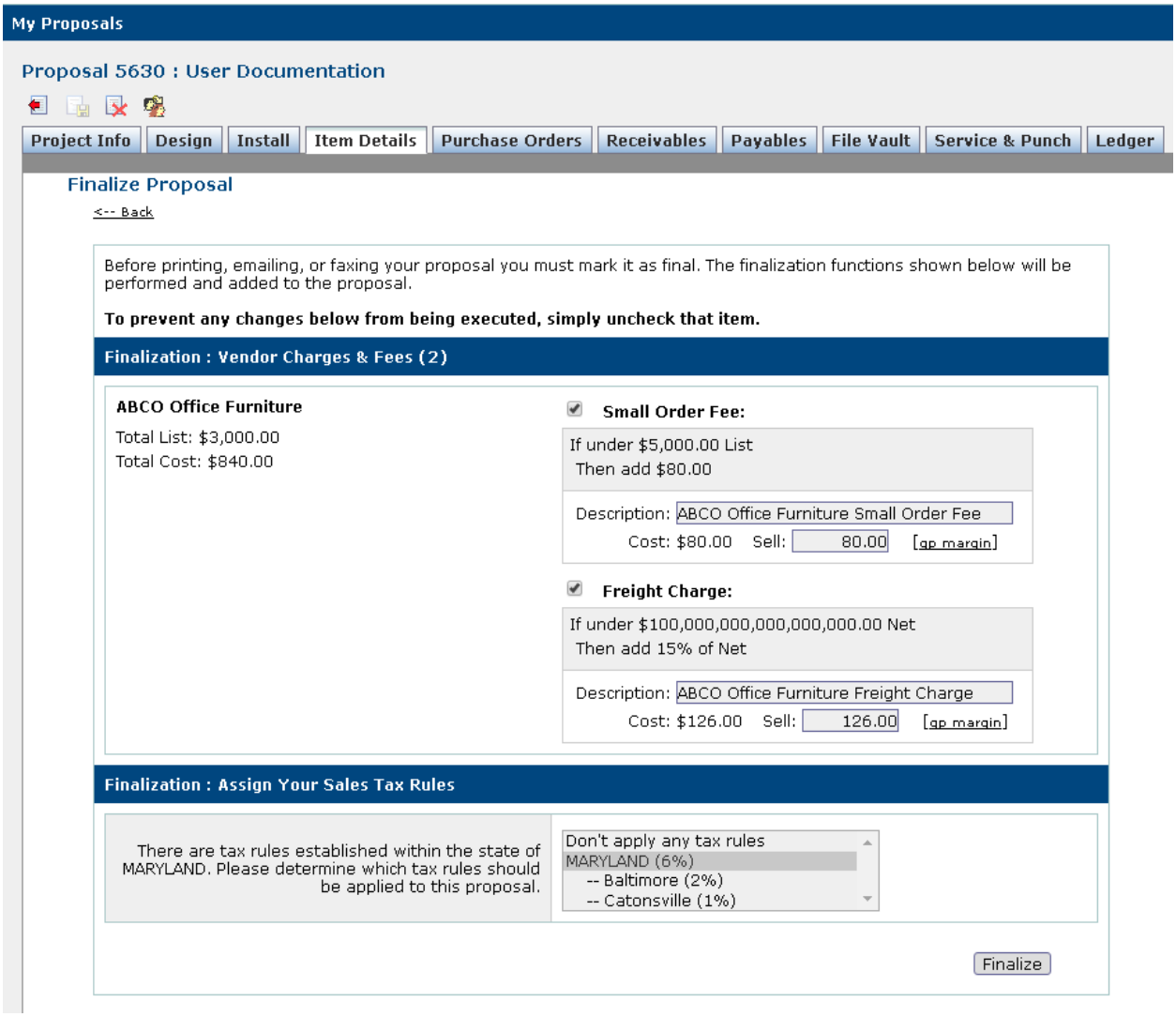
In this example, a purchase discount was manually entered on the line item displayed and the system found a Customer or Vendor discount that may apply to this line item. This does not mean that the discounting entered manually is wrong, this is simply a warning that another discount exists and may be applicable. After reviewing the line item for accuracy, you may choose to ignore the warning or you may have to update the discounting on the line item. The warning can be ignored by un-checking the Discount Expected check box. If left checked, Dealer Choice will change the discount to the "expected" discount for this line item.

Note that in the Discount Conflicts title bar there is an [uncheck all] link that will remove the check marks from all discounting conflicts presented. If you have received special pricing and you know that you have used the correct discounting you can over-ride the systems recommendation by leaving your discounting in place.

This example also shows the sales tax rules options. Again, the sales tax rules are based on the Install Location as defined on the Install tab of your proposal.

You can click on the '<-- Back' link to discontinue the finalization process and return to the Item Details tab or you can click on the Finalize button to proceed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

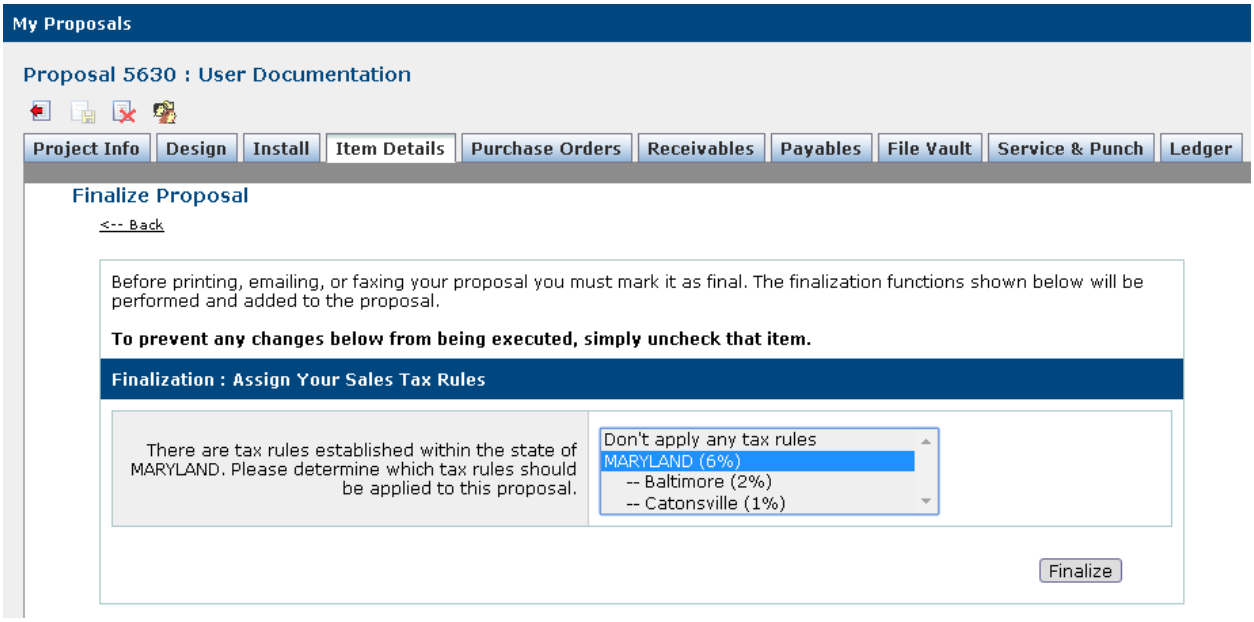


This example shows two vendor charges that are defined in the vendor database for this vendor. The rule being applied is detailed under the rule type and the amount of the fee is presented to you. You can edit the Sell amount with a specific dollar amount or you can use the [GP margin] calculator to add a GP percentage to the fee. If these fees are left checked in the finalization window, these fees will be automatically added to your proposal as additional line items. These line items can be edited from the Item Details tab if you do not change the sell pricing in the finalization window.

If you edit a line item on your proposal that was not added by the finalization process, your proposal will revert back to an un-finalized status and the line items that may have been added by the finalization process will be automatically removed. Since you have edited a line item, the proposal must be evaluated again to see if the vendor charges and fees are applicable or not. For example if

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

you changed a quantity on a line item from 100 to 10 because of a typing mistake, a small order fee that was not applicable before may apply now. The finalization process will capture this extra cost and allow you to include it on your proposal.

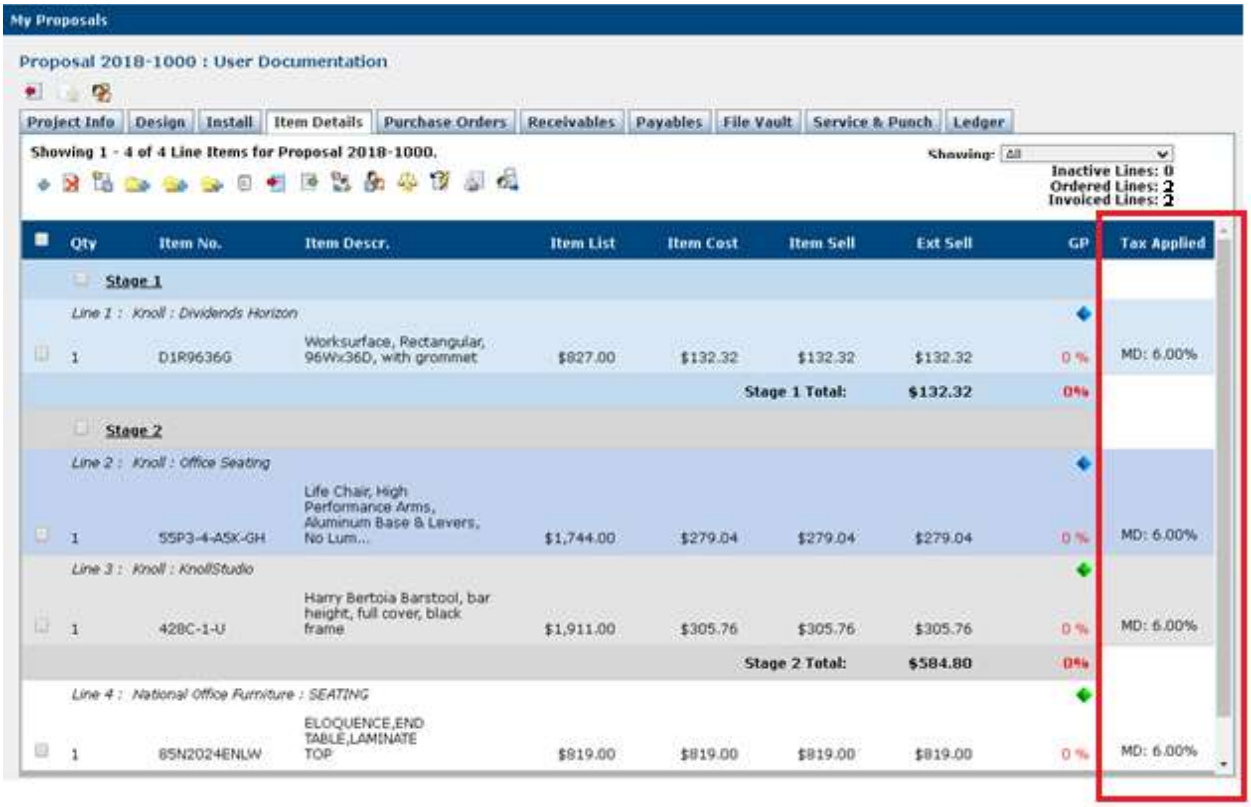


If no issues are identified with your proposal you will see a clean finalization window as shown above. You can select the applicable tax rules and click on the Finalize button to complete the process and you will be returned to the Item Details tab.
After finalization you have additional icons available on the Item Details tab.

The Finalization icon has changed to the 'Un-finalize this proposal' and you now have a new icon to print the proposal and one for the email and fax terminal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After a proposal has been finalized with tax you will see a new column appear called Tax Applied. The tax percentage that was applied will appear for each line item where applicable. See example below.

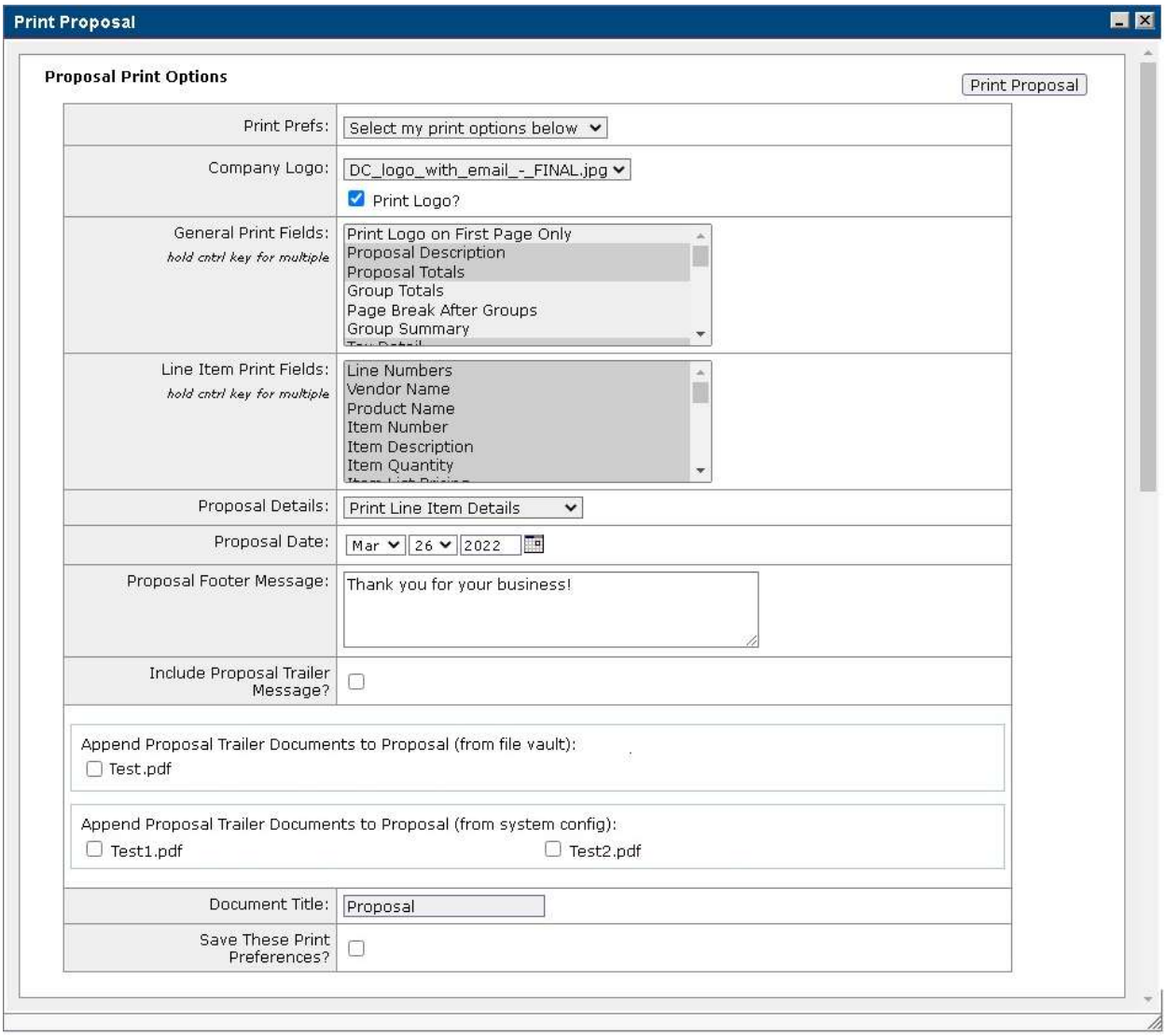


Proposal Printing

To select your proposal print options and to preview your proposal, click on the Printer icon in the Item Details tab.

This will open the Proposal Print options window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Proposal Print Options

Print Prefs	If print preferences have been saved, the title of your saved print preferences will appear in this list. Selecting a saved print preference eliminates having to select specific print options. You can select a set of print options and save the settings (see Save Print Preferences). Then you can use the saved print preferences to print your document by selecting a saved print preferences option

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	instead of have to modify your default set of print options.
Company Logo	If you have uploaded multiple company logos, you will be able to select which logo is to appear on your document. To change logos, select the appropriate logo from the drop down selection list. Company's logos are uploaded in System Configuration. There is no limit on the number of logos you can upload.
Print Logo?	Even if you have a logo selected, you can choose to have the logo print (or not) by selecting this check box. If the box is checked, your logo will print, if not checked, your logo will not print.

General Print Fields

Print Logo on First page Only	If selected, your company logo will appear on the first page only of your proposal
Proposal Description	If selected, the proposal description will appear on your proposal
Proposal Totals	If selected, sell pricing totals will appear on your proposal
Group Totals	If selected and if you have groups defined on your proposal, each group will appear with a subtotal amount
Page Break After Groups	If selected, a page break (new page) will be inserted after a proposal group has printed
Group Summary	If selected, a subtotal amount for each group will appear at the end of your proposal
Tax Detail	If selected, this option will display all tax rules selected in the totals section. The rule name, tax percentage and dollar amount will be displayed.
Tax Amount Due	If selected, the sales tax amount will appear on your proposal in the Totals section
Deposit Requirements	If selected, the deposit request text will appear at the bottom of your proposal
Deposit Requirements Incl. Sales Tax	If selected, the deposit requested text will appear at the bottom of your proposal and will show any included sales tax
Propose To	If selected, the Propose To information from the Project Info tab will appear

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Customer Contact	If selected, the Customer Contact from the Project Info tab will appear on your proposal
Shipping Location	If selected, the Shipping Location from the Install tab will appear in your proposal
Installation Location	If selected, the Installation Location from the Install tab will appear on your proposal
Proposal valid Thru Date	If selected, the Expiration date from the Project Info tab will appear on your proposal
Panel Attribute Details	If selected, Teknion panel attributes will be displayed in detail on your proposal
Company Contact Details in Footer	If selected, your company address information from System Configuration will appear in the footer of your proposal
Sales Rep Contact Phone	If selected and if this information has been added to the User's definition in System Configuration, this information will appear in the header of your proposal
Sales Rep Contact Fax	If selected and if this information has been added to the User's definition in System Configuration, this information will appear in the header of your proposal
Sales Rep Contact Email	If selected and if this information has been added to the User's definition in System Configuration, this information will appear in the header of your proposal
Hide PO Instructions	If selected and if the proposal is set as a Direct order type on the Project Info tab, the purchase order instructions to your customer will not be displayed
Customer PO	If selected and if the Customer PO field on the Project Info tab has been completed, the Customers PO number will appear on your proposal
Display Sub Totals	If selected, the proposal sub totals will appear on your proposal
Print Name Line	When selected, a line titled “Print Name” will appear for the signer to print their name.
No Accepted By line	When selected the default text “Accepted By” signature line will not be displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Line Item Print Fields

Line Numbers	If selected, the proposal line items will be numbered
Vendor Name	If selected, the Vendor Name will appear for each line item
Product Name	If selected, the Product Name will appear for each line item
Item Number	If selected, the item number (product code, part number) will appear for each line item
Item Description	If selected, the item description will appear for each line item
Item Quantity	If selected, the item quantity will appear for each line item
Item List Pricing	If selected, the item list price will appear for each line item
Extended List Pricing	If selected, the extended list price for each line item will appear
Item Sell	If selected, the item sell price will appear for each line item
Extended Sell	If selected, the extended sell price will appear for each line item
Item Tagging	If selected and if item tags are in use, the tagging information will appear for tagged line items
Item Finishes & Options	If selected, the finishes and options for line items that have been imported via a specification file will appear
Zero Sell Items	If selected, line items with a zero sell price will appear
Negative Sell Items	If selected, line items with a negative sell price will appear
Buy Discounting	If selected, the buy discounting will appear for each line item
GP Margin	If selected, the GP margin will appear for each line item
Customer Discounting	If selected, the discounting used to calculate the sell price will appear
Item Special	If selected and if the item special flag exists for an imported line item, the item special code will appear
Item Cost	If selected, the item cost will appear for each

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	line item
Extended Cost	If selected, the extended item cost will appear for each line item
Print lines that are Not Booked	If selected, only the line items that are not on a purchase order will appear
Print lines that are Booked But Not Invoiced	If selected, line items that are on a purchase order and not on an invoice will appear
Print lines that are Invoiced	If selected, only line items that have been invoiced will appear

Proposal Details

Print Line Item Details	If selected, the line item details will appear
Print Summarized by Group	If selected, line item details will not appear on your proposal. If no groups are defined, only the proposal totals will appear

Display Pricing in Currency

Current Selection	If multiple currencies have been defined in your site, you can select the default currency for your site. To define multiple currencies in your site, see the system configurations section.

Proposal Print Options

Proposal Date	You can change the date to appear in the proposal header by changing the date in this field
Proposal Footer Message	The default proposal footer message is defined in System Configuration and will appear here. You can add information to the proposal footer message by adding your text here.
Include Proposal Trailer?	The proposal trailer pages will be added to the proposal PDF document as the last page(s). See more information below.
Append proposal trailer documents to proposals (from proposal file vault)	Select any of the proposal trailer documents that you would like to print from your proposal. These are a list of PDF documents that have been set as proposal trailer documents in your proposal's file vault.
Append proposal trailer documents to	Select any of the proposal trailer documents

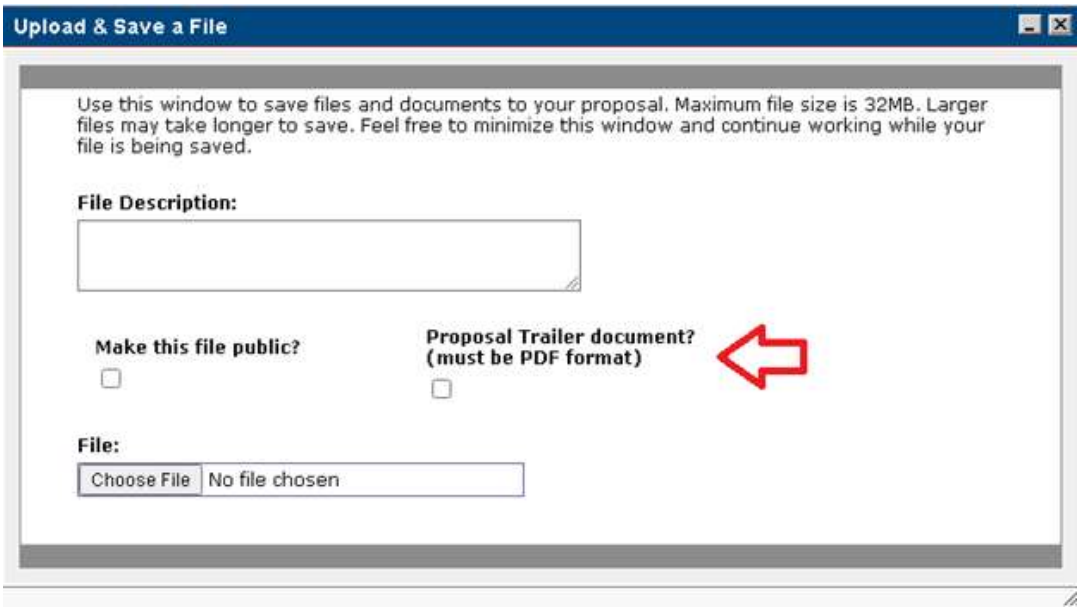
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

proposals (from system config)	that you would like to print from your proposal. These are a list of PDF documents that have been set as proposal trailer documents in your site's system configuration.
Document title	If you would like your document to print with a name other than the standard name "Proposal", enter it in this box.
Save These Print Preferences	This option allows you to save your selected print preferences.

Proposal Trailer Pages

The proposal trailer pages will be added to the proposal PDF document as the last page(s). Files uploaded here will be available to be included as the last page(s) of your proposals.

There are two ways to include a proposal trailer page. The first option is to upload them via System Configuration – Company & System Settings – System Settings – "Your Company Proposal Trailer Docs:" function. See the System Configuration section of this user document for more details. The second option is through each proposal's File Vault. When uploading a file to the proposal File Vault, there is a new check box asking if this file is to be used as a Proposal Trailer Document. If the box is checked, then this file will be available to be appended to your proposal when you are emailing, faxing, or printing it. See image below.



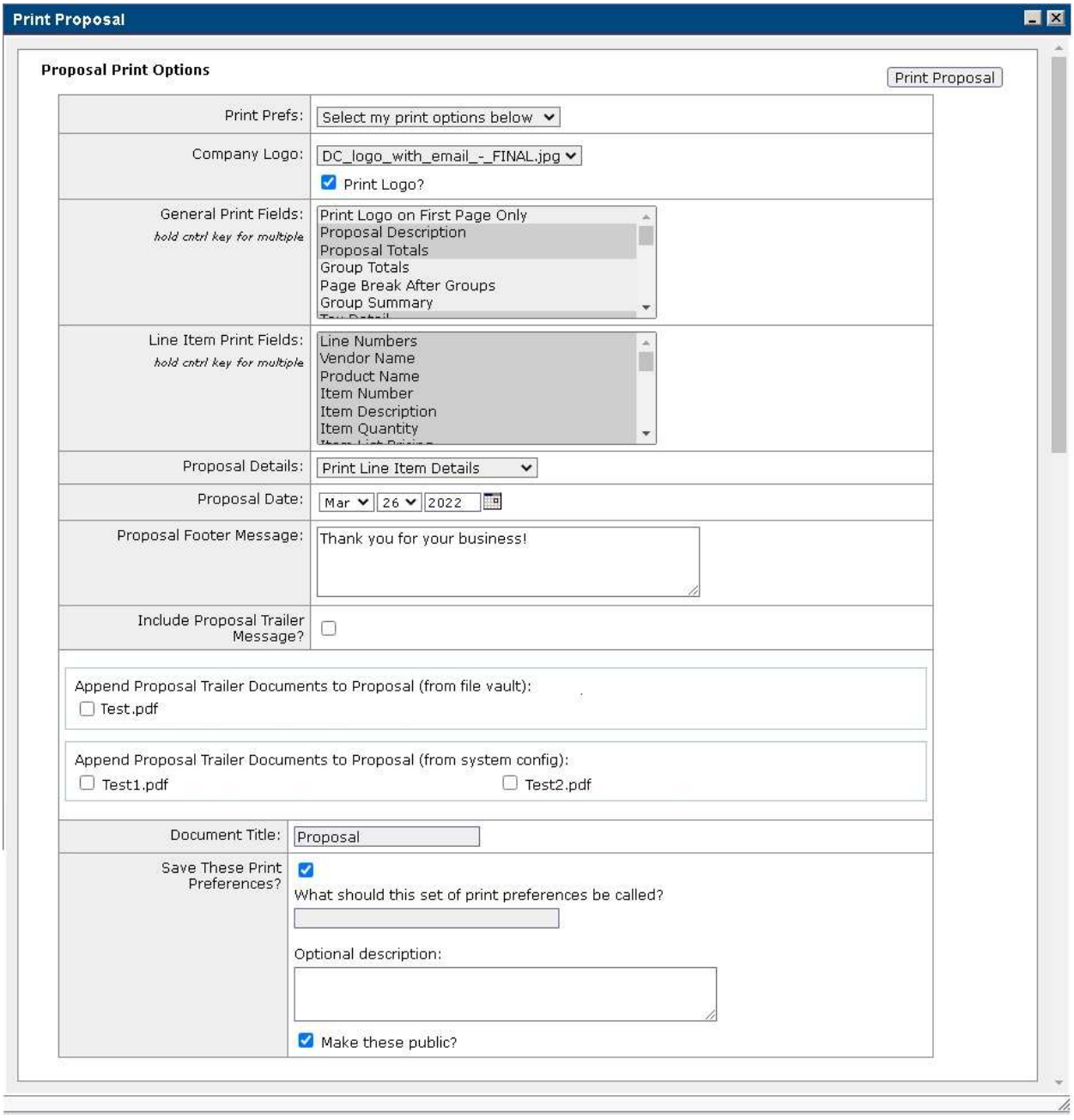
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

For files to be eligible for proposal trailer pages, they must be uploaded as PDF files only and you must select the proposal when email/faxing.

Saving Proposal Print Preferences

The Saving Proposal Print Preferences function was created to allow you to save a set of proposal print options that may be different from your normal proposal print option needs. Proposal Print Preferences can be shared so everyone in your company can use it.

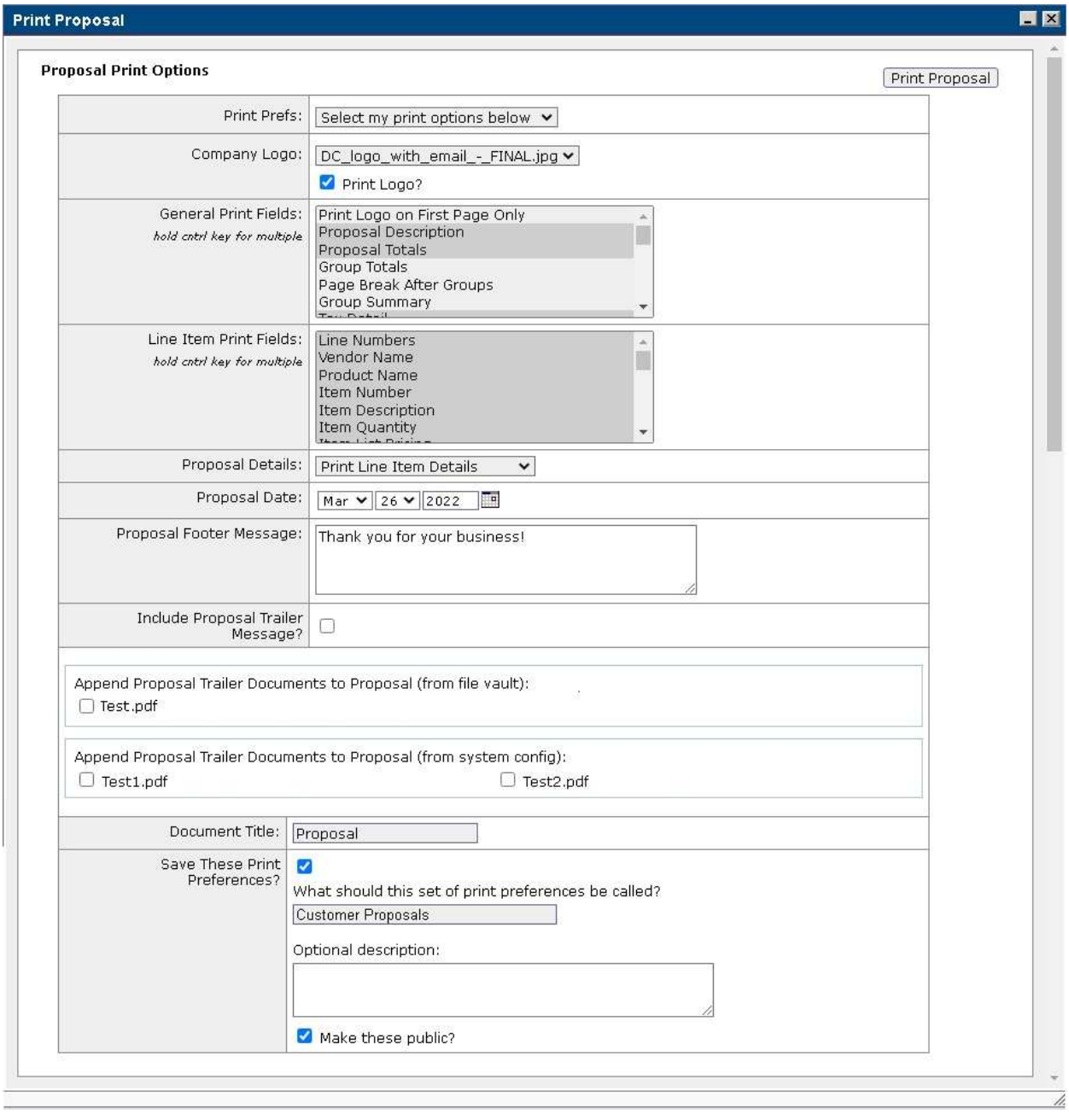
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



To save a set of proposal print preferences, click on the 'Save These Print Preferences?' check box and you will be presented with a text input box to enter a name for your print preferences. This may be customer specific so you could name it using the customer's name. Any future proposals for that customer will be printed using this set of saved print preferences. If you want your print preferences to be available to

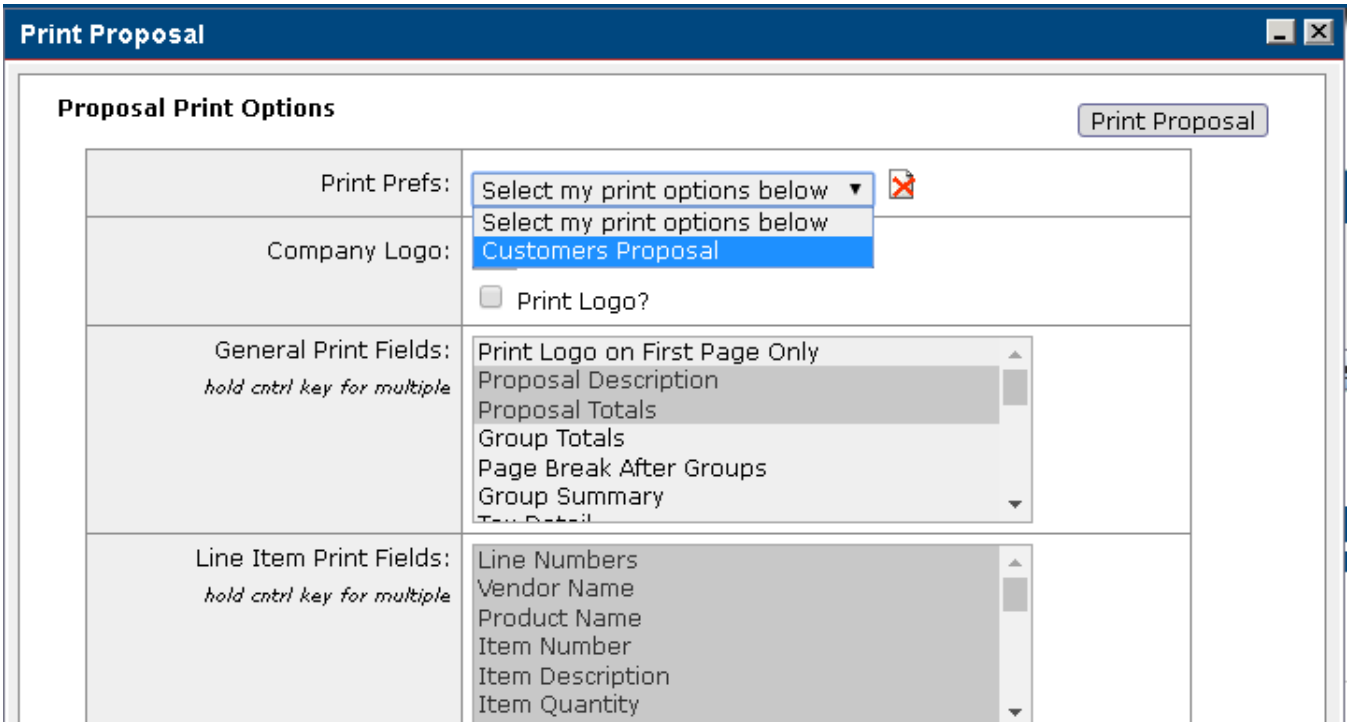
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

everyone, check the 'Make these public?' check box. When this box is checked, everyone in your company will be able to select this saved print preference option.



The example above shows a set of print options being saved as Customers Proposal and it has been set as a public (shared) print option.

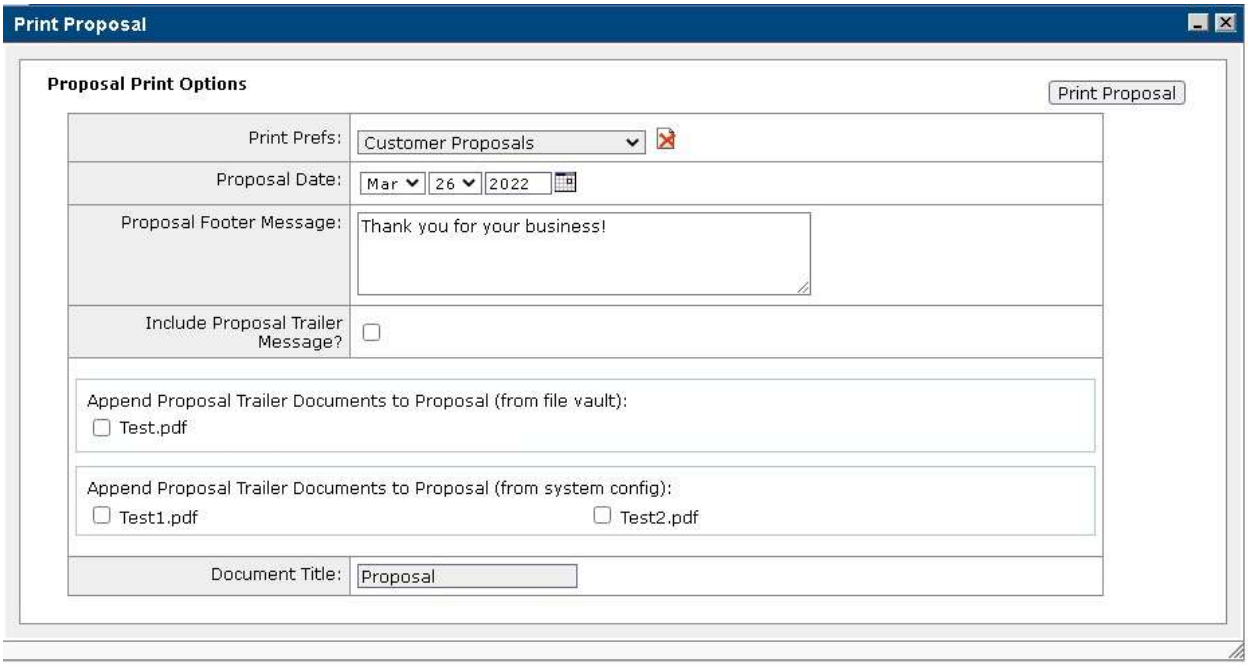
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After printing then proposal you will now have a new Print Preference to choose from when you print proposals. As you can see in the example above, the proposal print option called 'Customers Proposal' is available to be used for printing proposals. Once a saved print preference is selected, the Proposal Print Options window changes so other options cannot be selected. If you wish to select your own print preferences, simply choose the 'Select my print options below' option and you can continue to select the options you want n your proposal.

Also notice the red x icon appears to the right of the saved print preference. This is the delete icon and it is only presented to the user that created it so only that user can delete their own print preferences. The ability to edit/save print preferences is managed by permissions so only the users that have permission can create and edit saved print preferences. To delete a saved print preference you must select it from the list first, and then click on the delete icon and your saved print preference will be deleted.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Marking the saved print preference as public allows the print preference to be used by others. It will appear in every user's Saved Print Prefs drop down selection box.

Email and Fax Terminal

The Email and Fax terminal allows you to transmit documents to your customers and vendors. You must have completed the proposal finalization process before you can use the email and fax terminal. The email and fax terminal icon does not appear on the Item Details tab until you have completed the finalization process. To open the email and fax terminal, click on the Email and Fax icon on the Item Details tab.

If your message fails to send and Dealer Choice can determine that your message failed, you will get a message in your Dealer Choice message queue

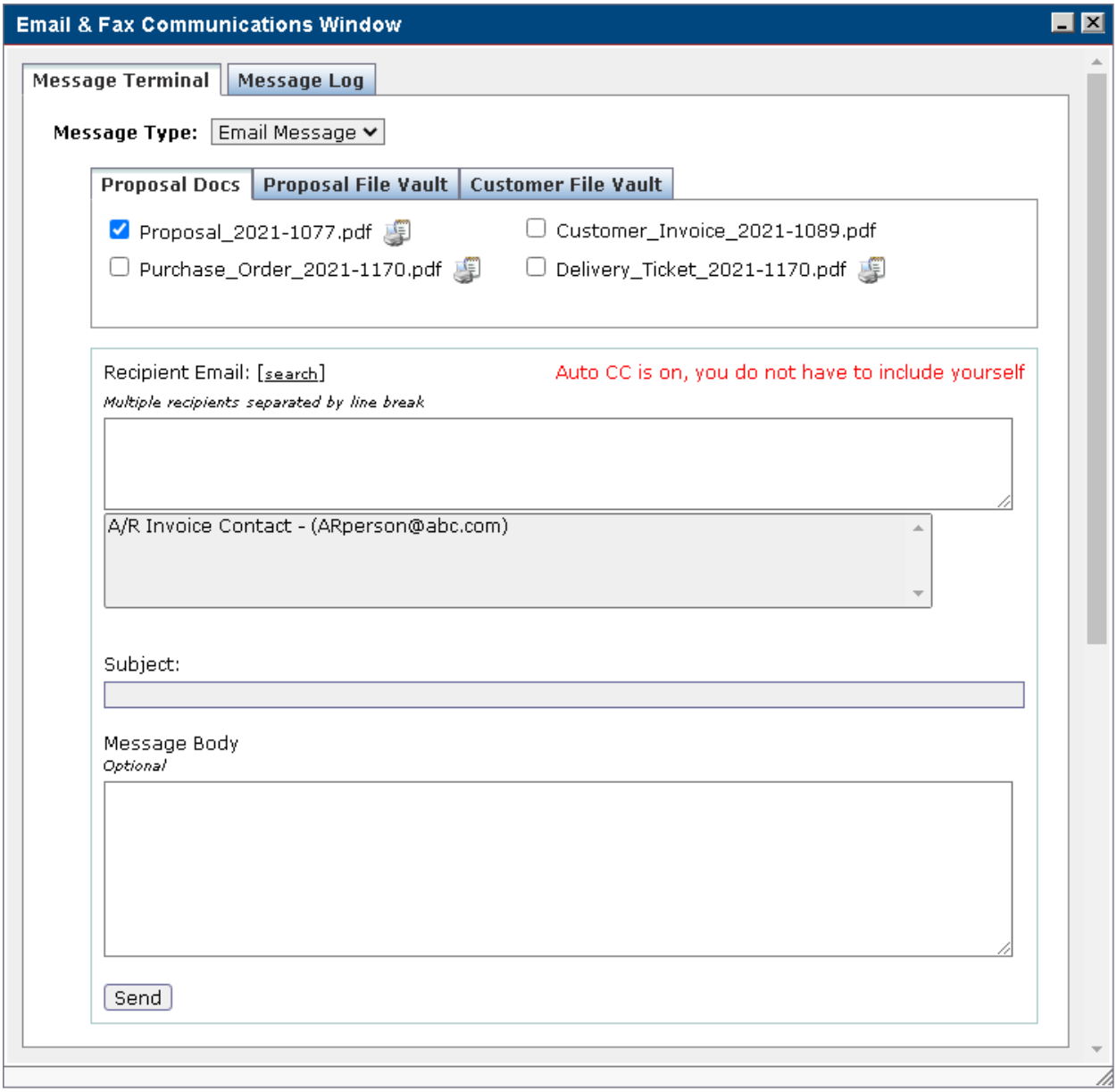
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

alerting you that the message was not sent. Some mail servers and fax machines do not report failures. It is highly recommended that when emailing a document, you include your own email address in the Recipient list so if you do not receive it, there is a very good chance that the intended recipient did not receive it either. If you are faxing a document, it is highly recommended that you follow up with the recipient to be sure that they have received your fax message.

When you "Send" your message by clicking on the Send button, your message is placed in the message queue. You can check on the status of your message by clicking on the Message Log tab. The message queue is processed approximately every 10 minutes by Dealer Choice. You have the option of removing your message from the message queue up to the time that the system starts to process your message.

Message Terminal

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Email Options

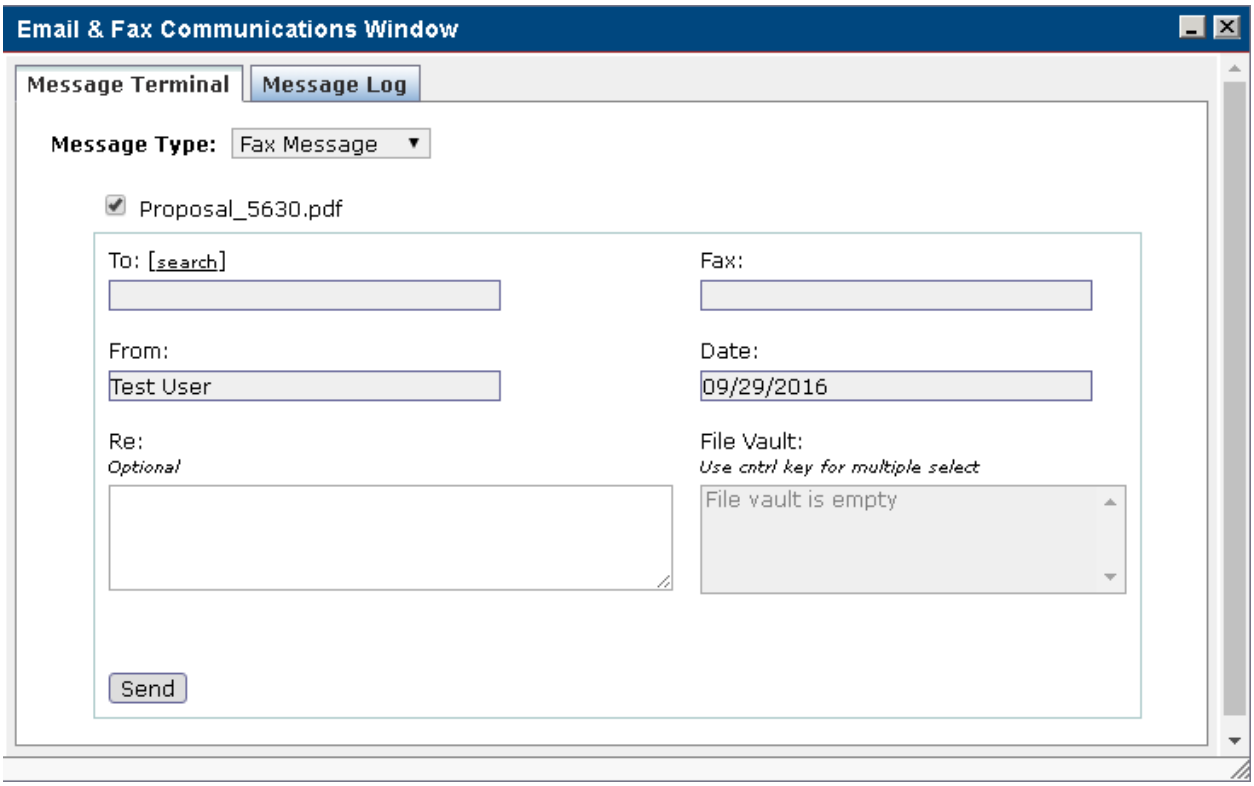
Message Type	You can choose to send an email or fax message. The email input windows options are defined here
Document selection: Proposal Docs tab	As you create documents (proposals, purchase orders, invoices, etc) they will appear under the Proposal Docs tab of the Message Type selection field. Any document

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	that is selected will be transmitted to the recipient.
Document selection: Proposal File Vault tab	Any documents saved to the proposal file vault will appear under the Proposal File Vault tab of the Message Type selection field. Any document that is selected will be transmitted to the recipient.
Document selection: Customer File Vault tab	Any documents saved to the customer file vault will appear under the Customer File Vault tab of the Message Type selection field. Any document that is selected will be transmitted to the recipient.
Recipient Email	Enter the email address of the person or persons you wish to send the document to. You can enter multiple email addresses just be sure to enter each address on a separate line. In the gray box is a list of emails addresses associated with the customer the proposal is created for. You can selected multiple email addresses by holding down your CTRL key and clicking.
[search]	The search option allows you to search through all the contacts you have entered email addresses for into Dealer Choice. Type the first few letters of the persons first name and any matches found in the contacts database will be displayed, click on an entry in the list to select that person
Auto CC is on	This means that Auto CC has been turned on in system configurations. You will automatically be sent a copy of your email and you do not need to put your email address in the recipient bar.
Subject	Enter the subject line for your email
Message Body	Enter the message text for your email
Attachments From File Vault	If you have uploaded any documents into this proposal's File Vault, they will be displayed here for selection as attachments to your email message. To include multiple documents, hold the CTRL key and click on the documents.
Send	Click on the Send button to place your email

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	in the message queue to be processed by the message processor



Fax Options

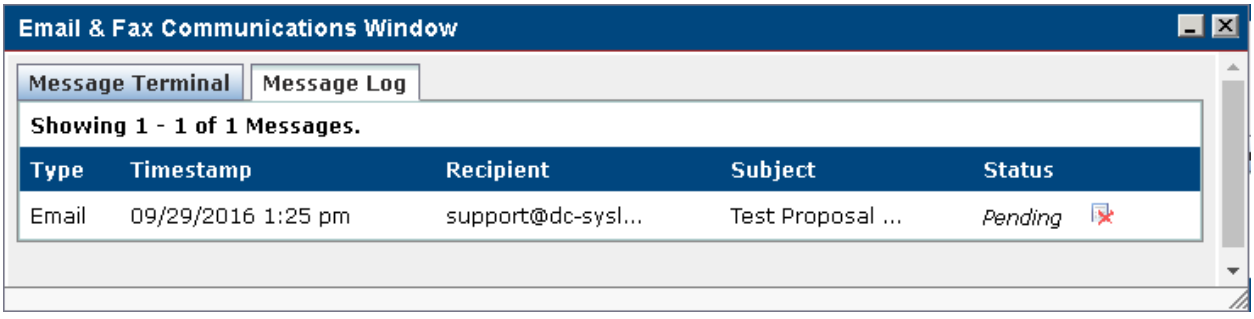
Message Type	You can choose to send an email or fax message. The fax input windows options are defined here
Document selection	As you create documents (proposals, purchase orders, invoices, etc) they will appear under the Message Type selection field. Any document that is selected will be transmitted to the recipient
To	Enter the name of the person you wish to send the document to.
[search]	The search option allows you to search through all the contacts you have entered fax numbers for into Dealer Choice. Type the first few letters of the persons first name and any matches found in the contacts database will be displayed, click on an entry in the list to

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	select that person
Fax	If you have selected a name from the search option, the fax number will be populated for you, otherwise you can enter the fax number to send the fax to
From	Your name will be populated in this field for you.
Date	Today's date will be populated in this field.
Re:	Enter the reason for your fax
Attachments From File Vault	If you have uploaded any documents into this proposal's File Vault, they will be displayed here for selection as attachments to your fax message. To include multiple documents, hold the CTRL key and click on the documents.
Send	Click on the Send button to place your fax in the message queue to be processed by the message processor

Message Log Tab

The message log tab will display all messages that have been sent on this proposal. The messages appear in datestamp order and the most recent message will appear at the top of the list. All messages queued will have a status of 'Pending' until they begin to be processed by the message processor. The status will change to 'Processing'. After the message has been processed, the status will change to 'Sent' or 'Failed'. Messages can be removed from the queue up until they begin being processed by the message queue.



Message Log Fields

Type	The Type field notes whether the message was emailed or faxed
TimeStamp	This field notes the date and time the

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

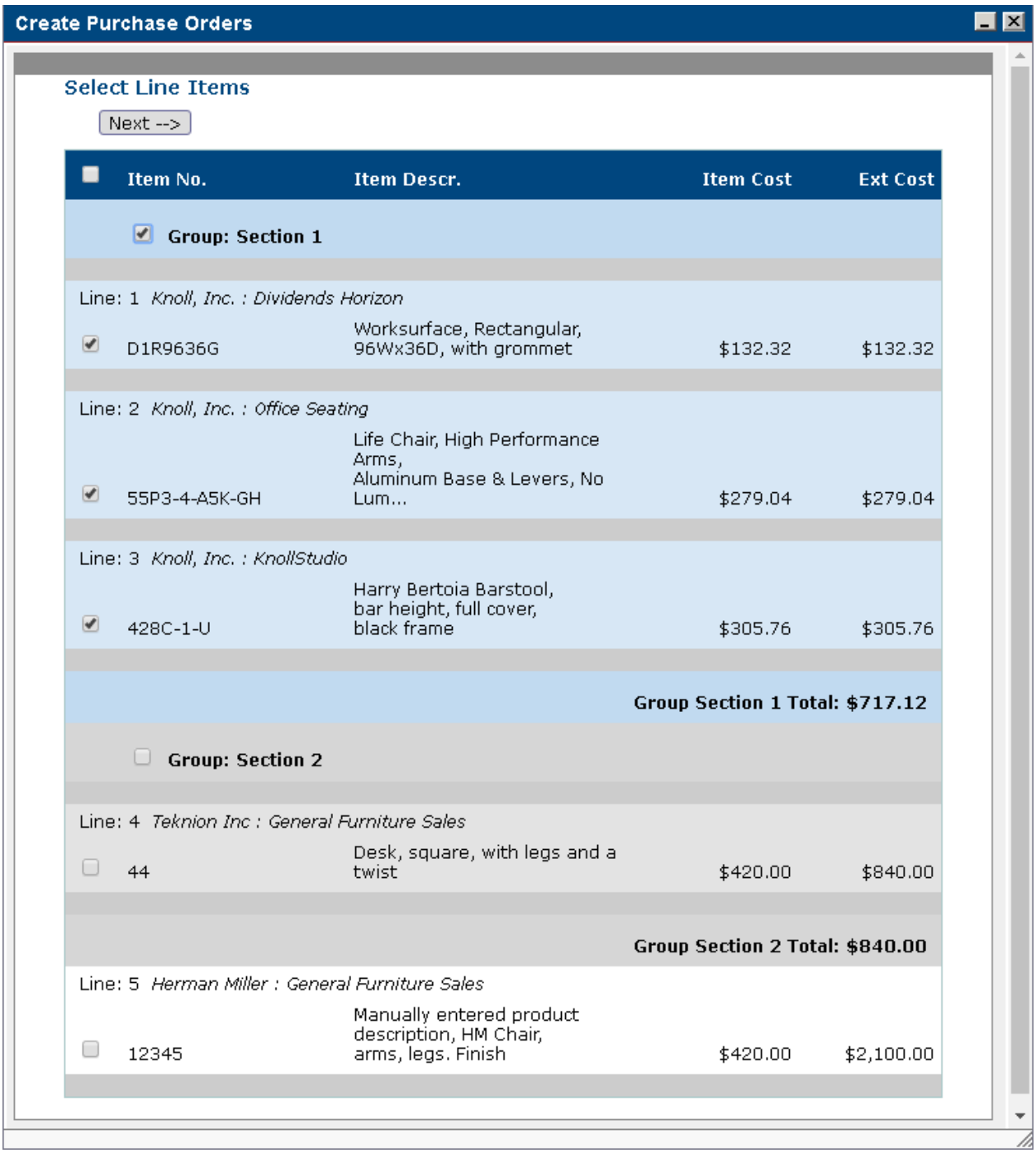
	message was sent to the message queue
Recipient	This field displays either the email address or fax number of the recipient of the message
Subject	This field displays the subject of your message
Status	As noted above, the status can be 'Pending', 'Processing', 'Sent' or 'Failed'
Remove from queue icon	This icon allows you to remove a message that is still in the 'Pending' status from the message queue. Once processing of the message begins, the message cannot be removed from the queue

Purchase Orders Tab

To create purchase orders click on the Purchase Orders tab of your proposal. If no purchase orders have been created yet, you will only see the 'Create purchase orders' icon. Click on this icon to start the Purchase Order process. Your proposal must be finalized before you can create purchase orders. If your proposal has not been finalized and you try to create purchase orders, you will see a message noting that you must first run the finalization process.

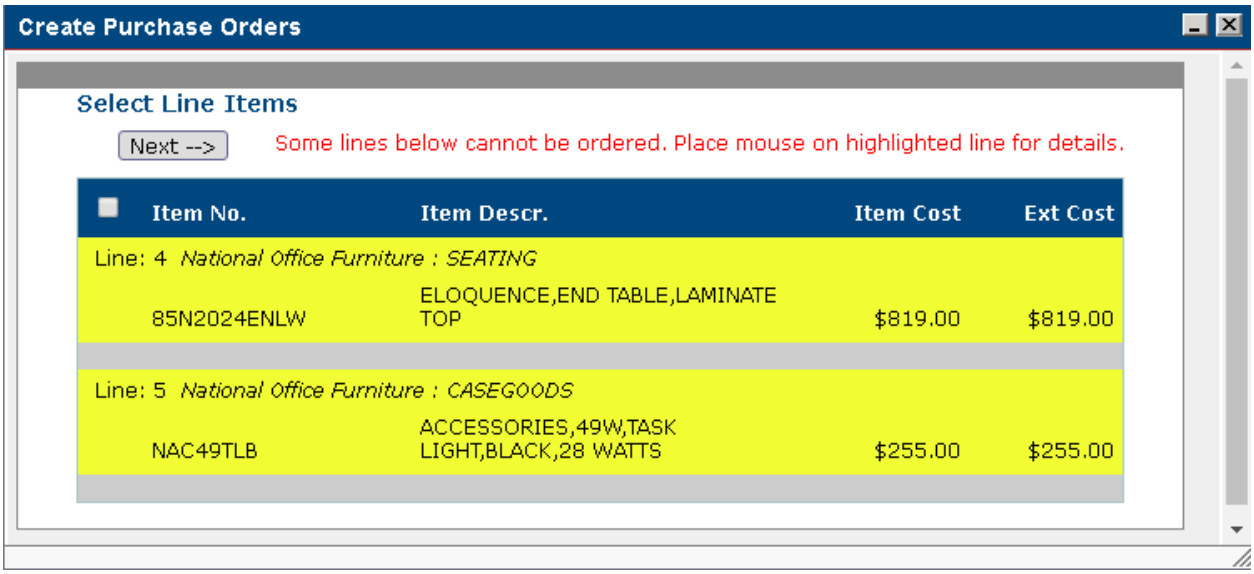
After clicking on the 'Create purchase orders' icon, your proposal line items will be displayed in the Select Line Items window. You can choose all line items, specific line items or select line items by group, if groups were used on your proposal in the Item Details tab. If you click on the check box to the left of a Group name, all line items in that group will be selected.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



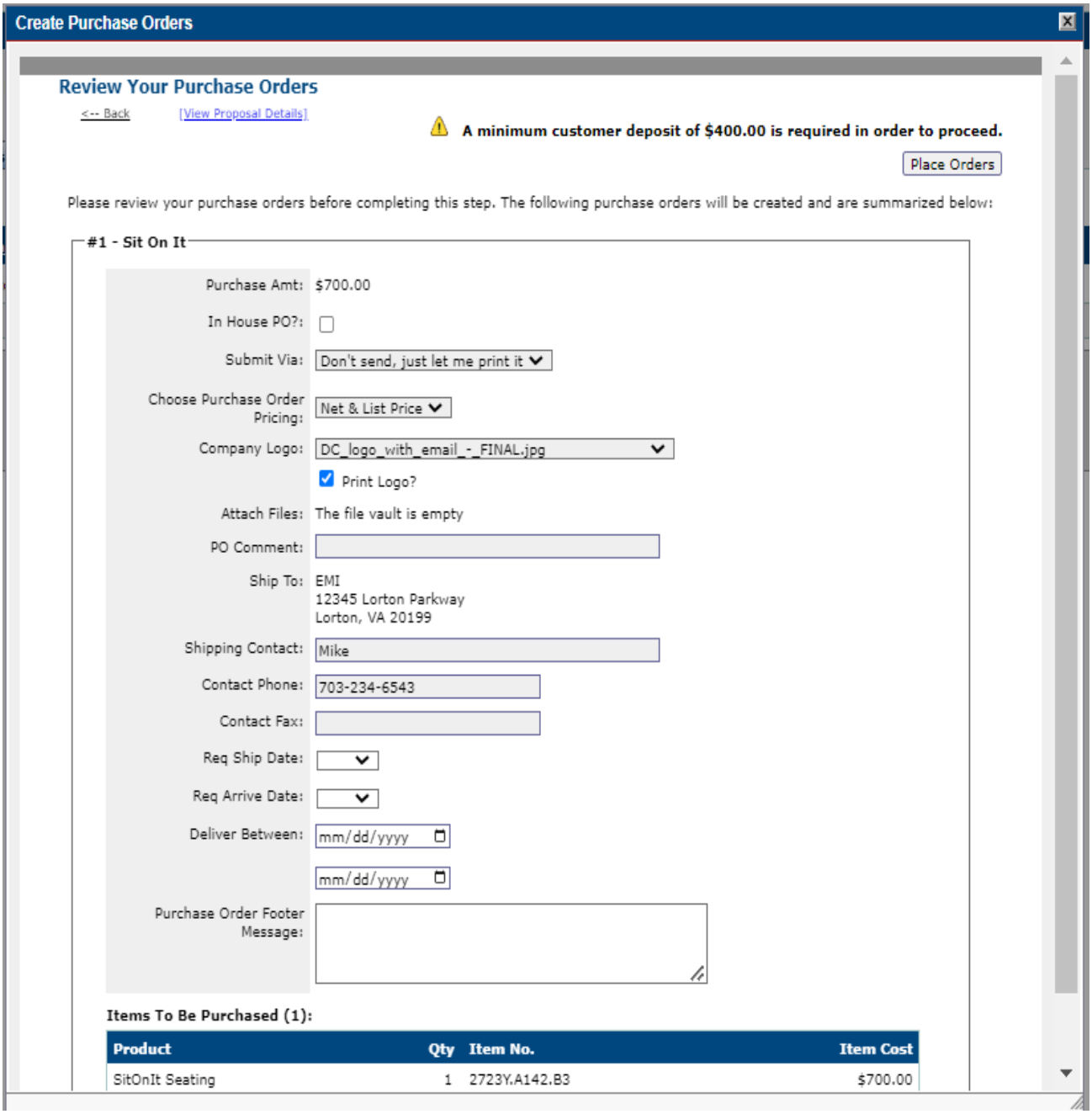
If any of your line items do not have a ship to address, there will be an error message at the top of this window “Some lines below cannot be ordered. Place mouse on highlighted line for details.” and the lines will be highlighted in yellow. See example below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Once you have the line items that are to be ordered selected, click on the Next button to Review your items to be ordered.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The <-- Back button allows you to exit the Review window and returns you to the Purchase Order select lines window.

The [View Proposal Details] option will open a new dialog box displaying the Proposal Project Info, Design and Install tabs, if you have access to view those.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the example above, notice that a warning message appears noting that a customer deposit is required to proceed. This message is telling you that you have set a Customer Deposit Required amount in the customer database and is alerting you that you have not yet received or entered a deposit from this customer. This is a warning only, it will not prevent you from creating purchase orders for this customer.

The Place Orders button will complete the purchase order creation process and your purchase orders will be generated.

Purchase Order Review Fields

Purchase Amt	This is the total amount of your purchase order for this vendor product
In house PO?	Any purchase order that will not generate a vendor invoice should be flagged as an in house purchase order. In house purchase orders with no associated payable will allow the proposal to appear on the commission report when the "Proposal payables must be received in full" filter is used on the commission report.
Submit Via	The default options for the Submit Via field are 'Fax', 'Email' and "Don't send just let me print it". If an electronic order template exists for this vendor you will have two more options: 'Generate electronic order and send it' and 'Generate electronic order and let me save it'.
Submit To	This prompt will appear if you choose to email your purchase order from the Submit Via options noted above. Enter either the email address or fax number to send the purchase order to. If this information has been defined in the vendor database for this vendor, the information from the vendor database will be populated here for you
CC	This prompt will appear if you choose to email your purchase order from the Submit Via options noted above. The CC field allows you to add recipients to receive this purchase order. You cannot add multiple recipients for faxed orders, only a single fax number may be entered.

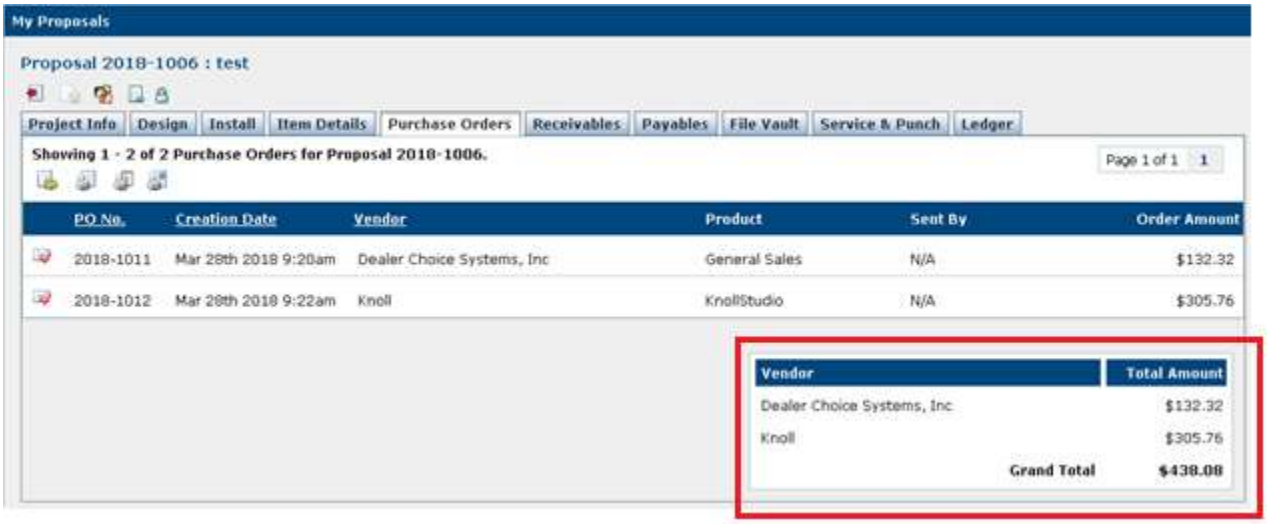
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Company Logo	You can select which company logo you want included on your purchase order if you have uploaded multiple logos
Print Logo?	You can select whether or not you want your company logo to print on your purchase order
Attach Files	If files have been uploaded to the File Vault, they will appear here and are available to be selected and will be sent with your purchase order as attachments. To select multiple files, hold the CTRL key down and click on files
PO Comment	Enter any specific text you want included on your purchase order. If this text will be the same all the time for this vendor, you can define the PO Comment text in the vendor database.
Ship To	This is the Ship To address from the Install Info tab or from the specific line item Ship To address if it was changed on the Item Details tab
Shipping Contact	This is a text field that you can enter a shipping contact name. If the Shipping Contact information was completed on the Install Tab, that information will appear here.
Contact Phone	This is a text field that you can enter a shipping contact phone. If the Shipping Contact information was completed on the Install Tab, that information will appear here.
Contact Fax	This is a text field that you can enter a shipping contact fax. If the Shipping Contact information was completed on the Install Tab, that information will appear here.
Req Ship Date	You can select a Required Ship Date by entering that date here
Req Arrive Date	You can select a Required Arrival Date by entering that date here
Deliver Between	If dates are entered in the two input fields, they will appear on the purchase order comments frame as "Please deliver between" and the two dates will be displayed. Both dates must be entered to use this feature.
Items to be Purchased	This section displays the line items that are to be purchased from this vendor on this

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	purchase order

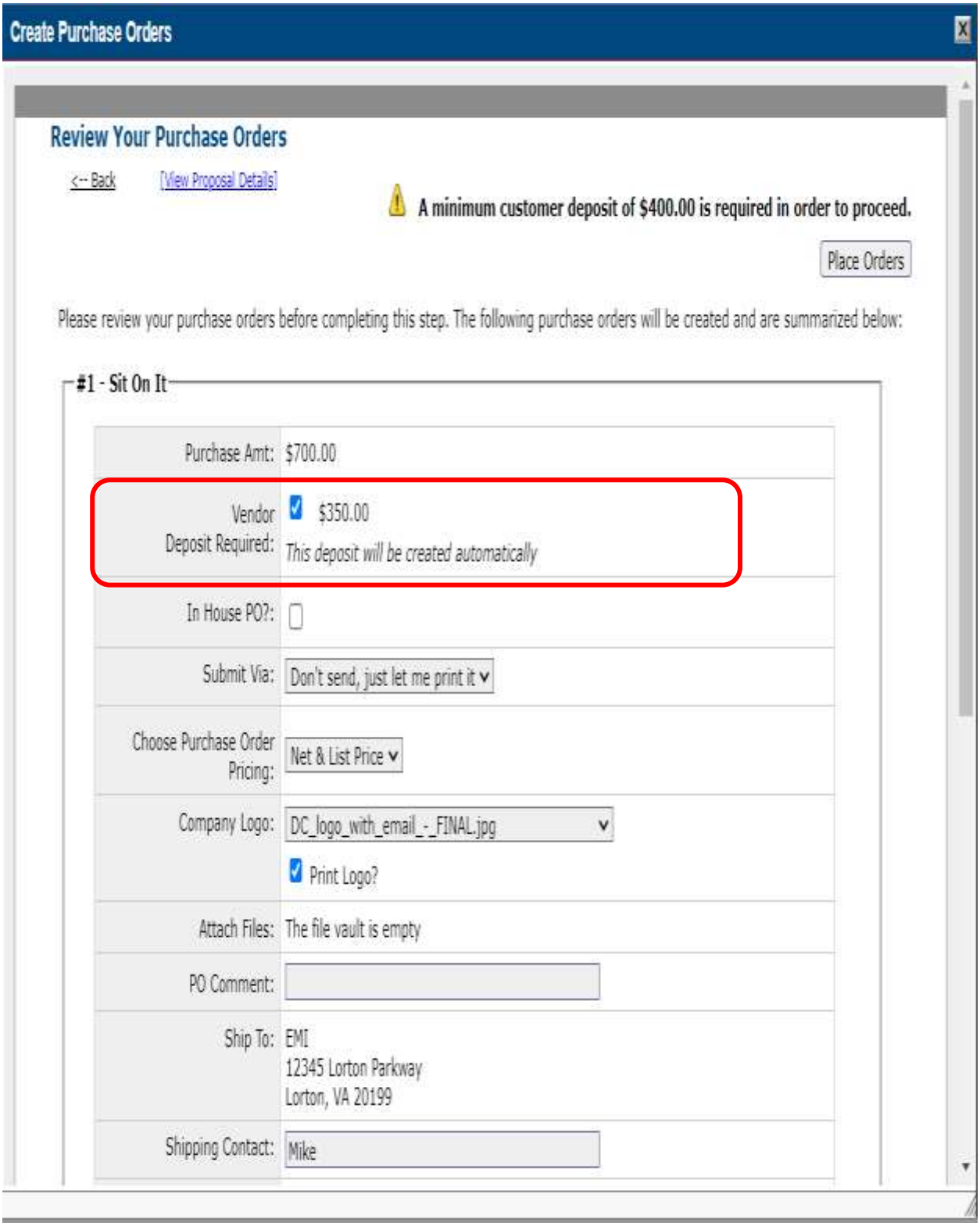
After your Purchase Orders are created, they will be listed in the Purchase Order tab. Dealer Choice will display a Purchase Order Summary at the bottom of your PO list. The Purchase Order Summary is broken down by vendor and also by all PO total.



Vendor Deposit Required Example

The example below shows a case where a vendor deposit is required. If this vendor requires a deposit with orders and you have set the Required Deposit Percentage amount in your vendor database for this vendor, you will see the Vendor Deposit Required field in the Review Your Purchase Orders window. The amount displayed is the amount calculated per the percentage amount that exists in your vendor database for this vendor. If you create the purchase order with this box checked, a deposit payable will be created and will appear in your Vendor Bills window. If you un-check this box, the deposit payable will not be created.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Once you click on the Place Orders button, your purchase order(s) will be created. Depending on your Submit Via option selection, your purchase order(s) may be emailed and/or faxed as well. The Print Purchase Orders window will open displaying the purchase orders you have just created, and the purchase orders will be listed in the Purchase Orders tab. You can print copies of your purchase order(s) if you wish.

After creating purchase orders, you will see three additional icons on the Purchase Orders Tab.

New Purchase Order Tab Icons

Icon	Description
Print a Summary of all Purchase Orders	Clicking on this icon will generate the Purchase Order Summary report. This report lists all purchase orders that exist on this proposal and allows you to print the report if required. The Purchase Order Summary report includes order acknowledgement information if it has been entered as well.
Print Delivery Tickets for all Purchase Orders	Clicking on this icon opens the Delivery Ticket Print Options window allowing you to select fields to appear on your Delivery Ticket.
Print Multiple Purchase Orders	Clicking this icon will allow you to print multiple Purchase Orders at one time.

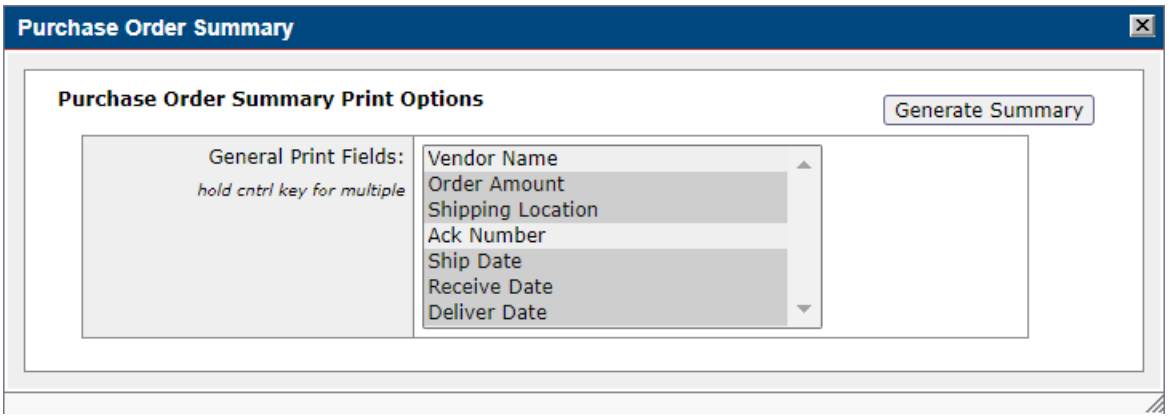
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Purchase Order Summary Report

The Purchase Order Summary report will list each purchase order that has been created on this proposal. It displays key elements of each purchase order by default.

The “Print a summary of all purchase orders” icon is clicked, a Purchase Order Summary print options window will open. All available fields are displayed and selected to be printed. You can de-select any of these fields to prevent them from being included on the Purchase Order Summary report.



In the example above, the Vendor Name and Ack Number fields will not be included on the summary report PDF.

Below is an example where all print fields included.

Purchase Order Summary

Proposal: #22-1030
Date: 3/26/2022

PO No.	Vendor	Order Amount	Shipping Location
22-1037 3/26/2022	Teknion Various Products	$60.24	Limited Customer 100 Main Street Baltimore, MD

Ack No.	Ship Date	Receive Date	Deliver Date
123456	4/01/2022	4/02/2022	4/03/2022

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

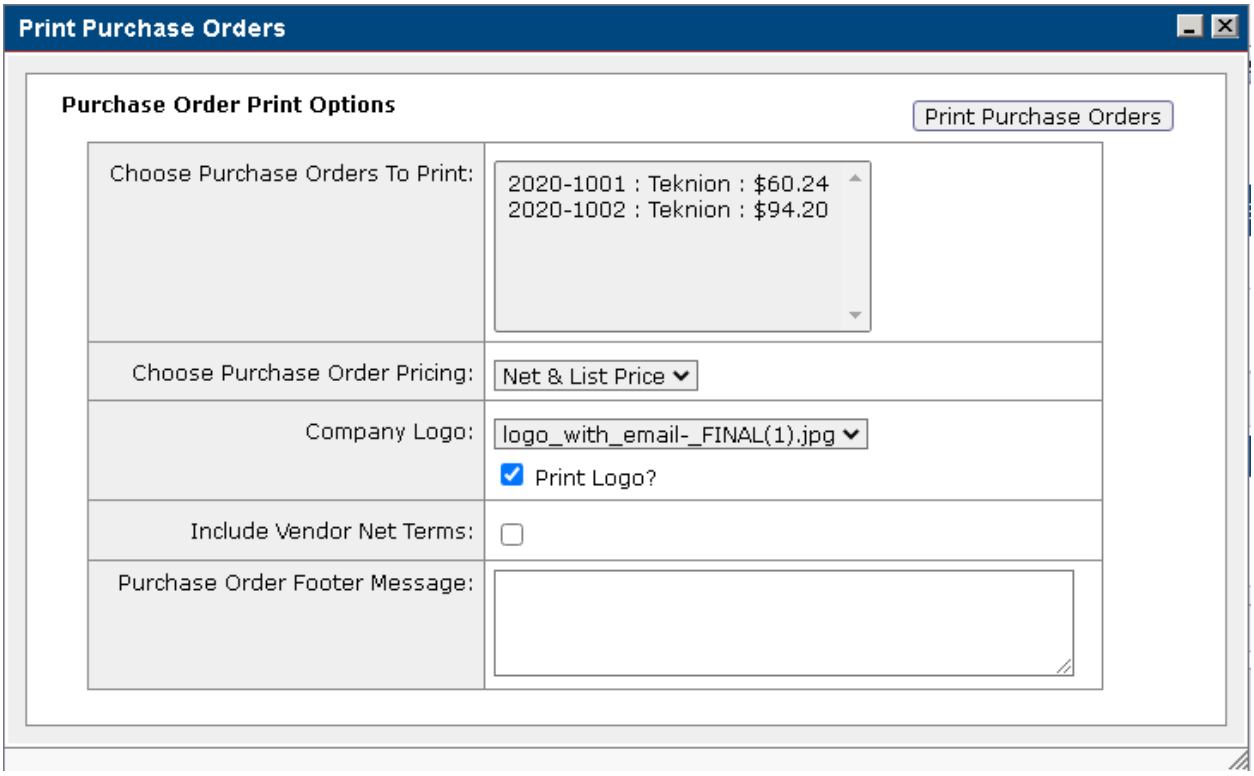
PO Summary Column Titles

PO No.	The purchase order number
Vendor	The vendor that the purchase order is made out to will be displayed
Order Amount	The total cost amount of the purchase order will be displayed
Shipping Location	The shipping location of the purchase order will be displayed
Ack No	If the acknowledgment number has been entered for the purchase order it will be displayed
Ship Date	If the Ship Date has been entered it will be displayed
Receive Date	If the Receive Date has been entered it will be displayed
Deliver Date	If the Deliver Date has been entered it will be displayed

Print Multiple Purchase Orders

This icon will allow you to print multiple Purchase Orders at one time. After clicking on this icon, a window will pop up to allow you to make your print selections. See image below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Choose Purchase Order to Print	Select any Purchase Orders you would like to print. You can hold down the CTRL key on your key board to select multiple POs.
Choose Purchase Order Pricing	Here you can choose what type of pricing you would like printed on your POs such as: Net & List Price, Net Price, List Price or Sell Price.
Company Logo	Check the Print Logo box to have your logo printed on your POs. Here you can also select different logos that have been uploaded to your system configuration
Include Vendor Net Terms	Check this box to have the vendor net terms printed on your PO. Vendor payment terms must be defined for the vendor. For more information on this field, see Vendors > Payment tab of this user documentation.
Purchase Order Footer Message	A PO footer can be added in system configurations to print on all POs.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

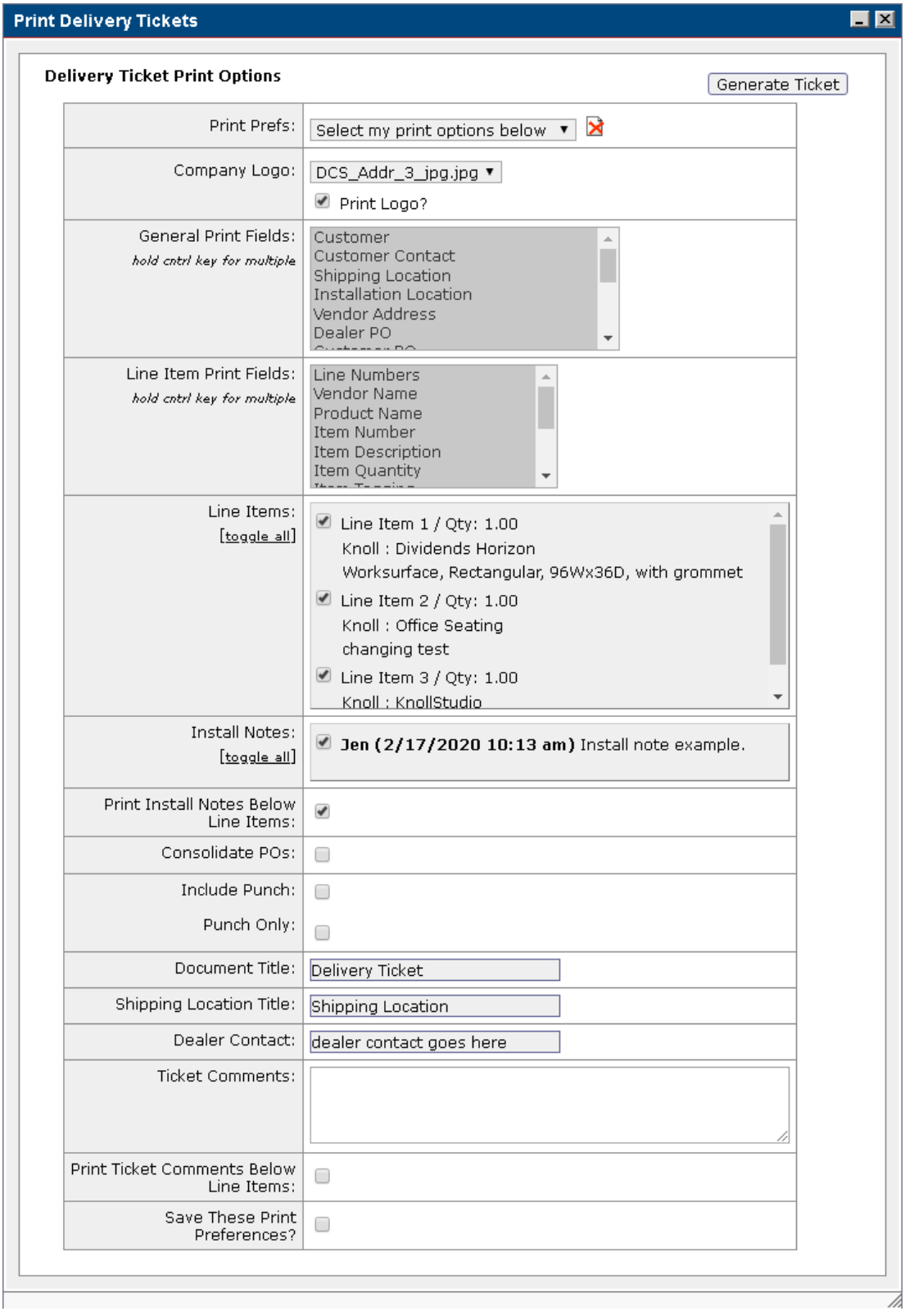
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Delivery Ticket Report

The Delivery Ticket Print Options window allows you to specify what data is to be included on your Delivery Ticket. This report allows you to use the Delivery Ticket for multiple uses although it was originally intended as a form to accompany your installers to the job site to record what product has been delivered to your customer. The document title can be changed to any text you want so the form can be tailored to meet your needs.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Delivery Ticket Print Option

Print Prefs	If print preferences have been saved, the title of your save print preferences will appear in this list. Selecting a saved print preference eliminates having to select specific print options. You can select a set of print options and save the settings (see Save Print Preferences). Then you can use the saved print preferences to print your document by selecting a saved print preferences option instead of having to modify your default set of print options.
Company Logo	If you have uploaded multiple company log's, you will be able to select which logo is to appear on your document. To change logos, select the appropriate logo from the drop down selection list. Company's logos are uploaded in System Configuration. There is no limit on the number of logos you can upload.
Print Logo?	Even if you have a logo selected, you can choose to have the logo print (or not) by selecting this check box. If the box is checked, your logo will print, if not checked, your logo will not print.
General Print Fields	Select the fields that you want to appear on your document
Line Item Print Fields	Select the fields for displaying your line items
Line Items	Select the line items you would like to print
Install Notes	Select any install notes you would like printed on the delivery ticket
Print Install Notes Below Line Items	Select this to have the install notes print below the line items
Consolidate POs	Check this box if you would like all Delivery Tickets to print together
Include Punch	Check this box if you would like to include Punch lines
Punch Only	Check this box if you would like to have only punch items print
Document Title	The default title is Delivery Ticket. Depending on how you plan to use this document, you

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	can change the title to whatever text you want, some examples are Customer Pickup, Will Call and Drop Ship
Shipping Location Title	The default is Shipping Location. You can change this field to whatever text you want
Dealer Contact	You can enter the name of a person that is to be contacted regarding this document if desired
Ticket Comments	You can enter text in this field to relay instructions or any other information you want to appear on this document
Print Ticket Comments Below Line Items	This allows you to print your ticket comments below the line items
Save These Print Preferences?	This option allows you to save your selected print preferences.

General Print Field Options

Customer	If selected the customer name will appear
Customer Contact	If selected the customer contact from the Project Info tab will appear
Shipping Location	If selected the shipping location from the Install tab will appear
Install Location	If selected the install location from the Install tab will appear
Vendor Address	If selected the vendor address will appear
Dealer PO	If selected the purchase order number will appear
Customer PO	If selected the customer purchase order number will appear
Proposal No	If selected the proposal number will appear
PO Date	If selected the purchase order date will appear
Bldg Mngmt POC	If selected the building management point of contact from the Install tab will appear
Bldg Mngmt Phone	If selected the building management phone number from the Install tab will appear
Bldg Mngmt Fax	If selected the building management fax number from the Install tab will appear
Bldg Mngmt Fax	If selected and if populated, the building management email address from the Install tab will appear

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

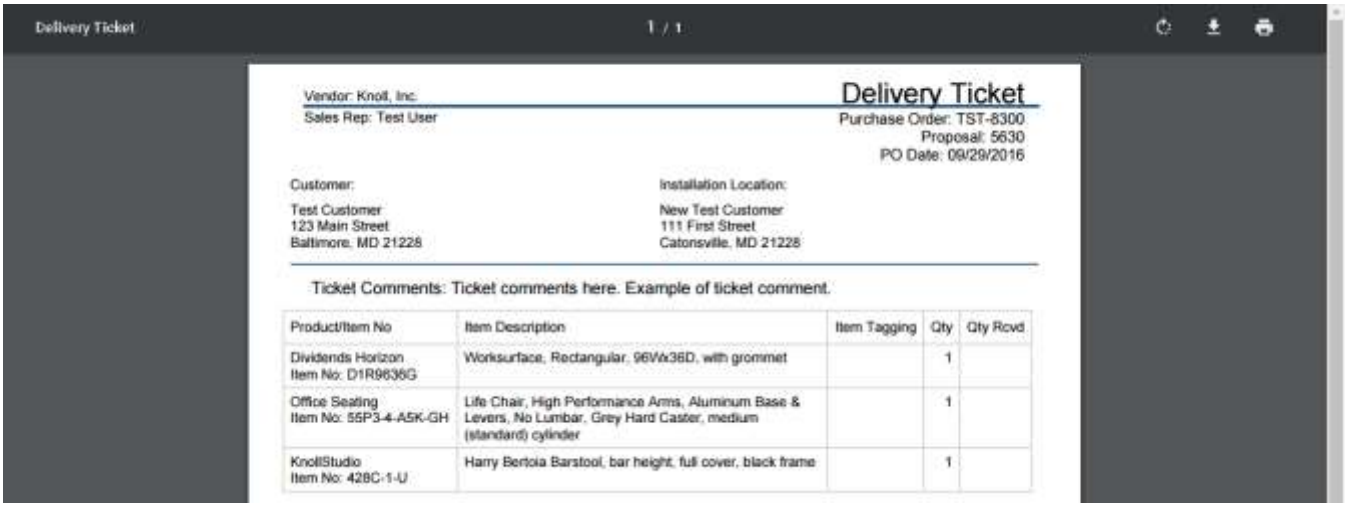
Purchase Order Comments	If selected the purchase order comments will appear
Company Contact Details in Footer	If selected your company contact details will print in the footer
Proposal Description	If selected your proposal description (on the project info tab) will appear

Line Item Print Field Options

Line Numbers	If selected your line items will be numbered
Vendor Name	If selected the Vendor Name will appear on each line item
Product Name	If selected the Product Name will appear on each line item
Item Number	If selected the Item Number will appear for each line item
Item Description	If selected the Item Description will appear for each line item
Item Quantity	If selected the Quantity for each line item will be displayed
Item Tagging	If selected the Item Tagging will appear for each line item
Item Finishes & Options	If selected the Item Finishes and Options will appear for each line item
Acknowledgement Number	If selected the ACK Number will appear for each line item
Ship Date	If selected the Ship Date will appear for each line item
Receive Date	If selected the Receive Date will appear for each line item
Quantity Received	If selected the Quantity Received field will appear for each line item

A sample Delivery Ticket appears below

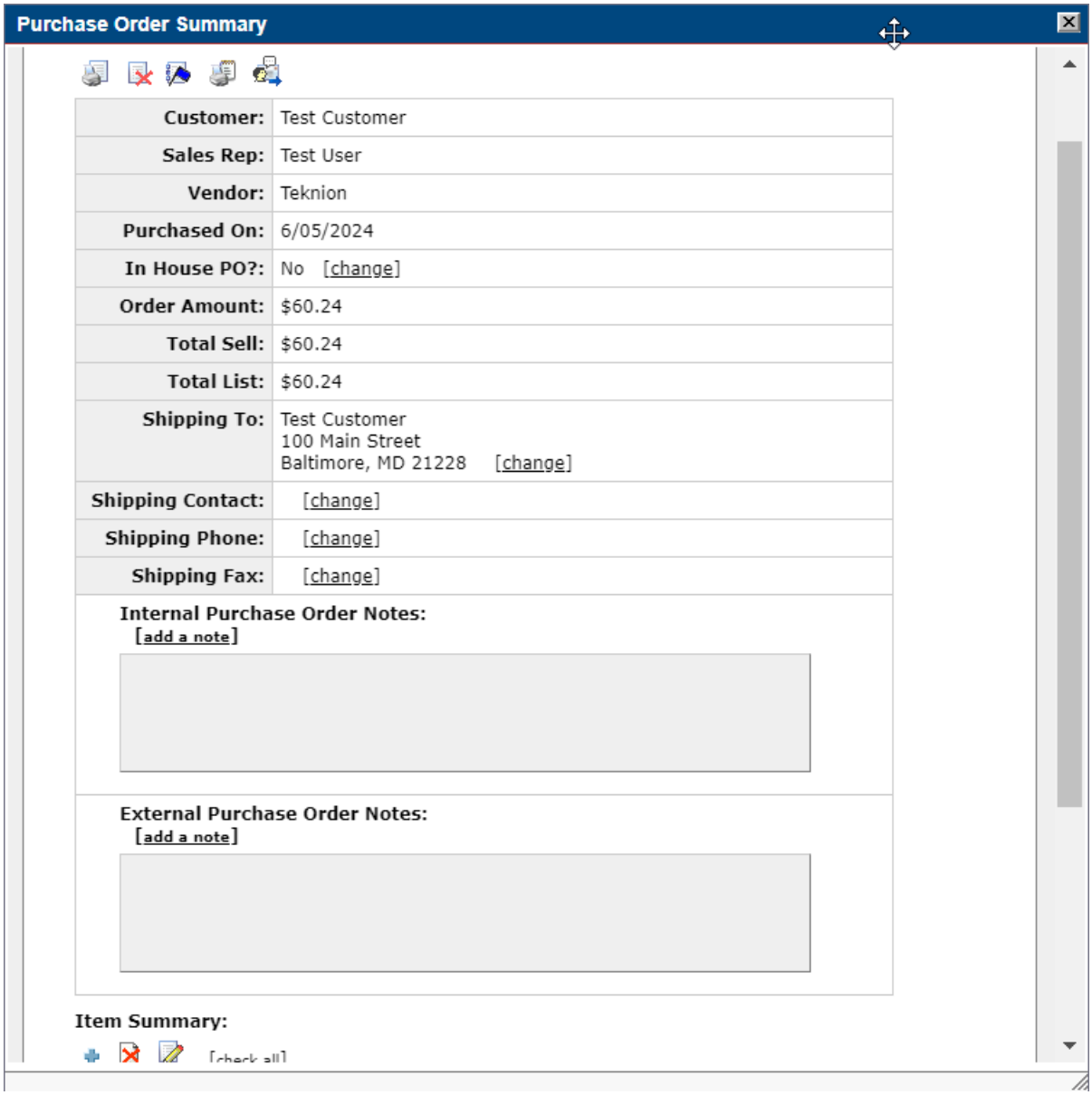
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



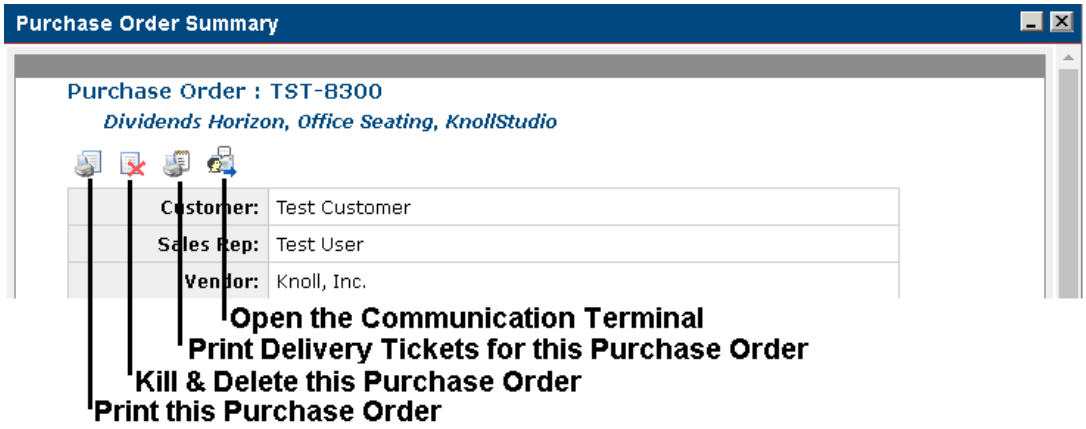
Purchase Order Summary Window

After you create your purchase orders, you can review them and make adjustments via the Purchase Order Summary window. To view the Purchase Order Summary window, click on any purchase order that exists in the Purchase Orders tab of any proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Purchase Order Summary Window Icons

Print this Purchase Order	This icon allows you to print a copy (or save a PDF copy) of your purchase order. You can also select If you would like to print the Net Price & List Price, Net Price, List Price or Sell Price.
Kill & Delete this Purchase Order	This icon allows you to delete the purchase order. If the product has been invoiced to your customer or if you have received a vendor invoice against this purchase order, you cannot delete it without removing the customer invoice or vendor invoice first
Print Delivery Tickets for this Purchase Order	This icon allows you to print a Delivery Ticket for this purchase order
Open the Communication Terminal	This icon allows you to email or fax this purchase order

Purchase Order Summary Fields

Customer	The Customer Name from your proposal
Sales Rep	The Sales Rep Name on this proposal
Vendor	The Vendor Name that the purchase order is made out to
Purchased On	The Creation Date of the purchase order
Order Amount	The Total Cost amount of the purchase order
Total Sell	The Total Sell amount of the product on this purchase order
Total List	The Total List amount of the product on this purchase order
Shipping To	The Ship To address for the product on this

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	purchase order
[change]	Allows you to change the Shipping To address on this purchase order
Shipping Contact [change]	This data will be pulled from the same Proposal – Install tab fields if populated. The [change] link can be used to enter any free text on the purchase order being viewed. This does NOT change the Install tab data fields.
Shipping Phone [change]	This data will be pulled from the same Proposal – Install tab fields if populated. The [change] link can be used to enter any free text on the purchase order being viewed. This does NOT change the Install tab data fields.
Shipping Fax [change]	This data will be pulled from the same Proposal – Install tab fields if populated. The [change] link can be used to enter any free text on the purchase order being viewed. This does NOT change the Install tab data fields.
Internal Purchase Order Notes [add a note]	Add internal notes about this purchase order here. This will not print on the purchase order.
External Purchase Order Notes [add a note]	Add text here that will be displayed on the purchase order.

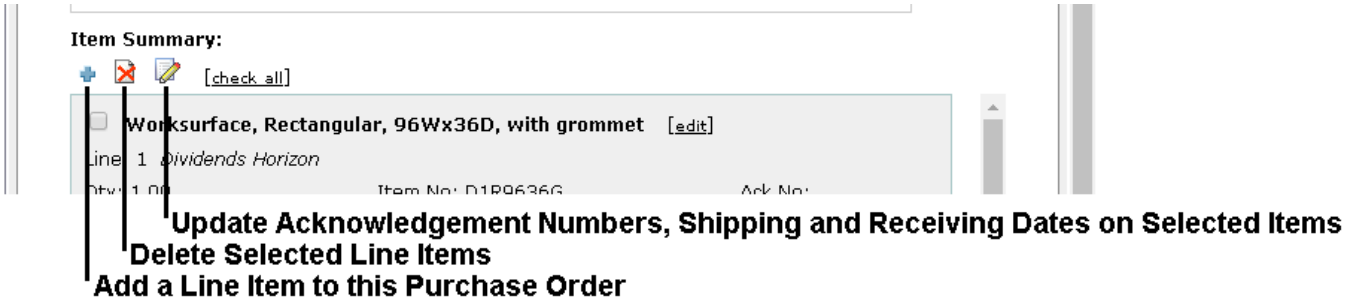
Entering Purchase Order Acknowledgement Information

There are two methods for entering your purchase order acknowledgement data. The first method is to enter the information directly on the Purchase Order Summary window (Purchase Orders tab on Proposal) and the second is to enter the information via the Project Status Report (under Reports - Proposals & Sales - Project Status)

To enter acknowledgment information from the Purchase Order Summary window, open your proposal and click on the Purchase Orders tab. Click on the purchase order that the information is to be entered on to open the Purchase Order Summary window.

In the Item Summary section of this window, you will see your purchase order line items displayed. There are several icons

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Item Summary Icons

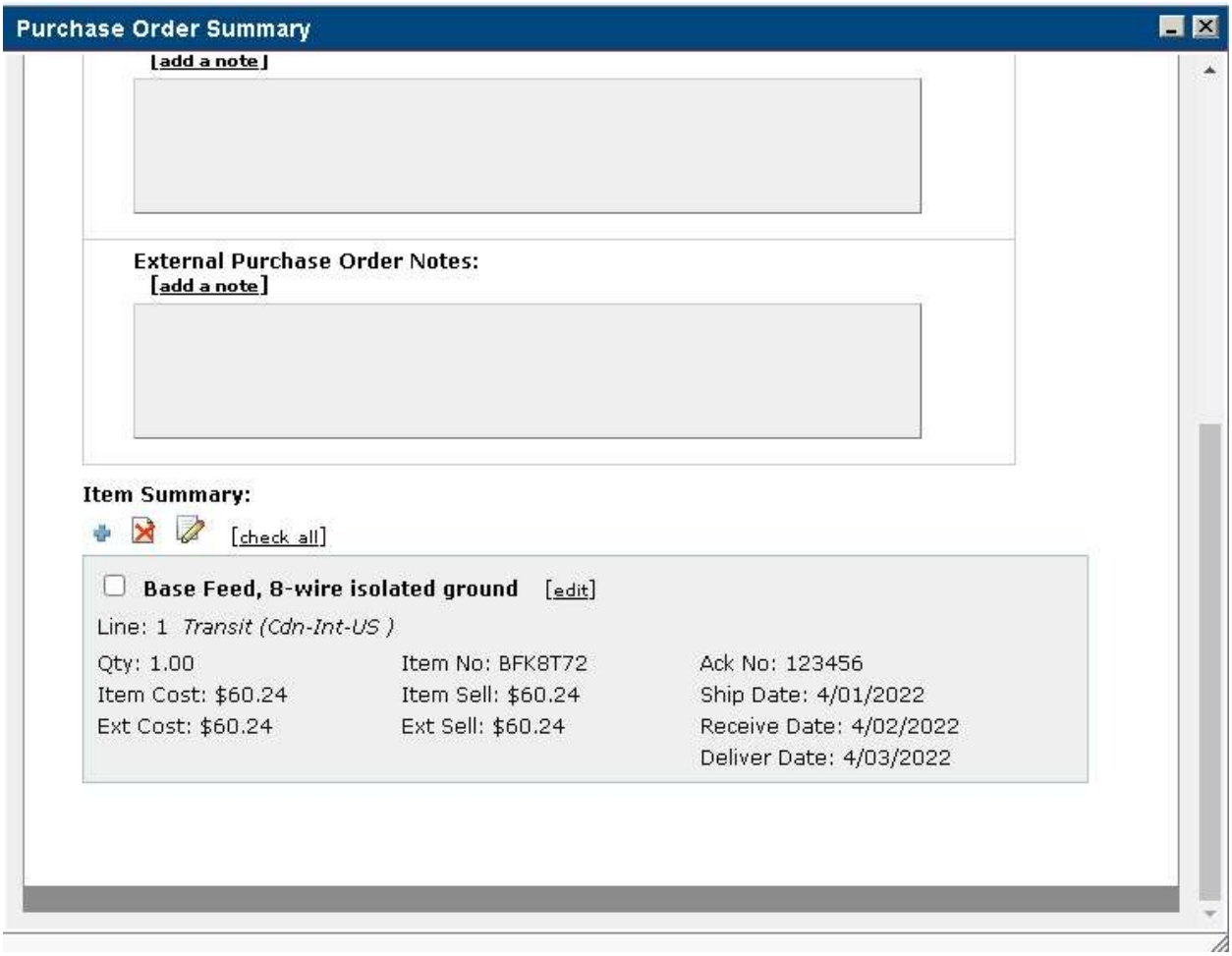
Add a Line Item to this Purchase Order	Click on this icon to add line items to this purchase order. The line item(s) to be added, must be entered on the Item Details tab, must have the same vendor and must have the same ship to address.
Delete Selected Line Items	Click on this icon to delete any lines that have been selected (check box to left of line item). This will remove the selected line items from this purchase order, and they will revert back to a 'not ordered' status on your Item Details tab.
Update Acknowledgement Numbers, Shipping and Receiving Dates on Selected Items	Clicking on this icon open the Enter Ack Info window and allows you to enter your acknowledgement information on the selected line items.
[check all]	Clicking on this icon will select all the line items on this purchase order.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the example above, the [check all] button was clicked to select all the line items on this purchase order, then the Enter Acknowledgement Info icon was clicked.

Enter the acknowledgement information into the appropriate input box and click on the Save button to save your data. The selected line items will be updated to display the ack info you entered as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

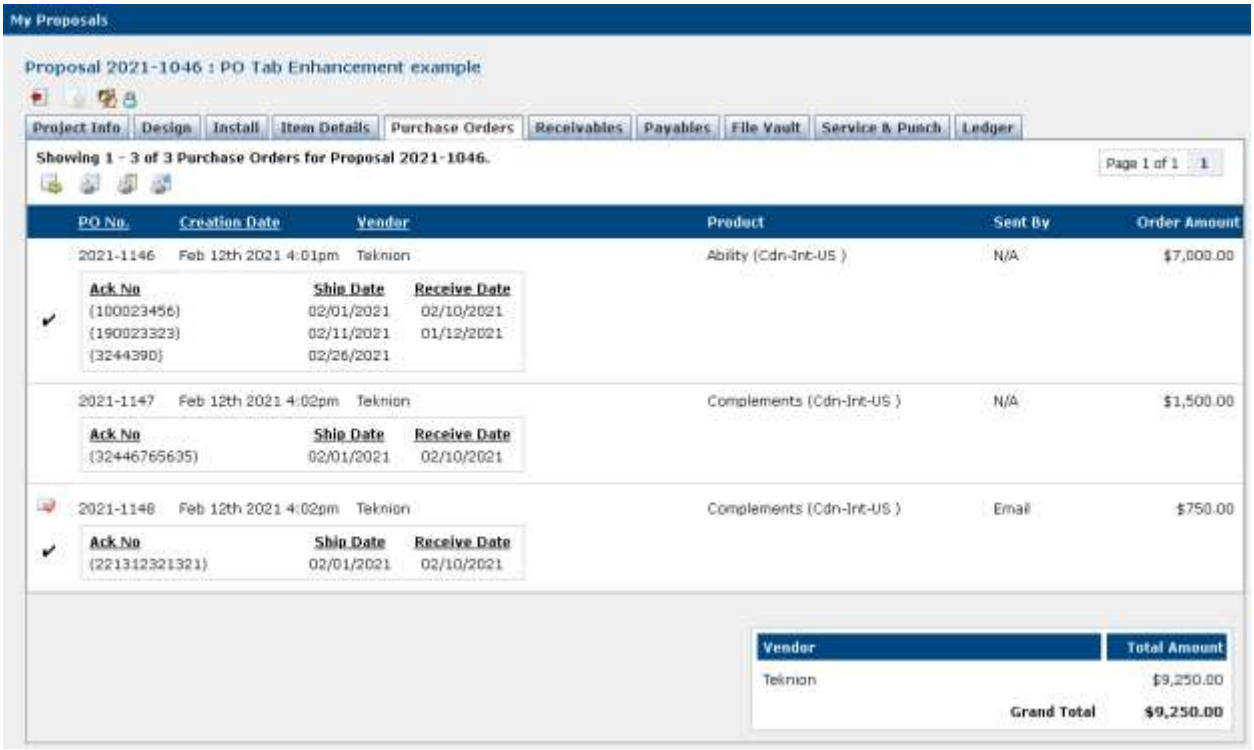


When you close the Purchase Order Summary window your acknowledgement number will also be displayed in parenthesis next to the vendor's name in the Purchase Order tab window as shown below.

Acknowledgement information that has been entered on Purchase Orders will be displayed on the Purchase Order Tab display of your proposal. If entered,

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

the Ack Number, Ship Date(s) and Receive Date(s) will be displayed.

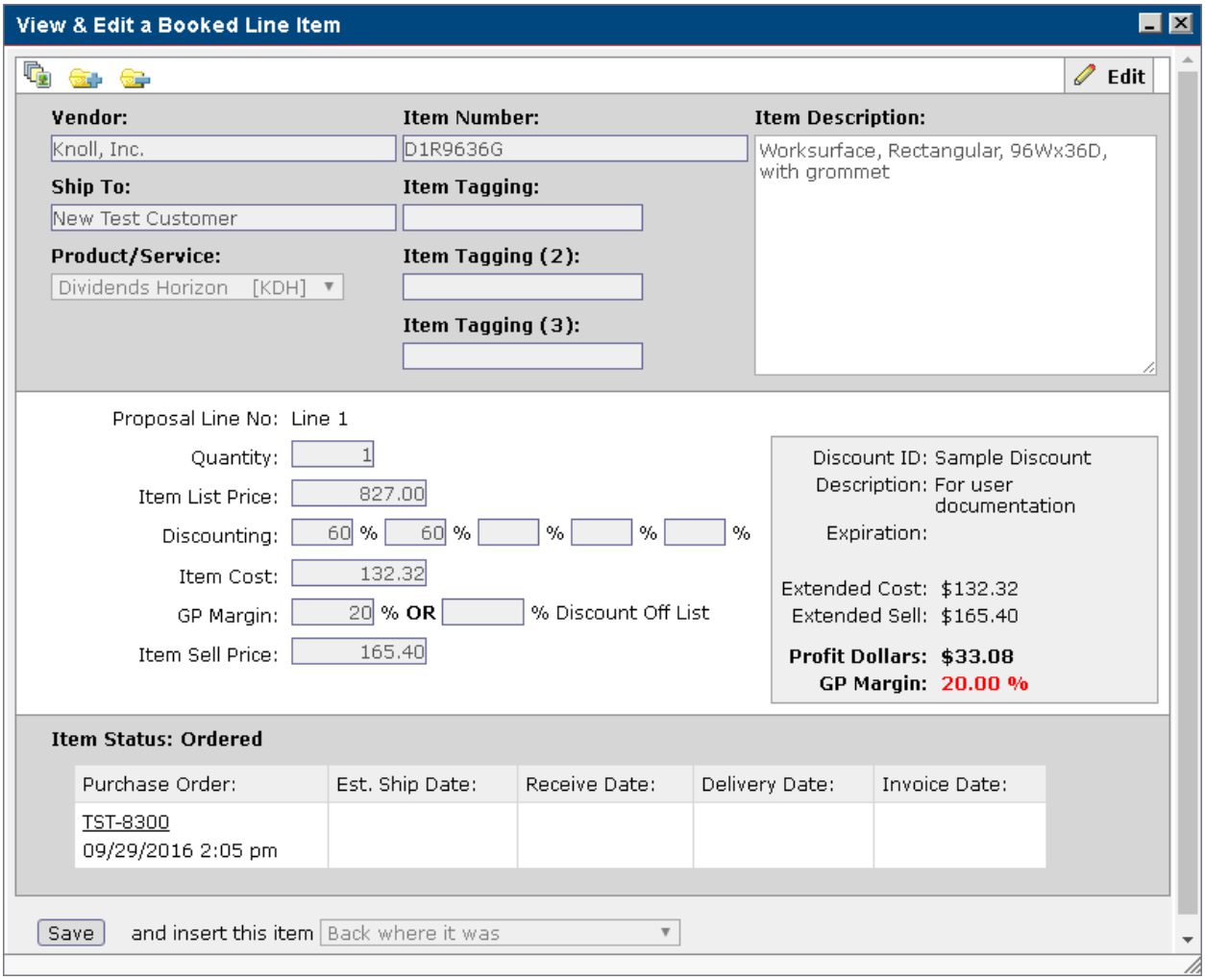


Editing Purchase Orders

To edit the data on a purchase, click on the purchase order containing the line item(s) you wish to modify to open the Purchase Order Summary Window.

Each line item on the purchase order is displayed with the [edit] button to the right on the product description. Click on the [edit] button to open the View & Edit a Booked Line Item window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The edit window displays the line item details and all fields are locked. This is to allow you to view the line item details without making any changes unintentionally. To unlock the data fields, click on the Edit button in the upper right hand corner of this window and all eligible fields will be unlocked.

When editing purchase order data, certain fields will remain locked if the line item has been invoiced. Once the line item has been invoiced, you can only change the cost of the line item.

After making changes to the line item, you must click on the Save button and your changes will be saved.

Receivables Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Receivables tab is where you create your customer invoices, create pro forma invoices, receive customer deposits and credit customer credits.

The Customer Invoices tab displays all customer invoices that were created on this proposal and the Customer Credits tab displays all customer credits that were created for this proposal.

Customer Invoices Tab

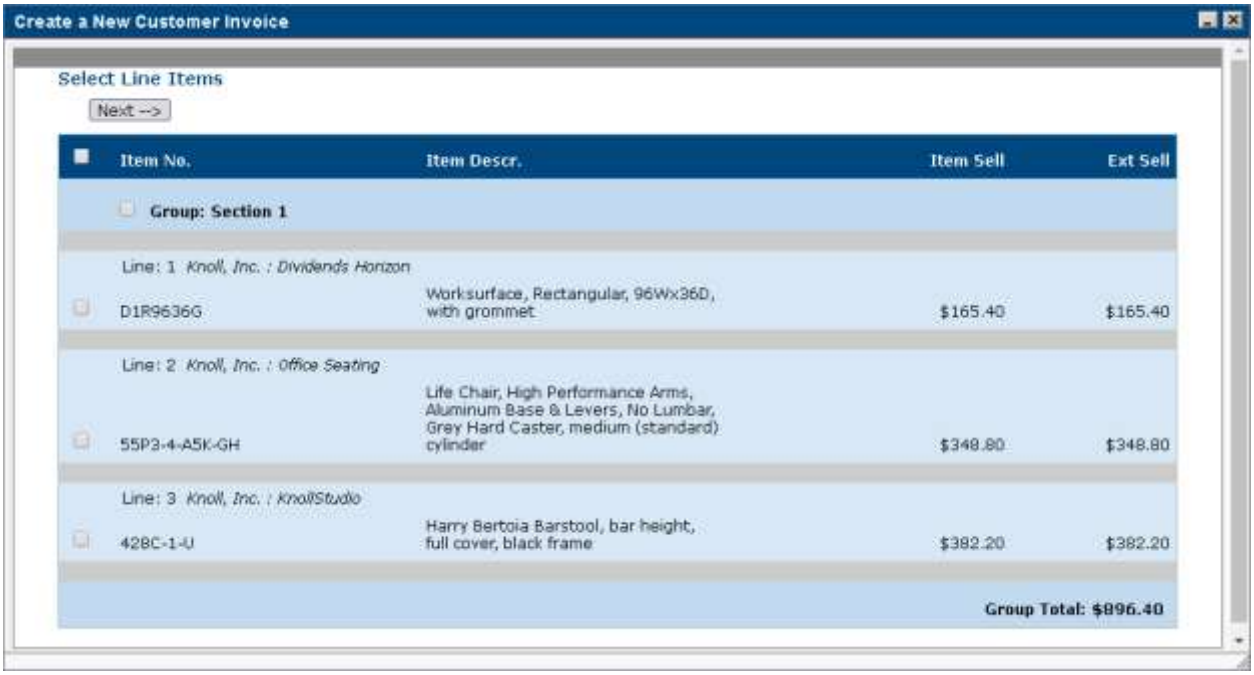
Receivables Tab Icons

Create New Invoice	Click on this icon to start the invoice creation process
Create Pro Forma Invoice	Click on this icon to start the proforma invoice process
Receive Customer Deposits	Click on this icon to receive a customer deposit

Create Customer Invoices

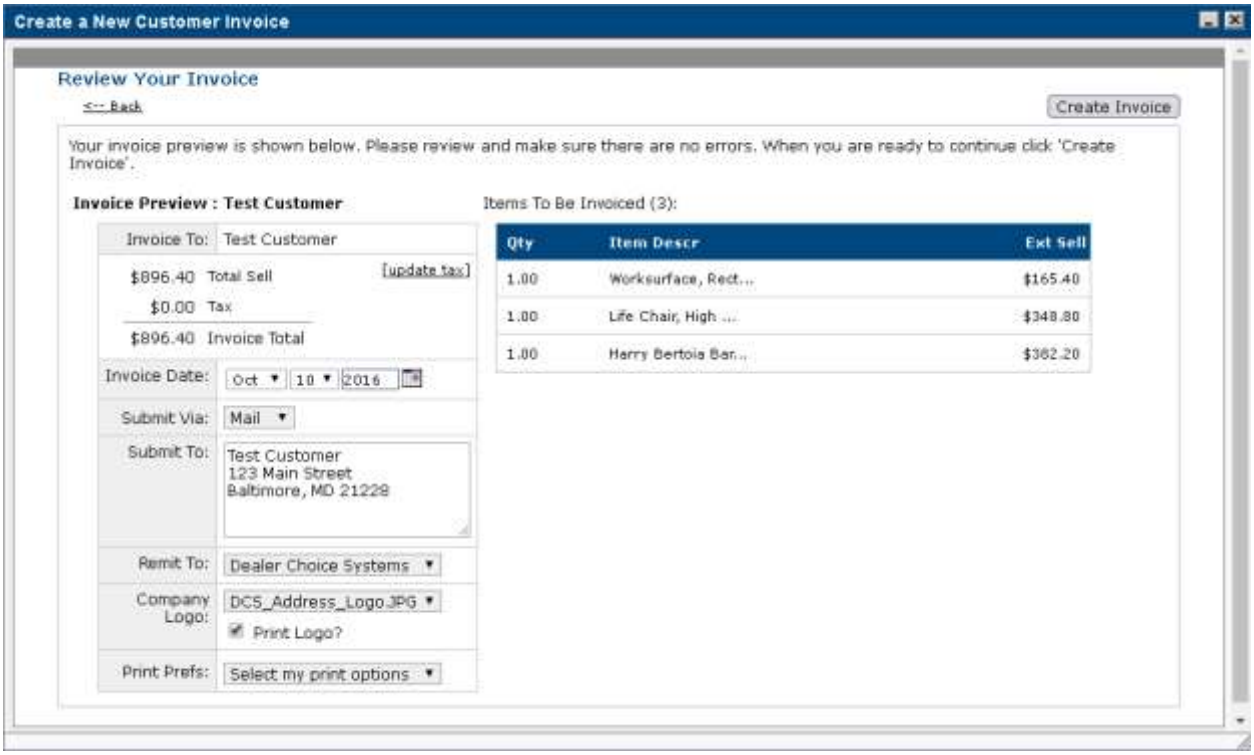
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After clicking on the Create New Invoice icon the Select Line Items window will open. This allows you to select the line items that you want to include on your customer invoice. You can also select lines by Group. If you check the selection box to the left of any Group name, all the line items contained in that group will be selected. Click on the Next button to continue the invoice creation process.



The Review Your Invoice window will open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Review You Invoice window displays the invoice information for you before the invoice is created. Several of the fields in this window can be edited.

Review Your Invoice Fields

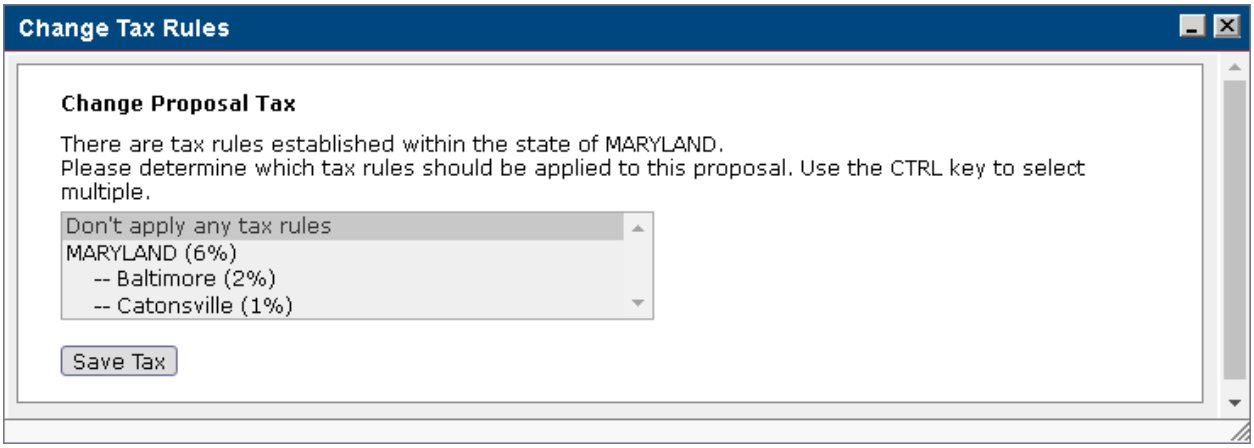
[update tax]	This link allows you to update or modify the tax rules that have been applied to the proposal. Clicking on this icon will open the Change Tax Rules window and allows you to either apply sales tax or modify the tax rules that were applied. **Image Shown Below**
Invoice Date	You can pre or postdate your invoice created date by adjusting the date here. The default is the date you are running this process
Submit Via	The Submit Via options allow you to choose how your invoice is to be submitted to your customer. You can select Email, Fax or Mail. If you select the Mail option, then the invoice will be created, and the invoice PDF preview window will open displaying your final invoice. You can then print a copy of the invoice to mail to your customer. If you select the Fax

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	option, you must enter the customer's fax number. If you select Email, you will see a selection option list of any customer or vendor contacts that exist in Dealer Choice from the customer or vendors Contacts tab. You can select an existing email address or enter an address in the open text field below the displayed contacts. The invoice will be created and submitted to the message queue to be processed as an email or fax to your customer.
Submit To	The Submit To field allows you to choose where your invoice is being sent. Here you can input a mailing address, email address or fax number depending on what you selected in the "Submit Via" option (in the previous field)
Remit To	If you have defined remit to addresses in your System Configuration, you will have the option of which remit to address is to be printed on your invoice.
Company Logo	If you have multiple company logos uploaded in your System Configuration, you can select which logo is to appear on this invoice.
Print Prefs	If customer invoice print preferences have been saved, then the print preferences options will be available for selection here
Create Invoice	Clicking on this button will complete the invoice creation process and your invoice will be created. You invoice will appear as in your Receivables tab.

[update tax]

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The [update tax] link allows you to add or modify the tax rules that were applied to your proposal during finalization. Select the tax rules to be applied to your customer invoice and click on the Save Tax button. Your invoice Preview window will update to display the new tax rules applied.

Pro Forma Invoice

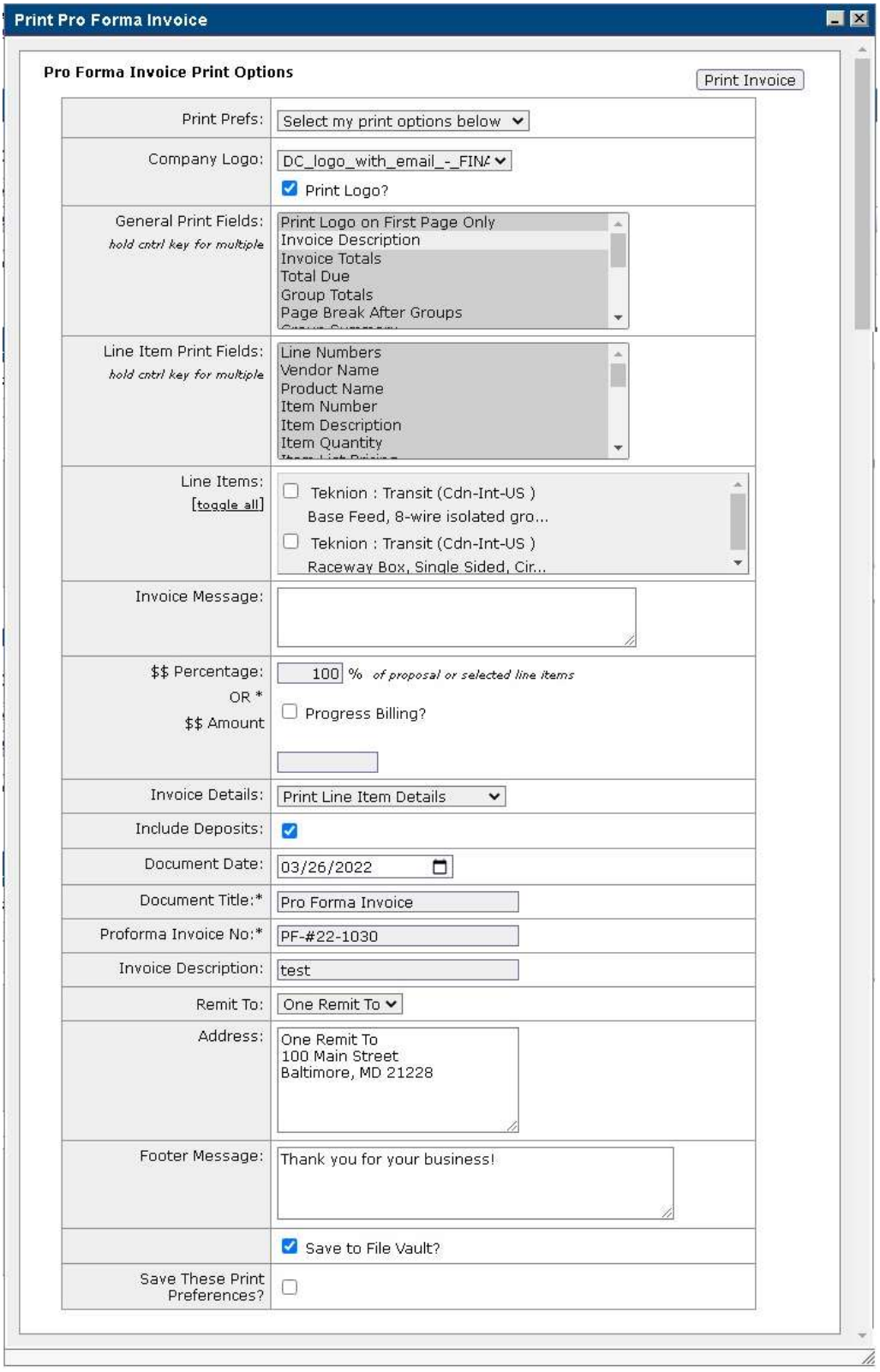
The pro forma invoice option allows you to generate a document that can be used for many purposes. The document can be used to create what looks like an invoice, proposal, or a receipt/invoice for a customer deposit.

The pro forma invoice has absolutely no accounting impact at all. It is simply a document that you can use to create an "invoice" for a customer deposit, or to request a payment from your customer without having to create a customer invoice. If you receive a payment that is the result of sending a pro forma invoice, you will receive that payment as a deposit on the proposal. When you do create the customer invoice, the deposit amount obtained from the pro forma invoice can be applied to that invoice. There is no limit to the number of pro forma invoices you can generate.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the Pro Forma invoice icon and the Pro Forma Invoice Print Options window will open

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Pro Forma Print Options Fields

Print Prefs	If print preferences have been saved, you can select from the available options here
Company Logo	If multiple company logos have been uploaded in your System Configuration, you can select which logo is to be applied to your document
General Print Fields	These fields affect the overall appearance and header information on your document *See Chart Below for More Details*
Line Item Print Fields	These fields affect the appearance of each line item on your document *See Chart Below for More Details*
Line Items [toggle all]	Select the Line Items to appear on your document, the [toggle all] button will select all line items. You must select at least one line item to appear on your document.
Invoice Message	You can type a specific message to appear on your document by entering that text here
$$ Percentage	You can enter a percentage amount of the total of the selected line items to appear as the amount due on your document
$$ Amount	You can enter a specific dollar amount to appear as the amount due on your document
Progressive Billing?	When this check box is selected, the pro forma document will calculate the percentage requested of the product total sell price to arrive at the Total Due amount. More information on Progressive Billing can be found in the next section of this user documentation below.
Document Title	You can change the title of the document to any text you want by entering that text here. This gives you the flexibility to use this document in multiple ways. The text you enter here appears at the top of the document
Proforma Invoice No	The default is PF - followed by the proposal number. This is your only link to the proposal that you are creating the pro forma invoice for. This is a free text field and you can enter any number that you wish.
Invoice Description	You can enter any text you want here. This

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	text may be a description of what the document is for.
Remit To	If you have entered multiple Remit To addresses in your System Configuration, you can select the remit to address you want to appear on your document
Address	The default is your company address. You can change the address here if desired
Footer Message	The default is the invoice footer message from your System Configuration. You may change this text here if desired
Save to File Vault?	If selected a copy of this document will automatically be saved to the File Vault of this proposal
Save Print Preferences	This option allows you to save the print options that you have selected above for use on future pro forma documents.

General Print Fields

Print logo on First Page Only	If you only want your company logo to appear on the first page, select this option
Invoice Description	If you want the text in the Invoice Option input field to appear select this option
Total Due	If selected the total amount of the line items you selected will appear on your document
Group Totals	If selected and if you have groups on your proposal each group will appear with a sub total amount
Page Break After Groups	If selected and if you have groups on your proposal a new page will print after each Group has printed
Group Summary	If selected and if you have groups on your proposal each group name and subtotal will be listed at the end of your document
Tax Detail	If selected this will display all tax rules selected in the totals section. The rule name, tax percentage and dollar amount will be displayed
Tax Amount Due	If selected the sales tax applied to the proposal will appear on the document
Customer PO	If selected and if the Customer PO field on the Project Info tab is populated the Customer PO

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	data will appear on your document
Billing Address	If selected the Customer address from the project Info tab will appear on your document
Shipping Location	If selected the Shipping Location from the Install Tab will appear on your document
Installation Address	If selected the Installation address from the Install Tab will appear on your document
Panel Attribute Details	If selected and if Teknion panels have been imported into your proposal, then panel details will appear on your document
No Proposal Comments	If selected, any Proposal Only comments will not be displayed on your document.

Line Item Print Fields

Line Numbers	If selected your line items will be numbered
Vendor Name	If selected the Vendor Name will appear on each line item
Product Name	If selected the Product Name will appear on each line item
Item Number	If selected the Item Number (product code) will appear for each line item
Item Description	If selected the Item Description will appear for each line item
Item Quantity	If selected the Item Quantity will appear for each lien item
Item List Pricing	If selected the item List Price will appear for each line item
Extended List Pricing	If selected the Extended List pricing will appear for each line item
Item Sell	If selected the item Sell Price will appear for each line item
Extended Sell	If selected the Extended Sell pricing will appear for each line item
Item Tagging	If tagging was used on the Item Details tab the tagging will appear for each line item
Item Finishes & Options	If selected the Finishes and Options will appear for each line item
Zero Sell Items	If selected line items with a zero sell price will appear on your document
Negative Sell Items	If selected, line items with a negative sell price will appear
Discounting	If selected the Discounting used will appear

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	for each line item
GP Margin	If selected the GP margin percentage will appear for each line item
List Discount	If selected the Discount Off of List used will appear for each line item
Item Special	If selected and the Item Special flag is set (imported files only) then the item special information will appear for each line item that is flagged as a special
Item Cost	If selected the Item Cost will appear for each line item
Extended Cost	If selected the Extended Cost for each line item will appear

Pro forma Progressing Billing

The pro forma document has a “progressing billing” option.

The current pro forma document, when printed allowing any received deposits to be included, deducts the deposit(s) amount received from the total sell before calculating the amount due.

This is perfectly fine in most cases, except if progress billing payments are required.

Progress billing payments are fractional amounts to be paid periodically and are calculated as a percentage of the product total, ignoring any deposits that had been received.

When the “Progress Billing?” check box is selected, the pro forma document will calculate the percentage requested of the product total sell price to arrive at the Total Due amount. If the “Include Deposits” print option is selected, the received deposits will be displayed, bet they are not deducted from the product total before calculating the percentage of the product.

For example, we have a $1060.00 invoice that is to be progressively billed in three installments of 50%, 40% and 10% each.

The first pro forma document requesting a 50% deposits/payment is generated by selecting all product and entering a “$$ Percentage” of 50%. The pro forma document totals section will appear as follows:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Total Amount=	$1060.00
Total Due =	$530.00

The $530.00 deposit is received and entered on the proposal Receivables tab.

The second installment of 40% is then generated by selecting all product lines, entering a “$$ Percentage” of 40% and selecting the “Progressive Billing?” check box and checking the “Include Deposits” check box. This produces the following pro forma totals section:

Total Amount =	$1060.00
Deposits Received =	($530.00)
Total Due =	$424.00

The $424.00 is 40% of $1060.00, not 40% of $530.00 which is the $1060.00 total – the $530.00 deposit received. The $424.00 deposit is entered on the proposal as a deposit.

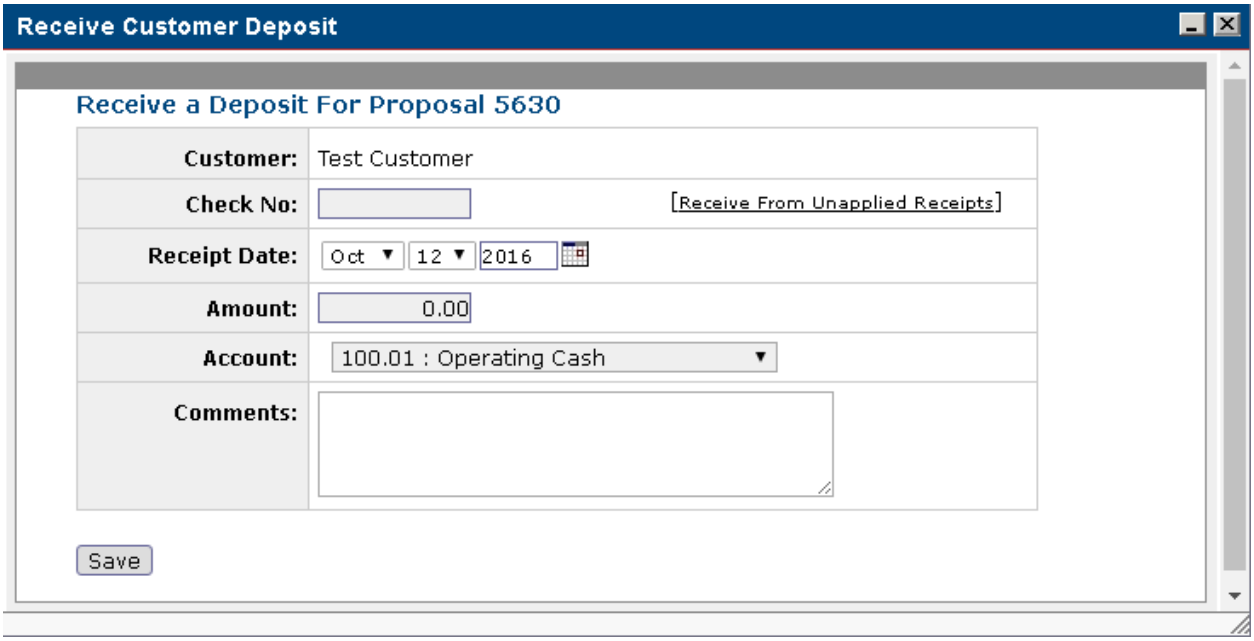
The final installment of 10% will generate a pro forma Total Due amount of $106.00. The three deposits/payment received ($530.00, $424.00 and $106.00) = $1060.00, which is a true progressive billing.

Receiving Customer Deposits

There are two methods for receiving customer payments. The first method is from the Customers menu options (Customers - Receive Payments). This method is discussed in “Receive Customer Payments” under the “Customer” section on this document. The second method is from the Receive Customer Deposits icon on the Receivables tab on the proposal, which is the method discussed here.

Both options open the same Receive Customer Deposits window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

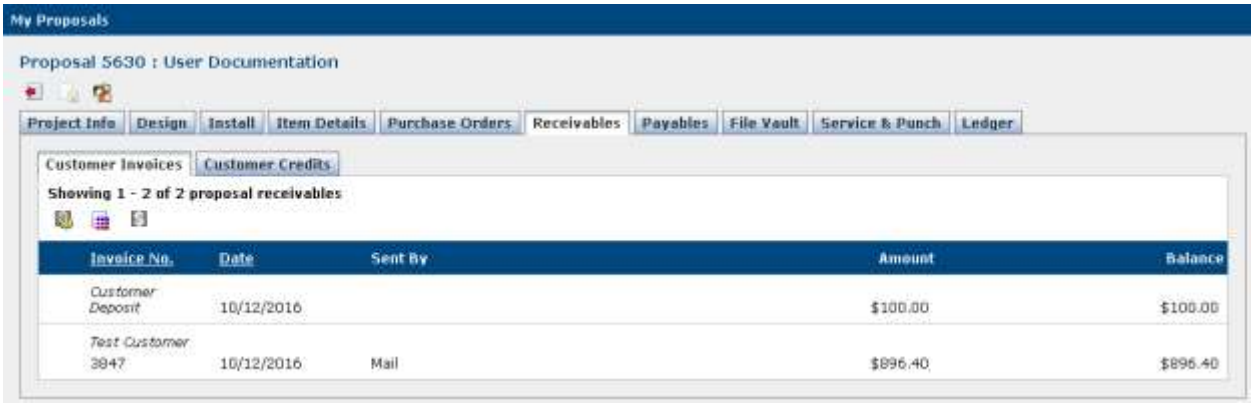


Receive Deposits Fields

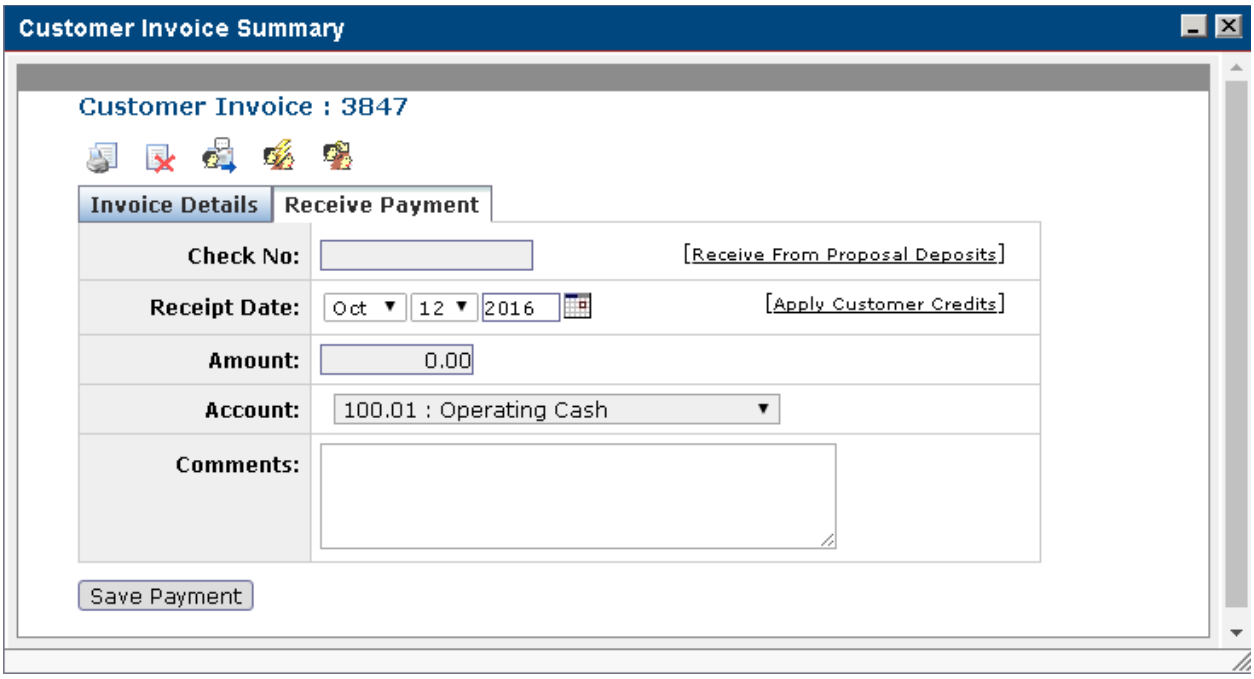
Customer	The Customer will be filled in for you from the proposal information
Check No	Enter the customers check number that you have received
[Receive From Unapplied Receipts]	If deposits have been received for this customer but have not been applied to any proposal, you can select and assign unapplied deposits with this option
Receipt Date	Enter the date that you receive the deposit
Amount	Enter the amount of the deposit
Account	Select the cash account that you are receiving the deposit into
Comments	This is a free text field that you can enter text into to describe the deposit or note any information you feel necessary regarding this payment
Save	Click on the Save button to save your entry

After entering the customer deposit information and clicking on the Save button, the deposit information will be saved and listed in the Receivables tab. Customer deposits are displayed as Customer Deposits as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

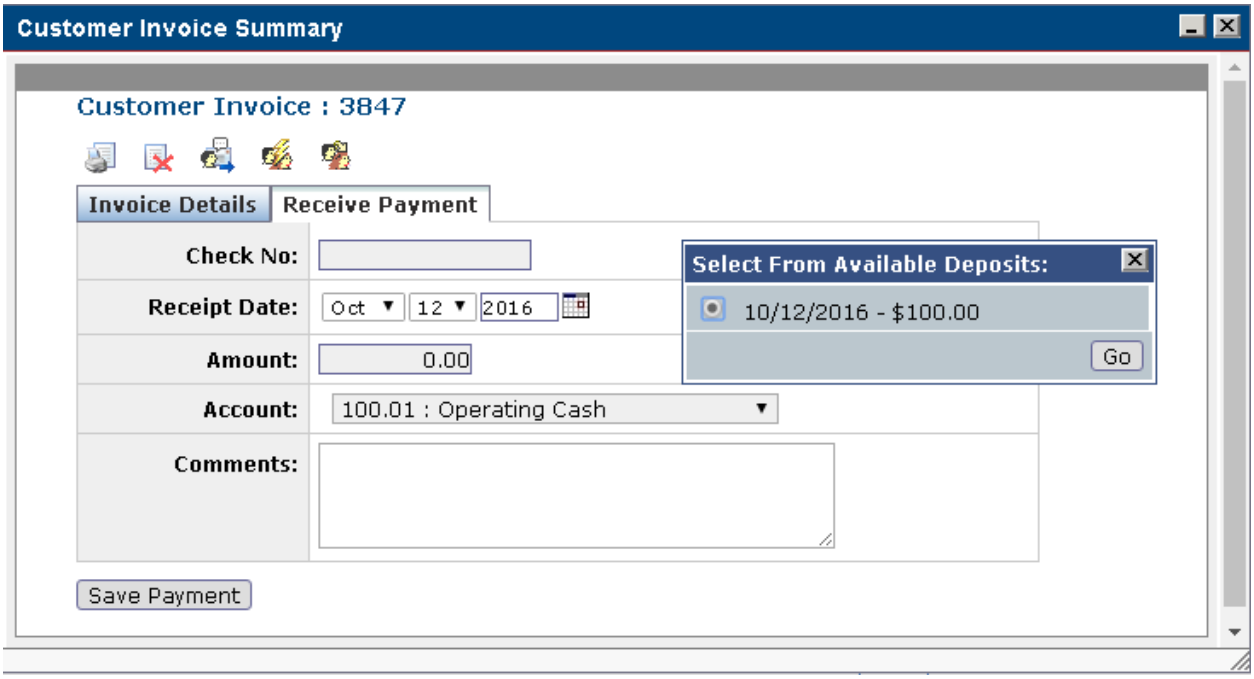


To apply a deposit directly to an invoice, click on the invoice and then click on the Receive Payment tab. You will see a link called [Receive From Proposal Deposits].

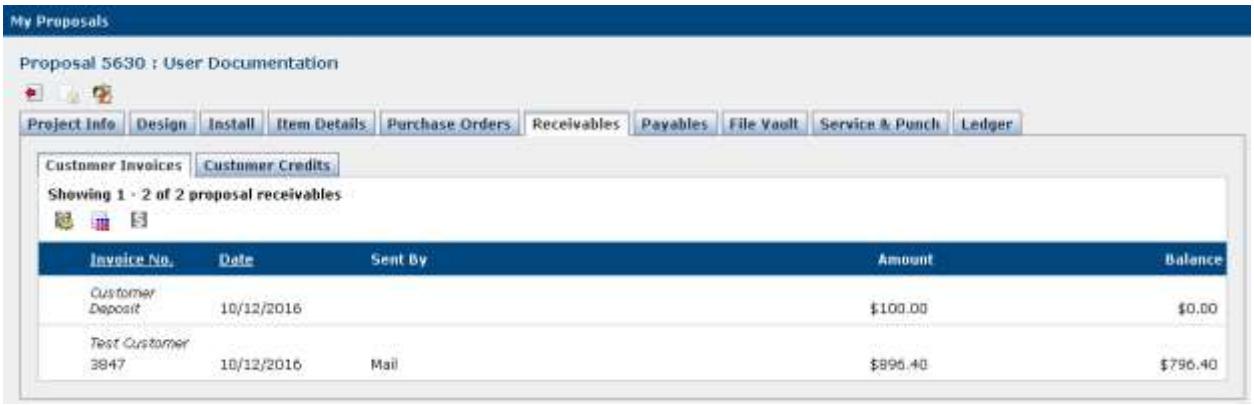


Click on this link to select the deposit and apply it to your customer invoice.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Once the deposit has been applied to an invoice, the balance of the deposit will update to zero (if the entire deposit has been applied) to indicate that the deposit balance has been applied.



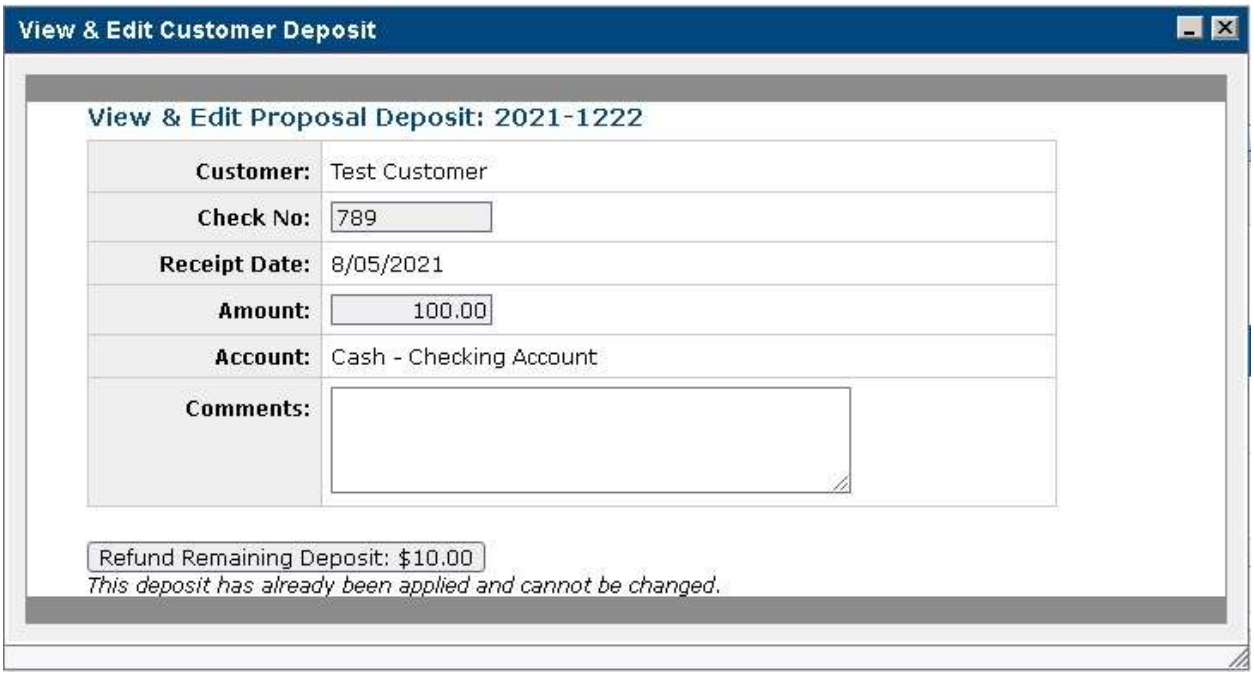
Refunding a Customer Deposit

There are cases where a customer deposit payment ends up being more than the final invoice amount. Now there needs to be a refund of the overpayment amount back to the customer.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the example below, there is an invoice for $90.00 and a customer deposit for $100.00. The $100.00 customer deposit has been applied to the $90.00 customer invoice leaving a $10.00 balance on the deposit.

To refund the remaining deposit of $10.00 back to the customer, click on the customer deposit and select the Refund Remaining Deposit button at the bottom of the screen. This will create the journal entry for the refund.

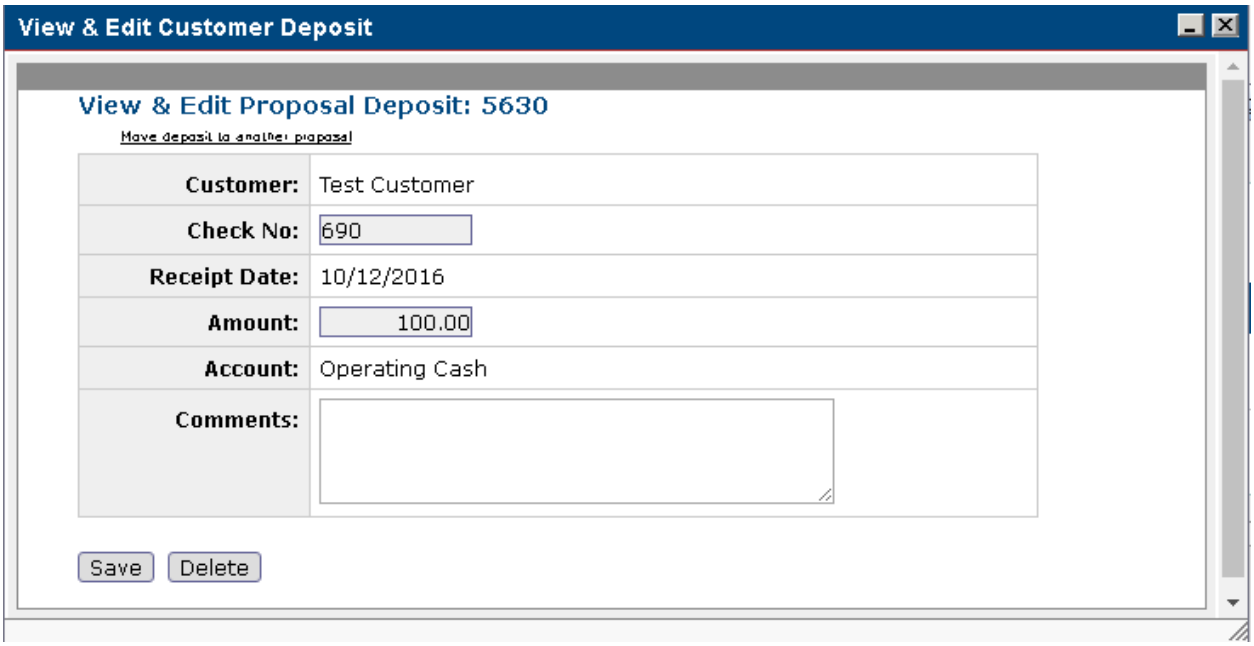


Receiving Unapplied Receipts

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

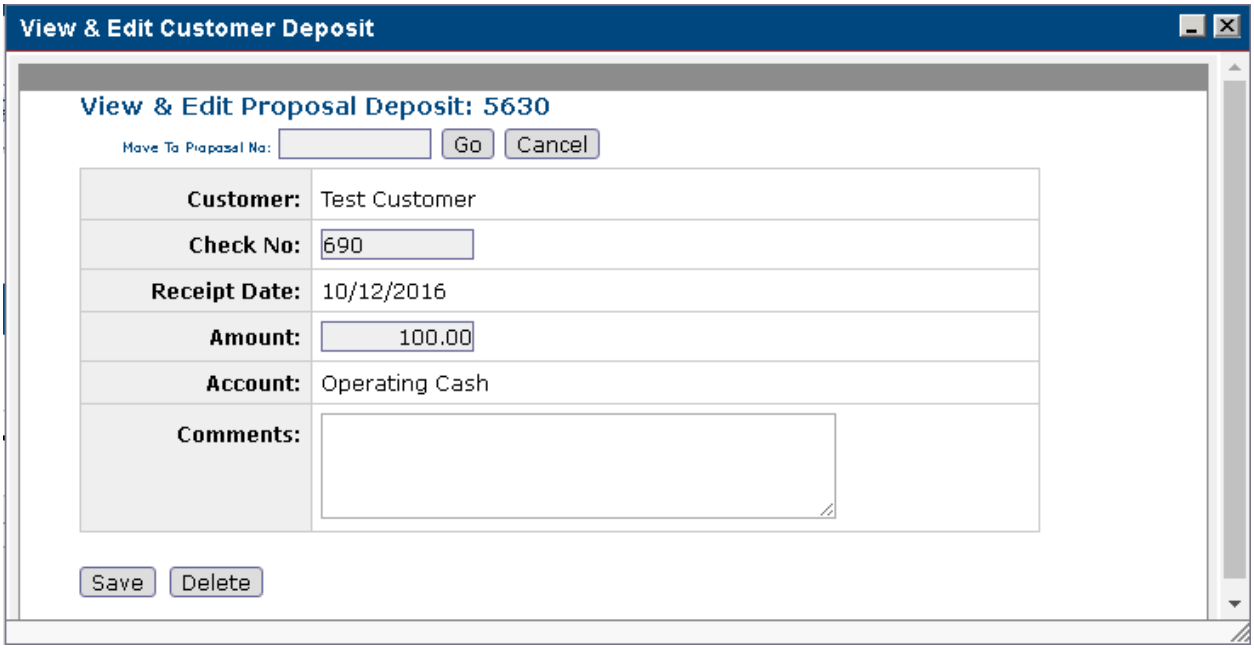
If you have received a payment from a customer as an unapplied deposit (did not receive it directly on a proposal) then you will see the [Receive From Unapplied Receipts] link in the Receive Customer Deposit window. Unapplied deposits must be applied to a proposal before they can be used on an invoice. Clicking on this link will display any unapplied deposits that exist for this customer. You can select the unapplied deposit and apply it to any proposal for this customer so it can be used as a payment towards an invoice.

Deposits not applied to a customer invoice can be moved to another proposal for the customer. If the deposit was received on the wrong proposal, you can click on the "move deposit to another proposal" link to move it.



Select the correct proposal number and click on the Go button and the deposit will be moved for you.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Receiving Payments On An Invoice

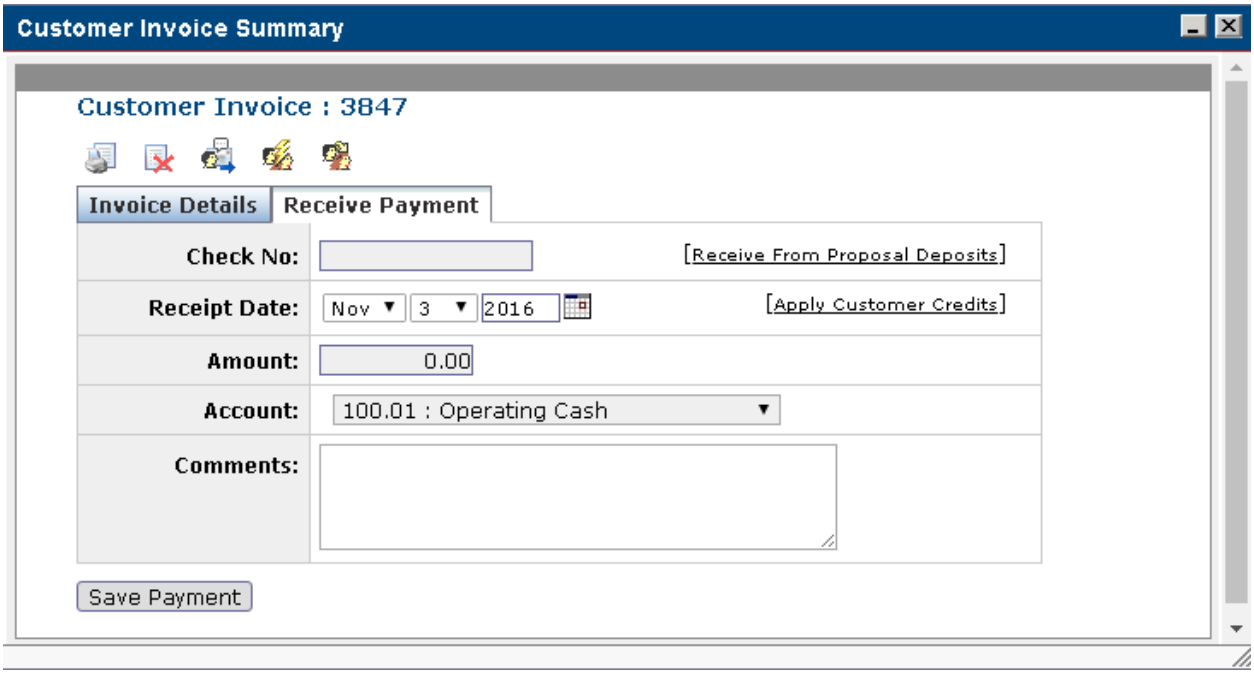
There are two methods for receiving customer payments. The first method is from the Customers menu (Customers - Receive Payments). The second method is from the Receivables tab on the proposal which is the method discussed here.

There is a difference between receiving a customer deposit and receiving a customer payment. A deposit can be entered at any time via the Receivables tab by clicking on the Receive Customer Deposits icon as noted above. An invoice does not need to exist to receive a deposit. When customer invoices are created, any existing deposits will automatically be applied to the invoice. You do have the option of removing the deposit from the invoice if you wish.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

A customer payment is any payment that the customer has sent to you from them receiving a customer invoice. Payments are entered via the Receive Payment tab.

To receive a payment on an invoice, click on the invoice in the Receivables tab that the payment is to be applied to and then click on the Receive Payment tab.



Receive Payment Tab Icons

Print invoice	Opens the invoice print options window to allow you to select which attributes are to appear on your document
Delete invoice	This icon allows you to delete a customer invoice. An invoice cannot be deleted if payments have been applied to the invoice. Any payments applied to a customer invoice must be removed from the invoice before the invoice can be deleted
Email & Fax Terminal	Allows you to access the email and fax terminal to transmit your documents
Apply finance charges to invoice	Allows you to apply finance charges to the customer invoice
Issue credits on invoice	Allows you to create and apply credits on this customer invoice

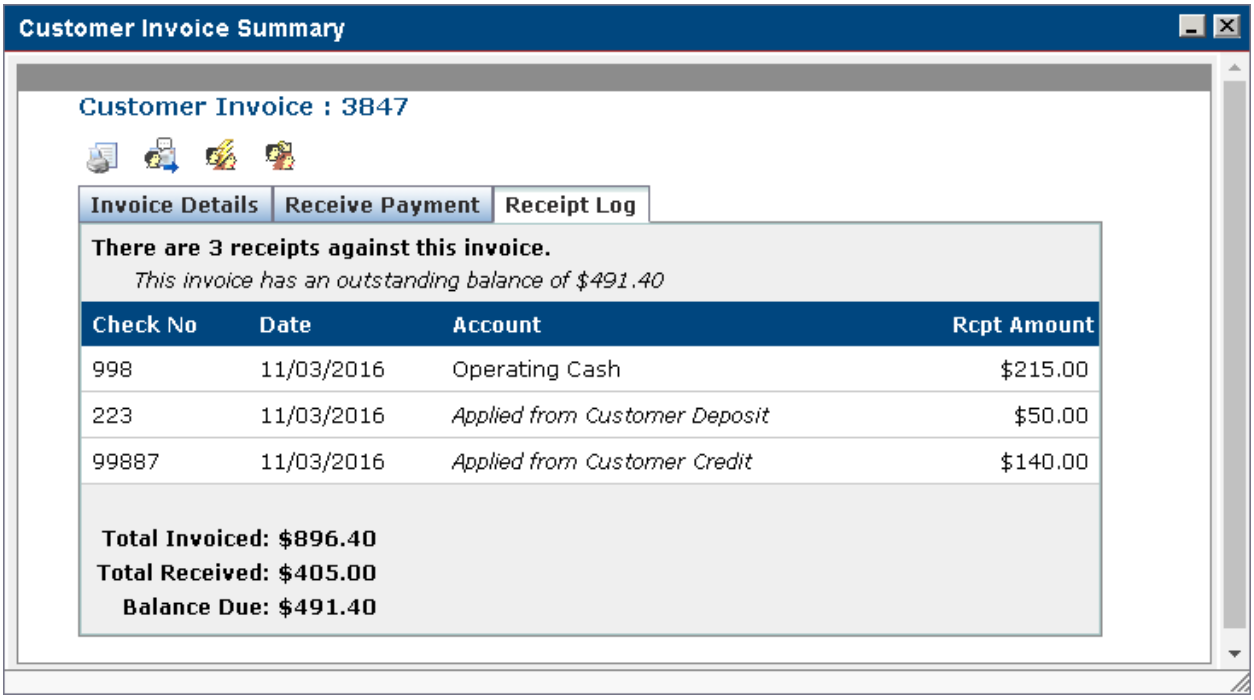
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Receive Payment Fields

Check No	Enter the customer's check number or payment identification number
[Receive from Proposal Deposits]	If deposits have been received on this proposal but have not yet been applied, this link will display. Clicking on this link will display all available deposits. Select the deposit to be applied to this invoice and click on the Go button and the deposit will be applied.
Receipt Date	The Receipt Date defaults to today's date. You can change the Receipts date if you choose by editing the date fields here
[Apply from Customer Credits]	If customer credits exist for this customer, this link will display. Click on this link to view the available credits and to select a credit to be applied to the invoice
Amount	If you have selected a deposit or credit, the amount field will be populated for you. Otherwise enter the amount of the customer payment that your are receiving
Account	Select the cash account that you are receiving the payment into
Comments	This is a free text field that you can use to enter information regarding this payment if desired.
Save Payment	Click on the Save Payment button to save your payment entry. The customer invoice will be updated with the payment information and the Receipt Log tab will now appear in the Customer Invoice Summary window.

Receipt Log Tab

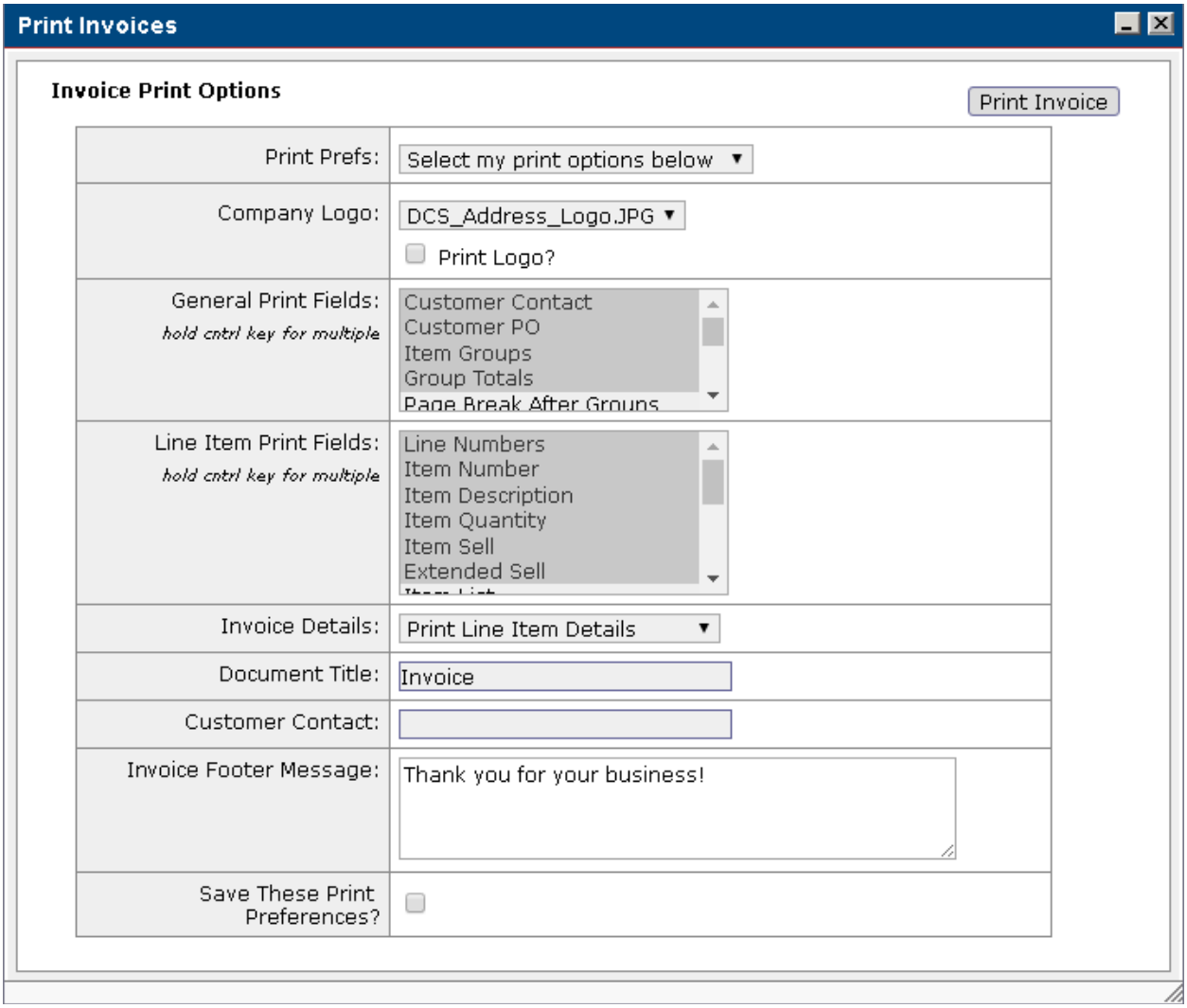
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Receipt Log Tab exists once you have received a payment or entered a credit on the customer invoice. The Receipt Log tab allows you to view what payments have been applied to the customer invoice. To see the details of any of the payments displayed here, click on the payment record in the list. To remove a payment from the invoice, you must click on the payment in the Receipt Log tab and then click on the Delete button. The invoice balance will be updated to reflect that the payment has been removed from the invoice.

Invoice Print Options

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Invoice Print Options

Print Prefs	If a print preference has been saved via the Save These Print Preferences option, your saved preferences will be displayed and available for selection in this drop down selection box
Company Logo	If you have uploaded logos in your System Configuration you can select the desired logo to print on this document here
Print Logo	You can select to have the company logo print on your document or not by checking or unchecking this box
General Print Fields	These items affect the overall appearance of

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	your document
Line Item Print Fields	These items affect the appearance of the line items on your document
Invoice Details	This option allows you to select if line item details are to be displayed on your document
Print Line Item Details	Select this option to print details for each line item
Print Summarized by Group	Select this option to print your document summarized by Group
Document Title	The default is "Invoice". You can change the document title to whatever text you enter here
Customer Contact	You can enter a specific customer name here to have appear on your document. If you enter text here, you must select the General Print Field option called Customer Contact
Invoice Footer Message	This text defaults to what you have defined in your System Configuration default, but if you want different text to appear in the footer of your document, enter it here
Save These Print Preferences?	If you wish to save specific print options, you can use this function to save this set of print options. If a customer has a specific way they want to see their invoices, after selecting the options, you can then save those print options using the customer's name and then select that set of print options when creating invoices for that customer so you do not have to change your print options when you print an invoice for that customer
Print Invoice	Click on this button to generate the PDF preview of your document with the print options you have selected.

General Print Fields

Customer Contact	Select this option to have the Customer Contact from the Project Info tab appear or from the Customer Contact input field below in the invoice print options window. Otherwise, you can enter a contact name here.
Customer PO	Select this option to have the Customer PO Number from the Project Info tab appear

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Item Groups	Select this option if you want your Group Names (as grouped on the Item Details tab) to appear
Group Totals	Select this option to have Sub Total Amounts appear for your item groups
Page Break After Groups	Select this option to have your Groups start on a new invoice page (each group will begin a new page)
Proposal Description	Select this option to have your Proposal Description appear
Proposal Comments	Select this option to have your Proposal Comments appear
Installation Location	Select this option to have your Installation Location appear
Remittance Address	Select this option to have your Remittance Address appear
Tax Detail	If selected, this will display all tax rules selected in the totals section. The rule name, tax percentage and dollar amount will be displayed.
Display Sub Totals	If selected and if Products and Services have been defined as Sub Total fields in System Configuration, then the appropriate subtotal fields will appear at the bottom of your invoice.

Line Item Print Fields

Line Numbers	Select this option to have Line Numbers appear for each line item
Item Number	Select this option to have the Item Number or product/part number appear
Item Description	Selected this option to have the Item Descriptions appear
Item Quantity	Select this option to have the item Quantities appear
Item Sell	Select this option to have the Sell Price appear
Extended Sell	Select this option to have the Extended Sell Price appear
Item List	Select this option to have the List Price appear
Extended List	Select this option to have the Extended List price appear
Item Tagging	Selecting this option will allow for any tag data either imported or entered manually to be displayed

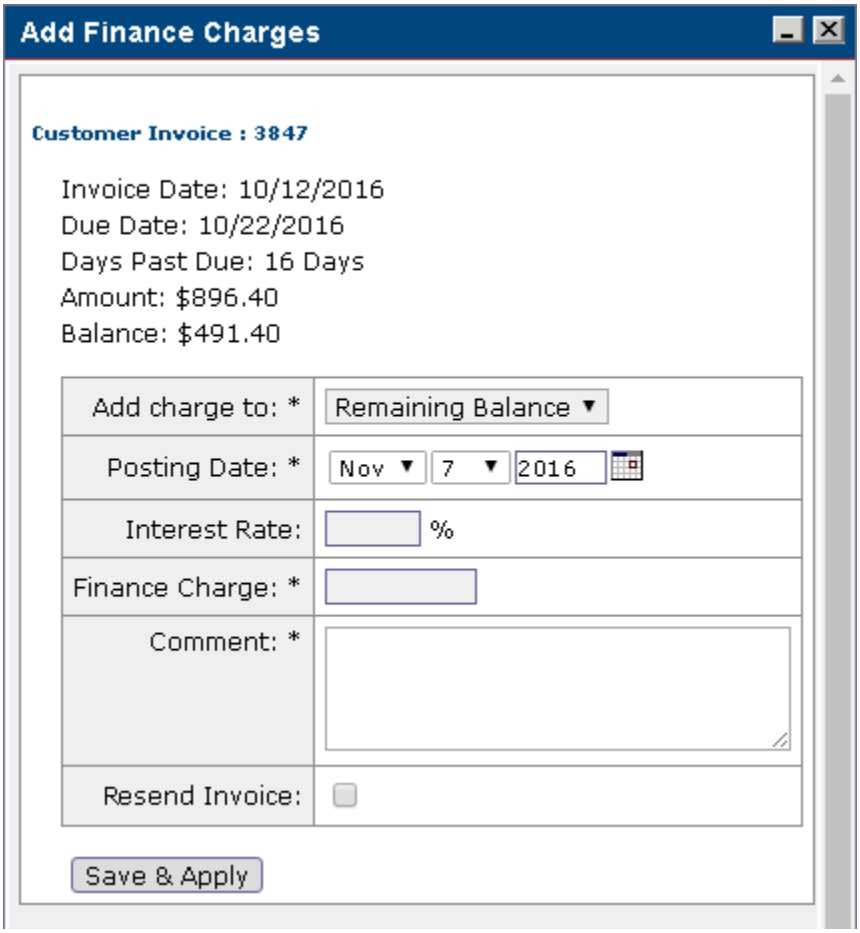
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	on the invoice for each line item
Item Discounting	Select this option to have the Item Discounting appear
List Discount	Select this option to have the Discount Off of List price appear
Item Product	Select this option to have the Product & Service type appear
Item Finishes & Options	Select this option to have the Item Finishes and Options appear
Hide Vendor Name	Select this option to exclude the vendor name from each line
Zero Sell Items	Select this option to have items with a zero sell price appear
Negative Sell Items	If selected, line items with a negative sell price will appear

Apply Finance Charges to a Customer invoice

To apply finance charges to a customer invoice, click on the Apply Finance Charges icon to open the Add Finance Charges window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Fields followed with an asterisk (*) are required fields and must be entered.

Add Finance Charges Fields

Add Charge To *	You can select to apply finance charges on the Remaining Balance due or to the Invoice Total amount.
Posting Date *	The default is today's date, this is the date that the finance charge entry will be dated in your journal
Interest Rate	Select the interest rate of the finance change to be applied. This rate is used to calculate the finance charge on either the Remaining Balance or the Invoice Total
Finance Charge *	You can enter a specific finance charge

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	amount if you do not enter an Interest Rate.
Comment *	You can enter a free text comment regarding your finance charge entry. This comment does not appear on your invoice, it appears in the memo field on the journal entry made for this transaction
Resend Invoice	If this box is checked, after applying the finance charges to the invoice, the invoice will be resent to your customer if the invoice was emailed or faxed to them originally. If the invoice was printed and mailed, this has no affect
Save & Apply	Click on this button to save the finance charge and to have it applied to your customers invoice

Finance charges will appear in the totals section of your customer invoice and will be included in the Invoice Total amount due field.

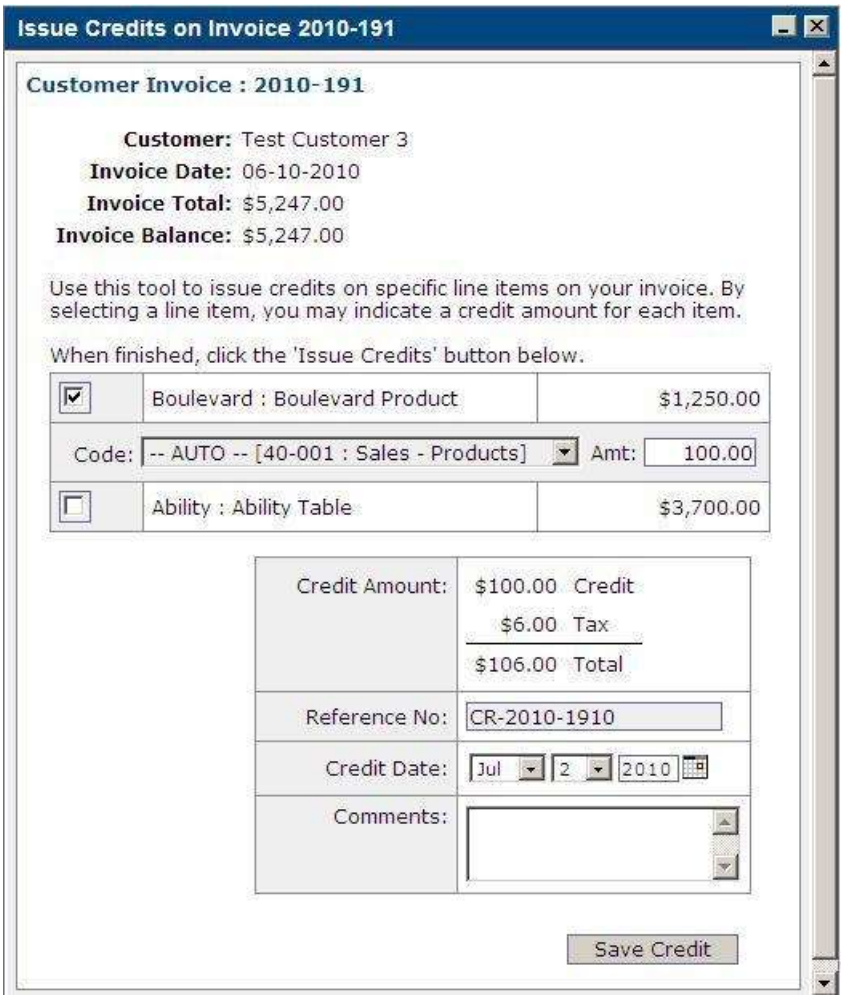
Customer Credits Tab

The Customer Credits tab displays any credits that have been issued on invoices on the proposal.

Issue Customer Credits on an Invoice

To issue a credit on an invoice, click on the invoice that the credit is to be applied to and then click on the Issue Customer Credits icon to open the Issue Credits window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



To issue a credit, select the line item(s) that you are issuing the credit for by placing a check mark in the line item selection check box. Then enter the amount of the credit. The sales tax rules used when the proposal was finalized will be used to calculate the sales tax on the item being credited. In this case, 6% percent sales tax was charged on the product. The credit amount is $100.00, plus the $6.00 (6%) sales tax for a total credit of $106.00. The sales tax amount per the credit amount will be displayed as well.

Issue Credits Fields

Code	Select the credit code to be used for your credit. You can define credit codes in System Configuration, or you can use the "AUTO" selection. This option will credit the product or service account defined by the product/service code used on this line item.
Amt	Enter the amount of the credit to be issued for

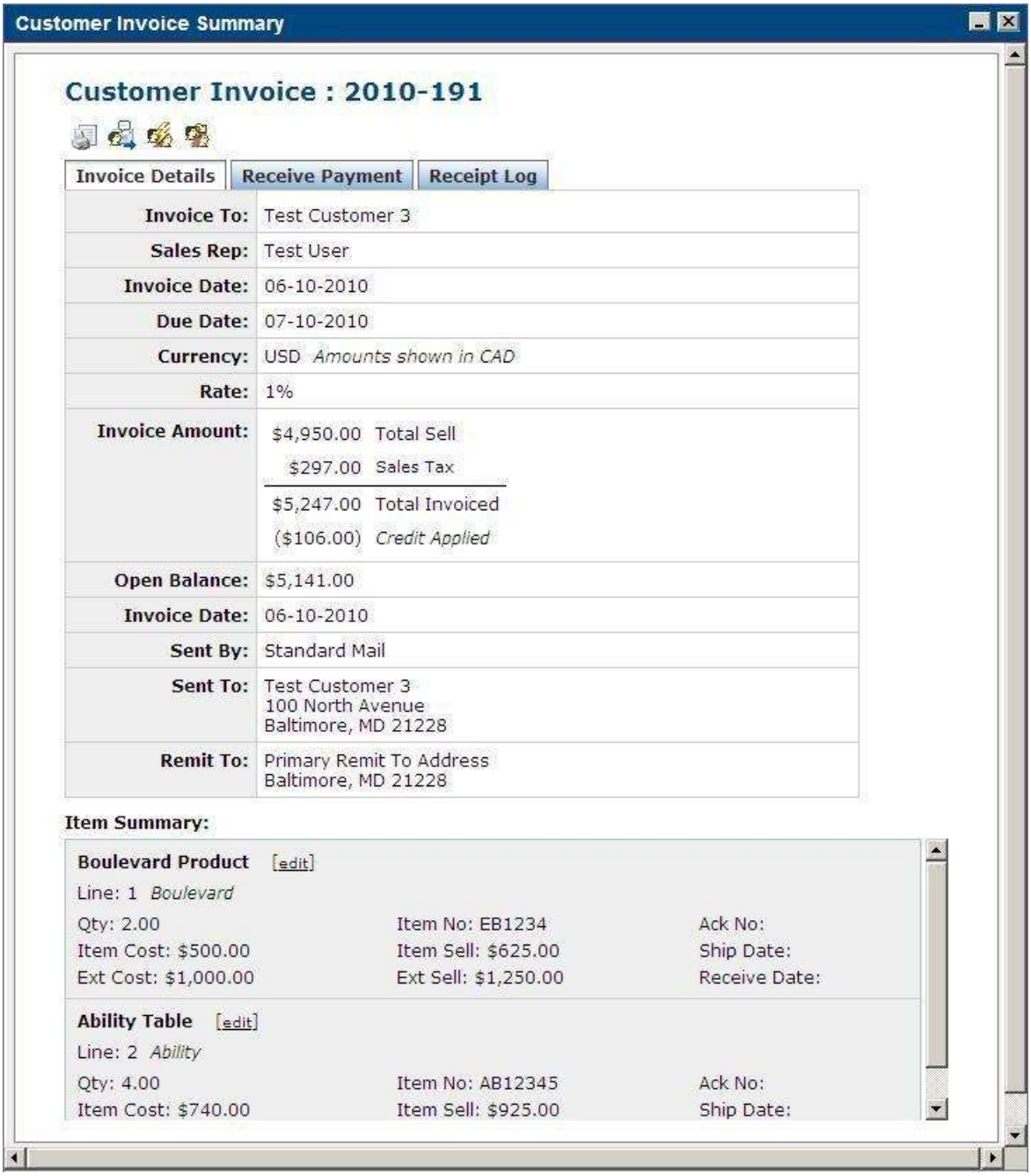
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	the selected line item
Reference No	The Reference No field is automatically populated with the letters "CR - " followed by the original invoice number. You can change this number if desired, but it is not recommended. Each customer credit will be issued a unique Reference number by the system.
Comments	The Comments field allows you to enter free text describing the credit.
Credit Date	The Credit Date field defaults to today's date, however, you can post and/or predate your customer credits by changing the date in this field.
Save Credit	Click on the Save Credit button to apply the credit to the invoice

If sales tax was applied to the invoice during proposal finalization or during the invoice creation time ([update tax]) then the sales tax rules applied will be used to calculate the amount of tax due to your customer for the credit amount and that tax amount will appear in the Tax field in the Credit Amount summary section.

After the credit has been applied to the invoice, the Customer Invoice Summary window will update to display the applied credit amount as shown below. The Open Balance amount includes the credit amount issued.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Customer credit will be displayed under the Customer Credits tab.

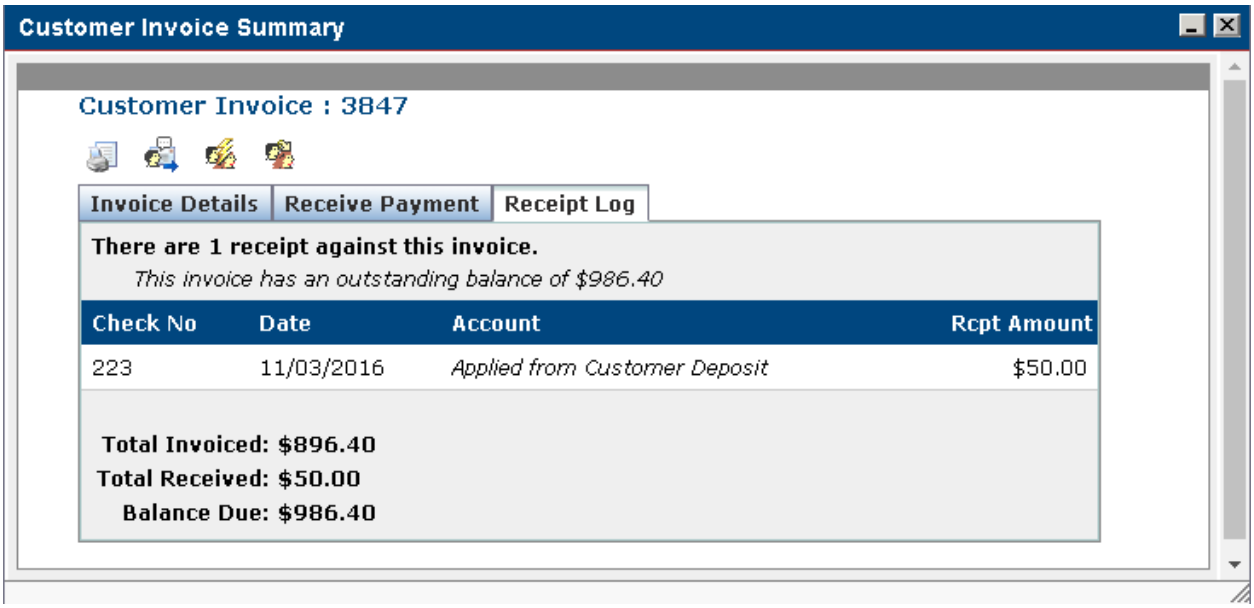
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Delete or Edit a Customer Credit

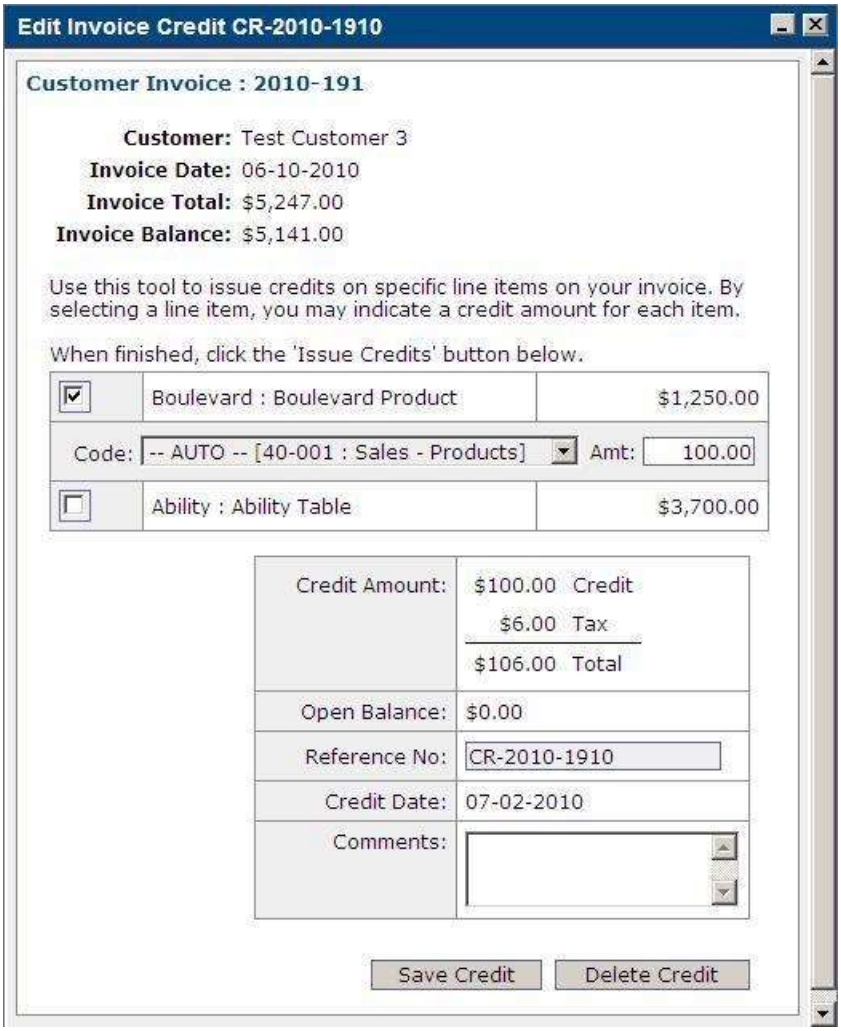
You can edit or delete a customer credit from the invoice the credit was issued on or from the Customer Credits tab.

To delete or edit a credit from the invoice, click on the invoice in the Receivables tab, then click on the Receipt Log tab. Any credits issued will be displayed here as shown below.



Click on the appropriate credit from the list displayed to open the Edit Invoice Credit window as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You can edit the credit amount by changing the credit dollar value and then click on the Save Credit button or you can delete the credit by clicking on the Delete Credit button at the bottom of the window and the invoice will be updated.

The credit can be edited or deleted from the Customer Credits tab as well. Just click on the credit to be edited or deleted in the Customer Credits window and the Edit Invoice Credit window will open. Follow the steps described above for editing or deleting the credit.

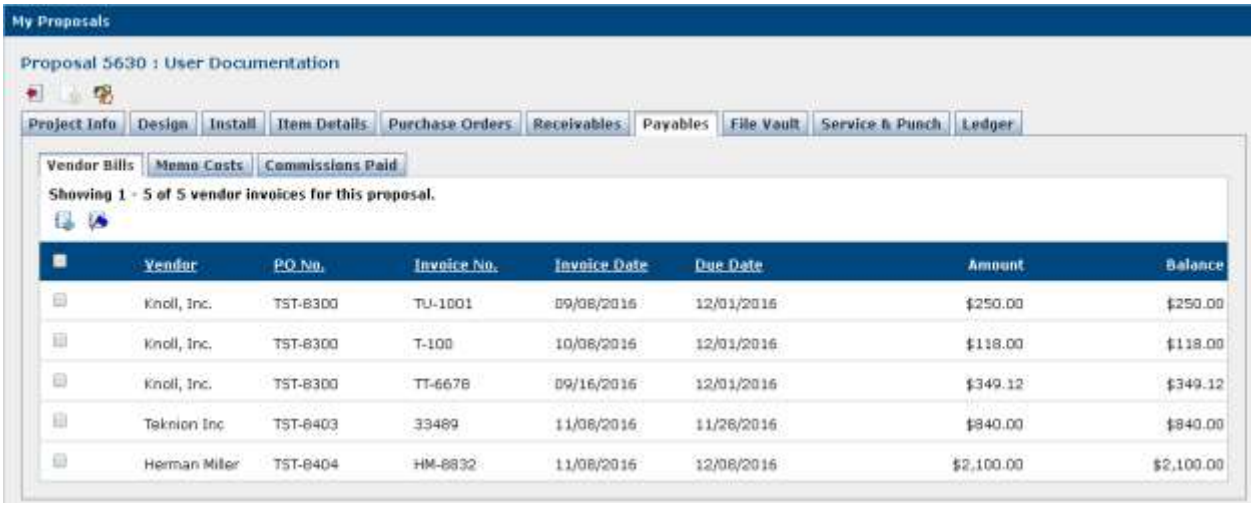
Proposals Payables Tab

Payables Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Payables tab can be used to enter vendor invoices that are received for Purchase Orders created on this proposal. Vendor invoice can also be received from the Vendors - Receive & Pay Bills menu option. Only vendor invoices and vendor deposits can be flagged for payment.
You cannot pay vendor invoices or vendor deposit requests from the Payables tab. Vendor invoices and deposit requests must be paid from the Receive & Pay Bills window.

To view or enter Payables for this proposal, click on the Payables Tab to view the payable information.



If no payables have been entered for purchase orders on this proposal, then you will only see one icon and that is the "New vendor bill/deposit" icon. This icon allows you to enter vendor bills or to create a vendor deposit payables entry. (See “Entering a Vendor Payable” below for information on entering vendor bills and deposits)

There are three tabs available under the Payables tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Vendor Bills Tab

The vendor bills tab is where you can enter vendor payables and vendor deposit requests. Payables can be flagged for payment but they cannot be paid from this tab. They must be paid from the Vendors - Receive & Pay Bills menu option. See below for more details.

Memo Costs Tab

Memo Costs (additional proposal costs) can be added to a proposal using the Memo Costs tab. See below for details

Commissions Paid Tab

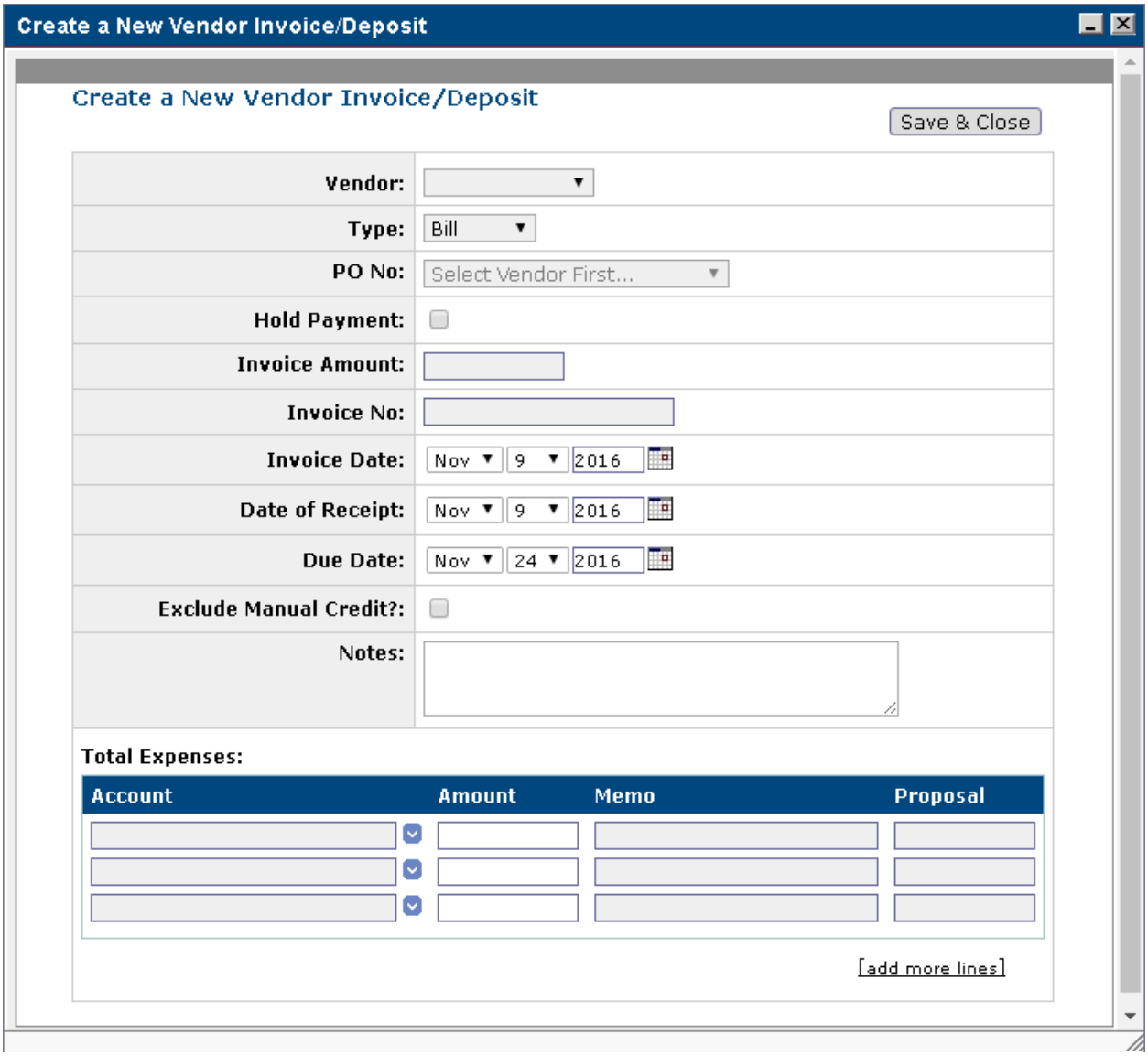
The Commissions Paid tab will display and commissions paid to sales reps on this proposal.

Entering a vendor payable

The New Vendor Bill/Deposit for this Proposal icon is the only icon that will exist until payables have been entered. Click on this icon to enter a vendor invoice or to create a vendor deposit payable.

This icon will open the following input window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Create A New Vendor Invoice/Deposit Fields

Vendor	Select the vendor that issued the payable from the drop down selection box. This selection box will display vendor names for which purchase orders have been created for on this proposal.
Type	Select the payable type from the drop down selection box. You can select Bill or Deposit.
PO No	Enter the first few characters/digits of the purchase order that you are creating the

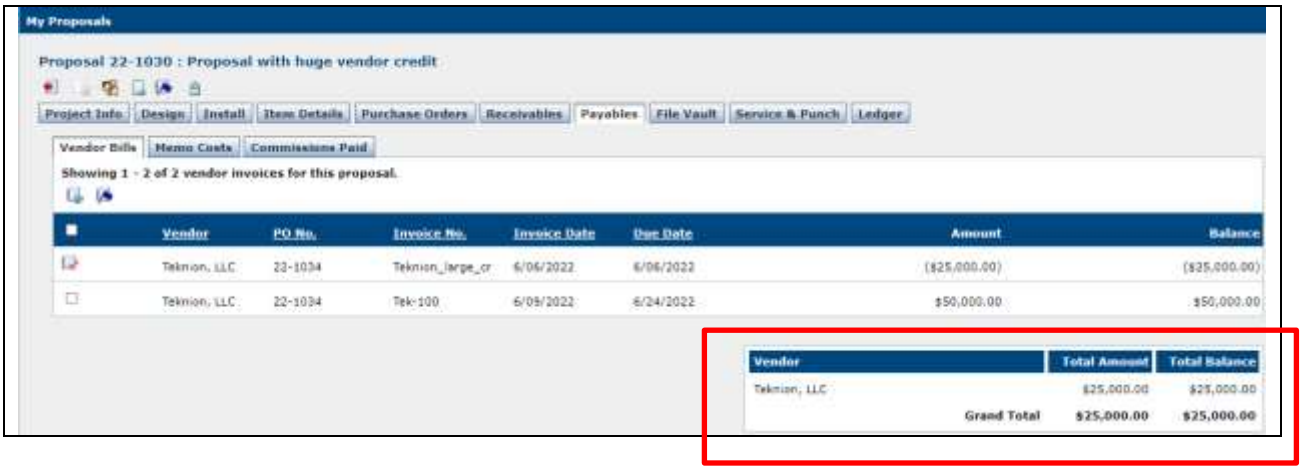
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	payable for and and matching entries will be displayed. Select the correct purchase order number from the list presented
Hold Payment	If this box is checked, the payable will be placed on hold. It cannot be paid while on hold. It will appear in red text to indicate that the payable is on hold.
Invoice Amount	Enter the amount of the invoice
Invoice No	Enter the invoice number here
Invoice Date	Enter the invoice date here. This field defaults to today's date
Date of Receipt	Enter the date that your received the invoice. This field defaults to today's date
Due Date	Enter the Due date of the invoice. This field defaults to today's date
Exclude Manual Credits	
Notes	You can enter any text you desire here concerning this payable. Anyone reviewing this payable will see the notes entered here. This text does not appear on any documents.
Total Expenses	Enter your account distribution here
Account	Select the expense accounts here. For every payable that you are entering that is the direct result of a purchase order you have created, you will use your Work In Progress (WIP) account as the first expense account. You may add additional expense accounts if necessary
Amount	If you are using multiple expense accounts enter the amount that is to be accrued in each account line
Memo	You can enter a memo to describe any specific information about the expense line
Proposal	You can enter a proposal number here to assign the costs entered to a specific proposal. If you have entered the purchase order number above, DO NOT enter a proposal number. Entering a purchase order number and a proposal number will double post the costs on this proposal.
[add more lines]	If you need more distribution lines to enter your expenses, click on this link and

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	additional expense line will appear
Save & Close	After entering your payable information, click on the Save & Close button to save your payable

After your Payables are created, they will be listed on the Payables tab of your proposal. Dealer Choice will display a Payables Summary at the bottom of your Payables list. The Payables Summary is broken down by vendor and also by all Payables total.



WIP Account Usage

When entering payables that are associated with a purchase order, you will use your Work In Progress (WIP) account as the expense account. When you enter a payable, your WIP account is debited. When you create customer invoices. Your WIP account is credited. If you use accounts other than your WIP account, your WIP account will not balance.

Proposal Number Usage

When entering payables that are associated with a purchase order, you DO NOT enter the proposal number in the account distribution section. The link to the proposal is made through the purchase order number. If you add the proposal number (as well as the purchase order number) you will double post the costs on this proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Additional Proposal Costs

If you have incurred costs on a project that were not covered on a purchase order for charges such as overnight fees for sending parts or drawings to a job site or customer, you can enter the costs as a payable and assign them to the proposal by entering the payable without selecting a purchase order number (because none exits) and entering the proposal number in the Proposal input field in the account distribution section. You can also enter these charges as Memo Costs covered later in this chapter.

Payables Icons After Payables Entry

After entering a payable you will have one additional icon on the Payables tab.

Payables Tab Icons

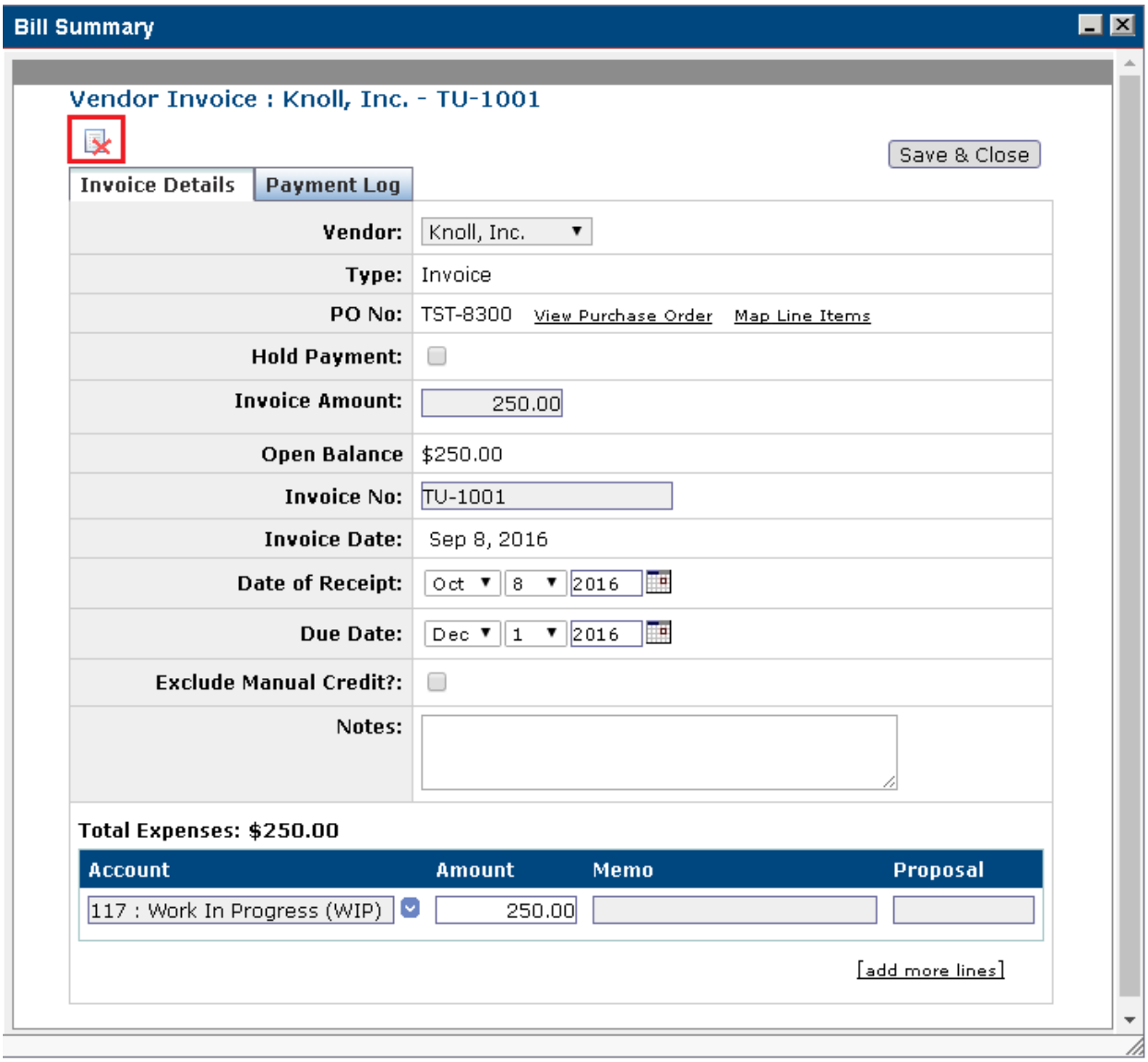
New vendor bill/deposit for this proposal	Click on this icon to enter a vendor invoice or to create a vendor deposit payable.
Flag selected invoice for payment	After selecting payables click on this icon to flag them for payment. Payables must be flagged for payment before they can be paid. After a payable has been flagged for payment it can be submitted to the Pay Bills queue to be processed for payment - See Vendors - Receive & Pay Bills. Once a payable has been flagged for payment it will appear is a flag icon where the selection icon existed. To unflag a payable, simply click on the flag icon again.

Deleting a Vendor Payable

To delete a vendor payable, click on the Vendor Bills tab under the Payables tab on your proposal. Click on the vendor payable to be deleted. You will see the Delete icon in the Bill Summary window which appears in the example below. If a payable has

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

been paid the delete icon will not be present. The check that the payable was paid on must be voided before a paid payable can be deleted.

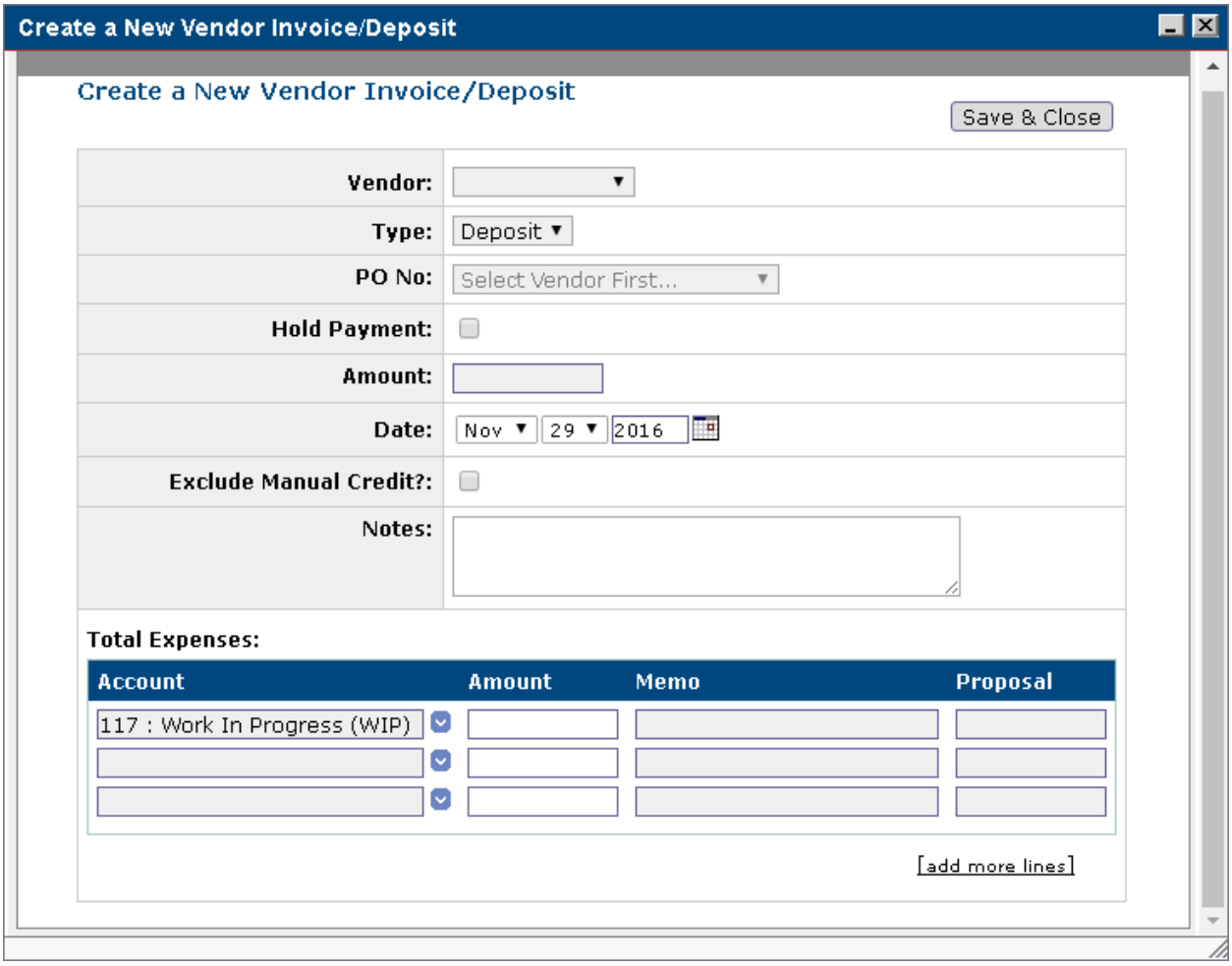


Entering a Vendor Deposit Request

If your vendor requests that a deposit be paid on a purchase order, you can create your deposit request here as well.

Click on the "New vendor bill/deposit for this proposal" icon. The difference between entering a vendor invoice and creating a vendor deposit is handled in the Type field.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



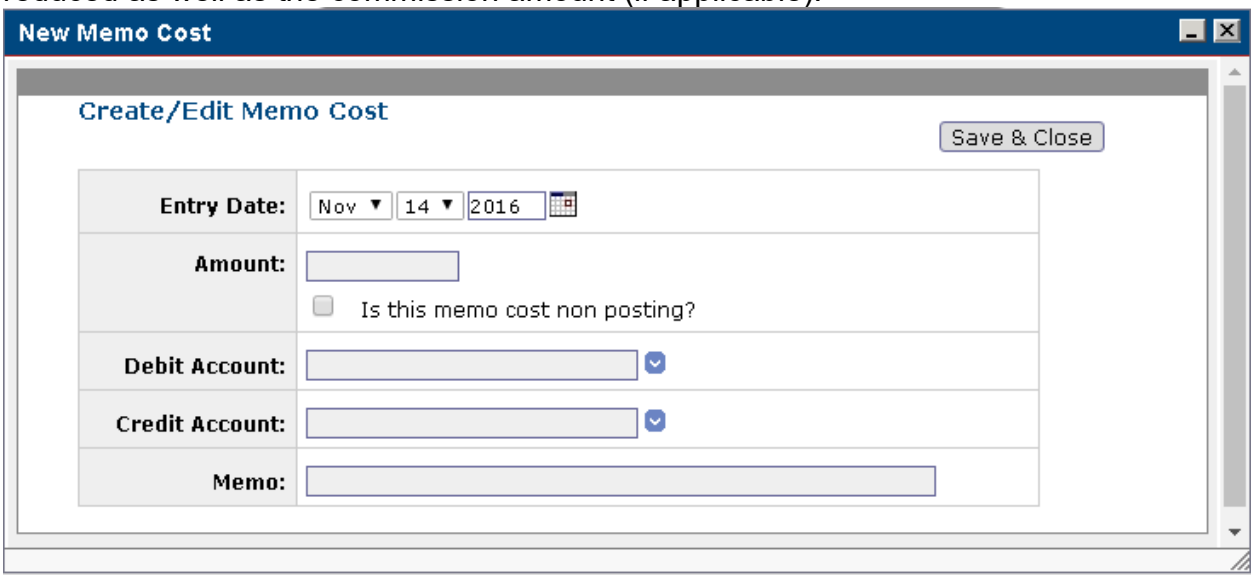
To enter a deposit request, select Deposit as the Type in the "Create a New Vendor Invoice/Deposit" window. Again, since the deposit is being generated from a purchase order, you will use your Work In Progress (WIP) account as the expense account when entering the deposit information. Your Vendor Deposits account will be updated when the deposit is paid and applied to the vendor invoice you enter for the purchase order the deposit is create for.

If you have created and paid a deposit for a purchase order, be sure you enter the vendor invoice using the full amount of the invoice (don't deduct the deposit paid). The deposit amount paid on the purchase order will be automatically deducted from the invoice payment when you pay the invoice.

Memo Costs Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Memo Costs tab is where you can enter additional costs on proposals that were not generated by a purchase order, such as overnight shipping fees or for any additional costs that need to be applied to the proposal. Additional costs added to a proposal via the Memo Costs function will appear in the Job Costing report and will affect the overall GP of the proposal. Since additional costs are being added, the overall GP will be reduced as well as the commission amount (if applicable).



Click on the Plus sign icon to open the New Memo Cost input window.

New Memo Costs Input Fields

Entry Date	The default is today's date. You can adjust the date by making the date changes here
Amount	Enter the total cost amount of the additional charge being added
Is this memo cost non-posting?	If this box is checked, then the debit account and credit account are not required to be selected. A journal entry will not be created for this entry. The cost will still appear on the Job Costing report and will affect the proposals GP margin
Debit Account	If this is a posting transaction, then you must enter a debit account and a credit to be used by the journal entry for this charge.
Credit Account	If this is a posting transaction, then you must enter a debit account and a credit to be used by the journal entry for this charge.
Memo	This is a free text field. The text your enter

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	here should describe the charge. This text will appear on the Job Costing report with the cost amount.
Save & Close	Click on the Save & Close button to save your Memo Cost entry. You entry will appear in the Memo Cost tab.

If you want to remove your memo cost entry from the proposal, you can click on the memo cost in the list and you will see the delete icon. Click on the delete icon and your memo cost entry will be removed.

Commissions Paid Tab

There are no icons or input fields on the Commissions Paid tab. This is strictly a display only tab. Once commissions have been paid on a proposal via the Commissions Paid report, this tab will display a line item showing when the commission was paid and the amount of the commission.

File Vault Tab

The proposal File Vault tab allows you to store documents related to this proposal as part of the proposal. Documents that are uploaded to the file vault become part of the database and are encrypted for protection. There is no limit to the number of files that can be uploaded to the vault. Files stored in the vault can be included as email and fax attachments when using the email and fax terminal. The file vault is not intended to be used as a file backup option nor is it intended to be a storage location for your only copy of the file(s). It is intended as an option to allow you to keep all necessary documents with the proposal for sharing the files with other Dealer Choice users in your company or for easy access for sending the documents from Dealer Choice as attachments. Each proposal has its own file vault. Files that are uploaded for a proposal are not visible in another proposals file vault.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Any file to be uploaded to the file vault cannot be larger than 32 megabytes (MB). Files larger than 32 MB must either be compressed to a size smaller than 32 MB or broken into segments that are less than 32 MB.

Certain files cannot be used as fax message attachments.

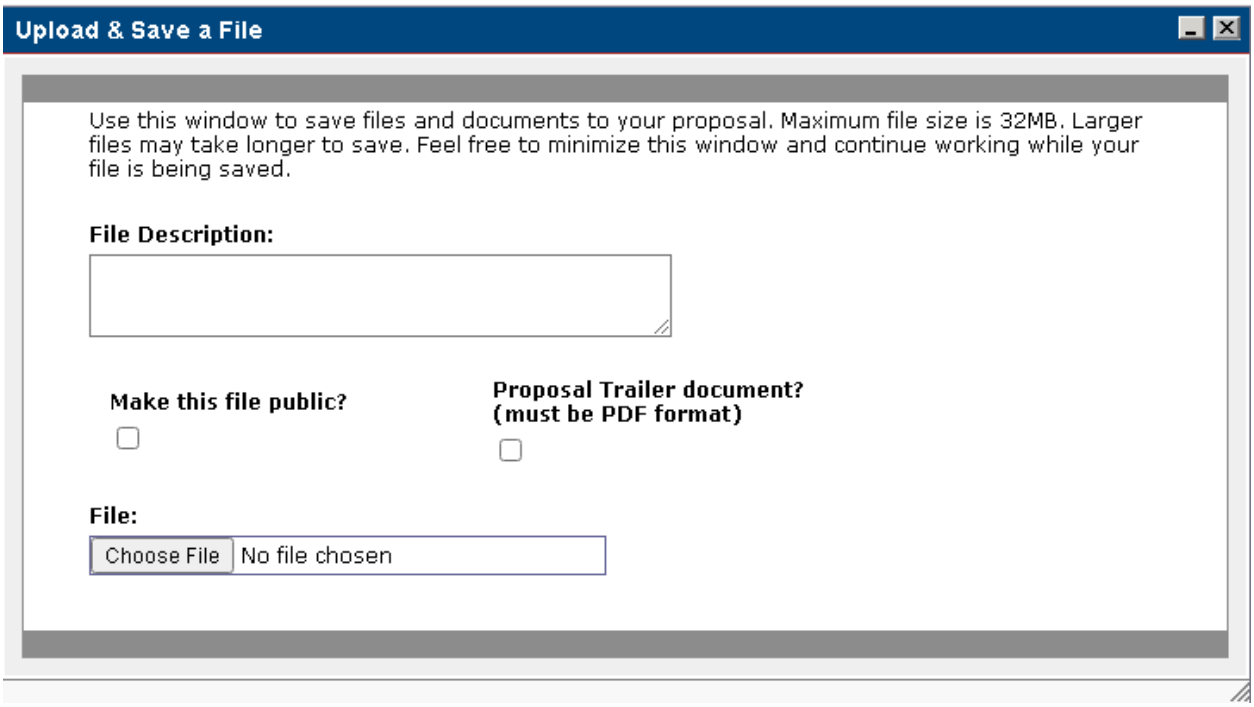
Certain files cannot be faxed. If you plan on faxing a document keep in mind that a printable/viewable image of the file must be uploaded to the vault. Binary files, such as files with extensions like "exe" or "dwg" are binary files. If you intended to fax drawing files, you must save them as PDF files. Binary files can be included as attachments to email messages but the receiving server may reject them as unsafe files.

File Vault Tab

Once a file has been uploaded, additional icons will be present on this tab.

To upload a file to the vault, click on the Upload files icon to open the Upload & Save a File window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



File Description	Enter a description of the file being uploaded. The description is displayed with the filename.
Make this file public?	This is for future development and will be used for making files "public". A public file type will be available for other users to see and download.
Proposal Trailer document	Check this box if you would like this document to be available to print at the end of your proposal PDFs. This must be in PDF format. See Proposals > Item Details > Proposal Printing section of this user document for more information on this feature.
File (Browse)	The Browse button is used for locating and selecting the file that you want to upload from your local or network disk drives.

After uploading a file to the vault, the following icons will be available.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

File Vault Tab Icons

Upload Files	Click on this icon to upload a file to the vault
Email & Fax Terminal	Open the email & fax terminal for sending documents from Dealer Choice
Download and view multiple files without checking them out	Click on this icon to download multiple file vault documents easier. Check the check boxes next to the files you would like to download and click this icon to download multiple proposal selected.

File Vault Columns

File Name	This is the name of the file as it exists on the drive
File Type	This is the file type from the file extension
Description	This is the description that you entered to describe what the file is
Public	This is for future development. Public files will be used when the customer interface with Dealer Choice has been completed. The customer interface is an option that will allow your customers certain access ability to their proposals in your Dealer Choice site, if you enable these features
Size	This is the size of the file. Emailing or faxing larger files can dramatically impact the amount of time it takes to process and send the message. Some servers do have attachment size limitations and may reject messages with large files attached.
Timestamp	This is the date and time that the file was uploaded to the file vault

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

File Vault Icons

Download File	Click on this icon to save a copy of the file to your local disk drive or to view the document. After clicking on this icon, the file will be retrieved from the vault. The filename will appear as a link (underlined). Click on the filename and you will be given the option to Save or Open the file. If you want to view the file, click on the Open button. If you want to save a copy of the file to your local disk drive, click on the Save button and then choose the folder in which the file is to be saved.
Check this file out	This option will allow you to save a copy of this file and it will be marked as checked out by you. Other users will not be allowed to download this file until you check it back in. If another user tries to check this file out, they will see a message saying that the file has been checked out by you. You may be making changes to this file so the file is locked by you until you check it back in by uploading the file to the vault again. Once you check the file back in, other users may download the file.
Update file properties	This icon will allow you to edit the file properties that were set when the file was uploaded. You can edit the file description, or change the Proposal Trailer Document designation.
Delete file	This icon allows you to delete a file from the vault. If you delete a file from the vault by accident, it must be uploaded again from your

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	local or network disk drive

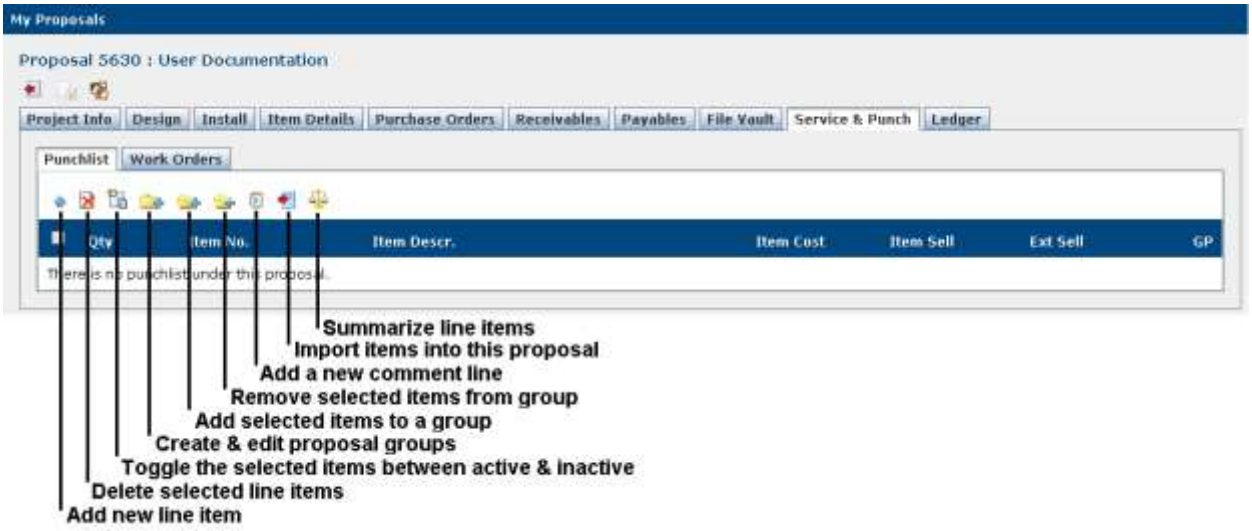
Service & Punch Tab

There are two tabs under the Service & Punch tab: the Punchlist tab and the Work Orders tab. The Punchlist tab is where you can create a punchlist proposal, punch purchase orders and punch invoices. The Work Orders tab is one access option for creating work orders. You can also create work orders under the Project Management menu item found under Proposals in the main menu. There are multiple options for accessing the Work Orders function because certain users in your company may not have access to Proposals but they may need access to the Work Order function. See the description of the Work Order Tab later in this chapter for details.

The Punchlist tab allows you to create a punch proposal within your main proposal. This proposal does not get issued a proposal number. The default title for proposals created here is "Punchlist Proposal" and the primary proposal number is displayed on the Punchlist Proposal as shown below. You can change the title of your Punchlist proposal in the Punchlist Proposal Print Options window. See below for details on the Punchlist Print Options.

The default Punchlist proposal icons are listed below. All proposal icons on the Item Details tab are available in the Punchlist tab. Once line items are added to your Punchlist proposal, additional icons will be available.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

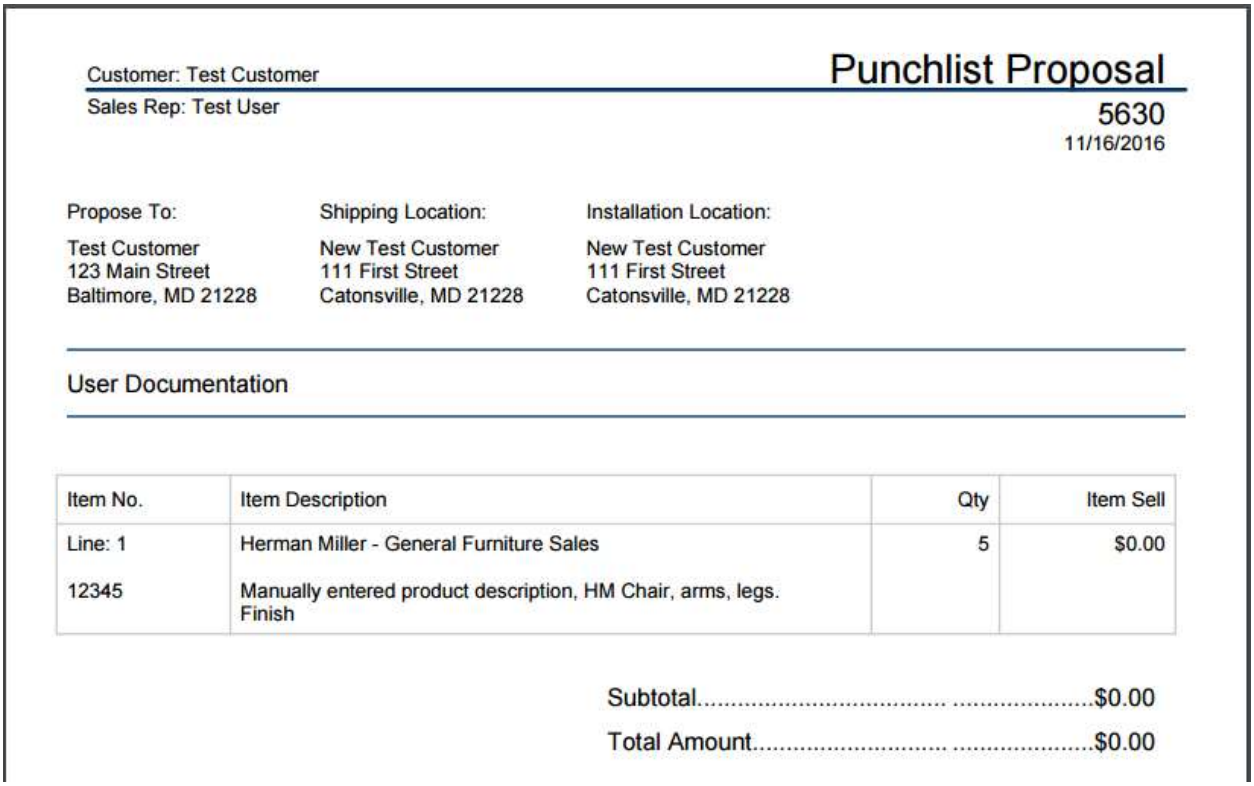


Service & Punch Tab Icons

Add new line item	Click this icon to manually enter a line item.
Delete selected line items	Use this icon to delete any selected line items. To select a line item click in the check box to the left of the line item in the proposal list. Deleted line items cannot be recovered once deleted.
Toggle the selected items between active & inactive	Use this icon to toggle any selected line items between active and inactive. Inactive line items are displayed on proposals and cannot be included on purchase orders. To make an inactive line item active again, select the line item and click this icon. Inactive line items appear in the Item List in grey. To select a line item click in the check box to the left of the line item in the proposal list.
Create & edit proposal groups	Use this icon to create proposal Group names. Line items can be added to appear in Groups that you create. Groups can be moved and or deleted. When you delete a Group, the line items in the Group are not removed from the proposal.
Add selected items to a group	This will only appear if you have grouped line items on the item details tab
Remove selected items from group	This will only appear if you have grouped line items on the item details tab
Add a new comment line	Click on this icon to add a comment to your

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	proposal. Comment lines can be added to the proposal or to purchase orders. Comments can be edited or deleted.
Import items into this proposal	Use this icon to import a design specification file into the Punchlist proposal.
Summarize line items	Click on this icon to see a pricing summary of the line items on your proposal.



Customer: Test Customer
Sales Rep: Test User

Punchlist Proposal
5630
11/16/2016

Propose To:	Shipping Location:	Installation Location:
Test Customer 123 Main Street Baltimore, MD 21228	New Test Customer 111 First Street Catonsville, MD 21228	New Test Customer 111 First Street Catonsville, MD 21228

User Documentation

Item No.	Item Description	Qty	Item Sell
Line: 1	Herman Miller - General Furniture Sales	5	$0.00
12345	Manually entered product description, HM Chair, arms, legs. Finish		

Subtotal.....$0.00
Total Amount.....$0.00

The punch line items are displayed on the Punchlist tab, not on the Item Details tab. Purchase orders created for punch line items are displayed on the Purchase Orders tab and invoices created for punch line items are displayed on the Receivables tab.

You have all the same icons and functionality for working with punch line items as you do working with lines on the Item Details tab. You are literally creating proposal line items under the Punchlist tab.

Since the Punchlist process of working with line items is the same as working with line items on the Item Details tab, please see the Item Details chapter for details. Differences between the Item Detail tab and the Punchlist tab are discussed here.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Punchlist Tab

The Punchlist tab has the same set of icons as the Item Details tab. They perform the exact same functions except that they only affect the line items on the Punchlist tab.

Punchlist purchase orders are created from the Punchlist tab, not from the Purchase Orders tab, but punchlist purchase orders will be displayed in the Purchase Orders tab after being created.

Punchlist invoices are also created from the Punchlist tab, not from the Receivables tab, but punchlist invoices will be displayed in the Receivables tab after being created

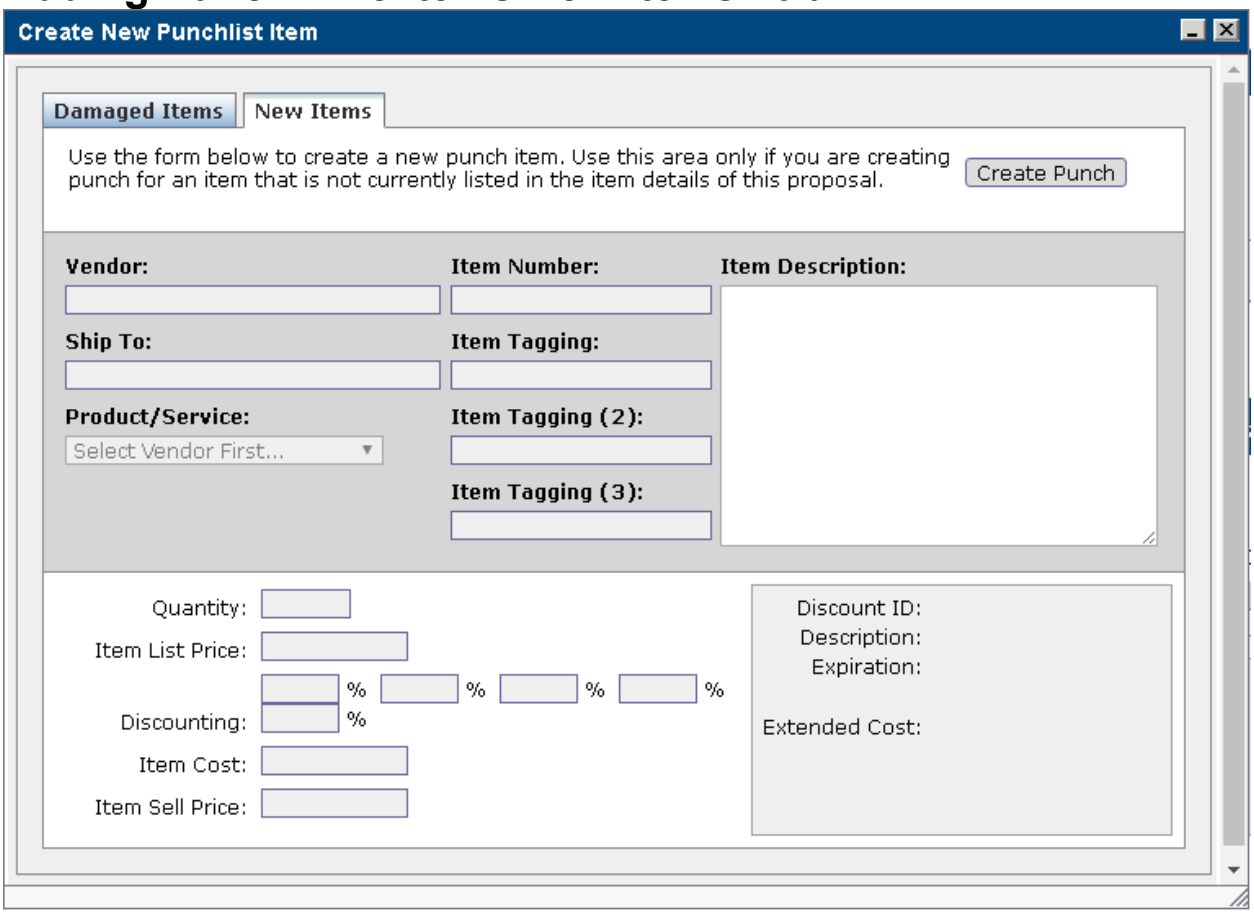
Adding Punch Line Items Damaged Items Tab

When you click on the Add Line Items icon on the Punchlist tab the Create a New Punch Item window opens and displays line items from your primary proposal that have been ordered. To be eligible for the Punchlist proposal, the line item must have been ordered (on a purchase order) first.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

You can add items that were not specifically ordered on your proposal, such as part numbers, or items that were not on the original proposal by using the New Items tab.

Adding Punch Line Items New Items Tab



The New Items tab allows you to manually enter a line item. If you need to order a part that is not listed as a line item on your primary proposal then this option allows you to enter the specific part number and description so you can get your part(s) ordered.

After selecting a line item(s) and clicking on the Create Punch button, the selected line items will appear as line items in the Punchlist tab. You can edit your line item for the correct quantity to be ordered and to adjust the pricing if necessary.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

When working with punch line items it is important to set up the pricing correctly. If you must pay for the product be sure to include a cost amount so the cost appears on the purchase order. If you plan on invoicing your customer or a vendor for the punch item, you MUST include a sell price.

When a punch item has a sell price, you are given the option to select who you wish to invoice for the product. This may include backcharges to a manufacturer or it may be to invoice a subcontractor (installer, etc) that may have damaged or lost product. It may even be to invoice your customer for additional items or customer change orders.

After adding your punch line items, be sure to check them just as you would a normal proposal line item. Be sure that the quantity is correct on your punch line items especially if you selected your punch items from the original proposals (Damaged Items tab). The line item is copied to the punch list proposal exactly as it appears on the primary proposal.

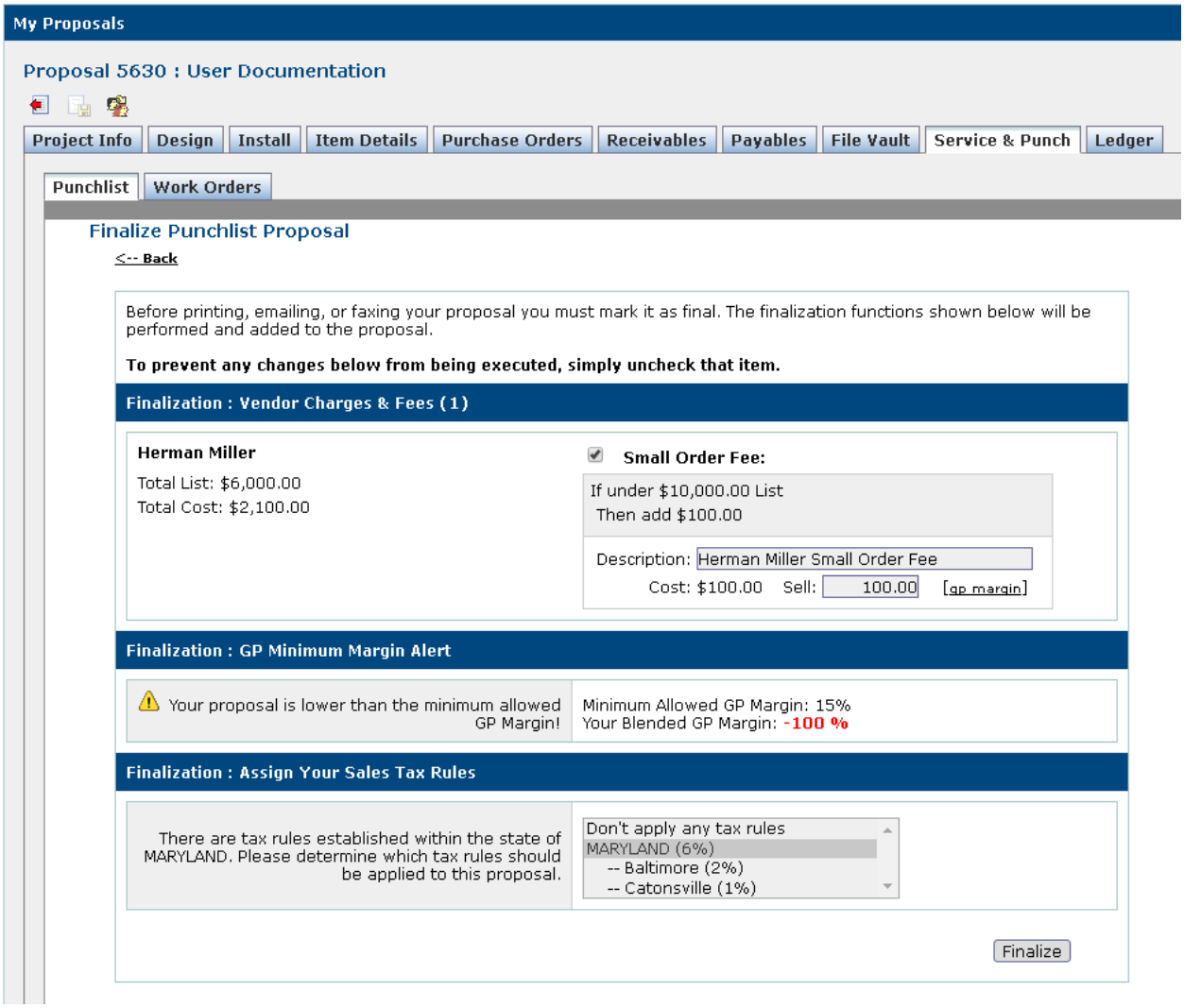
After you have reviewed your punch line items, you must finalize your punch proposal to be able to create purchase orders and invoices.

Punch Finalization

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Finalization icon appears on the Punchlist tab and your punch list proposal must go through the finalization process just as your primary proposal did. Click on the Finalize icon to start the process.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

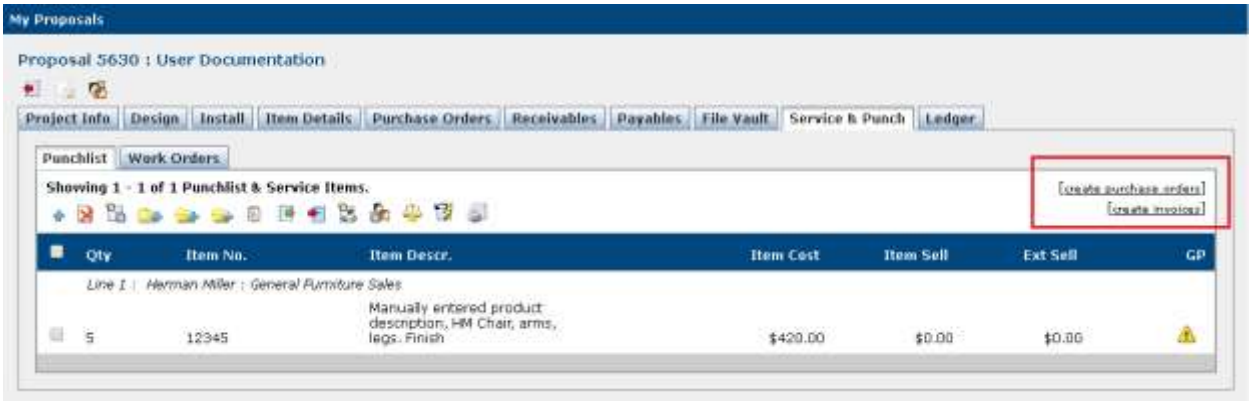


The punch finalization process works exactly the same as the primary proposal finalization process. You may be presented with options for including vendor charges and for applying sales tax. You can abort the finalization process and return to your punch line items to make any adjustments if necessary by clicking on the <--Back link at the top of the window.

To complete the finalization process, click on the Finalize button on the lower right and the process will continue.

Once the finalization process completes, you will have two new links available on the upper right of the Punchlist window. The links are [create purchase orders] and [create invoices].

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You create your punch purchase orders and punch invoices on the Punchlist window, not from the Purchase Orders tab or the Receivables tab.

[create purchase orders] link

Click on the [create purchase orders] in the Punchlist tab link to create your punch purchase orders. This is the exact same process as creating purchase orders on your primary proposal.

Punch purchase orders will be displayed on the Purchase Order tab. Dealer Choice will highlight all Punch purchase orders in yellow so that they are easier to find in the list.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After your punch purchase orders are created, the selection check box to the left of the punch line item will be inactive so the line item cannot be changed. Your punch purchase order will be displayed on the Purchase Orders tab with the purchase orders that were created on your primary proposal. You can edit and enter acknowledgement information on punch purchase orders exactly the same way you do on regular purchase orders. Punch purchase orders also appear on the Project Status report highlighted in yellow, so you can easily identify your punch orders.

[create invoices]

When you are ready to invoice for your punch items, you must return to the Punchlist tab and use the [create invoices] link.

In this example, we have a punch line item that has a sell price. This example assumes that the installer on the project has damaged this product and it must be re-ordered to be installed. We are going to invoice the installer for the product.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the [create invoices] link and select the line items to be invoiced. This will open the Review Your Invoice window. In this example, you will notice that the Invoice To: input field now has a selection drop down arrow. You can choose to invoice your customer or a vendor now. For this example, we will say that the vendor Dealer Choice is the installer and they are to be invoiced for the product.

Select the Vendor option and the vendor name input box will appear. Type in the first few characters of the vendors name and select the correct one from the list presented.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the Create Invoice button and the invoice will be created to the vendor as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Customer: DealerChoice, LLC
Sales Rep: Audrey Brown

Invoice
2010-155
Proposal: 2010-1160
Invoice Date: 05-23-2010
Due Date: 05-30-2010

Customer:
DealerChoice, LLC
9025 Chevrolet Drive
Suite F
Ellicott City, MD 21042

Installation Location:
Test Customer 3
100 North Avenue
Baltimore, MD 21228

Item No.	Item Description	Qty	Item Sell
Line: 1 4444	Tuohy Punch Item Description	1	$400.00

Please remit payment to:
Primary Remit To Address
123 Blue Avenue
Baltimore, MD 21228

Subtotal.....$400.00
Tax.....$24.00
Invoice Total.....$424.00

When you receive payment for this invoice, you will enter the payment exactly as you would normally (either from the Receivables tab or from Customers - Receive Payments menu option).

Work Orders Tab

The work order process allows you to bundle multiple resources, (i.e. vendors) into a single line item on your proposal.

Allowing resources (or vendors) to be assigned to a work order allows you to keep the individual vendor names from appearing on your proposals.

For example, if you use a different vendor on a project for installation, electrical and painting, you can bundle the costs from all three vendors into a single line item by adding them all to a work order and then importing that work order into your proposal.

This allows you to have a single line item on your proposal for all the services that you are providing. The work order line item appears as a single services line on the

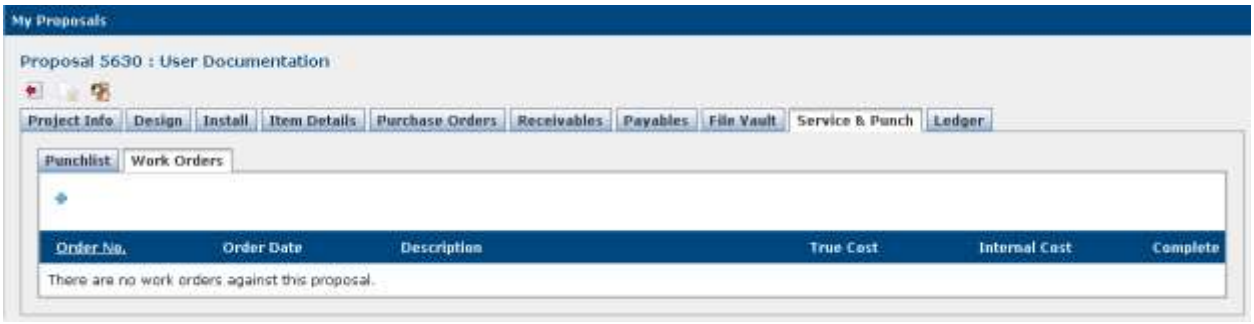
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

proposal instead of having individual line items for each of the three services that you are providing.

In order to use this feature, the resources must be defined in your Vendor database (see section 5.1) and these vendors must be defined as resources in System Configuration - Company & System Settings - Resources tab (see section 8.1.3.4).

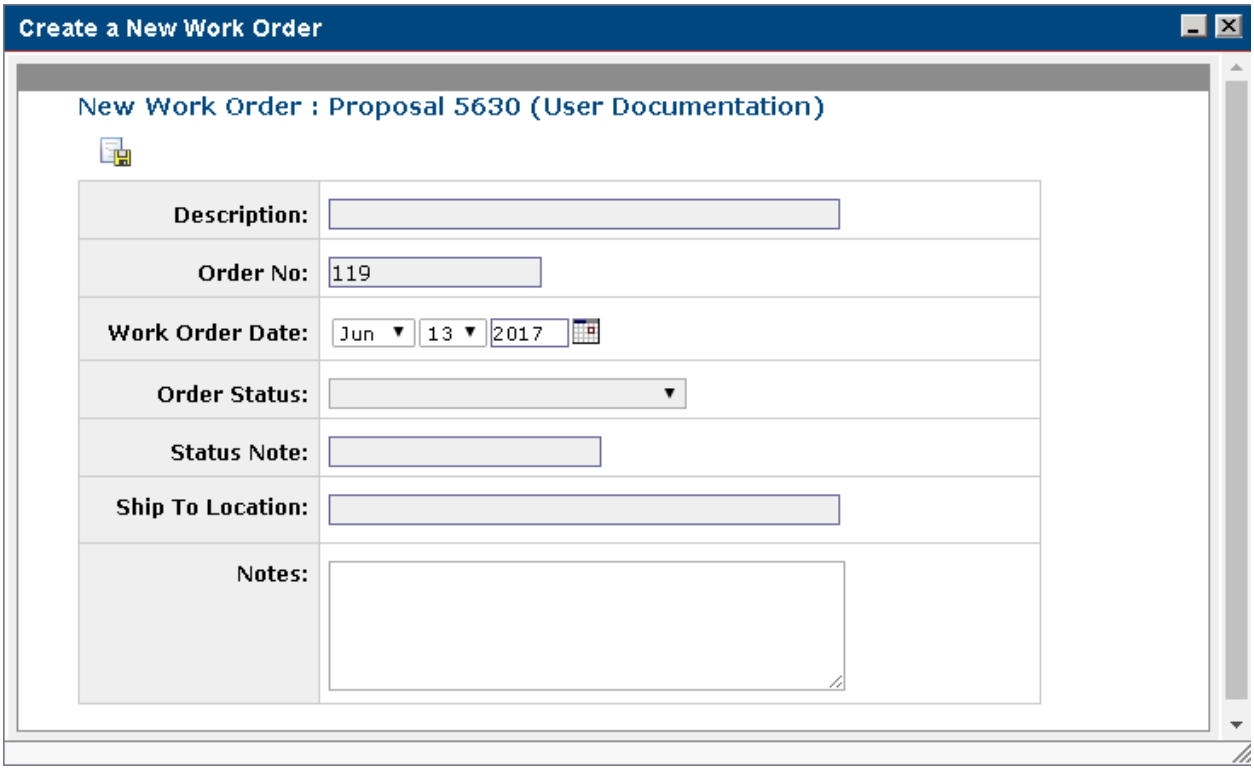
There are internal resources and external resources. Internal resources are your employees and external resources are vendors. Once the resources (vendors) are added to a work order, the work order is imported into your proposals just like any other line item. When you generate purchase orders, a purchase order will be created for each resource (vendor) on the work order.

The work order process consists of creating the work order, adding resources, marking the work order as complete, then importing the work order into a proposal as a line item. To start the process, click on the Work Orders tab under the Service & Punch tab.



To create a work order, click on the Plus sign icon ("+") to open the Create a New Work Order window where you can enter your work order header information and save the work order.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Work Order Input Fields

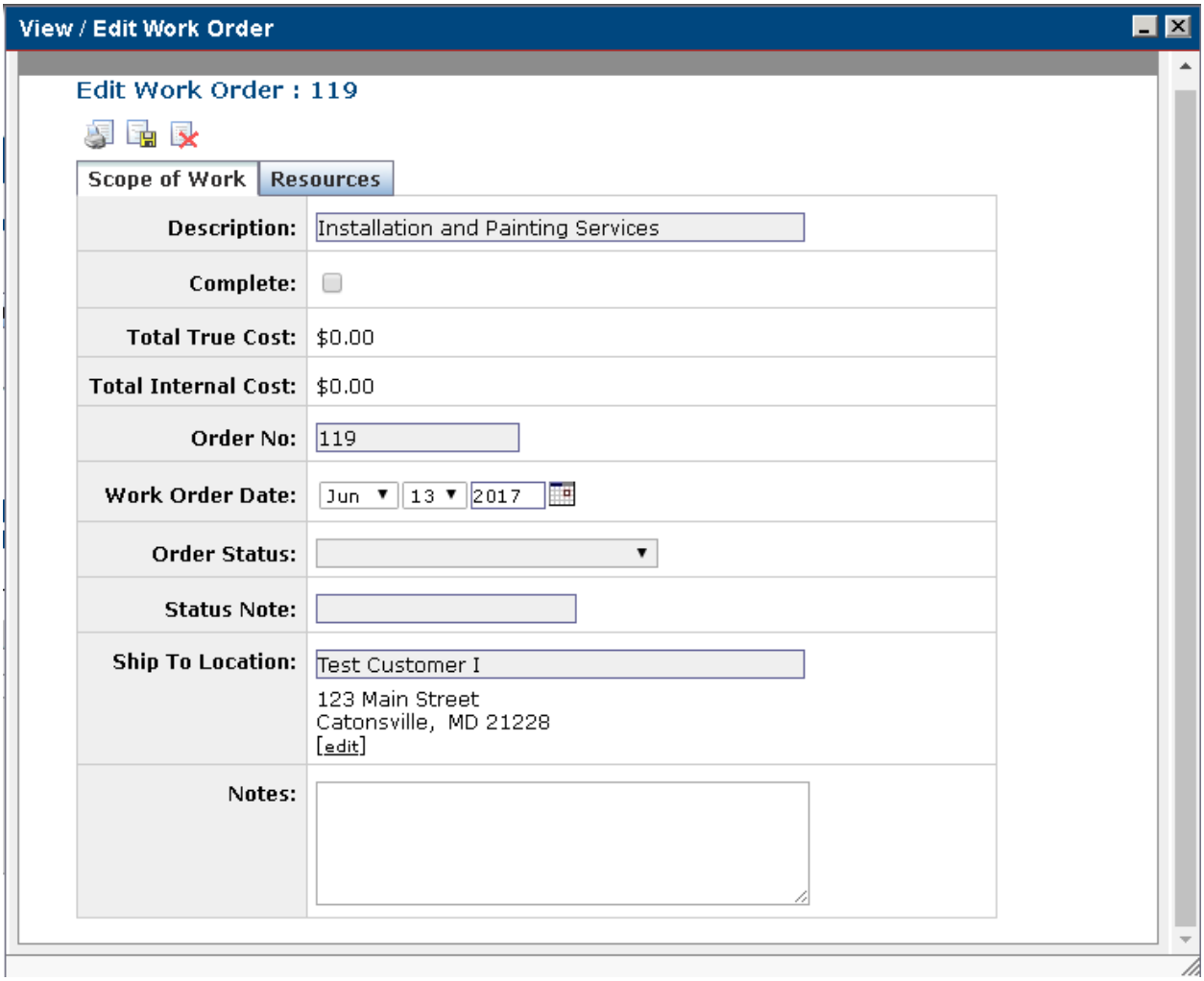
Create Work Order Fields

Description	Enter a description of your work order. The text entered here will appear as the work order line description on your proposal.
Order No	This number is generated automatically for you and should not be changed (See System Configuration for details)
Work Order Date	This is the creation date of your work order. The default is today's date. You can change this date to any date you wish.
Order Status	For future development. This field will allow you to select a status for your work order. Similar to the proposal status, you will be able to create your own work order status levels and you will be able to assign them to your work order via this field.
Status Note	For future development. The status note allows you to enter text to support your Work

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	order Status setting. This is a free text input field.
Ship To Location	All proposal line items need a Ship To Location. Typically, this is the exact same location as set on your Install tab in the Installation Location field.
Notes	This is a free text input field and is for adding additional information to your work order. Work Order notes appear on the printed work order.

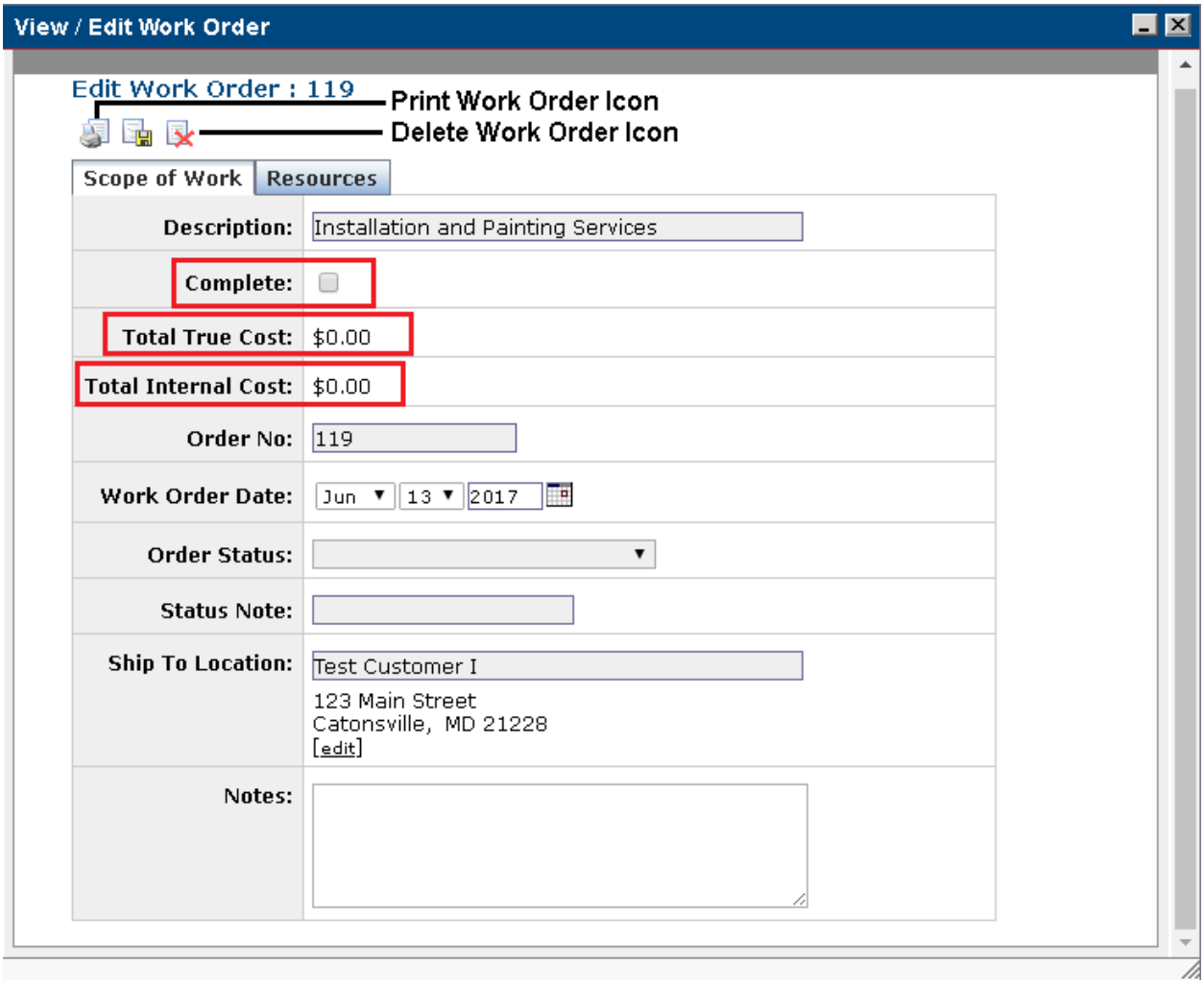
After entering the work order information click on the Save Work Order icon to save your work order. Once the Work Order is saved, the window will change in the following ways as shown in the following figure.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

1 - You will see 2 additional icons; Print Work Order and Delete Work Order.
2 - The Scope of Work and the Resources tabs will appear with the Scope of Work tab selected to allow you to edit the information you originally entered.
3 - 3 Additional fields will appear under the Description field.

After saving your work order 3 new fields appear under the Description field.



Work Order Edit Fields

Complete	Check box to signify that all edits to the work order is complete. This flag must be checked to allow the work order to be available to be imported into the proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Total True Cost	The True Cost is the actual cost of the work to be performed by the resource (vendor) that has been assigned to the work order. The true cost will be the cost on the purchase order that is generated to this vendor for the services provided.
Total Internal Cost	The internal cost allows you add profit dollars on the true cost if desired. The amount you enter in the Internal Cost field will be the Cost amount that appears on the work order line item when it is imported into the proposal. This allows you to "sell" the services to your sales reps. They will then mark up the line item on their proposal to sell to the customer.

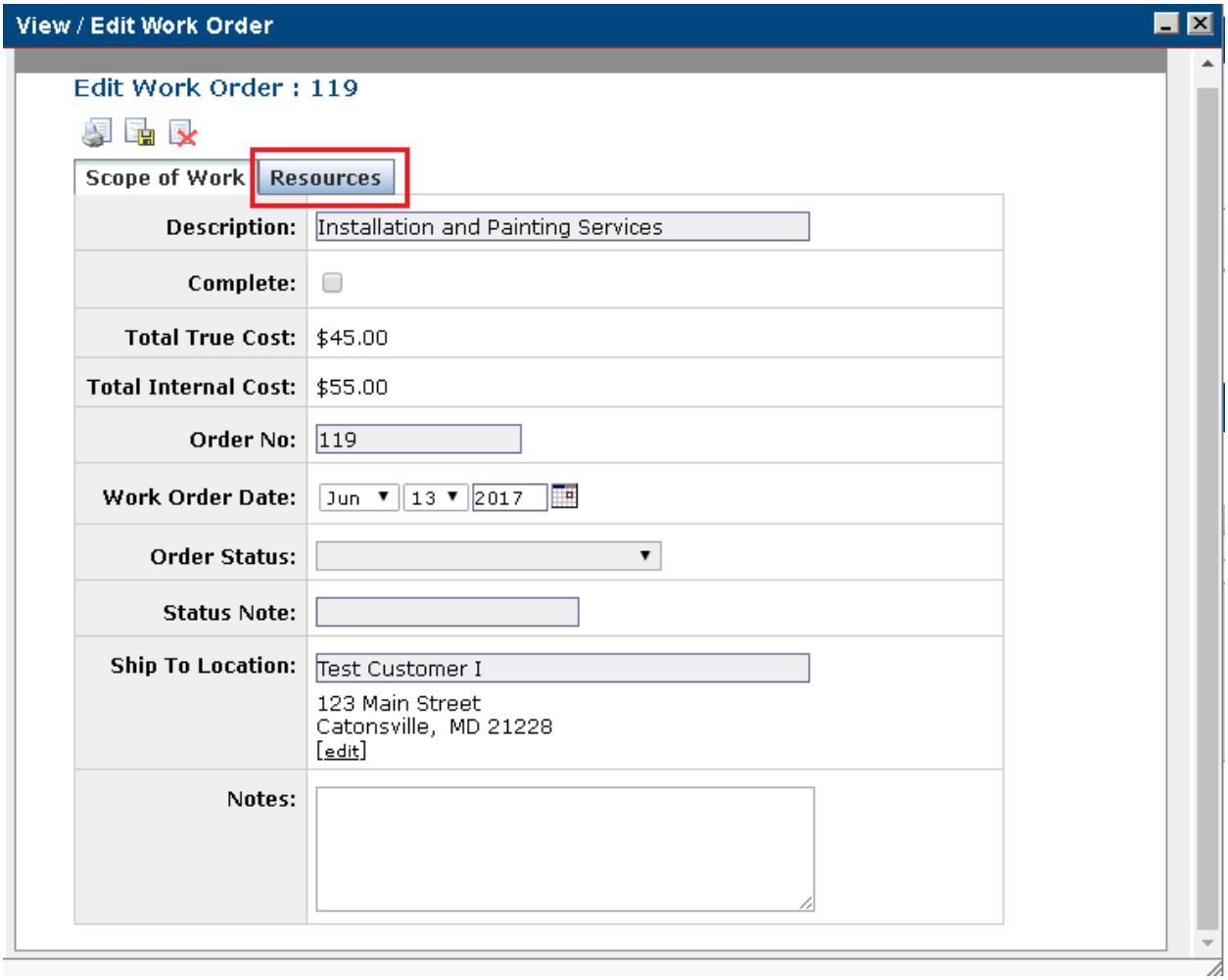
The True Cost and Internal Cost fields will update for you after you have added resources.

After reviewing your work order information, the next step is to add resources (vendors).

Adding Resources to a Work Order

Click on the Resources tab to add resources to your work order. The resources must be defined as resources in your System Configuration before you can assign them to work orders.

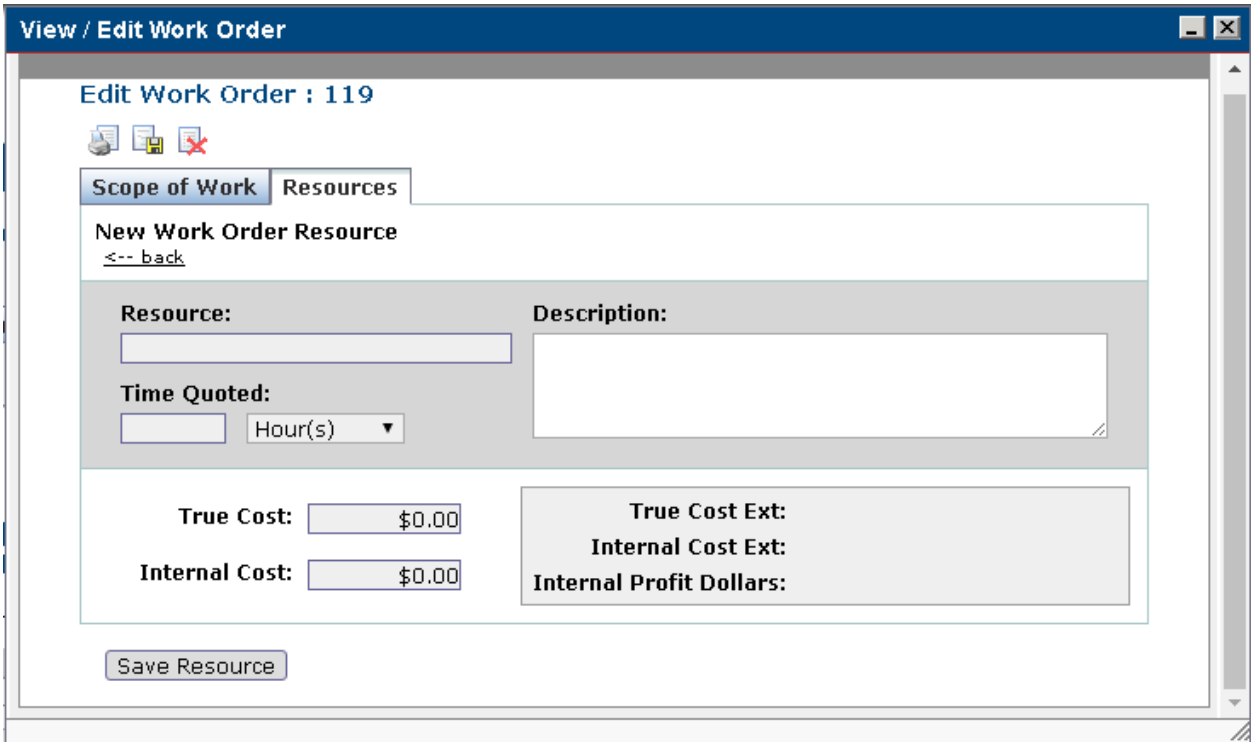
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When adding resources to a work order, you can see a list of resources defined in your System Configuration by entering a space in the Resource field. A drop down box displaying the defined Resources will appear. Resources are saved in your System Configuration with a Resource Name, which identifies the resource. The Resource name is assigned to the Vendor. See System Configuration for setting up Resources.

The View/Edit Work Order window appears below. This is where you assign your resources to the work order.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



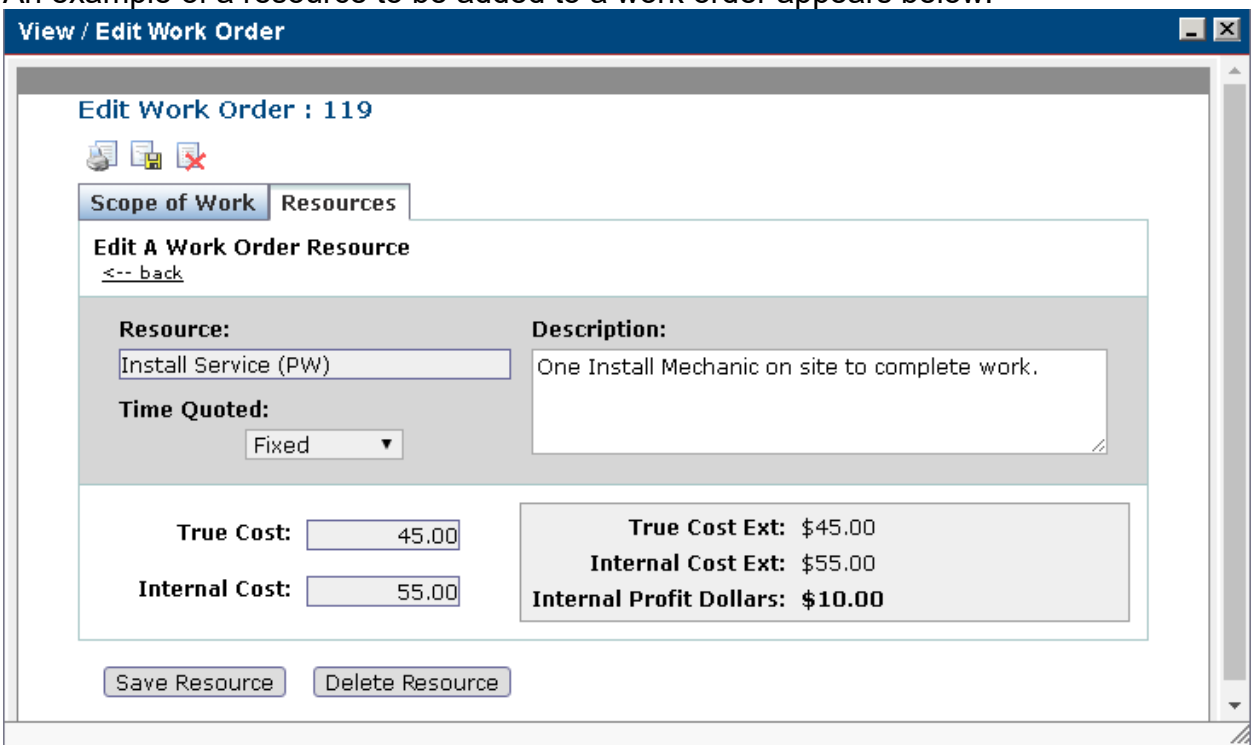
New Work Order Resource Fields

Resource	This field is where you select your resources (vendors) that have been defined in your System Configuration. Resources selected here will be assigned to this work order.
Time Quoted	Enter the units of time that have been quoted by the vendor to complete the work. You can select a number of Hours, number of Days, number of Half Days or Fixed. Select fixed if the quote has returned with a fixed cost to complete the work.
Description	You can enter a description for the resource
True Cost	Enter the actual amount that the vendor is charging your dealership for this work. This amount will appear as the cost on the purchase order that you generate to the vendor.
Internal Cost	The internal cost field allows to to add profit dollars on the true cost if desired. The amount you enter in the Internal Cost field will be the Cost amount that appears on the work

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

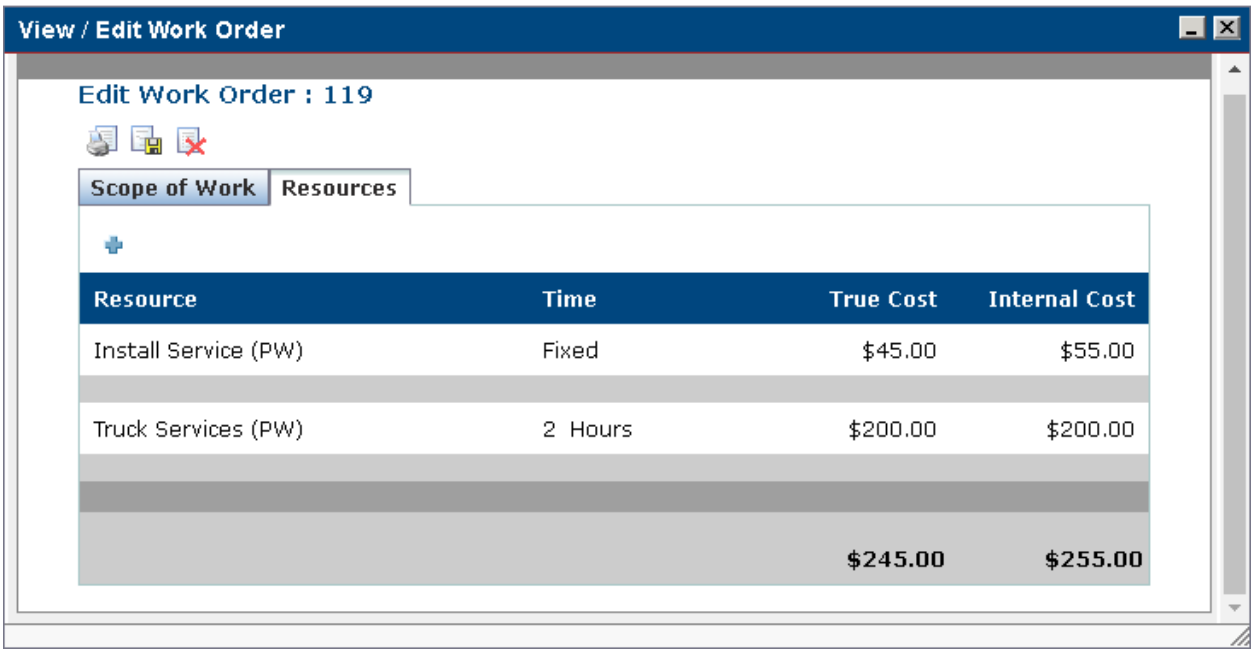
	order line item when it is imported into the proposal. This allows you to "sell" the services to your sales reps. They will then mark up the line item on their proposal to sell to the customer.
Save Resource button	When you have completed entering your resource information, click on the Save Resource button to add the resource to the work order.

An example of a resource to be added to a work order appears below.



After clicking on the Save Resource button, your resource will be added to this work order and will be displayed as shown below. In this example, two resources have been added to this work order, an Install Service and Truck Services.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You can continue to add resources if desired. Once you have added all the necessary resources to the work order, you can mark the work order as complete. The details for marking a work order complete are in the section below.

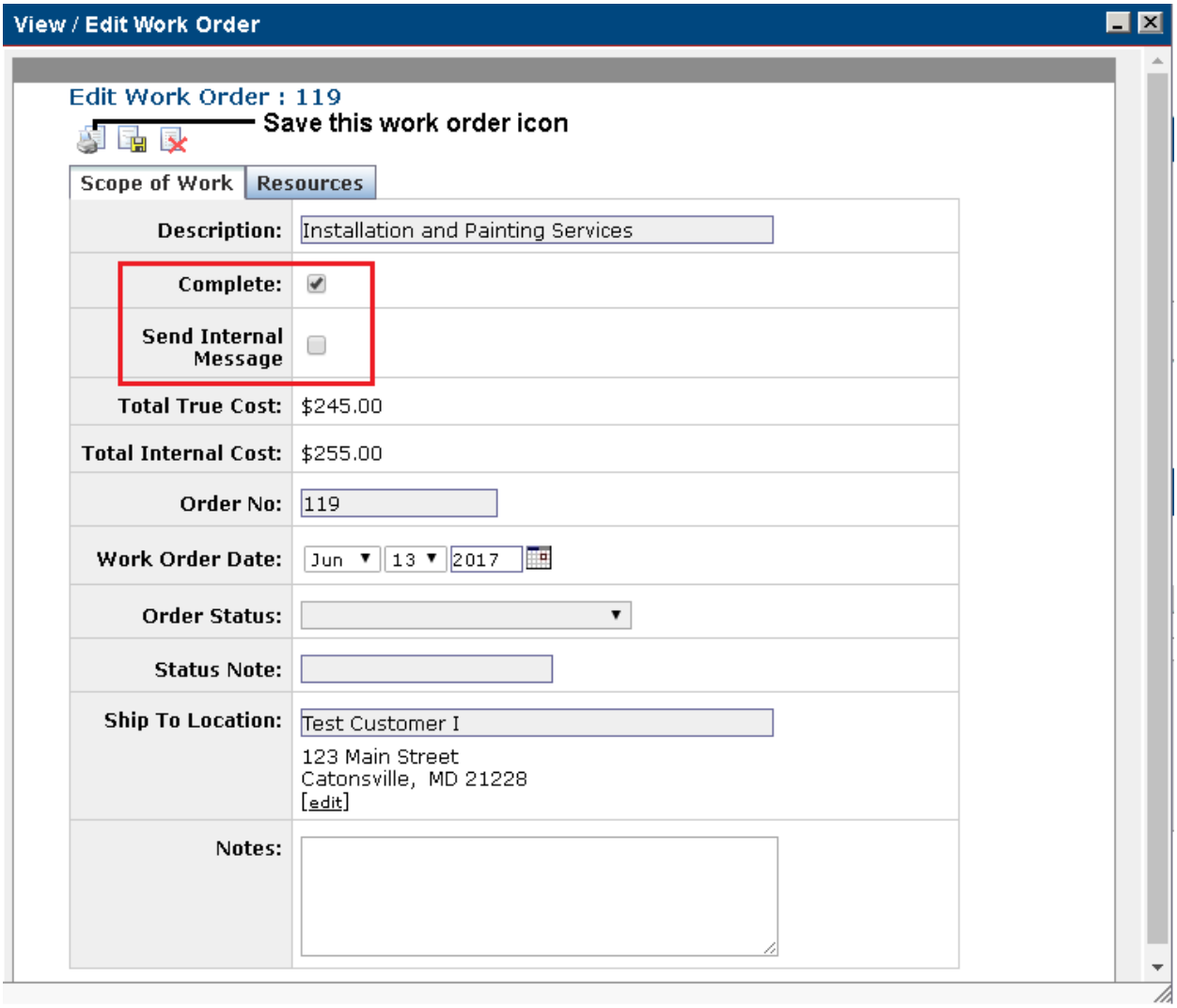
Work Orders cannot be imported into proposals unless they have been marked as Complete. This allows for the work order to be modified for several hours or days, while the scope of work is being defined and for the quotes from the resources (vendors) to be returned to you so you have accurate pricing (True Costs).

After you have added all the necessary resources to your work order you are ready to mark it complete to make it available to be imported into the proposal.

Marking Work Order as Complete

To mark a work order as complete, check the Complete check box. Once the Complete check box is checked, another field will appear below it called Send Internal Message. Checking this box will send a message to the sales rep on that proposal to notify them that the work order is complete. If you do not want to notify the sales rep of this completed work order, then simply do not select the check box next to Send Internal Message. Then click the save work order icon and your work order will be marked complete.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When you check both complete and send internal message check boxes and then hit the save work order icon, the sales rep will get a message in his/her Message inbox that the work order is Complete. At this point the sales rep can import the work order into his/her proposal. If you are not ready for the work order to be imported into a proposal, do not mark it complete. You can save changes to your work order without it being marked complete. Only mark the work order complete when you have finished making changes to it.

When you have checked the 'Complete' box, your work order will appear in the Work Orders tab as complete and is ready to be imported into the proposal as a line item as shown below.

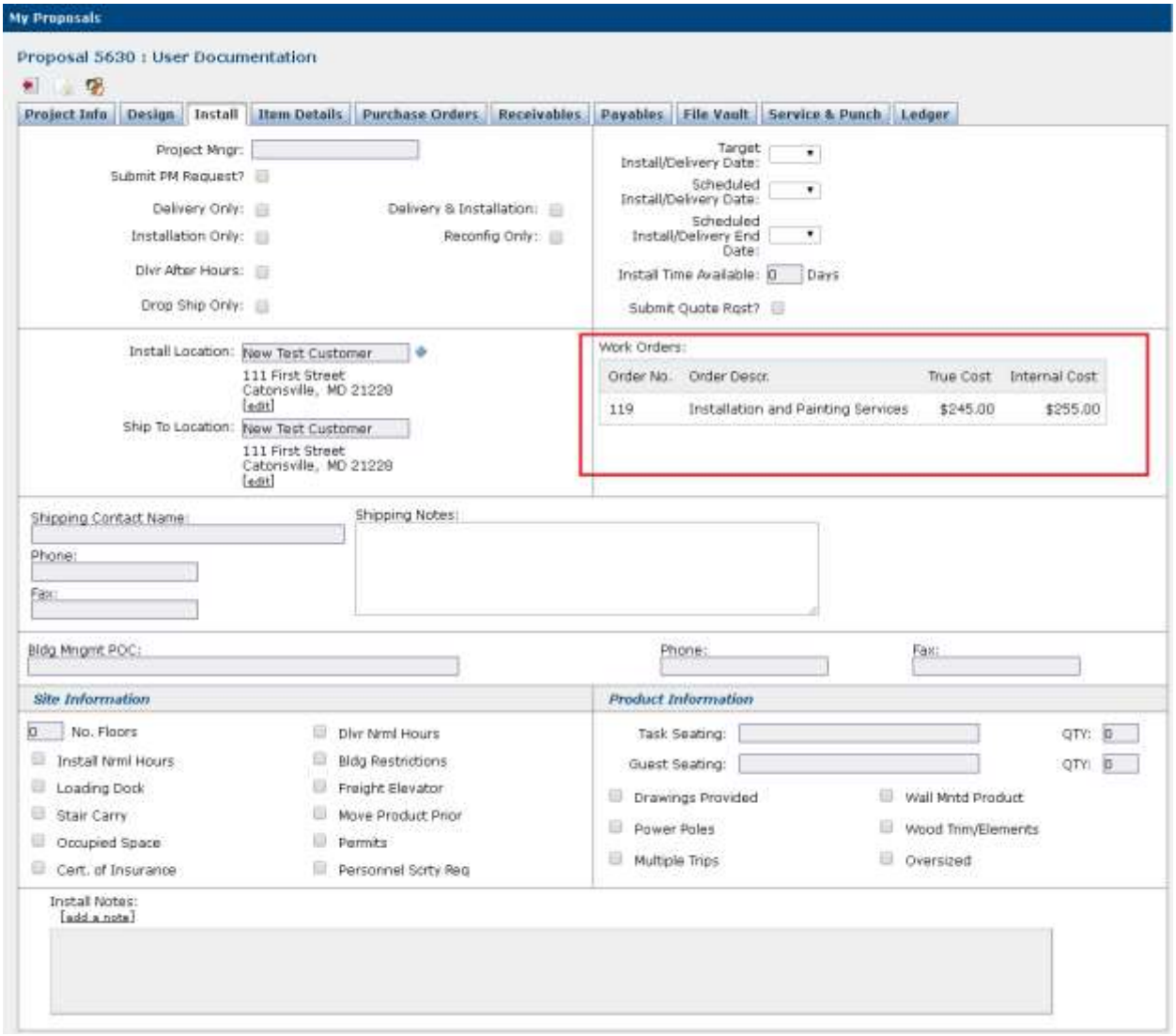
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you need to make additional changes to a work order that has been marked as Complete, you can open it from the Work Order tab and remove the Complete flag and save it. If the Work Order has already been imported into a proposal, you cannot remove the Complete flag. The line item must be deleted from the proposal (Item Details tab) first, then you can edit the work order.

Importing Work Order Into Proposal

Completed work orders that are ready for import into a proposal are displayed on the Install tab in the Proposal.

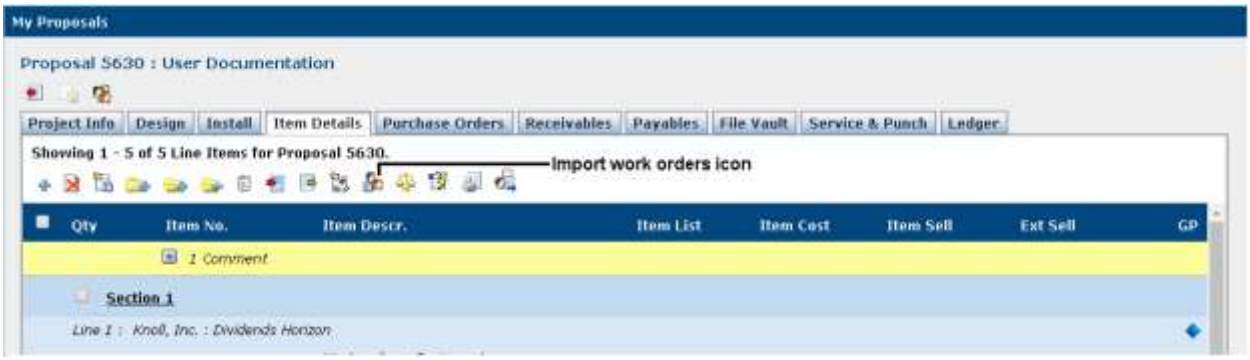
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



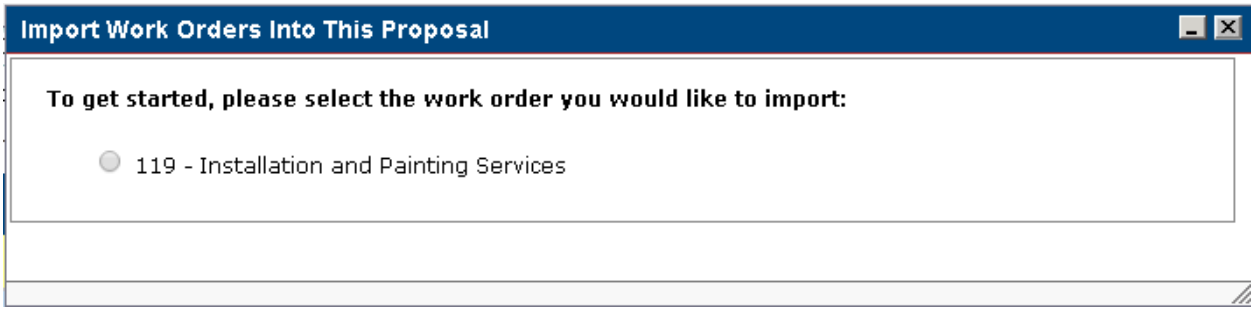
On the Install tab, to the right of the Install Location and Ship To Location fields, completed work orders will be displayed. Work orders will not appear here until they have been marked as Complete.

The work order must be imported into the proposal as a line item. Work Orders are imported into the proposal from the Item Details tab using the Import Work Orders icon.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

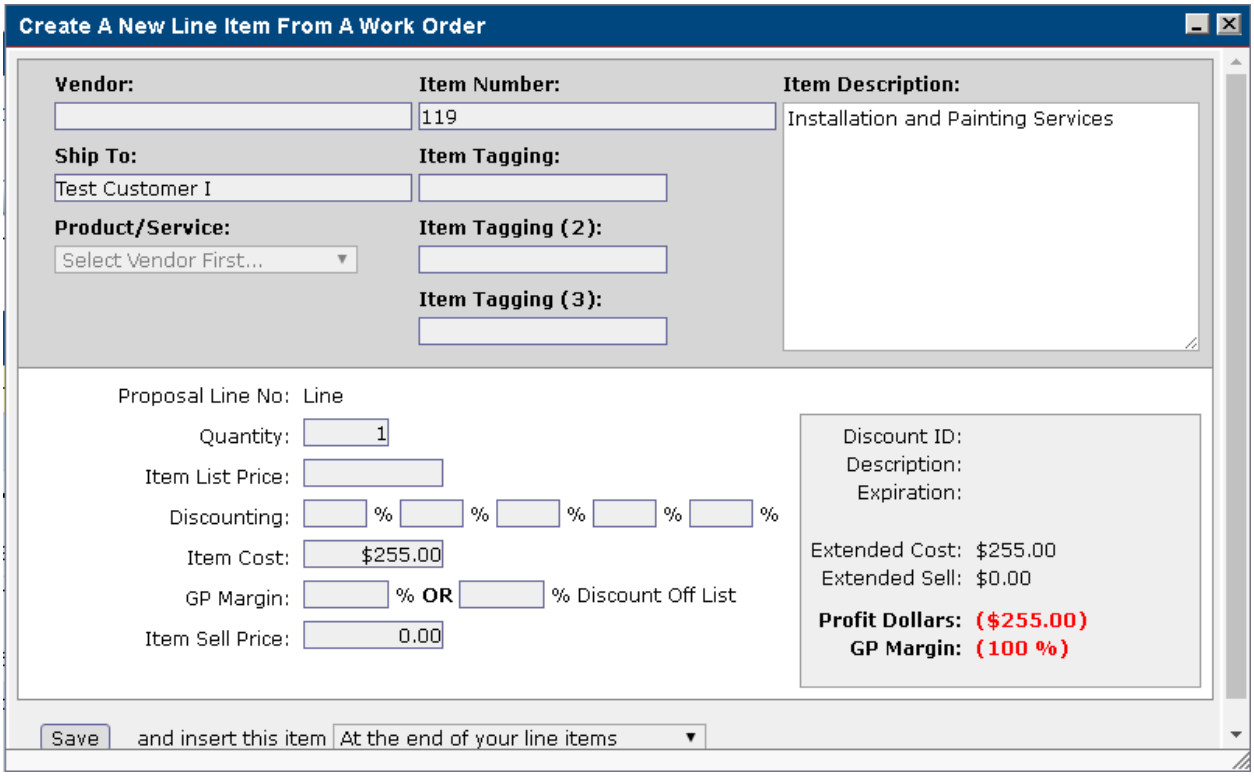


Select the work order to be imported by clicking on the select button. The work order selection buttons are present because you can import multiple work orders on a single proposal.



After selecting the work order, the Edit the work order line item window opens allowing you to complete the line item's details for your work order as a proposal line item. Typically, you will use your Dealership's name as the vendor and you can enter a GP% to mark up the sell price.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The New Line item From A Work Order Window will open allowing you to complete the line item details for your proposal.

Work Order Fields

Vendor	Enter your DealerShip name here. Since you are providing the services to your customer your dealership name will be present as the Vendor on the proposal. This is also how you keep the individual resource (vendor) names that have been assigned to the work order from appearing on your proposal.
Description	The Description field is populated from the work order Description and the work order Notes fields entered when creating your work order.
Product/Service	Select the Product/Service that reflects the services
GP Margin	You can add a GP margin to calculate the sell price of your work order
Item Sell Price	You can enter a specific sell price on your line item.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Save	Click on the Save button to save the work order as a proposal line item.

The work order will appear as a line item on your proposal as shown below. The last line on this proposal is the work order that was imported. It looks and functions like any other line on the proposal.

The Work Order part number will be the Work Order number assigned to the work order when it was created.

The last line item on the proposal shown below is the imported work order line item.

Now that your line item is part of your proposal, you must run the finalization process. After the finalization process, you can print, email or fax your proposal to your customer. The next step is to create purchase orders on your proposal.

Another key factor of using work orders (besides hiding the resource (vendor) names on your proposal) is that when you go to generate purchase orders, Dealer Choice will create a purchase order for each of the resources you added to the work order for you. When you create purchase orders for a work order line

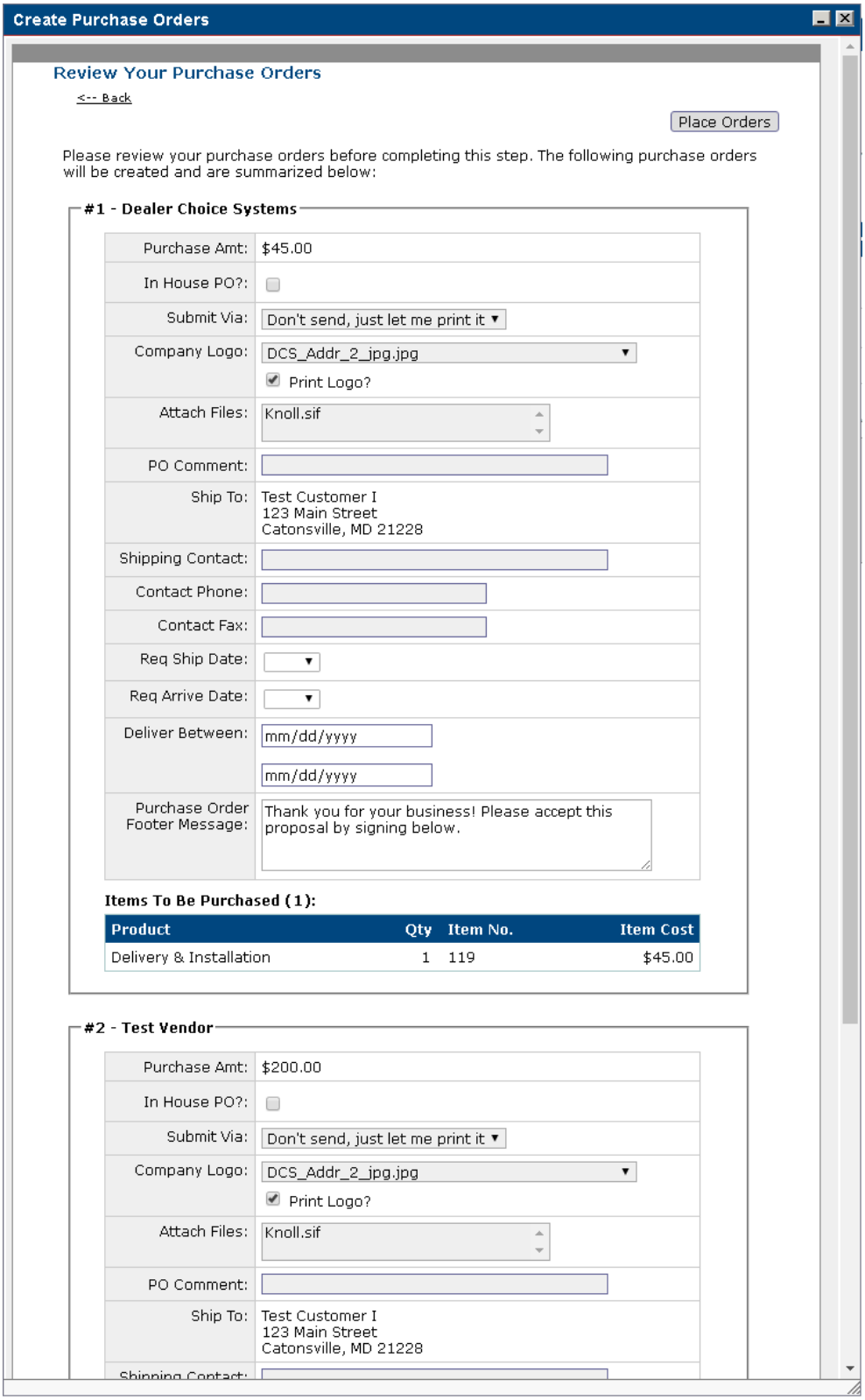
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

item, a purchase order will be generated for each resource (vendor) that has been assigned to the work order. You need a purchase order for each resource because you will receive an invoice from each vendor for the work they are doing. You will enter these invoices against the purchase orders created from the work order so you can pay your vendors.

Work Order Purchase Orders

Your work order must be a line item on your proposal, and you must finalize your proposal before you can generate purchase orders. You generate your work order purchase orders the same way you create product purchase orders. Click on the Purchase Orders tab and then click on the Create Purchase Orders icon. You can create the work order purchase orders by selecting the work order line item only, or by selecting all line items on your proposal.

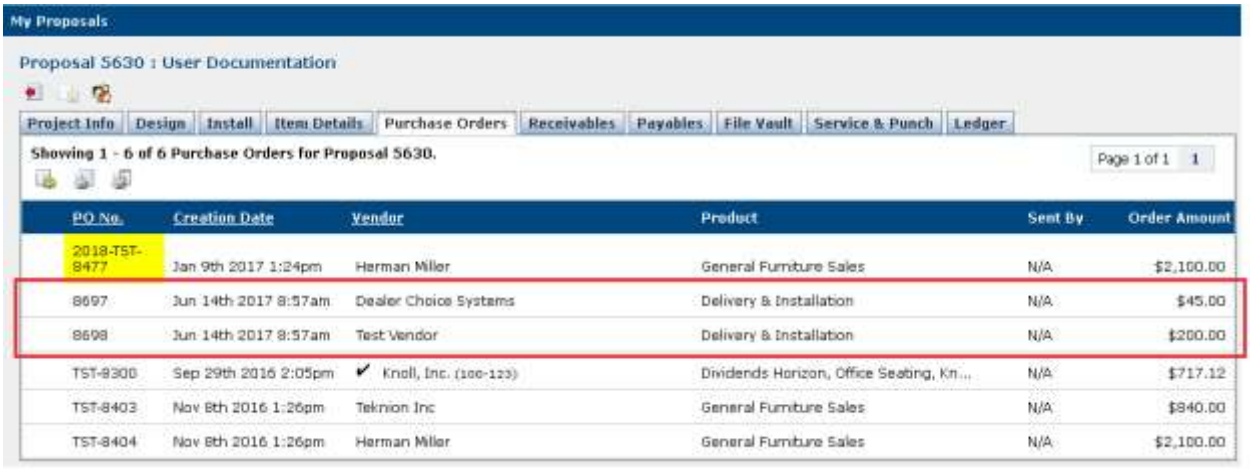
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the example above, the work order line item was the only line item selected to be converted to a purchase order. On our example work order, we added two resources (Install Service and Truck Services) so we will end up with two purchase orders. You can see in the image above that two purchase orders will be created from our work order line item. The purchase orders will be to the vendors associated with the Install Service resource and the Truck Services Resource. In our example, the Install Serivce resource is associated with Dealer Choice Systems and the Truck Services resource is associated with the vendor Test Vendor.

When we click on the Place Orders button, a purchase order will be created for each vendor on the work order and the purchase order(s) can be viewed on the Purchase Orders tab as shown below.



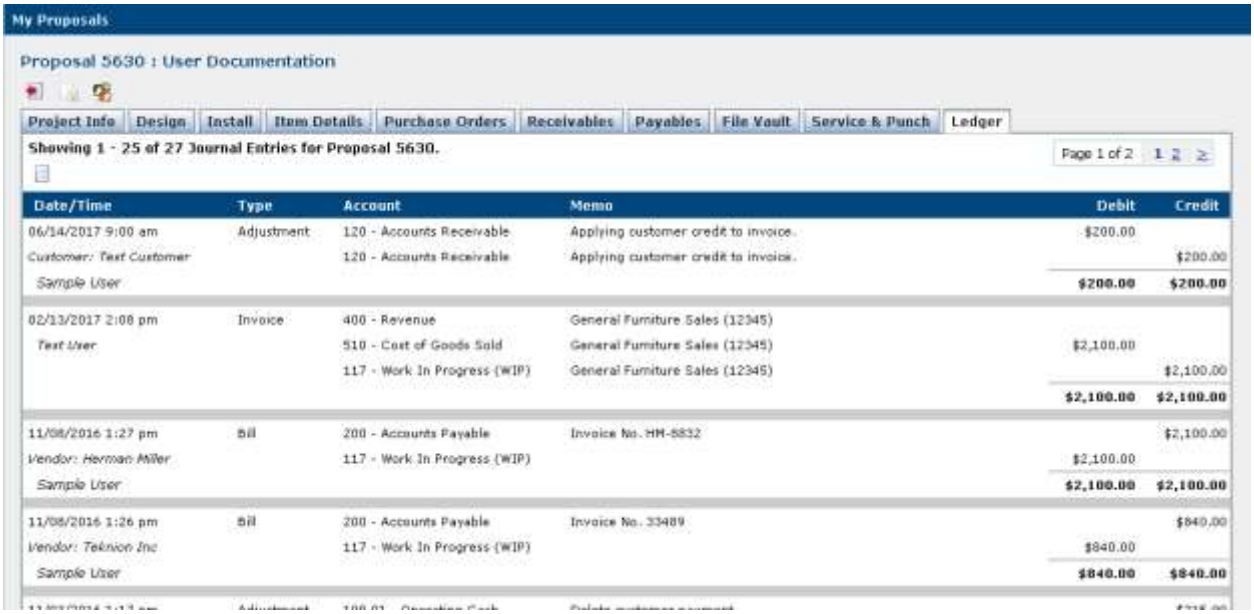
As you can see in the image above, two new purchase orders have been created. A purchase order for each resource (vendor) on our work order now exists. You now have purchase orders that you can send to the respective vendors. When you receive the invoice (payable) from each vendor, you will enter the payable with the purchase order number that was created here so you can pay your vendors.

Ledger Tab

The Ledger tab displays a snapshot of all the journal transactions that have taken place on this proposal. User permission settings determine which users have access to the Ledger Tab and or the icon to create journal entries. If you have the necessary permission settings, the Ledger tab will be available to you.

You can conveniently view the journal entries for this specific proposal from the Ledger Tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Ledger tab displays all journal transactions that have occurred regarding this proposal.

Ledger Tab Icons

There is only one possible icon that can appear on the Ledger Tab and that is the Create a New Journal Entry icon.

Ledger Tab Icons

Create a New Journal Entry	Click on this icon to open the Make Journal Entry Window

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

History Tab

The History tab displays a list of any Auto Alerts that have been issued for this proposal. Auto Alerts must be activated in your System Configuration before this tab can display any applicable data.

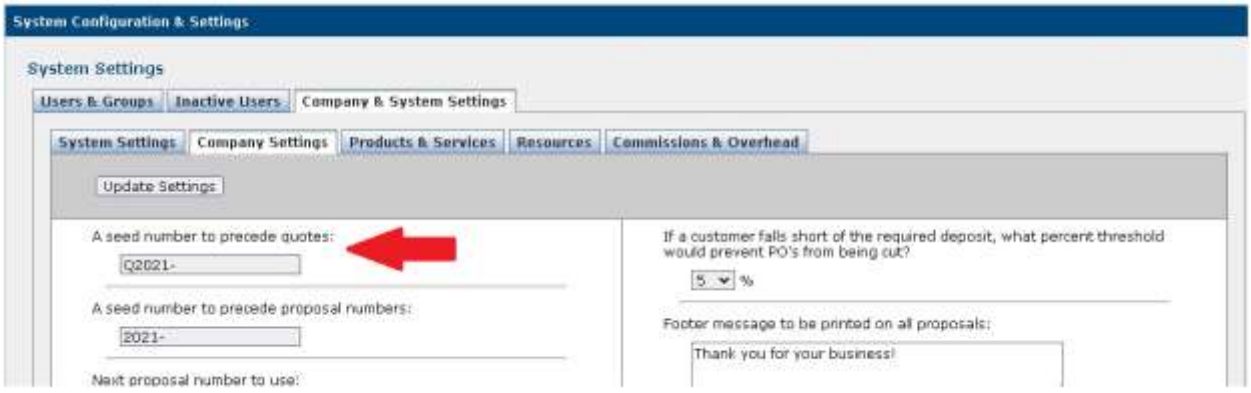
Quotation Document Processing

Dealer Choice now includes the ability to create a quotation document. A quote is like a proposal except that purchase orders, invoices and payables cannot be created on a quote. The quote document is strictly for pricing. A quote can be converted to a proposal when you are ready to start placing orders by users with the appropriate permissions. The quote document remains intact as a quote even after it's been converted to a proposal.

Setup

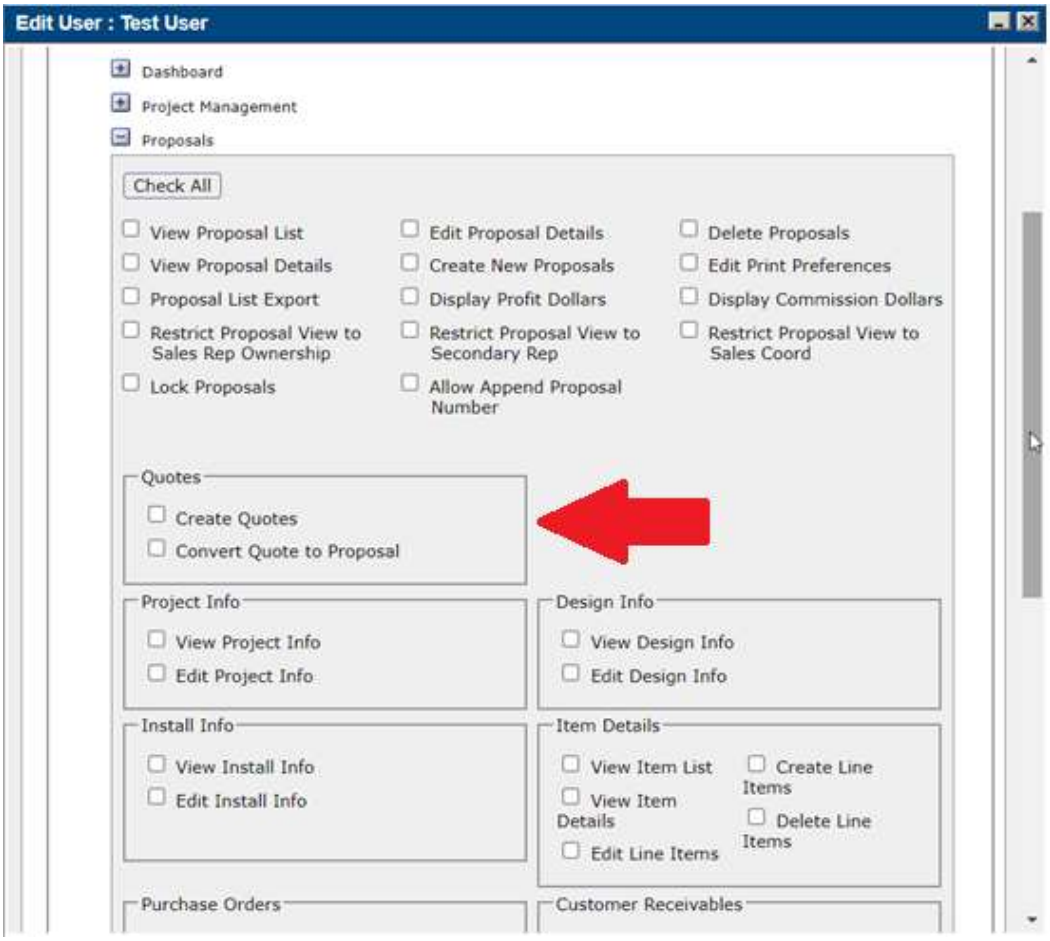
Before quotes can be created, a Quote Seed Number must be set in System Configurations AND users and/or groups of users must be issued the appropriate permissions.

In System Configuration > Company and System Settings, find the field "A Seed Number to Proceed Quotes:" on the top left. Enter the prefix you would like the quotes in your site to have. A screenshot of the field is shown below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

There are two new permissions in the Proposals permission set related to quotes: Create Quotes and Convert Quote to Proposal. The new permissions are displayed below.



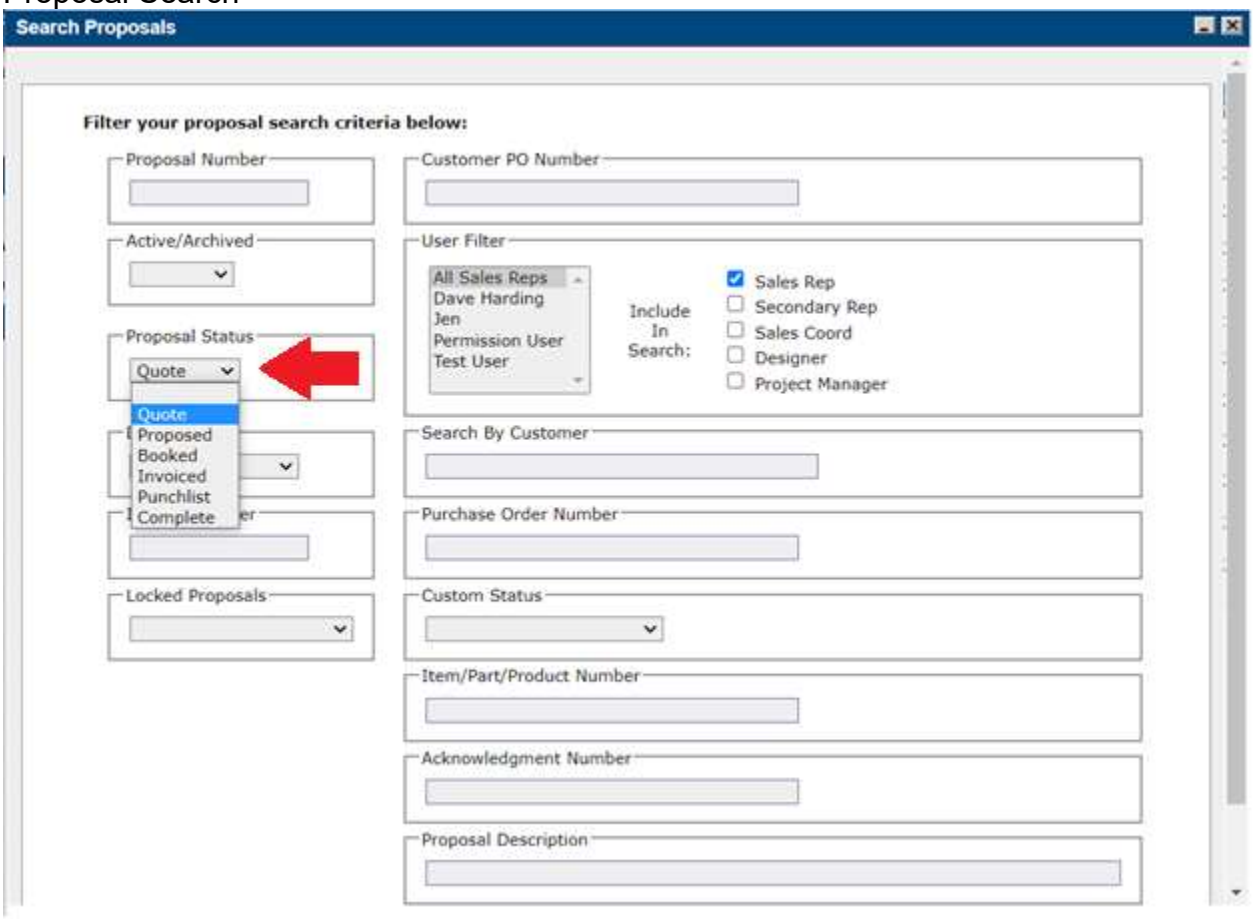
Create a quote icon in the Proposal List view

Any user or member of a group that has the “Create Quotes” permission will see the “Create a new quote” icon ( ) in their Proposal List view.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

A Quote proposal status search option has been added to the Proposal Search. See screenshot below.

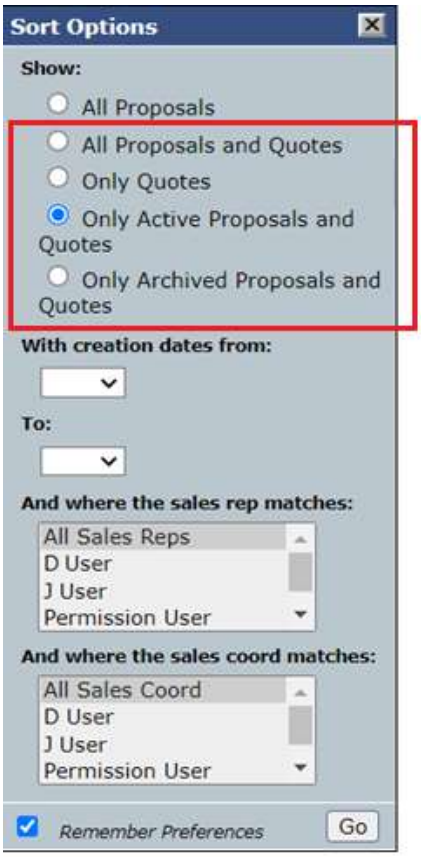
Proposal Search



You can also sort your Proposal List view with the new filter options which include the Quote option. Those new filters are listed below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Proposal List Sort Options

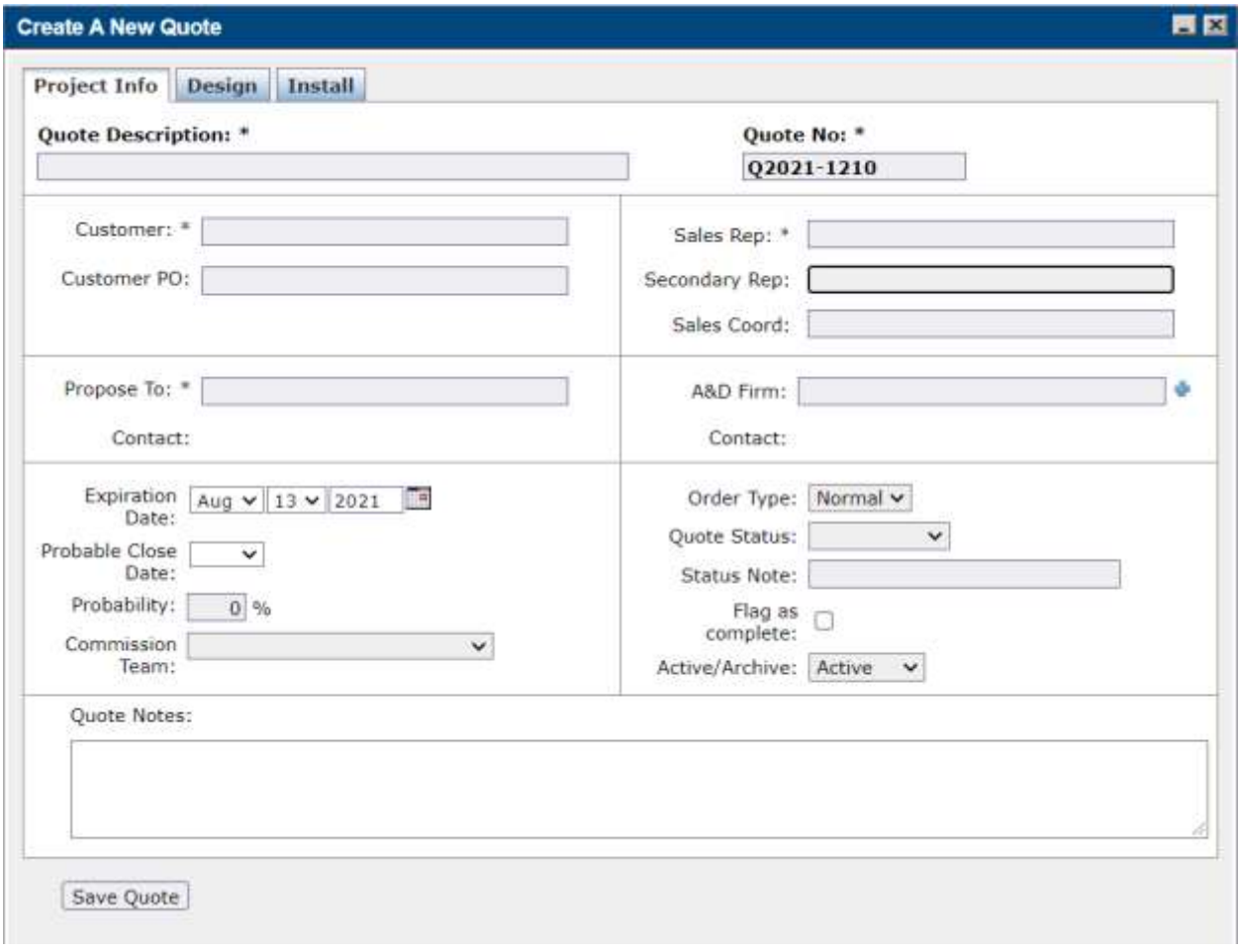


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Creating a Quote

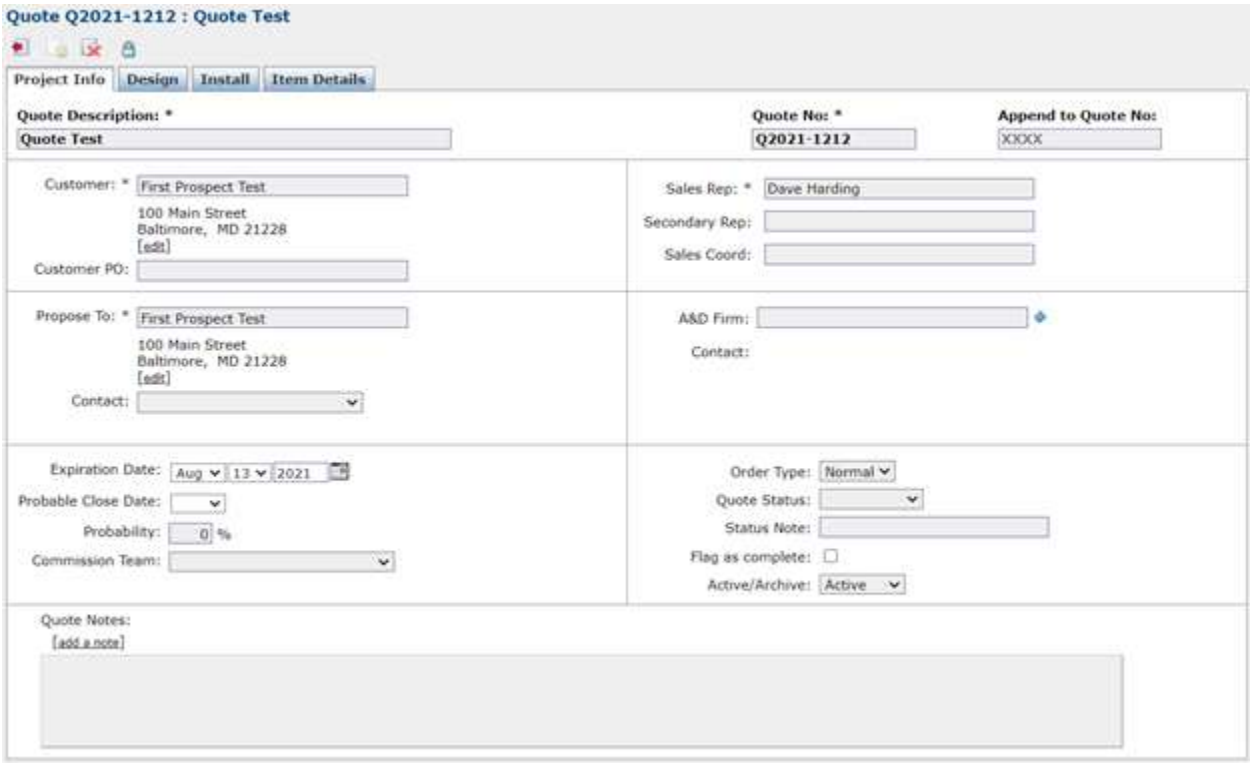
To create a quote, click on the Proposal List icon called “Create a new quote” and the “Create a New Quote” edit window will open as shown here.



The quote document functions exactly like a proposal. Any proposal permissions a user has will be applied to the quote process. Only the Project Info, Design and Install tabs are available until the quote is saved to the database. Once it has been saved, the Item Details tab will be displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The image below shows an example of a quote that has been saved.



You can perform all proposal tasks on a quote that you have permission to through the Item Details tab. No other tabs available on a quote. The quote document is strictly for pricing and product negotiation.

The quote document includes the requirement that the quote be finalized before the quote can be emailed, faxed and/or printed. This allows you to include any possible vendor fee's that may apply. You can always over-ride any finalization suggestions to prevent any additional line items to be added to your quote.

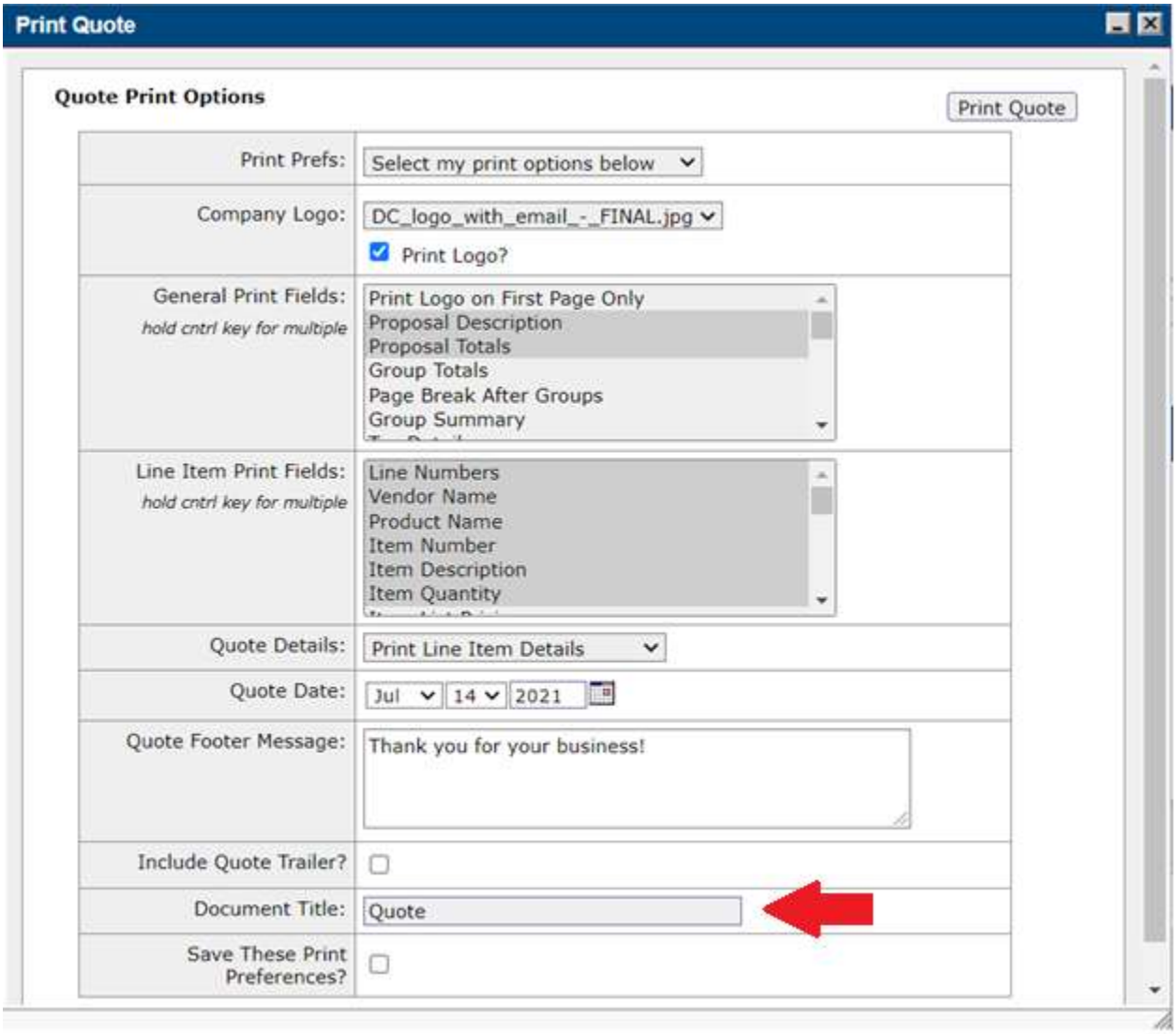
Printing a Quote

We have included a new quote (and proposal) print option called "Document Title". The default text on a quote is "Quote" and the default text on a proposal is "Proposal".

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This new field allows you to enter any text (up to 20 characters maximum) you prefer to have as your document title.

New quote and proposal print option “Document Title:” is shown below:



Converting a Quote to a Proposal

Once your quote has been finalized and when/if you are ready to start ordering product, the quote can be converted to a proposal.

⚠ Purchase orders and customer invoices cannot be created on a quote.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The “Convert quote to a proposal” function acts as a clone process to create a proposal using the same exact number as your quote, except the proposal will use your site’s proposal prefix, if you have one defined in your System Configuration.

To convert a quote to a proposal, click on the Convert quote to a proposal icon on the Item Details tab of the Quote.

Clicking on this icon will produce a dialog pop up asking if you are sure you want to convert your quote to a proposal. Once you confirm, your proposal will be created as shown below.

In the example above the quote Q2021-1212 was converted to proposal 2021-1212. Proposal 2021-1212 can now be used to create product orders and/or perform any other normal proposal related tasks: receive customer deposits, create purchase orders, enter payables, etc.

Your quote document will remain accessible in your Proposal List view.
You can only covert a quote to a proposal once.

CRM prospect and Quotes

Quotes can be created for CRM prospects (they do not have to be in the Customer database). Prospects can be assigned to the Customer field, the Install Location field and/or the Ship To Location field. This requires that the CRM be in use and you have permission to the Quote function.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Proposals Direct Bill

Direct Bill proposals are proposals where you need to invoice a vendor, or multiple vendors, for a dealer commission or dealer service fee and the vendor(s) will invoice your customer directly. Typically you will not be invoicing your customer for the product. You are not technically buying the product from the vendor(s) but you are the dealership on record for carrying the sale. Your sales numbers will reflect the total sales. You can invoice your customer for product on a Direct bill proposal and invoice the vendors for your commissions. You also have the option of invoice the vendors for the full sell price of Products or Services that the vendor does not provide. You will typically invoice the vendor for Installation services that you provide so you need to invoice for the full sell price of that service.

You do not have to create multiple proposals to be able to invoice each vendor. You can include your entire product on a single proposal.

Direct Bill processing tales place in three steps.

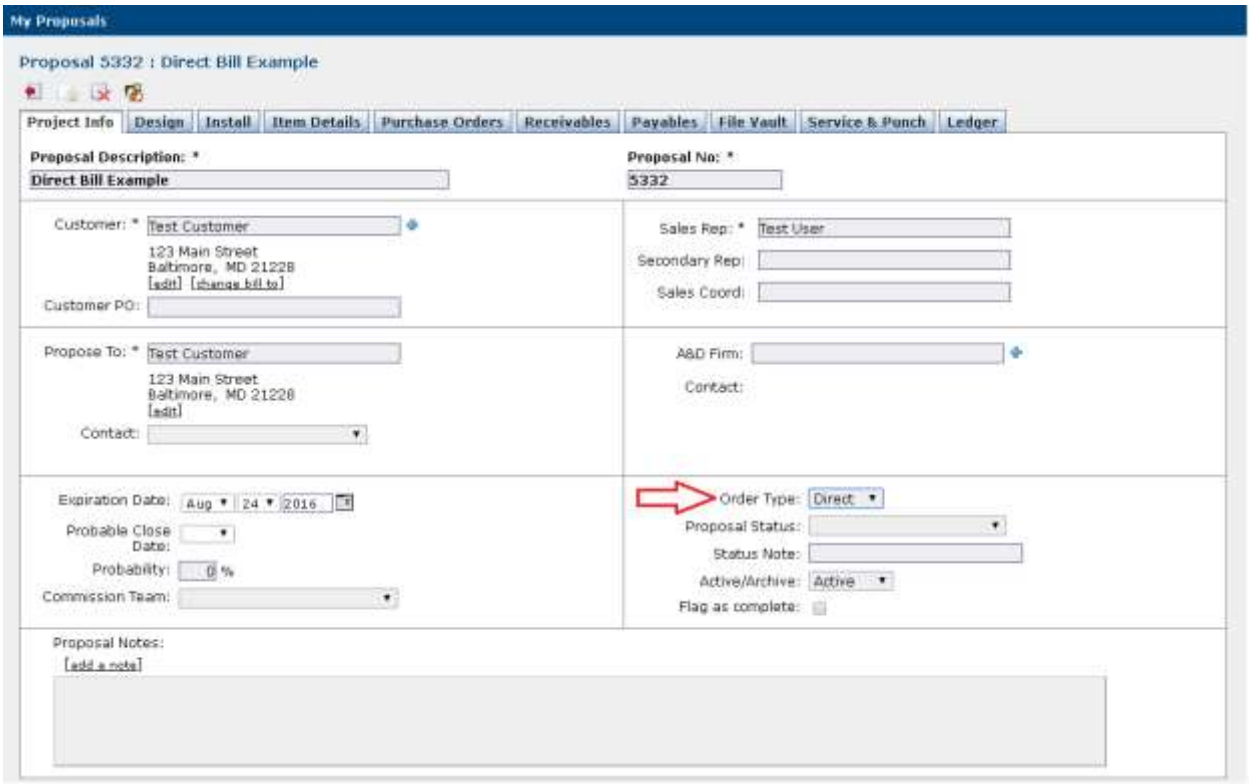
1 - Designate the proposal as a direct bill order type on the Project Info tab.
2 - Select the vendor(s) that will be invoicing your customer for the product during proposal finalization.
3 - Select either the Sell amount or Commission amount to invoice to each vendor.

The first step to creating a direct bill proposal is to change the Order Type field on the Project Info tab to Direct. There are two options for Order Type on the Project Info tab; Normal and Direct. In the example below, the Order Type for this proposal has been changed to Direct.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Step 1: Designate your proposal as a Direct Bill proposal



A Direct bill order type proposal processing is slightly different than a normal bill proposal type. You create your Direct bill proposal exactly as you create any other proposal and you must select Direct as the order type on the Project Info tab.

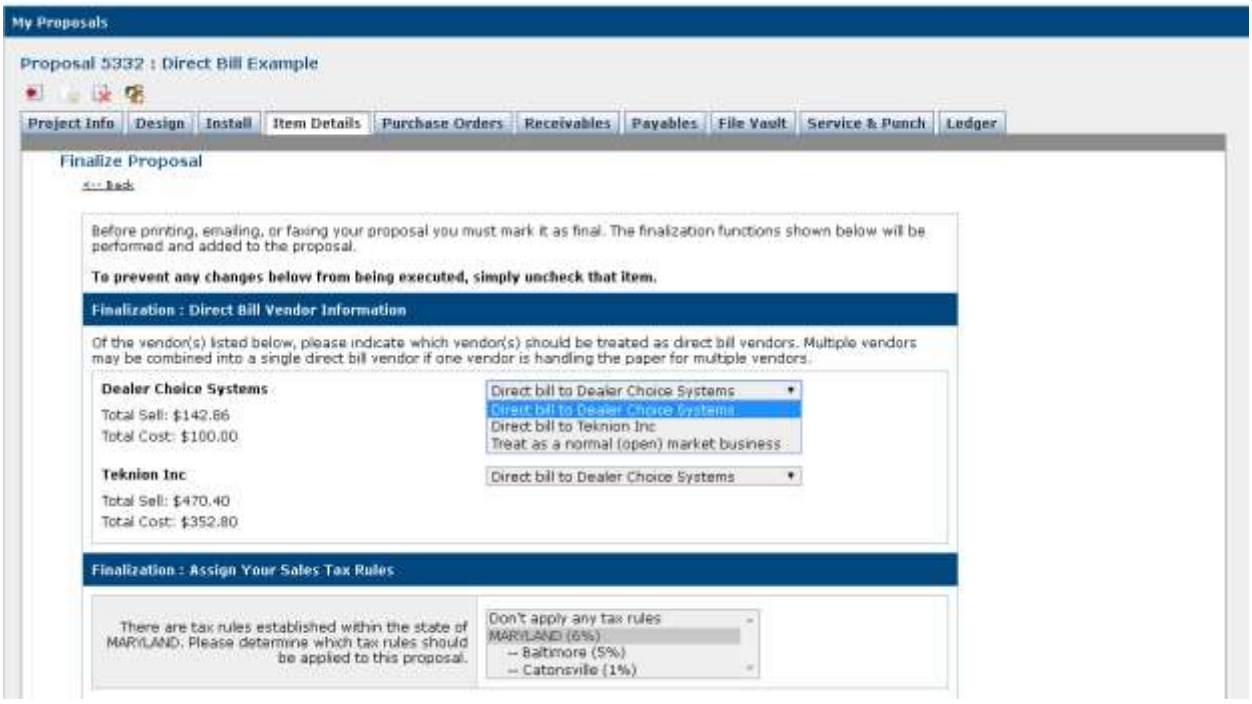
After designating your proposal as a Direct order type, create your line items as you normally do. The line items can be imported from a specification file or manually entered or copied from an existing proposal. The next step of working with a Direct bill proposal occurs during proposal finalization. Below is an image of our direct bill proposal with two line items. The product and installation lines will be invoiced to the customer by the vendor. In this case, we will invoice the vendor for the commission amount on the product line and for the full sell price on the Installation line because we are providing that service to our customer, the vendor is not.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Our proposal is ready for finalization so we can create purchase orders for the product and Installation services.

Since the proposal is designated as a Direct bill, you must now select which vendor will be invoicing your customer for the products and services on the proposal. You select the vendor(s) that will be invoicing for the product in the finalization window.

Step 2: Select Direct Bill Vendors



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the example above, each vendor on your proposal will be listed with the Total Sell and Total Cost amounts of their product contained on this proposal. In the drop down selection box to the right of each vendor listed, you select how this product is to be invoice. The drop down selection box lists each vendor that is used on this proposal. You can select which vendor will be doing the invoicing for the product here. The last option, "Treat as normal (open) market business" allows you to invoice your customer for this product line. If this option is selected then you will be able to create an invoice to your customer for this vendor's product.

If the vendor options selected during proposal finalization need to be modified, you have the ability to change these settings during the Invoice Preview process. A single vendor can be selected to invoice for all the products and services on the proposal or each product line may be invoiced by the vendor providing the product.

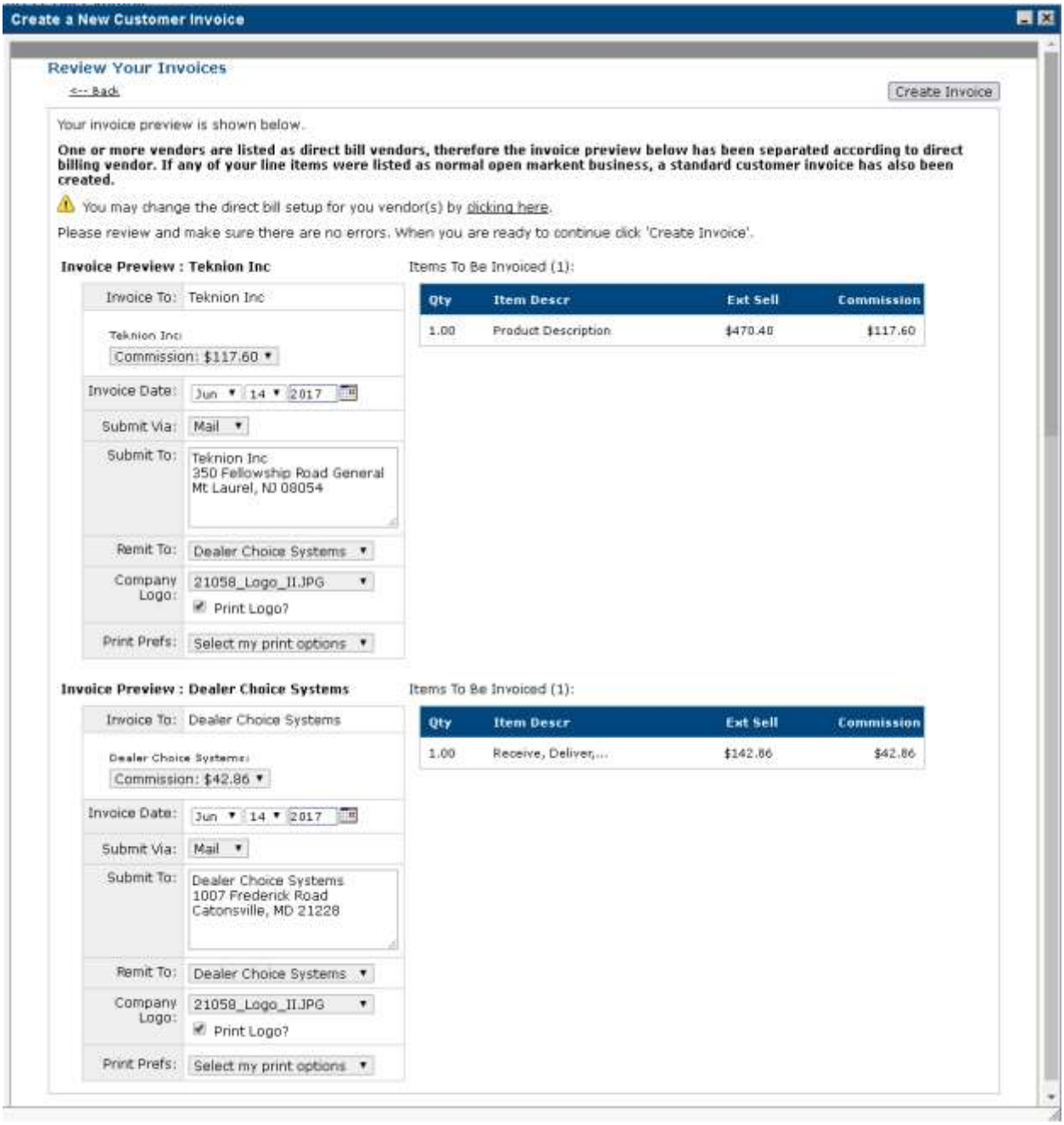
In our example above, we have selected the vendor Teknion to invoice for our product and for the Installation services. You will choose to invoice the selected vendor for the commission amount or the full sell price of the product/service during the invoice creation process.

In the example above, we will generate two purchase orders, one for each vendor on this proposal.

Step 3: Invoice Direct Bill Vendors

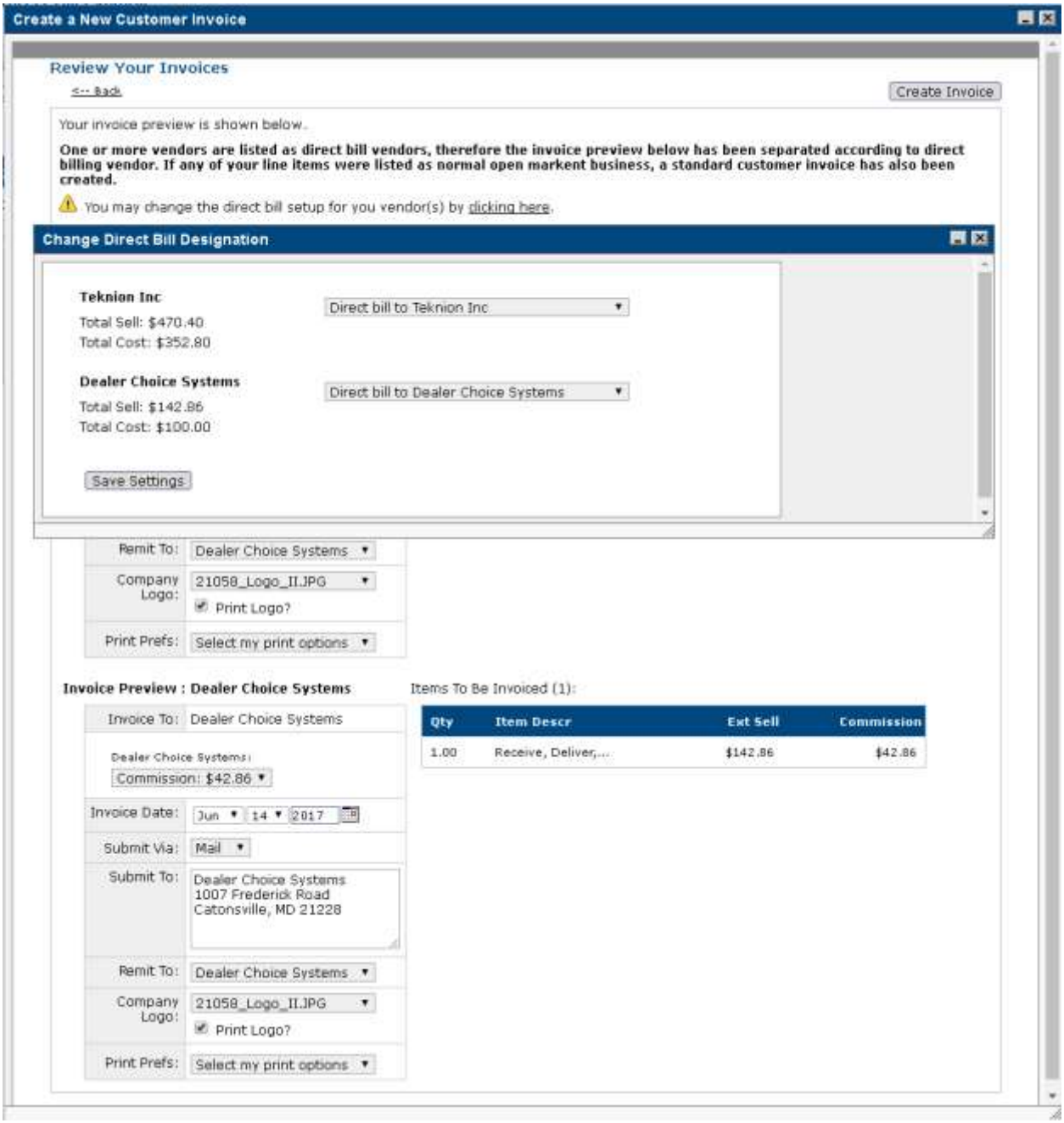
After the product has been received and installed you are now ready to invoice. You create invoices from the Receivables Tab by clicking on the Create Customer Invoices icon and selecting the product lines to be invoiced.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



In the Review Your Invoice window on Direct Bill proposals, you will be presented with a link that allows you to change the direct bill vendors selected during the proposal finalization process if necessary. At the top of the Review Your Invoice window you will see the warning symbol noting that you can change your vendor selections if you want to.

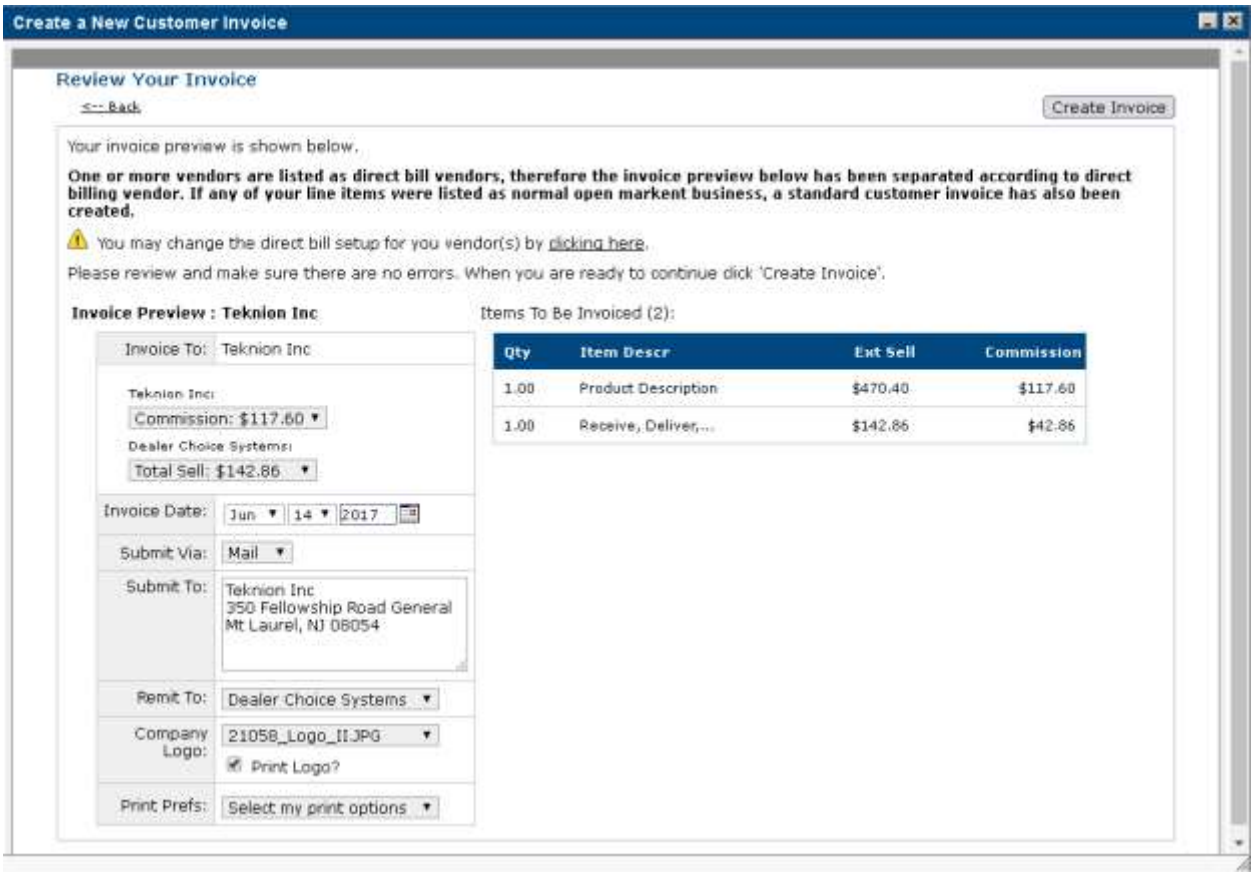
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Change Direct Bill Designation window will open allowing you to change the vendors that are to be invoiced by you. If you make changes to the designated vendor in this window, your Review Your invoice window will update with the selections you have made. If you select the "Treat as a normal (open) market business" option for all the vendors on your proposal, then you will be creating a single invoice to your customer for the sell price on your proposal. This will result in a Normal billing condition

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

meaning that the Direct Bill order type was not necessary on the Project Info tab. You can invoice a vendor, multiple vendors and your customer on a Direct Bill proposal.



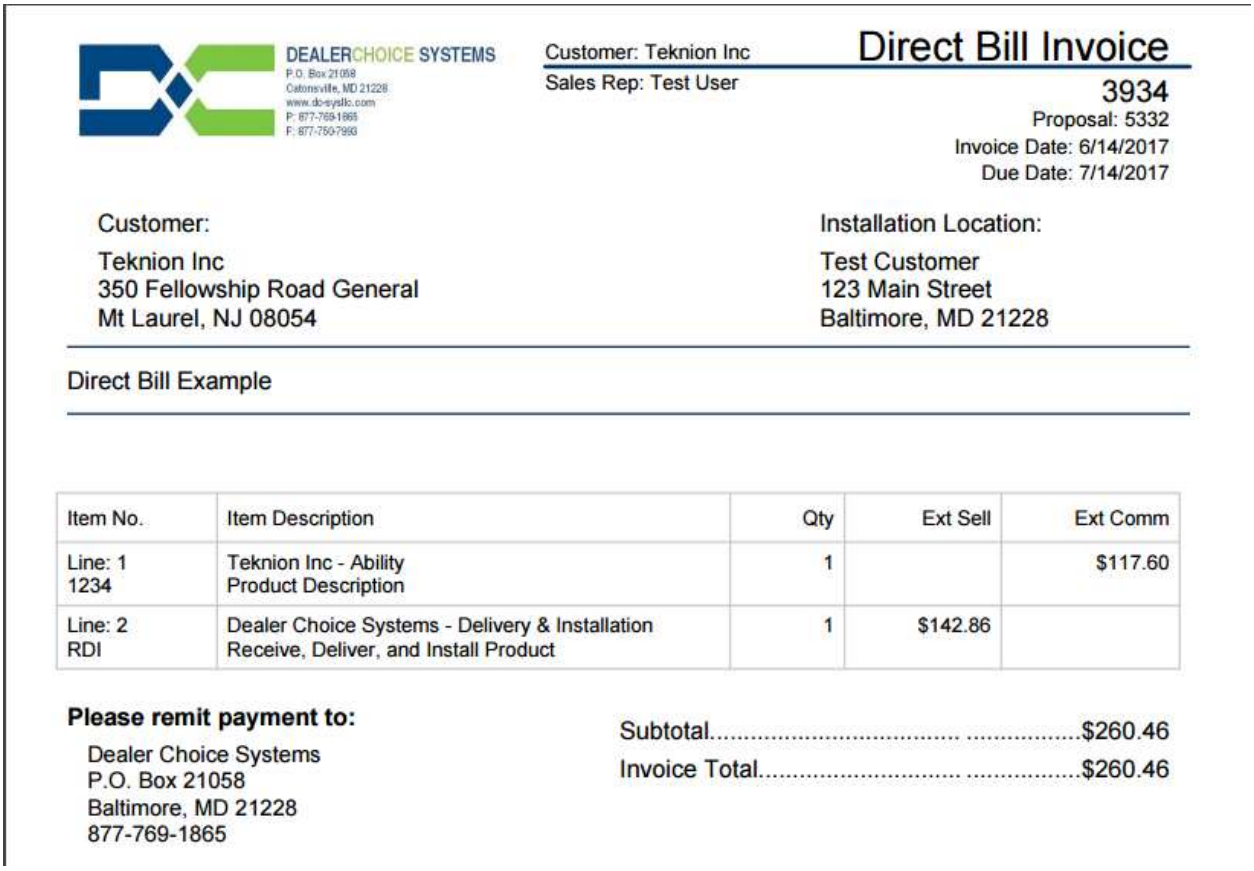
In the example above, we have selected to invoice the vendor Teknion for the commission on the product and for the full sell price for the Installation service line item. You select the amount you are invoicing for by selecting Commission or the Total Sell amount from the drop down selection box under each vendor's name.

We are invoicing the vendor Teknion for the Total sell amount of the Installation service line because Teknion will be invoicing our customer for the installation for us. We need to receive that amount from Teknion as well as the commission on the product line item.

Creating the Direct Bill Invoice

Our invoice to the vendor will be created for the commission amount on the product line item and for the Total Sell amount of the Installation line item as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



DEALERCHOICE SYSTEMS
P.O. Box 21058
Catonsville, MD 21228
www.dc-systllc.com
P: 877-769-1865
F: 877-750-7959

Customer: Teknion Inc
Sales Rep: Test User

Direct Bill Invoice
3934
Proposal: 5332
Invoice Date: 6/14/2017
Due Date: 7/14/2017

Customer:
Teknion Inc
350 Fellowship Road General
Mt Laurel, NJ 08054

Installation Location:
Test Customer
123 Main Street
Baltimore, MD 21228

Direct Bill Example

Item No.	Item Description	Qty	Ext Sell	Ext Comm
Line: 1 1234	Teknion Inc - Ability Product Description	1		$117.60
Line: 2 RDI	Dealer Choice Systems - Delivery & Installation Receive, Deliver, and Install Product	1	$142.86	

Please remit payment to:
Dealer Choice Systems
P.O. Box 21058
Baltimore, MD 21228
877-769-1865

Subtotal.....$260.46
Invoice Total.....$260.46

This invoice allows us to receive our commission payment as well as the full sell amount for the installation service. When the payment from the vendor is received it will be entered against this invoice.

Project Management

The Project Management menu is accessed from the Proposals menu in the main navigation menu. There are two menu options available under the Project Management menu; Install & Delivery Schedule and Work orders. This option is intended to be used as a tool to view scheduled installations and deliveries. This gives anyone that has access to this feature instant information as to what projects have been scheduled and when.

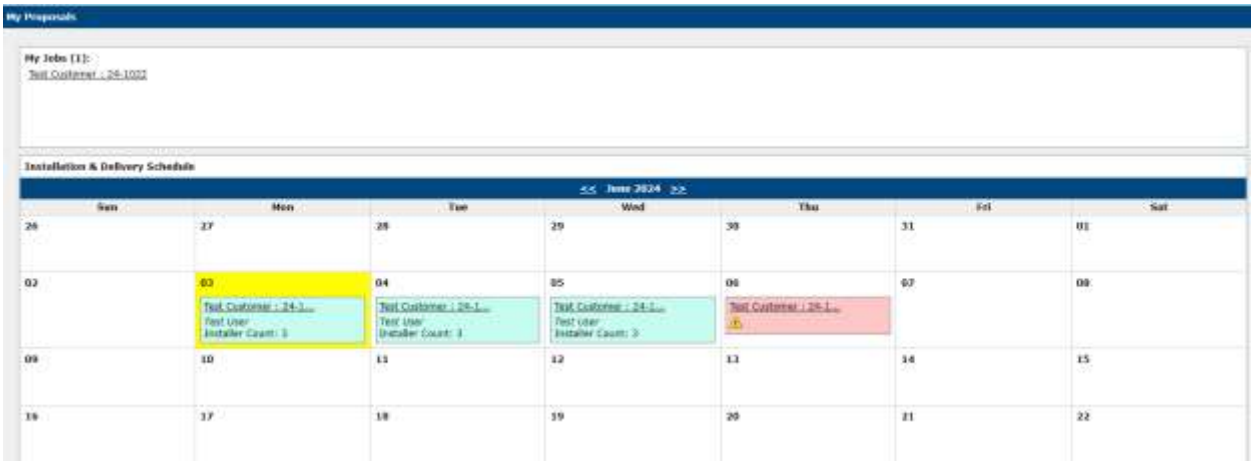
The information displayed on the Installation & Delivery Schedule is currently only available to users of your site. There is no print or export option. This information is intended for in-house project managers to manage and schedule their project installations.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The menu path to the Installation & Delivery schedule is shown below:

Install and Delivery Schedule

The Installation & Delivery Schedule will display any proposals that have a Scheduled install date entered on its Install Tab. The schedule gives an overview of projects that are due to begin installation. In the example below, we can see that we have a proposal with a scheduled installation date of June 15 through June 19.



Proposals on the Install & Delivery Schedule are color coded.

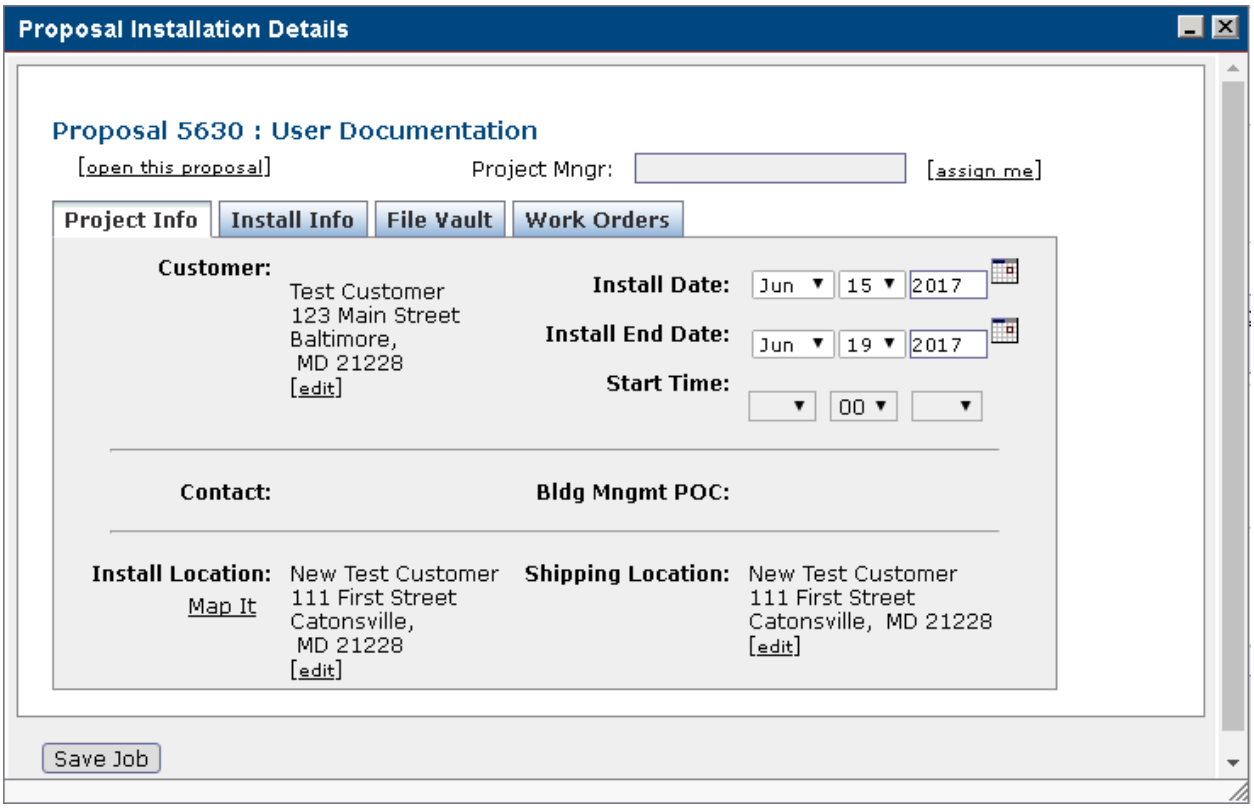
Any proposal that appears in red shading has been assigned a Target Install & Delivery Date (on the Proposal – Install tab).

Any proposal that appears in green shading has been assigned a Scheduled Install & Delivery Date (on the Proposal – Install tab).

If the 'Installer Count" field on the Proposal – Install tab has been populated, then the count field will also be displayed on the Install & Delivery Schedule.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The proposal schedule entry is a link to the proposal. You can click on the schedule entry and the Proposal Installation Details window will open. You have access to the Project Info tab, Install Info tab, File Vault tab and Work Orders tab on the proposal as shown below.



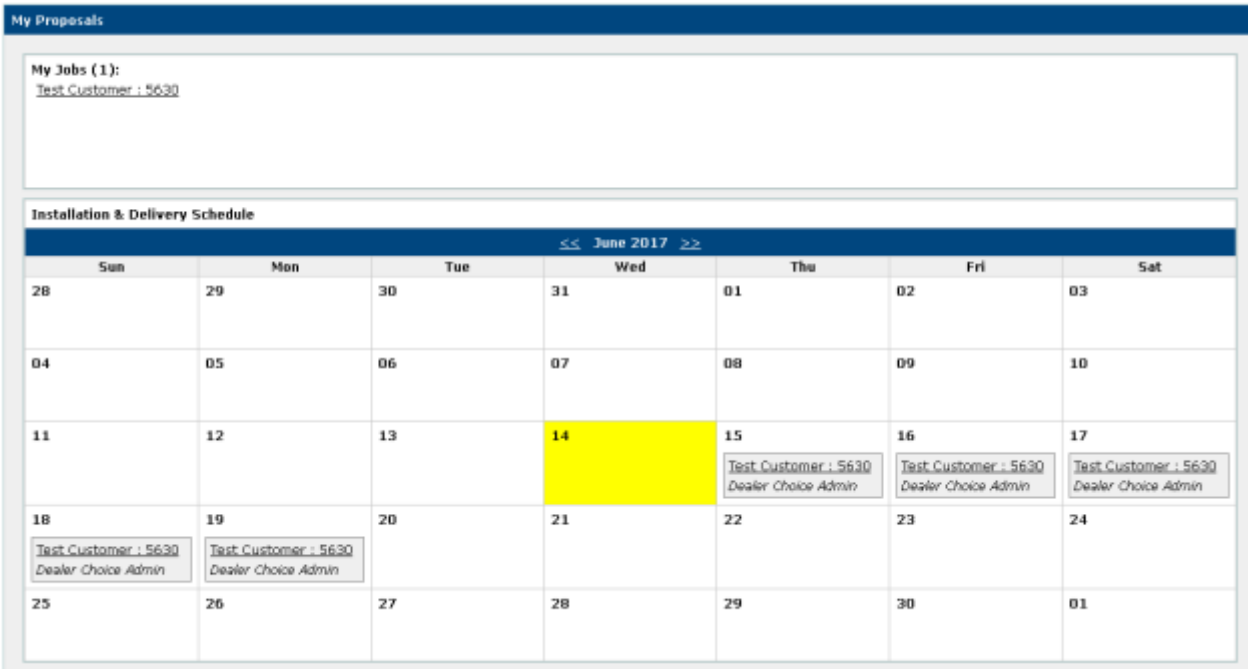
There is a link at the top of this window called [open this proposal] which will open the proposal and allow access to the proposal information based on the users permission settings.

The Project Mngr: input field also allows for a Project Manager to be assigned to this project. You can enter the first few characters of any user's name and select the appropriate project manager from the list, or you can click on the [assign me] link to have your name automatically filling in as the Project Manager.

When a project manager has been assigned to a project, the assigned proposals will be listed in the My Jobs frame above the Installation & Delivery Schedule as shown below. This gives the Project Manager quick access to any of the projects that have been assigned to him/her. They can click on any of the assigned jobs link to instantly open the Proposal Installation Details window. This removes the need for the Project

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

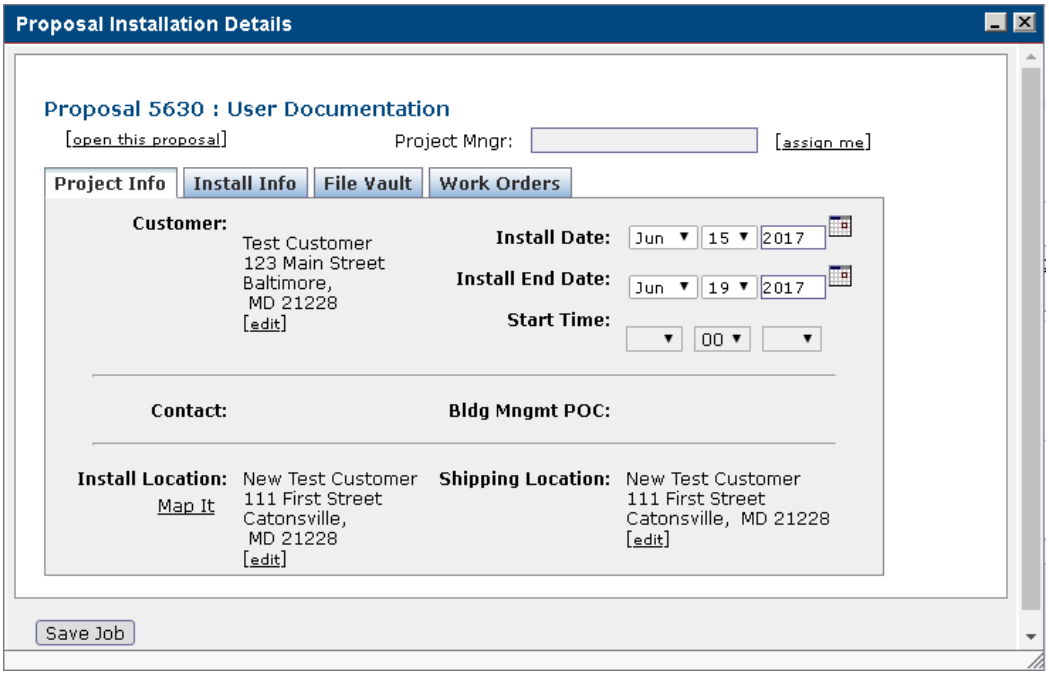
Manager to have to search for projects assigned to them by clicking on projects on the schedule.



Project Info Tab

From this view you can edit (permissions based) the customer (or Bill To) information, Install Location and the Shipping Location. The Install Date and Start Time can also be edited from this view.

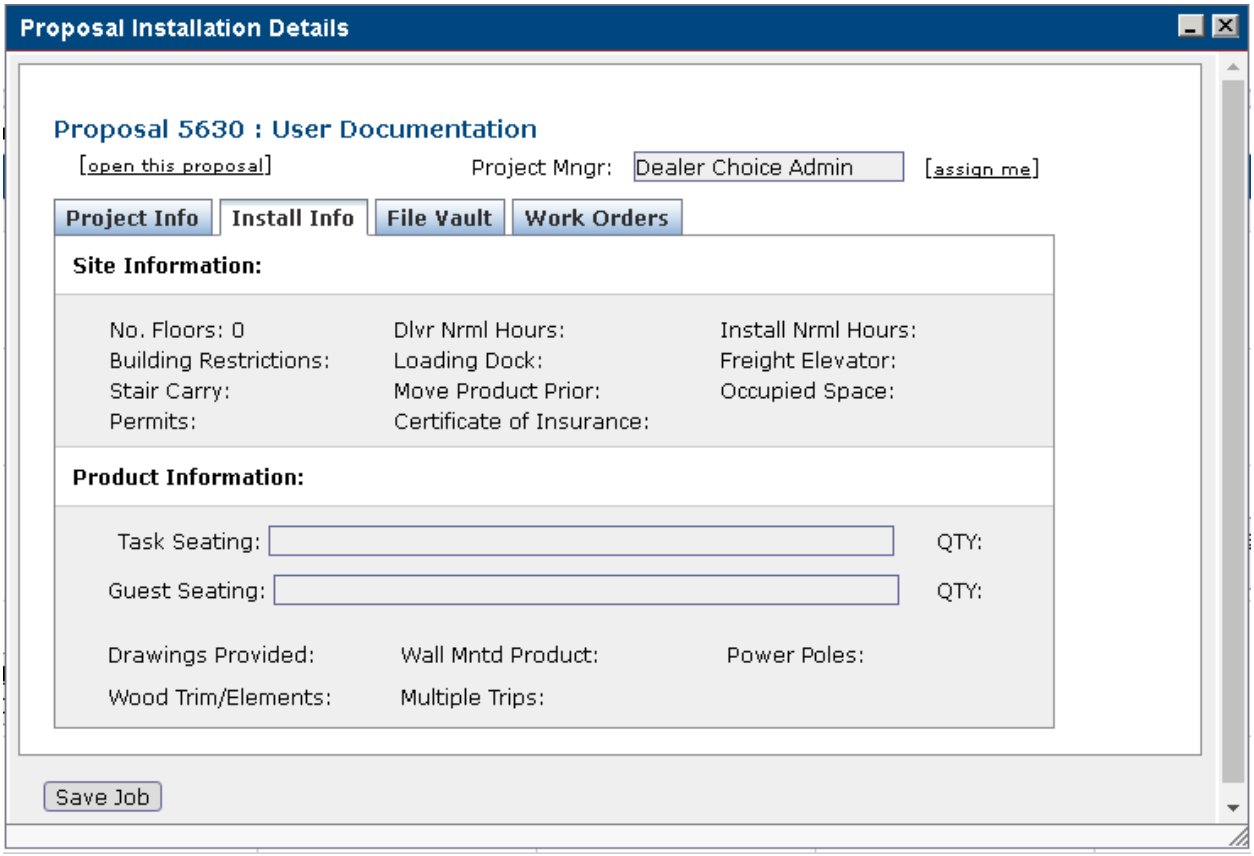
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Install Info Tab

There are no input fields on this tab. This tab displays information that is in your proposal.

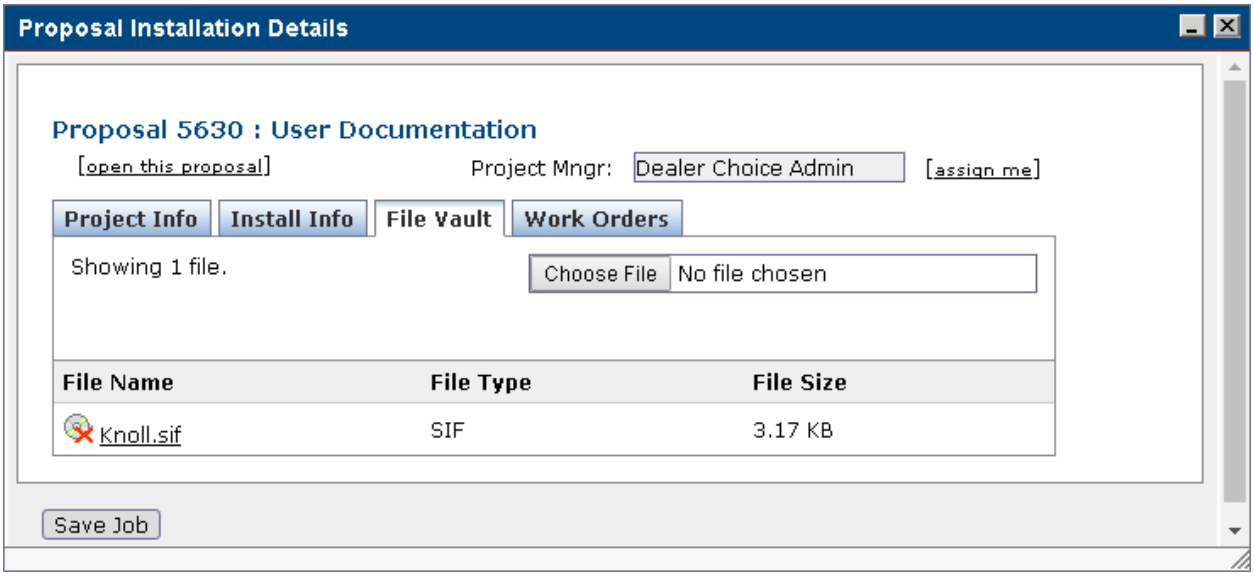
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



File Vault Tab

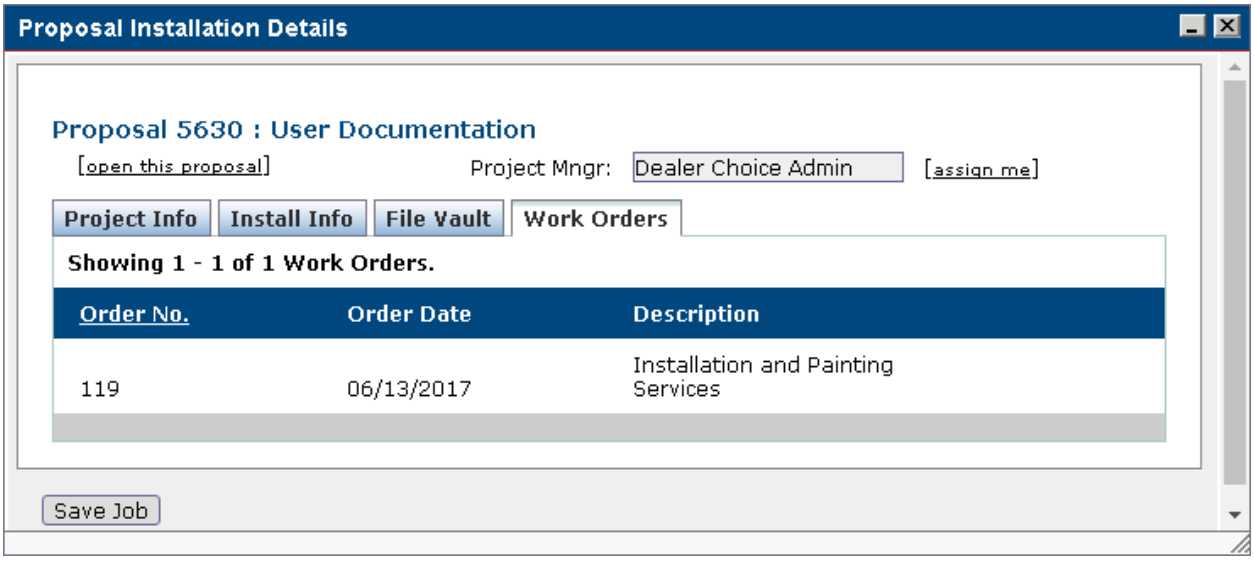
The File Vault tab does allow for files to be uploaded to the proposals File Vault. File can be deleted from the vault as well. To upload a file to the vault from this tab, click on the Browse button to search for the file(s) you want to upload.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Work Orders Tab

The work order tab displays any work orders that have been created for this proposal. The work orders can be viewed, printed and edited from this view.



If any changes have been made that you wish to retain, click on the Save button after your changes are complete.

Work Orders

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Work Order are discussed in detail in the Work Orders section In the Service and Punch section of this document. See that section for details on creating and editing Work Orders.

Work Orders do not have to be created from the Service & Punch tab on proposals. The Work Orders menu item allows direct access to creating and editing Work Orders without having to open a proposal first. When you click on the Work Orders menu item the Project Management window will open and it will display Pending work orders and work order that have been marked as Complete.

Pending work orders are work orders that have not yet marked as Complete. Work orders can be created and edited over a period of time to allow for all the appropriate information to be collected. The work order is considered "pending" until it has been marked complete.

To edit a pending work order, simply click on the entry in the Pending Work Orders list and the Work Order edit window will open allowing you to update your work order.

The lower frame of this window displays all work orders that have been marked as Complete. The details of any of these entries can be accessed by clicking on the entry in the list. The Completed Work Order list also displays colored diamonds to the right of the Work Order number. These diamonds denote the status of the work order. A green diamond indicates that the work order has been ordered (on a purchase order) and a blue diamond indicates that the work order has been invoiced.

The Work Order list displays very much like the proposal list. Several of the column titles in the Work Order list are underlined meaning that they are links for sorting the list. Click on any of the underlined column titles to sort the list in ascending order, click the title a second time to sort the list in descending order.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The work order list can also be sorted with the Sort Option menu on the right side on the window under the pagination controls.

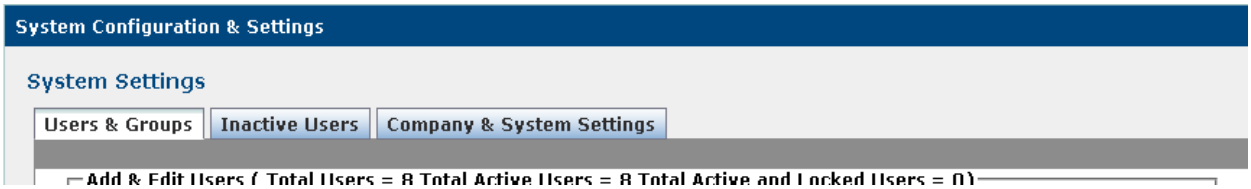
System

The System menu option is only available to users that have permission to view system settings. You want to restrict the number of users that have access to the System settings. Changing some settings without fully understanding the outcome can result in significant problems.

Currently the only option available under the System menu is System Configuration. This may be expanded in the future.

System Configuration

Click on the System Configuration menu option to open the System Configuration and Settings Window. This is where you control user access to your site and configure your site settings



There are two tabs in the System Configuration & Settings window.

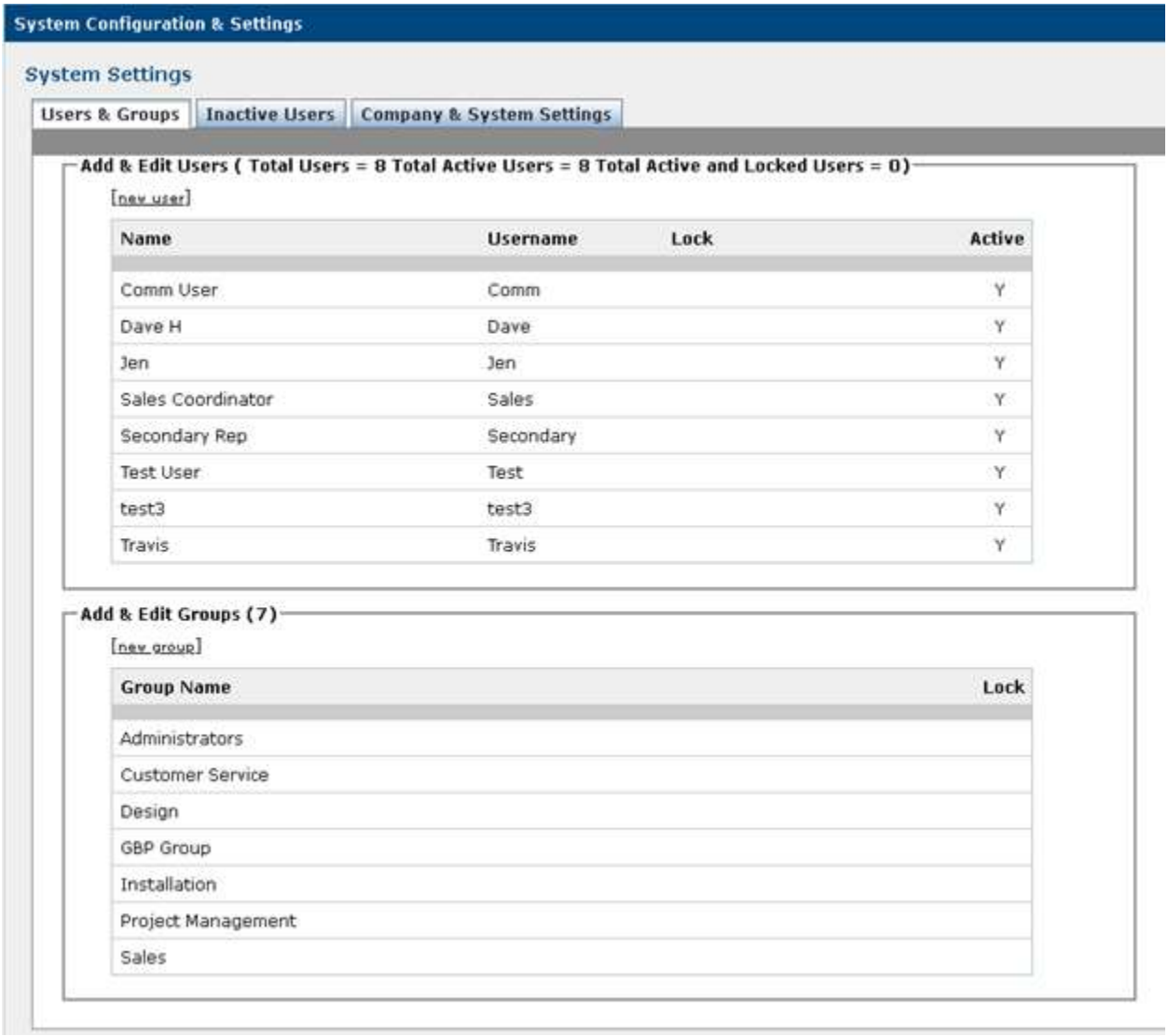
System Configuration Tabs

Users & Groups	This tab is where you manage your system users.
Inactive Users	This tab is where you will see a list of the users who are inactive in your site.
Company & System Settings	This tab is where you configure your site settings.

Users & Groups

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Users & Groups tab is where your control access to your site. This is where you manage your user and can set individual user permissions as well as assign users to Groups.



Users & Groups Frames

Add & Edit Users	This is where you add, disable and edit the Users for your site
Add & Edit Groups	This is where you add, disable and edit the Groups for your site

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

There is a link for adding users to your site called [new user] and there is a link for adding new groups to your site called [new group]. Clicking on either of these options will open the appropriate window for creating a new user or new group.

To edit the settings for an existing user or group, simply click on that entry in the list to open it.

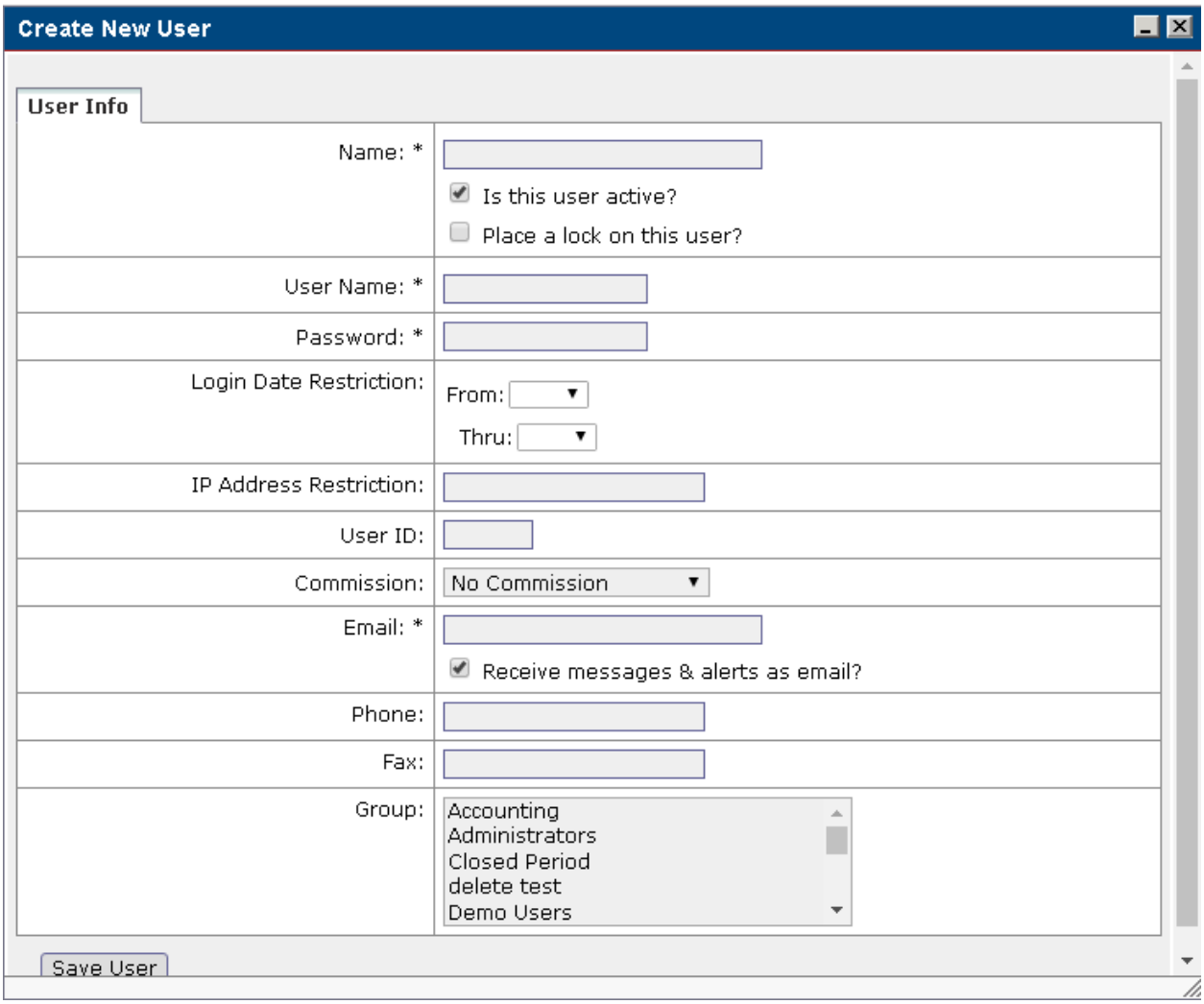
New User

To add a new user to your site, click on the [new user] link in the Users & Groups frame. This will open the Create a New User window.

Fields followed by an asterisk are required fields and must be entered to save your data.

The New User input window:

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Create a New user Fields

Name *	Required field. This is the persons real name and is typically entered as Firstname Lastname in this field
Is this user active?	If this account is actively being used, check this box to allow this user access to your site
Place a lock on this user?	By checking this box, you immediately lock the user out of your site, even if they are logged in
User Name *	Required field. This is the user name that the person enters in the User name prompt in the Dealer Choice login window. This input field

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	in not case sensitive. You can enter the user name ini any combination of upper and lower case letters and the user name can be entered in the login widow in any combination of upper and lower case letters.
Password *	Required field. This is the password the person enters in the Password prompt in the Dealer Choice login window. This input field IS case sensitive. If you enter PASSword in the field, then the user will have to enter their password as PASSword in the login window.
Login Date Restriction	You can restrict the period of activity of a user account by setting a from date and a thru date here. If the user tries to login outside of the timeframe set here, they will not be allowed to. You must make the account inactive and locked to disable the account.
IP Address Restriction	You can restrict access to your site to allow access from a specific computer IP address. If you wanted to restrict certain users access to access your site only from your office, enter the IP address of your in house server here. If the user then tries to access your site from their home computer, the IP addresses will not match and access will be denied.
User ID	This field allows to you enter an alphanumeric identifier (5 characters max) for this user. This identifier can be a number, letters or a combination of numbers and letters. This field is typically used on sales reps user accounts. If this field is populated, then purchase orders and customer invoices will include the User ID as part of the purchase order and customer invoice number. This helps identify the sales rep associated with the purchase order or customer invoice just by looking at the document number.
Commission	This field is used to assign a commission rule to a sales rep. The commission rule definition will determine the commission this sales rep is eligible to receive on proposals. Once commission rules are defined in your system

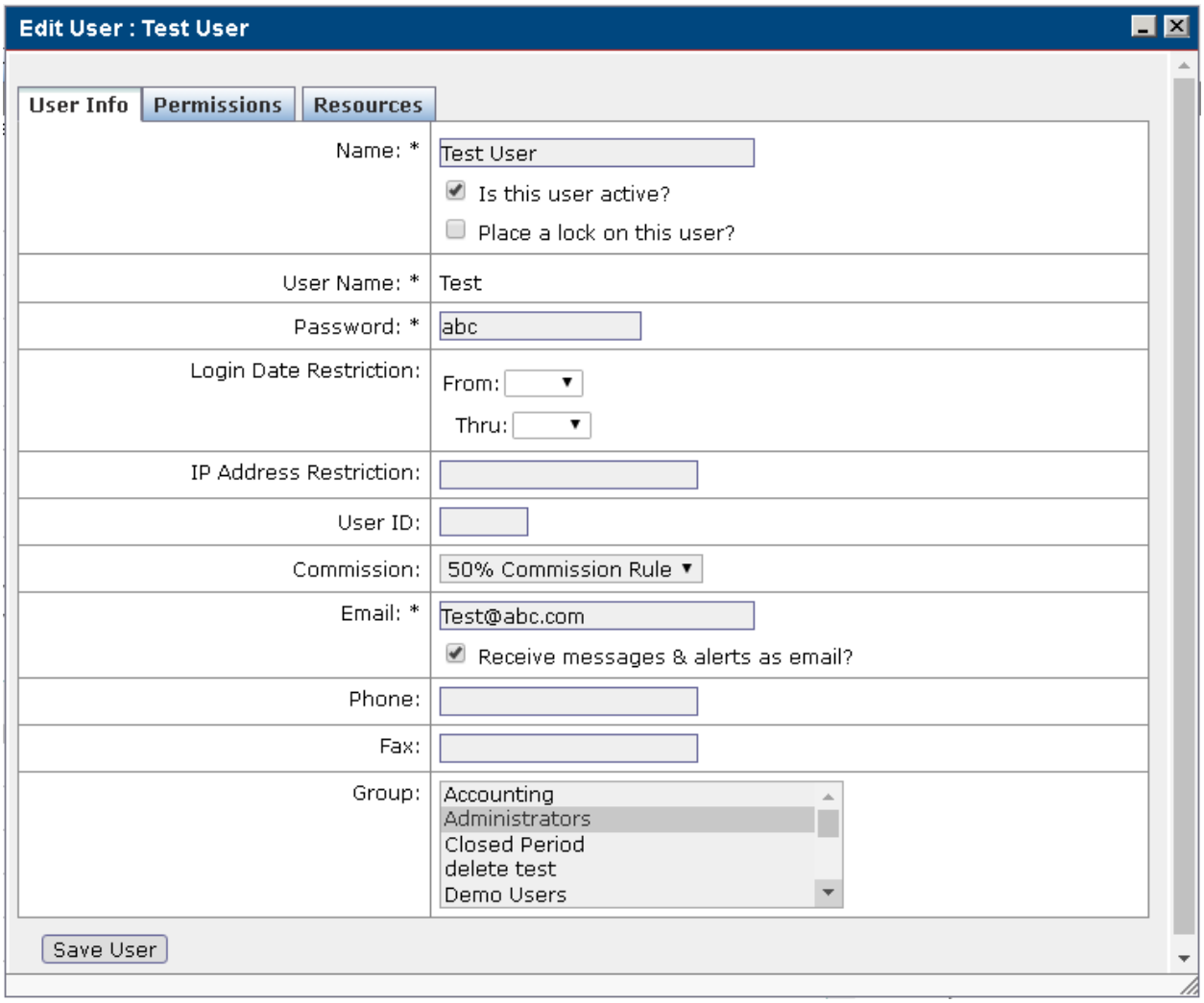
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	(Commissions and Overhead Tab under Company & System Settings) the commission rules can be assigned to sales reps.
Email *	Required field. Enter the users email address. This address is used by Dealer Choice as the From address in the Sender field on any email messages sent from within Dealer Choice. Replies to messages sent from Dealer Choice will be received in the user's normal email client inbox.
Receive messages & alerts as email?	This is for future development. Checking this box will allow any Dealer Choice message and alerts to be forwarded to the user's normal email client inbox.
Phone	Typically this is the sales reps phone number. This is a print option field to be included on proposals and customer invoices in the document header.
Fax	Typically this is the sales reps fax number. This is a print option field to be included on proposals and customer invoices in the document header.
Group	This is where you assign a user to a Group. Users can be members of a single group, multiple groups or no group. Typically system permissions are assigned to a Group. All members of the group inherit the permissions of the group so individual permissions do not have to be assigned to every single user of your system.
Save User button	After entering or editing user information, click on the Save User button to create or save your user information.

Editing an Existing User

To edit an existing user, simply click on the user entry in the User List to open the Edit User window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



When you open an existing user you will notice two additional tabs; Permissions and Resources.

User Permissions are covered in the User and Group Permissions chapter.

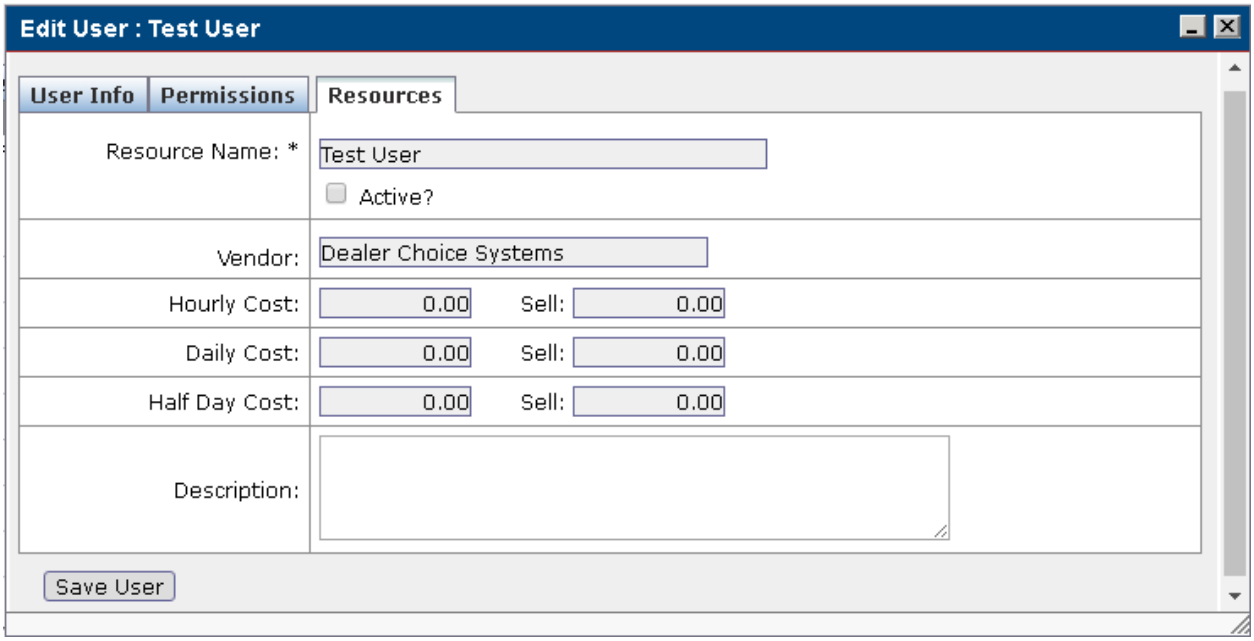
Resources Tab

The Resources tab allows you to denote a user as a resource that can be used when creating work orders. If you have an in-house design team, for example, and you want to include Design as a resource on a work order so you can recover the costs of design on your proposals, you can mark your designers as resources. Users of your site that are marked resources are considered "internal resources" because your dealership is

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

the vendor associated with this resource. Users of your site that are set as active resources here can be included as resources on work orders.

Resources that are defined under the Resources tab under the Company Settings tab are considered "external resources" because a vendor (or sub contractor that you use) is the vendor assigned to these resources. See the Resources Tab section under Company Settings for details on external resources.



Resource Tab fields

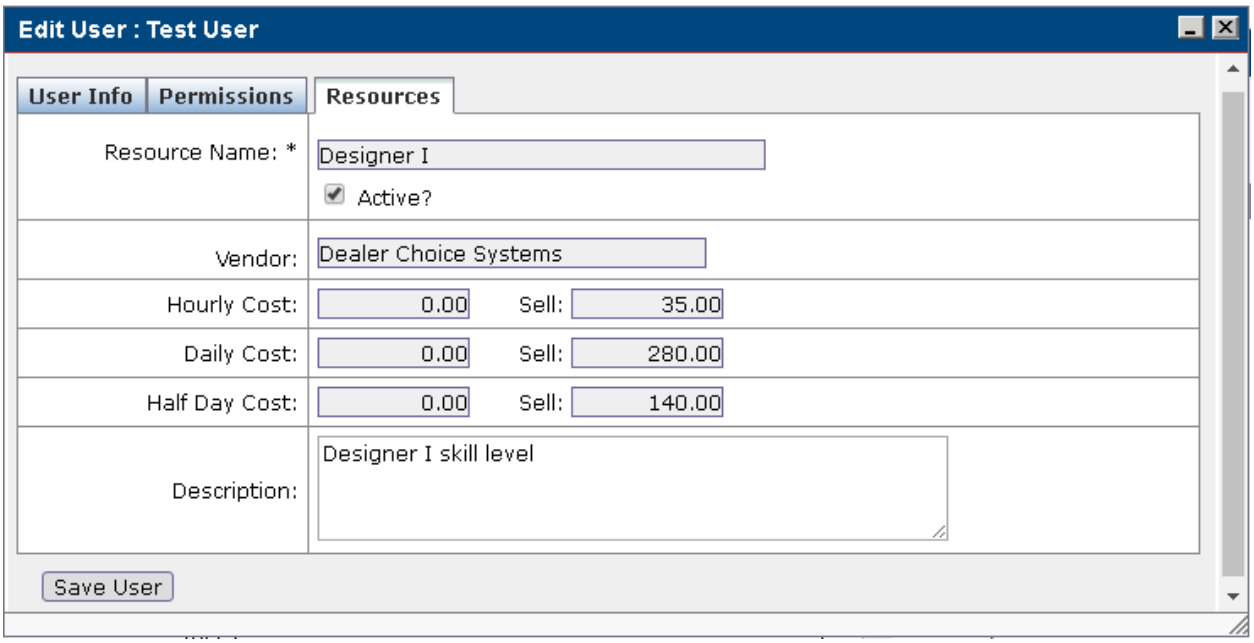
Resource Name *	This can be either the users name or a name that you assign for this resource. You can enter a resources name such as "Designer" or "Designer 1" here, for example. Resources added to a work order are selected by the name you enter here.
Active?	If this flag is checked, you will be able to select this resource to be included on work orders.
Vendor	Since this is an internal resource, the vendor here will be your dealership name. Your dealership must be an entry in your vendor database.
Hourly Cost	Enter the actual hourly cost of this resource.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

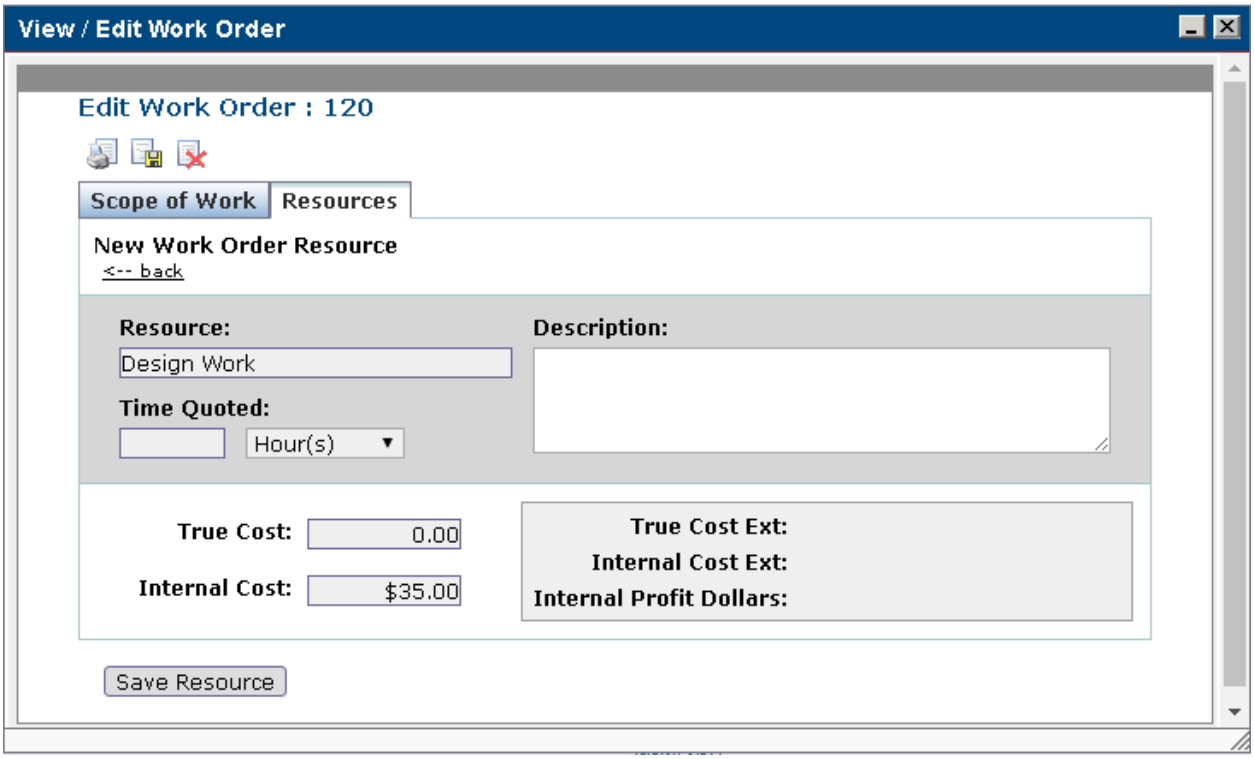
	This can be the resources hourly wages plus benefits or it can be any value that you want to enter for the actual cost of your designer resource. The Sell field can be used to enter a value that is higher than your actual cost (Hourly field). The Sell amount will be used as the Cost field when this resource is imported into a proposal line item.
Daily Cost	Enter the actual daily cost of this resource. This can be the resources daily wages plus benefits or it can be any value that you want to enter for the actual cost of your resource. The Sell field can be used to enter a value that is higher than your actual cost (Daily field). The Sell amount will be used as the Cost field when this resource is imported into a proposal line item.
Half Day Cost	Enter the actual half day cost of this resource. This can be the resources half day wages plus benefits or it can be any value that you want to enter for the actual cost of your resource. The Sell field can be used to enter a value that is higher than your actual cost (Half Day field). The Sell amount will be used as the Cost field when this resource is imported into a proposal line item.
Description	The description field is a free text input field to allow you to enter descriptive text concerning this resource. The text entered here is for internal use only.
Save User button	Click on the Save User button to save your changes.

The example below shows an internal designer resource definition.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The resource is set as active and saved. It is now available for use on a work order. An example of selecting this resource on a work order is shown below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The example above shows the Designer Work resource being added to a work order.

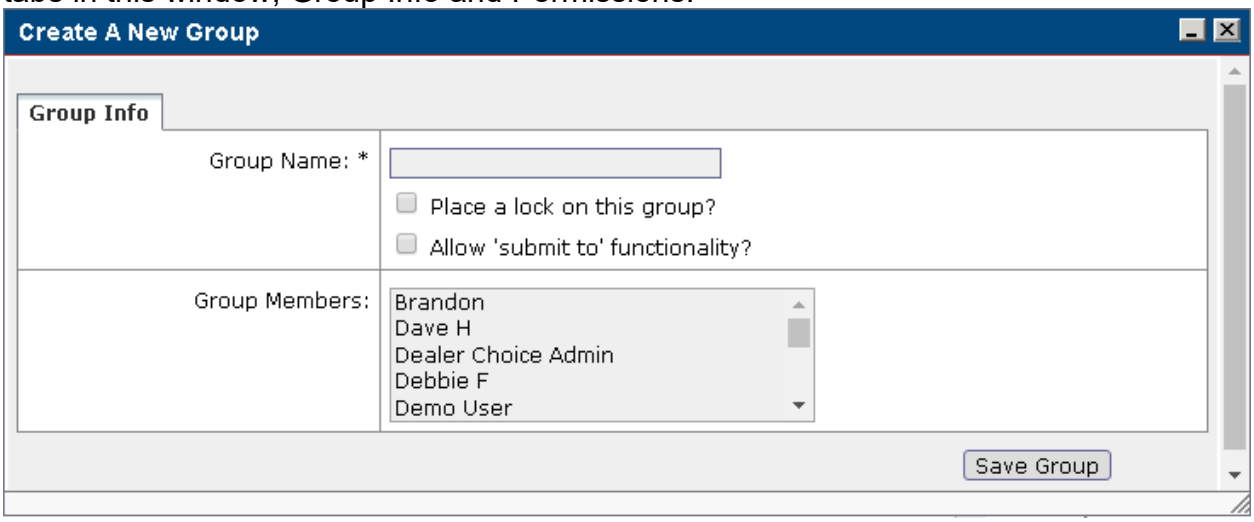
New Group

The primary function of groups are to allow for easy communication using the Dealer Choice internal messaging system and to save a significant amount of time when setting permissions.

You can create as many groups as you like. Groups can have a single user or multiple users and users can belong to more than one group.

Creating a new Group

Click on the [new group] link to open the Create a New Group window. There are two tabs in this window; Group Info and Permissions.



Group Info Tab

Group Info tab Fields

Group Name *	Required field. Enter the name of the group you are creating. Group names usually denote the different departments that you have in your company such as Sales, Design, Install, Customer Support. You can create a group with a person's name.
Place a lock on this group?	If a group is locked then every member of that group is immediately logged out of Dealer Choice

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Allow 'submit to' functionality?	Allows internal Dealer Choice message to be sent to all members of this group.
Group Members	This is where you select the members of this group. If you are selecting multiple users hold down the CRTL (control) key while clicking on the names
Save Group button	Click on the Save Group button to save your Group information.

Group Permissions Tab

Group Permissions are covered in the User and Group Permissions chapter.

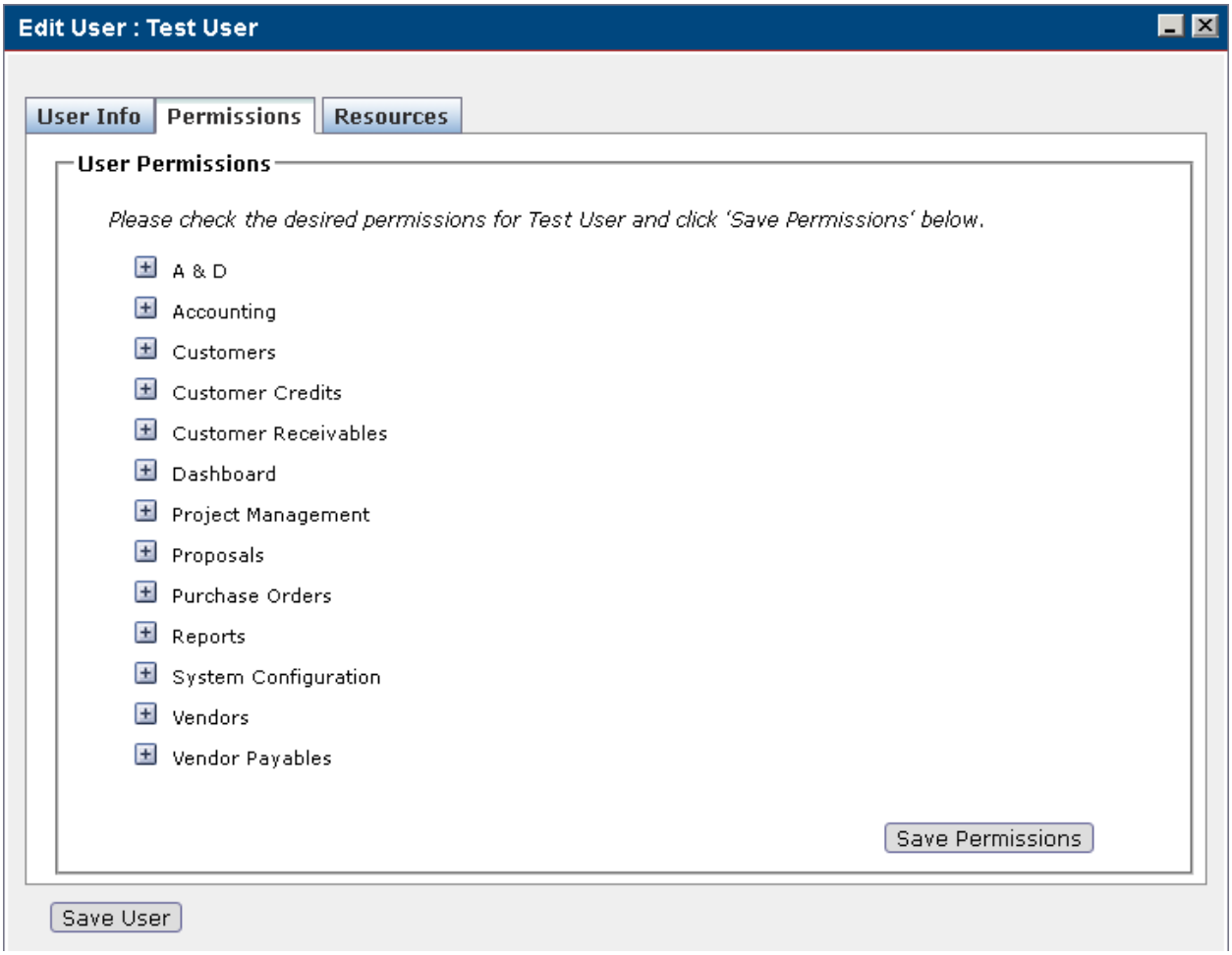
User and Group Permissions

User Permissions

Individual user permissions can be set for each user of your site. Keep in mind that permissions set for a group are inherited by each member of that group. To avoid having to set individual permissions for every user of your site, set the primary set of permissions for a group of like users then add users to that group. If a particular user in the group needs a few extra or specific permission settings, you can edit the individual user permissions to add functionality to the specific user.

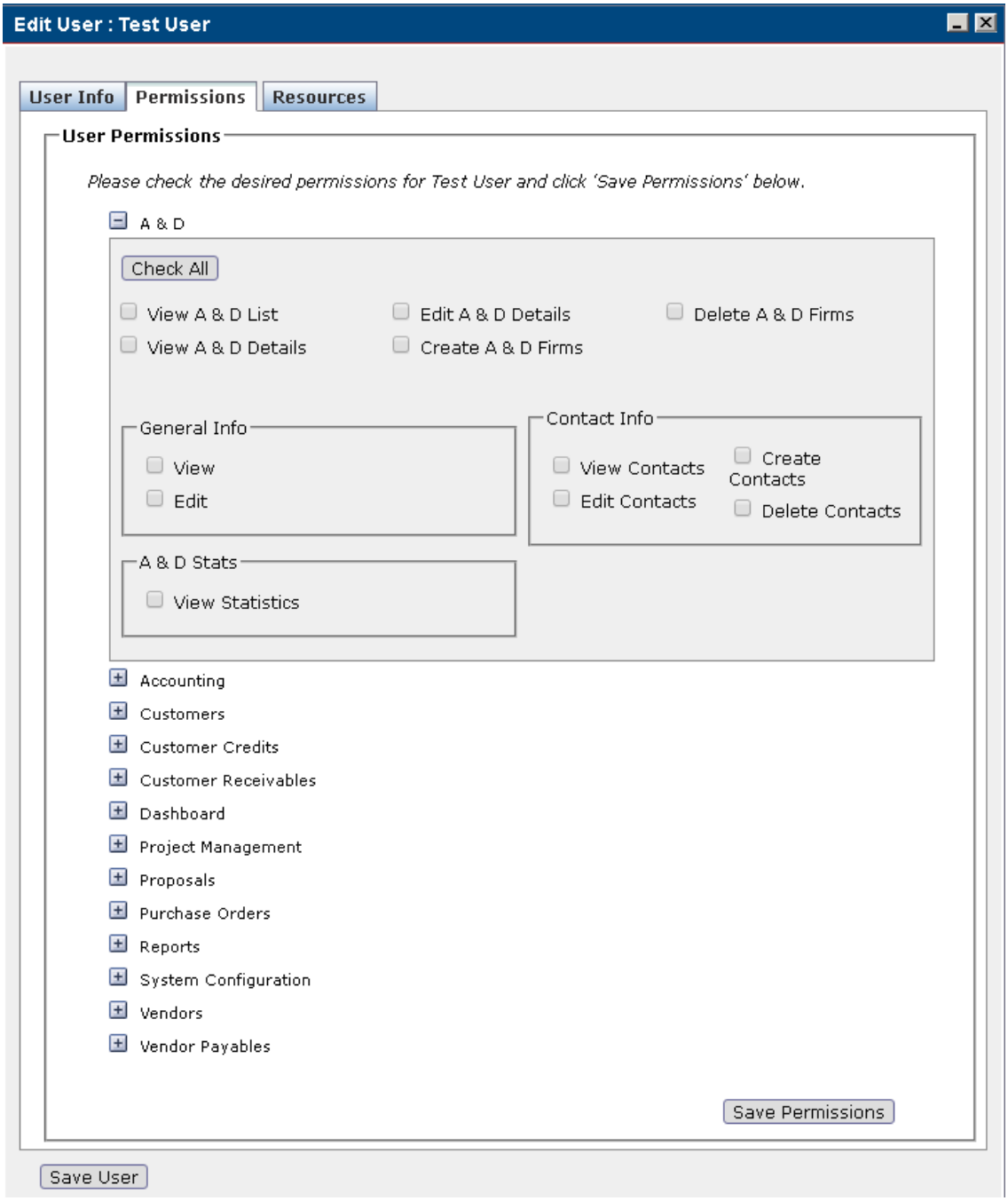
You have the ability to set permissions for each individual user in your site. Clicking on the Permissions tab displays all the categories of where permissions can be set.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



To set the permissions for an individual user, click on the category to open the details for that category. Select the desired permissions for the user by checking the permission option. After selecting your permission settings you can click on the category again to hide the permission details. Be sure to save your settings by clicking on the Save Permissions button.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You can change user permissions at any time and permissions can be added or removed whenever necessary to meet your user's needs.

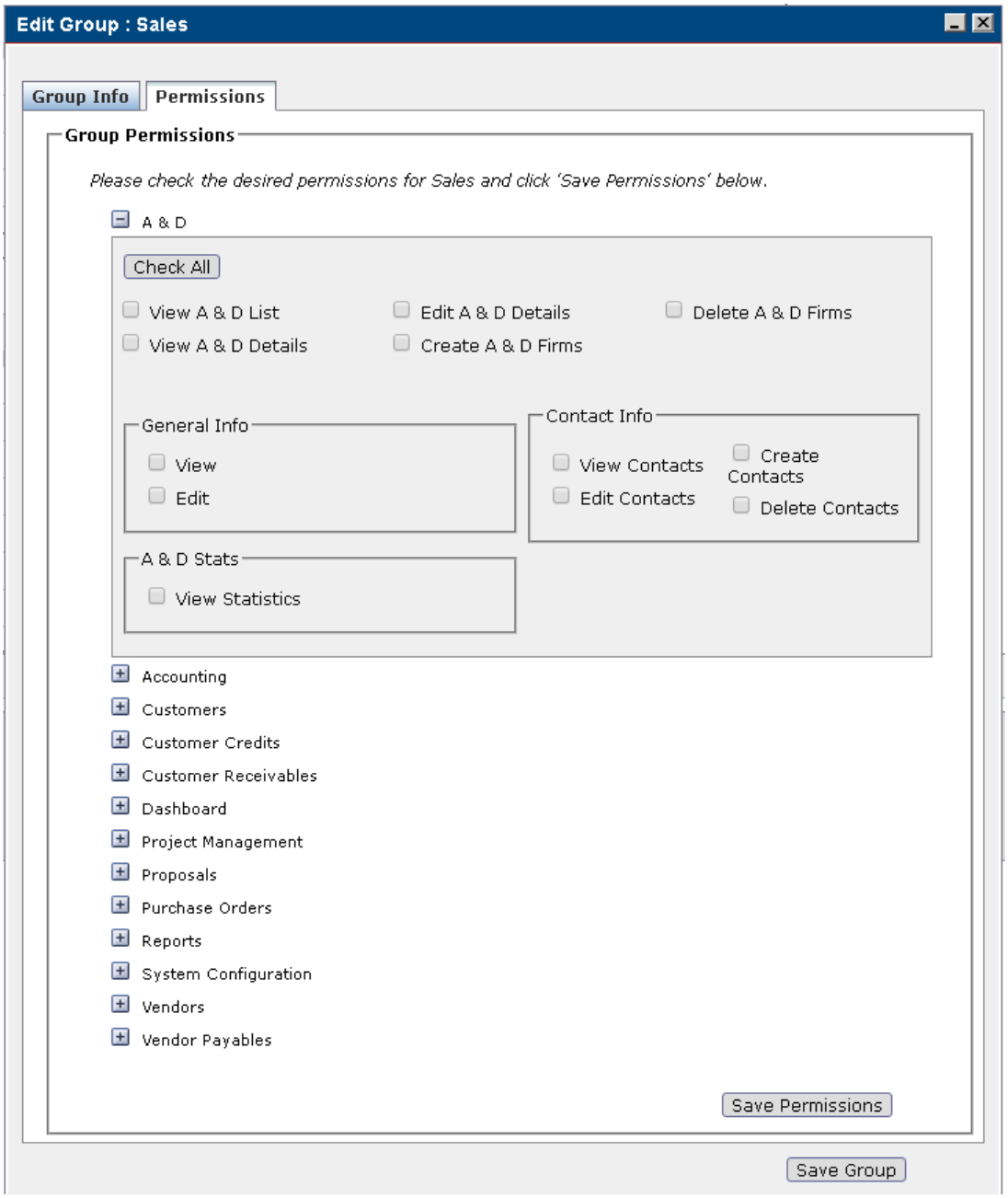
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Permissions are applied to the user's session during the login process. If you make permission settings while a user is logged into Dealer Choice, the permission updates will not take effect until the user logs in again.

Group Permissions

The Group Permissions detail is exactly the same as the individual permissions detail. The only difference is that you are setting the permissions for the group and all members of the group will have the permissions set here.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

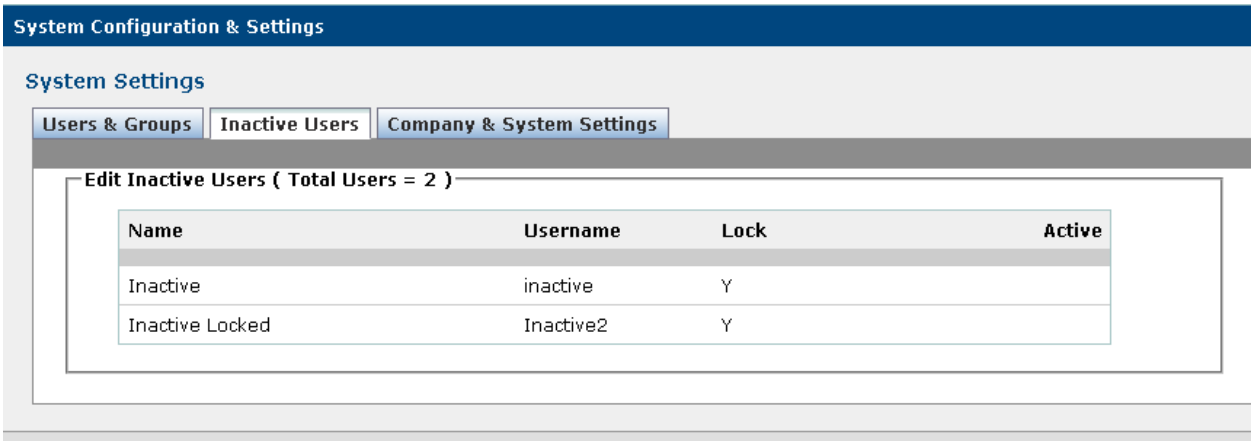


If a member of a group needs additional permissions settings that you don't want to issue to the entire group, edit the individual user's permission settings and add the extra permissions only to the user that needs them.

Inactive Users

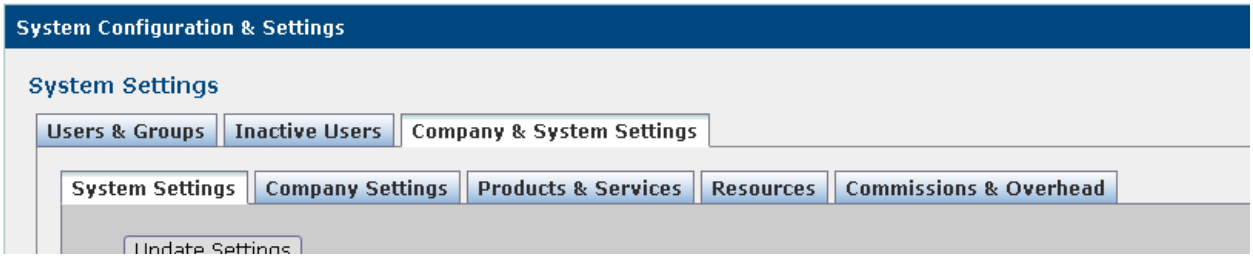
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This tab is where users can manage accounts that are currently inactive. Any user accounts that do not have the “Is this user active” check box marked are inactive and will be placed in this list. If a user is edited and the “Is this user active?” check box has been selected, the user account will move to the Users list under the Users and Groups tab. This feature was created to help keep the active users list clean from old accounts that are no longer in use.



Company & System Settings

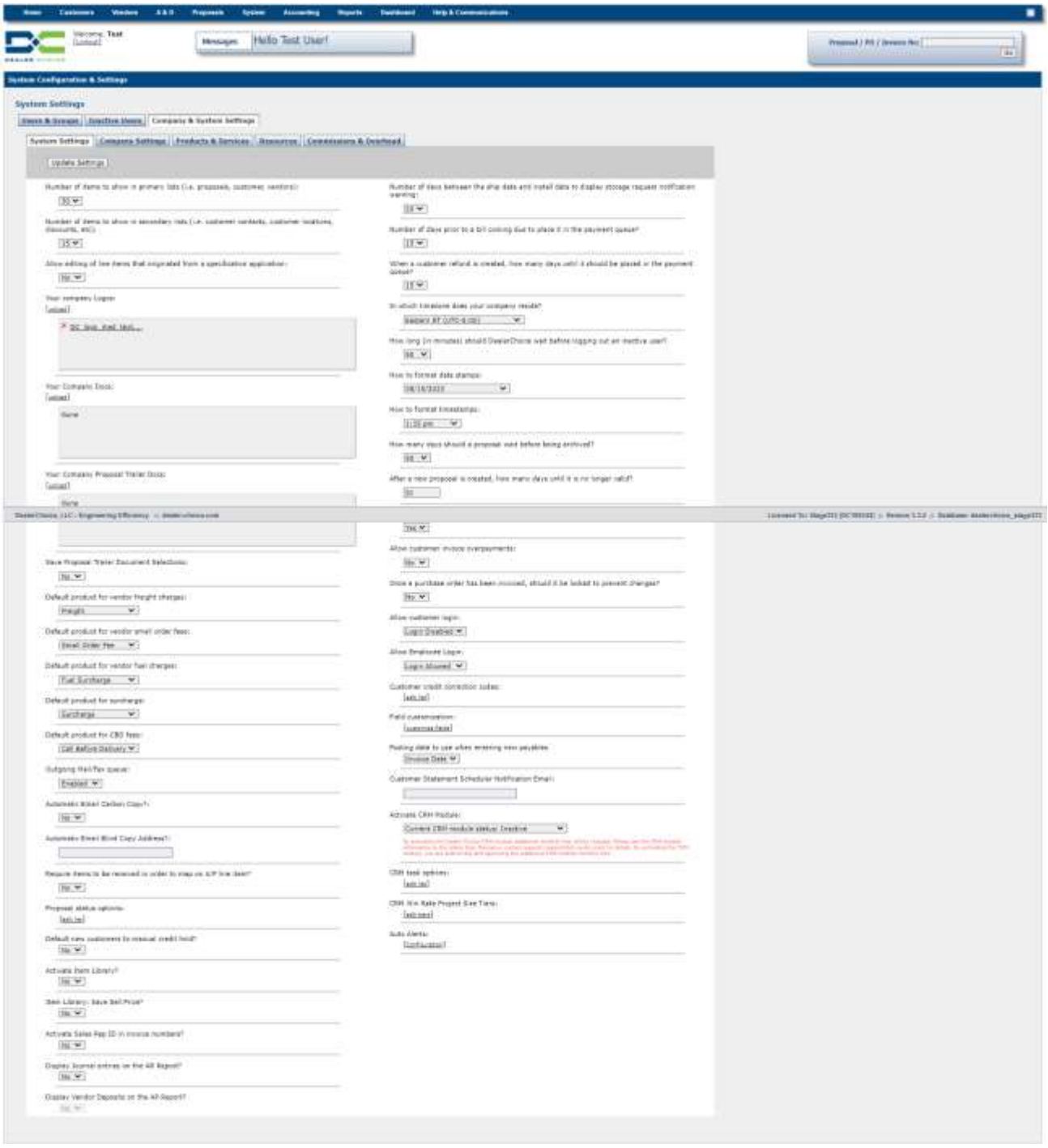
Under the Company & System Settings tab are 5 additional tabs; System Settings, Company Settings, Products & Services, Resources and Commissions & Overhead



System Settings

The System Settings tab allows you to configure various settings of your site. Most of these settings will be configured during your training session and or long before you go live. You may need to visit the System Settings tab on occasion to make some adjustments to your site.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



System Settings Fields

Number of items to show in primary lists (i.e.	This controls the number of items that will be

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

proposals, customer, vendors):	displayed in primary lists such as the Proposal, Customer and Vendor lists.
Number of items to show in secondary lists (i.e. customer contacts, customer locations, discounts, etc):	The controls the number of items that are displayed in secondary lists such as Locations and Contacts.
Your company Logos:	Use the [upload] link to locate and upload your company logo files. The logo files must be in jpeg (.jpg) format. There is no limit on the number of logo files you can upload. Once uploaded you can select which logo is to appear on your proposals, purchase orders and customer invoices.
Your Company Docs:	Use the [upload] link to locate and upload company documents. There is no limit to the number of company documents you can upload. See below for details.
You Company Proposal Trailer Docs:	Use the [upload] link to locate and upload proposal trailer documents. Files uploaded here will be available to be included as the last page(s) of your proposals.
Save Proposal Trailer Document Selections	If Yes, proposal trailer documents selected in the Proposal Print Options window will be retained and used on subsequent proposal prints.
Default product for vendor freight charges:	A product/service must be selected here to define the product/service to be used for vendor freight charges because Dealer Choice can create these proposal line items during proposal finalization. The product/service definition includes the income and expense account to be used and the tax rules to be applied.
Default product for vendor small order fees:	A product/service must be selected here to define the product/service to be used for vendor freight charges because Dealer Choice can create these proposal line items during proposal finalization. The product/service definition includes the income and expense account to be used and the tax rules to be applied.
Default product for vendor fuel charges:	A product/service must be selected here to define the product/service to be used for

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	vendor freight charges because Dealer Choice can create these proposal line items during proposal finalization. The product/service definition includes the income and expense account to be used and the tax rules to be applied.
Default product for CBD fees:	A product/service must be selected here to define the product/service to be used for vendor freight charges because Dealer Choice can create these proposal line items during proposal finalization. The product/service definition includes the income and expense account to be used and the tax rules to be applied.
Outgoing Mail/Fax queue:	The Mail/Fax queue can be disabled with this control. By default, the queue should always be Enabled. If you need to disable the queue, you can change this setting to Disabled.
Automatic Email Carbon Copy?	If this setting is turned on then a copy of any email sent through Dealer Choice will also be sent to the sending user.
Automatic Email Blind Copy Address?	A copy of any email sent through Dealer Choice by any user will be sent to the email address listed here.
Force Non-SSL Requests to SSL?	This setting allows you to force connections to your site to use the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) connection between the client and server. This type of connection encrypts the data sent between machines. If this feature is in use, you may see a warning message regarding the security certificate presented by the website. This is a warning message only and you should select the "Continue to this website" option to continue using the secure connection.
Require items to be received in order to map on A/P line item?	If you use the line item mapping option when entering Payables (vendor invoices) and if this control is set to Yes, line items cannot be received individually unless they have a received date entered (purchase order acknowledgement information). The line item selection check box will be greyed out if it has not be received. The payable can still be

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	entered, but not via line item mapping.
Proposal status options:	Through this control, you can create custom proposal status messages and assign them to your proposals. The custom proposal status messages appear in the Proposal List under the Status column title. See below for details on adding Proposal Status message to your site.
Default new customers to manual credit hold?	This control allows you to force new customers to have the Manual Credit Hold flag set when a new customer is added to the Customer database. You may want this control set to Yes if you need time to check credit references or to allow time for receiving documentation from your customers prior to allowing purchase orders to be created. If this control is set to No then new customers will not have the Manual Credit hold flag set automatically when they are created.
Activate Item Library?	If set to Yes, then when manually entering line items on any proposal, Vendor, the Item Number, the Item Description and the List Price will be stored in the database. The next time you enter an Item Number that matches any entries in the Item Library, a list will appear displaying the Vendor, Item Number, Description and the List Price for selection. If the line is selected, the saved fields will be populated in the Enter a new line input widow for you.
Item Library – Save Sell Price?	If this is set to Yes, then the sell price entered for a line item will also be saved, when the Item Library is active.
Activate Sales Rep ID in invoice numbers?	If this control is set to Yes, then the User ID, defined in the Users database record will be included in the invoice numbers generated by Dealer Choice
Display Journal entries on the AR report?	If this control is set to Yes, then any manual journal entries that have been made to the AR account (and that are within the date range that the AR report is being run for), will be displayed on the AR report

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Display Journal entries on the AP report?	If this control is set to Yes, then any manual journal entries that have been made to the AP account (and that are within the date range that the AR report is being run for), will be displayed on the AP report
Display Vendor Deposits on the AP report?	If this control is set to Yes, then vendor deposit invoices will be displayed on the AP report
Number of days between the ship date and install date to display storage request notification warning:	Setting a number of days here check the Ship date against the Install date and if the range is greater than the value set here, the Install Date will appear with an asterisk on the Project Status report to warning you of the time between ship date and install date.
Number of days prior to a bill coming due to place it in the payment queue?	This control will automatically flag a payable for payment if it has not manually been flagged for payment if the due date on the payable is within the number of days set here.
When a customer refund is created, how many days until it should be placed in the payment queue?	This control will automatically flag a customer refund for payment if it has not manually been flagged for payment if the due date on the refund is within the number of days set here.
In which time zone does your company reside?	Select the time zone that you are in for proper date/time stamping on your documents.
How long (in minutes) should Dealer Choice wait before logging out an inactive user?	This control will automatically log out a users session after the period entered here has been reached an no activity has been logged in that session.
How to format date stamps:	Select the format that you wish for the date to appear on documents.
How to format timestamps:	Select the format that you wish for the time to appear on documents.
How many days should a proposal wait before being archived?	Set the number of days here for your proposals to be automatically archived. Any proposal that has no activity logged within this timeframe will automatically be archived.
After a new proposal is created, how many days until it is no longer valid?	This is the default date that will appear on the Expiration Date field on the Project Info tab on proposals. The default is 30 days. This control will print a message at the bottom of your proposals saying that the proposal pricing is invalid after X days. This control

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	allows for a lower limit of 1 day and an upper limit of 9,999 days.
Allow users to modify customer invoice date upon creation:	If this control is set to No, then the invoice date field will be locked when creating customer invoices and will default to today's date. If it is set to Yes, the users will be allowed to pre or post date customer invoices.
Allow customer invoice overpayments:	If this control is set to No, then an amount larger than the invoice amount cannot be entered on an invoice. If it if set to Yes, the user will be allowed to enter an overpayment on an invoice.
Once a purchase order has been invoiced, should it be locked to prevent changes?	This control will lock editing of purchase orders if the product on the purchase has been invoiced to the customer. If it is set to Yes, then the purchase order cannot be edited, if it is set to No, then the purchase order can be edited.
Allow customer login:	For future development, this will allow your customers to log into you site to view customer specific data that you allow to be viewed.
Allow Employee Login:	This control allows you to lock you site down. If set to Login Allowed then users can login to your site, if set to Login Disabled, the your users cannot log into your site.
Customer credit correction codes:	Customer credit correction codes must be created before a customer credit can be generated and are used to issue a customer a credit memo. Each correction code can be used to identify the reason for the credit being issued, as well as the chart of account that is affected by the credit. See below for details.
Field customization:	For Future Development (Custom Reporting Fields). This control allows you to add input fields and or check box fields to Proposals, Customers and Vendors. Custom fields can be added now and they are intended for use with the Custom Reporting function. The Custom Reporting function will allow you to select specific fields to be used as filters to run your reports. This feature will include and

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

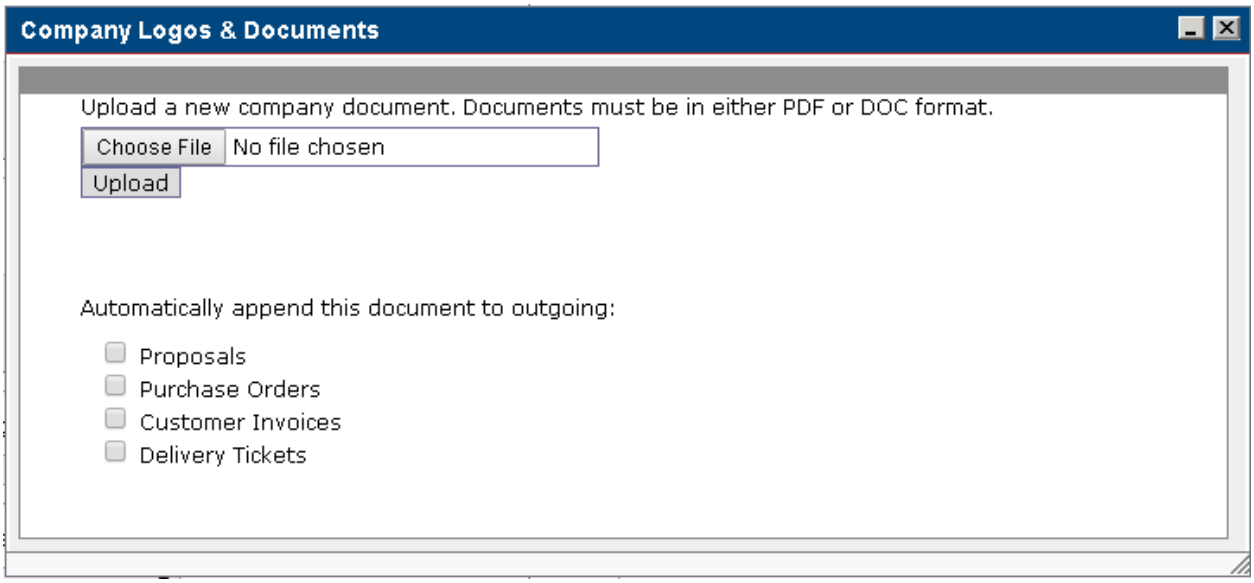
	customer fields that you have created. See below for details.
Posting date to use when entering new payables	This control allows you to select the Invoice date or the Receipt for the posting date when entering vendor invoices. This control is set to Invoice date by default and should remain as the posting date per the Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.
Start date for the AP report	This allows the user to control what they would like the start date to be on their AP report.
Activate CRM Module	This turns on the CRM module. There are additional monthly charges per user, per month, for users that you have granted CRM access. By activating the CRM feature in your site System Configuration, you are authorizing the additional fees and these fees will be automatically added to your monthly invoice. Please email Support (support@dc-sysllc.com) for details on CRM user fees.
CRM Task Options	Task options are action items to be assigned to CRM Project tasks. You can add, edit or delete tasks from this list. You can also select a specific color for each task in your list.
CRM Win Rate Project Size Tiers	CRM Win Rate Project Size Tiers are assigned to CRM projects. The Estimated Project Size field allows you to assign a whole dollar amount (no decimal places) to designate what you estimate the total dollar amount of the project to be. CRM reporting will break projects out by Size Tier.
Auto Alerts	Configure system events to message and/or email specified users or groups of users. See Auto Alerts section for details.

Your Company Docs:

You can upload documents to the database to be used as attachments on your proposals, purchase orders, customer invoices and delivery tickets. Uploaded documents must be in either PDF or DOC format. You can upload your Terms and Conditions document and attach it to Proposals so ever proposal you email or fax from

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Dealer Choice will include your T&C's document as an attachment. You can even upload sales flyers if you wish.

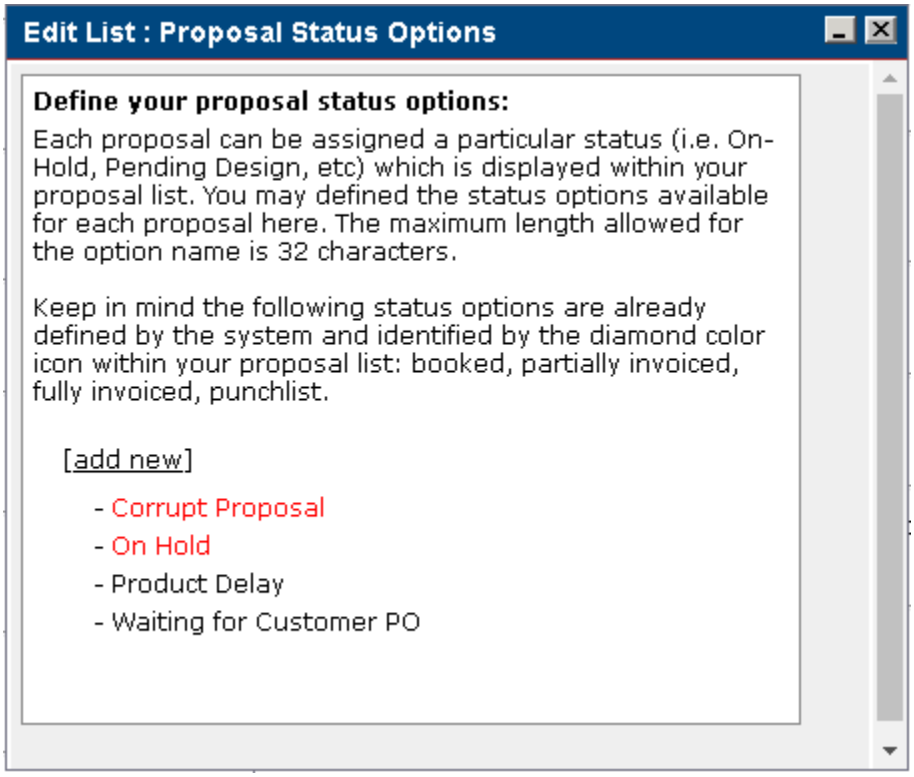


After selecting your document to upload, you can specify it to be appended to outgoing documents. You can select if it is to be attached to Proposals, Purchase Orders, Customer Invoices and Delivery tickets. When you email or fax from Dealer Choice, the specified document(s) will be included as attachments to that document.

Proposal Status Options

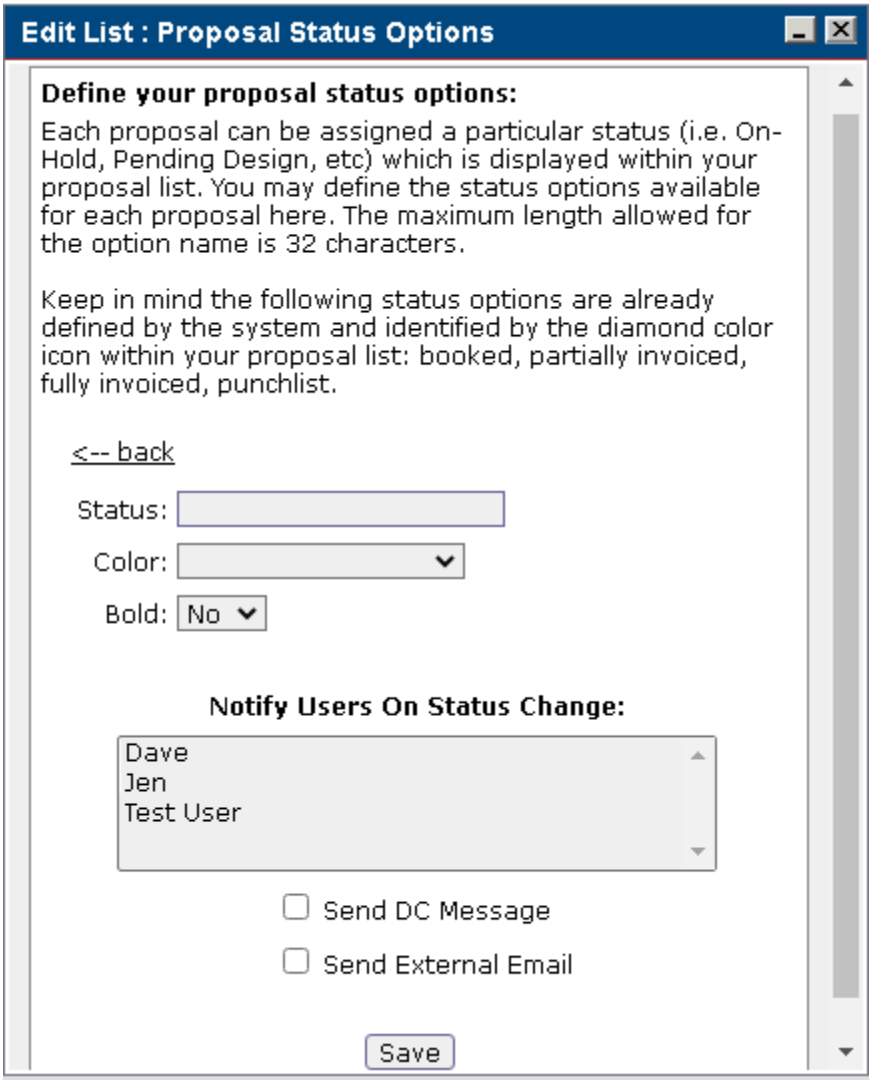
To add a Proposal Status message, click on the [edit list] link and the Edit List window will open. If any proposal status messages have been entered, they will be displayed in this window. To Edit an existing status, just click on the status in the list.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



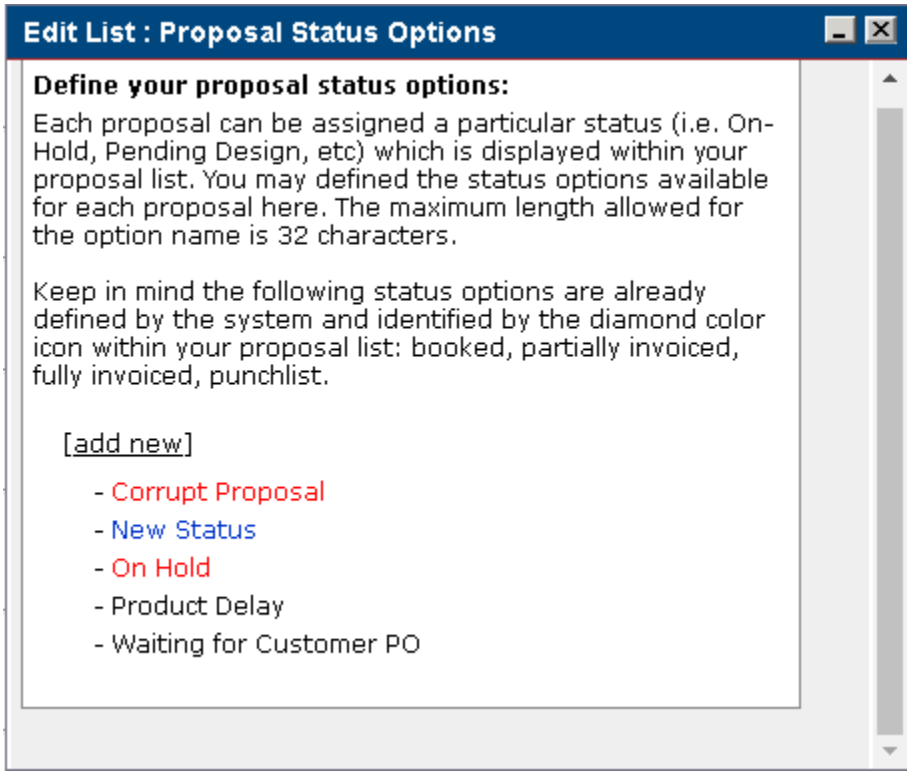
Click on the [add new] link to add a status and the Status input box will appear. Enter the name of your status, select the color that you want the text to appear in and select whether or not you want the text to appear in bold. You can also select users that you would like to be notified, either via internal message or email, when the proposal status is changed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Click on the Save button to save your new status and your status will now appear in the list and is ready to be assigned to proposals in the Proposal Status field on the Project Info tab. We created the status called New Status and saved it and it now appears in our list of available Proposal Status messages as shown below.

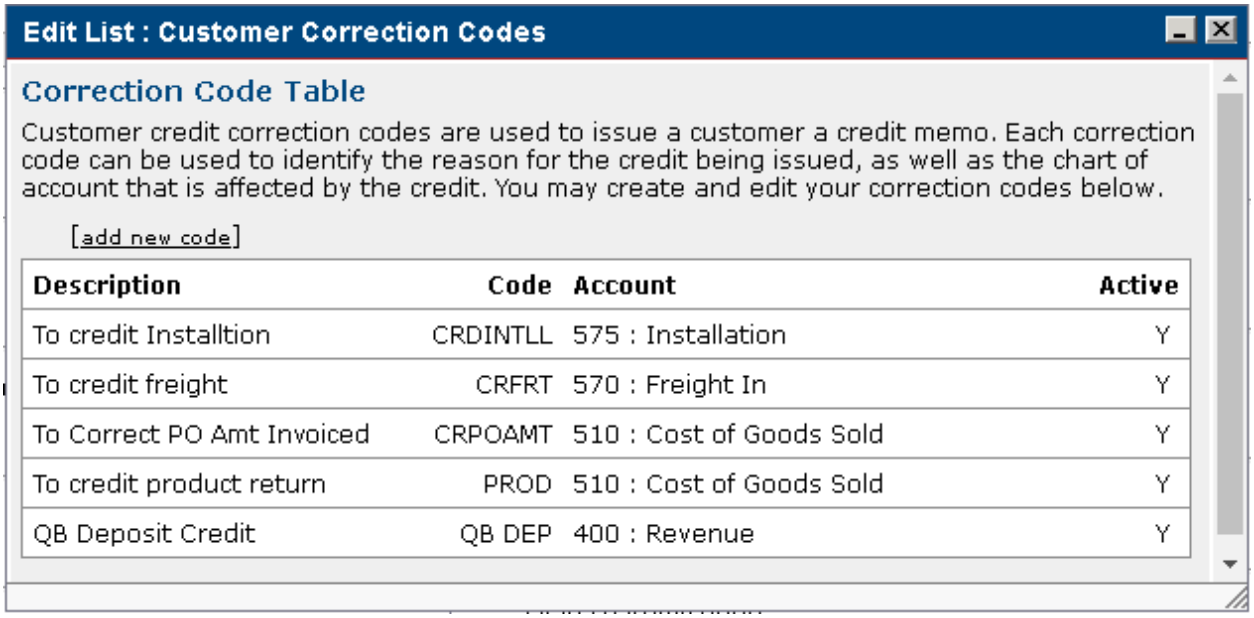
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



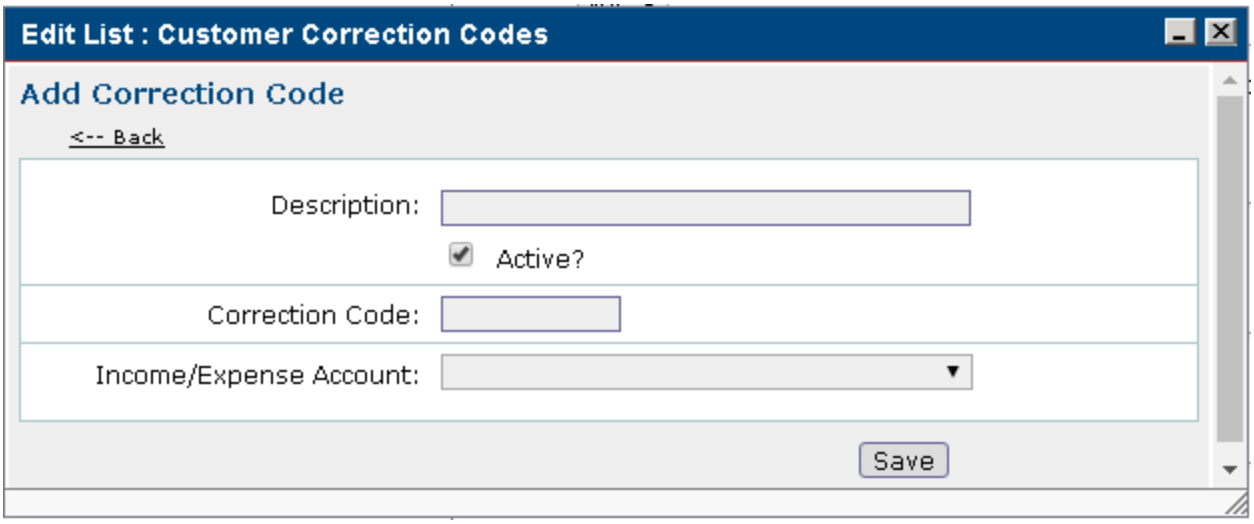
Customer Credit Correction Codes

Corrections codes must be defined before a credit can be issued. If any correction codes exist, you can click on that code to view and edit the details of that code. Click on the [edit list] link to open the Edit Correction Code window to view, edit or add correction codes.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



To add a new correction code click on the [add new code] link to open the Edit Correction Code input window.



Correction Code Fields

Description	Enter a text description of the credit reason, for example; Customer Returns or Product Damage
Active?	By default the Active flag is set, if you no longer wish to use this code, uncheck this

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	field and the credit will no longer be available for selection when customer credits are being entered.
Correction Code	Enter a brief code to identify this credit reason, for example; C-RET for customer returns.
Income/Expense Account	Select the income or expense account that will be affected by this credit. The drop down selection box will allow you to view all of your income and expense accounts defined in your Chart of Accounts.
Save	Click the Save button to save your credit code.

Now the correction code you have created can be used when entering customer credits.

Field Customization

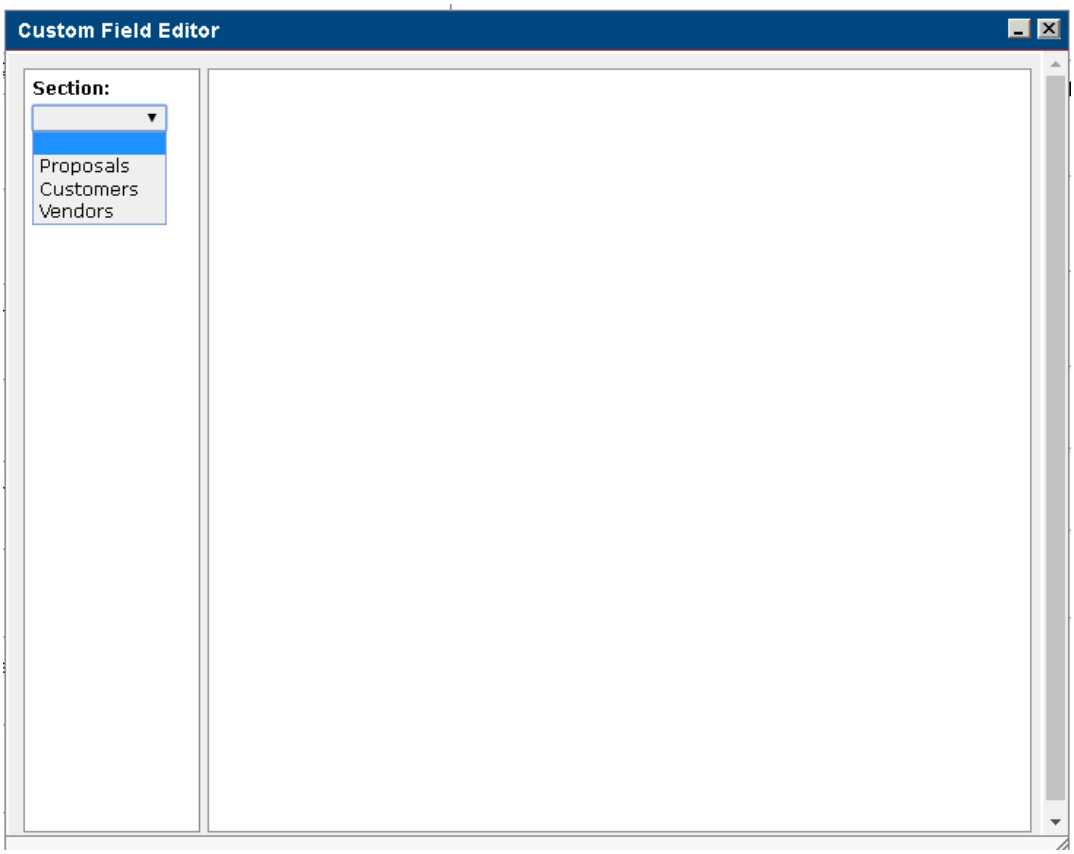
This control allows you to create custom input fields that will appear in the specified tab for Proposals, Customers and Vendors database windows. Click on the [customize fields] link to open the Custom Field Editor window. Select the form that you want to add a custom field to by clicking on the drop down selection box under the Section header and the available tabs will be displayed.
You can add custom fields to Proposals, Customers and Vendors.

Under Proposals, you can add fields to the Project Info tab, Design tab and Install Info tab.

Under Customers, you can add fields to the General Info tab, Payment Info tab, Contacts tab and Locations tab.

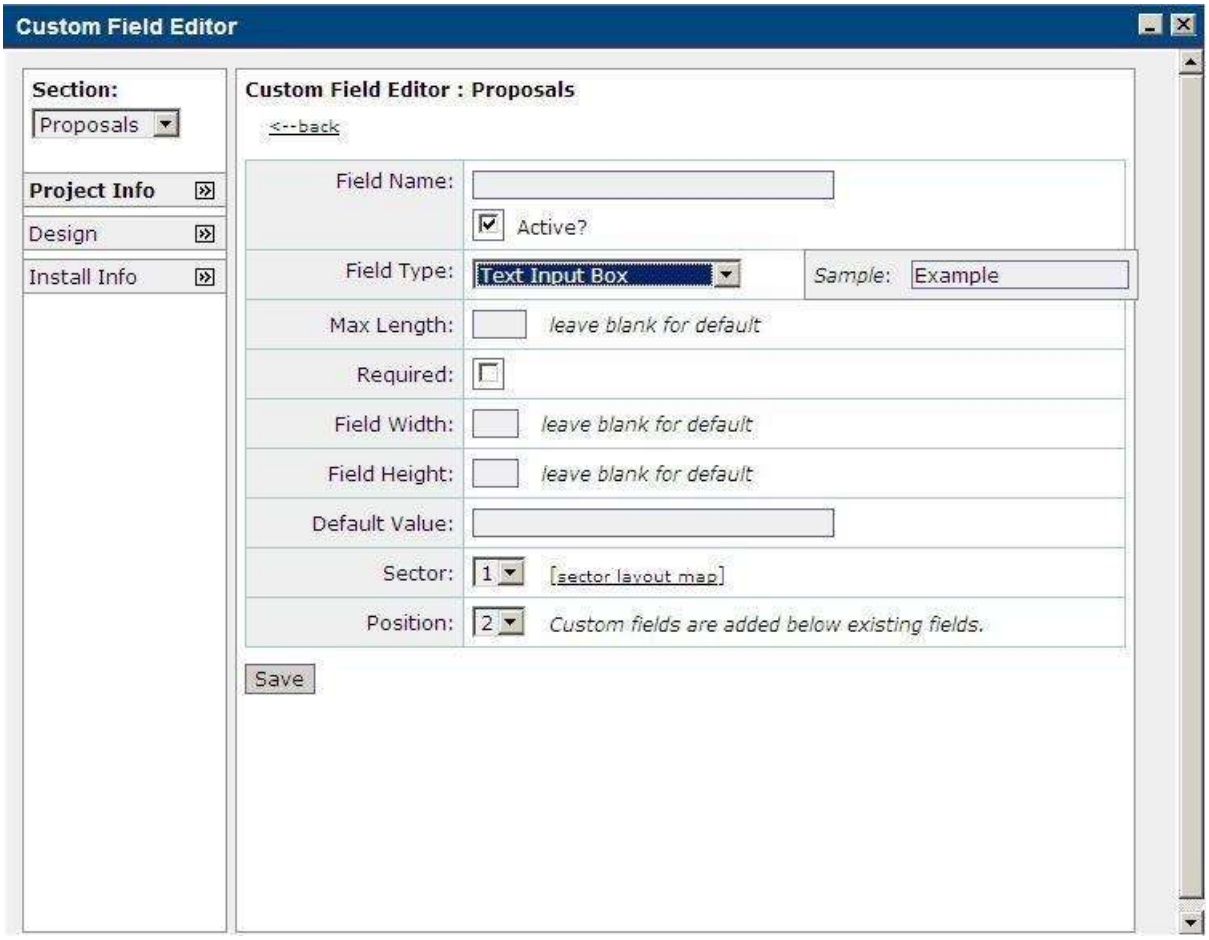
Under Vendors, you can add fields to the General Info tab, Payment Info tab, Contacts tab, Locations tab and Products tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



In the example below, we will add a field to Proposals, Project Info tab. We have selected Proposals in the Section selection box and we have clicked on the Project Info frame.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Custom Field Editor Fields

Field Name	Enter the text description for this field. This text will appear in the tab you have selected as the input field prompt text.
Active?	By default new fields are active. If you no longer wish to use this field, un check this box and the field will no longer appear on the tab.
Field Type	Select the type of field you are adding. The options are; Text Input Box, Drop Down Selection Box, Multiple Select Box, Check Box and Scrolling Comment box. See below for details on each of these selections.
Sample	This field displays an example of the field type you have selected above. This gives you a visual example of how the new field will look.

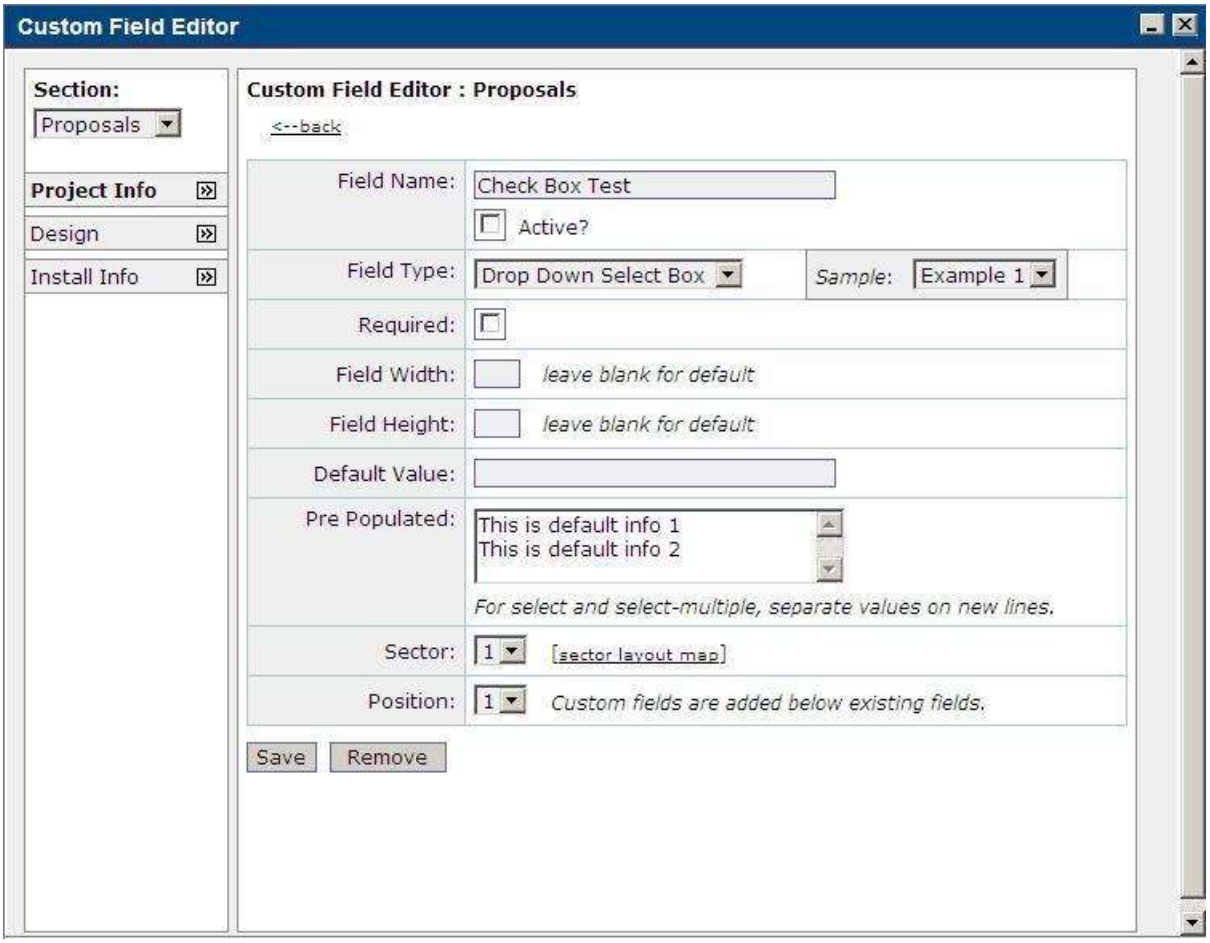
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Max Length	Enter a number for the maximum number of characters for this field. This field is only presented on input type field types, selection type fields have pre-defined values that are selected from the entries stored in the Pre-Populated input field. The user can only select from the options you enter here for selection type fields.
Required	This check box allows you to determine if the field you are adding must be populated by the user, if check. If unchecked, this field may be left blank.
Field Width	You can specify a field width for the expected input data. If you leave this field blank Dealer Choice will manage the field width for you.
Field Height	You can specify a field height for the expected input data. If you leave this field blank Dealer Choice will manage the field height for you.
Default Value	Any text entered here will be the default data that appears in the field. If this data will be the same most of the time it is best to enter it here.
Sector	Only available for Proposals. The proposal tabs are separated by frames or sectors. You can choose which sector your custom field is to appear in by selecting the appropriate sector.
[sector layout map]	Clicking on this link will display the proposal tab with each sector numbered to help you decide on which sector your field is to be added to.
Position	You can choose the position of your custom field by selection the position here. If you add a second field and want it to appear before the first field you created, you can just change the position of the fields.
Save button	Click on the Save button to save your custom field information.

After saving your customer field (and it is set as Active), the new field will appear on the selected tab/sector immediately and is available for use. If you do not want your custom field to be used, you can un-check the Active flag.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you do want to remove a custom field, simply click on the Section and tab name that the field was added to, then click on the field to open the field details. Click on the Remove button to delete the field. The Remove button is shown in the example below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Auto Alerts

This feature allows for end users to specify users and or groups of users to be notified when a particular system event has occurred.

For example, when a purchase order is created on a proposal, Dealer Choice displays a green diamond next to the proposal number in the proposal list and this is the only alert that a PO has been created. With Auto Alerts, the purchase order system event can notify users/groups of users that a purchase order has been created via a Dealer Choice message or by email.

Specific system events can be configured to send messages (an internal only Dealer Choice message and or an email) to specific users, groups of users and or proposal assigned users, which are the Sales Rep, Secondary Sales Rep, Sales Coordinator on the Project Info tab, Designer on the Design tab and Project Manager on the Install tab.

The system events that are included in auto alerts are:

Proposal general fields
- When a proposal is deleted
- When a proposal is cloned
- When a proposal is locked
- When a proposal is unlocked

Install tab
- When Target Install/Delivery Date is added
- When Target Install/Delivery Date is changed
- When Target Install/Delivery Date is removed
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery Date is added
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery Date is changed
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery Date is removed
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery End Date is added
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery End Date is changed
- When Scheduled Install/Delivery End Date is removed

Purchase Order tab
- When purchase orders are created
- When purchase orders are deleted
- When PO ACK number is added
- When PO ACK ship date is added
- When PO ACK receive date is added
- When PO ACK delivery is added
- When a line is added to a PO

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

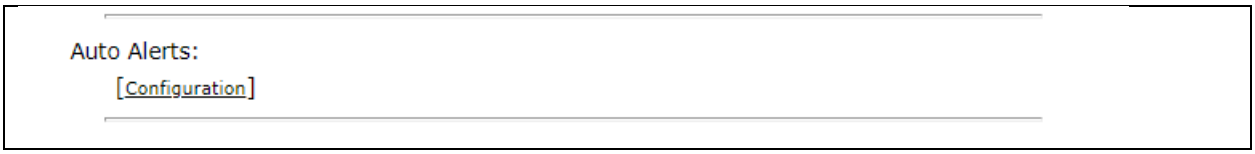
When a line is deleted from a PO

Receivables tab
When a customer deposit is added to the proposal
When invoice is created
When invoice is deleted

Service & Punch tab
When punch PO is created
When punch PO is deleted
When punch invoice is created
When punch invoice is deleted

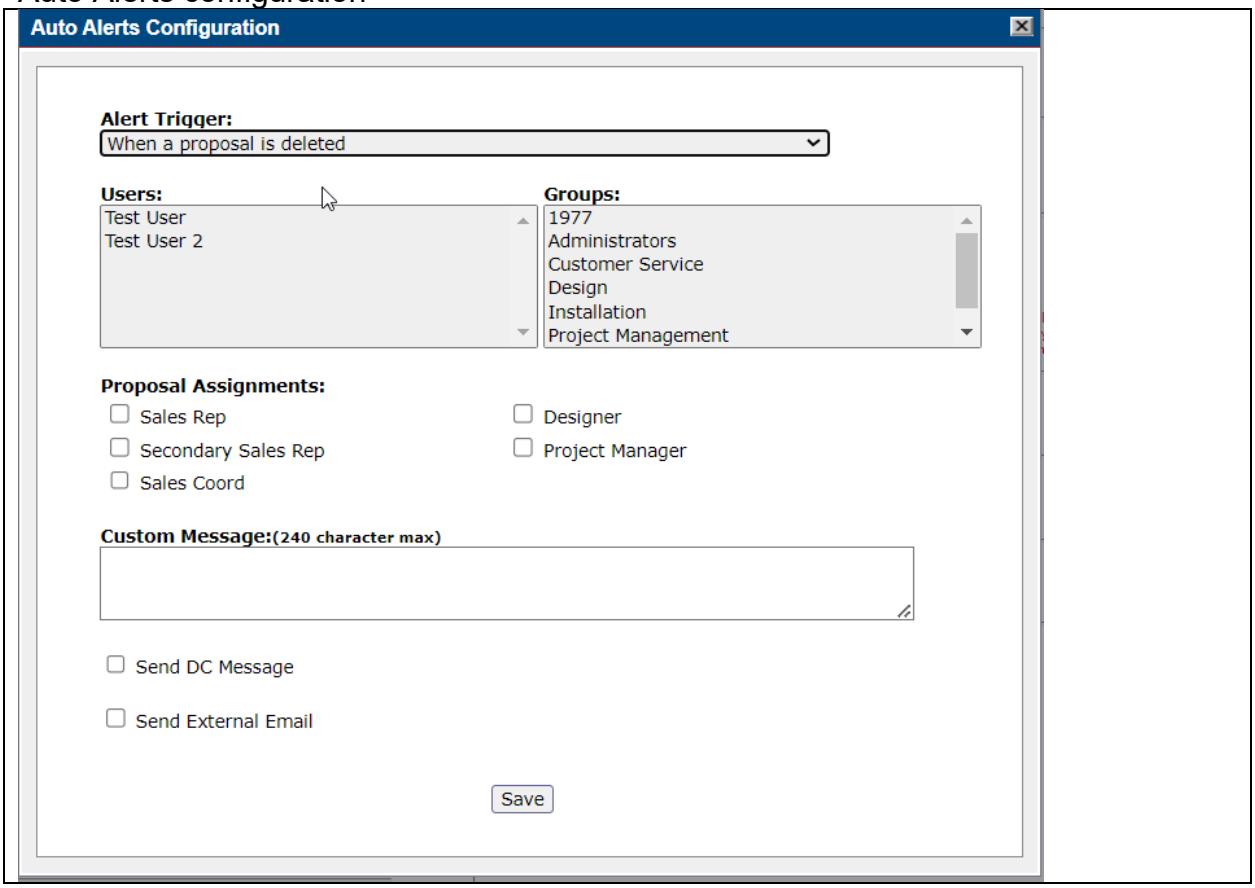
General (Accounting)
When manual journal entries are created
When a check is voided

Click on the [Configuration] link to open the feature.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Auto Alerts configuration



Auto Alerts Configuration fields descriptions

Field Name	Description
Alert Trigger	Selection field of the available system events that can be configured.
Users	A list of Active site users will appear in this list. You can select a specific user or users to be notified when the vent being configured occurs.
Groups	The list of Group names in your site will appear in this list. You can select a specific Group or Groups to be notified when the vent being configured occurs.
Proposal Assignments	If the event being configured is proposal specific, selected a proposal assignment will notify the user that is assigned to that field on the proposal.

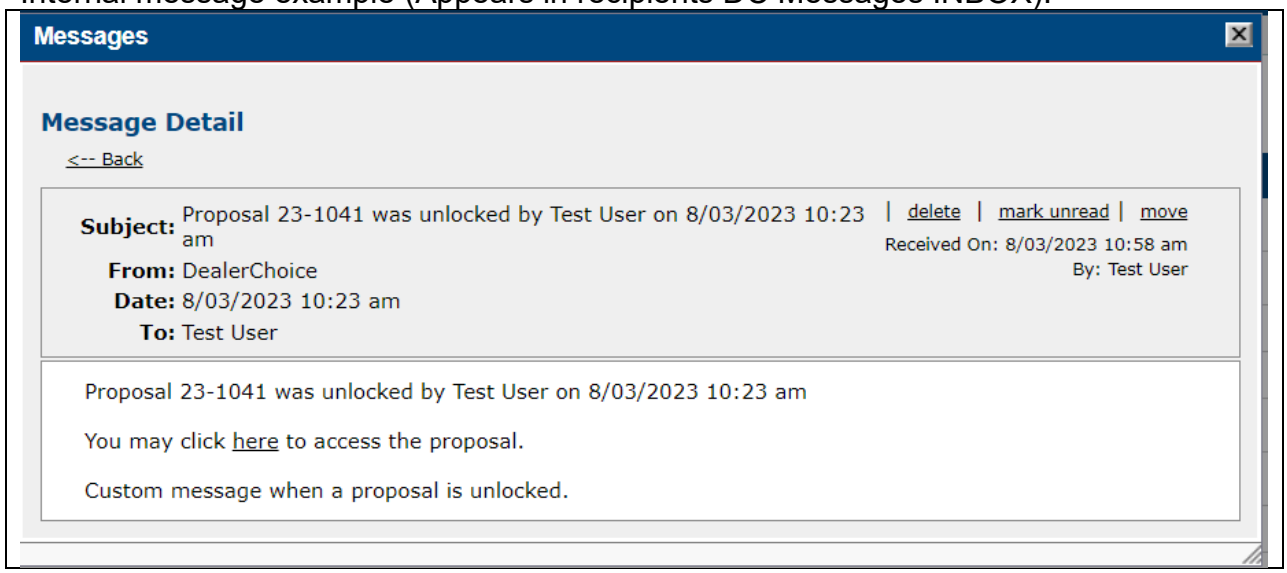
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Custom Message	Free text input field for any specific text you prefer regarding the event. This text will be included in the message/email with the pre-defined event message.
Send DC Message	Check to send the selected users an internal Dealer Choice message. The message will appear in the Messages window.
Send External Email	Check to send the selected users an emailed message. The email will be processed by the Dealer Choice email server. Email delivery cannot be guaranteed.
Save button	Saves the event details to the database.

Auto Alerts are active immediately after they are configured.

Auto Alerts set to use the internal message feature will be sent as soon as the event occurs.

Internal message example (Appears in recipients DC Messages INBOX).



Auto Alert email messages are batched and sent every hour on the hour. Any events that happened in the last hour will be included in a single email message and that message will be sent to appropriate users as defined per event. Email batching is to prevent spamming flags from being issued from recipient's mail servers.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

External email content example.

Dealer Choice Auto Alerts [8/02/2023 1:00 pm]

Proposal 23-1033 was locked by Dealer Choice Admin on 8/02/2023 1:10 pm
This is a custom message for when a proposal is locked.

Proposal 23-1033 was unlocked by Dealer Choice Admin on 8/02/2023 1:16 pm
Custom message when a proposal is unlocked.

Proposal 23-1033 was locked by Dealer Choice Admin on 8/02/2023 1:17 pm
This is a custom message for when a proposal is locked.

Proposal 23-1033 was unlocked by Dealer Choice Admin on 8/02/2023 1:19 pm
Custom message when a proposal is unlocked.

Target Install date was added on proposal 23-1033 by Dealer Choice Admin on 8/02/2023 1:20 pm

Company Settings

The Company Settings tab contains additional settings to allow you to control your site environment.

The image below does not include the Tax Rules setup. Tax Rules setup is covered in detail below this image.

Company Settings Tab

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Company Settings Tab Fields

A seed number to precede proposal numbers	If you want an identifier to precede your proposal numbers enter that identifier here. This field may contain letters and or numbers. If this field is populated, the data contained here will precede every proposal number that you generate. This field does not change for each proposal. This field is typically used to denote the 4-digit year (for example, 2010) that your proposals are created in. This field must be edited to change its value; the system does not update this value for you. This field is optional.
Next proposal number to use	Enter the number that you want to use as your starting proposal number. This field must be numeric. Each time a proposal is created the system will increase this number by one and store the value for the next proposal number here.
A seed number to precede PO numbers	If you want an identifier to precede your purchase order numbers enter that identifier here. This field may contain letters and or numbers. If this field is populated, the data contained here will precede every purchase order number that you generate. This field does not change for each purchase order. This field is typically used to denote the current year (for example, 2022- or 22-) that your purchase orders are created in. This field must be edited to change its value; the system does not update this value for you. This field is optional.
Next PO number to use	Enter the number that you want to use as your starting purchase order number. This field must be numeric. Each time a purchase order is created the system will increment this number by one and store the value for the next purchase order number here.
A seed number to precede work order numbers	See above for seed numbers information.
Next Work Order number to use	See above for document numbers

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	information.
A seed number to precede invoice numbers	See above for seed numbers information.
Next invoice number to use	See above for document numbers information.
A seed number to precede handwritten checks	See above for seed numbers information
Next handwritten check number to use	See above for document number information
Default Customer Payment Terms	This setting controls the terms of your due date on customer invoices. A value set here will also be the default value in the Customer Payment Terms input field on the Payment Info tab when new customers are created. Of course, you can change this value in System Configuration or in the Customer database at any time.
Minimum GP margin flag	The control allows you to set a companywide minimum GP margin on proposals. The proposal finalization process checks the proposal GP against the value set here. If the proposal GP is below the value set here, a warning message will be presented in the proposal finalization window alerting the user that the proposal falls below the company standard GP margin. This does not prevent finalization from completing. The user has the opportunity to correct the proposal or continue with the finalization process.
Require Authorization?	For future development. When functional, if this flag is set and a proposal falls below the company standard GP margin during the finalization process, the user will be required to obtain authorization before being able to continue with finalization. Of course, if the proposal meets or exceeds the standard GOP margin, authorization is not required.
Apply a companywide overhead factor?	The company overhead factor allows you to reserve a percentage of the cost or sell amount on proposals. This percentage amount is removed from the total profit on the proposal before commission is calculated.
Rate	Enter the percentage to be retained for the overhead factor.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Default deposit requirement for new customers	This setting controls the default customer deposit amount requirement. A value set here will be the default value in the Required Deposit Percentage input field on the Payment Info tab when new customers are created. Of course, you can change this value in System Configuration or in the Customer database at any time. If set, a message will appear at the bottom of all proposals to customers requesting the customer deposit in percentage form and in dollar amount. The deposit requirement is also a proposal print option and can be excluded from proposals if desired by not selecting the Deposit Requirement print option. If set and if a deposit has not been received from the customer, a warning message will appear in the Purchase Order window that the customer deposit has not been received. This does not prevent purchase orders from being generated, it is simply a warning that a customer deposit has not been received and that a customer deposit is required from this customer.
If a customer's A/R is over	For future development. This control will allow you to prevent proposal finalization for customers with outstanding accounts receivables per the criteria set here. You can enter a dollar or percentage amount as well as a number of days outstanding. This criteria will be checked during finalization and if the customer's outstanding balance is higher than the amount or percentage set here and more than the number of days past due setting, the proposal will not be allowed to complete finalization and a warning message will be displayed during finalization alerting the user that the customer's A/R is past due.
Enable multiple currencies?	You can enable the use of multiple currencies with this control. When the Enable Multiple Currencies check box is checked, the Open Currency Table link will be available. Use this link to define the currencies you will use in

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	your system. See below for details.
Account to be used when applying finance charges	Use the drop down selection arrow to select the account that is to be used for your finance charges. This GL account will hold the transactions related to finance charges that you may apply to customer invoices.
If a customer falls short of the required deposit, what percent threshold would prevent PO's from being cut?	This control allows you to set a threshold percentage on the customer's deposit amount paid. If you require a customer deposit and a deposit has been paid but the amount paid does not equal the deposit required percentage, this setting will allow you to avoid the customer deposit required warning message when generating purchase orders.
Footer message to be printed on all proposals	Enter the text here that you want to appear in the footer area of all your proposals.
Proposal Trailer Message	Enter any text you would like to print at the bottom of proposals. Anything written here can only be changed in system configurations and not on proposal print. However, users do have the option to print or not the print the proposal trailer on each proposal.
Footer message to be printed on all invoices	Enter text here that you want to appear in the footer area of all of your invoices.
Footer message to be printed on all purchase orders	Enter text here that you want to appear in the footer area of all of your purchase orders. Users cannot change or edit the text from the purchase order print window. The text in this field can only be changed in system configurations.
Vendor to be assigned to internal resources	Enter your dealership's vendor entry from the vendor database. A purchase order will be generated for internal resources used on Work Orders. The value entered here will be the default in the Resources tab in the User database when defining internal resources.
Footer to be printed on all invoices	Enter text here that you want to appear in the footer area of all your invoices.
Your company name	Enter your company name here.
Your company address	Enter your company address here.
Your company zip code	Enter your company zip/postal code here.
Your company country	Enter your company's home country here.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

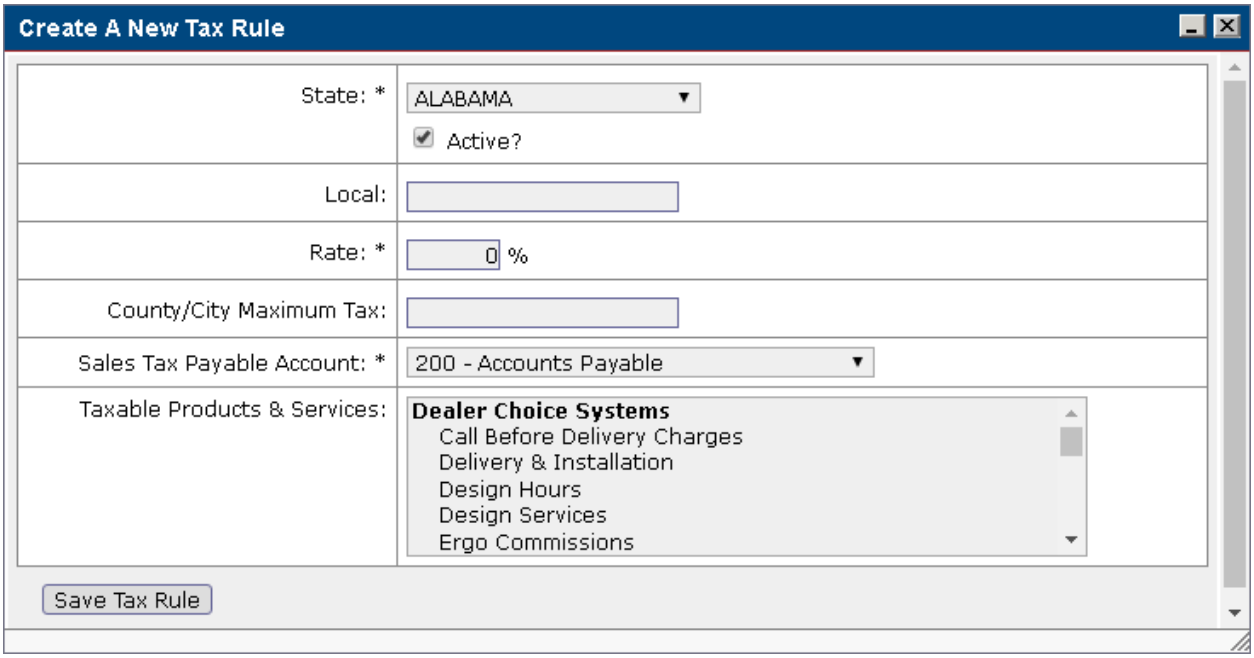
Your company's federal identification number	If applicable, enter your Federal Tax Id number here. This number will be included on any 1099 forms that you generate.
Your company remit to addresses	If applicable, enter any alternate remittance addresses you may have. You can enter multiple remit to addresses and you can select which remit to address is to be included on your customer invoices.
Your company phone number	Enter your company phone number here.
Your company fax number	Enter your company fax number here.
Your company website	Enter your company website address here.
Overrides & Authorizations may be made by the following groups	For future development. The groups selected here are the groups responsible for any action that requires authorization. For example, the Minimum GP Margin control has a Require Authorization check box. When this feature is active and if the Require Authorization flag is set on the Minimum GP margin control, users will not be able to finalize a proposal that does not meet the minimum GP margin set in System Configuration without getting authorization. When authorization is requested, the member(s) of the selected Overrides & Authorizations groups will receive a message in their Dealer Choice Messages inbox alerting them that a user has requested an override or authorization. There will be a process in which the authorizing member(s) can grant or deny the request.

US Tax Rules Setup

At the bottom of the Company Settings window is where the tax rules are defined.

To create a tax rule, click on the [new tax rule] link to open the Create a New Tax Rule window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Enter the appropriate information for the tax entity and save your rule.

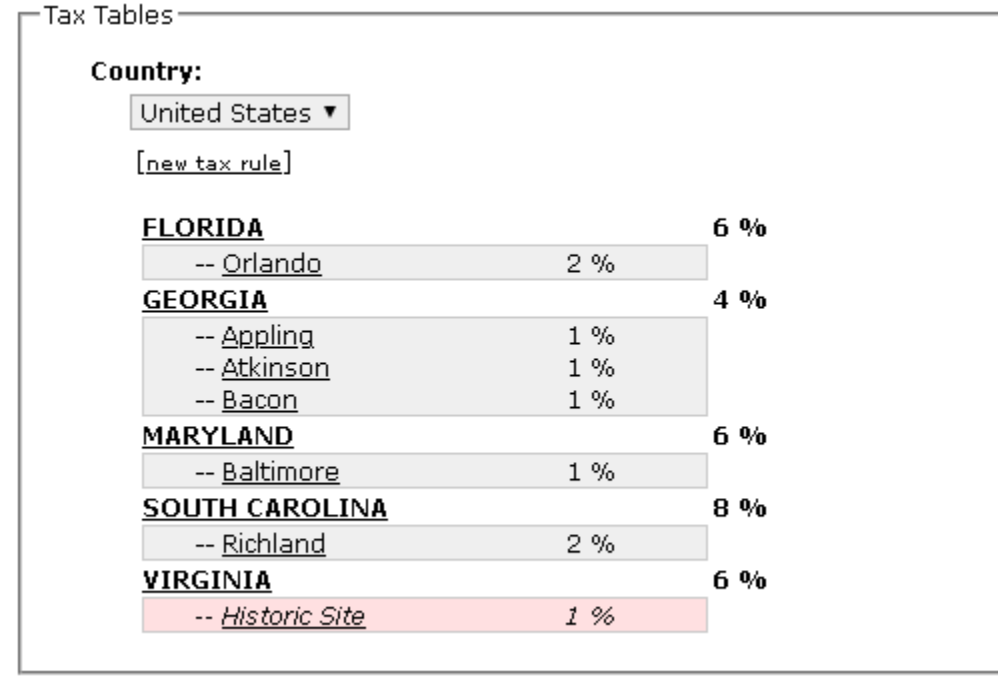
Create a New Tax Rule Fields

State *	Select the state for which the tax rule is being created.
Active?	By default, the new tax rule will be active, if you do not want this tax rule to be applied, uncheck the Active check box and the tax rule cannot be applied to proposals or invoices.
Local	If you are creating a Municipality or City tax rule, enter the name of the municipality or City here. This will identify the tax collections by this name in your Sales Tax Liability report.
Rate	Enter the percentage to be collected for this rule.
Sales Tax Payable Account	Select the appropriate liability account that will be updated with the tax transactions for this tax rule.
Taxable Products & Services	Select which products and services are taxable for this tax location.
Save Tax Rule button	Click this button to save your tax rule.

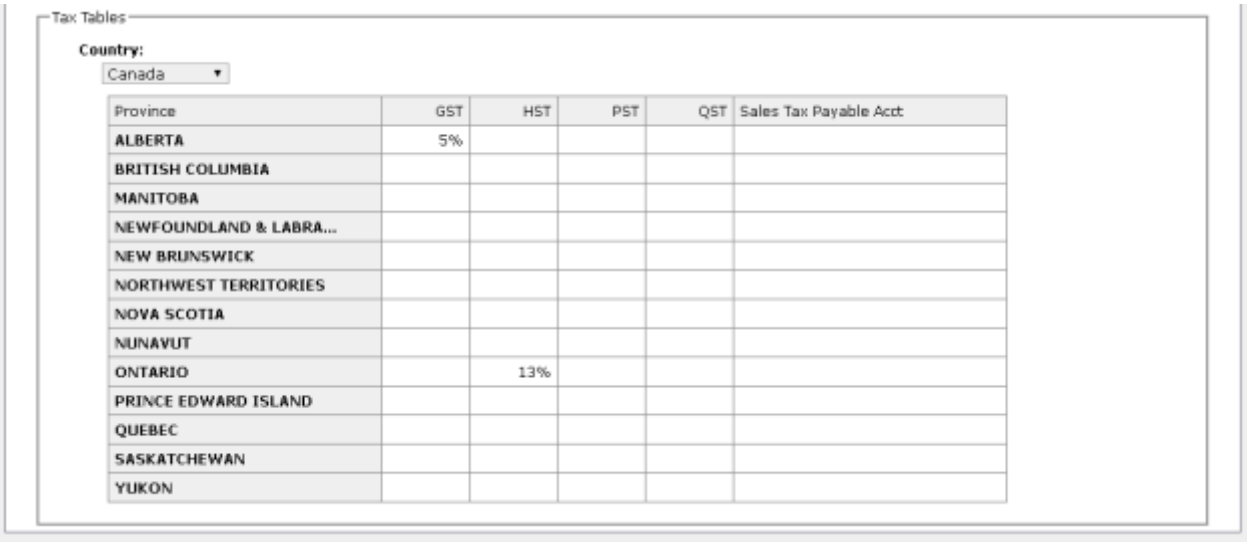
Enter a tax rule for each taxable location that you are required to collect tax for. The Sales Tax Liability report will display the tax collected for each tax entity you define.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Any tax rules that are marked as inactive will be displayed with a red highlight in the list to signify that it is no longer active.

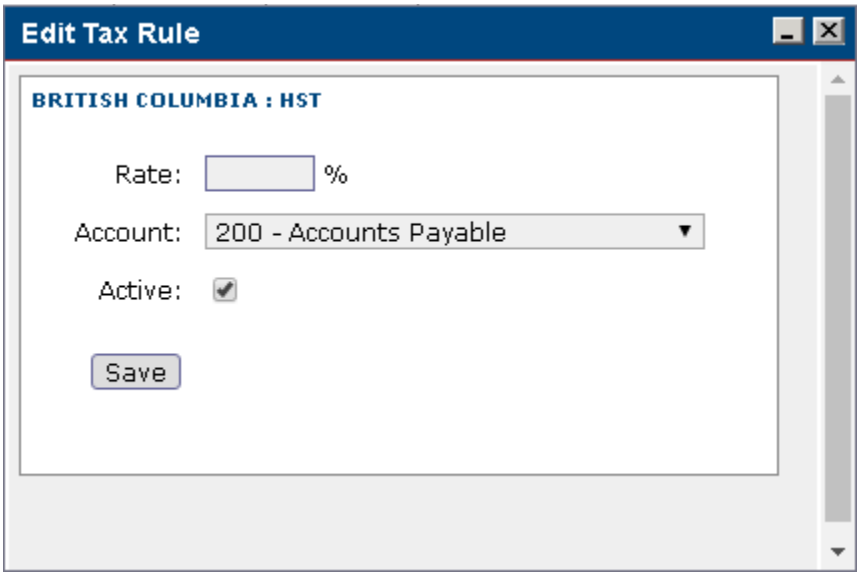


Canadian Tax Rules Setup



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To define tax rule for a Province, place your mouse over the tax type in the appropriate column (GST, HST, PST, QST for that Province and click. This will open the Edit Tax Rule window as shown below.



Canadian Tax Rule Edit

Rate	Enter the percentage rate for the tax to be calculated for the tax type in this Province.
Account	Select the appropriate liability account that will be updated with the tax transactions for this tax rule.
Active	By default the new tax rule will be active, if you do not want this tax rule to be applied, uncheck the Active check box and the tax rule cannot be applied to proposals or invoices.
Save button	Click on the Save button to save your tax rule.

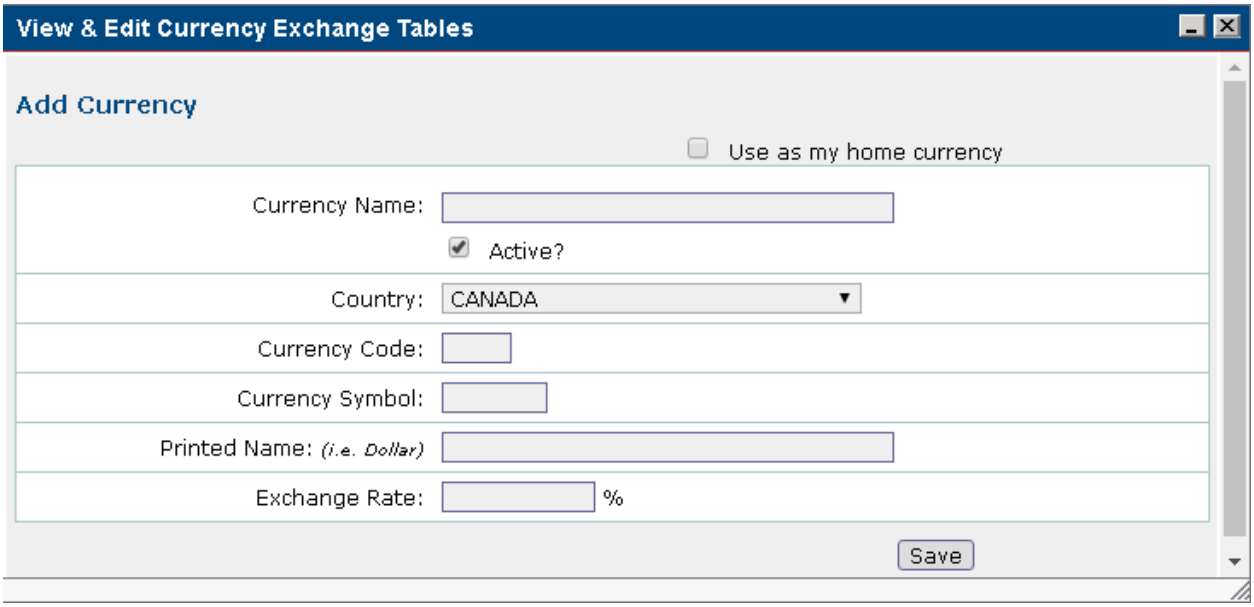
Enable Multiple Currencies

You can enable the use of multiple currencies for your site by checking the Enable Multiple Currencies check box. When multiple currencies are enabled, you will see the Open Currency Table link that allows you to define the currencies to be used and to enter the exchange rate. The View & Edit Currency Exchange Tables window will open when you click on the Open Currency Table link as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This example shows two currencies defined, the Canada dollar and the United States dollar.

To define a currency, click on the [add a new currency] to open the Add Currency window as shown below.



Add Currency Fields

Currency Name	Enter the country that the currency is from.
Active	By default, new currencies are active, if you do not wish to use this currency, uncheck this box.
Country	Select the Country that this currency is from from the drop down selection box.
Currency Code	Enter the world currency code for this currency. Please contact support if you need assistance.
Currency Symbol	Enter the 3 letter code used internationally to distinguish one currency from another, such as "USD" for the United States dollar and "GBP" for the United Kingdom Pound. The Symbol entered here will be displayed anywhere this currency is used in Dealer Choice.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Printed Name	Enter the name of the currency such as "Dollars" or "Pounds" or "Euro"
Exchange Rate	Enter the exchange rate percentage compared to your home currency. If this is your home currency the exchange rate is always 1. The exchange rate must be updated manually. You can update the exchange rate as often as you like. Any transactions that take place in a currency other than your home currency store the exchange rate at the time of document creation. When changes are made to the exchange rate and transactions are affected, adjustments will be stored in the Gain/Loss account that has been selected in System Configuration.

After adding currencies, they will be listed in the View & Edit Currency Exchange Table window as shown above. To edit an entry in this list, simply, click on the currency in the list.

Products & Services

The Products & Services tab allows you to define your dealerships default set of products and services. Products and services are used to categorize your proposal line items. Define a product or service for each type of product and/or service that you provide to your customers.

Examples of Products are General Furniture Sales and New product and Used Product. Example of Services are Installation and Project Management and Design. Dealer Choice uses these products and services to combine accounting and tax information in the database, so when they are used on a proposal a sales rep or customer service rep does not have to know any of the accounting or tax details regarding each proposal line item. Since the products are defined here, the income and expense accounts have already been determined as well as where you must collect sales tax for the sale of this product or service.

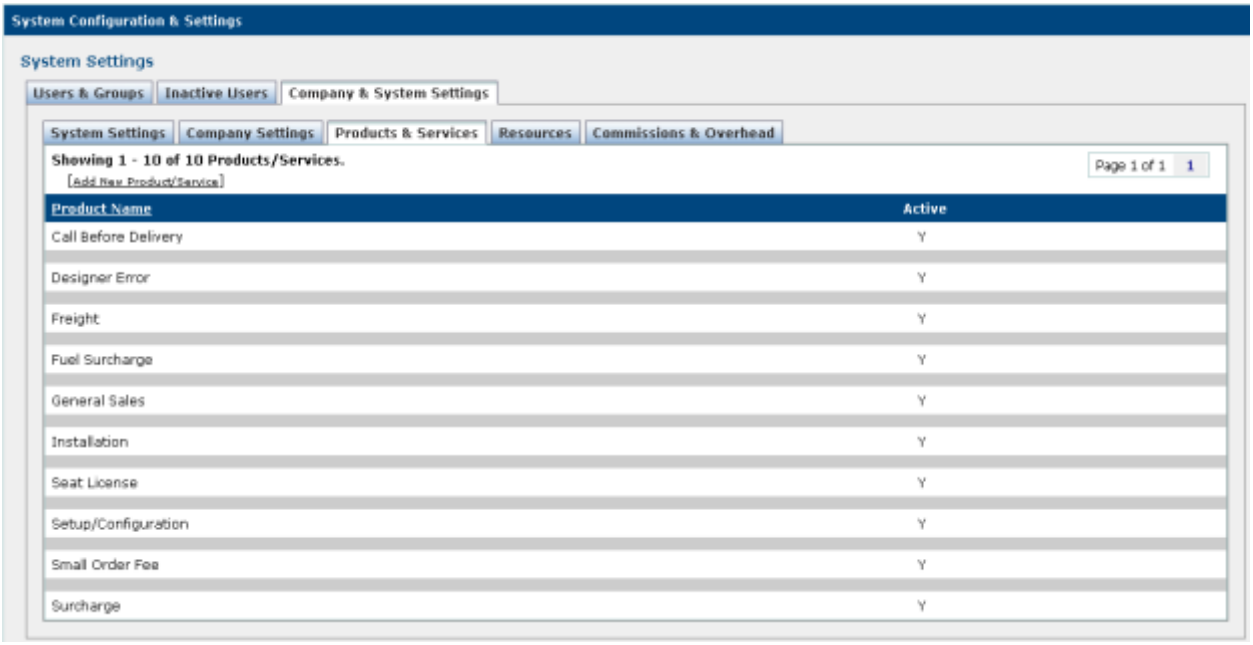
Products and Services are typically identified by the Catalog Codes that are used in electronic specification catalogs for that product line. You do not have to enter a catalog code to define a product or service here. Entering products allows you to specify the characteristics of how that product is handled in Dealer Choice. The taxable information

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

for each Product is stored here as well as the income and expense account for tracking dollars associated with each Product.

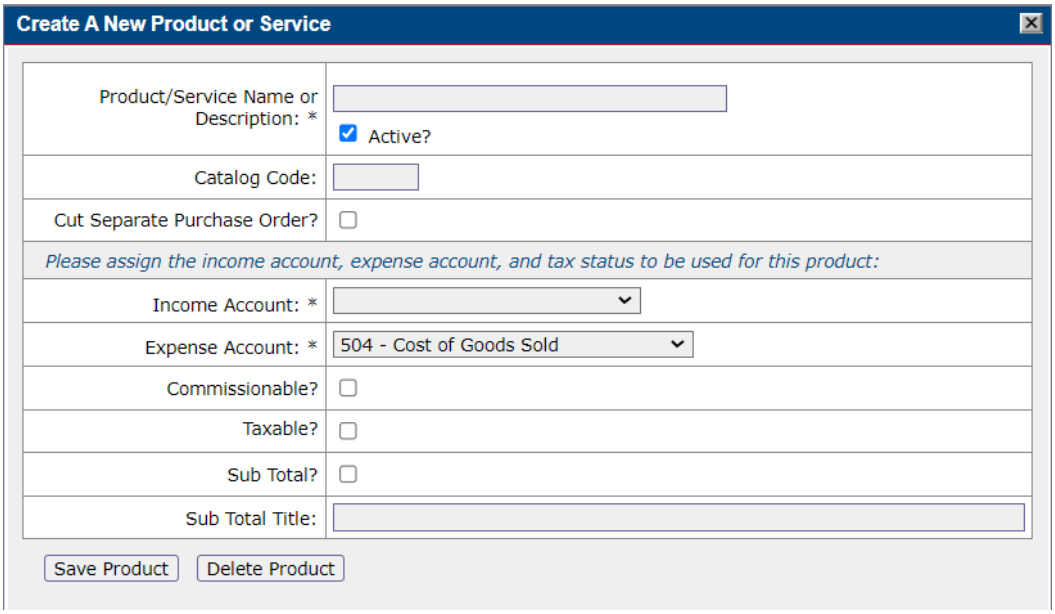
The Product and Services can also be defined for Vendors on the Products tab in the Vendor database. Products and Services defined in the Vendor database are specific to that vendor and are typically the catalog product line names as defined in the vendor's electronic catalog files used by specification tools.

Products & Services Tab



The image above shows a list of Products and Services. To view and or edit any of these entries, simply, click on the entry in the list.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Edit Product or Service Fields

Product/Service Name or Description *	The name or description entered here will be displayed on proposals and invoices for each line item but it can be hidden with print options. This data describes the type of the line item (General Sales, New Product, Design, Installation Services, etc).
Active?	By default, new Products & Services are active. Any product or Service that is not active cannot be used on proposal line items. If you no longer wish to use a specific product or service you can uncheck this box or if you are creating a new product or service and if you are not ready for it to be put into use, uncheck this box. When you are ready to put the product or service into use, check this box.
Catalog Code	Enter the 3 character catalog exactly as it appears in the vendors electronic specification catalogs. The catalog code entered here is compared to the data contained in SIF or XML files that are imported to create proposal line items. If the catalog code in the SIF or XML file matches a

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	catalog code found in the Products database, Dealer Choice can immediately identify the associated vendor, the income and expense account used by this product, the tax rules applied to this product and can even be used for determining product discounting.
Cut Separate Purchase Order?	This control allows you to force any line items on your proposals using this product to be placed on their own purchase order. No other product will be on the purchase order with this product type. If left unchecked, this product will not be forced onto its own purchase order.
Income Account*	Select the income account to use to track the sales of this product.
Expense Account*	Select the expense account to use to track the costs of this product.
Commissionable?	If this product/service is to be included in the commission calculations, select this option.
Taxable?	If the product or service is taxable, meaning that you must collect sales tax for this product or service, check the Taxable check box. When you check the Taxable check box, a list of all the tax rules that you have created on the Company & Settings tab will be displayed allowing you to select where you must collect sales tax on this product. Select all the taxable entities that require you to report sales of this product or service.
Save Product button	Click on the Save Product button to save your changes.
Sub Total?	Set this product/service as a subtotal field for proposals
Sub Total Title	This text will be used in the proposal subtotal section for this product/service

All Products and Services created in this tab that are Active will be available as a selection option on all proposals line items in the Products & Services input box. You can always use a product or service on any proposal if it exists in your System Configuration Products & Services tab. The only time you can use Products and Services defined for specific vendors is if that vendor (not your dealership) is selected as the vendor for the line item. Once a vendor has been selected on a proposal line item, any Products & Services defined for that vendor will also be available.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Resources

Resources Tab

There are internal and external resources. Internal resources are your employees that use Dealer Choice. You define internal resources in the Users database by going to the Resources tab when editing an existing user. An external resource can be any vendor in your vendor database that you designate here as a resource.

Typically, you add an entry in the Resources tab for vendors that you use for installation, warehousing services, painting, electrical work, etc. An external resource is any vendor that you use as a sub-contractor. The only difference between a vendor in your vendor database and a vendor defined as a Resource is that you can use a vendor defined as a Resource on Work Orders.

Work Orders allow you to bundle several resources (or vendors) services into a single line item on proposals. This feature allows you to hide the individual vendor names and individual line items for each service on your proposals.

Once a work order is created and imported as a line item on your proposal, Dealer Choice will still create a purchase order for each vendor assigned to the Work Order. See the Work Orders section of this document for details on creating work orders.

Of course, you can still create a proposal line item for each vendor that you use on a project.

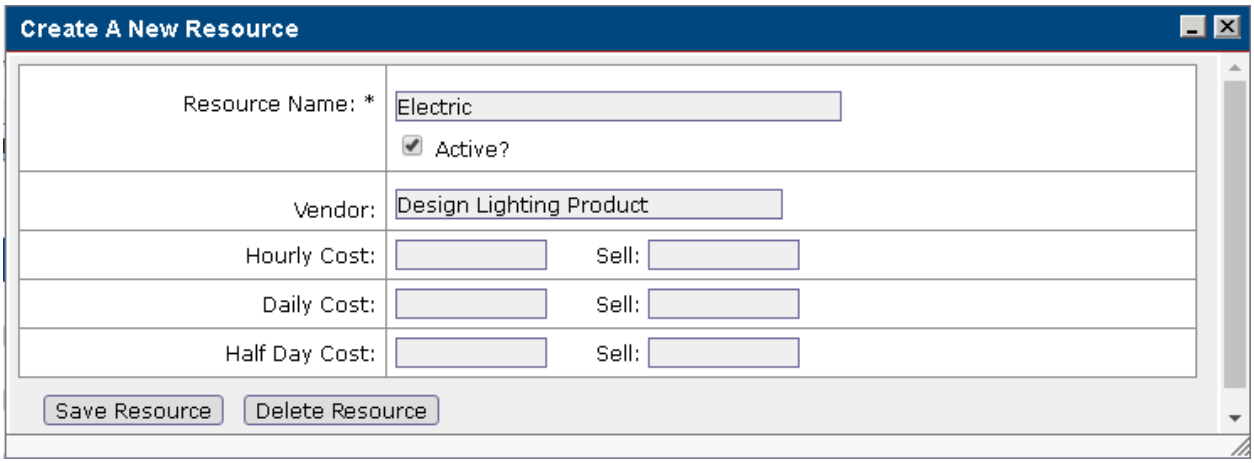
The example above shows the Resources tab in System Configuration that lists five existing resources.

Resource Tab Column Titles

Resource Name	The resource name is the name that you

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	assign to the vendor. It should describe the type of work that this resource provides, i.e. Installers, Painters, Electrical, etc.
Vendor	This is the actual vendor that provides the service from your vendor database.
Active	This flag allows you to make resources available (active) or not available (inactive) for use in creating work orders.



The example above shows the Create a New Resource window. When creating a new Resource, you link the resource name to a vendor in your database. The link to a vendor in your vendor database allows Dealer Choice to generate a purchase order for this vendor when it is used on a Work Order.

The resource feature also allows you to enter a cost price and sell price per resource. This gives you the flexibility to mark up your resource sell amounts before the work order is forwarded on to be imported into proposals. This creates an internal revenue center for resources where the cost amount is lower than the sell amount.

Create A New Resource Fields

Resource Name *	As noted above, the resource name is a descriptive name that describes the type of service that this resource provides, such as Installers, Painters, Project Management, etc).
Active?	If the Active check box is checked, then this resource can be used in Work Orders. If the Active check box is not checked, the resource cannot be used in Work Orders.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Vendor	This field is used to link the Resource Name to an actual vendor in your vendor database. This association must be made for all resources (internal and external) so Dealer Choice can generate a purchase order for this resource.
Hourly Cost	This field is optional. Enter the actual amount that this vendor charges you per hour for this resource.
Hourly Sell	This field is optional. The amount entered here will be the COST amount that appears in the work order line when it is imported into proposals.
Daily Cost	This field is optional. Enter the actual amount that this vendor charges you per day for this resource.
Daily Sell	This field is optional. The amount entered here will be the COST amount that appears in the work order line when it is imported into proposals.
Half Day Cost	This field is optional. Enter the actual amount that this vendor charges you per half hour for this resource.
Half Day Sell	This field is optional. The amount entered here will be the COST amount that appears in the work order line when it is imported into proposals.
Save Resource Button	Click on the Save Resource button to save your changes.
Delete Resource Button	Click on the Delete Resource button to delete an existing resource.

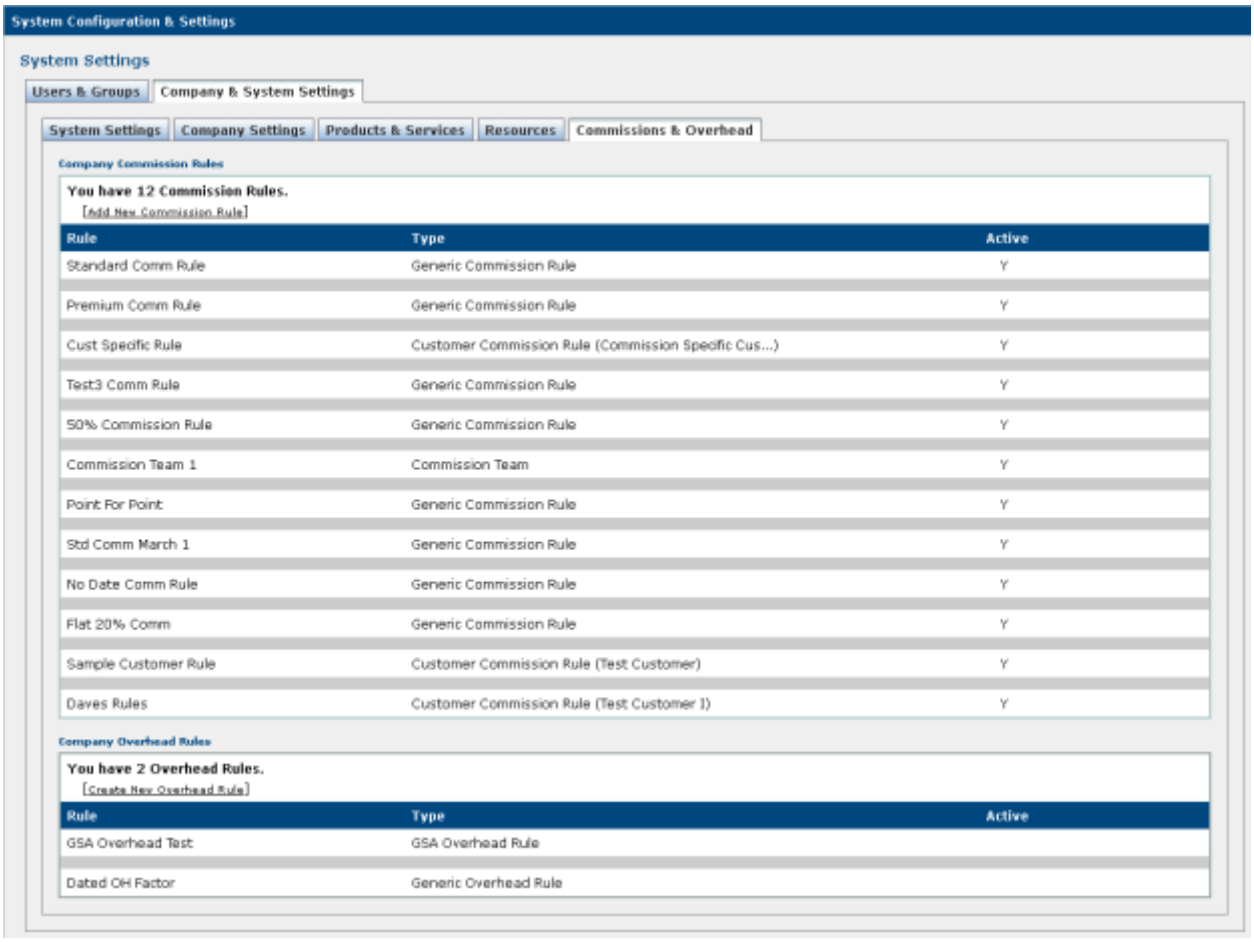
Commissions & Overhead

Commissions & Overhead Tab

The Commissions & Overhead tab is where you create your commission payment structures for your sales reps. Currently, the commission structure can only be calculated on the Gross Profit of a proposal. Only one commission rule can be in effect for a sales rep at a time. As mentioned in the User & Groups section, a commission rule must be assigned to a sales rep in the sales reps Users configuration. If no

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

commission rule is assigned to a sales rep, then they will not appear in the Commission's Report.

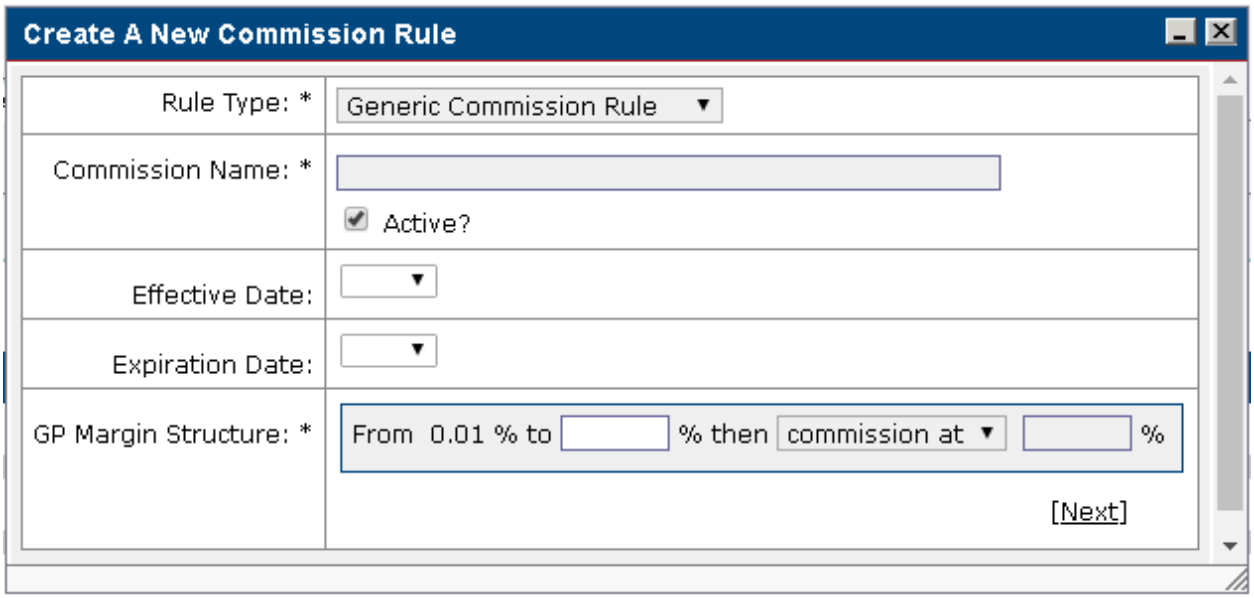


The image above displays several sample commission rules and overhead rules.

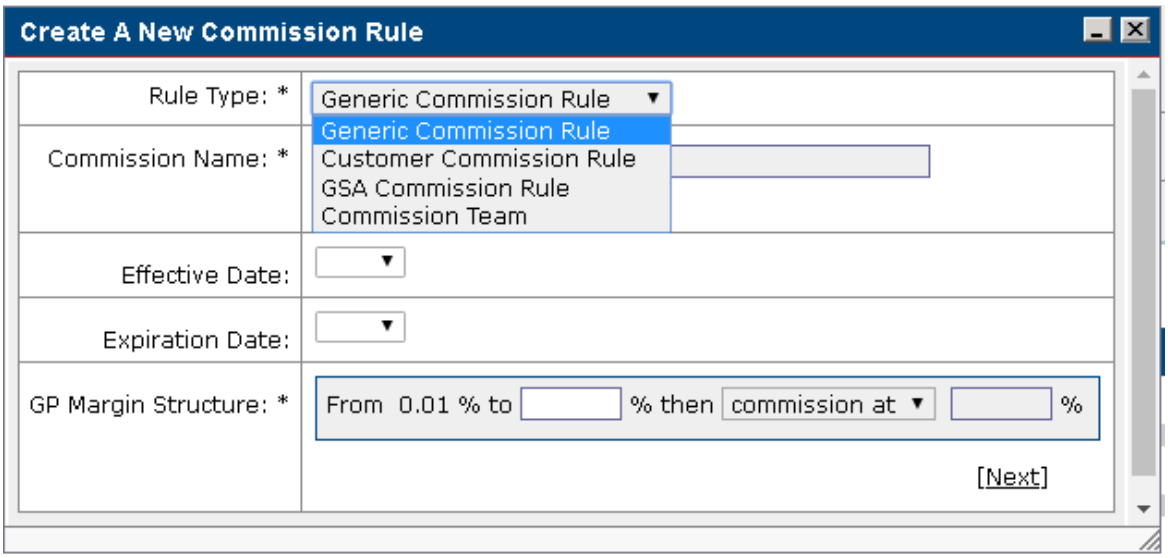
Adding a Commission Rule

To add a commission rule, click on the [Add New Commission Rule] link to open the Create A New Commission Rule window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



There are several commission rule types that can be created and can be selected by clicking on the drop down selection arrow in the Rule Type selection box.



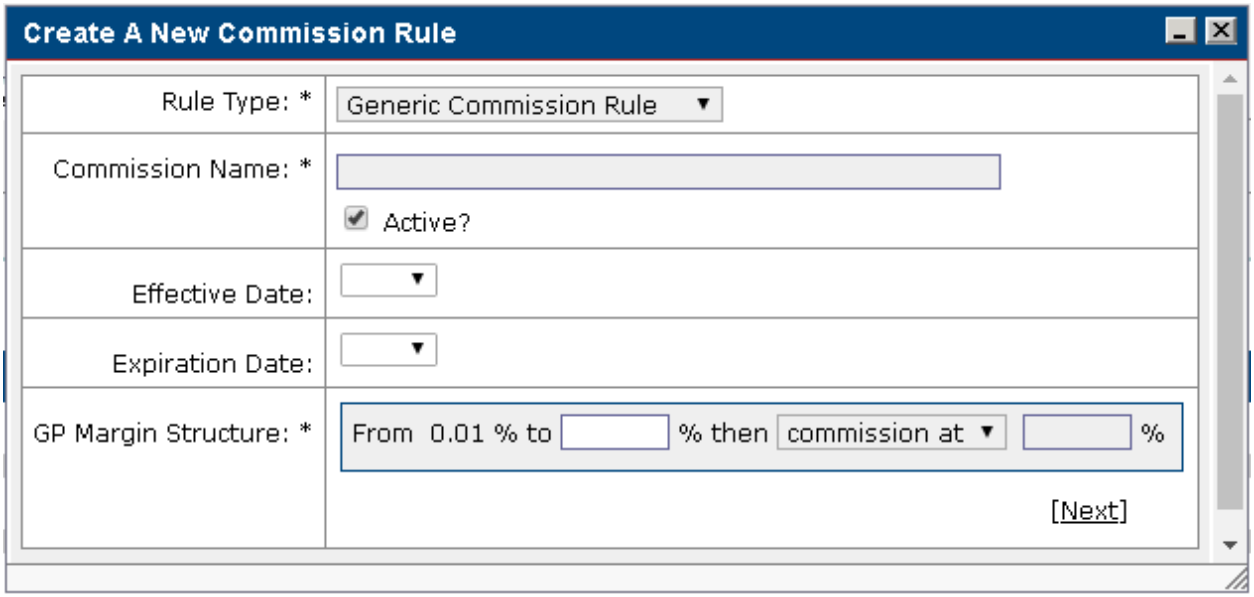
Commission Rule Types

Generic Commission Rule	This rule can be applied to any sales rep. All proposals for this sales rep
Customer Commission Rule	This rule can be used to create a specific commission structure for a particular customer. After selecting this rule type, an

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	input prompt field will appear to allow you to select the customer that you are creating the rule for.
GSA Commission Rule	If you have a specific set of commission rules for GSA customers that are different from your Generic Commission Rules, you can create that rule here. This rule will only be applied to proposals created for customer flagged as GSA customers in the customer database.
Commission Team	This rule type will allow you to create a commission team. Commission team typically consist of multiple sales reps (or any Dealer Choice users in your company).

Generic Commission Rule



Generic Commission Rule Fields

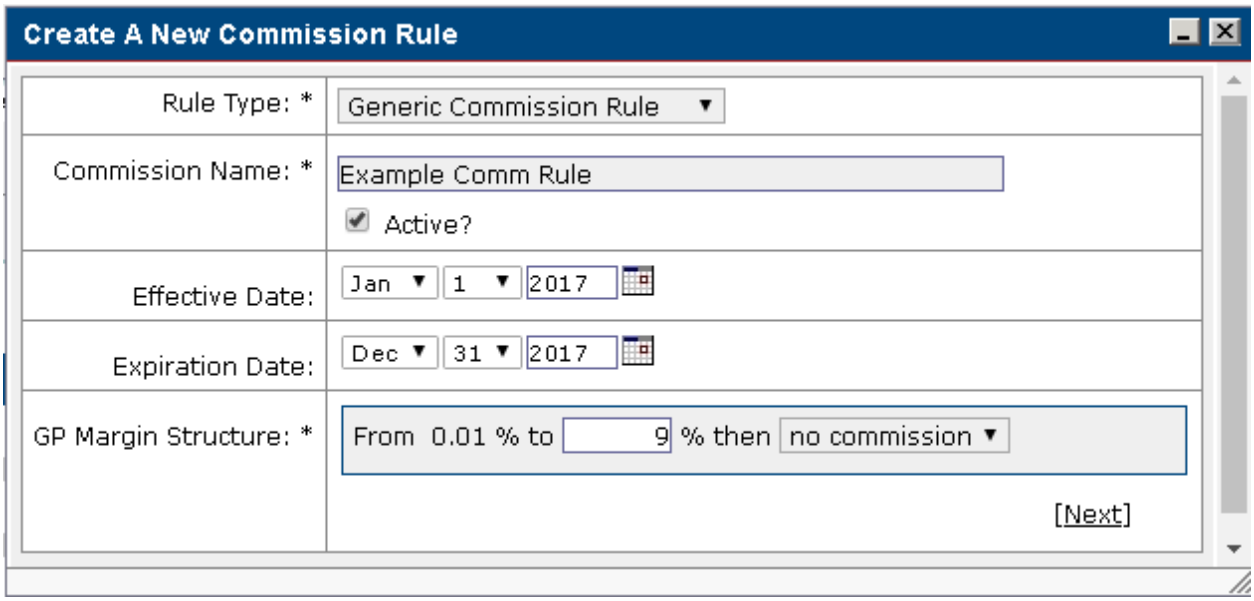
Commission Name *	Enter a name for your commission rule. The name entered here will appear in the Commission input prompt in the Users edit window (for assigning a commission rule to your sales reps).
Active?	If this box is checked, this commission rule will be applied in the Commission Report. If the box is not checked, the rule will not be

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	applied.
Effective Date	Enter a date that the commission rule comes into effect.
Expiration Date	Enter a date that the commission rule expires. The commission rule will only be applied in the Commission Report if the date the Commission Report is run falls between the Effective and Expiration dates.
GP Margin Structure	Enter the amount of commission that is to be calculated for ranges of GP margins. You must define your structure for 100% of the GP margin. You will not see the Save Commission button until the rule is defined up to 100% GP. The commission rule can be set to calculate no commission, point for point, or at a rate that your specify. See the example below for more information.

GP Margin Structure Example

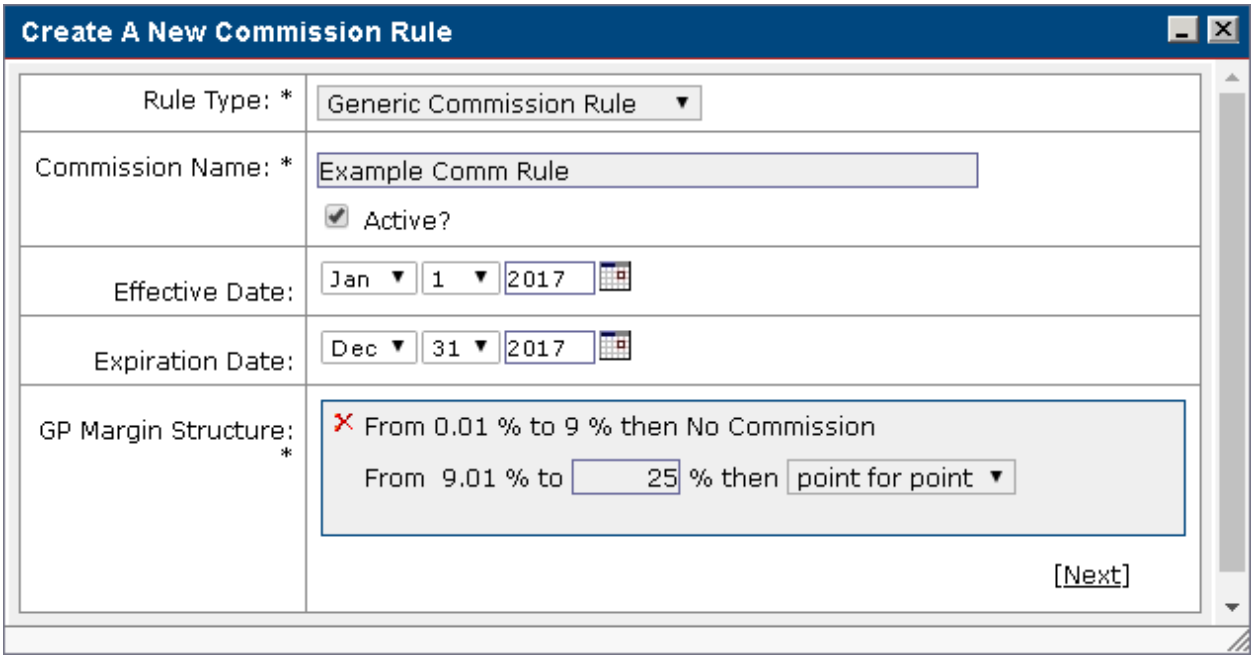
Example 1:
From 0 to 9% GP, no commission will be calculated
From 9.01% to 25% GP, commission will be calculated at point for point
From 25.01% to 100% GP, commission will be calculated at 35% of the GP%



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

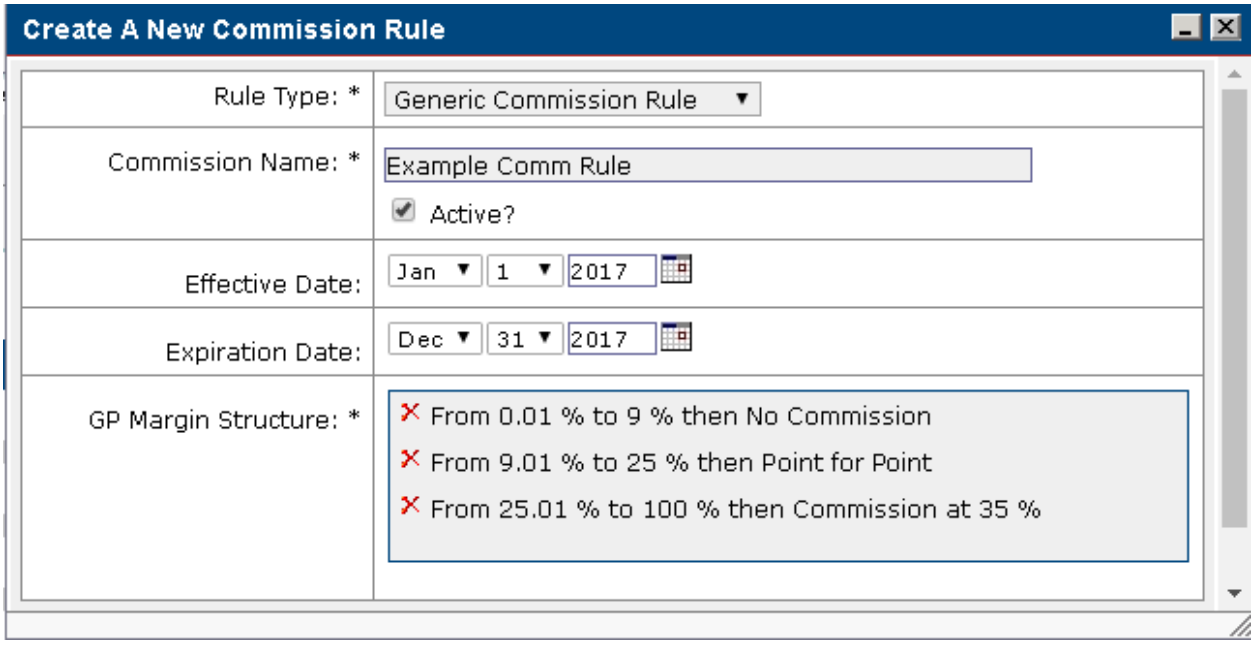
The image above shows our commission rule being created for the first tier (0 to 9% GP then no commission). Notice that there is no Save Commission button. This is because the commission is not complete. You must define tiers for 100% of the GP margin before you can save your commission rule. This does not mean that you have to pay commission on GP margins up to 100%, you can select to pay no commission once you have reached the highest GP level that you will commission on.

Now we will add the second tier of our commission rule, which is from 9.01% to 25%, calculate commission at point for point. To enter the next tier, click on the [Next] link.

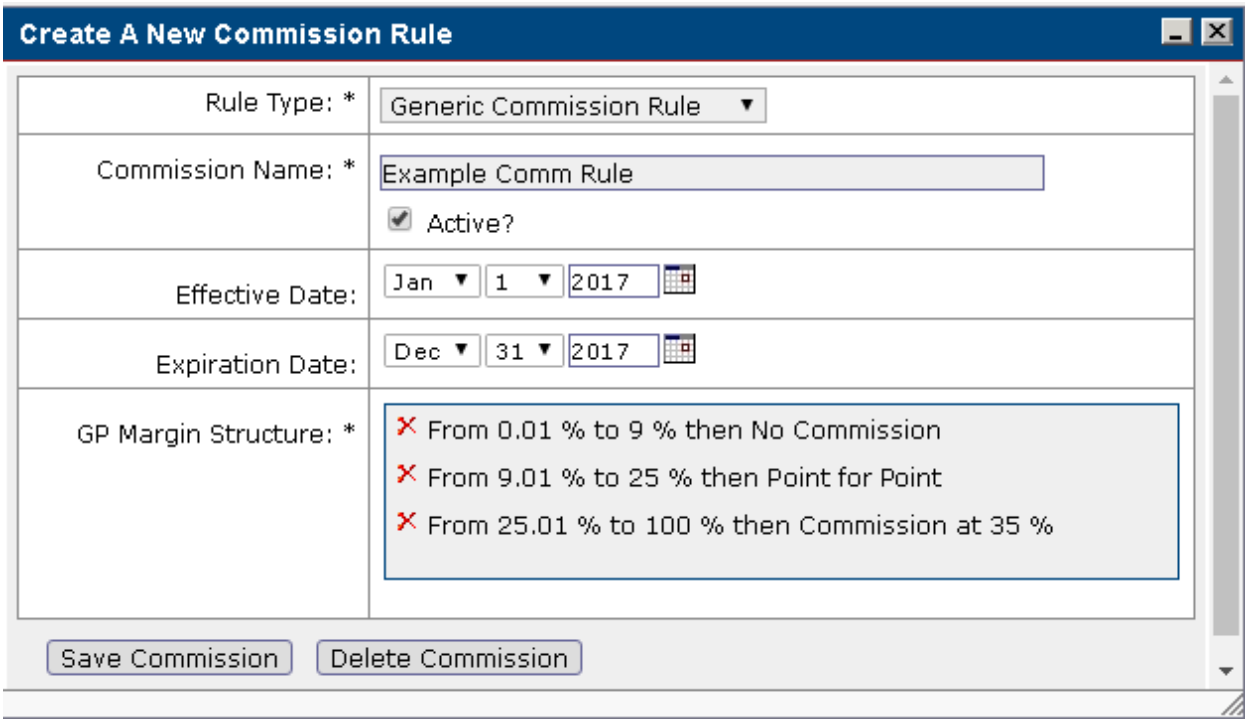


We will click on the [Next] link again to enter our third and final commission tier and then click on the [Next] link.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



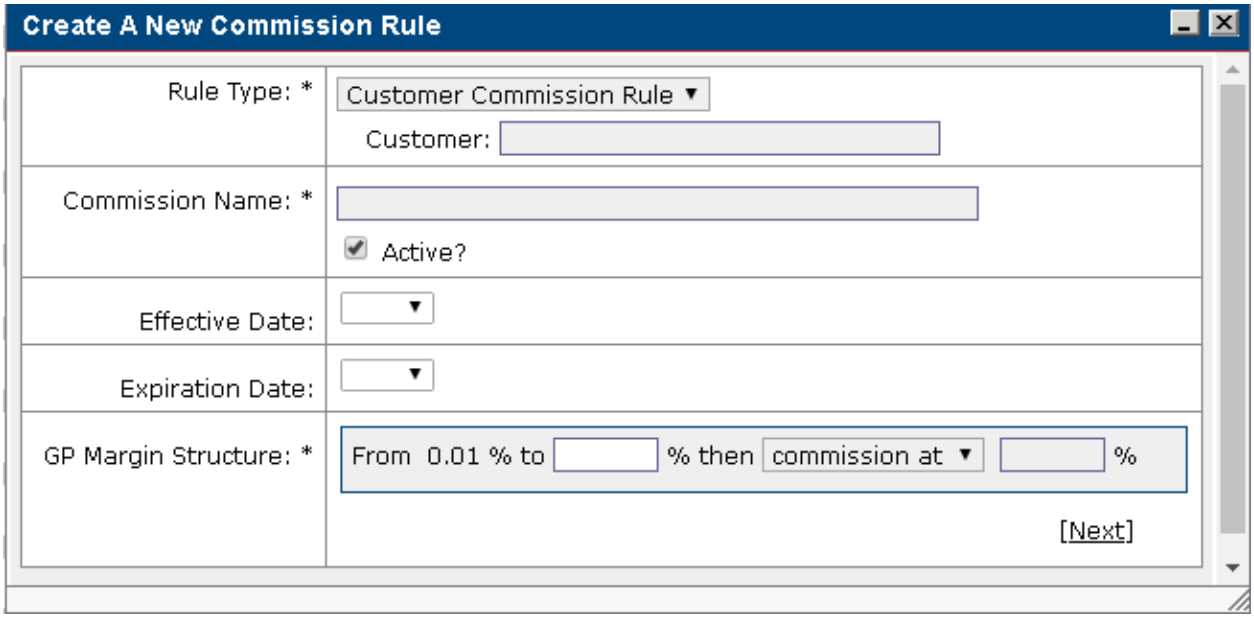
The end result is our completed commission rule as shown below and we now see the Save Commission and Delete Commission buttons. Click on the Save Commission button to save your commission rule.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The saved commission rule will now appear in the Commission Rule list.

Customer Commission Rule



The Customer commission rule type option allows you to create a commission rule for a specific customer. You can create commission rules for as many different customers that you need. When a Customer commission rule exists, the Customer commission rule will be applied to all proposals for this customer. You do not have to assign this commission rule to your sales reps. Once the Customer commission rule is in effect, any proposals for this customer will use the customer specific commission rule for calculating commission.

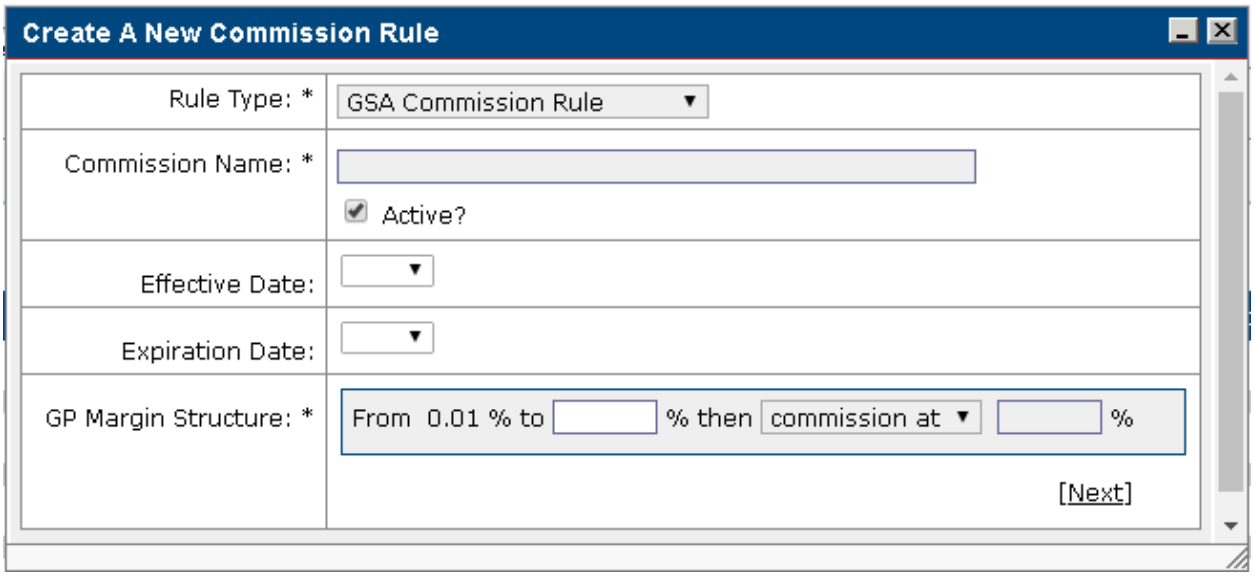
After selecting the Customer Commission rule type, The Customer input prompt will appear under the Rule Type prompt allowing you to enter the first few characters of the customers name and selecting them from the selection list. Setup the remainder of the commission exactly the same way as you would a Generic Commission rule.

When the Commission Report is run, and if there are proposals for this customer that meet your commission report criteria, the specific customer commission rule will be used to calculate the commission for those proposals.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The example above shows a proposal in the Commission Report for customer Test Customer 3. You can see that the Commission Rate field displays the 'Test Cust 3' commission rule has been used to calculate the commission amount.

GSA Commission Rule

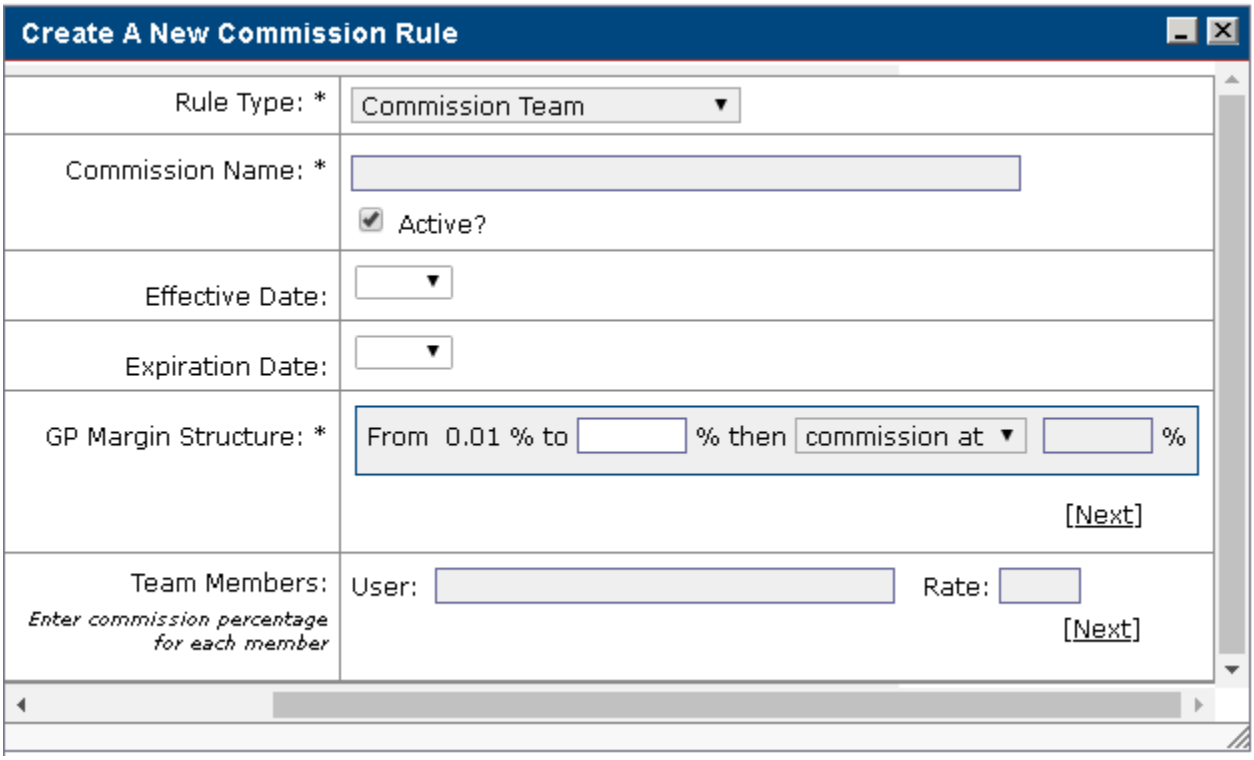


The GSA commission rule type option allows you to create a commission rule for customers flagged as a GSA customer in the Customer database. Only one GSA commission rule can be in effect at a time. When the Commission Report is run, and if there are proposals that meet your commission report criteria, the GSA commission rule will be used to calculate the commission on proposals for customers that are flagged as GSA customers. The commission rule name used to calculate the commission on each proposal in the Commission Report is always displayed so you know which rule is being used. You do not have to assign this commission rule to your sales reps. If the GSA commission rule is in effect, it will be automatically applied to proposals for customers that are flagged as GSA customers.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Commission Team Rule



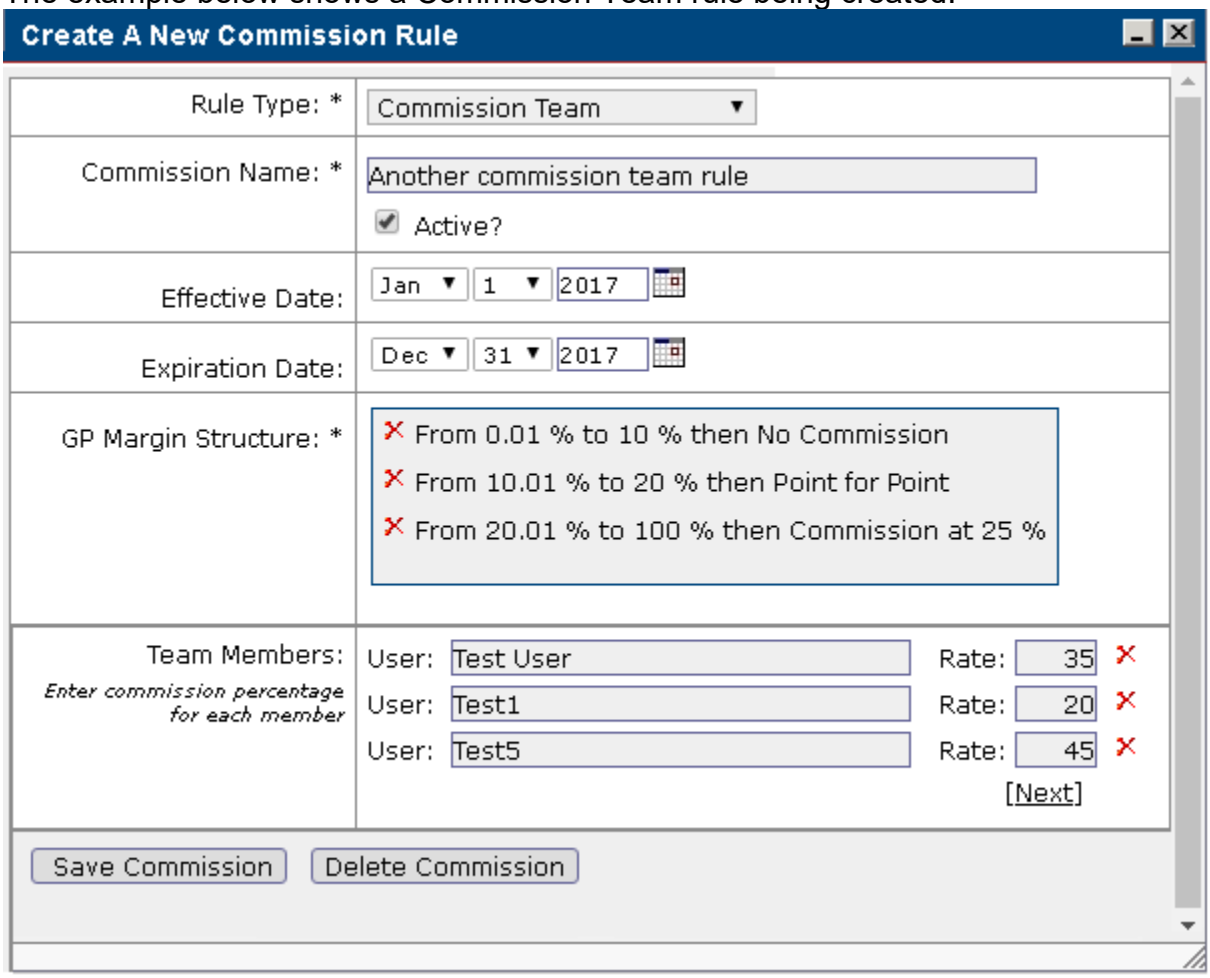
The Commission Team rule type allows you to create a commission rule that includes multiple people. You can have as many people in the Commission Team as you want as long as the commission rates for all assigned to the commission team totals 100%. You will not be allowed to save the commission rule unless tiers are defined for up to 100% of the GP margin and the commission distribution between team members equals 100%. You can define as many Commission Teams as you need.

Entering the GP Margin Structure is exactly the same as for a Generic Commission rule. Once the Commission Team has been created and is in effect, the Commission Team rule name must be applied to any proposals that you want this rule to be used to calculate commissions on. Commission Teams are assigned to proposals on the Project Info tab, in the Commission Team input prompt field.

A Commission Team rule applied to a proposal will take precedence over any commission rule assigned to the designated Sales Rep on proposals. The Commission Report will display the proposal with the sales reps commission rate applied per the definition of the Commission Team commission rule.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The example below shows a Commission Team rule being created.



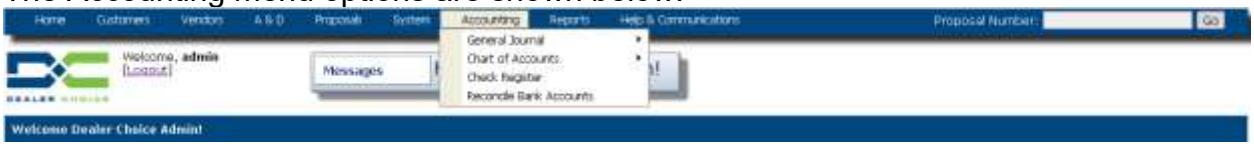
The GP Margin Structure has been defined and each member of the Commission Team has been assigned a percentage of the commission amount that will be calculated for each member based on the GP margin of the proposals that this Commission Team rule is applied to.

Accounting

The Accounting menu allows access to several accounting system functions and controls. The Accounting menu may be hidden from users that do not need or should not have access to this menu item by permission settings. If the user or group does not have View access to the Accounting menu, then this option will not be displayed for those users or groups.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Accounting menu options are shown below.



General Journal

The first menu option under Accounting is General Journal. This allows you to view and search your entire journal transaction history.

Under the General Journal menu option there are 3 options:

- View General Journal
- Perform Period Closings
- Business Cycle Settings

The View General Journal option allows you to view your journal transactions exactly as the General Journal option does. The Perform Period Closings option allows you to open or close periods. This is the same function that is available from the General Journal icon option.
The Business Cycle Settings option allows you to configure your business cycles and settings. This is the same function that is available from the General Journal icon option.

See below from detail on each of these items.

View General Journal

There are three menu options under General Journal.

- Create Journal Entries

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

- CSV Trial Balance Import
- Search Journal Entries

The Create Journal Entries option allows you to create manual journal entries. This is the same function that is available from the General Journal icon option. The Search Journal Entries option allows you to search your journal history. This is the same function that is available from the General Journal icon option. There is a more detailed description of both of these functions below.

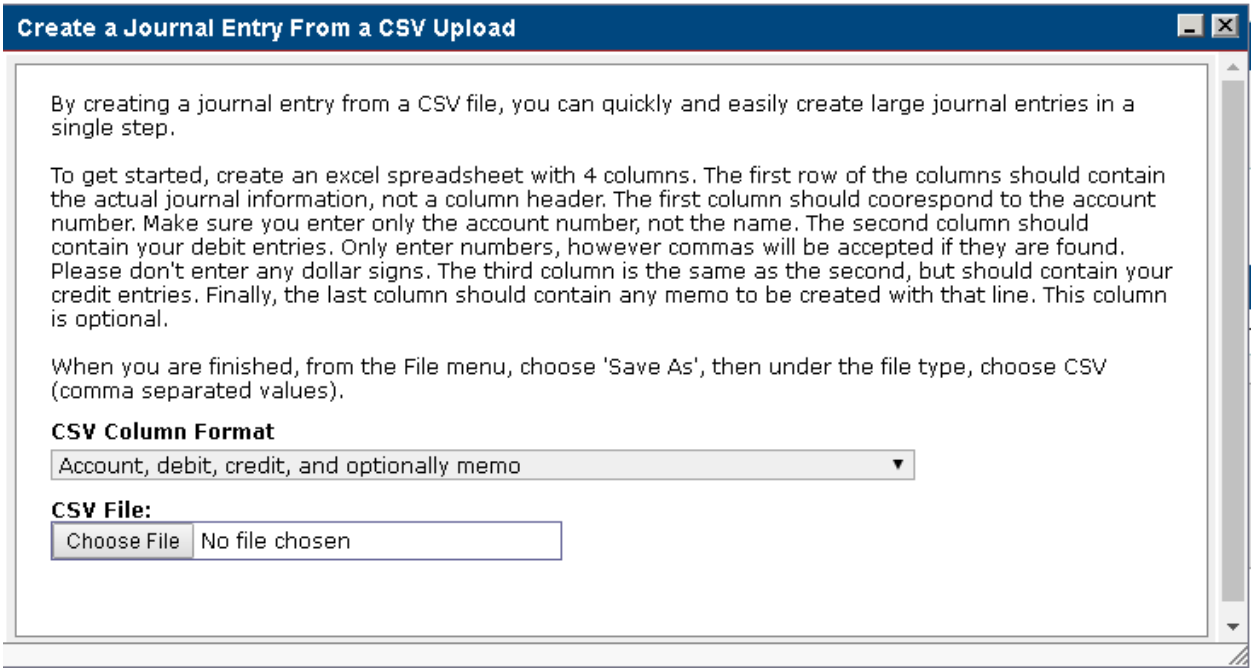
CVS Trial Balance Import Option

The CSV Trial Balance Import option allows you to create a journal entry from a CSV file. This allows you to quickly and easily create large journal entries in a single step.

To get started, create an excel spreadsheet with 4 columns. The first row of the columns should contain the actual journal information, not a column header. The first column should correspond to the account number. Make sure you enter only the account number, not the name. The second column should contain your debit entries. Only enter numbers, however commas will be accepted if they are found. Please don't enter any dollar signs. The third column is the same as the second, but should contain your credit entries. Finally, the last column should contain any memo to be created with that line. This column is optional.

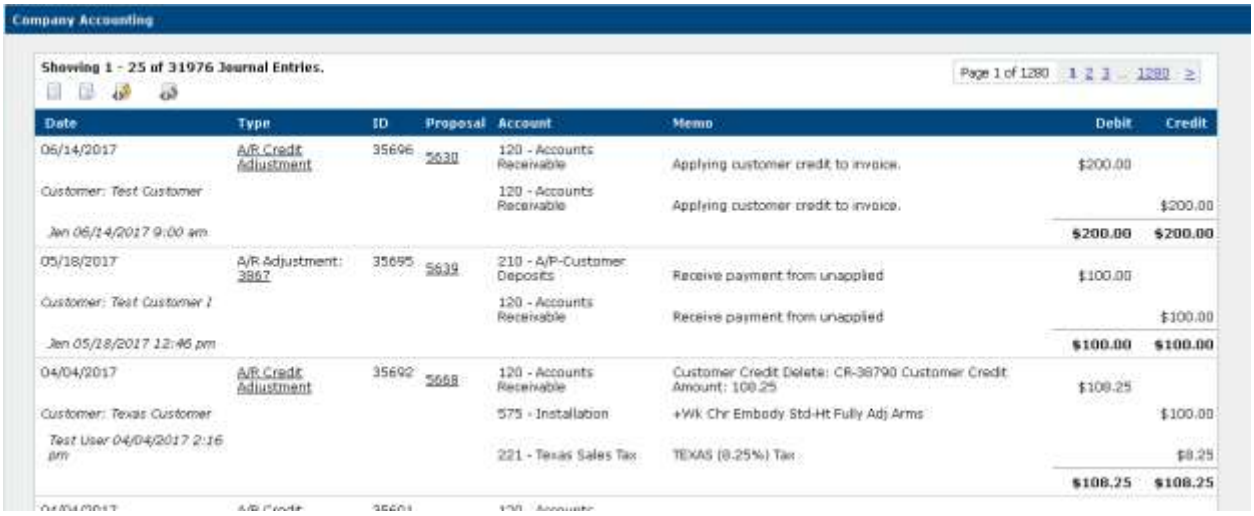
When you are finished, from the File menu, choose 'Save As', then under the file type, choose CSV (comma separated values).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



General Journal

Clicking on the General Journal or View General Journal menu option directly under the Accounting menu will display all transactions in the general journal as shown below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The menu options for performing period closings and setting your business cycle can also be done from the general journal icon list. These icons are described below.

Journal list Icons

Icons available in the Journal list

Create a new journal entry	This function allows you to create a manual journal entry.
Search journal	This function allows you to search your transactions.
Perform Period Closings	This function allows you to close and or open periods.
Configure your business cycle & settings	This function allows you to configure your business cycle settings and set business system defaults

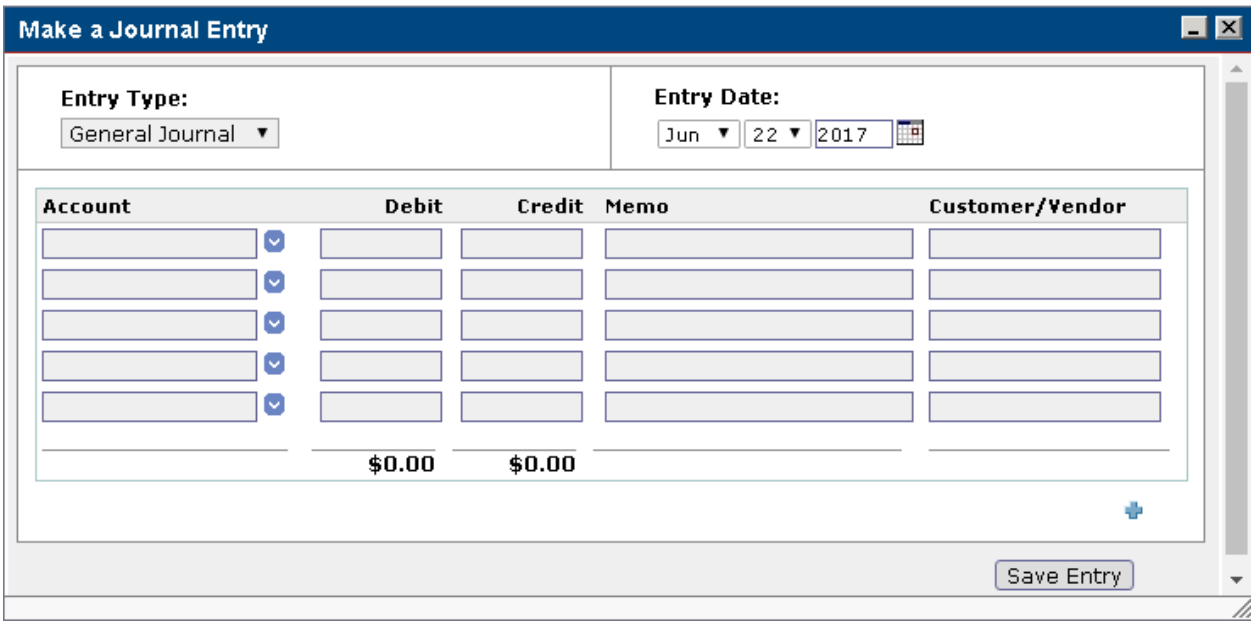
Create Journal Entries

Use the 'Create a new journal entry' function to create manual journal entries.

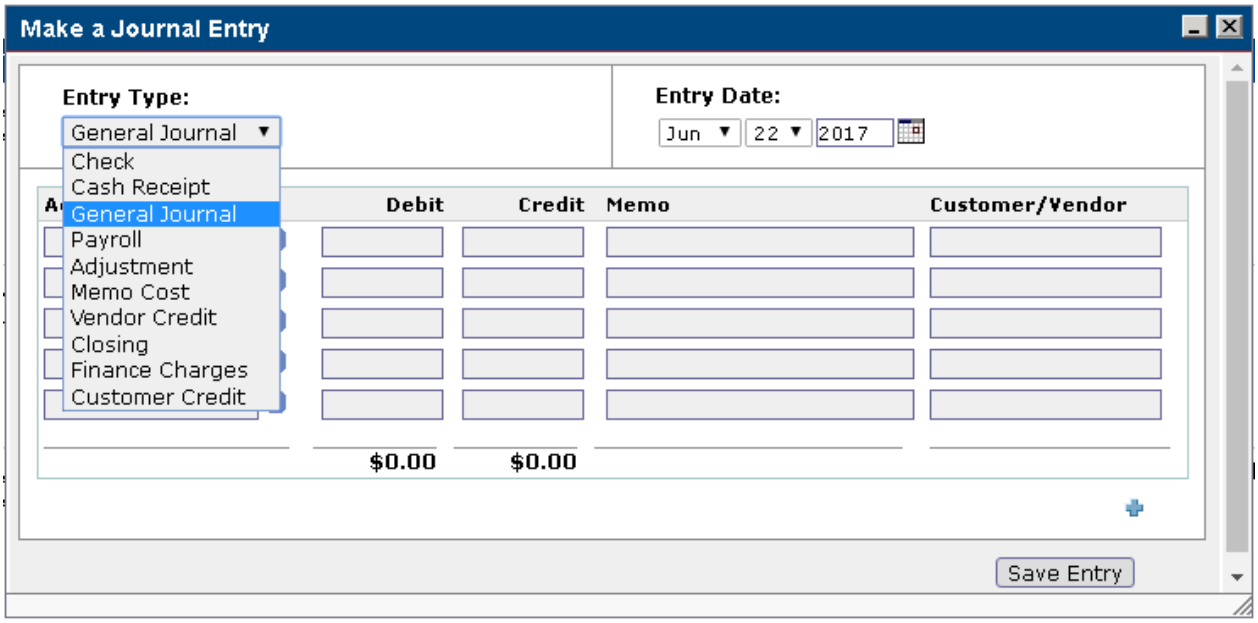
Create a new journal entry

Clicking on this icon will open the Make a Journal Entry window as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



There are several different journal entry types to choose from. Click on the drop down list to see all of your options.



Journal Entry Types

Check	This transaction type allows you to create a manual check. The payee list is limited to vendors only for this option.

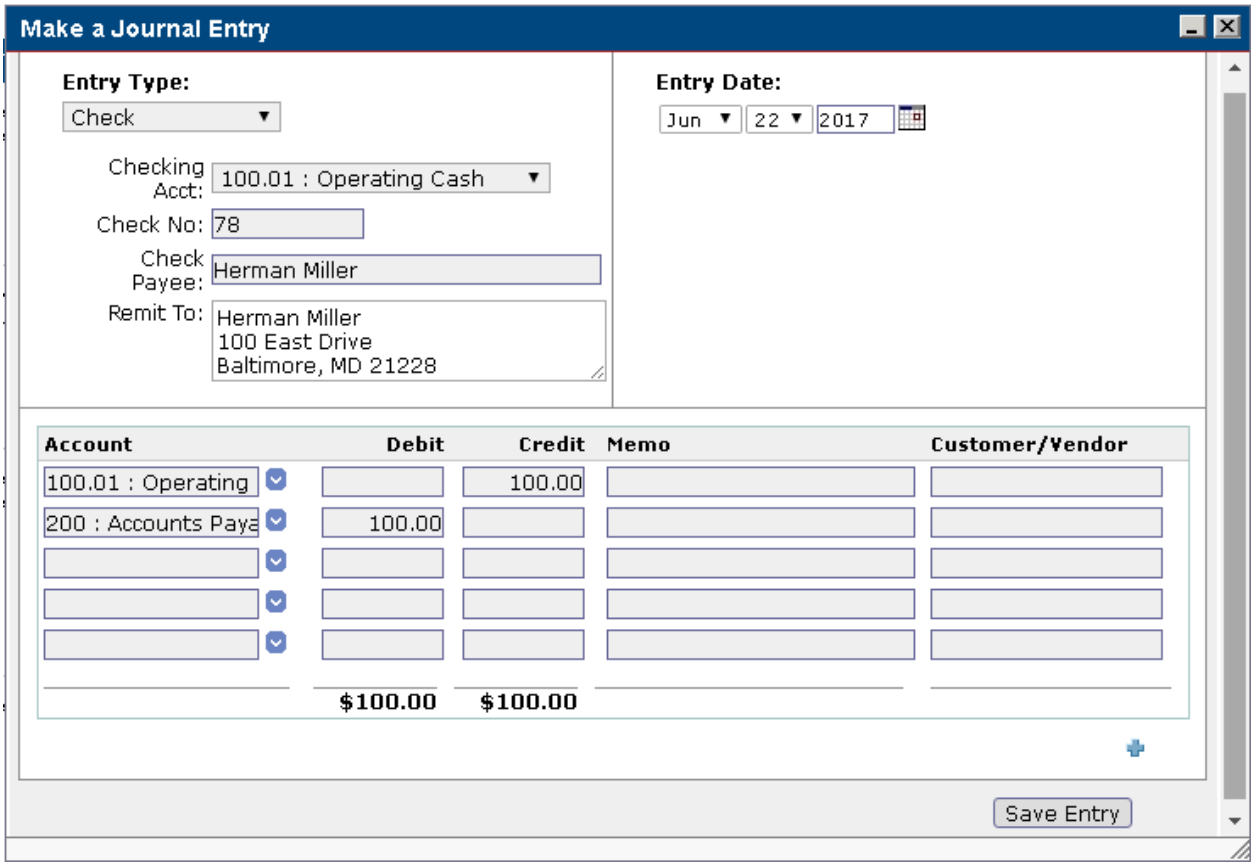
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Cash Receipt	To manually record a cash receipt, use this transaction type.
General Journal	General Journal may be used for most manual journal entries.
Payroll	To create a transaction that reflects payroll information you can use this transaction type.
Adjustment	To record an adjustment journal entry, use this type.
Memo Cost	To record a Memo Cost entry, use this type. You will be prompted for the associated proposal number for the memo cost to be logged against to the adjustment will be logged against the proposal.
Vendor Credit	To create a vendor credit journal entry, use this transaction type.
Closing	If you are creating manual year end closing journal entries, use this transaction type.
Finance Charge	If you are entering a finance charge journal entry, use this transaction type.
Customer Credit	If you are creating a customer credit journal entry, use this transaction type.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Manual Journal Check



If you need to manually create a check entry to a vendor, you can use the Check transaction type to create the journal entry and to generate the check entry in your Check Register, with this transaction type.

Check Transaction type input fields

Checking Acct	Select the cash account that you want to generate the payment from.
Check No	Enter the check number that you wish to use to
Payee	Enter the first few characters of the payee name and any matches in your vendor database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list.
Remit To	This information will be pulled from the Remittance Address information in the vendor database. You can edit this data.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

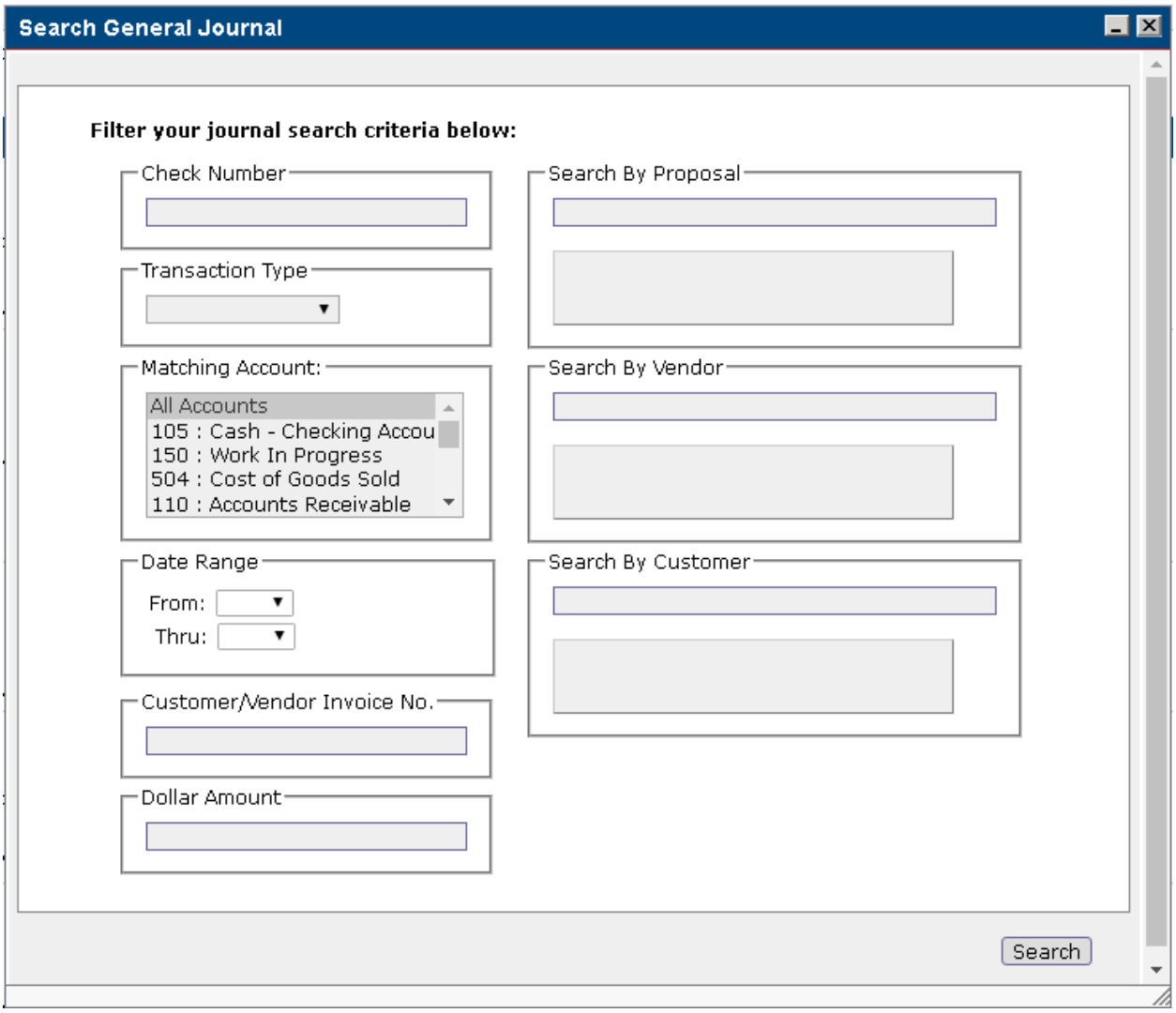
Select the appropriate expense distribution accounts in the Account distribution section. Your debits and credits must balance, you cannot enter an out of balance journal transaction.

Search Journal Entries

The Search Journal option allows you to search your journal history.

Click on the Search Journal icon to open the Journal Search window as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Search Journal Input Options

Check Number	Search the journal by check number; this is a check number that you have printed from Dealer Choice.
Transaction Type	Allows you to search for transactions by their transaction type. Click on the drop down selection arrow and elect the transaction type you wish to search for. Only one type can be selected at a time.
Matching Account	You can select the account or accounts to

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	search in for transactions. Multiple accounts can be selected as well as all accounts.
Date Range	You can search for a transaction by date range by selecting the From and Thru dates.
Customer/Vendor Invoice No	You can search by a specific customer or vendor invoice number by entering that invoice number is this field.
By Proposal	Enter a specific proposal number to find all transactions regarding that proposal. Multiple proposals can be entered. Once you type the first few characters of the proposal number, all matching entries will be displayed. Select the entry that you wish to search on from the list.
By Vendor	Enter a specific vendor name to find all transactions regarding that vendor. Multiple vendors can be entered. Once you type the first few characters of the vendor name, all matching entries will be displayed. Select the entry that you wish to search on from the list.
By Customer	Enter a specific Customer to find all transactions regarding that proposal. Multiple proposals can be entered. Once you type the first few characters of the customer name, all matching entries will be displayed. Select the entry that you wish to search on from the list.
Dollar Amount	You can search all journal entries by a specific dollar amount

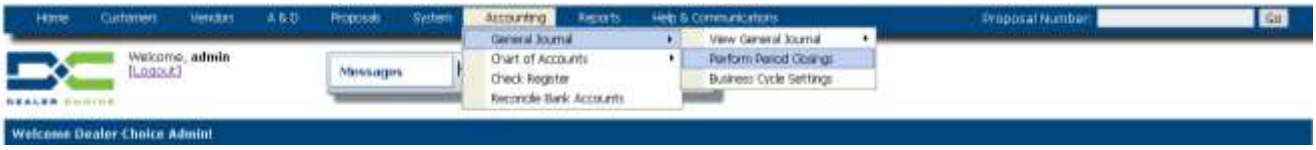
After selecting your search criteria, click on the Search button to review the results.

Perform Period Closings

Performing a period closing or opening a closed period, can be done by either the Perform Period Closings menu option under Accounting - General Journal - Perform Period Closings or by the Period Closing icon under View General Journal.

Menu Option:

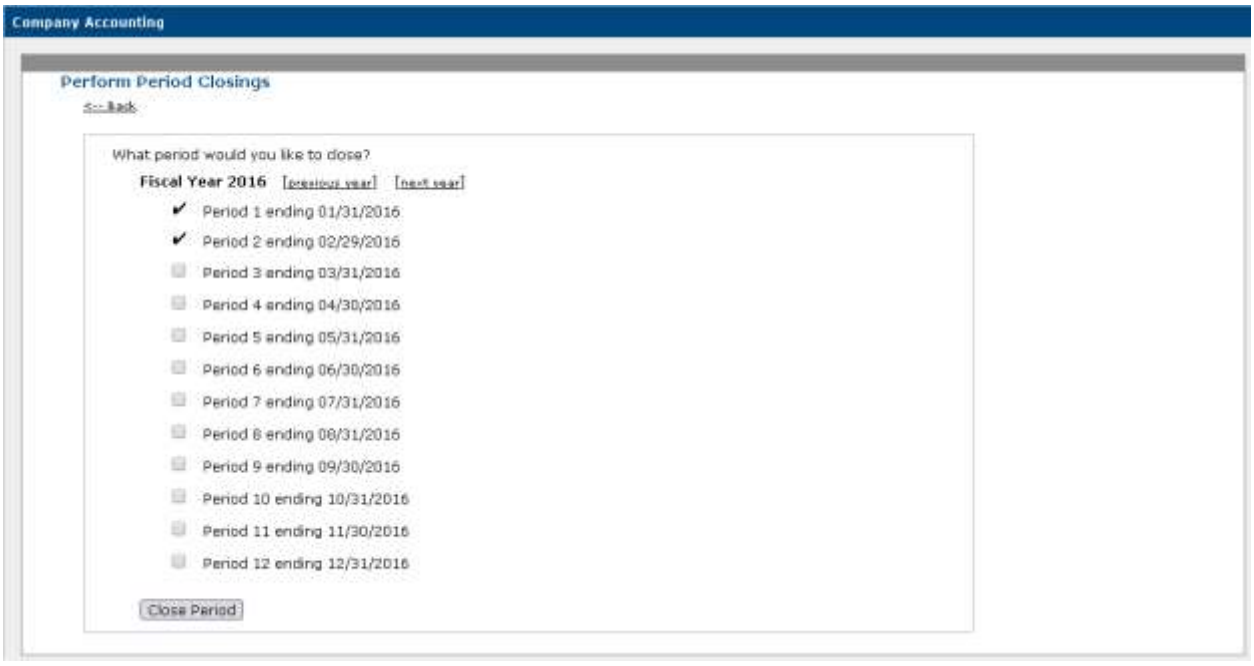
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Icon Option:

By closing a period, you prevent any transactions from being posted into the closed period. If you need to post a transaction to a closed period, the period must be opened first. Be sure to close the period after performing your transaction.

To view, close or open a period, click on the Perform Period Closings menu option or icon option to open the Perform Period Closings window as shown below.



This example above shows all the periods in the current fiscal year period. A check mark to the left of the period indicates that period is closed. A check box to the left of the period indicates that the period is still open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

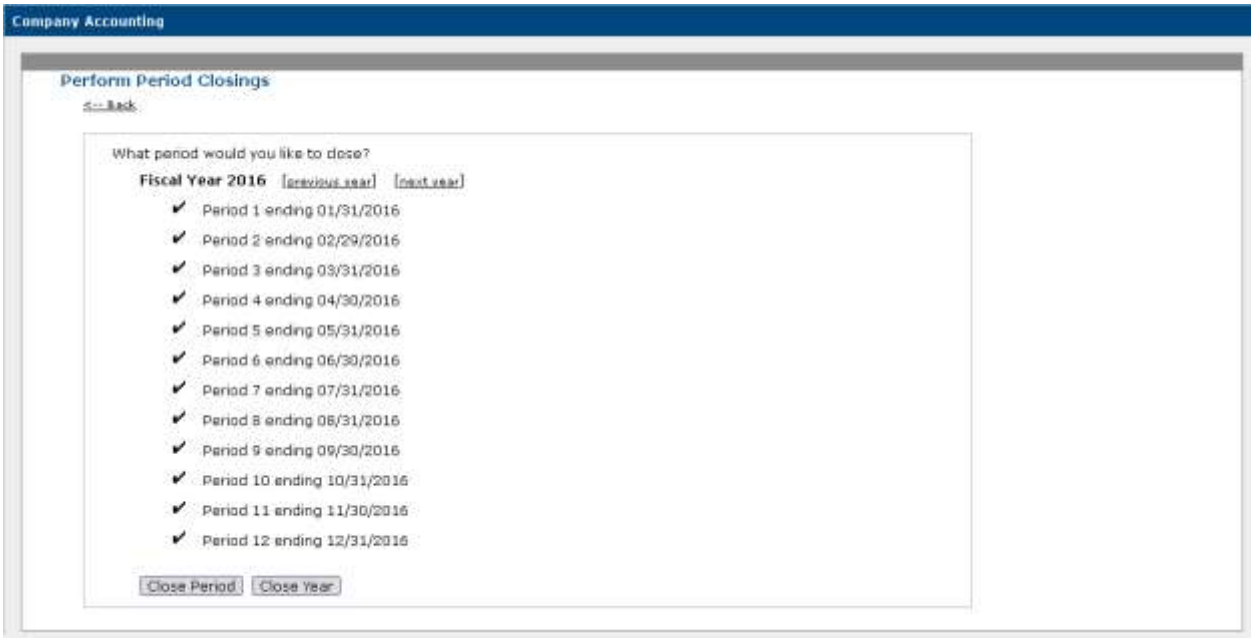
If you are ready to close a period, simply click on the check box to the left of the period and then click on the Close Period button. A check mark will appear to the left of the period indicating that it has been closed.

Transactions cannot be posted to closed periods. If a transaction is attempted to a closed period the user will see a warning message noting that the period is closed and they will not be allowed to continue unless they adjust the dates of the transaction to reflect an open period.

If you need to open a closed period, simply click on the check mark to the left of the closed period. A message box will appear asking if you are sure that you want to open the period. If you want to proceed with opening the period, click on the OK button and the period will be opened.

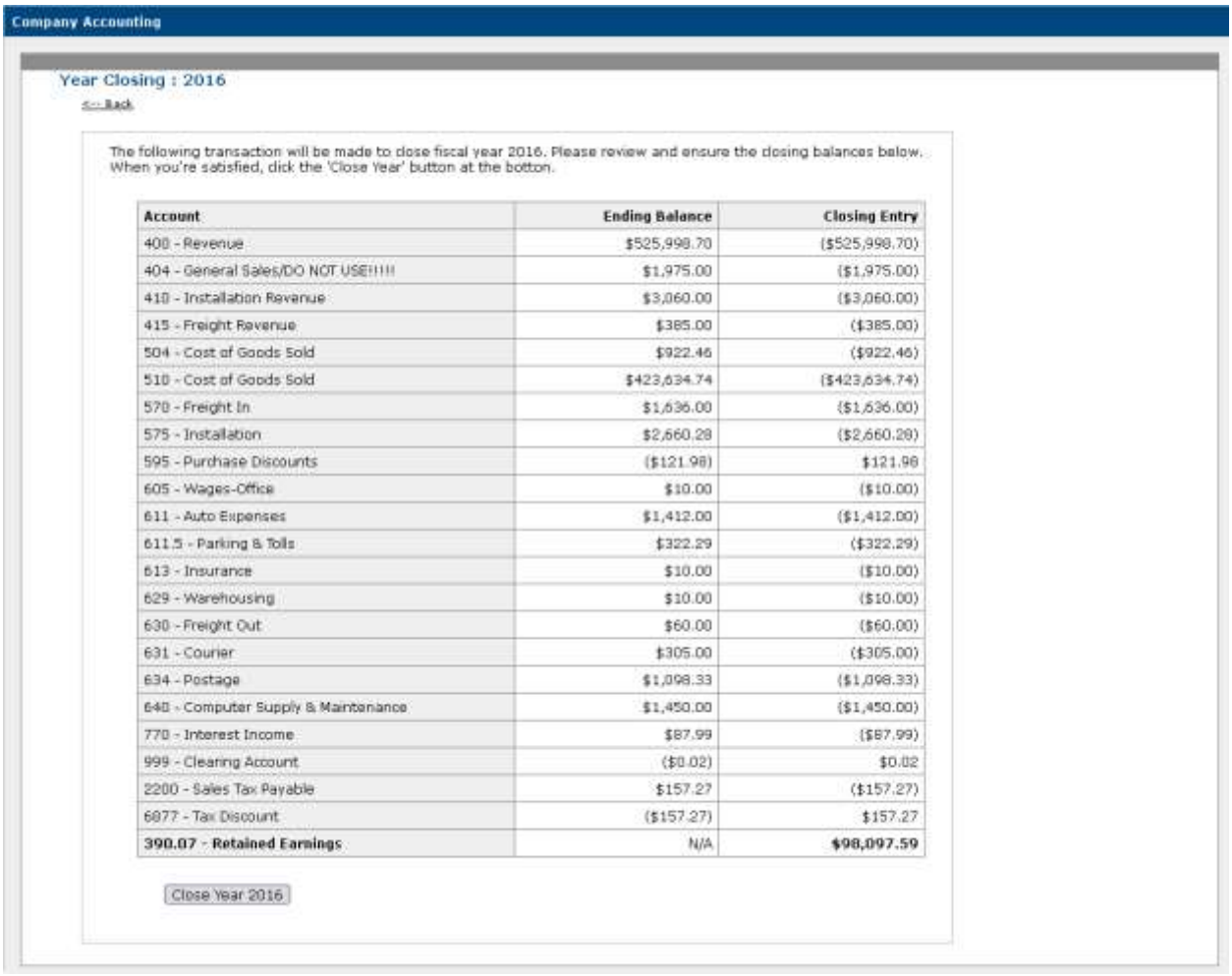
Closing the Year

Once all periods in a fiscal year have been closed, the Close Year button will appear next to the Close Period button as shown below.



The year-end closing process creates the closing account entries for the year being closed. The account balances will be balanced to zero and retained earnings will be moved forward into the new fiscal year. Click on the Close Year button and a list of your accounts with their ending balances and the closing entry balances will be displayed for review.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Company Accounting

Year Closing : 2016

<<- Back

The following transaction will be made to close fiscal year 2016. Please review and ensure the closing balances below. When you're satisfied, click the 'Close Year' button at the bottom.

Account	Ending Balance	Closing Entry
400 - Revenue	$525,998.70	($525,998.70)
404 - General Sales/DO NOT USE!!!!!	$1,975.00	($1,975.00)
410 - Installation Revenue	$3,060.00	($3,060.00)
415 - Freight Revenue	$385.00	($385.00)
504 - Cost of Goods Sold	$922.46	($922.46)
510 - Cost of Goods Sold	$423,634.74	($423,634.74)
570 - Freight In	$1,636.00	($1,636.00)
575 - Installation	$2,660.28	($2,660.28)
595 - Purchase Discounts	($121.98)	$121.98
605 - Wages-Office	$10.00	($10.00)
611 - Auto Expenses	$1,412.00	($1,412.00)
611.5 - Parking & Tolls	$322.29	($322.29)
613 - Insurance	$10.00	($10.00)
629 - Warehousing	$10.00	($10.00)
630 - Freight Out	$60.00	($60.00)
631 - Courier	$305.00	($305.00)
634 - Postage	$1,098.33	($1,098.33)
640 - Computer Supply & Maintenance	$1,450.00	($1,450.00)
770 - Interest Income	$87.99	($87.99)
999 - Clearing Account	($0.02)	$0.02
2200 - Sales Tax Payable	$157.27	($157.27)
6877 - Tax Discount	($157.27)	$157.27
390.07 - Retained Earnings	N/A	**$98,097.59**

Close Year 2016

After reviewing the account ending balances and if no adjustments need to be made, click on the Close Year button to complete the year end closing.

After the year has been closed, you can make adjustments for the closed year if necessary. These adjustments may be manual journal entries, or you can open the appropriate period(s) to process your transactions. Once the adjustments have been made you will have to run the Close Year process again to create the closing entries for any accounts that have been modified since the last Close Year process was run. Only the accounts that have been modified will be displayed in the Year Closing window. To complete the process, click on the Close Year button and the fiscal year will be closed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Business Cycle Settings

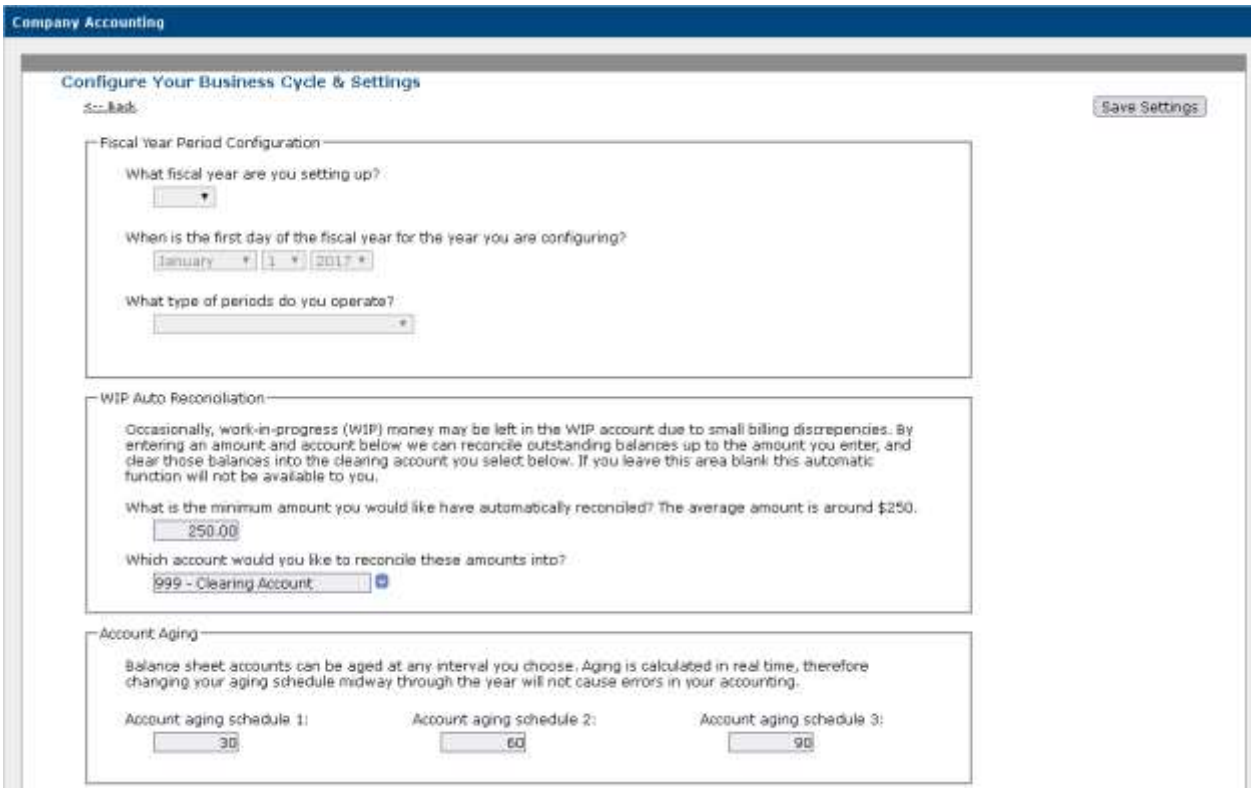
The Business Cycle Settings window allows you to configure some basic business controls.

Menu Option:

Icon Option:

The Business Cycle Settings window is displayed below in two screen shots.

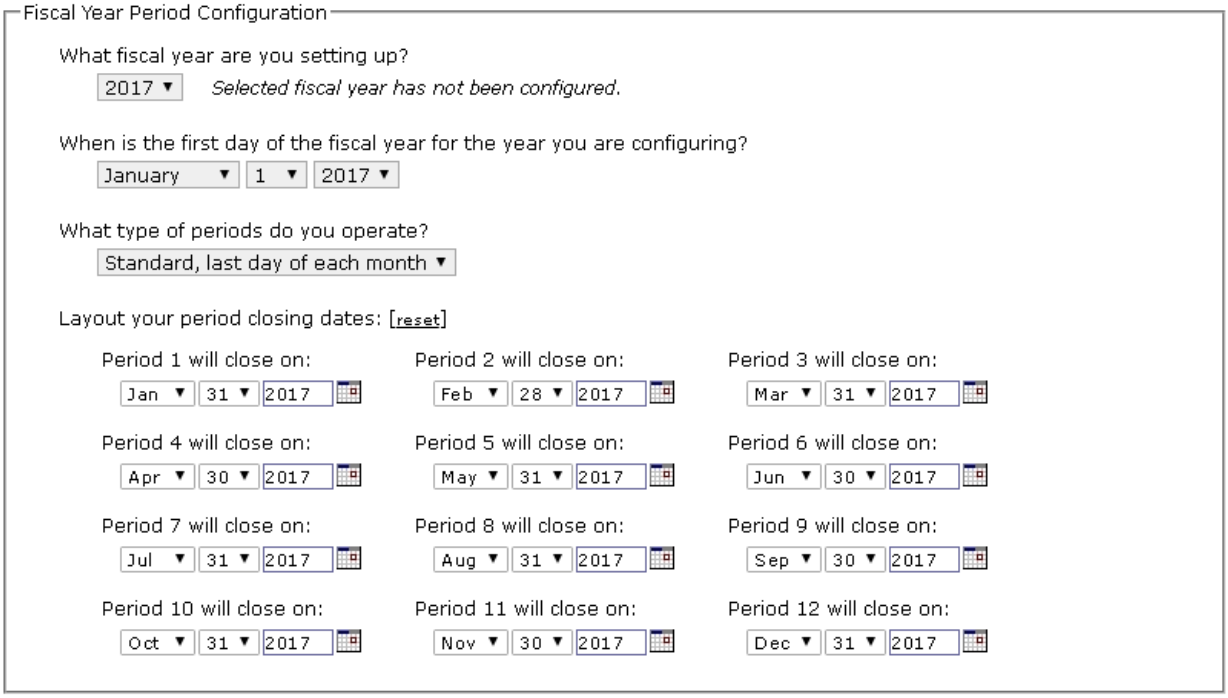
Part 1:



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Fiscal Year Period Configuration

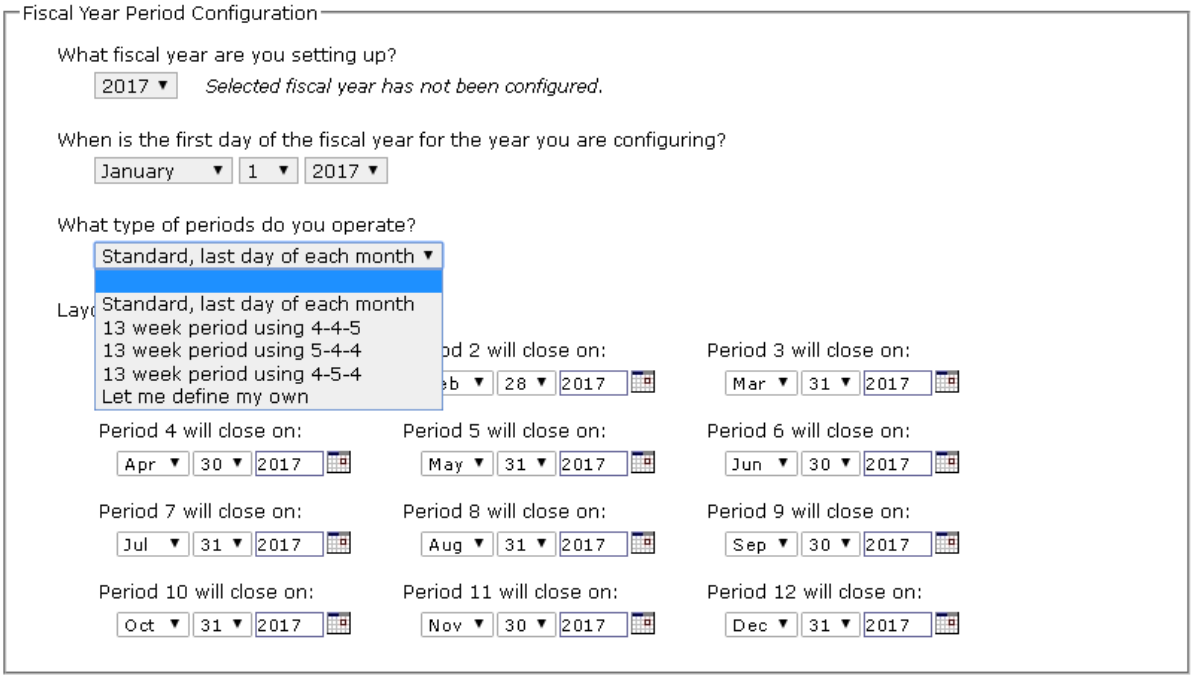
To configure your fiscal year periods, select the year that you want to configure in the 'What fiscal year are you setting up?' selection box.



Then select the first day of the fiscal year being configured.

Then select the type of periods that you want to operate your fiscal year.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The default is to use the last day of each month as the date the period will be closed. You can also select the 13 week periods in either the 4-4-5, 5-4-4 or 4-5-4 configuration. You can even configure your own periods with the 'Let me define my own' option.

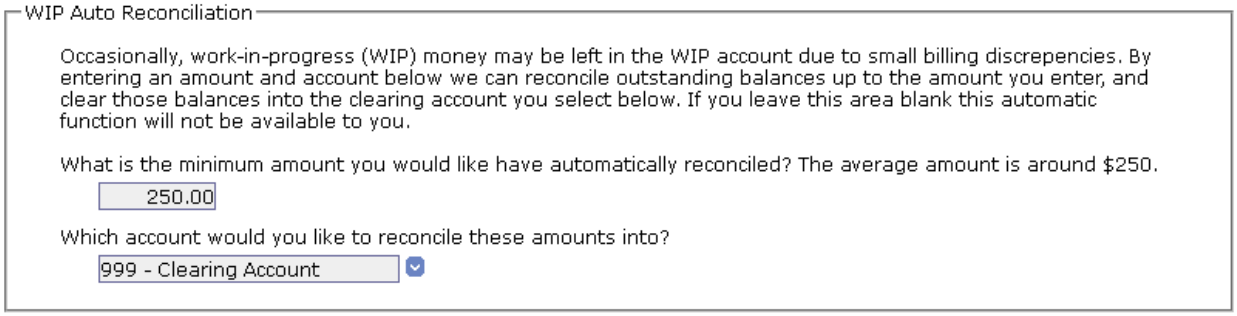
After selecting your period type, the period layout will update according to your selections. You can adjust the closing date for each period if you choose.

Once your periods are configured, you can click on the Save Settings button to save your period configuration.

WIP Auto Reconciliation

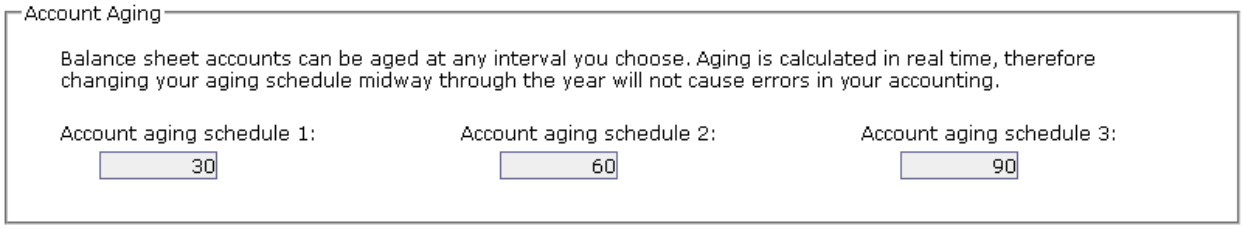
The WIP Auto Reconciliation parameters allow you to select defaults that will appear in the WIP Reconciliation Report print options window. The values you set here are the default values that will be presented in the report print options window before you run the report. You can change these values in the report options window before running the report. The report can be run multiple times with different values.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Account Aging

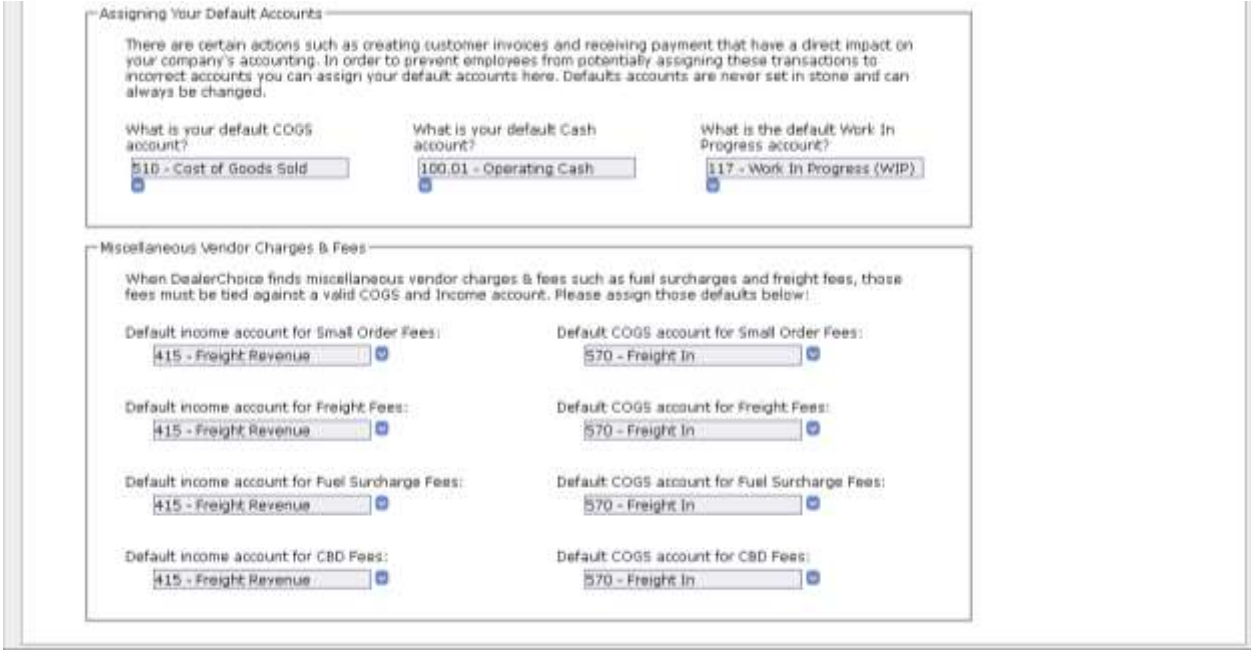
The account aging section allows you to define the default aging for your system. These defaults will appear in your Accounts Receivable report options window before you run the report. The defaults can be changed at any time in the Account Receivable report options window and the report can be run multiple times with different values.



The image below displays the lower half of the Business Cycle Settings window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Part 2:



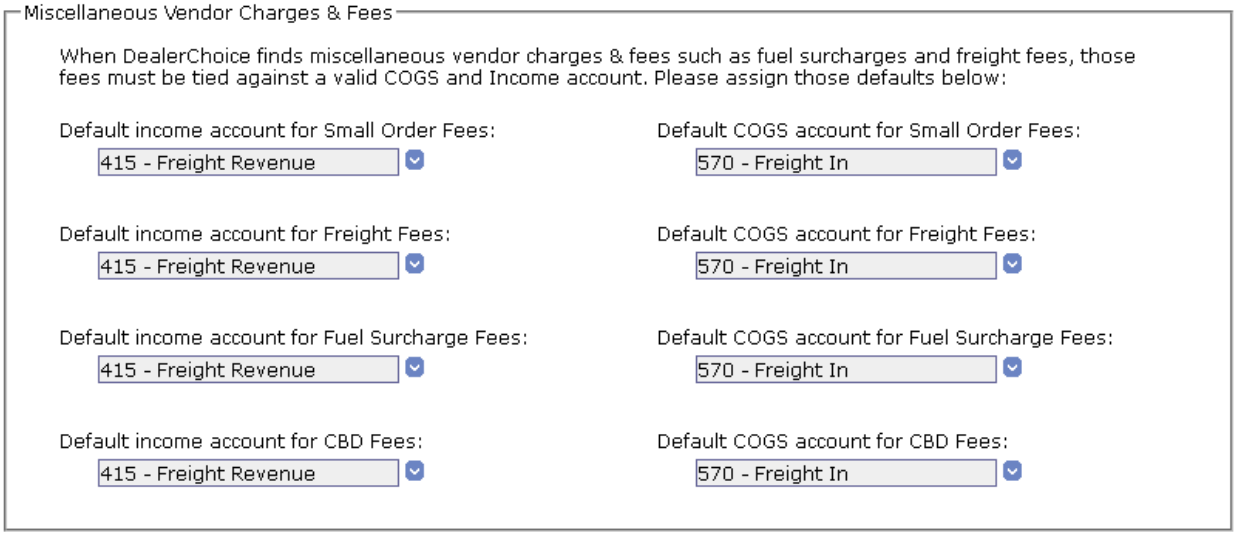
Assigning Your Default Accounts

By selecting the default Cost of Goods Sold, Cash and Work In Progress accounts from your chart of accounts, these can be presented as defaults in other sections of the application. You can have multiple COGS and Cash accounts and they can be assigned to various Products & Services for tracking expenses and cash. You can only have one Work In Progress account.

Miscellaneous Vendor Charges & Fees

To be sure that vendor miscellaneous fees such as small order fees, freight charges, fuel surcharges and call before delivery fees (CBD) are recorded correctly, you must define the default income and expense account to be used for that product. You can use other income and expense accounts for the products that you may define under the Products & Services tab in System Configuration. The defaults selected here will be used for these products unless you use different income or expense accounts in the Products & Services tab product definitions.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



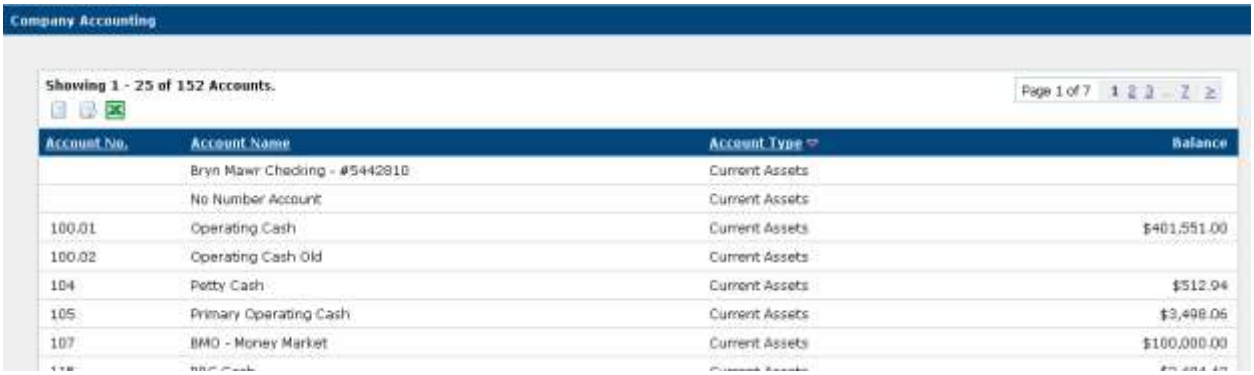
After you make your selections be sure to click on the Save Settings button at the top of the window to save your changes in the database.

Chart of Accounts

Chart of Accounts

To access your Chart of Accounts, click on Accounting and then on the Chart of Accounts menu option.

Below is a screenshot of the chart of accounts.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

There is one submenu item under the Chart of Accounts menu and that is Create New Accounts. You can also create new accounts from the Chart of Accounts window. These icons are described below.

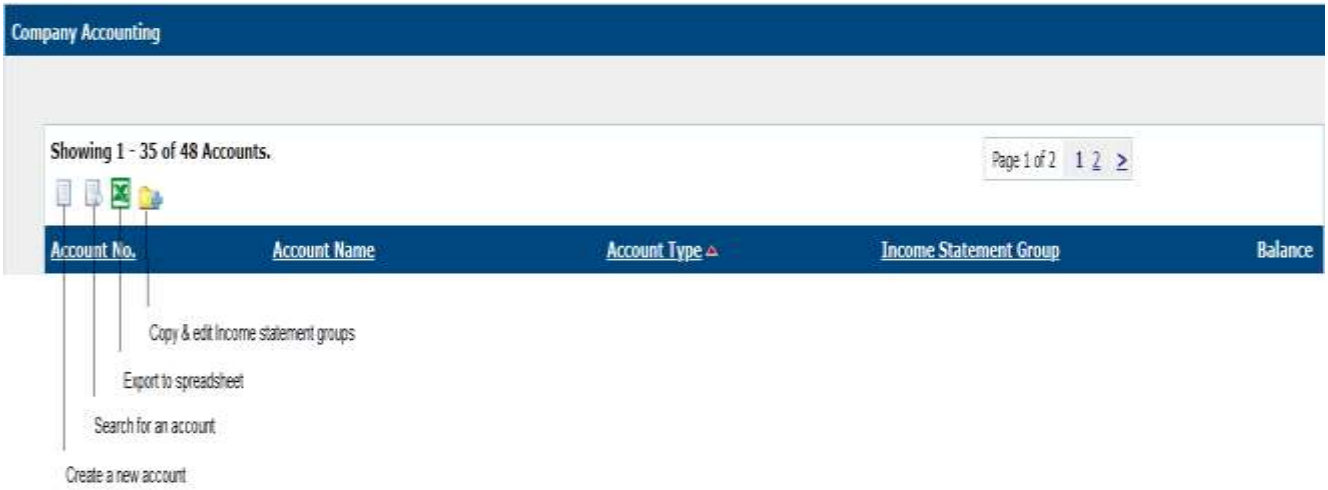
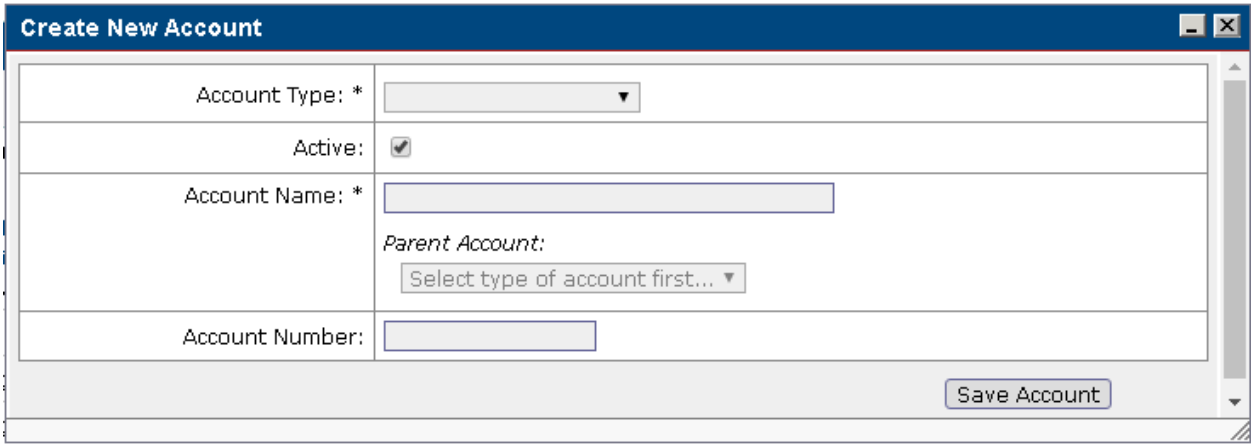


Chart of Accounts Window Icons

Create a new accounts	This option allows you to create new accounts.
Search accounts	This option allows you to search for accounts by name, number or type.
Export accounts to a spreadsheet	This option allows you to export your Chart of Accounts to a spreadsheet.
Copy & Edit Income Statement Groups	This option allows you to create print group names that can be assigned to your Income Statement accounts. Once accounts are assigned to a group, they will be separated on your Income Statement by group name. Each print group includes a group name title and subtotal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Create a New Account



After clicking on the icon to create a new account, the Create a New Account window will open as shown above.

New Account Fields

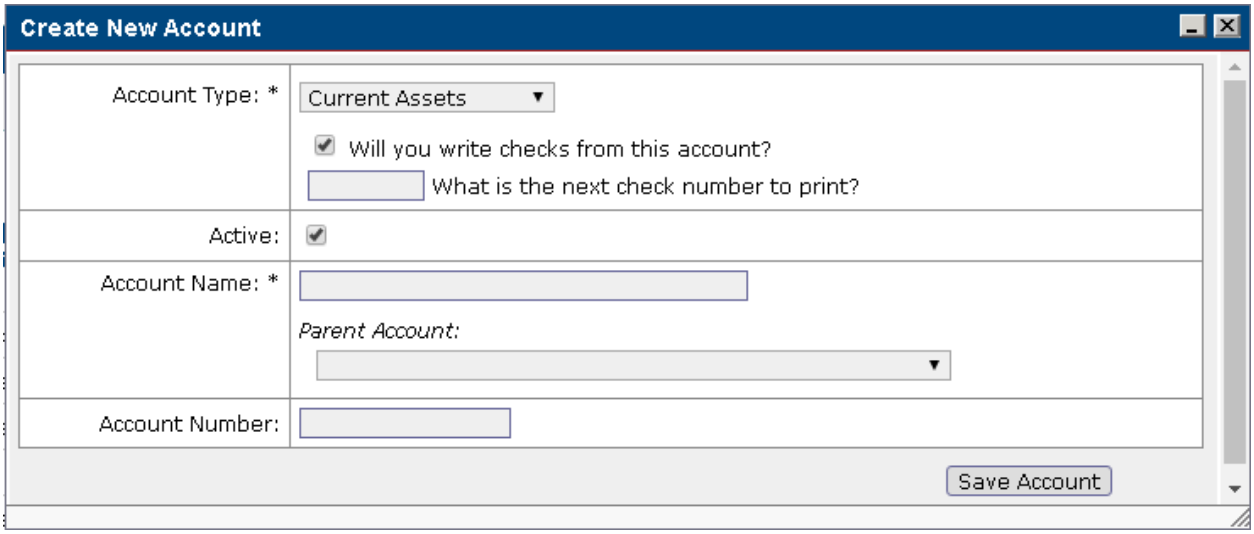
Type of Account *	Select the type pf account that you are creating form the drop down selection list.
Active	By default, the Active check box is checked meaning the account is visible and available for use. If the Active check box is unchecked, the account will not appear in selection lists for future use.
Account Name *	Enter the name of the account that you are creating.
Parent Account of	You can make the account that you are creating a sub-account of an existing account. The sub-account will appear in reports under the parent account.
Account Number	Enter the account number that you want to assign to this account.
Save Account Button	Click on the Save Account button to save your account

Flagging Current Assets Accounts To Print Checks

When creating or editing a current asset account type, the Create or Edit account window will appear with the 'Will you write checks from this account?' prompt. If checked, you will be prompted for a starting check number to print for the check stock sequence number. Entering the starting check number here is optional. You will always

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

be prompted for the starting check number to be used when printing checks. When a current asset account is flagged as an account that you will write checks from, you will be allowed to select this account when generating checks. If you have multiple cash accounts that you want to be able to write checks from, flag the accounts as accounts that you will be writing checks from.

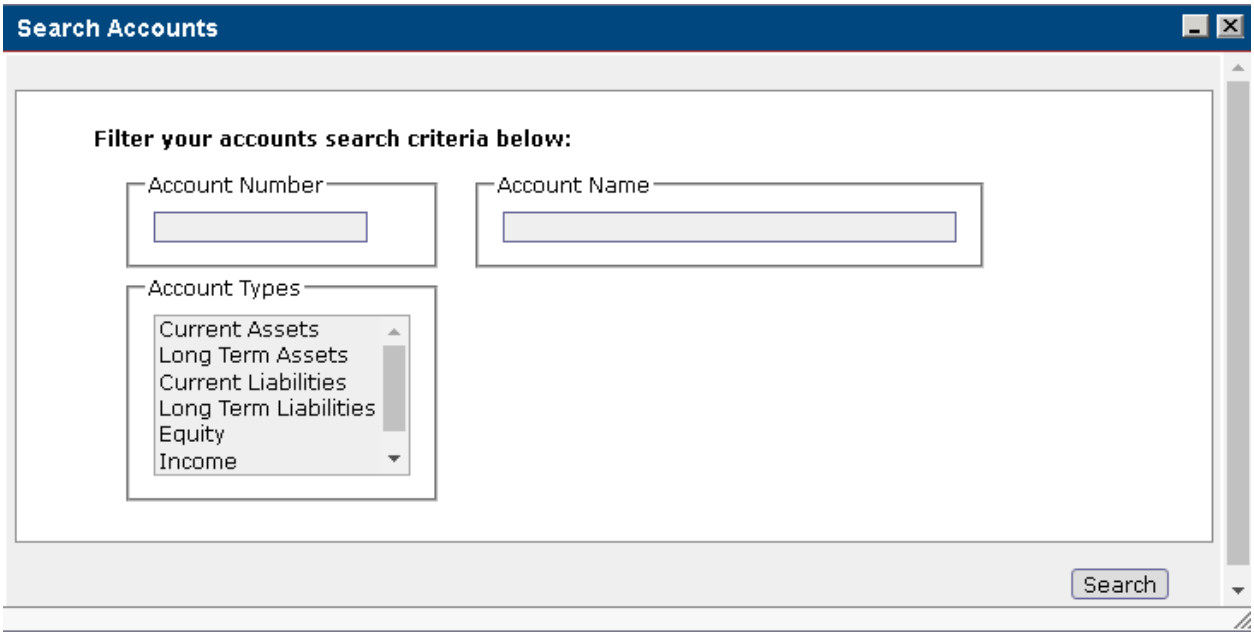


Searching Accounts

To search your Chart of Accounts, click on the 'Search for an account' icon to open the Search Accounts window.

Then the search accounts window will open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Search Accounts Input Fields

Account Number	Enter the account number or the first few digits of the account number that you are looking for and click on the Search button. If your input string matches any account numbers in the Chart of Accounts database, all matches will be displayed. You can click on the specific account that you are looking for in the Search results list to view or edit the account details.
Account Name	Enter the first few characters of the account name that you are looking for and click on the Search button. If your input string matches any account names in the Chart of Accounts database, all matches will be displayed. You can click on the specific account that you are looking for in the Search results list to view or edit the account details.
Account Types	Select the account type that you are searching for and click on the Search button. All accounts with the selected account type will be displayed. You can select multiple account types to search for by holding down

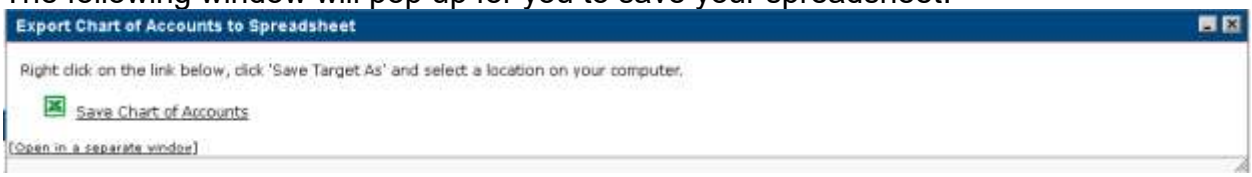
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	the 'Control'(CTRL) key and clicking on the types.
Search Button	Click on the Search button to perform the search.

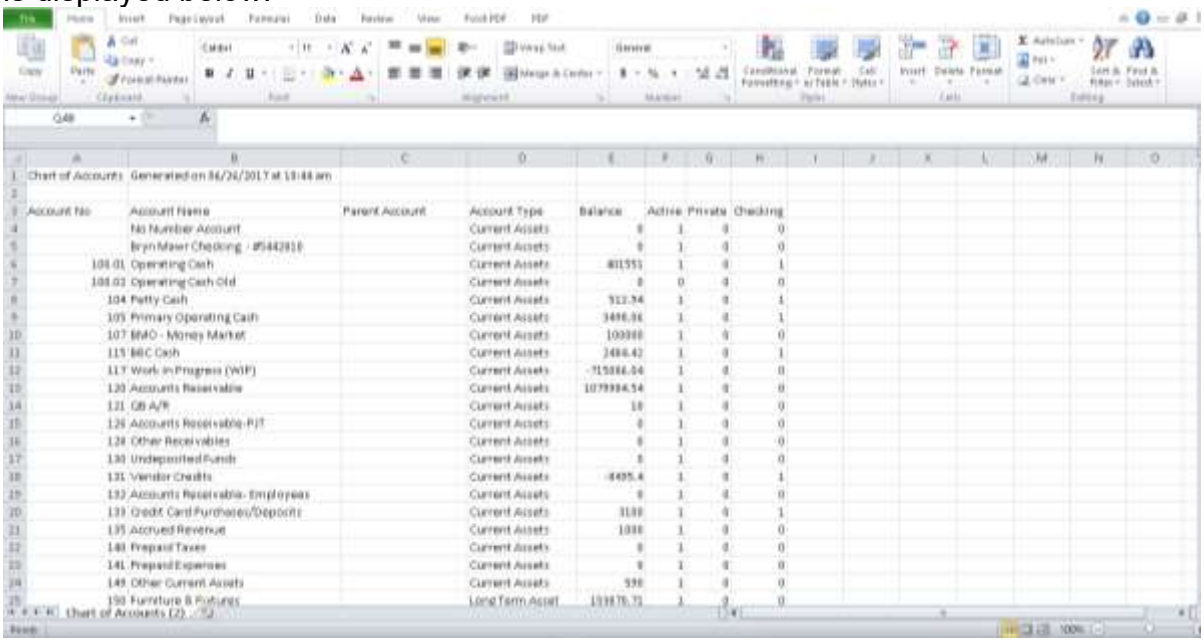
Exporting Accounts to a spreadsheet

To export your chart of accounts onto a spreadsheet, click on the Export Chart of Accounts into a Spreadsheet Icon. This icon is permission based so only users who have this permission will be able to see this icon and perform this function.

The following window will pop up for you to save your spreadsheet.



Your saved spreadsheet will have your Chart of Accounts information on it. An example is displayed below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

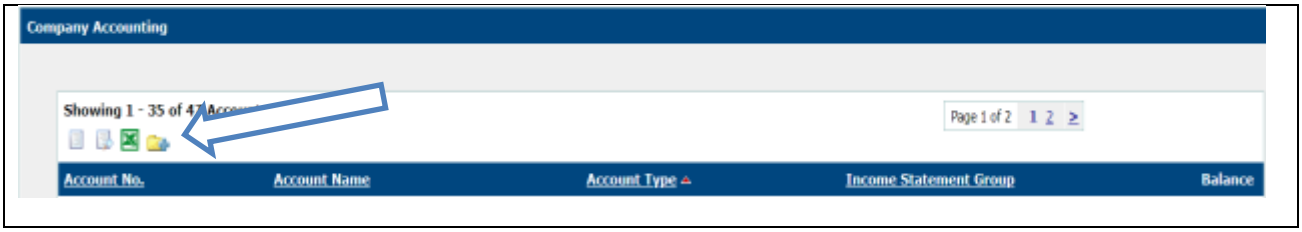
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Income Statement Print Groups

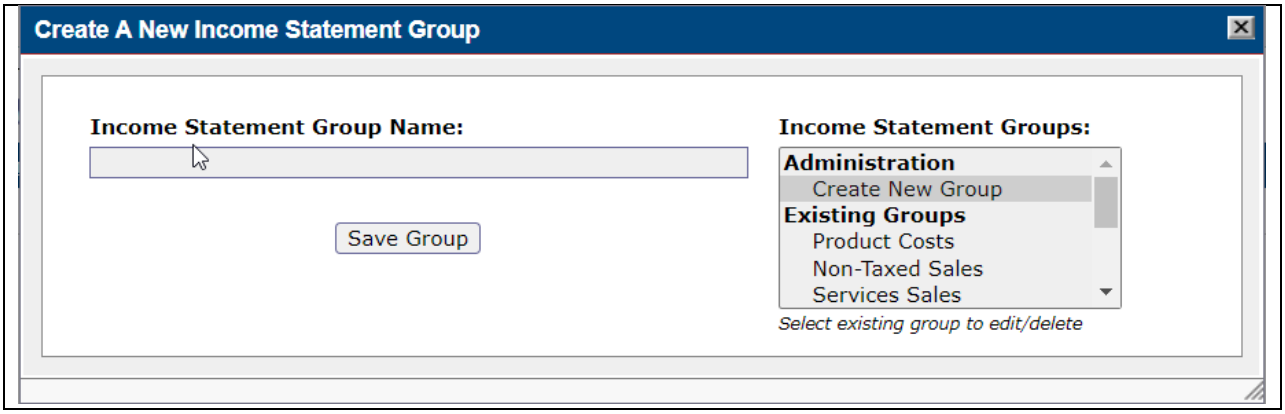
The ability to create print groups for your Income Statement accounts has been added to the Chart of Accounts feature.

A new icon ( ) has been added to the Chart of Accounts view, which allows for group names to be added. Once group names have been added to your database, you can then assign your Income Statement accounts to these groups. The accounts will then be displayed on your Income Statement, segmented by the assigned group names.

Clicking on the 'Create & edit income statement groups' icon ( ) in the Chart of Account list



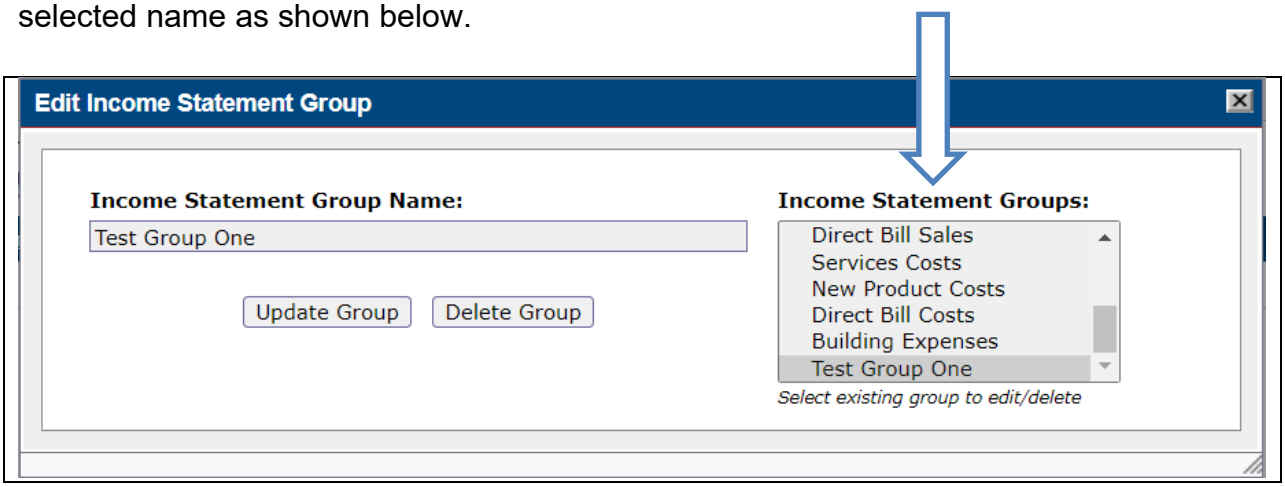
will open the following dialog window:



By default, the Create New Group option is selected. You can simply type a group name and click the Save Group button and your Group name will be saved and displayed in the Income Statement Groups frame.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you wish to edit or delete a saved group name, find and select it in the Income Statement Groups frame and the window will update allowing you to edit or delete the selected name as shown below.



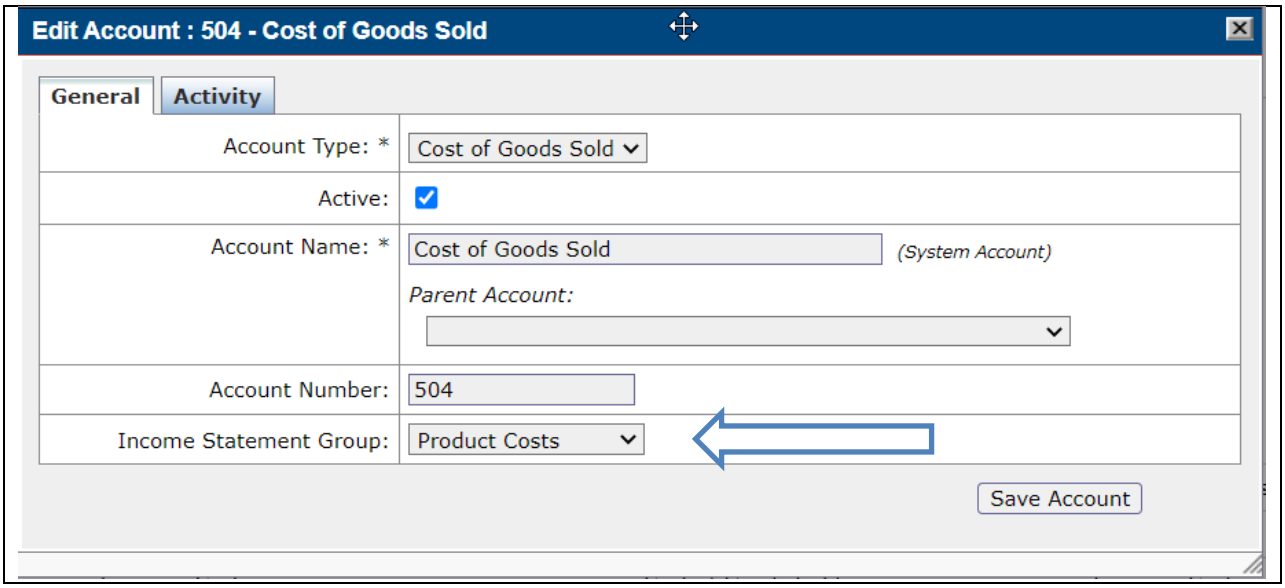
The group called Test Group One was selected and it now appears in the Group Name edit box. After editing a group name, click on the Update Group button to save the new name or click on the Delete Group button to remove it from your list.

If you delete a group name, any accounts grouped by that name will no longer be grouped. The accounts assigned to that group are NOT deleted.

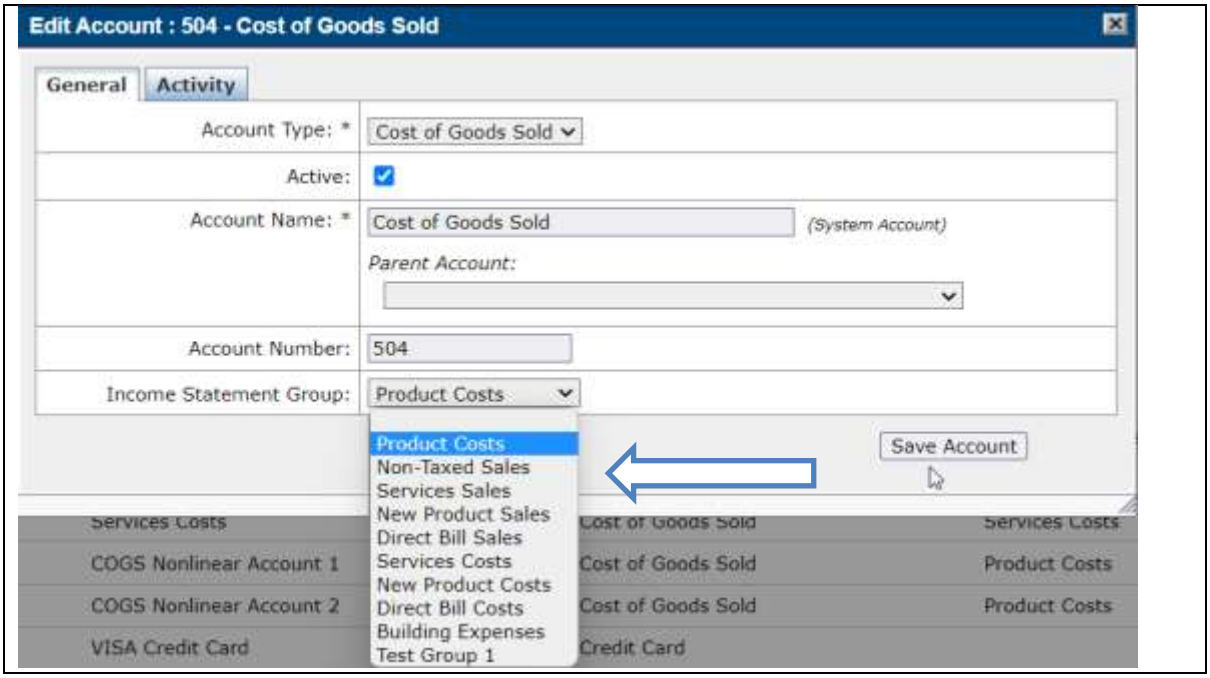
Once your groups are defined, you can assign accounts (Income statement accounts – income, COGS and expenses) to any of the groups you've created.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To assign an Income Statement account to a group, click on the account in your Chart of Accounts list. A new field has been added to these accounts called 'Income Statement Group'.



This field includes a drop-down selection arrow which displays all the group names you have created. Select the group that you want to assign to the account then click the Save Account button.



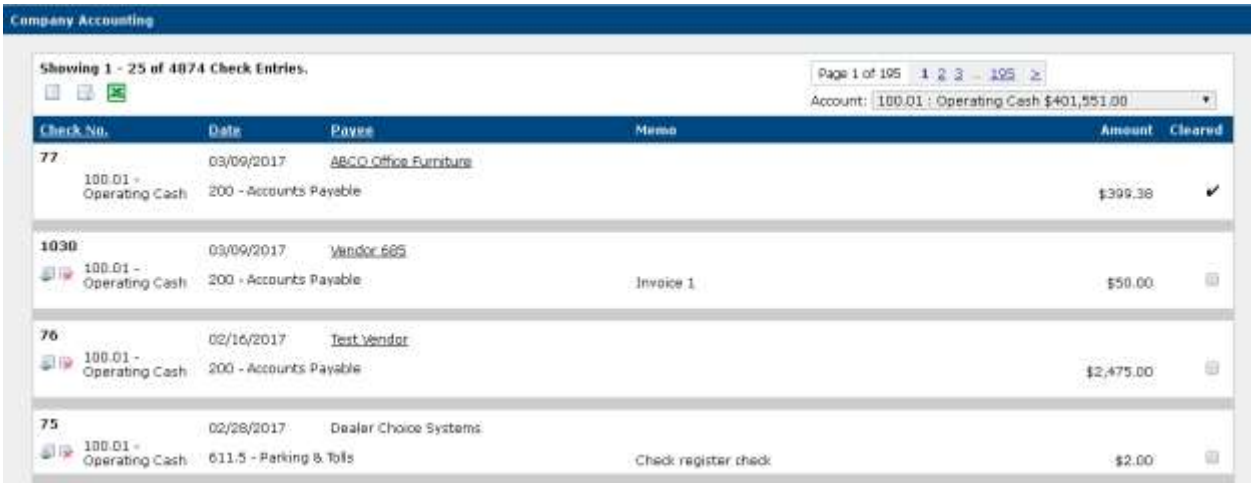
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

After assigning accounts to groups, the group names will appear in the Chart of Accounts list in the Income Statement Group column.

Check Register

To access your Check Register to view the checks that you have generated, click on the Check Register menu option under the Accounting menu.

Click on the Check Register menu option to display your check register.



All checks that you have generated from Dealer Choice will appear in the Check Register. You can view checks generated for each Current Asset account that has

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

been flagged as an account that you will write checks from by selecting the appropriate account in the drop down selection arrow in the 'Account' field on the upper right of the Check Register window.

Check Register Icons

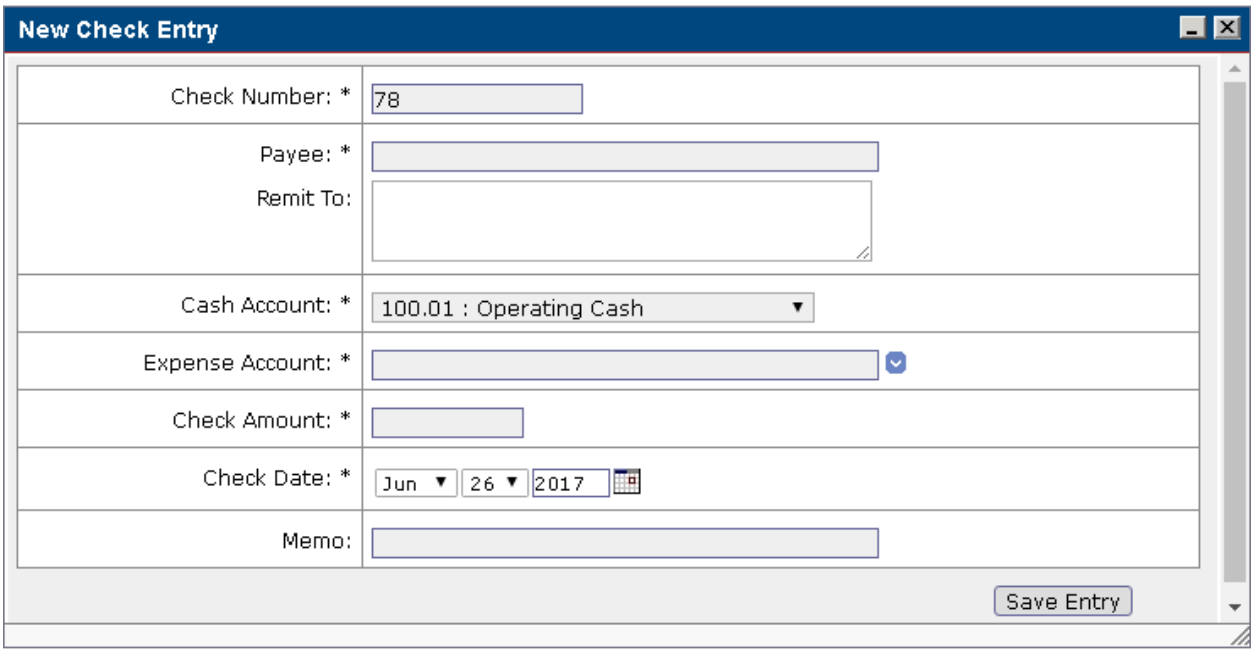
New Entry	To create a manual check, click on this icon.
Search Check Register	To search your check register, click on this icon.
Export to spreadsheet	To export your check register to a spreadsheet.

New Check Entry

To create a manual check, click on the New Entry icon in the Check Register window.

A pop up will open with the New Check Entry window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



New Check Register Input Fields

Check Number *	Enter the check number to be used for this check. This number must match the number of the check stock form that will be used to print the check on.
Payee *	Enter the first few characters of the payee's name and any matches found in the database will be listed below this field. Click on your selection form the list displayed.
Remit To	The Remit To data will be populated from the payee address information in the database. This is a test input field so you can change the address if desired.
Cash Account *	Select the appropriate current assets account that the check will be written against. To be able to write a check from a current assets type account, the account must be flagged as an account that you will write checks from.
Expense Account *	Select the account from your Chart of Accounts that this check is to be expensed against. There is a drop down selection arrow that you can click on to see a list of your accounts. Select the account from this list or enter the account number or account name.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	Any matches found in the Chart of Accounts will be displayed, select your account from the list displayed.
Check Amount *	Enter the amount of the check.
Check Date *	Enter the date of the check.
Memo	The memo field is optional, but it is strongly recommended that you enter a memo when creating a manual check to help you identify what the check was created for.
Save Entry Button	Click on the Save Entry button to save your check date. After saving your check, the new check will appear in the check register for the Cash Account selected.

After saving your new check entry, it will appear in the check register for the cash account that was selected.

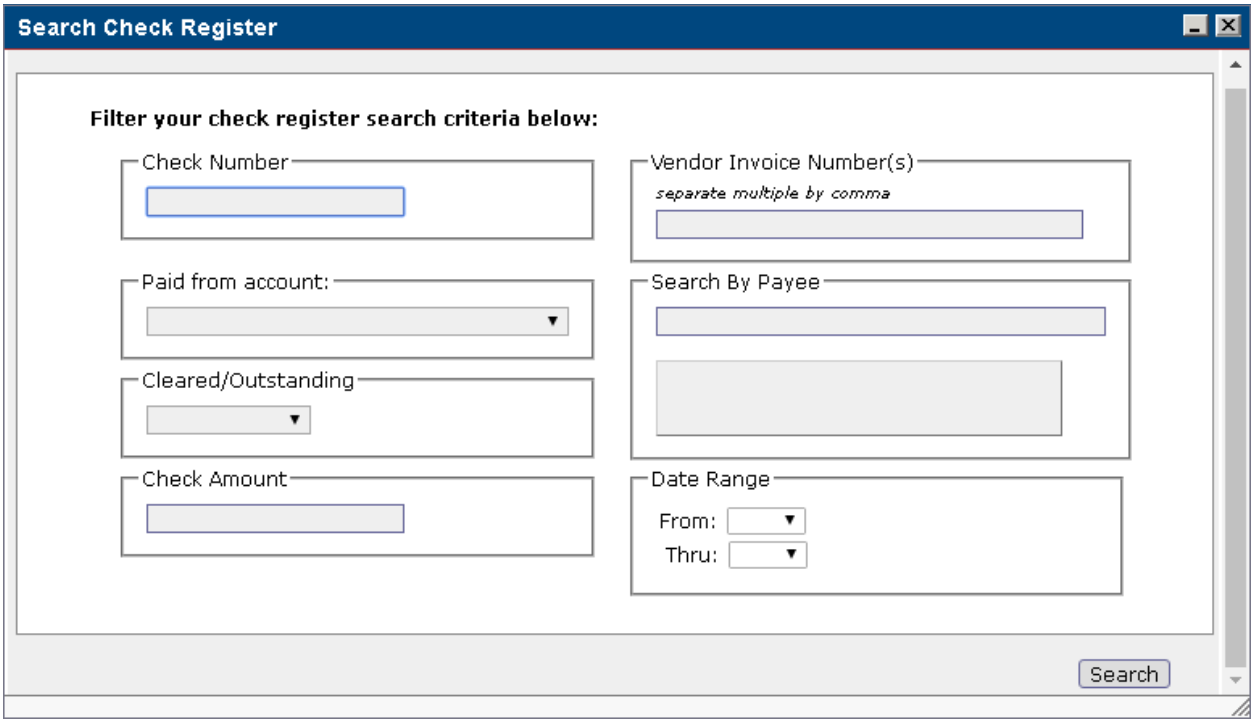
The example above shows a new check entry number 1003 created for the vendor Dauphin in the amount of $500.00. The check entry has been saved to the register and it can now be printed on your check stock by clicking on the printer icon to the left on the check number in the register. This will open the Print Checks window and will display a PDF image of your check. You can save the PDF file to your computer or you can select a printer that contains the correctly numbered check stock and print the check on your check stock paper.

Search the Check Register

To search the check register, click on the search check register icon.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

A search window for the check register will open as displayed below.



You can search the check register by check number, paid from account, cleared/outstanding, check amount, vendor invoice number(s), payee and by date range.

Sorting the Check Register

The Check Register has been updated to remember column sort changes for the 'Check No' and 'Date' column titles. If these column titles are sorted, that sort selection will be remembered so the next time you view the Check Register, the last sort will be used to display the list. To sort the check register by these column titles, click on the title name. A red arrow icon will be displayed to depict the sort order. The down arrow icon means that the data is sorted in descending order and the up-arrow icon means that the data is stored in ascending order.

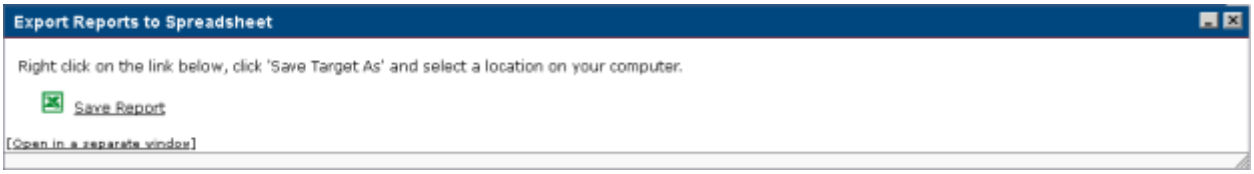
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Exporting the Check Register to a spreadsheet

To export your check register onto a spreadsheet, click on the Export Report into a Spreadsheet Icon. This icon is permission based so only users who have this permission will be able to see this icon and perform this function.

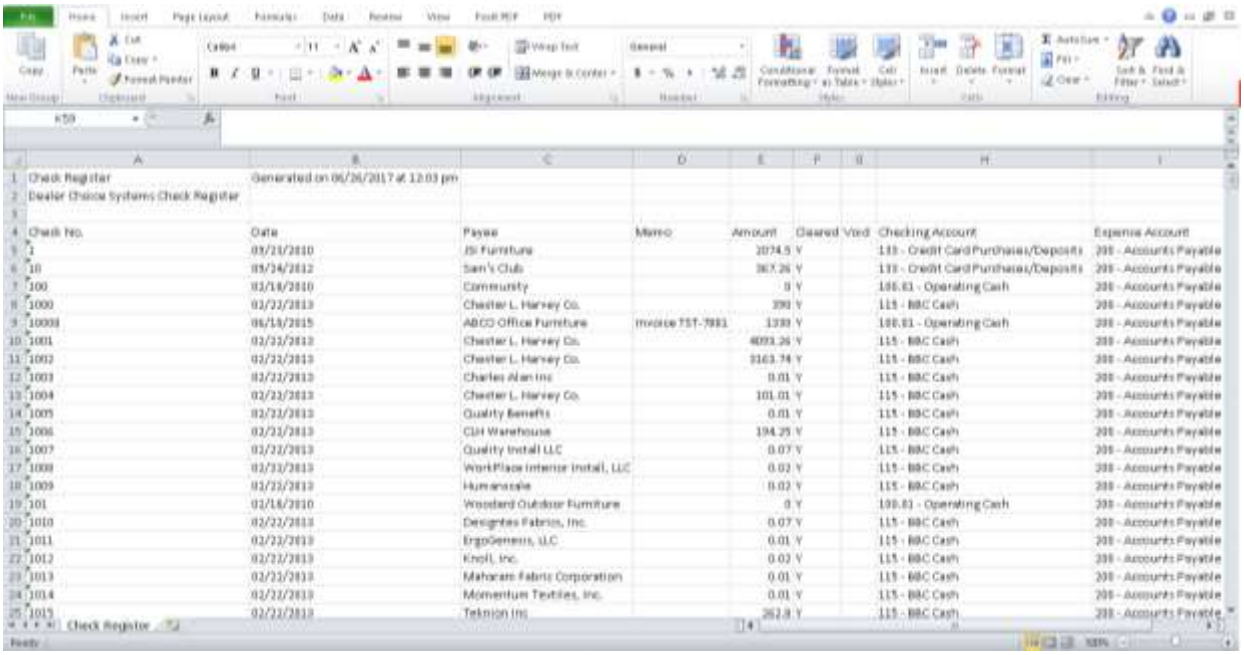
The following window will pop up for you to save your spreadsheet.



Your saved spreadsheet will have your Check Register information on it. An example is displayed below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
1	Check Register	Generated on 06/26/2017 at 12:03 pm							
2	Dealer Choice Systems Check Register								
3									
4	Check No.	Date	Payee	Memo	Amount	Cleared	Void	Checking Account	Expense Account
5	1	03/31/2010	JSI Furniture		1074.5	Y		133 - Credit Card Purchases/Deposits	200 - Accounts Payable
6	10	03/24/2012	Sam's Club		367.26	Y		133 - Credit Card Purchases/Deposits	200 - Accounts Payable
7	100	02/16/2010	Community		0	Y		100.01 - Operating Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
8	1000	02/22/2013	Chester L. Harvey Co.		390	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
9	10000	06/15/2015	ABCO Office Furniture	Invoice 757-7881	1330	Y		100.01 - Operating Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
10	1001	02/22/2013	Chester L. Harvey Co.		4093.26	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
11	1002	02/22/2013	Chester L. Harvey Co.		3163.74	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
12	1003	02/22/2013	Charles Allan Inc		0.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
13	1004	02/22/2013	Chester L. Harvey Co.		101.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
14	1005	02/22/2013	Quality Benefits		0.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
15	1006	02/22/2013	CLH Warehouse		194.25	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
16	1007	02/22/2013	Quality Install LLC		0.07	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
17	1008	02/22/2013	Workplace Interior Install, LLC		0.02	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
18	1009	02/22/2013	Humanscale		0.02	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
19	101	02/16/2010	Woodard Outdoor Furniture		0	Y		100.01 - Operating Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
20	1010	02/22/2013	Designtex Fabrics, Inc.		0.07	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
21	1011	02/22/2013	ErgoGenesis, LLC		0.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
22	1012	02/22/2013	Knoll, Inc.		0.02	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
23	1013	02/22/2013	Maharam Fabric Corporation		0.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
24	1014	02/22/2013	Momentum Textiles, Inc.		0.01	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable
25	1015	02/22/2013	Tekmon Inc		262.8	Y		115 - BBC Cash	200 - Accounts Payable

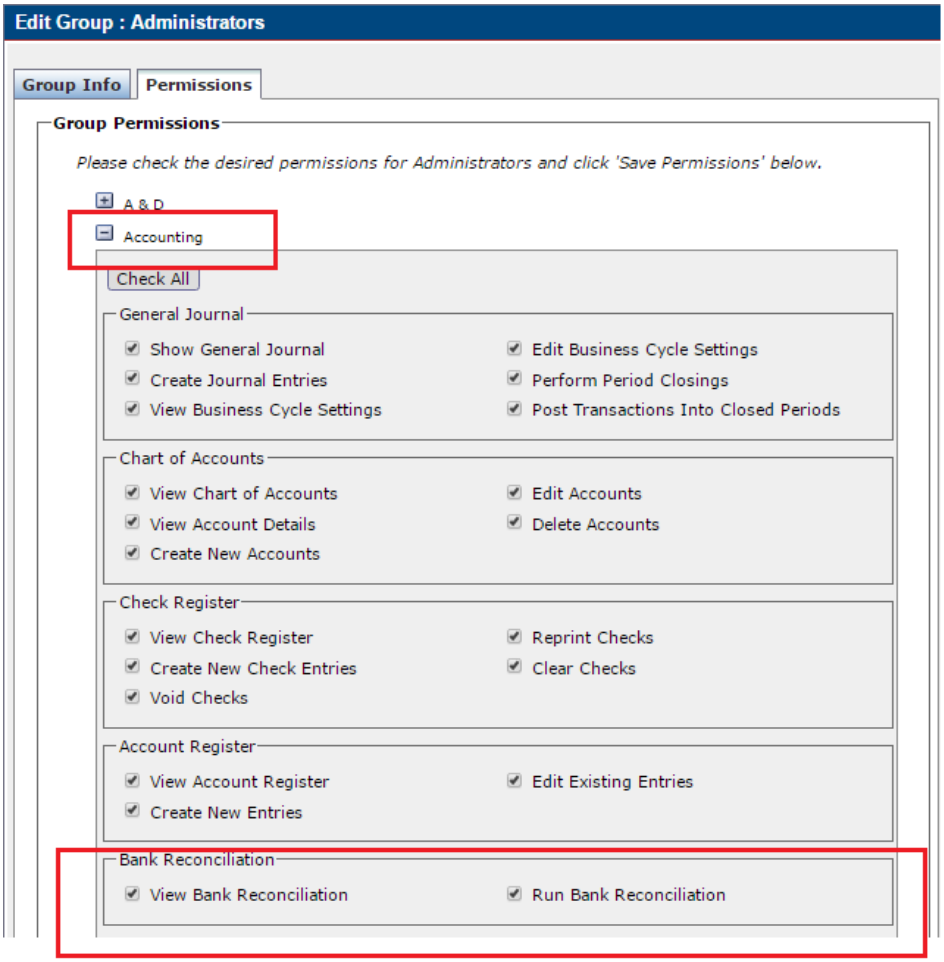
Bank Reconciliation

The Bank account Reconciliation function will allow you to reconcile your Dealer Choice cash accounts against the corresponding bank statements. After an account has been reconciled, a report can be printed that shows the details for the account reconciliation.

There are 3 new permissions that must be active before a user (or group of users) can run the function.

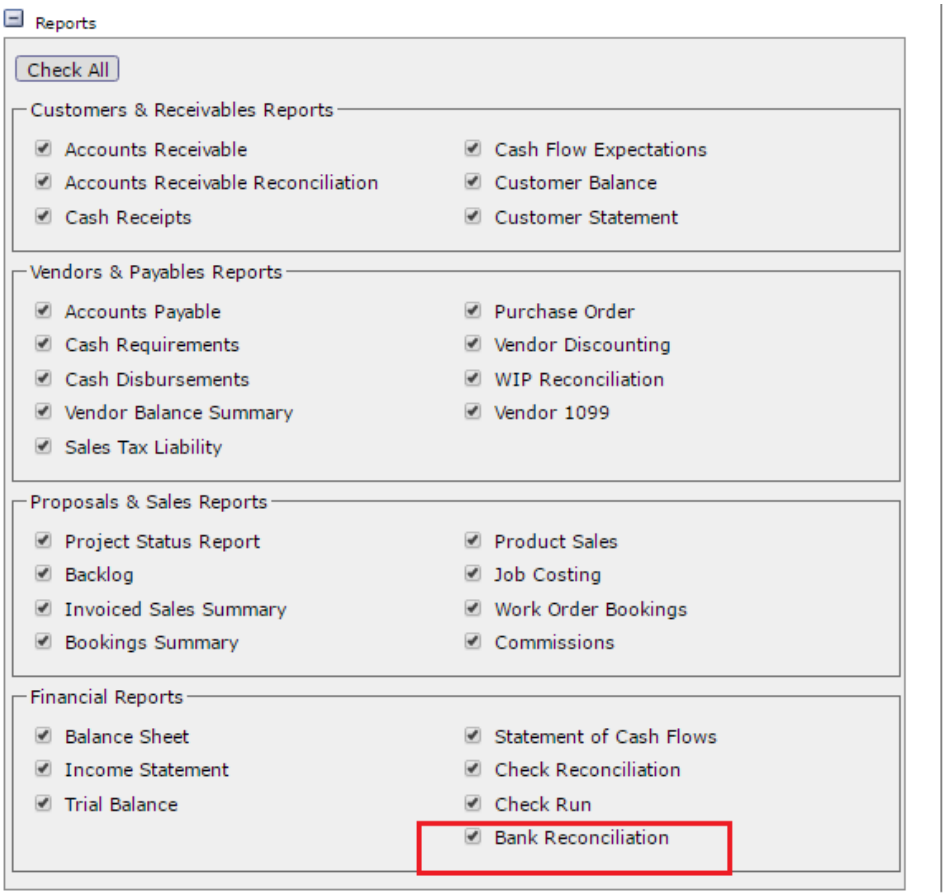
Under the Accounting permission, a user (or Group) must have the View Bank Reconciliation and the Run Bank Reconciliation permissions selected to use the function.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After selecting these permissions be sure to click on the Save Permissions button. Then go to the Reports permissions and select the Bank Reconciliation permission in the Financial Reports section and click on the Save Permissions button.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



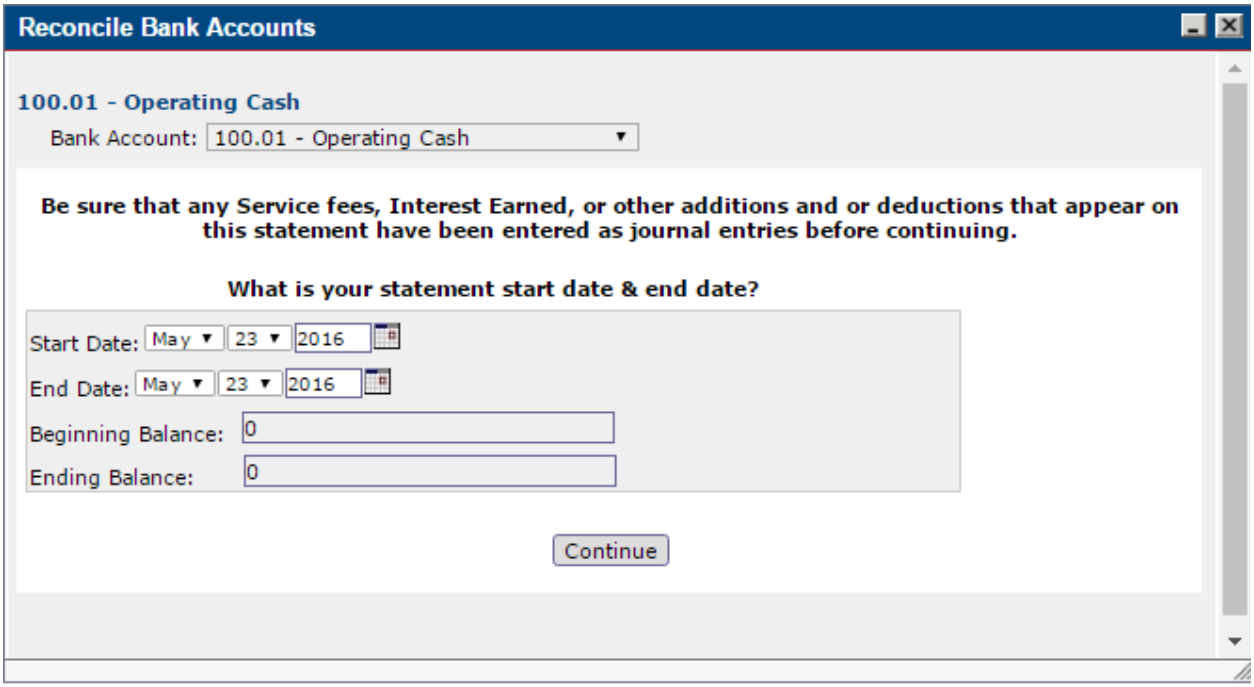
After the User (or group of users) permissions have been updated, two new menu options will be visible.

Permissions are only read when a user logs into Dealer Choice. If their permissions are changed while they are currently logged into Dealer Choice, their permissions will not change until they log out (using the [Logout] link on the upper left side of the window) and log back into Dealer Choice.

The Reconcile Bank Accounts menu option will now appear (for users that have the above mentioned permissions) under the Accounting menu.

Click on the Reconcile Bank Accounts to run the function. This will open the account selection window.

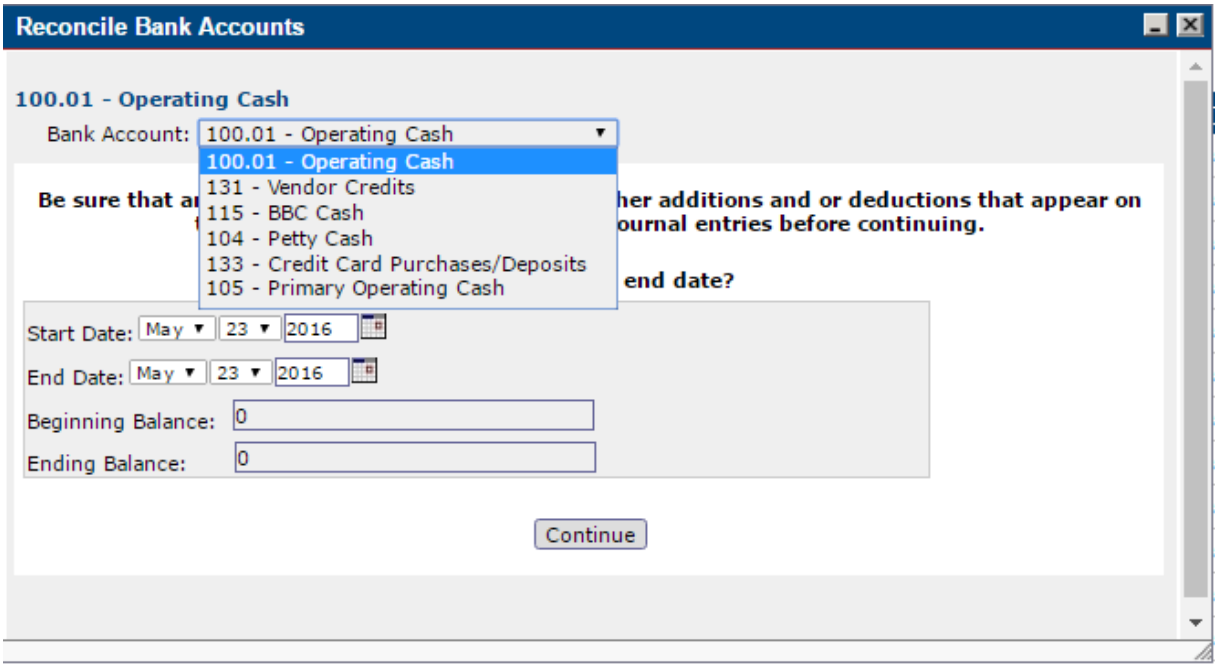
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



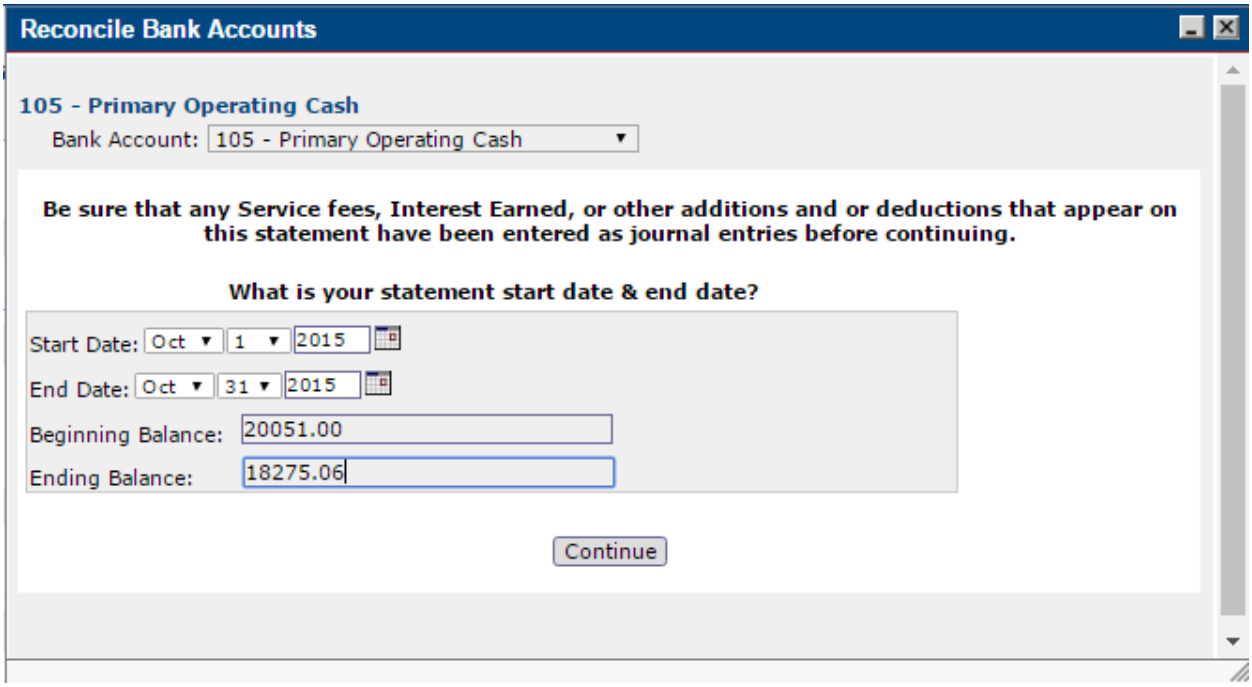
Any account that is flagged as an account that you will write checks from will be displayed in the Bank Account drop down window.

Be sure that any account transactions, such as bank services fees and/or interest earned that appear on the current bank statement have been entered as journal entries before the Reconcile Bank Accounts function is run. Otherwise, the Dealer Choice Reconciliation function will report a balance difference and the bank statement ending balance will not match the Dealer Choice Reconcile Accounts ending balance.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

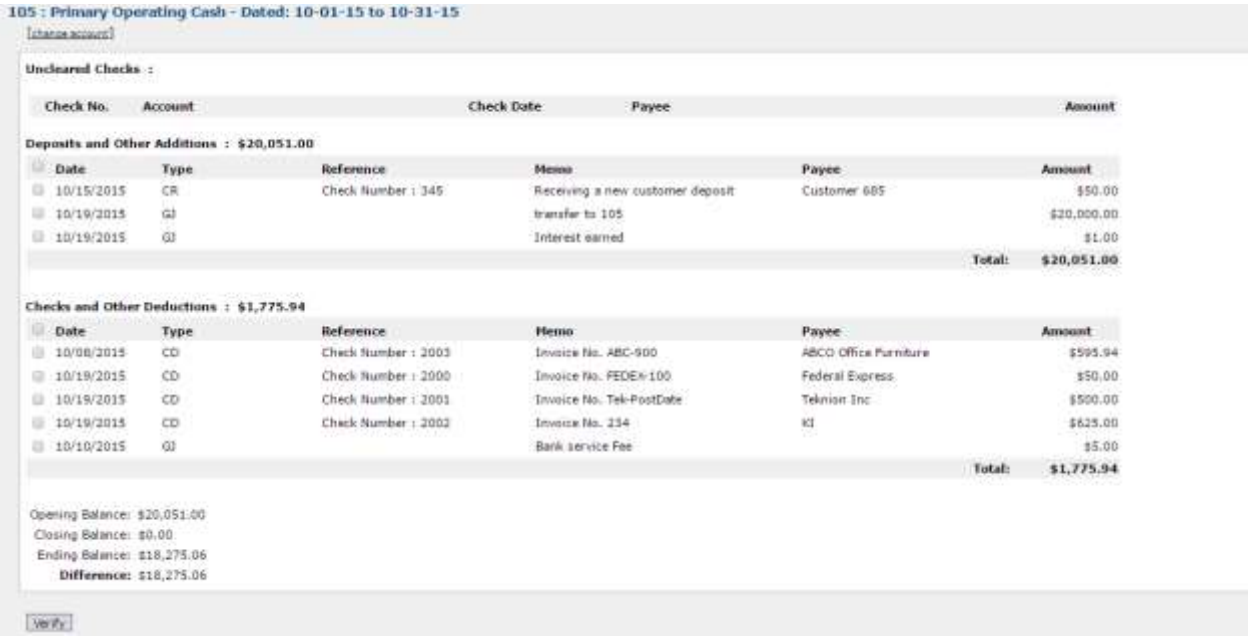


Select the account that you wish to reconcile then enter the Starting and Ending Dates that match the time period on your bank statement. Enter the Starting Balance and Ending Balance from your bank statement and click on the Continue button.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The report will collect the appropriately dated transactions for the account being reconciled and the screen will update with those transactions.



105 : Primary Operating Cash - Dated: 10-01-15 to 10-31-15

[change account]

Uncleared Checks :

Check No.	Account	Check Date	Payee	Amount

Deposits and Other Additions : $20,051.00

Date	Type	Reference	Memo	Payee	Amount
10/15/2015	CR	Check Number : 345	Receiving a new customer deposit	Customer 685	$50.00
10/19/2015	GJ		transfer to 105		$20,000.00
10/19/2015	GJ		Interest earned		$1.00
				Total:	$20,051.00

Checks and Other Deductions : $1,775.94

Date	Type	Reference	Memo	Payee	Amount
10/08/2015	CD	Check Number : 2003	Invoice No. ABC-900	ABCO Office Furniture	$595.94
10/19/2015	CD	Check Number : 2000	Invoice No. FEDEX-100	Federal Express	$50.00
10/19/2015	CD	Check Number : 2001	Invoice No. Tek-PostDate	Tekmon Inc	$500.00
10/19/2015	CD	Check Number : 2002	Invoice No. 234	KI	$625.00
10/10/2015	GJ		Bank service Fee		$5.00
				Total:	$1,775.94

Opening Balance: $20,051.00
Closing Balance: $0.00
Ending Balance: $18,275.06
Difference: $18,275.06

Verify

The report has four sections.

1) Uncleared Checks

2) Deposits and Other Additions

3) Checks and Other Deductions

4) The report totals

1) The Uncleared Checks section will display any checks written from the account up until the user entered Start Date that have not been flagged as cleared. These checks can be flagged as "Cleared" by checking the checkbox that appears to the left of each check number displayed.

2) The Deposits and Other Additions section will display all account transactions dated within the user entered start and end date range that increased the account balance.

3) The Checks and Other Deductions section will display all account transactions dated within the start and end date range that decreased the account balance.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

4) The Totals Section will show the user entered Beginning Balance, the calculated Closing Balance, the user entered Ending Balance and the calculated Difference, if any discrepancy is determined.

To use the report, compare the checks listed on this report to the checks that appear on your bank statement that are noted as cleared checks. Place a check mark in the check box to the left of each check on the report that appears on your bank statement. Do the same for the Deposits and Other Additions section and for the Checks and Other Deductions section.

As you select (check the check box) each transaction on the report, the calculated Closing Balance total will update with the total amount of the selected transactions. The Difference total will also update showing the remaining difference amount that the report calculates.

The Difference total should be 0.00 when you are complete. If not, then there is some transaction either on your bank statement that is not in Dealer Choice, or that is in Dealer Choice that is not on your bank statement.

The first step to correct this is to identify the offending transaction. If the transaction is on the bank statement and not in Dealer Choice and it is for a bank fee, or some other bank charge, enter the transaction as a journal entry and run the report again. If the transaction is in Dealer Choice and not on your bank statement, verify that you entered the starting and ending dates and balances from your bank statement accurately and run the report again. For any other cases, please contact Dealer Choice Support.

Once all transactions have been selected on the report and the Closing Balance matches the user entered Ending Balance, click on the Verify button at the bottom of the report. This will create a snapshot of the selected items to be printed.

To print a Reconciliation report, go to Reports - Financial - Bank Reconciliation Report. More details on how to use this report can be found under the reports section of this user document.

Reports

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

All Dealer Choice reports are listed under the Reports menu option in the main menu bar. To access a report, click on Reports in the main menu bar to see a list of available reports. Reports are managed by User and/or Group permission settings. You may limit access to certain report categories or even specific reports through permission settings.

Reports Navigator

The Reports Navigator option displays a list of all reports (per permission settings) as a list. Only reports that you have permission to access will be displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Reports Navigator

Customers & Receivables Reports

Accounts Receivable Report
Report showing the current and aged accounts receivables owed by customers.

Accounts Receivable Reconciliation Report
Reconcile outstanding receivables to a clearing account, a doubtful allowance account, or another account of your choosing.

Cash Receipts
This report shows the receipts received from your customers and itemizes those receipts against their respective invoices.

Cash Flow Expectations Report
This report calculates your expected cash flow based on factors such as your customers average days to pay. This report will identify your anticipated receipts down to the day.

Customer Balance Summary
This report shows the current balance of each of your customers. The report can be expanded to show balance trends for a given customer.

Customer Statement Reports
This report shows the customer statement reports.

Customer Statement Scheduler Reports
This report shows the customer statement scheduler reports.

Customer Deposits Reports
This report shows the customer deposits reports.

Vendors & Payables Reports

Accounts Payable Report
This report shows the current and aged accounts payables owed to vendors.

Cash Requirements Report
This report shows the cash requirements needed to pay outstanding bills and refunds.

Cash Disbursements Report
This report shows the cash disbursed on a specific date or period of time when invoices are paid or deposits are issued.

Vendor Balance Summary
This report shows the current balance of each of your vendors. The report can be expanded to show balance trends for a given vendor.

Sales Tax Liability Report
This report shows the sales tax liability owed for each of the areas you collect sales tax.

Purchase Order Report
This report shows purchase orders that were issued on a specific date or date range.

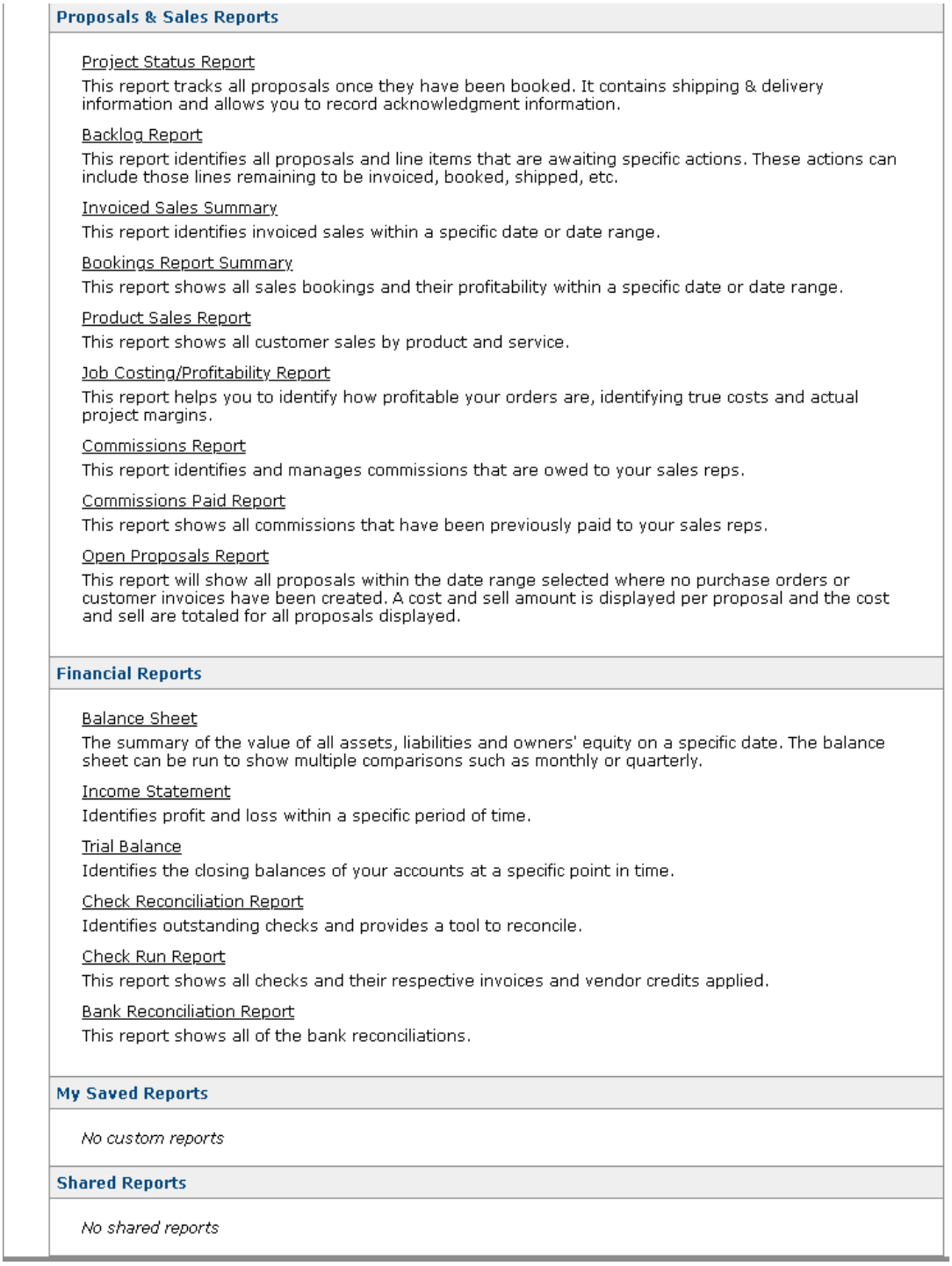
Vendor Discounting
This report shows all vendors and their respective discounts, along with discount IDs, effective and expiration dates, and product discounting tiers.

WIP Reconciliation
This report reconciles outstanding Work In Progress against its payables, allowing you to balance any outstanding WIP that may exist against a specific payable.

WIP Detail Report
This report details wip transactions and balances by project, purchase order and line item.

Vendor 1099 Report
This report identifies payments you have made to your 1099 vendors.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Proposals & Sales Reports

Project Status Report
This report tracks all proposals once they have been booked. It contains shipping & delivery information and allows you to record acknowledgment information.

Backlog Report
This report identifies all proposals and line items that are awaiting specific actions. These actions can include those lines remaining to be invoiced, booked, shipped, etc.

Invoiced Sales Summary
This report identifies invoiced sales within a specific date or date range.

Bookings Report Summary
This report shows all sales bookings and their profitability within a specific date or date range.

Product Sales Report
This report shows all customer sales by product and service.

Job Costing/Profitability Report
This report helps you to identify how profitable your orders are, identifying true costs and actual project margins.

Commissions Report
This report identifies and manages commissions that are owed to your sales reps.

Commissions Paid Report
This report shows all commissions that have been previously paid to your sales reps.

Open Proposals Report
This report will show all proposals within the date range selected where no purchase orders or customer invoices have been created. A cost and sell amount is displayed per proposal and the cost and sell are totaled for all proposals displayed.

Financial Reports

Balance Sheet
The summary of the value of all assets, liabilities and owners' equity on a specific date. The balance sheet can be run to show multiple comparisons such as monthly or quarterly.

Income Statement
Identifies profit and loss within a specific period of time.

Trial Balance
Identifies the closing balances of your accounts at a specific point in time.

Check Reconciliation Report
Identifies outstanding checks and provides a tool to reconcile.

Check Run Report
This report shows all checks and their respective invoices and vendor credits applied.

Bank Reconciliation Report
This report shows all of the bank reconciliations.

My Saved Reports

No custom reports

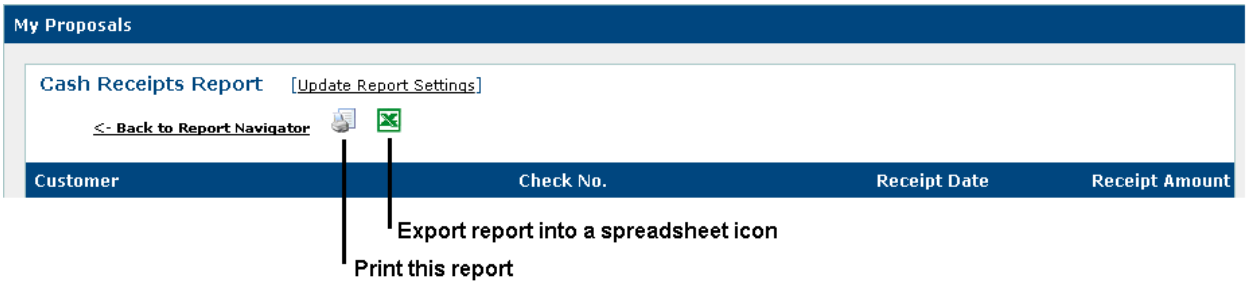
Shared Reports

No shared reports

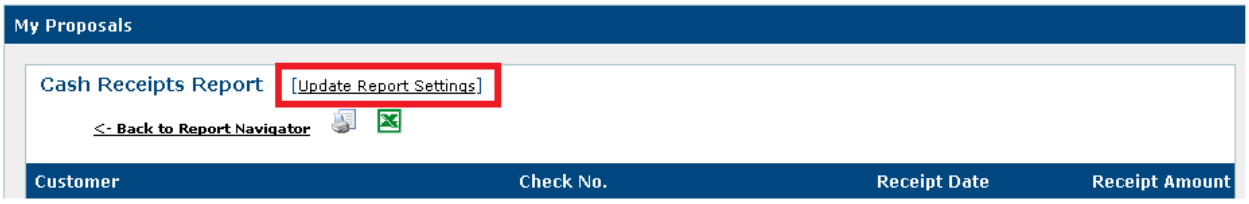
The Report Navigator lists all available reports by category with a brief description of the report appearing below the report name. Each report name is a link to the report. To run a report, simply click on the report name.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Some reports can be printed to a PDF or exported to an Excel document. After running a report, look at the top of the screen to check for the print or export icon. Below is an example of these icons on the Cash Receipts Report.



There will be an “Update Report Settings” link at the top of each report that is run. Clicking on this link will open the Reports Settings & Preferences window again to allow to you to change the filter criteria you previously selected without having to leave the screen.



Most reports are interactive. Anything that is underlined is a clickable link. This means you can click on it for more details. For example, the Account payable report has a purchase order number underlined.

If you click on the Purchase Order number, then Dealer Choice will pull up the purchase order for you in a pop up window without leaving the report. An example is shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Customers & Receivables Report Category

Under the Customers & Receivables report category, there will be up to five reports listed. Click on any of the report names listed to run the report.

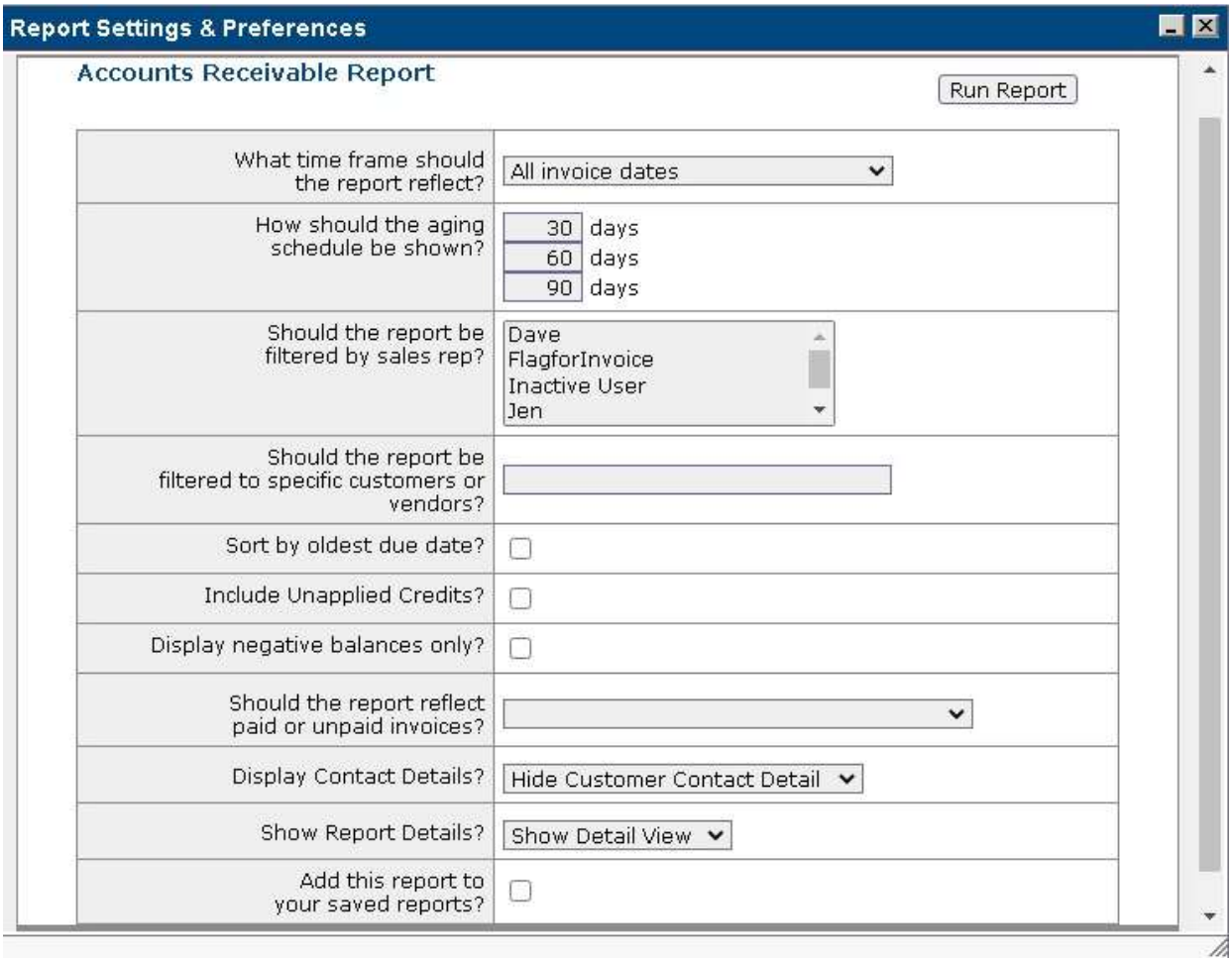
The reports available under the Customers & Receivables report category are:

Accounts Receivable Report
Accounts Receivable Reconciliation Report
Cash Receipts
Cash Flow Expectations Report
Customer Balance Summary
Customer Statement Report
Customer Statement Scheduler Reports
Customer Deposits Reports
These reports are discussed below.

Accounts Receivable Report

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Accounts Receivable report will display your current and aged accounts receivable. When you click on the report name, the Reports Settings & Preferences window will open to allow to you select report filter criteria.



Accounts Receivable Report Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Click on the drop down selection arrow in this input field to select the time frame filter.
How should the aging schedule be shown	The defaults from the Business Cycle Settings window will be displayed in the aging windows. You can change the aging schedule in the Report Options window to run the report with your new aging schedule. Changing the aging days in the Report Options window will not change your defaults as defined in the Business Cycle Settings

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

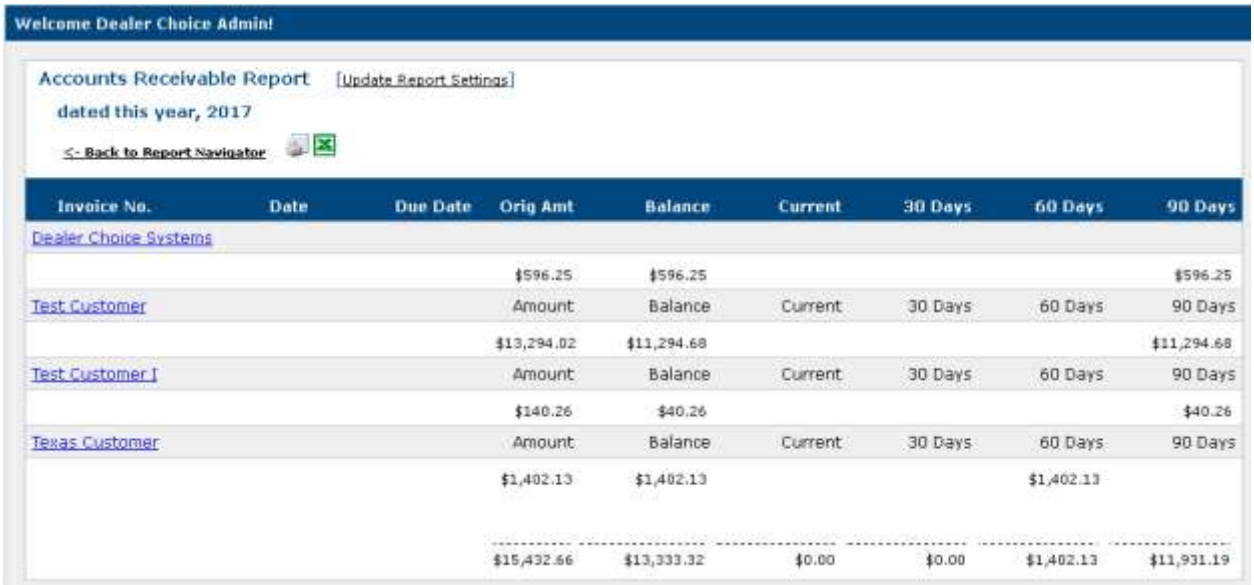
	window.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	You can filter the AR report by sales rep. When a sales rep or sales reps are selected, the AR report will only show proposals where those sales reps are defined in the Sales Rep field on the Project info tab of the proposal. By default, you do not have to select a sales rep name, all proposals will be evaluated.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	You can filter the AR report to specific customers or vendors. Enter the first few characters of the customer or vendor name and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the desired names from the list.
Sort by oldest due date?	This will sort the due date by oldest date.
Include unapplied credits?	This will include unapplied credits.
Display negative balances only?	This will only show invoices with a negative balance.
Should the report reflect paid or unpaid invoices	The default is to show all invoices for the selected time frame. You can filter the report by selecting 'Paid' or 'Unpaid' invoices from the drop down selection arrow.
Display Contact Details	The default is to hide the contact details. If you change this filter option to 'Show Contact Details' then the AR report will include the contact information that was selected in the Contact field on the Project Info tab on proposals. If no contact information was selected on the proposals then the 'Show Contact Details' option will have no effect.
Show Reports Details	You can choose to display the report is Detail View mode or Simple View mode. Detail mode will display all report details. Simple View mode will display the report in condensed mode. To see report detail run the report again and select Detail View mode.
Add this report to your saved reports	If you use the same report filter criteria regularly, you can save the report options with this option. After selecting your report criteria, click on this check box and you will be prompted to enter a report name. Enter a name for your report and then click on the

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	Run Report button. The report will run using the selected filters and Your report name will be saved in the My Saved Reports menu options under Reports. To run your saved AR report, click on My Saved Reports and then click on the name you gave your report and the report will run immediately without displaying the Report Options window. Saved Reports cannot be edited. They must be deleted and re-created. To delete an existing saved report, click on the report name in My Saved Reports. The report results will be displayed. Then click on the [Update Report Settings] link to open the Saved Report report options window. Click on the Delete Report button and the Saved Report name will be removed from the My Saved Reports menu.

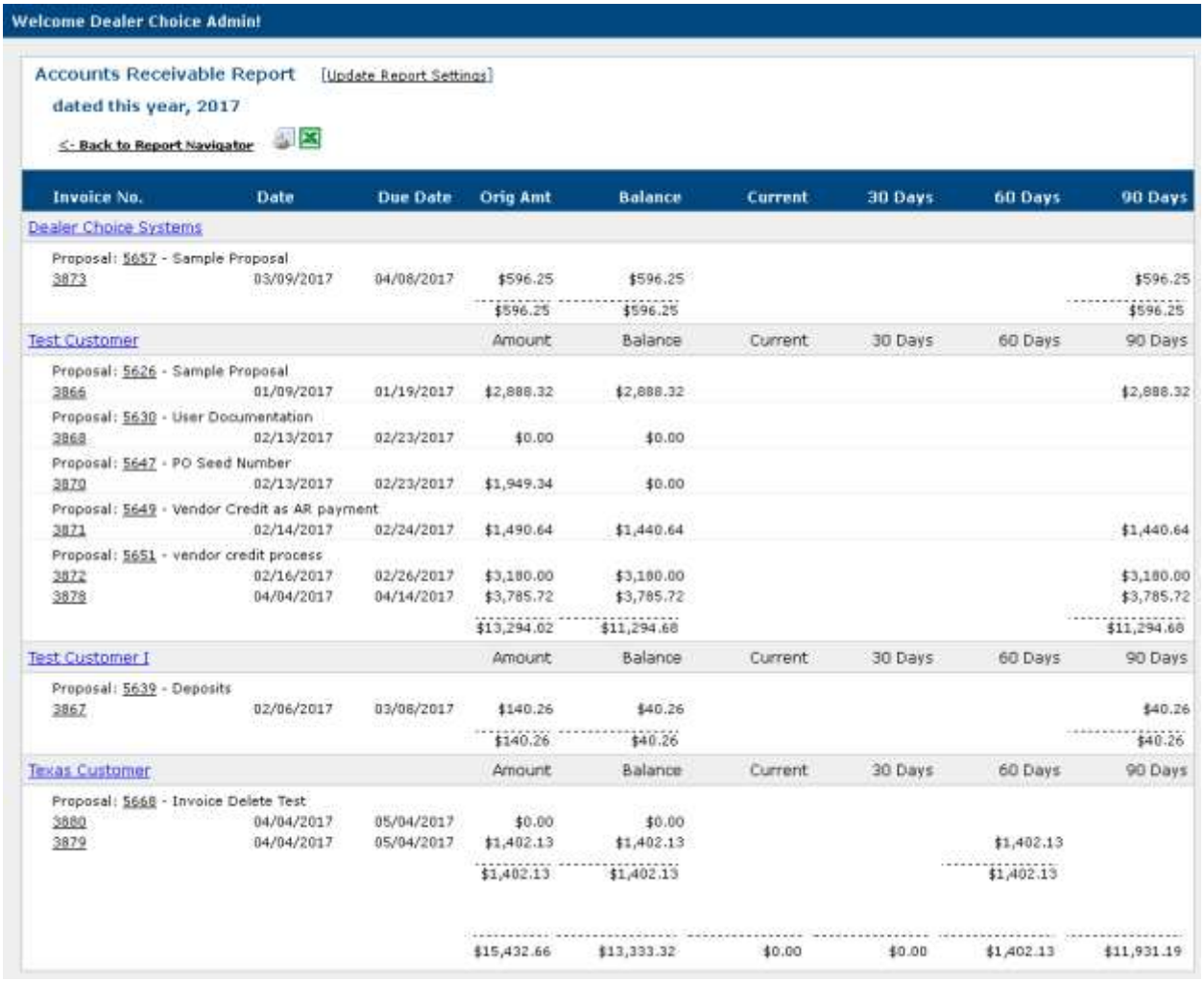
When running the Accounts Receivable report for year-end totals, use the Specific Date Range time frame option. After selecting this option, enter December 31, YYYY (the 4 digit year that you are working on closing) in the To field. Do not enter any date in the From field, leave that field blank. By using only the To date, all invoices dates on or before December 31 will be evaluated for inclusion on the repot.

The following image displays an Accounts Receivable report run in Simple View mode.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The following image displays an Accounts Receivable report run in Detail View mode. The image below is truncated because the report data is too large to fit into a single screen image.



Welcome Dealer Choice Admin!

Accounts Receivable Report [Update Report Settings]

dated this year, 2017

<- Back to Report Navigator

Invoice No.	Date	Due Date	Orig Amt	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
Dealer Choice Systems								
Proposal: 5657 - Sample Proposal								
3873	03/09/2017	04/08/2017	$596.25	$596.25				$596.25
			$596.25	$596.25				$596.25
Test Customer			Amount	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
Proposal: 5626 - Sample Proposal								
3866	01/09/2017	01/19/2017	$2,888.32	$2,888.32				$2,888.32
Proposal: 5630 - User Documentation								
3868	02/13/2017	02/23/2017	$0.00	$0.00				
Proposal: 5647 - PO Seed Number								
3870	02/13/2017	02/23/2017	$1,949.34	$0.00				
Proposal: 5649 - Vendor Credit as AR payment								
3871	02/14/2017	02/24/2017	$1,490.64	$1,440.64				$1,440.64
Proposal: 5651 - vendor credit process								
3872	02/16/2017	02/26/2017	$3,180.00	$3,180.00				$3,180.00
3878	04/04/2017	04/14/2017	$3,785.72	$3,785.72				$3,785.72
			$13,294.02	$11,294.68				$11,294.68
Test Customer I			Amount	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
Proposal: 5639 - Deposits								
3867	02/06/2017	03/06/2017	$140.26	$40.26				$40.26
			$140.26	$40.26				$40.26
Texas Customer			Amount	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
Proposal: 5668 - Invoice Delete Test								
3880	04/04/2017	05/04/2017	$0.00	$0.00				
3879	04/04/2017	05/04/2017	$1,402.13	$1,402.13			$1,402.13	
			$1,402.13	$1,402.13			$1,402.13	
			$15,432.66	$13,333.32	$0.00	$0.00	$1,402.13	$11,931.19

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

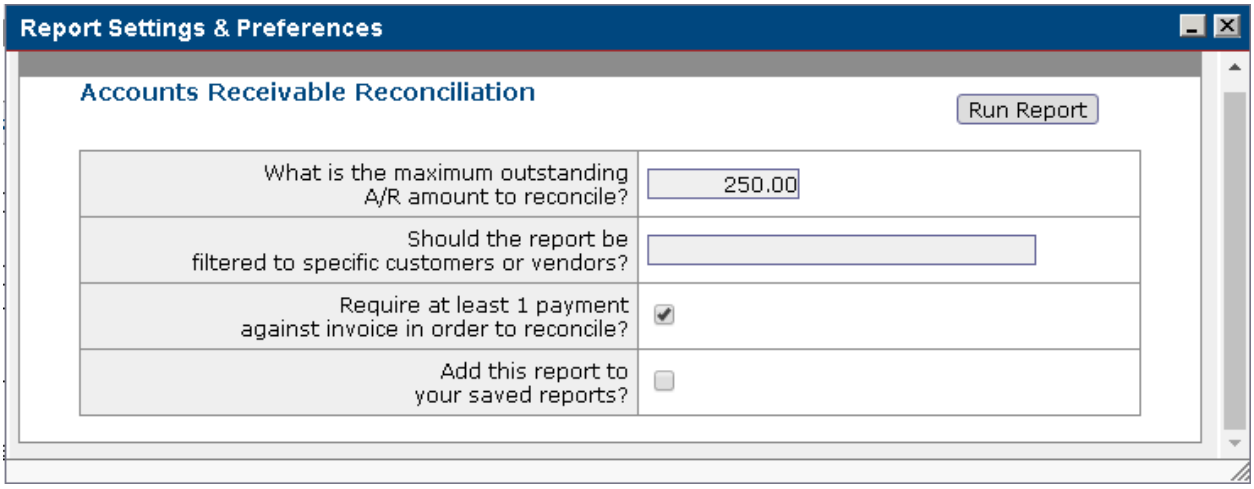
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Accounts Receivable Reconciliation Report

The Accounts Receivable Reconciliation report identifies invoices with a remaining balance and if after reviewing the report data, you may elect to write the AR balance off to a clearing account, a doubtful allowance account, or another account of your choosing. This report will help you identify invoices with balances that you may not be able to collect and allow you to write the balance off to clear the outstanding Accounts Receivable amount.

Click on the Accounts Receivable Reconciliation menu option and the AR Reconciliation report settings window will open.

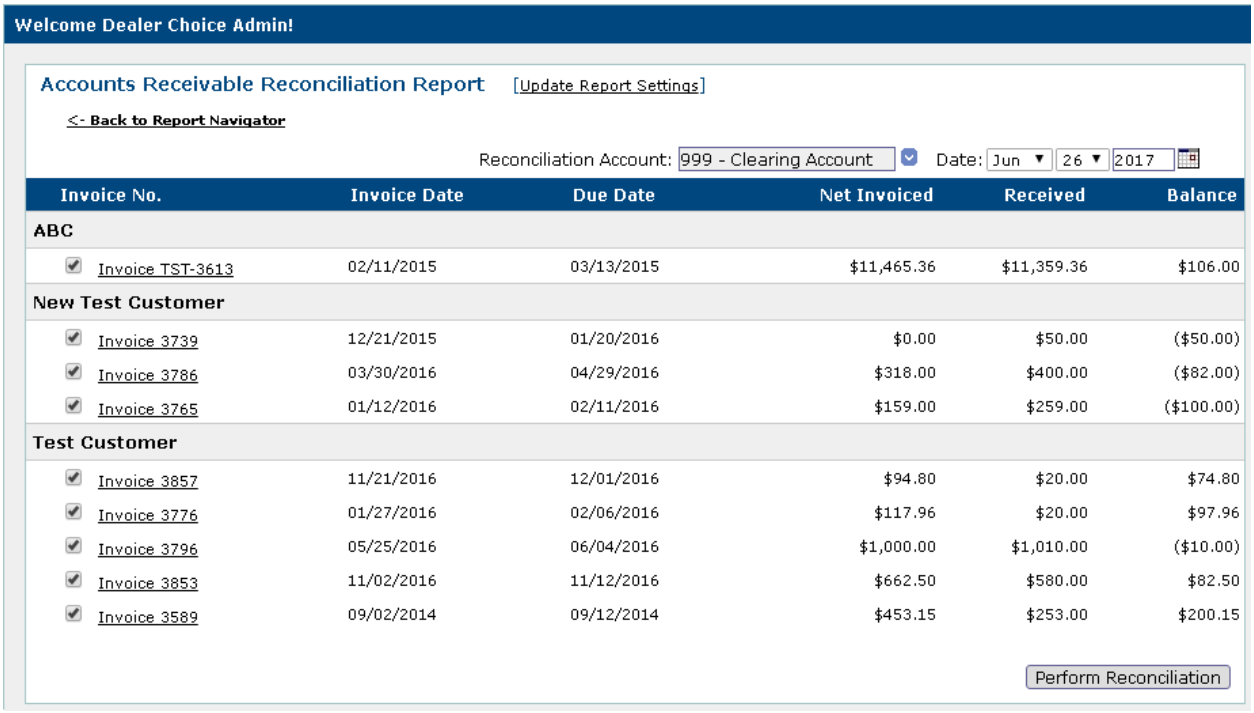


Accounts Receivable Reconciliation Report Settings

What is the maximum outstanding A/R amount to reconcile	The default for this report is $250.00. The amount entered here is the maximum balance amount that the report will display results for. Any invoices with a balance over $250.00 will not be displayed.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	You can filter the report for specific customers or vendors. Enter the first few characters of the customer of vendor name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate name from the list displayed.
Require at least 1 payment against invoice to reconcile	With this check box checked, the report will only display invoices where at least one payment has been received, yet a balance remains. If you un-check this option, your

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	report will include all invoices that are below the maximum outstanding amount entered.
Add this report to your saved reports	This option allows you to save your report filter criteria so you do not have to enter it every time you run this report. Your report name will be saved in the My Saved Reports menu and can be run from there.



The report above was generated by entering $30.00 in the maximum outstanding A/R amount filter. As you can see, only invoices with an outstanding amount of $30.00 or less will be displayed.

If any invoices are found that meet the search criteria it will be displayed in the report window. Each invoice listed has a check box to the left on the invoice number and all invoices are selected for reconciliation by default. The invoice number displayed is a link to the actual invoice. You can click on the invoice number in the report to review the invoice Receipt Log details to help you decide if you are going to reconcile the outstanding AR balance.

After reviewing the invoices on the report, make sure to un-check any invoices that you do not want reconciled. Only the invoices that are checked will be reconciled.

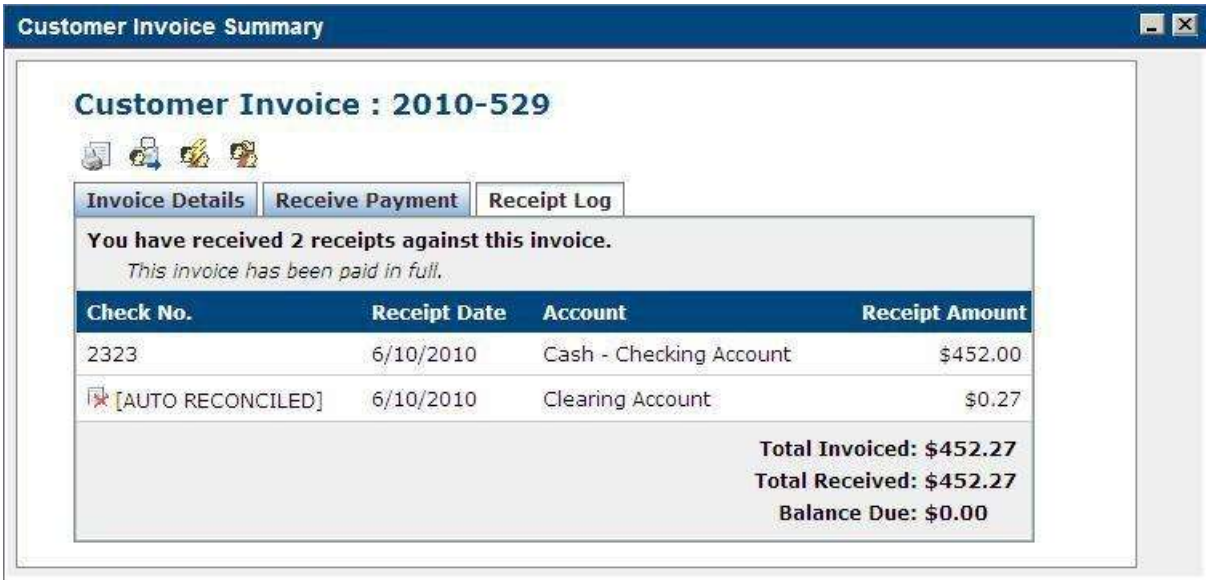
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

You can select the appropriate account to write the balances off to by selecting the desired account in the Reconciliation Account selection box at the top of the report window. Review and verify that the correct Reconciliation Account has been selected in the Reconciliation Account selection box.

You can select the transaction posting date as well by setting the appropriate date in the Date selection box.

After you have made your selections, click on the Perform Reconciliation button to complete the process. Each selected invoice will be balanced to zero.

If you wish to reverse the reconciliation, click on the invoice on the Receivables tab of the proposal it was created on and then click on the Receipt Log tab. You will see the Auto Reconciled record which cleared the balance. You will see an icon to the left of the Auto Reconciliation record that has a red "x" on it. This icon allows you to reverse the reconciliation. Once the Auto Reconciliation has been removed the outstanding balance will be returned to the invoice balance.

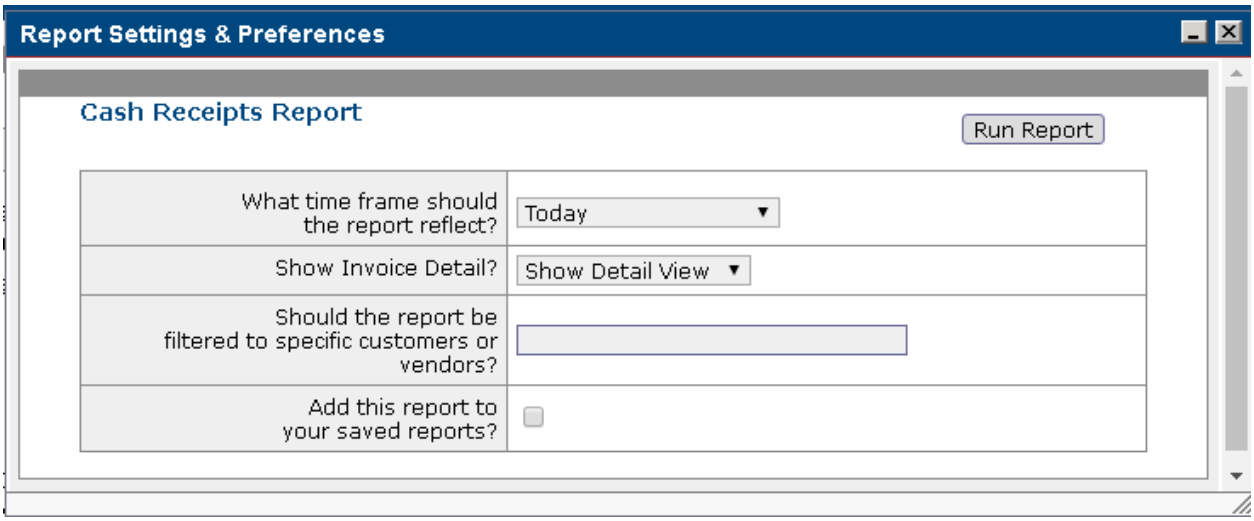


Cash Receipts Report

This report shows the receipts received from your customers and itemizes those receipts against their respective invoices. The Cash Receipts report can be printed or exported to a spreadsheet.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the Cash Reports Report menu item to open the Report Settings window, which allows you to filter your report results.

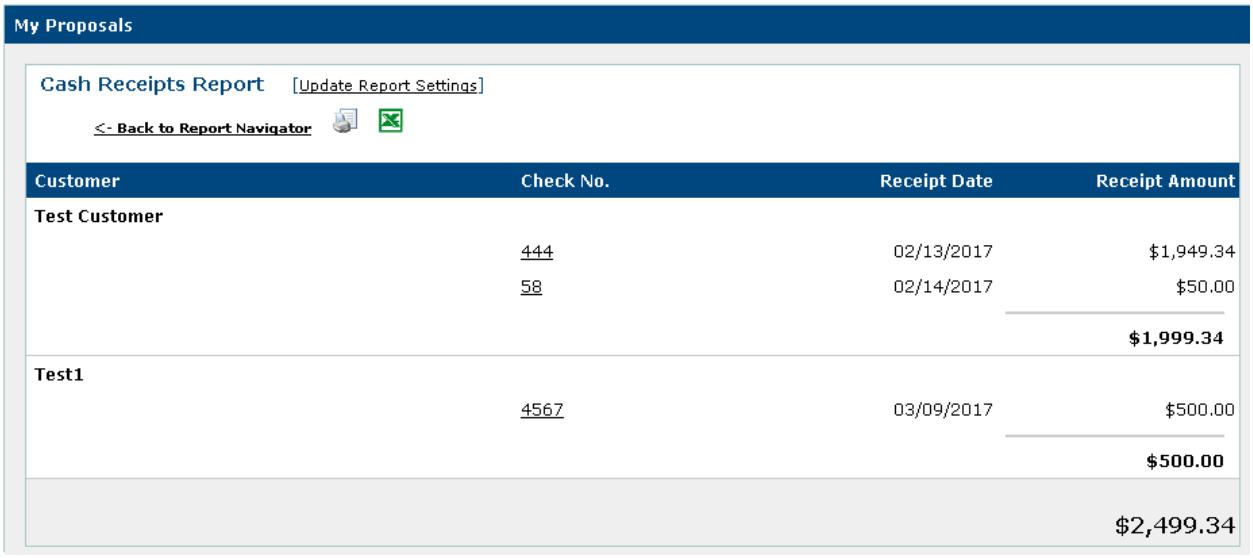


Cash Receipts Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame that the report will reflect results for.
Show Invoice Detail	Select Simple View or Detail View mode. In Simple View mode, only the check numbers and amounts received will be displayed. In Detail View mode, the invoice number that the payment was received against will also be displayed. The invoice number is a link to the actual invoice. You can click on the invoice number to open the invoice.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	Enter the first few characters of the customer or vendor name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the desired name from the list presented and the report will be filtered to show only cash receipts from that customer or vendor.
Add this report to your saved reports	Use this option to give you report filter options a name and the report name will be saved in My Reports. You can then just click on the saved name to run the report with having to enter any filter criteria.

Click on the Run Report button to display the report, as shown below. This example shows the Cash Receipts report in Simple View mode.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

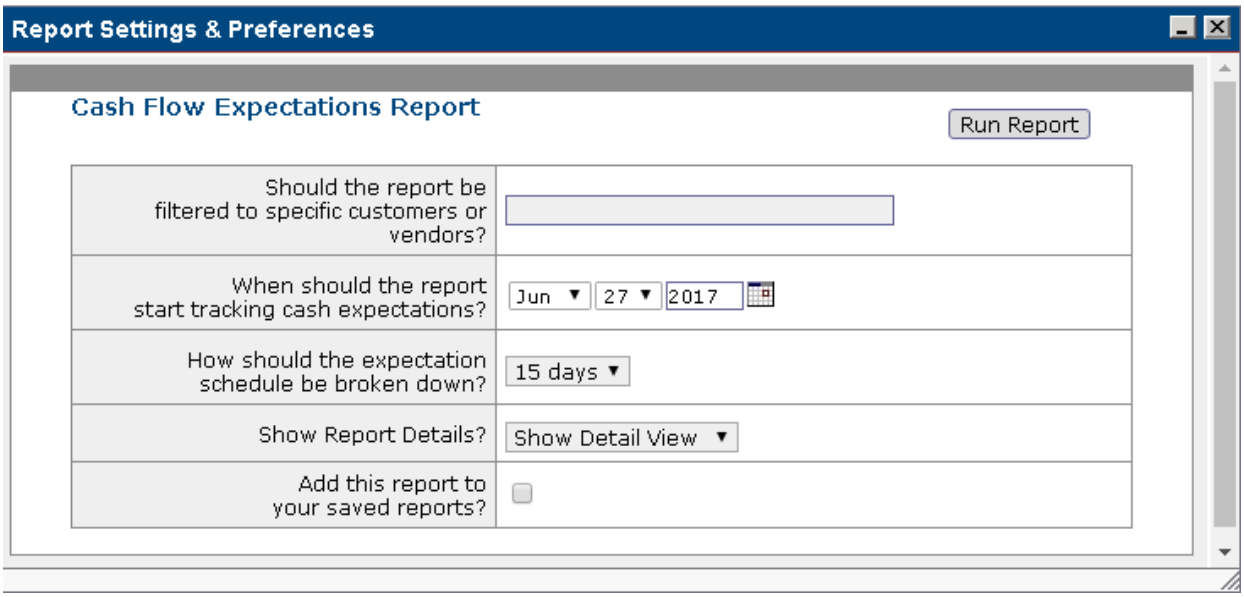
This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Cash Flow Expectations Report

This report calculates your expected cash flow based on factors such as your customers average days to pay. This report will identify your anticipated receipts down to the day.

Click on the Cash Flow Expectations menu item to open the report settings window, which allows you to filter your results.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

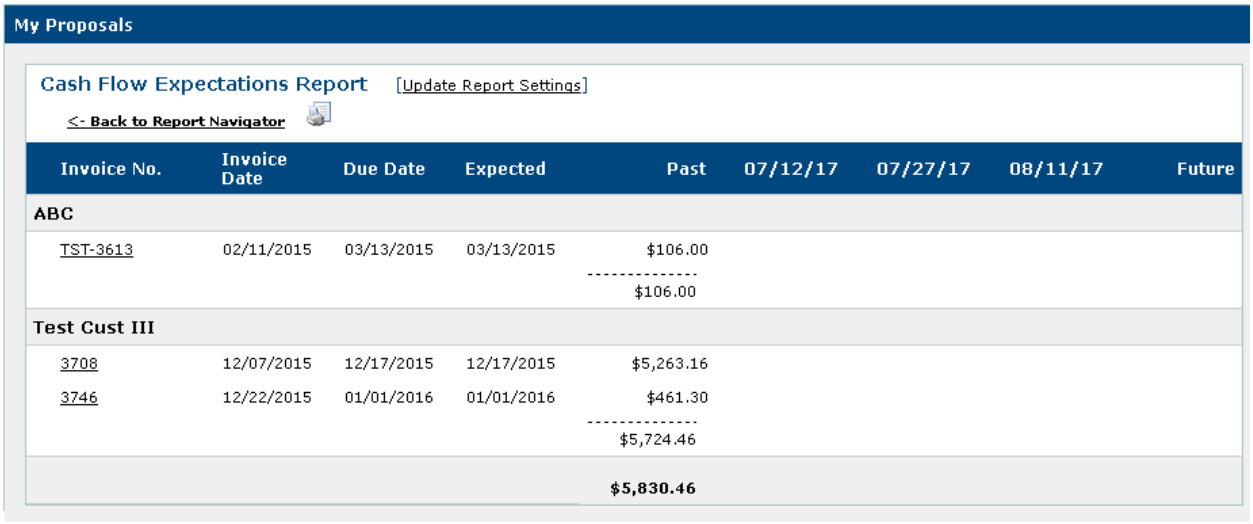


Cash Flow Expectations Report Filters

Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the desired vendor name from the list.
When should the report start tracking cash expectations?	Select the date that you would like the report to start.
How should the expectations schedule be broken down?	Choose how you would like the report to be broken down.
Show Report Details	Select either Simple View or Detail View. In Simple view, only the customer's name and total balance amount will appear in the report results. In Detail view mode, the customer's name, proposal number and invoice number will be displayed as well as the balance amount due for each.
Add this report to your saved reports	Use this option to give you report filter options a name and the report name will be saved in My Reports. You can then just click on the saved name to run the report with having to enter any filter criteria.

After setting your report filters, click on the Run Report button to generate the report. An example of the Cash Flow Expectations Report in detailed view is shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



My Proposals

Cash Flow Expectations Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

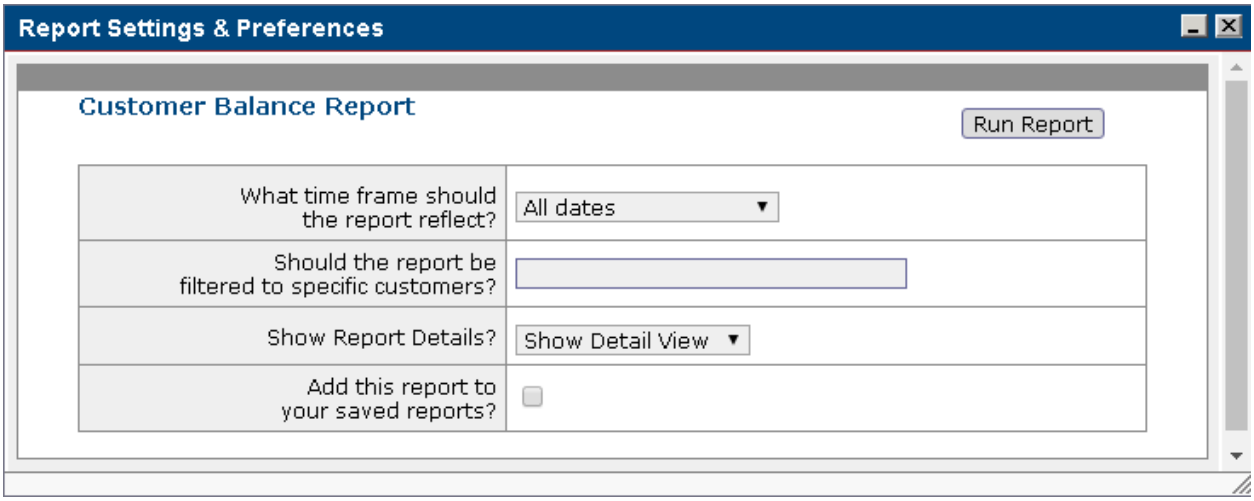
Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Due Date	Expected	Past	07/12/17	07/27/17	08/11/17	Future
ABC								
TST-3613	02/11/2015	03/13/2015	03/13/2015	$106.00				
				$106.00				
Test Cust III								
3708	12/07/2015	12/17/2015	12/17/2015	$5,263.16				
3746	12/22/2015	01/01/2016	01/01/2016	$461.30				
				$5,724.46				
				$5,830.46				

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Customer Balance Summary

This report shows the current balance of each of your customers. The report can be expanded to show balance trends for a given customer.

Click on the Customer Balance Summary menu item to open the Report Settings window, which allows you to filter your report results.



Customer Balance Summary Filters

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame that the report will reflect results for.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	Enter the first few characters of the customer name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the desired customer name from the list.
Show Report Details	Select either Simple View or Detail View. In Simple view, only the customer's name and total balance amount will appear in the report results. In Detail view mode, the customer's name, proposal number and invoice number will be displayed as well as the balance amount due for each.
Add this report to your saved reports	Use this option to give you report filter options a name and the report name will be saved in My Reports. You can then just click on the saved name to run the report with having to enter any filter criteria.

After setting your report filters, click on the Run Report button to generate the report. An example of the Customer Balance Summary in detail view is shown below.

My Proposals

Customer Balance Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Date	Type	Due Date	Amount	Balance
Test Customer				
Proposal: 5651 - vendor credit process				
2017-04-04	Invoice 3878	04/14/2017	$3,785.72	$3,785.72
Total for Test Customer			$3,785.72	$3,785.72
Texas Customer				
Proposal: 5668 - Invoice Delete Test				
2017-04-04	Invoice 3879	05/04/2017	$1,402.13	$1,402.13
Total for Texas Customer			$1,402.13	$1,402.13
Total Customer Balance			$5,187.85	$5,187.85

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

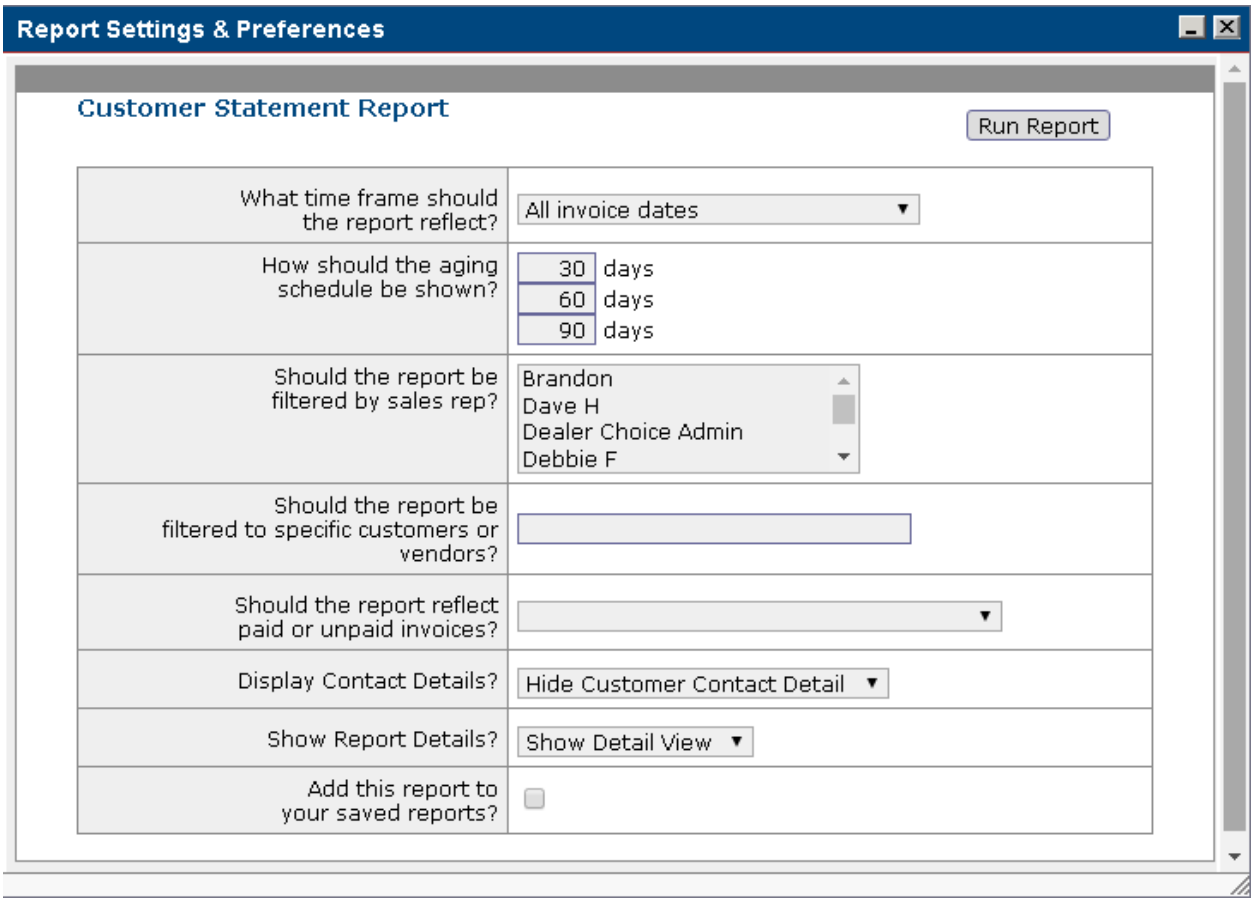
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Customer Statement Report

The Customer Statement report allows you to print a report showing your customers account activity. This report can be sent to your customers so they can see their business activity with your company.

Click on the Customer Statement menu item to open the Report Settings window which allows you to filter your report results.



Customer Statement Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame that you want to report to cover
How should the aging be shown	Select the aging schedule that you want the report to be shown in. By default the fields

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	are populated with your aging schedule defined in your Business Cycle Settings.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	You can run the report by sales rep. Any proposals that have the selected sales rep name set on the Project Info tab in the Sales Rep field will be considered in this report.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	You can select to filter the report by specific customers or vendors. Enter the first few characters of the customer or vendor name and select the entry from the list displayed.
Should the report reflect paid or unpaid invoices	You can select to run the report to show paid invoices, unpaid invoices or both. To show both paid and unpaid invoices, leave this field blank.
Display contact details	You can choose to hide or show the customer's contact details.
Show Report Details	In Simple View mode, only the proposal number and description will be displayed as well as the invoice number and totals. In Detail View mode, the report will also display any payments (check numbers) and credits that have been applied to invoices.
Add this report to your saved reports	You can save your report with the filter options you have selected with this option. The report name you enter will appear in your My Saved Reports menu item under the Reports menu.

After setting your report filters, click on the Run Report button to generate the report. An example of the Customer Statement report is shown below.

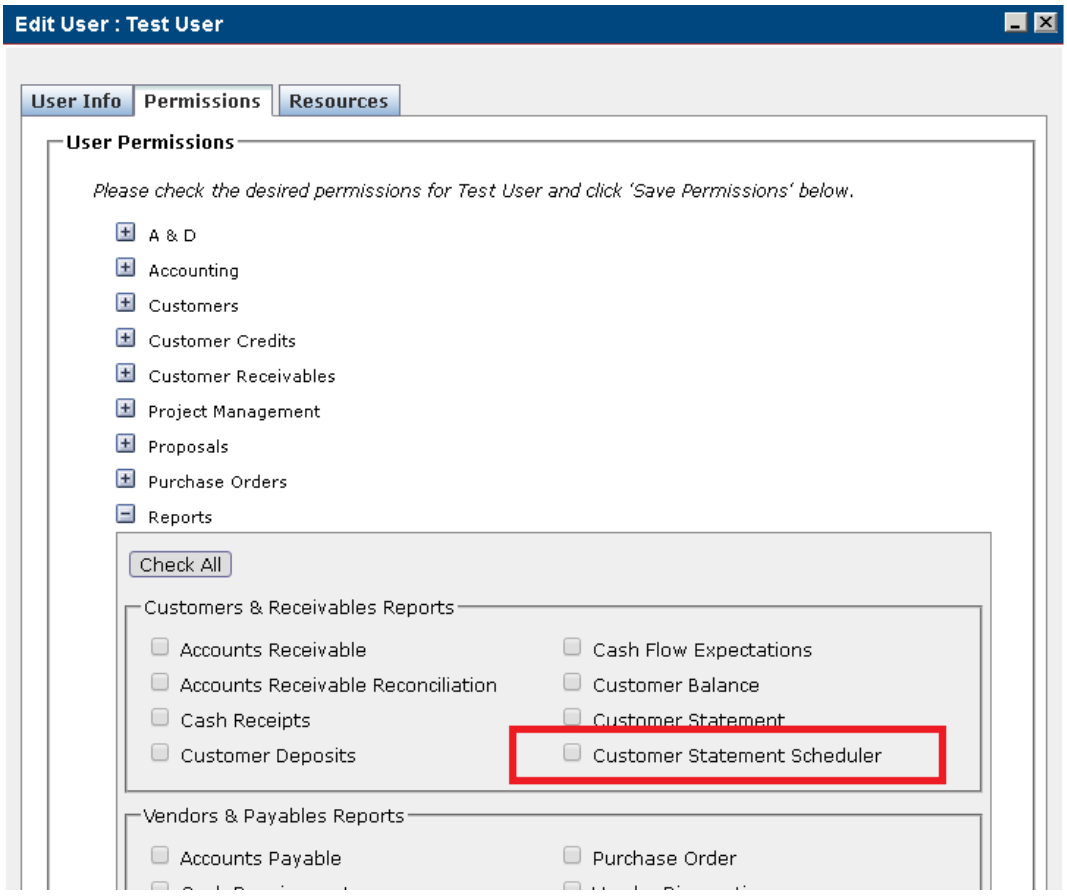
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Customer Statements reports can be printed or saved to a local disk drive to be mailed or emailed to your customers.

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Customer Statement Scheduler

Customer statements can be scheduled to be sent via email or fax on a regular basis from the Customer Statement report. This is a permission based function in Dealer Choice. Permission settings can be found in System > System Configuration > Users and Groups. The Customer Statement Scheduler permission is listed under Reports as shown below.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Users must log out and log back into Dealer Choice before permission changes take effect.

To access the Customer Scheduler, you must first run the Customer Statement report. In the report window, there is a new “Schedule” column added under each customer name and there is a new icon called “Schedule Detail”.

Schedule (check box)	This check box is for selecting customers that you wish to schedule regular statements for. After selecting at least one customer on the report, you may then click on the Schedule Detail icon to select the details for statements you would like to send.
Schedule Detail Icon	Once customers have been selected, they will appear in a new window when this icon is clicked. This is where you will set the scheduling details for each selected customer.

If a Schedule check box is checked and grayed out, then that customer is already on the schedule. Customers can be removed from the Schedule Detail view (icon).

Statements cannot be scheduled for Vendors that may appear on the report.

Setting up the Statement Scheduler

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

To set up the scheduling details, click the Schedule check box under the customer name(s), and then click on the Schedule Details icon. The selected customers and schedule controls will be displayed in the Schedule Detail window.

Notification email address input field	Enter the email that you would like a copy of all automated statements to be sent to. This input field can also be found in System Configurations.
Save Schedule button	This is to save any changes made on the scheduler.
Send Now check box	This box should be checked if you would like the statement to send now.
Customer Name column	These are all of the customers who have customer statements scheduled to be sent.
Period selection dropdown	Select how often you would like statements to be sent.
Delivery Settings icon	This is where you can select the delivery/print options for each individual customer. This must be set up for each customer when they are first added to the scheduler and can be edited at any time through this icon. More information on this below.
Start Date selection	This is the first date you would like the statement to be sent.
Last Sent column	This is the last date a statement was sent to the customer.
Next Send column	This is the next date that a statement will be sent to the customer.

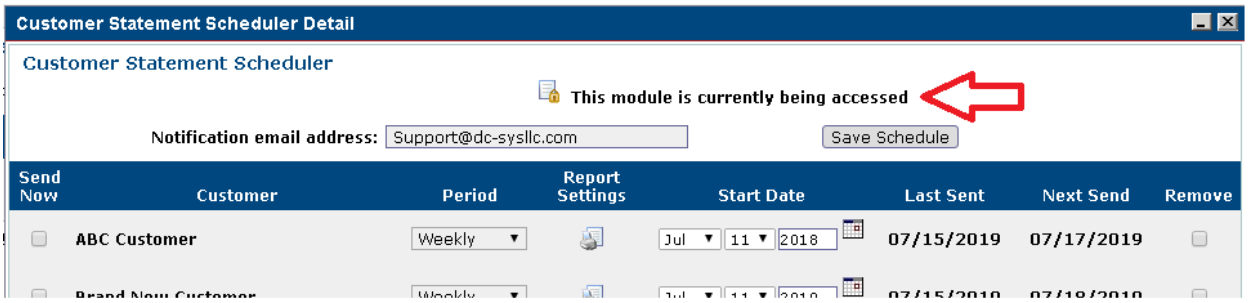
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Remove check box	This is to remove the customer from the scheduler and they will no longer receive automatic statements.

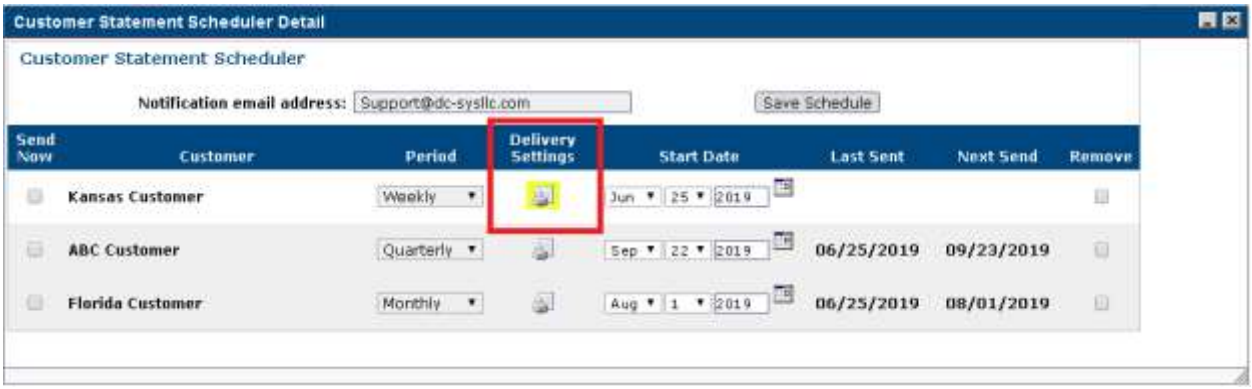
The Customer Statements Send Now feature is on a 10 minute loop.

After any changes are made in the fields listed above, be sure to click on the “Save Schedule” button for the changes to take effect.

If another user is currently in the Customer Scheduler when you open the window, an icon will appear on the upper right corner of the screen. This is to notify you that someone else has the Schedule Detail window open and could possibly be making changes. This does not lock any functions of the Scheduler. Place your mouse over the icon for more detail about which user is actively in the Scheduler.

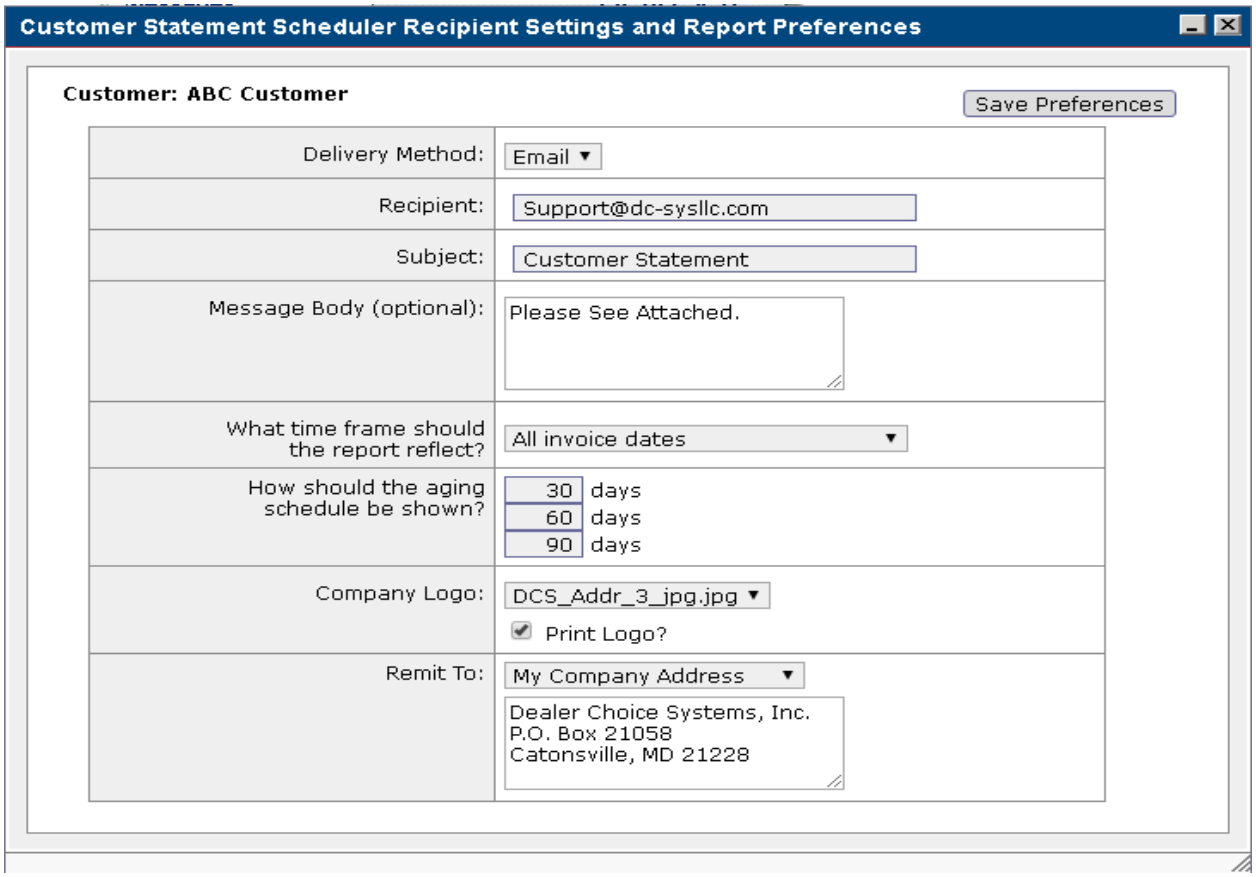


When a customer is added to the Statement Scheduler for the first time, the Delivery Settings icon for that customer will be highlighted in yellow. This is to alert you that delivery settings must be set before the customer can be added to the scheduler.



When you click on the Delivery Settings Icon, a new window will open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Delivery Method	Select email or fax
Recipient	Enter an email or phone number you would like the statement sent to.
Subject	Enter a subject for the email message that will be sent to the customer with their statement.
Message Body	Enter a message body for the email message that will be sent to the customer with their statement. This is an optional field.
What time frame should the report reflect?	Select the time frame that the report will reflect results for.
How should the aging schedule be shown?	Select the aging schedule that you want the report to be shown in. By default, the fields are populated with your aging schedule defined in your Business Cycle Settings.
Company Logo	You can select which company logo you

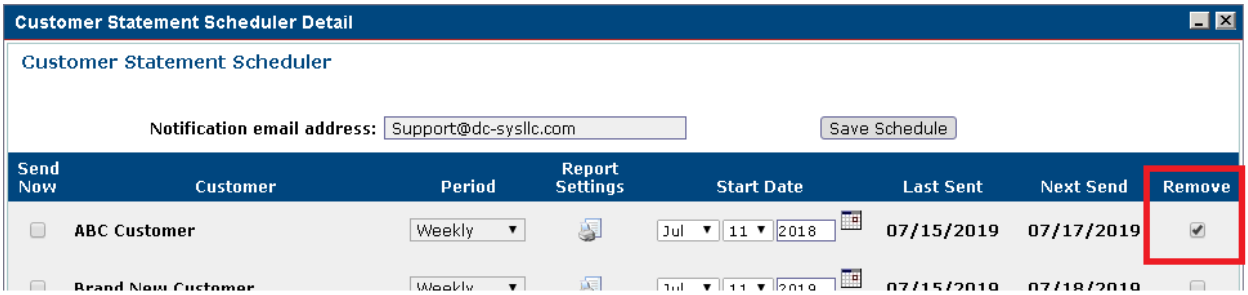
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	want included on your statement if you have uploaded multiple logos.
Remit To	Select a remit to address for this customer

Once you enter your delivery preferences and save them, the yellow highlighting will go away. Set your Period and Start Date then click on the Save Schedule button. Your customer is now added to the scheduler.

Removing a Customer from the Scheduler

A customer can be removed from the Customer Statement Scheduler through the Schedule Detail window. Select the remove check box then click on the Save Schedule button as shown below.

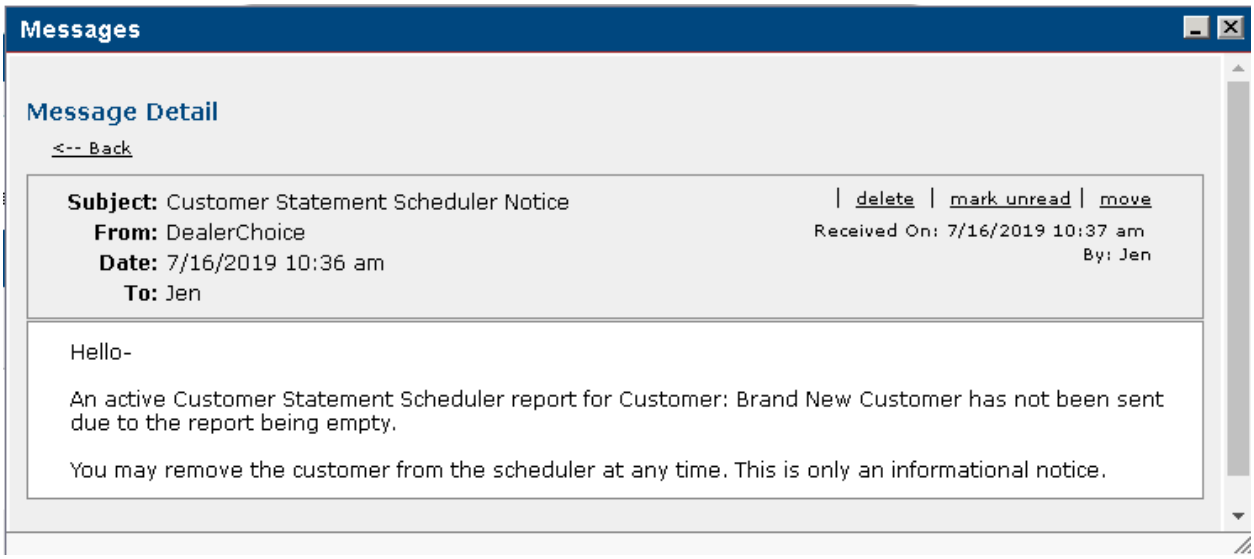


Now your customer will no longer be on the schedule to receive customer statements from the Customer Statement Scheduler.

The Customer Statement Scheduler will never automatically remove a Customer from its list. You must remove a customer yourself for them to be removed from the Scheduler. Dealer Choice will notify you if a customer statement is set to send but there are no invoices for them in the system currently. You will receive a message in your Dealer Choice Message Box.

This message will include more details as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

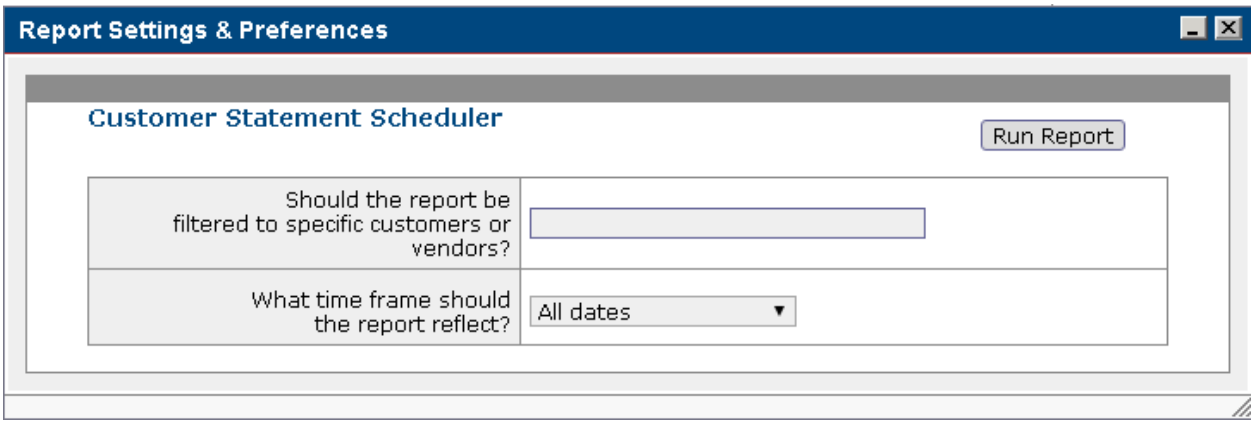


Customer Statement Scheduler Report

The Sent log from the Customer Scheduler can be viewed on the Customer Statement Scheduler report. This report can be found under Reports > Customers & Receivables > Customer Statement Scheduler.

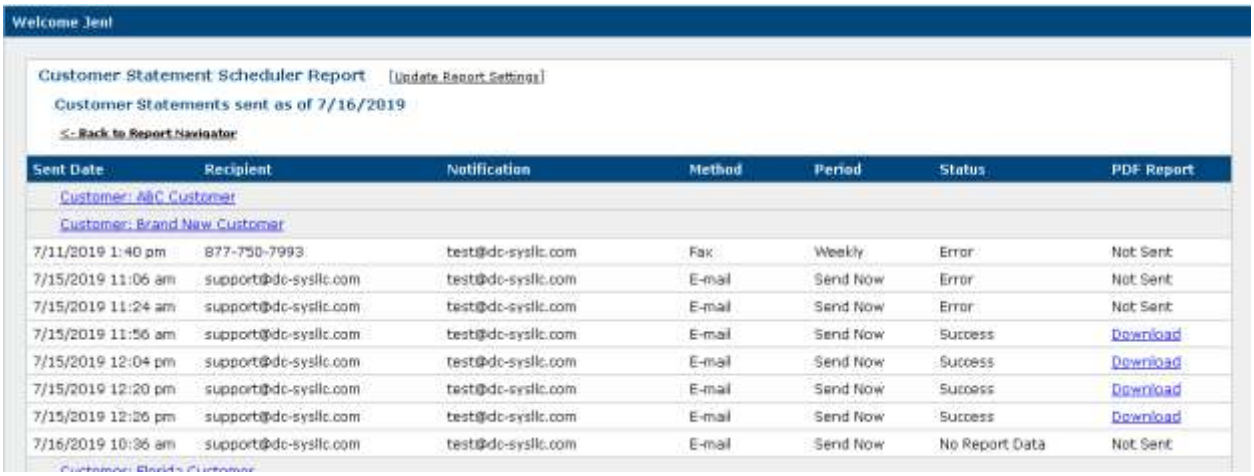
When you click on the report name, the Reports Settings & Preferences window will open to allow to you to select report filter criteria.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors?	Enter the first few characters of the customer name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the desired customer name from the list.
What time frame should the report reflect?	Select the time frame that the report will reflect results for.

Click on the customer's name to display more details. Running this report can tell you if your statements were sent or if there were any errors. You can also download a copy of the PDF of the statement that was sent to the customer.



Sent Date	The date that the statement was processed
Recipient	The email address or fax number that the statement was addressed to
Notification	This is the email address that is set to

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

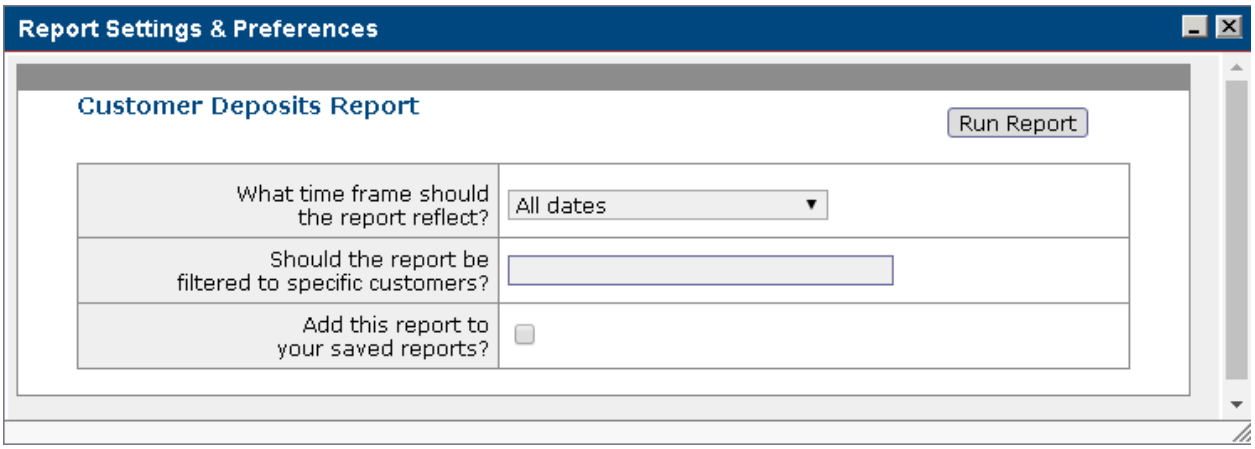
	receive a copy of the statement that was processed
Method	Shows whether it was emailed or faxed
Period	Shows if this was processed via the send now button or if it was queued up via the periods column to be sent either weekly, bi-weekly, monthly, bi-monthly, or quarterly
Status	This is the success/failure results from the statements that were queued up to be processed. These are defined below… Success- Your statement was successfully processed by our email server Error- Your statement was processed and failed No Report Data- Your statement contained no data therefore it was not processed Success/Notification Error- Your statement was successfully processed but the notification email failed to send. This can only occur with faxes. ** We cannot guarantee that email messages and/or faxes are actually received by the intended recipient.
PDF Report	Click on this link to download a copy of the statement PDF that was sent

Customer Deposits Report

The report will display deposits with a balance remaining. The full deposit amount and the amount remaining will be displayed. This report lists several subtotals which comprise all of the types of transactions that can be included in the Customer Deposits account, including deleted deposits, deposit adjustments and manual journal entries made to the Customer Deposits account. This is necessary for when the report is run with no "From" date and a "To" date so it will match the Balance Sheet - Customer Deposits amount.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on the Customer Deposits menu item to open the Report Settings window which allows you to filter your report results.



Customer Deposits Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame that you want to report to cover
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	You can select to filter the report by specific customers. Enter the first few characters of the customer name and select the entry from the list displayed.
Add this report to your saved reports	You can save your report with the filter options you have selected with this option. The report name you enter will appear in your My Saved Reports menu item under the Reports menu.

After setting your report filters, click on the Run Report button to generate the report. An example of the Customer Deposits report is shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Company Accounting

Customer Deposits Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Deposits Dated Before 8/22/2018

Customer Name	Proposal No.	Deposit Date	Amount	Open Balance
New Customer				
	2018-1068		$70.00	$30.00
			$70.00	**$30.00**
Test Customer				
	2018-1000		$200.00	$59.74
			$200.00	**$59.74**
Total Customer Deposits			**$270.00**	**$89.74**
DL - Deleted Deposits Total				$200.00
CR - Deposits Received Total				$180.26
AR - Applied Deposits Total				($140.26)
AP - Deposit Refunds Total				$0.00
AD - Adjustments Total				($240.00)
GJ - Journal Entries Total				$0.00
Total				**$89.74**

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Vendors & Payables Category

Use your mouse to highlight the Vendors & Payables report category to display the available report options.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

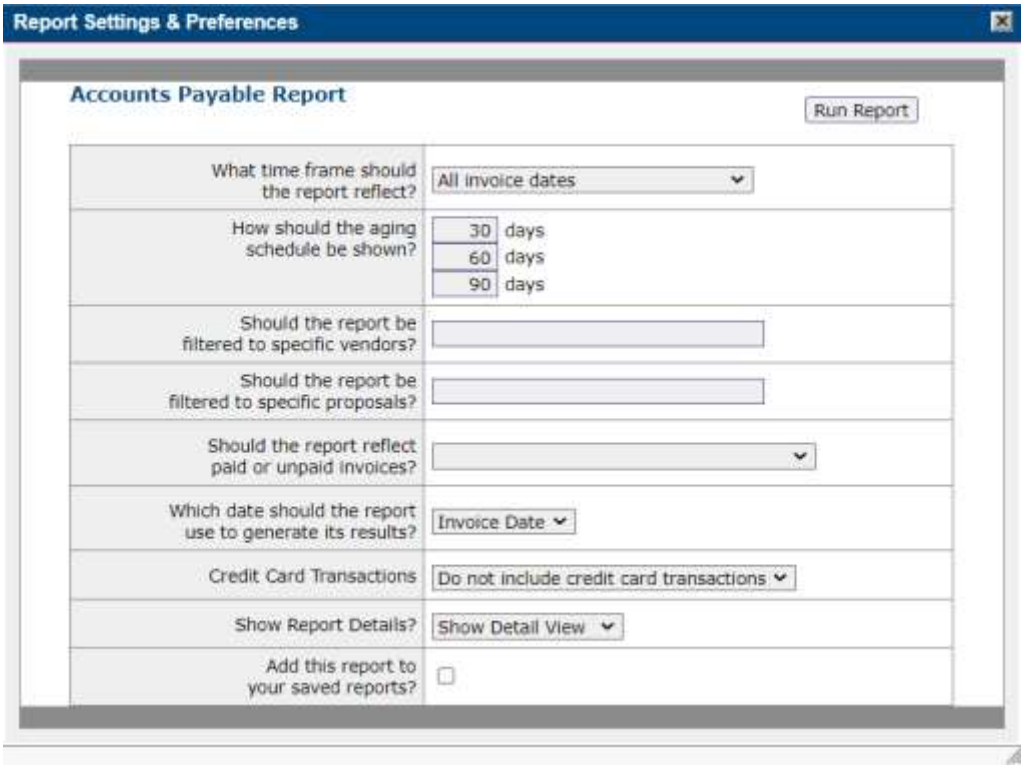
The available reports in this category are:

- Accounts Payable
- Cash Requirements
- Cash Disbursements
- Vendor Balance Summary
- Sales Tax Liability
- Purchase Order Report
- Vendor Discounting
- WIP Reconciliation
- WIP Detail Report
- Vendor 1099 Report

Click on the menu option to run that report.

Accounts Payable Report

This report shows the current and aged accounts payables owed to vendors. After clicking on the Accounts Payable menu option, the Accounts Payable Report settings and preferences window will open. The report settings and preferences window allows you to select your report filters.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

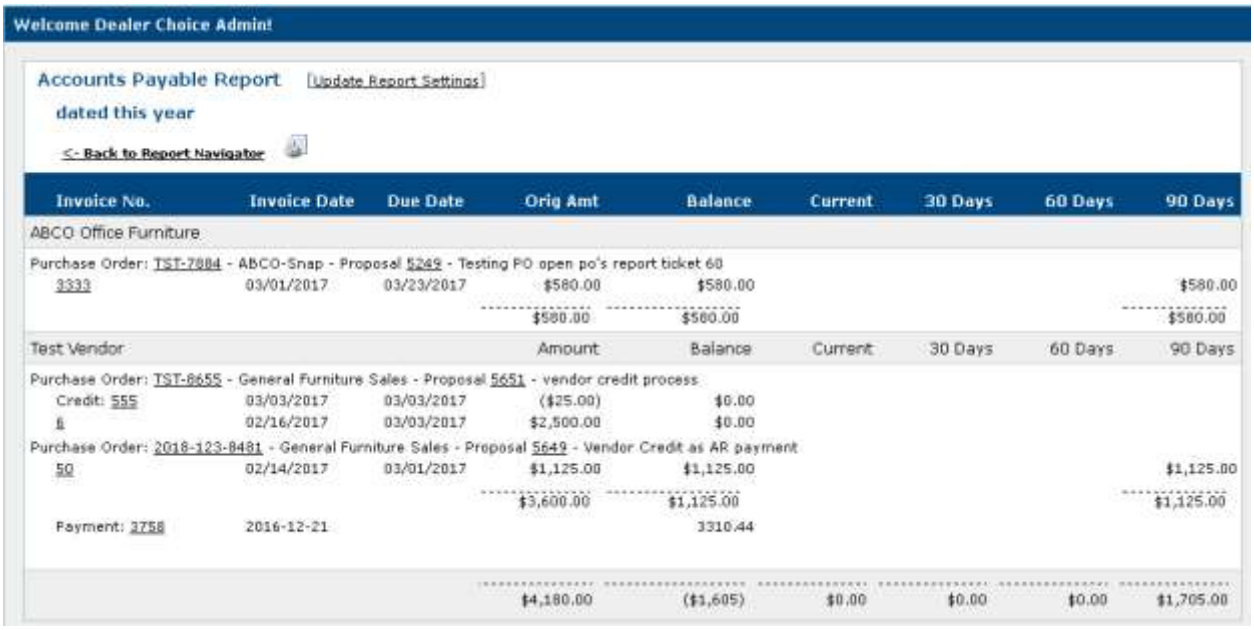
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Accounts Payable Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the date range that the report should reflect
How should the aging schedule be shown	You default aging as set in Business Cycle Settings is displayed. You can change these values.
Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor names and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list and the report will be filtered to the selected vendor or vendors.
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	Enter the first few characters of the proposals number and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list and the report will be filtered to the selected proposal or proposals.
Should the report reflect paid or unpaid invoices	Select whether you want the report to show paid or unpaid invoices. Leave this field blank to show both.
Which date should the report use to generate its results	You can the options to select either the Invoice Date, Due Date or Receipt Date to be used for evaluating results. The typical date to use here in the Invoice Date.
Credit Card Transactions	Select whether you want credit card payables included or not or to view only credit card payables.
Show Report Details	Select either Detail view or Simple view. In Simple view, only the Customer/Vendor name is displayed with the totals. In Detail view, the customer/vendor name is displayed as well as purchase order number and invoice number details.
Add this report to your saved reports	You can save your report with the filter options you have selected with this option. The report name you enter will appear in your My Saved Reports menu item under the Reports menu.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

An example of the Accounts Payable Report in detail view is shown below.



Welcome Dealer Choice Admin!

Accounts Payable Report [Update Report Settings]

dated this year

<- Back to Report Navigator

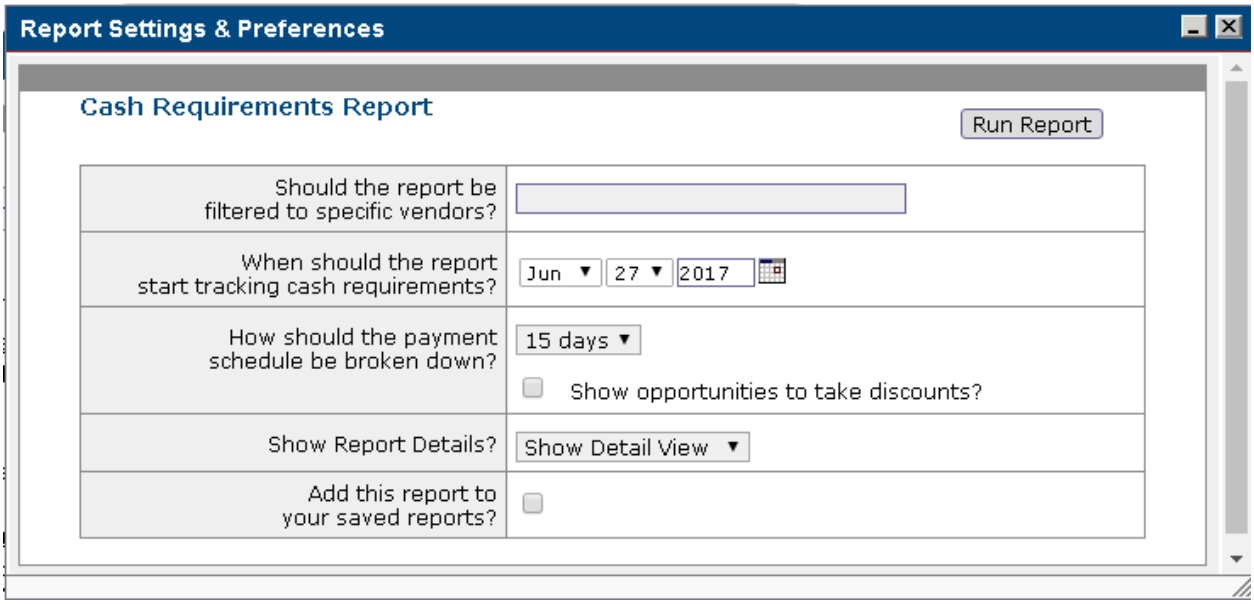
Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Due Date	Orig Amt	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
ABCO Office Furniture								
Purchase Order: TST-7884 - ABCO-Snap - Proposal 5249 - Testing PO open po's report ticket 60								
3333	03/01/2017	03/23/2017	$580.00	$580.00				$580.00
			$580.00	$580.00				$580.00
Test Vendor			Amount	Balance	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90 Days
Purchase Order: TST-8655 - General Furniture Sales - Proposal 5651 - vendor credit process								
Credit: 555	03/03/2017	03/03/2017	($25.00)	$0.00				
6	02/16/2017	03/03/2017	$2,500.00	$0.00				
Purchase Order: 2018-123-8481 - General Furniture Sales - Proposal 5649 - Vendor Credit as AR payment								
50	02/14/2017	03/01/2017	$1,125.00	$1,125.00				$1,125.00
			$3,600.00	$1,125.00				$1,125.00
Payment: 3758	2016-12-21			3310.44				
			$4,180.00	($1,605)	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	$1,705.00

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Cash Requirements Report

This report shows the cash requirements needed to pay outstanding bills and refunds. This report allows you to see how much cash you need on hand to pay your entered vendor invoices and customer refunds. The report displays balances due by the number of days you enter in the schedule filter so you can estimate your cash requirements of these periods.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



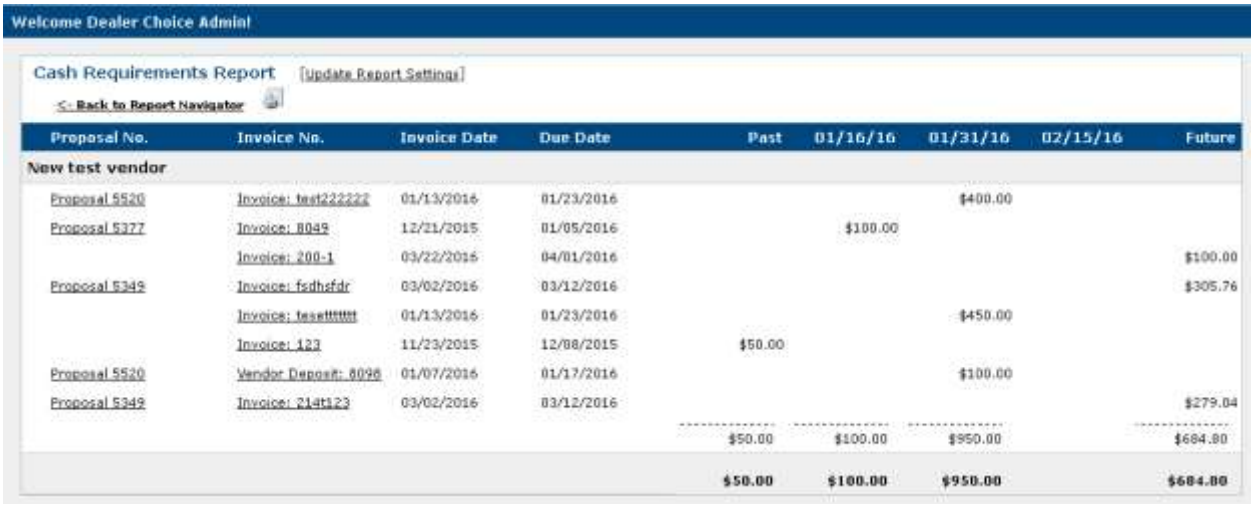
Cash Requirements Report Filters

Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the appropriate entry from the list. The report will be filtered to display results for the selected vendor(s).
When should the report start tracking cash requirements	Enter the date that you want the report to start with to filter the results. Typically this is today's date. The report will display the cash requirements starting from this date forward per the schedule entered in the filter below.
How should the payment schedule be broken down	Select the number of days, going forward that you want to see your cash requirements broken down in. Typically this is 15 days. The schedule will display the cash requirements for the next 3 15 day periods. You can set the schedule to be from 1 to 30 days.
Show opportunities to take discounts	Selecting this option will flag invoices that are eligible for vendor early payment discounts
Show Report Details	The Simple view only lists the vendor name and the total amount due, per the schedule entered. Detail view mode lists the vendor name, proposal number, invoice number and dates as well as the open invoice balance.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Add this report to your saved reports	Selecting this option allows you to enter a name to save your cash requirements report filter information and will save this report in your My Saved Reports menu option under the Reports menu.

After entering your report filter information, click on the Run Report button to generate the report. A sample of the cash requirements report is shown below. This report was filtered to New Test Vendor invoices and a 15 day schedule beginning on January 1, 2016. The cash requirements are displayed for the next 45 days.



Welcome Dealer Choice Admin!

Cash Requirements Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Proposal No.	Invoice No.	Invoice Date	Due Date	Past	01/16/16	01/31/16	02/15/16	Future
New test vendor								
Proposal 5520	Invoice: test222222	01/13/2016	01/23/2016			$400.00		
Proposal 5377	Invoice: 8049	12/21/2015	01/05/2016		$100.00			
	Invoice: 200-1	03/22/2016	04/01/2016					$100.00
Proposal 5349	Invoice: fsdhsfdr	03/02/2016	03/12/2016					$305.76
	Invoice: tesettttttt	01/13/2016	01/23/2016			$450.00		
	Invoice: 123	11/23/2015	12/08/2015	$50.00				
Proposal 5520	Vendor Deposit: 8096	01/07/2016	01/17/2016			$100.00		
Proposal 5349	Invoice: 214t123	03/02/2016	03/12/2016					$279.04
				$50.00	$100.00	$950.00		$684.80
				$50.00	**$100.00**	**$950.00**		**$684.80**

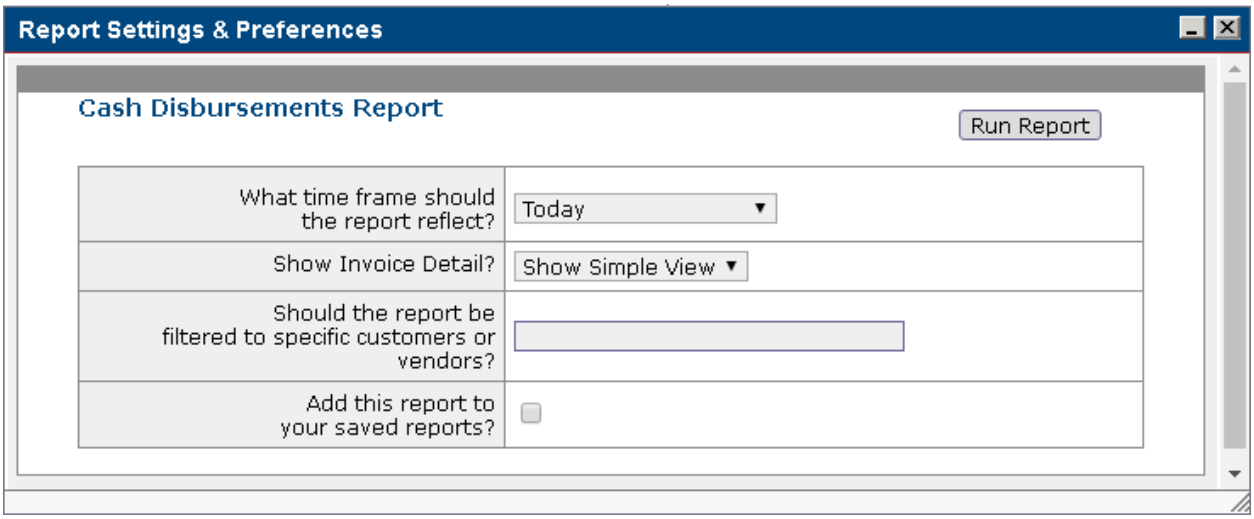
This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Cash Disbursements Report

This report shows the cash disbursed on a specific date or period of time when invoices are paid or deposits are issued.

After you click on this menu option the Cash Disbursements Report settings window will open allowing you to select your report filters.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

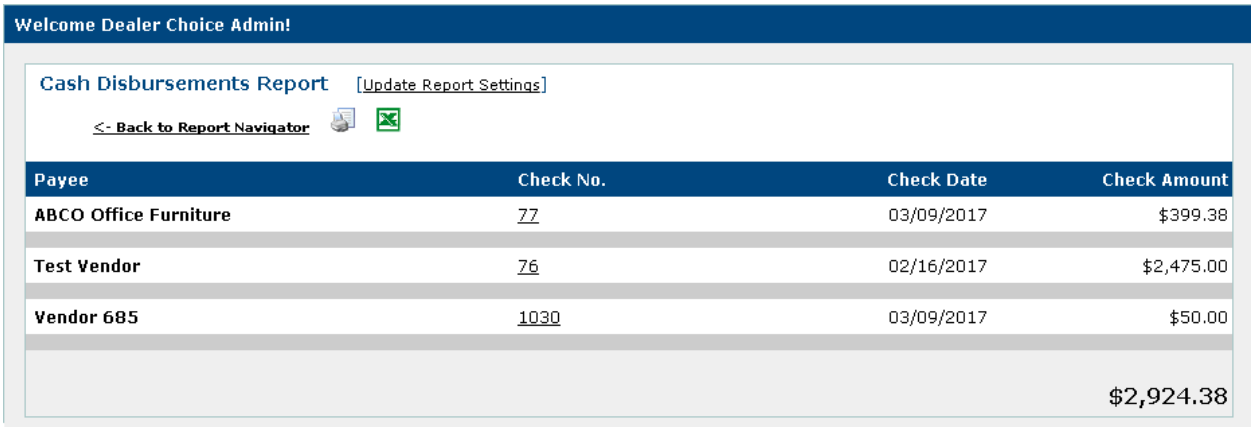


Cash Disbursements Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the date range that you want the report to reflect.
Show Invoice Detail	In Detail view mode you will see the actual check number and invoice number that have been paid during the time frame selected. In Simple view mode you will only see the check number, date and amount.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	Enter the first few characters of the customer or vendor name and any entries in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry form the list displayed and the report will be filtered to that customer or vendor.
Add this report to your saved reports	Clicking on this check box will allow you to enter a name for your report and save your report filter criteria. The report name will appear in your My Saved Reports menu under the Reports menu.

Below is an example Cash Disbursements report in detail view mode.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



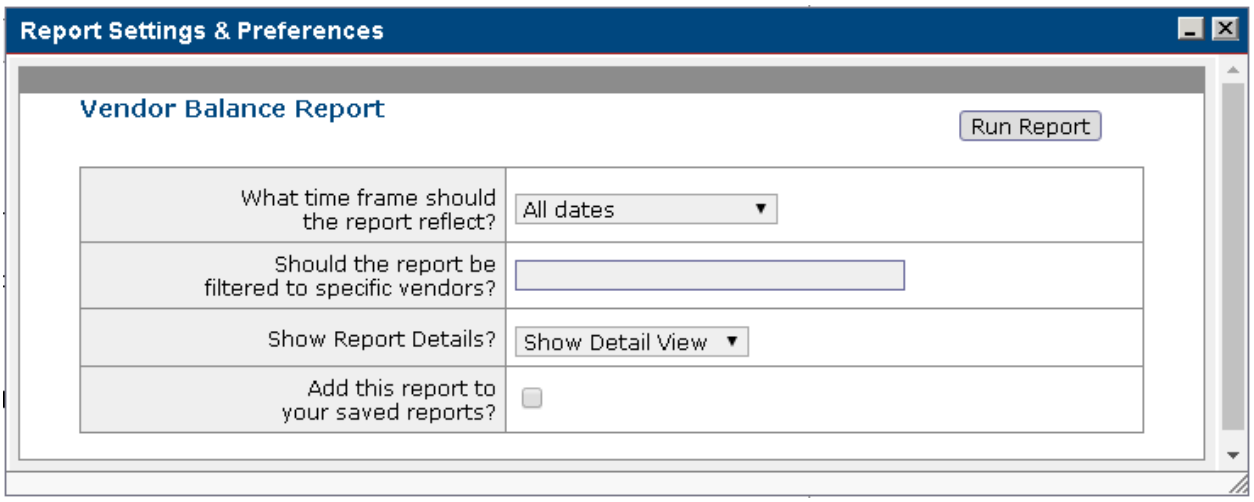
This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Vendor Balance Summary

This report shows the current balance of each of your vendors. The report can be expanded to show balance trends for a given vendor.

Click on this menu option and the Vendor Balance Report setting window will open to allow you to select your report filter criteria.



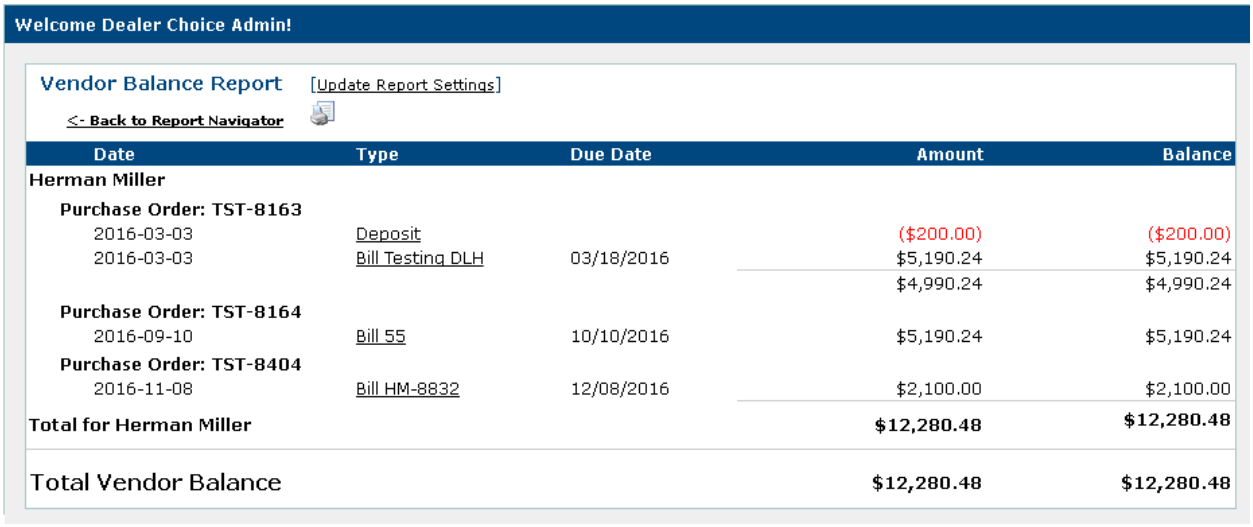
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Vendor Balance Summary Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame from the drop down selection box or select the 'Specific date range' option to enter your own start and end dates.
Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Show Report Details	In Detail view mode the purchase order numbers, the associated vendor invoice numbers and amounts will be displayed. In Simple view mode, only the total amount due to the vendor will be displayed.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name for your report and this name will appear in the My Saved Reports menu under the Reports menu.

The example below shows a Vendor Balance Summary report that has been filtered to show only Herman Miller invoices and the Detail view mode has been selected.



Welcome Dealer Choice Admin!

Vendor Balance Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Date	Type	Due Date	Amount	Balance
Herman Miller				
Purchase Order: TST-8163				
2016-03-03	Deposit		($200.00)	($200.00)
2016-03-03	Bill Testing DLH	03/18/2016	$5,190.24	$5,190.24
			$4,990.24	$4,990.24
Purchase Order: TST-8164				
2016-09-10	Bill 55	10/10/2016	$5,190.24	$5,190.24
Purchase Order: TST-8404				
2016-11-08	Bill HM-8832	12/08/2016	$2,100.00	$2,100.00
Total for Herman Miller			**$12,280.48**	**$12,280.48**
Total Vendor Balance			**$12,280.48**	**$12,280.48**

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

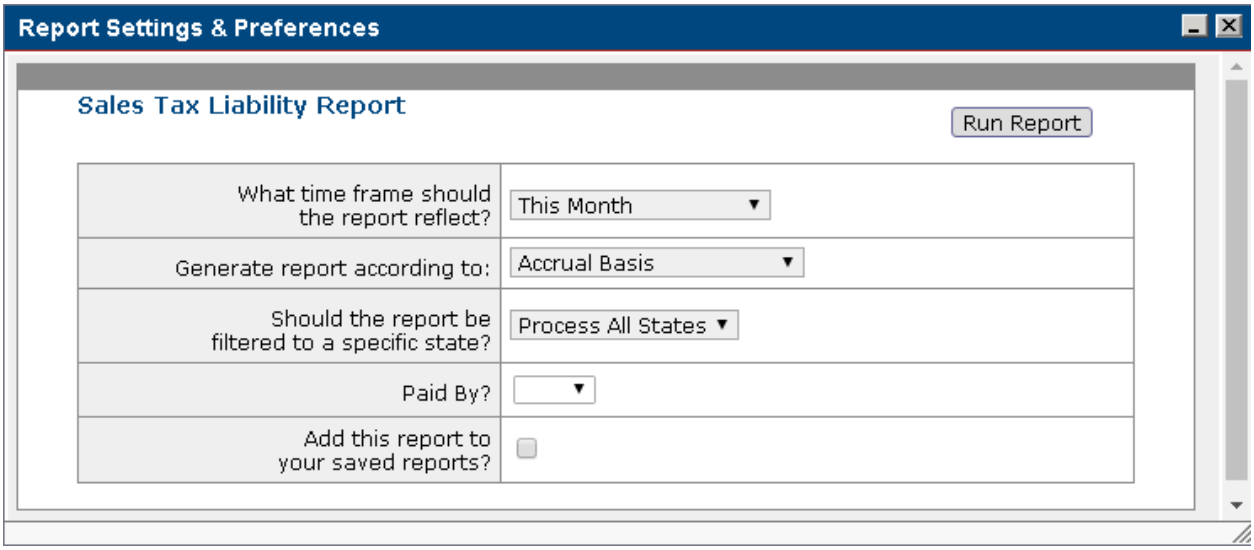
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Sales Tax Liability Report

This report shows the sales tax liability owed for each of the areas you collect sales tax. This report can be run in Accrual mode or in Cash Basis mode. Accrual Basis will display all invoices that have been created for the time frame selected and Cash Basis will only display invoices where payments or deposits have been received in the time frame.

Click on this menu option and the Sales Tax Liability setting window will open to allow you to select your report filter criteria.



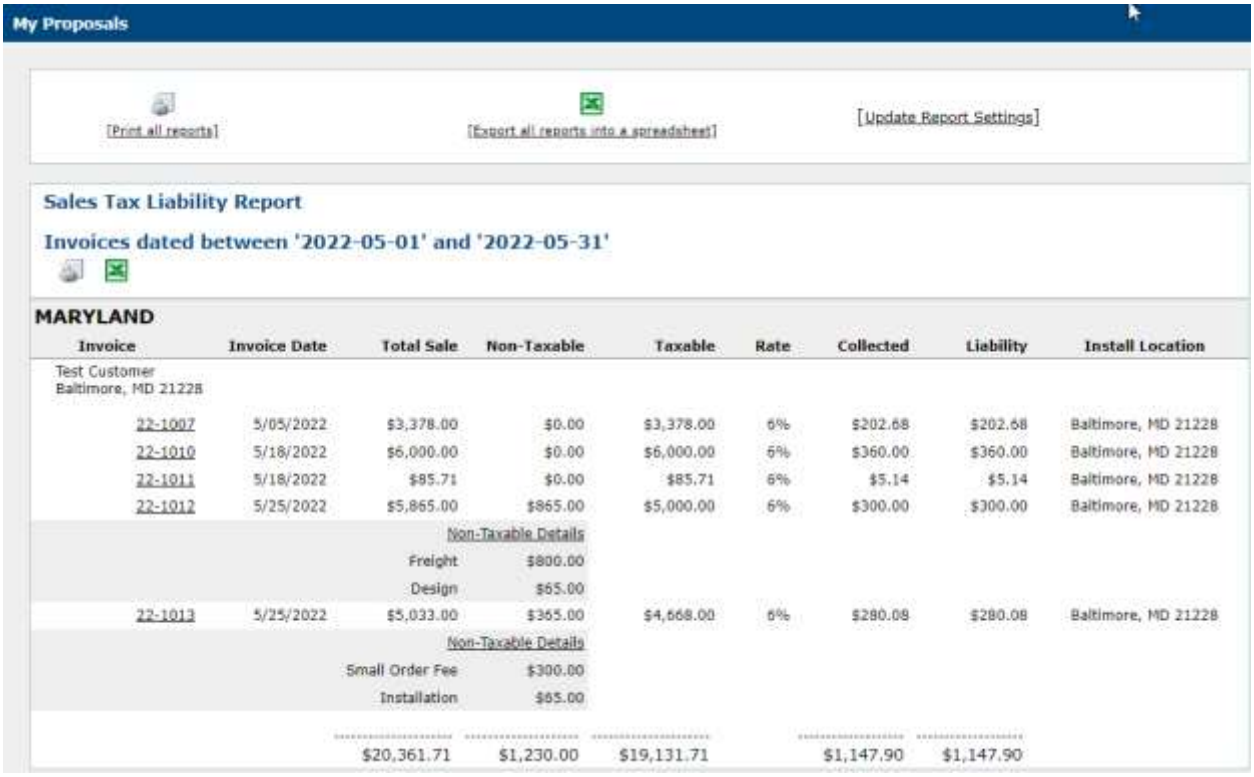
Sales Tax Liability Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a time frame from the list provided or enter a specific date range.
Generate report according to	Select Accrual Basis or Cash Basis.
Should the report be filtered to a specific state	Select the State or Provence that the report is to display results for. Each tax location that you have defined in your Tax Rules table is available for selection via this filter. There is also the option to select all states by selecting the Process All States option.
Paid By?	This will filter the report to check for payments received on invoices by the date entered. This feature works for both the Accrual and

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	Cash Basis methods, but is intended for use in Cash Basis reporting.
Display Non-Taxable Details	This filter will break out the non-taxable portion of the invoice amount and display the product name(s) and amount per of each non-taxable product on the invoice.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this option will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The report name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Below is an example of the Sales Tax Liability report run in Accrual Basis. Accrual Basis will display all invoices created within the time frame selected. When the report is run using the Accrual method, The Collected column reports the total sales tax due on the invoice at the time the invoice was created.


My Proposals

[Print all reports] [Export all reports into a spreadsheet] [Update Report Settings]

Sales Tax Liability Report

Invoices dated between '2022-05-01' and '2022-05-31'

MARYLAND

Invoice	Invoice Date	Total Sale	Non-Taxable	Taxable	Rate	Collected	Liability	Install Location
Test Customer Baltimore, MD 21228								
22-1007	5/05/2022	$3,378.00	$0.00	$3,378.00	6%	$202.68	$202.68	Baltimore, MD 21228
22-1010	5/18/2022	$6,000.00	$0.00	$6,000.00	6%	$360.00	$360.00	Baltimore, MD 21228
22-1011	5/18/2022	$85.71	$0.00	$85.71	6%	$5.14	$5.14	Baltimore, MD 21228
22-1012	5/25/2022	$5,865.00	$865.00	$5,000.00	6%	$300.00	$300.00	Baltimore, MD 21228
			Non-Taxable Details					
		Freight	$800.00					
		Design	$65.00					
22-1013	5/25/2022	$5,033.00	$365.00	$4,668.00	6%	$280.08	$280.08	Baltimore, MD 21228
			Non-Taxable Details					
		Small Order Fee	$300.00					
		Installation	$65.00					
		$20,361.71	$1,230.00	$19,131.71		$1,147.90	$1,147.90	

Below is an example of the Sales Tax Liability report run in Cash Basis. Cash Basis will display only invoices where customer payments or deposits have been received. This example invoice shows that a payment or deposit has been received, but not paid in full since the Liability column is less than the Collected column. The Collected column

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

displays the total tax liability, and the Liability column displays the tax liability based on the amount of the payment or deposit received.

My Proposals

Sales Tax Liability Report [Update Report Settings]

Payments received between '2017-03-01' and '2017-06-01'

<- Back to Report Navigator

MARYLAND

Invoice	Invoice Date	Total Sale	Non-Taxable	Taxable	Rate	Collected	Liability	Install Location
Test Customer I Catonsville, MD 21228								
3867	02/06/2017	$132.32	$0.00	$132.32	6%	$7.94	$5.66	Catonsville, MD 21228
		$132.32	$0.00	$132.32		$7.94	$5.66	

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

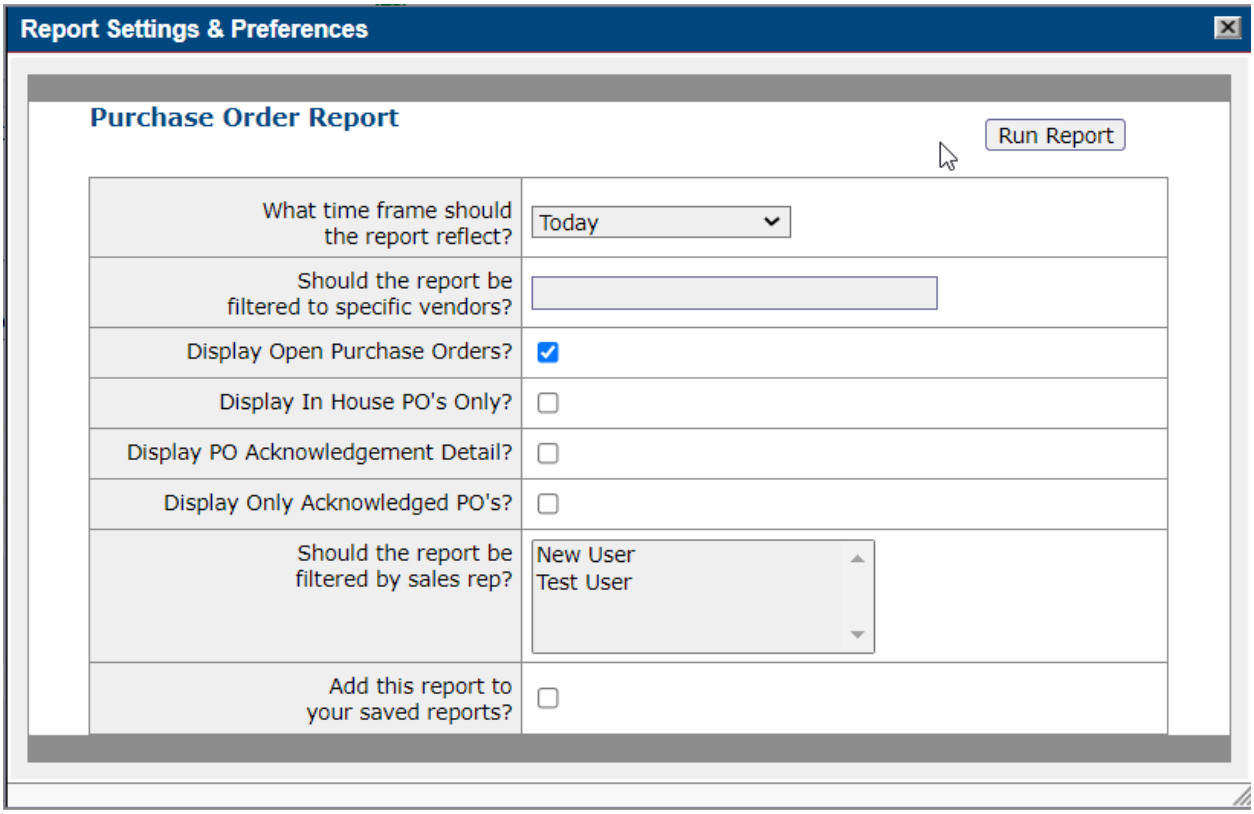
Purchase Order Report

This report shows purchase orders that were issued on a specific date or date range. The report can be filtered by Vendor and Sales Rep.

Click on this menu option and the Purchase order Report window will open to allow you to select your report filter criteria.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

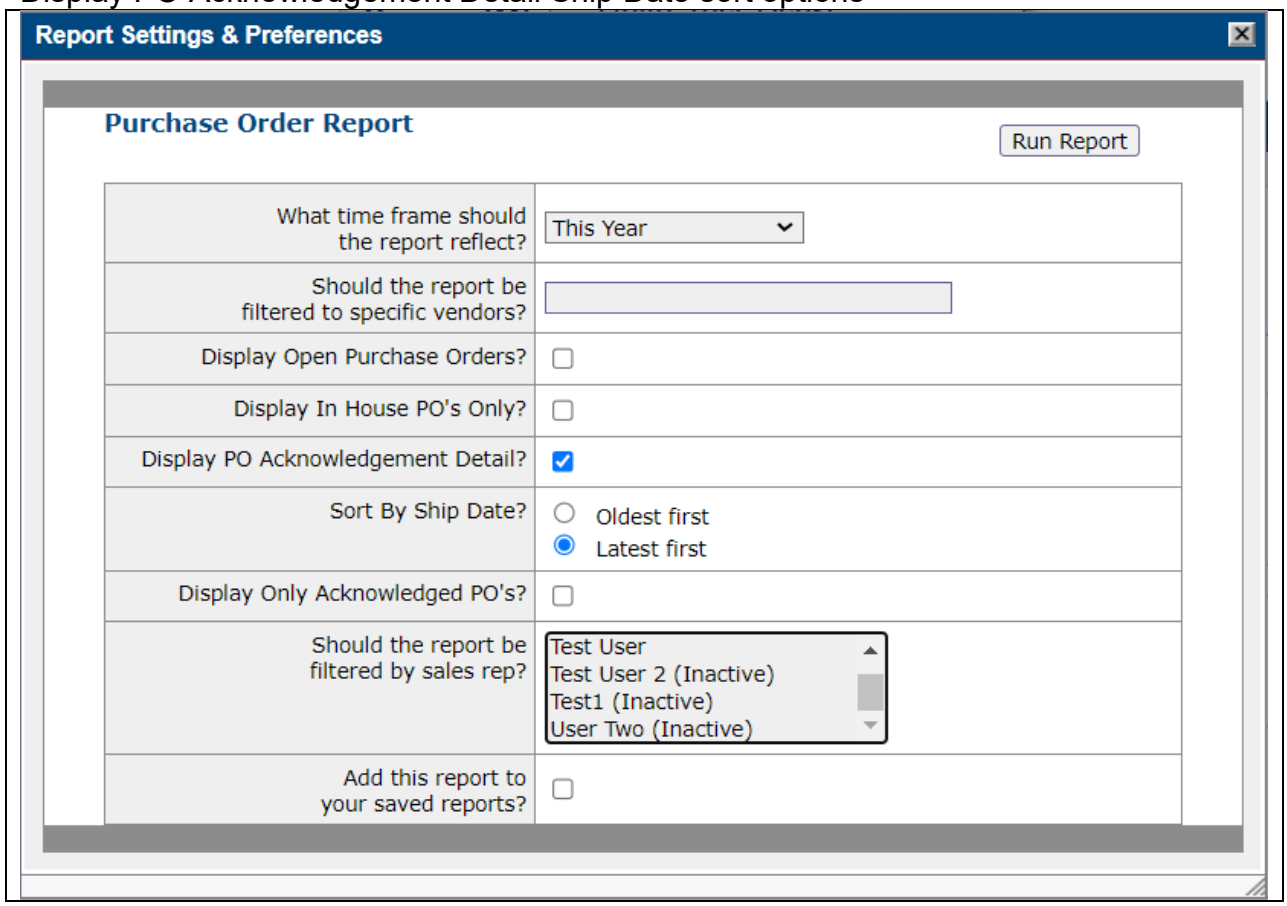
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

- The Purchase Order report can be sorted by Ship Date to show oldest Ship Dates first or the latest Ship Dates first, per vendor.
- The Purchase Order report can be exported to a spreadsheet.

Display PO Acknowledgement Detail Ship Date sort options



When the 'Display PO Acknowledgement Detail?" filter is selected the "Sort By Ship Date?" filter will then be displayed, as shown above.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

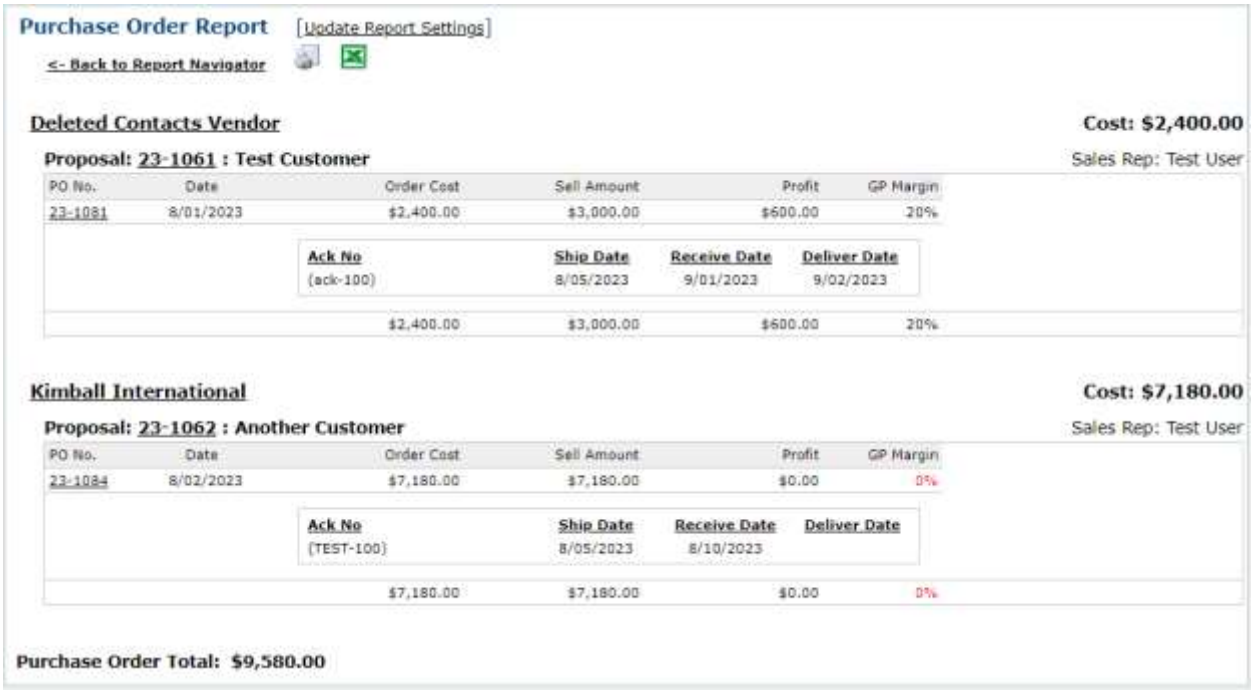
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Purchase Order Report Filters

What time frame should this report reflect	Select the time frame that the report is to reflect.
Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	Type the first few characters of the vendor's name. Any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Display Open Purchase Orders?	When this checkbox is selected, the report will filter to only show purchase orders where no vendor invoices have been received (entered in Dealer Choice) against it. If vendor invoices have been received against the purchase order, but the amount(s) of the invoice is less than the purchase order amount, the amount not yet received will appear in the Balance column.
Display In House POs	When this checkbox is selected, the report will show POs that have been marked as In House POs.
Display PO Acknowledgment Detail?	When selected, the report will include any acknowledgement data that has been added to purchase orders. The Acknowledgement data can be sorted by oldest ship date first, by vendor, or by the latest (most recent) ship date, by vendor.
Display Only Acknowledgment PO's?	When selected, this will filter the purchase order report to show only purchase orders that have acknowledgment data.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	If desired, select a sales rep name from the list and only purchase orders created on proposals where this sales rep is listed as the Sales Rep on the Project Info tab will be displayed.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The report name will appear in your My Saved Reports menu under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

An example of the purchase order report showing Acknowledgement detail is shown below.



Purchase Order Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Deleted Contacts Vendor — **Cost: $2,400.00**

Proposal: 23-1061 : Test Customer — Sales Rep: Test User

PO No.	Date	Order Cost	Sell Amount	Profit	GP Margin
23-1081	8/01/2023	$2,400.00	$3,000.00	$600.00	20%

Ack No	Ship Date	Receive Date	Deliver Date
(ack-100)	8/05/2023	9/01/2023	9/02/2023

$2,400.00	$3,000.00	$600.00	20%

Kimball International — **Cost: $7,180.00**

Proposal: 23-1062 : Another Customer — Sales Rep: Test User

PO No.	Date	Order Cost	Sell Amount	Profit	GP Margin
23-1084	8/02/2023	$7,180.00	$7,180.00	$0.00	0%

Ack No	Ship Date	Receive Date	Deliver Date
(TEST-100)	8/05/2023	8/10/2023	

$7,180.00	$7,180.00	$0.00	0%

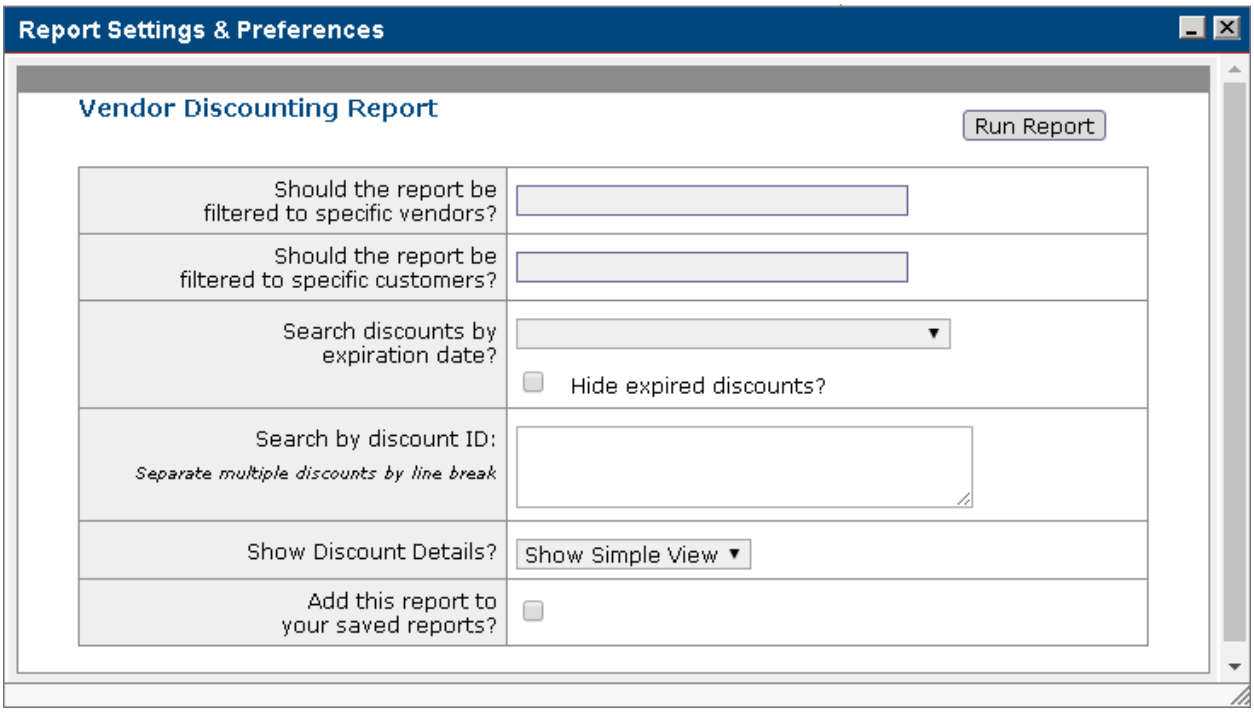
Purchase Order Total: $9,580.00

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report. The report can also be exported to a spreadsheet.

Vendor Discounting Report

This report shows all vendors and their respective discounts, along with discount ID's, effective and expiration dates, and product discounting tiers. You can use this report to help in managing your discounts.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Vendor Discount Report Filters

Should report be filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matches in your vendor database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list and the report will display any discounts on file for that vendor.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	Enter the first few characters of the customer's name and any entries in your customer database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list and the report will display any discounts on file for that customer.
Search Discounts by expiration date	Select an expiration date range to filter the report to show only those discounts that will expire on the date you have selected.
Search By Discount ID	Enter the discount ID to search for.
Show Discount Details	In detail view mode the full discount detail, simple view will only display the discount type, discount ID, effective date and expiration date.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	name to save your search criteria. Your report name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

The example below shows the Vendor Discounting report filtered by two vendors. Clicking on the vendor name will allow a pop up box to open where users can edit the discounts from this window.

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

WIP Reconciliation Report

This report reconciles outstanding Work In Progress against its payables, allowing you to balance any outstanding WIP entries that may exist against a specific payable. Entries in the WIP (Work In Progress) account are made by entering a vendor invoice, vendor deposit, vendor credit or by creating a customer invoice.

The WIP Reconciliation report allows you to identify outstanding balances in your WIP account and if necessary clear the balance from the WIP account to a clearing account or to an account of your choosing.

WIP credits are created when customer invoices are created and when vendor credits are entered. WIP debits are created when you enter a vendor invoice and when you create a vendor deposit.

When the total WIP credits do not match the total WIP debits per purchase order the WIP account becomes out of balance.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Some entries in your WIP Reconciliation report may appear with zero WIP debits and some may appear with zero WIP credits. In most cases these are normal occurrences.

Consider cases where the vendor invoice has been entered (WIP debit) for a purchase order but the customer invoice has not been created yet, so there are no credits to the WIP account for the product on the particular purchase order.

Likewise, you may create a customer invoice (WIP credit) before the vendor invoices for the product on that invoice have been received and entered. These are cases that do not need to be reconciled because you will either create the customer invoice (WIP credit) or enter the vendor invoice (WIP debit), which will balance the WIP account for that proposal.

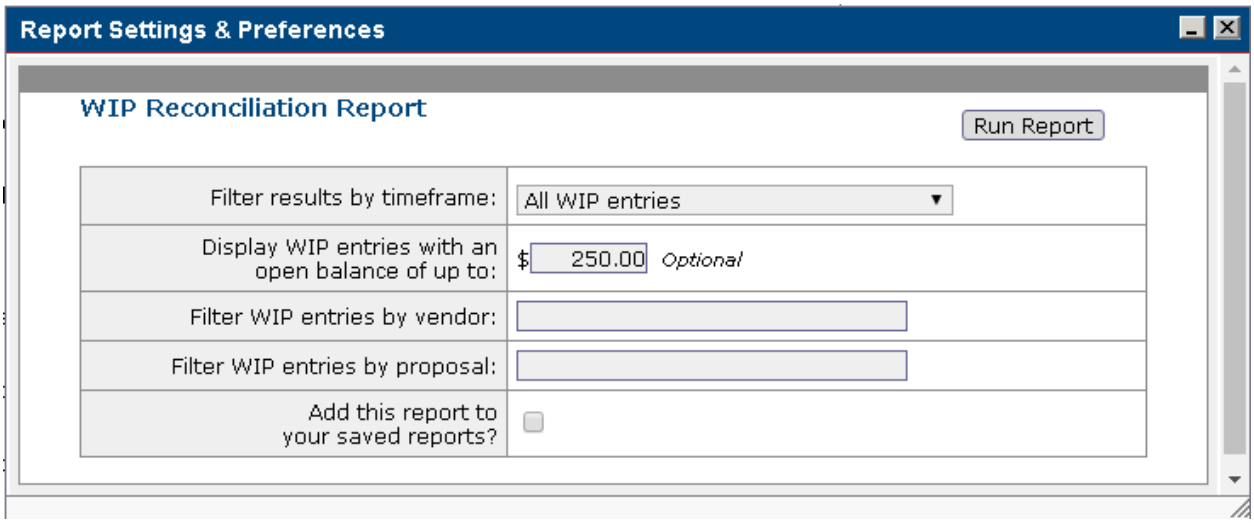
In some cases though, there may be a discrepancy between the vendor invoice amount and your purchase order amount. When this occurs, the first thing to do is figure out why there is a discrepancy between the two.

If there are additional costs on the vendor invoice that do not appear on the purchase order, such as freight fees or small orders fees, the purchase order should be edited to include those line items before the invoice is entered. These are legitimate costs that should be reflected on the job. You should then check to see if these charges can be added to the vendors profile (Payment tab in the vendor database), so these charges are not missed during proposal finalization and you have the opportunity to sell these to your customer. At a minimum, your purchase order amount will match the vendor acknowledgement and vendor invoice. If the pricing on your purchase order does not match the vendor acknowledgement and/or vendor invoice, then you should make sure that your electronic catalogs (if applicable) are up to date or that your pricing binders are current.

If differences between the vendor invoice amount and the purchase order amount are not corrected, then you will end up with a balance in your WIP account for this purchase order. These balances can be reconciled (written off) from your WIP account to a clearing account or to another account of your choosing.

Clicking on the WIP Reconciliation menu option will open the WIP Reconciliation setting window will open to allow you to select report filter criteria.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

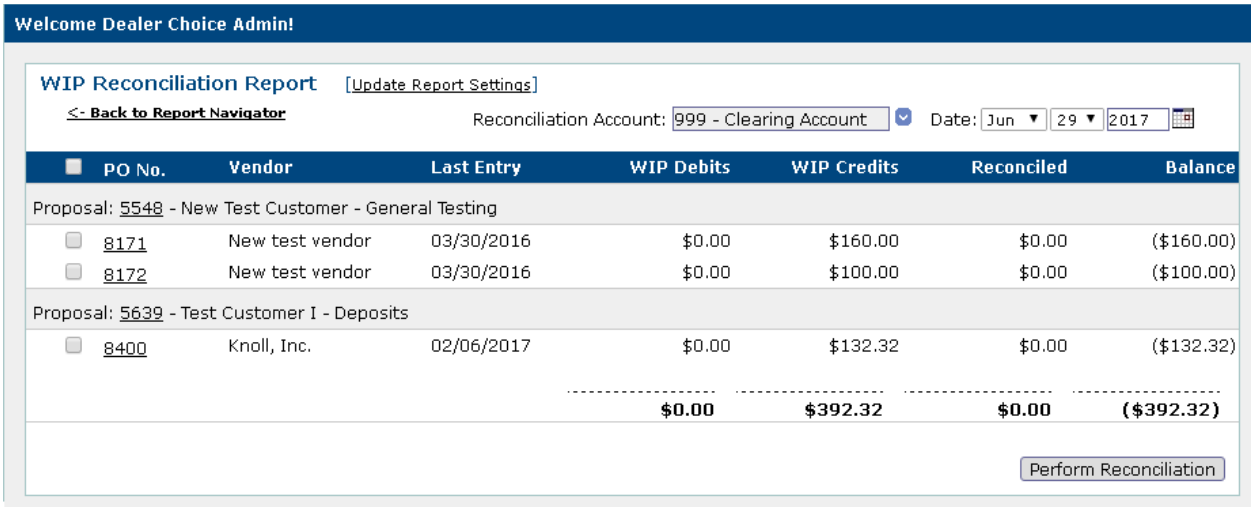


WIP Reconciliation Report Filters

Filter results by timeframe	Select the desired timeframe from the drop down selection list or enter your own date range by selecting the 'A specific date range' option. This option allows you to enter a 'From' date and a 'To' date.
Display WIP entries with an open balance of up to	Enter the highest amount (open balance) that you want the report to display. The report will display proposals that have an open balance up to and less than the amount entered here.
Filter WIP entries by vendor	To filter the report to specific vendors, enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matching entries in your vendor database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Filter WIP entries by proposal	To filter the report to specific proposals, enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matching entries in your database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report filter criteria. The report name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Below is an example of the WIP Reconciliation report. This report shows you outstanding balances in your WIP account.



The example above shows two cases that have no WIP debits which means that no vendor invoices have been entered against these purchase orders. Of course, these should not be reconciled because you have not entered the vendor invoices.

If there is a difference between the WIP Credits amount and the WIP Debits that you do wish to reconcile, select the purchase order by checking the select box to the left of the purchase order number.

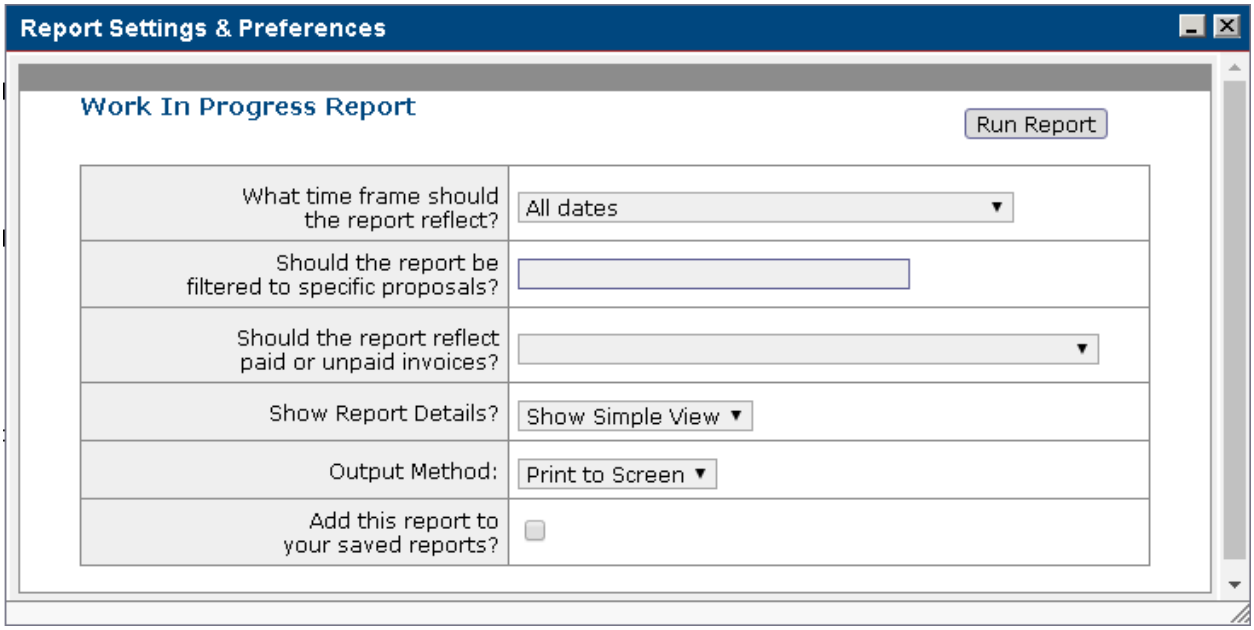
Select the account to reconcile the balances to in the Reconciliation Account input field and select the date that the transactions are to be dated in your journal. Click on the Perform Reconciliation button at the bottom of the window to complete the reconciliation. A journal transaction will be created that adjusts the WIP account balance and the selected reconciliation account for the amounts being reconciled.

WIP Detail Report

This report details WIP transactions and balances by project, purchase order and line item. This report helps you identify what is in the WIP account and why.

Clicking on the WIP Detail menu option will open the WIP Detail settings window will open to allow you to select report filter criteria.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



WIP Detail Report Filters

What time frame should the report reflect	Select the time frame that the report is to reflect
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	Enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report reflect paid or unpaid invoices	Leaving this filter blank will display transactions with a zero balance and transactions with an open balance. Or you can select to display transactions with a zero balance or transactions with an open balance.
Show Report Details	Running the report in Detail View mode will display more information in the report than in Simple View mode.
Output Method	You can select which output option you wish to use, You can run the report to the Screen, to a PDF or to a spreadsheet format.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter an name to save your report criteria. The name you enter will appear under the My Saved Reports menu under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Work In Progress Report [Update Report Settings]

dated as of 08-02-2010

<- Back to Report Navigator

PO No.	Last Entry	Total Cost	Total Sell	Profit	WIP Debits	WIP Credits	Reconciled	WIP Balance
Proposal: 2010-1189 - Test Customer 3 - Teknion Panel Special Import Test								
2010-265	06-24-2010	$1,501.85	$1,877.33	$375.48	$1,501.85	$0.00	$0.00	$1,501.85
		$1,501.85	$1,877.33	$375.48	$1,501.85	$0.00	$0.00	$1,501.85
Proposal: 2010-1192 - Test Customer 3 - Customer Credit w/sales tax test								
2010-269	06-22-2010	$16,030.40	$20,292.56	$4,262.16	$0.00	$16,030.40	$0.00	($16,030.40)
2010-267	06-17-2010	$1,659.68	$2,100.96	$441.28	$0.00	$1,025.20	$0.00	($1,025.20)
2010-266	06-10-2010	$16,030.40	$20,292.56	$4,262.16	$0.00	$16,030.40	$0.00	($16,030.40)
		$16,030.40	$20,292.56	$4,262.16	$0.00	$33,086.00	$0.00	($33,086.00)
		$17,532.25	$22,169.89	$4,637.64	$1,501.85	$33,086.00	$0.00	($31,584.15)

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

The example above displays two proposals in the WIP Detail report, 2010-1189 and 2010-1192. The first proposal listed, proposal 2101-1189 shows that only a single purchase order (2010-265) exists. The cost of the purchase order is $1,501.85. On proposal 2010-1192 there are three purchase orders (2010-266, 2010-267 and 2010-269). The proposal numbers and purchase order numbers displayed in the report are links to the documents. You can click on the proposal number and purchase order number and the document will open. You can then inspect the document to verify the WIP report information.

WIP Detail Report Columns

Proposal	This is the proposal number being presented and it is a link to the actual proposal.
PO No.	This is the purchase order number be presented and it is a link to the actual purchase order.
last Entry	The date that the last WIP transaction affecting the purchase order data. This could be the date that the customer invoice was created or the date that a vendor invoice was entered.
Total Cost	The total cost is the purchase order cost of the product.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Total Sell	This is the total sell amount of the product on this purchase order.
Profit	This is the difference between the cost and the sell.
WIP Debits	WIP debit transactions are created when the vendor invoice for the product on the purchase order is entered into and, of course, the WIP account is used as the expense account.
WIP Credits	WIP credit transactions are created when the customer invoice invoice(s) are created.
Reconciled	If you used the WIP Reconciliation report to write off any WIP amount on this proposal, the amount reconciled will be displayed here.
WIP Balance	This is the balance remaining in WIP for this proposal.

We will review the data for the proposals displayed in the sample report above.

Proposal 2010-1189 shows one purchase order has been created for which there is WIP account activity. Creating the purchase order does not affect WIP. Entering vendor invoices for product purchased on a purchase order and creating customer invoices create WIP account transactions. The report shows that there are $1,501.85 in WIP debits. That means that the vendor invoice for the product ordered on this purchase order has been entered. Since the Cost column and the WIP Debits column amount are identical, then we know that the purchase order cost and the vendor invoice amount entered matched. If the purchase order amount and the vendor invoice amount do not match and the vendor invoice is entered with the discrepancy, the WIP account will not balance. When differences between the purchase order amount and the vendor invoice amount, the reason for the difference should be determined and corrected. The purchase order should be amended to match the vendor invoice (If the vendor invoice is correct) so there are no WIP discrepancies. Otherwise, you will have to use the WIP Reconciliation report to clear the WIP balance.

The WIP Credits column shows that there are $0.00 WIP Credits towards the product on this purchase order so we know that no customer invoice has been created on this proposal.

The WIP balance amount shows the same amount as the WIP Debits column. Once the customer invoice(s) for this proposal are created, the WIP account will be credited for the product being invoiced and the WIP account will be balanced.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Proposal 2010-1192 shows 3 purchase orders that have been created for which there is WIP activity. If we look at the information for purchase order 2010-267, we see that the purchase order cost (Total Cost) amount is $1,659.68 and that there are no WIP Debits (no vendor invoice has been entered for this purchase order) and the WIP Credits amount is $1,025.20. There is a $634.48 difference. This means that some of the product ($634.48 worth) has not been invoiced to the customer yet. The image below shows the proposal details with the line item that has not yet been invoiced.

The line item above that has not been invoice has a cost of $45.32 and a quantity of 14 which makes the difference in the WIP Credits of $634.48. Once this line item is invoiced the WIP credits will match the Total Cost for this purchase order.

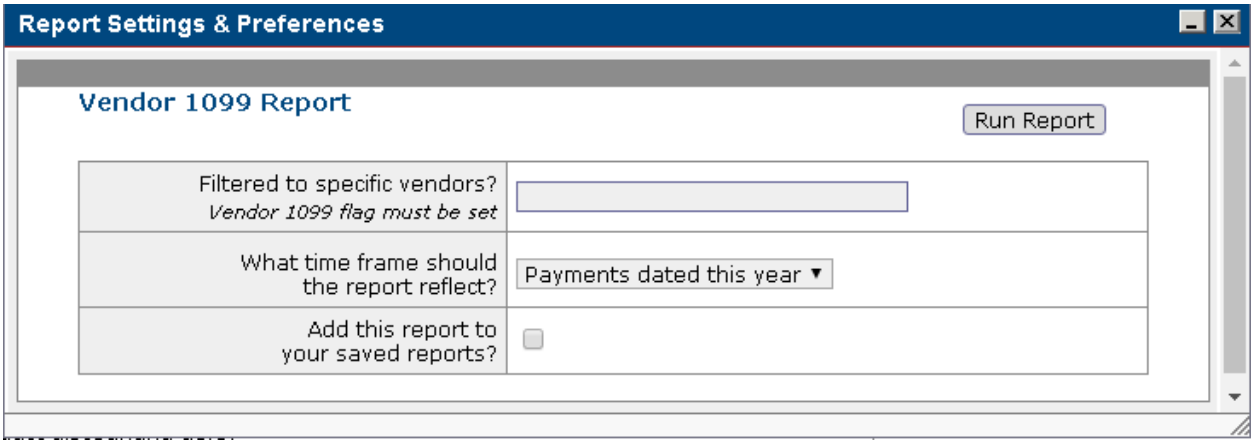
The other key point to note on this proposal is that there are no WIP Debits meaning that no vendor invoices have been entered for the purchase orders on this proposal. Once the vendor invoices are entered for the purchase orders on this proposal, the WIP Debits column will reflect those invoice amounts.

Vendor 1099 Report

This report identifies payments you have made to your 1099 vendors and allows you to generate 1099 reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

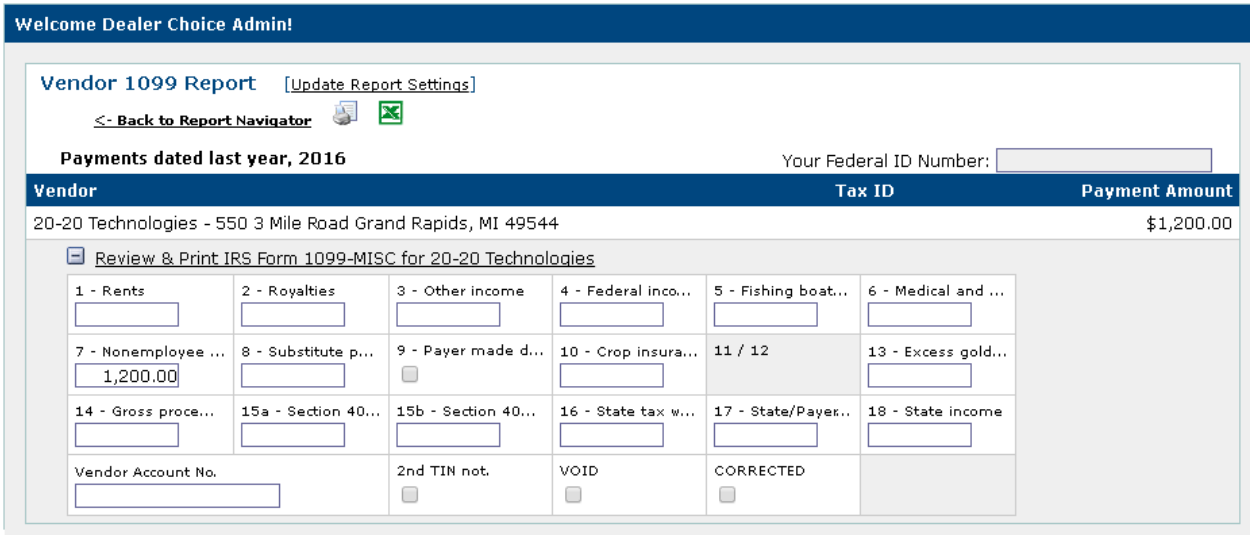
Clicking on the Vendor 1099 report menu option will open the Vendor 1099 report settings window will open to allow you to select report filter criteria.



Vendor 1099 Report Filters

Filtered to specific vendors	Enter the first few characters of the vendor name and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the appropriate entry from the list. This option is for printing a 1099 form for a specific 1099 vendor.
What time frame should the report reflect	Select the timeframe that you wish to generate 1099 reports for.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The name you enter here will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Proposals & Sales Category

To run and view reports related to proposals and sales, highlight the Proposal & Sales menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The reports available in this category are:

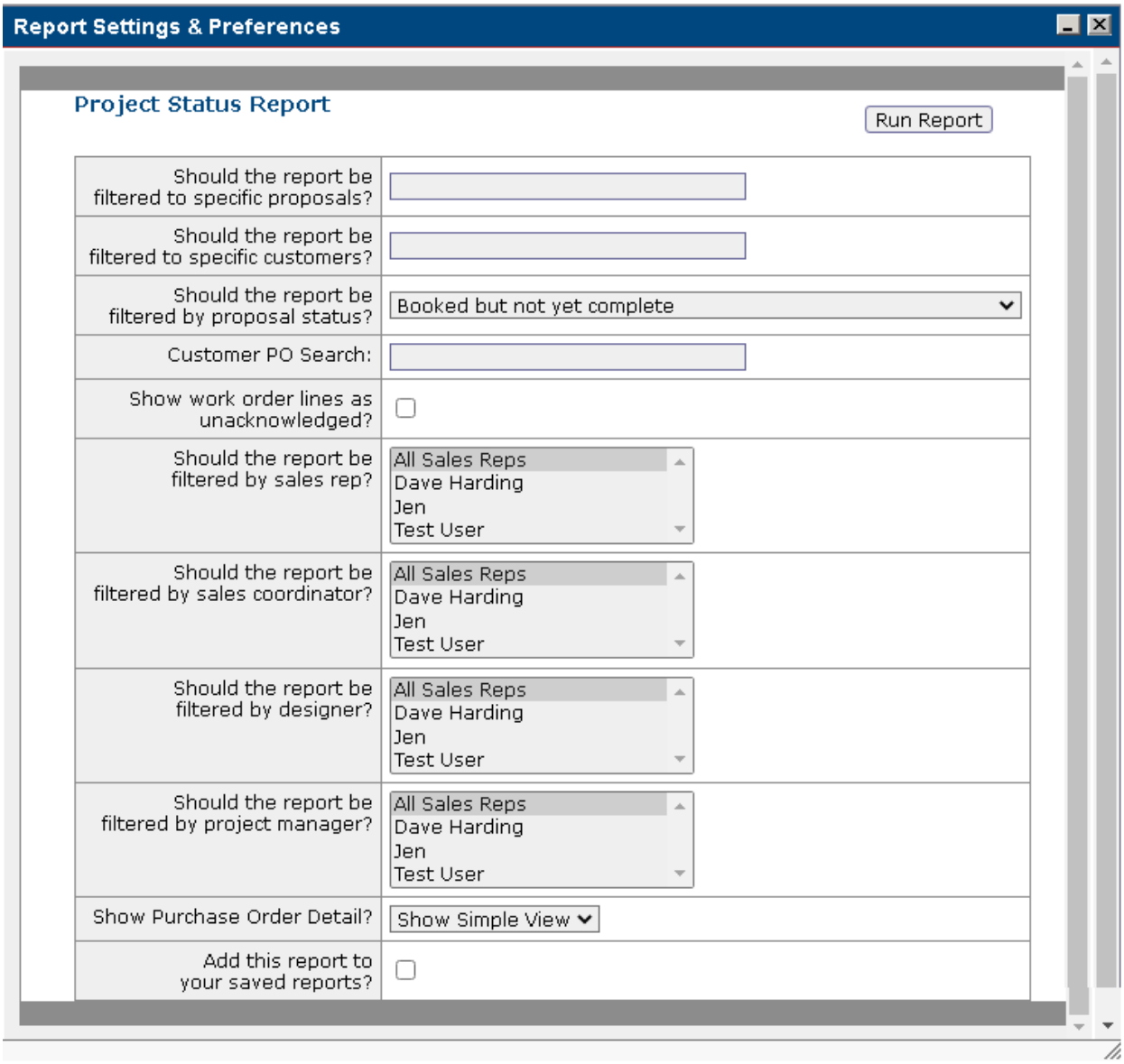
- Project Status Report
- Backlog Report
- Invoiced Sales Summary
- Bookings Report Summary
- Product Sales Report
- Job Costing Report
- Commissions Report
- Commissions Paid Report
- Open Proposal Report
- Proposal Edit and Analysis Report

Click on any of the report names to run that report.

Project Status Report

This report tracks all proposals once they have been booked. It contains shipping & delivery information and allows you to record acknowledgment information. This report displays all purchase orders that you have created in Dealer Choice as well as acknowledgement and proposal notes information.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Project Status Report Options

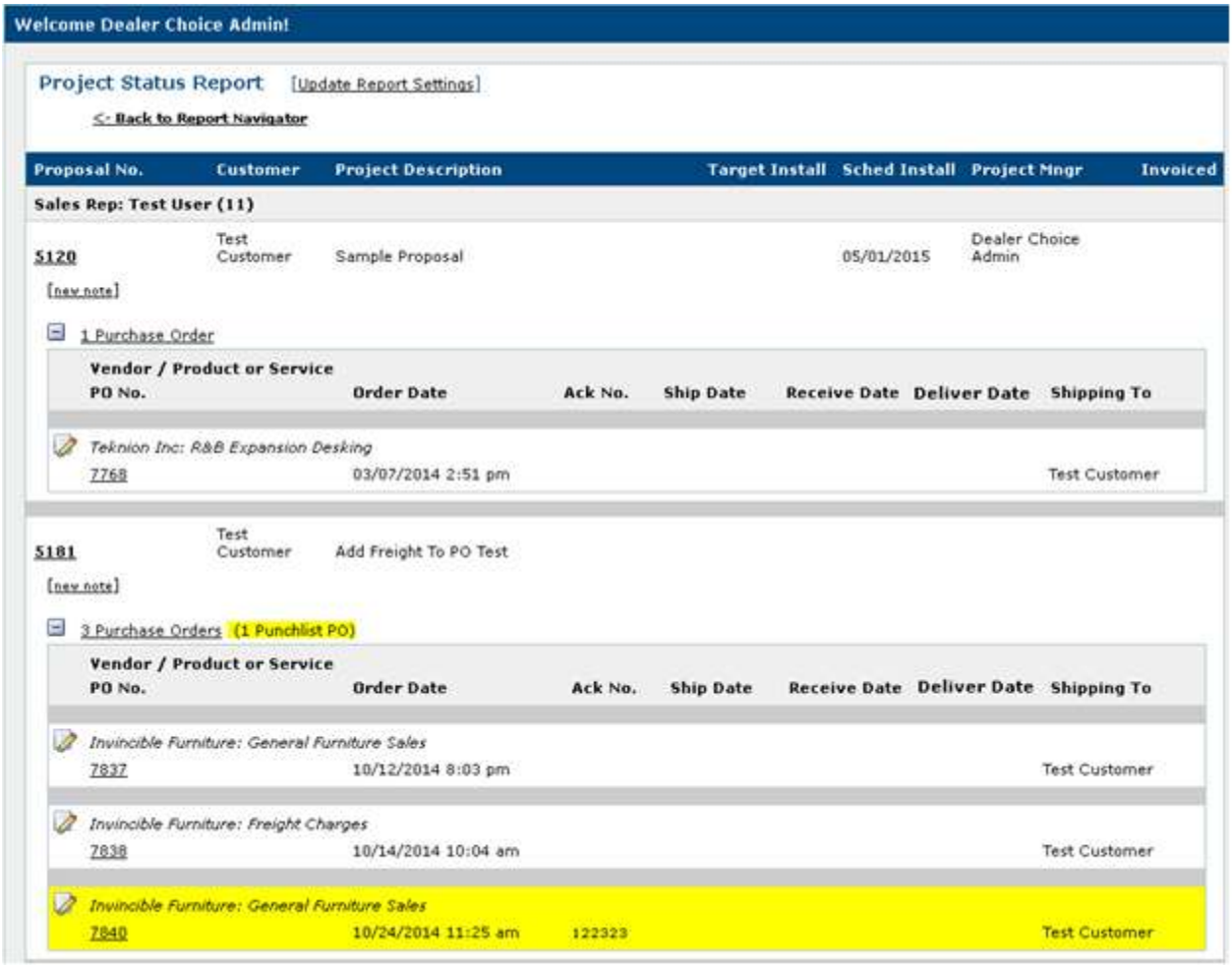
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	To report on a specific proposal or multiple proposals, enter the proposal number here and select it from the list, you may enter multiple proposal numbers (one at a time) and select each from the list presented. The report will be filtered to show results for only the selected proposals.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	You can filter the report to display results by customer, enter the first few characters of the

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	customer name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list. You can select multiple customers (one at a time).
Should the report be filtered by proposal status	Select a proposal status from the drop down selection list to filter the report by proposal status.
Customer PO Search	Search by the Customer PO number by entering the customer PO number in this field.
Show work order lines as unacknowledged	Check this box if you want to see any work order line items to appear as unacknowledged. The default report will not display work order line items.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	You can filter the report by specific sales reps by selecting those names here.
Should the report be filtered by sales coordinator	You can filter the report by specific sales coordinators by selecting those names here.
Should the report be filtered by designer	You can filter the report by specific designers by selecting those names here.
Should the report be filtered by project manager	You can filter the report by specific project managers by selecting those names here.
Show Purchase Order Detail	In Detail View mode, purchase order information will be displayed, in Simple View mode, purchase orders will appear are links in the report and you must click on the link to view the purchase order information.
Add this report to your saved reports	Clicking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. This name will appear in the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

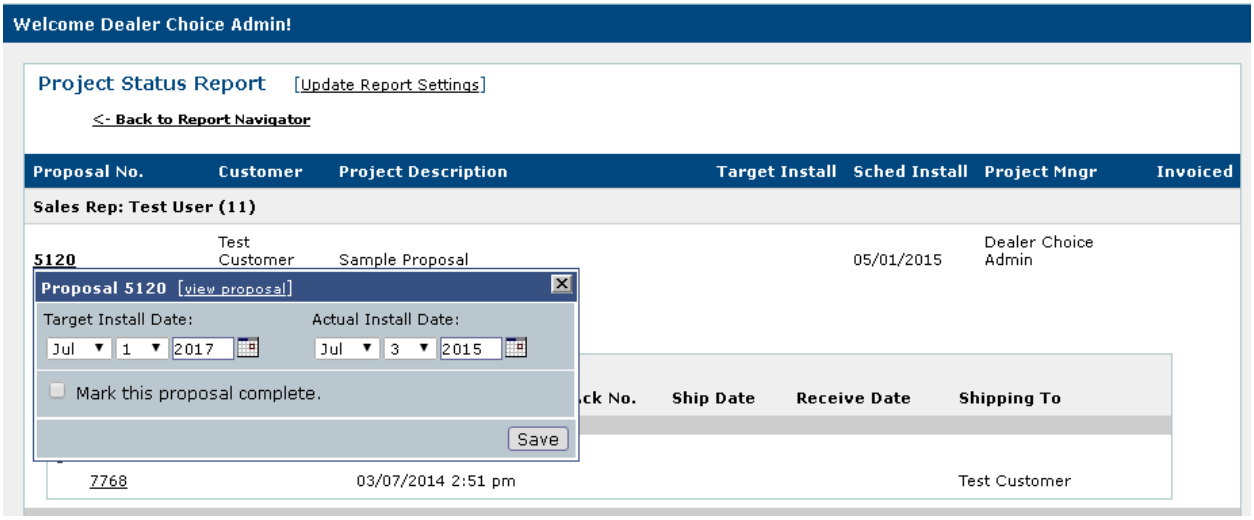
The Project Status report shown below, was run in Detail View mode. You can see the purchase order information is displayed with any acknowledgement information that had been entered. As you can see, punch list purchase orders appear highlighted in yellow so they are easily identified.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



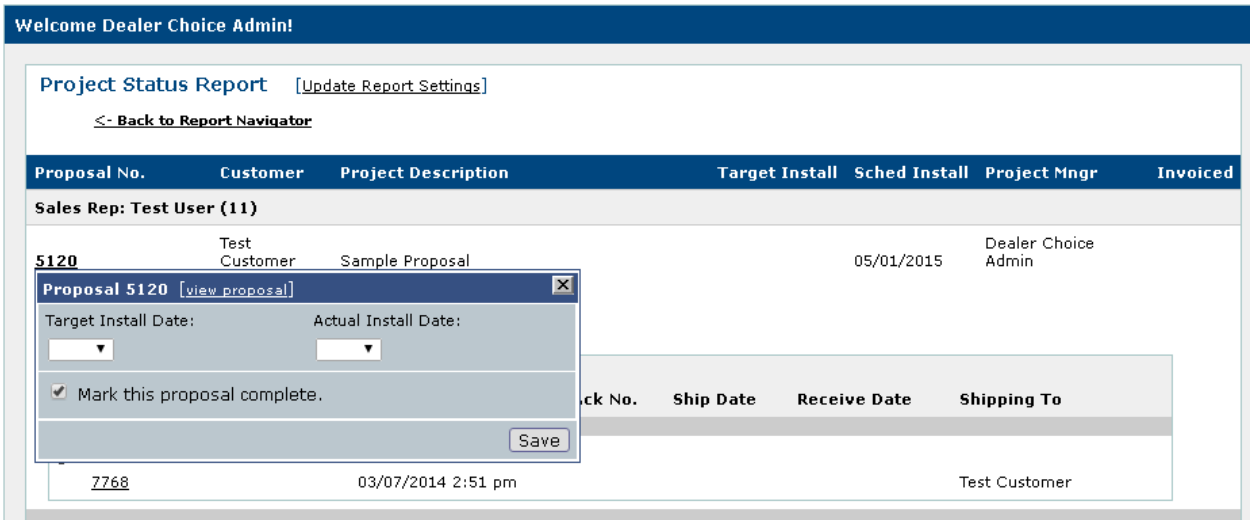
You can view proposal details from this report. Click on the underlined proposal number to open the View Proposal window. Click on the [view proposal] link and the proposal will open.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



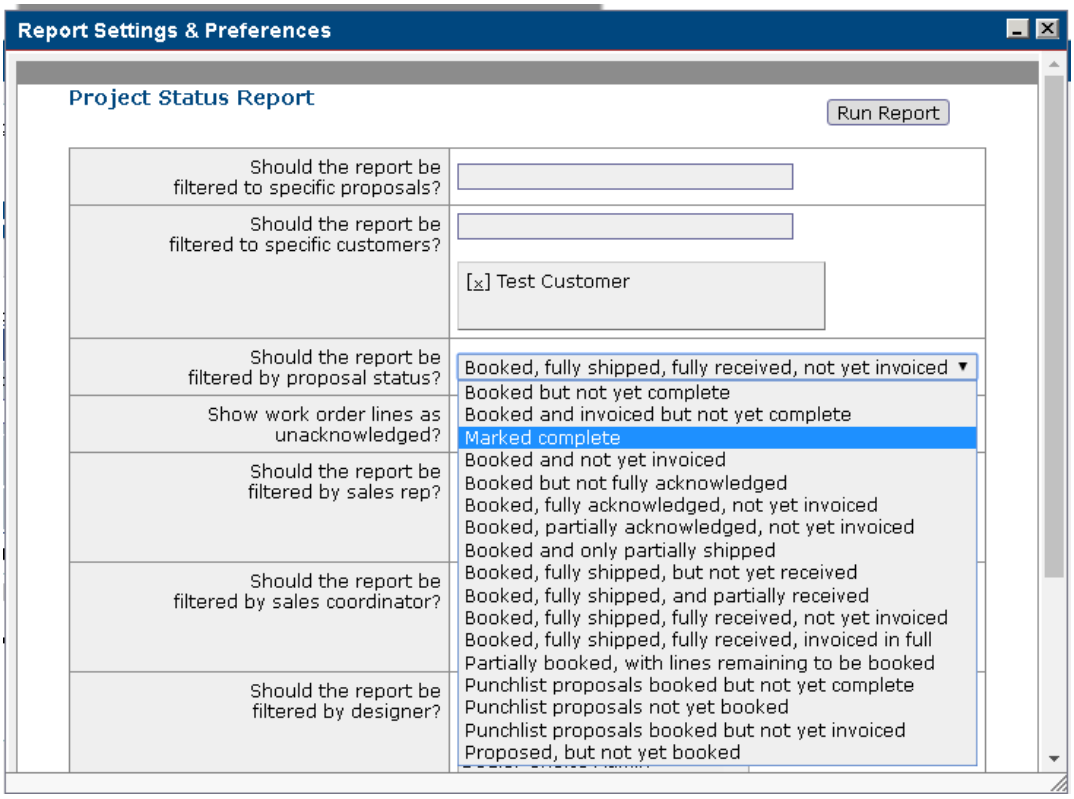
You can also enter a target install date or an actual install date from this window. When an Actual Install Date is entered, this proposal will also appear on the Install and Delivery Schedule.

When you no longer wish to see a proposal in the Project Status report, check the 'Mark this proposal complete' check box. This will prevent the report form appearing in the report.

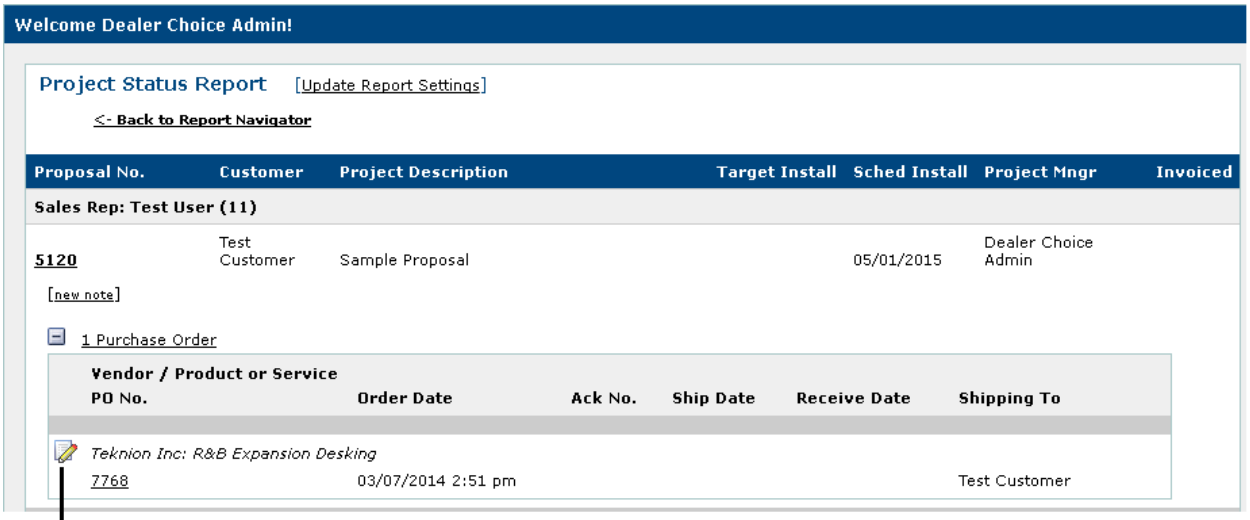


You can view proposals that have been marked as complete via the Proposal Status filter

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



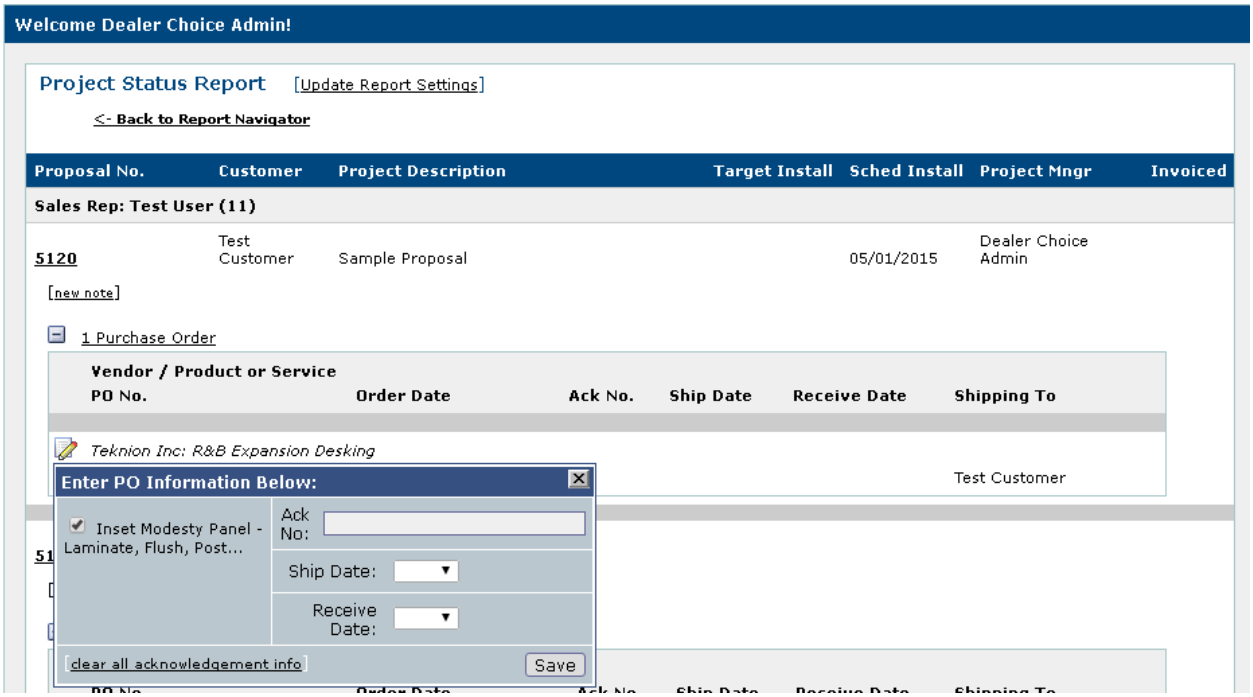
You can also enter and edit purchase order acknowledgement data from this report. To the left of each purchase order, you will see the 'Update acknowledgement data' icon.



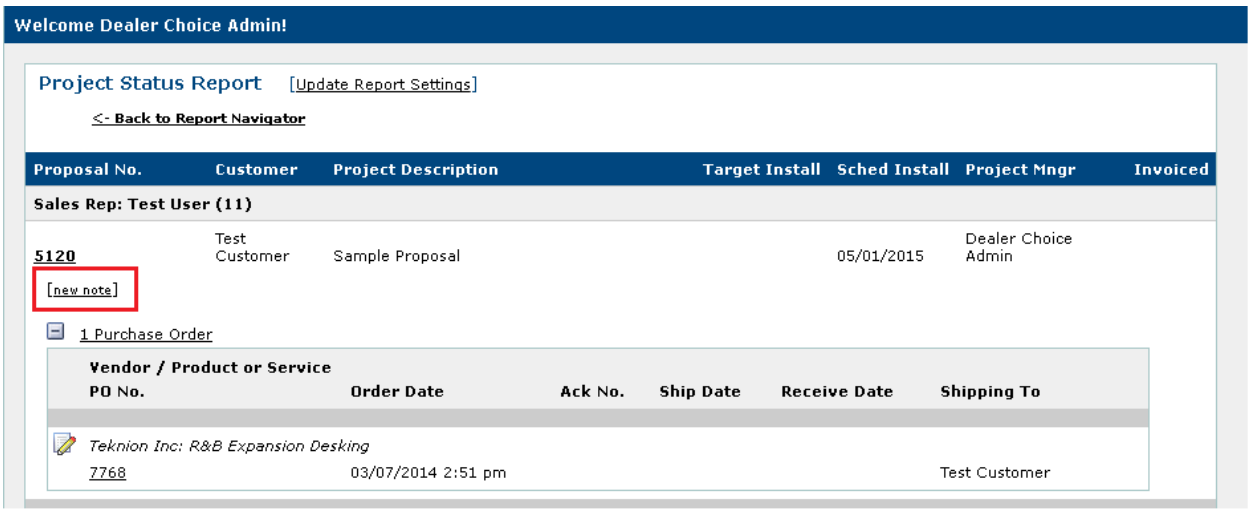
Update acknowledgement numbers, shipping and receiving dates for this purchase order icon

Click on this icon to enter, update or edit the data.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

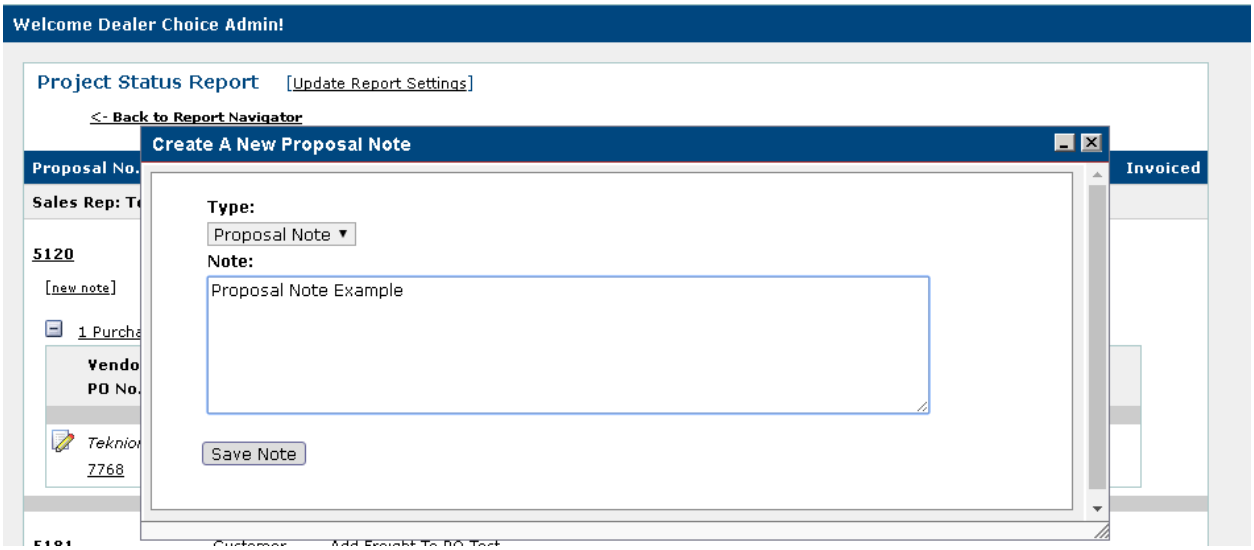


You can also update the Proposal, Design or Install notes fields on your proposal from this report. Click on the [new note] link.

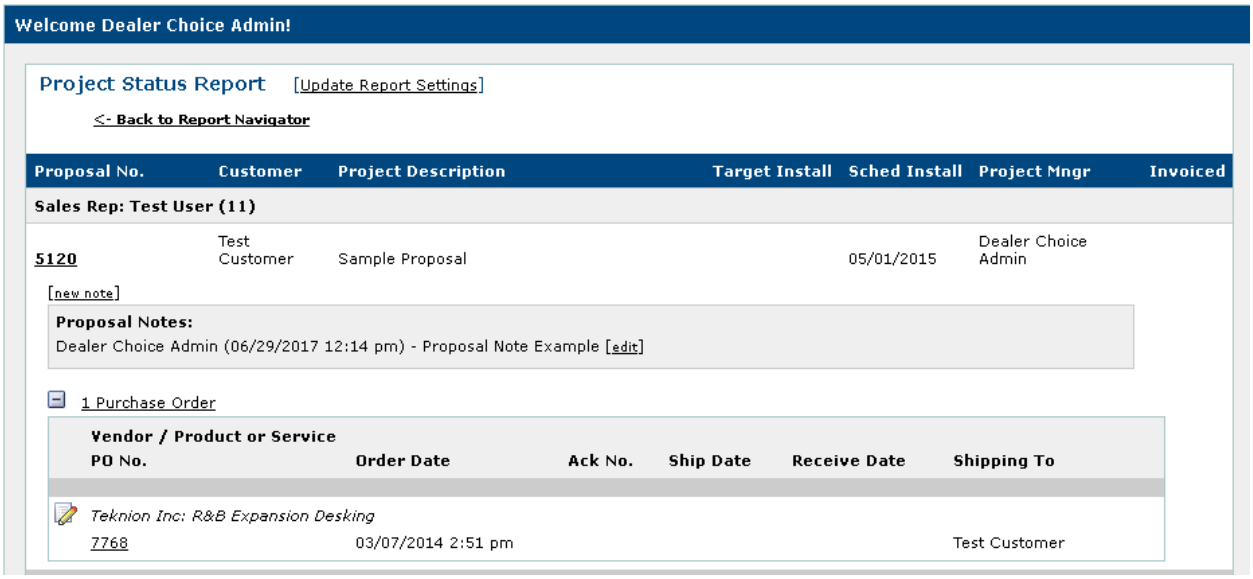


Select the type of note you want to add, enter your text and click on the Save Note button.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Your proposal will be updated. It will also update on screen so you can see the note.

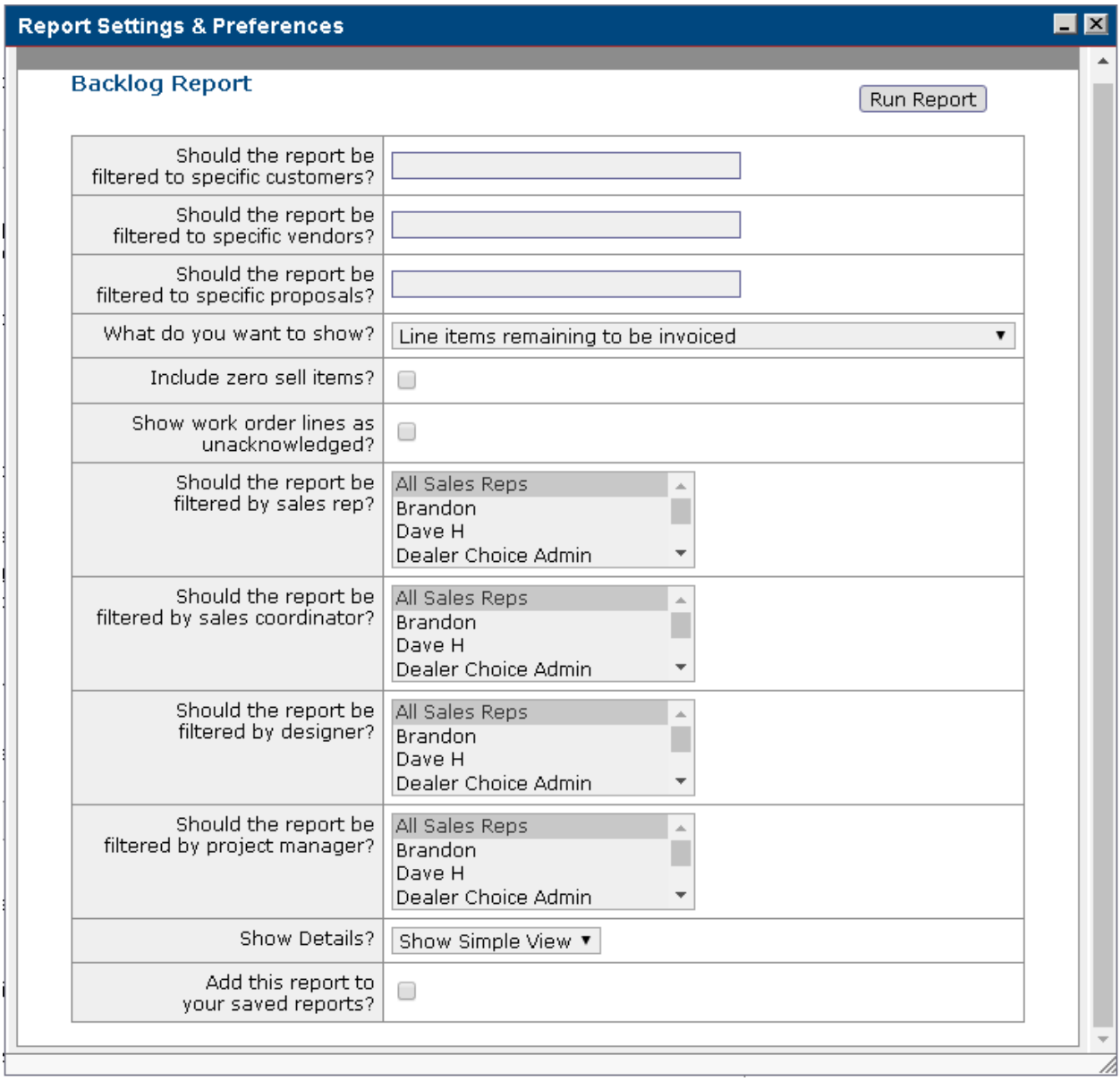


Backlog Report

This report identifies all proposals and line items that are awaiting specific action. These actions can include those lines remaining to be invoiced, booked, shipped, etc. The Backlog report is typically used to find proposals containing line items that have not

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

been invoiced. At least one purchase order must exist on a proposal for it to appear on the Backlog report.



Backlog Report Options

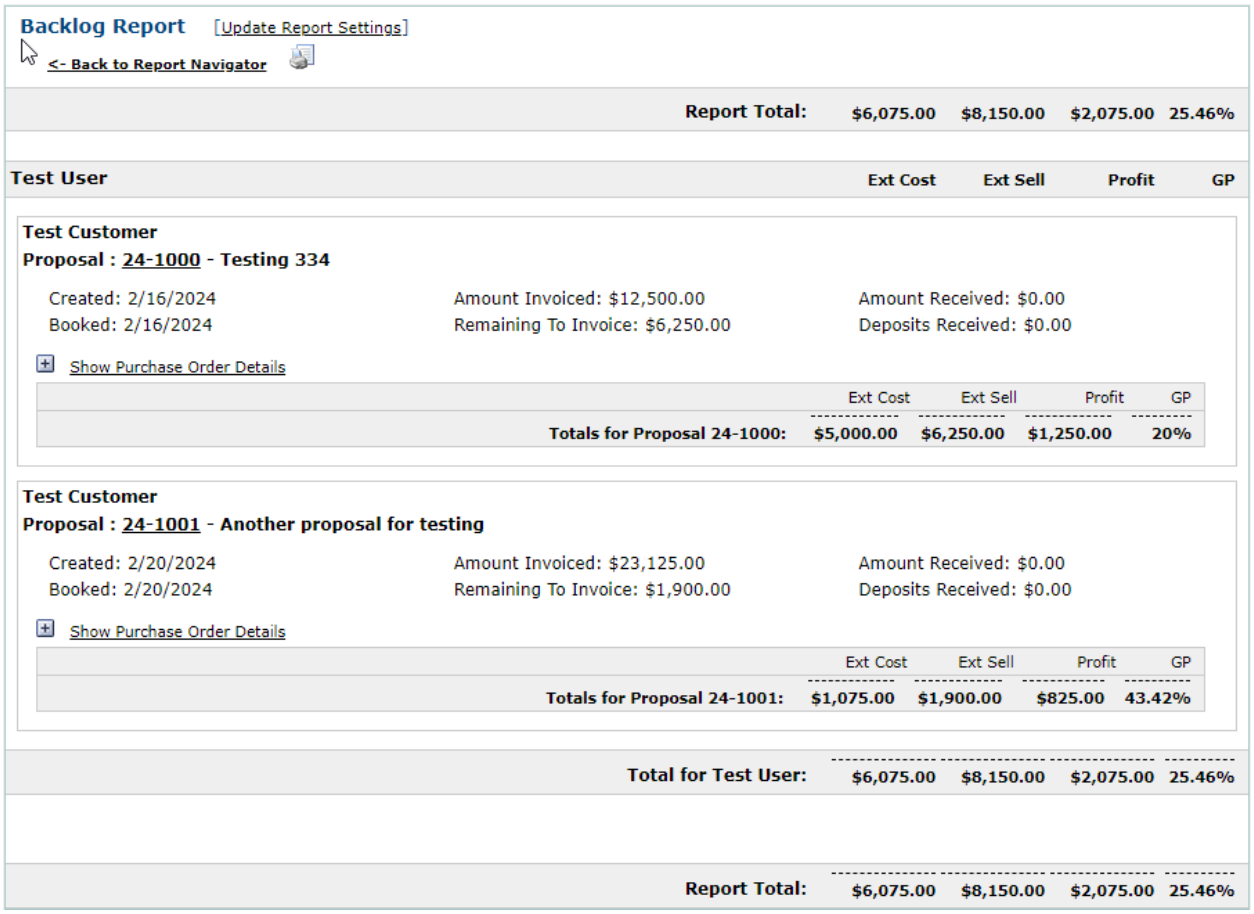
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	This report can be filtered to display results for a specific customer or customers. Enter the first few characters of the customer's name and any matches in your database will

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report be filtered to specific vendors	This report can be filtered to display results for a specific vendor or vendors. Enter the first few characters of the vendors name and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	To run the report for a specific proposal or proposals, enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matches in your database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list.
What do you want to show	Click on the drop down arrow in this field to view the available filter options. Select the desired option and the report will filtered with this option. The default option is 'Line items remaining to be invoiced'.
Include zero sell items	By default, line items with a zero sell price are not included in this report. While you don't have to invoice for line items with a zero sell, you can use this option to identify proposals containing zero sell line items.
Show work order lines as unacknowledged	Work Order line items are not acknowledged and are not displayed in the Backlog report by default. If you wish to have the Work Order line items displayed, check this box.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	To display proposals for a specific sales rep, select the name here.
Should the report be filtered by sales coordinator	To display proposals for a specific coordinator, select the name here.
Should the report be filtered by designer	To display proposals for a specific designer, select the name here.
Should the report be filtered by project manager	To display proposals for a specific project manager, select the name here.
Show Details	Detail View mode will display purchase order information, in Simple View mode, you must click on the [Show Purchase Order Details] link to see the line item details.
Add this report to your saved reports	This allows you to save your report criteria, the name you enter will appear in your My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The example Backlog report shown below was run in Simple view mode, filtered by sales coordinator ‘Dealer Choice Admin’ and the 'Line items remaining to be invoiced' filter was selected.



Backlog Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Report Total:	**$6,075.00**	**$8,150.00**	**$2,075.00**	**25.46%**

Test User

	Ext Cost	Ext Sell	Profit	GP

Test Customer
Proposal : 24-1000 - Testing 334

Created: 2/16/2024 | Amount Invoiced: $12,500.00 | Amount Received: $0.00
Booked: 2/16/2024 | Remaining To Invoice: $6,250.00 | Deposits Received: $0.00

Show Purchase Order Details

	Ext Cost	Ext Sell	Profit	GP
Totals for Proposal 24-1000:	**$5,000.00**	**$6,250.00**	**$1,250.00**	**20%**

Test Customer
Proposal : 24-1001 - Another proposal for testing

Created: 2/20/2024 | Amount Invoiced: $23,125.00 | Amount Received: $0.00
Booked: 2/20/2024 | Remaining To Invoice: $1,900.00 | Deposits Received: $0.00

Show Purchase Order Details

	Ext Cost	Ext Sell	Profit	GP
Totals for Proposal 24-1001:	**$1,075.00**	**$1,900.00**	**$825.00**	**43.42%**

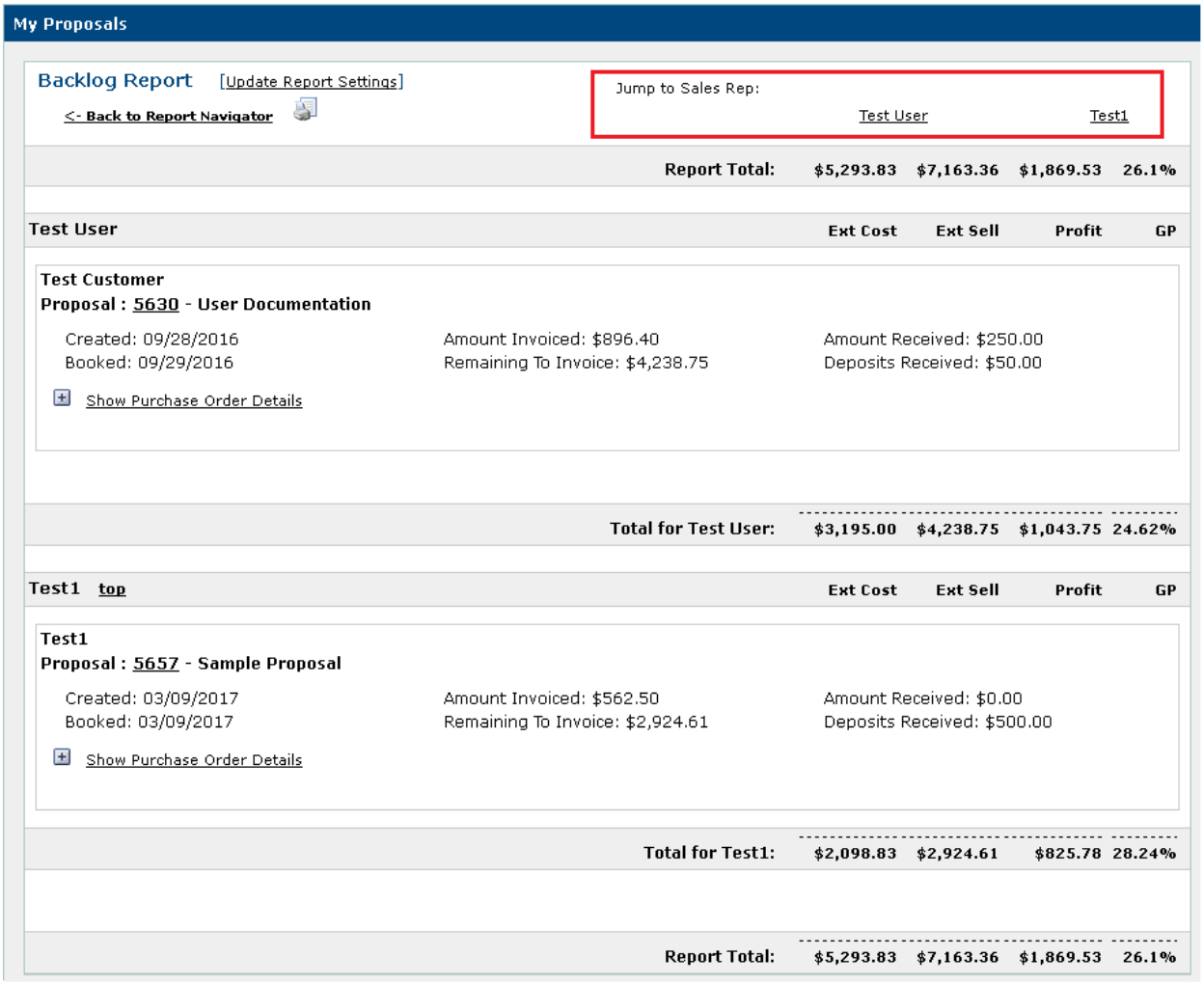
Total for Test User:	**$6,075.00**	**$8,150.00**	**$2,075.00**	**25.46%**

Report Total:	**$6,075.00**	**$8,150.00**	**$2,075.00**	**25.46%**

At the top of the report, you will see sales rep names that are underlined. These names are links to that sales rep section of the report. Click on a name and that section of the report will be displayed.

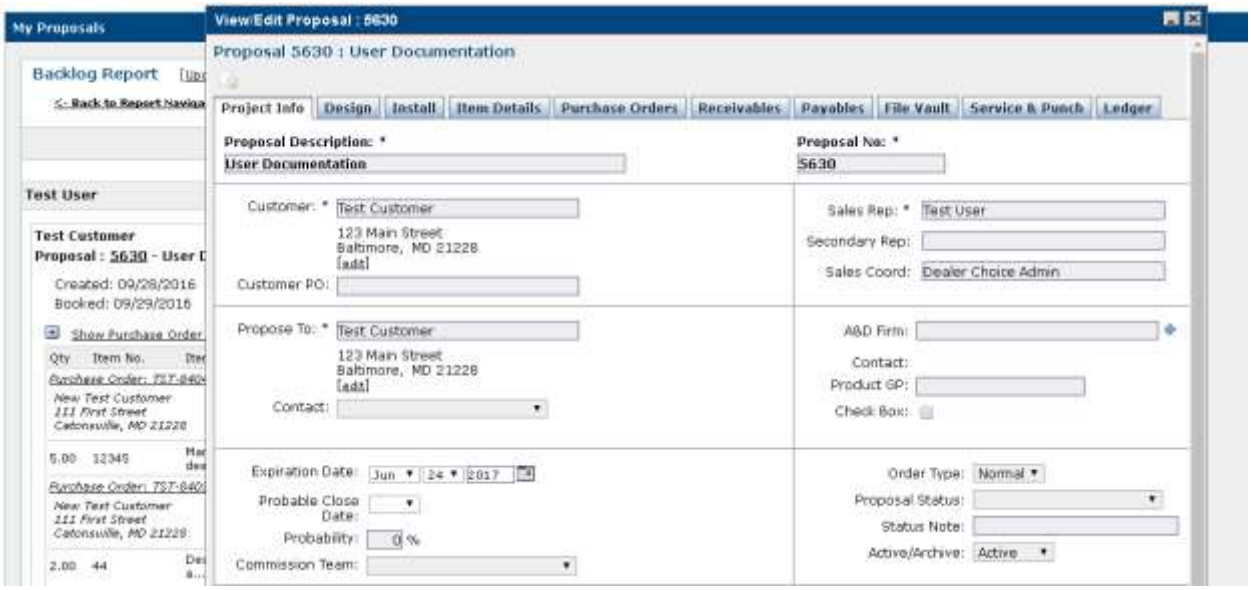
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

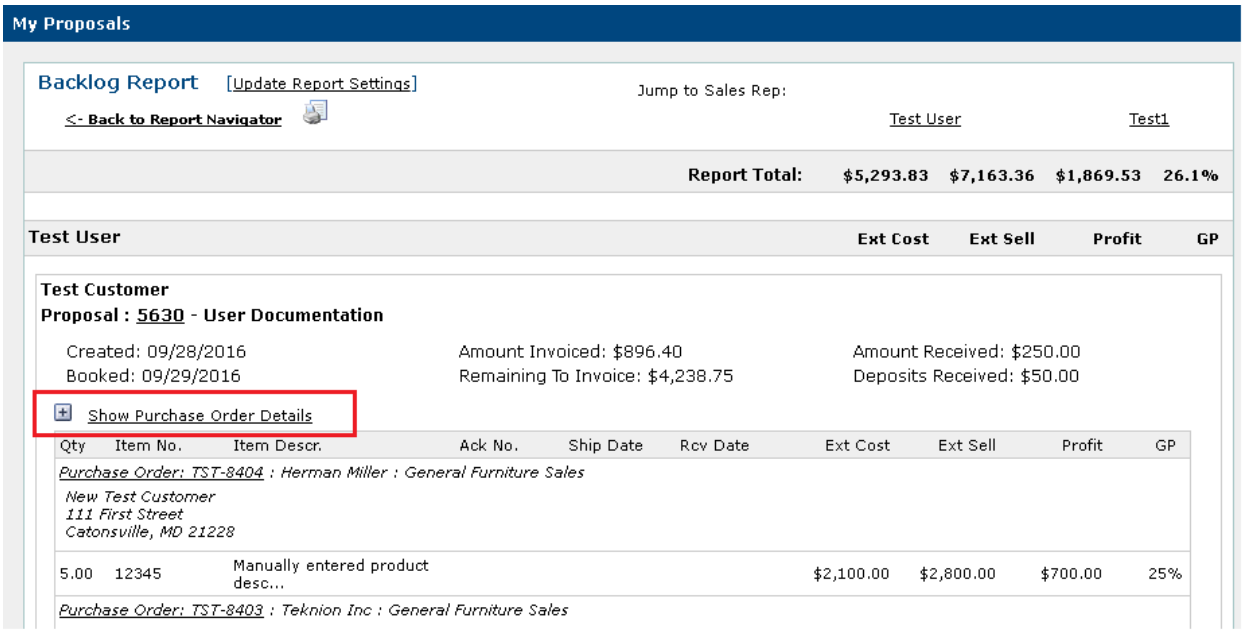


The proposal number is also underlined. Click on the proposal number to open the proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

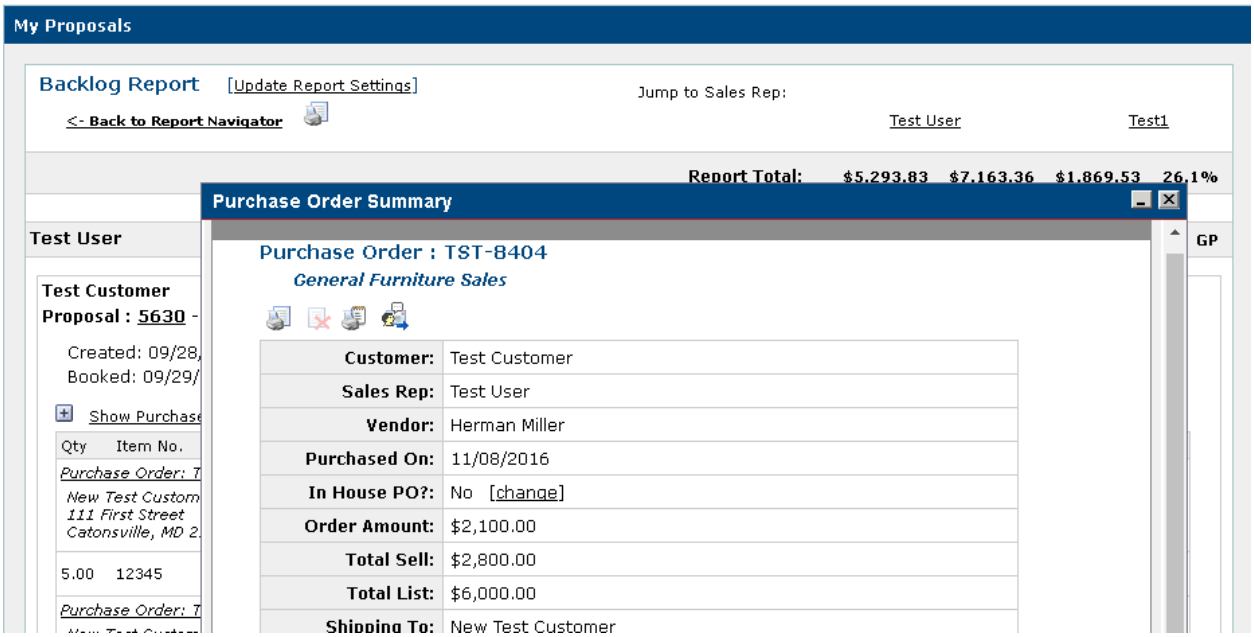


If viewing the report in Simple view, click on the “show purchase order” link to view purchase orders. This will already be done if the report is run in detail view.

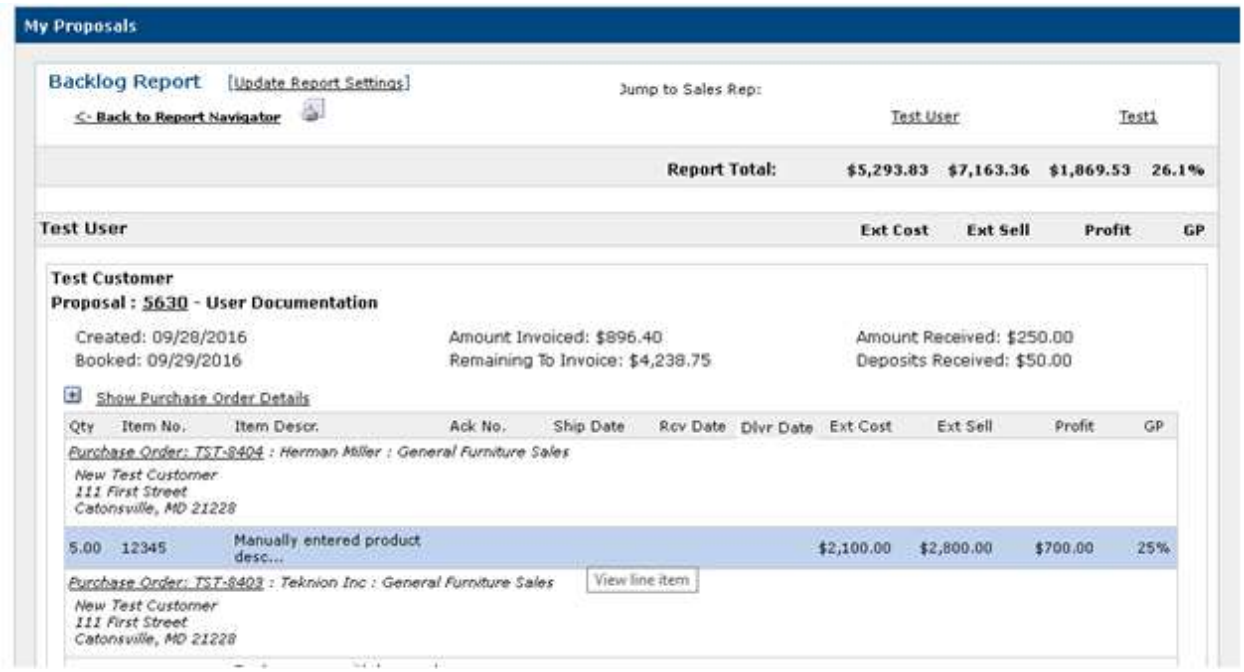


The purchase order number is also underlined. Click on the purchase order number to open the purchase order.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Each line item displayed will highlight when you place your mouse on the line in the report. You can click on the highlighted line to open the line item details as well.



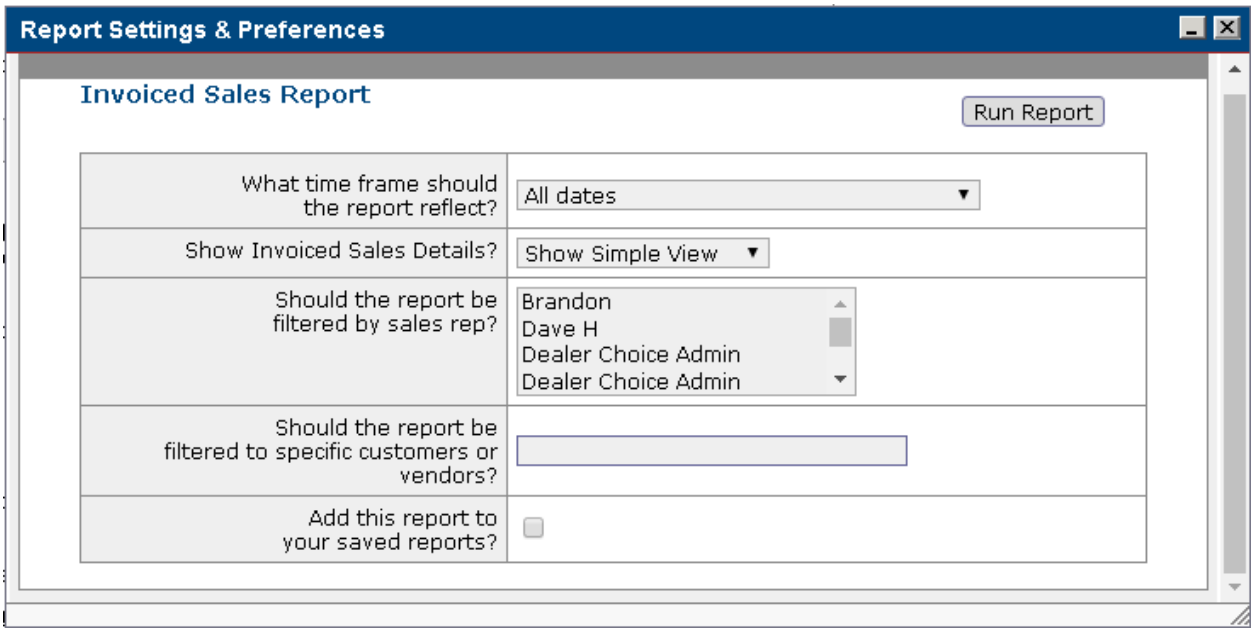
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Invoiced Sales Summary

This report identifies invoiced sales within a specific date or date range.



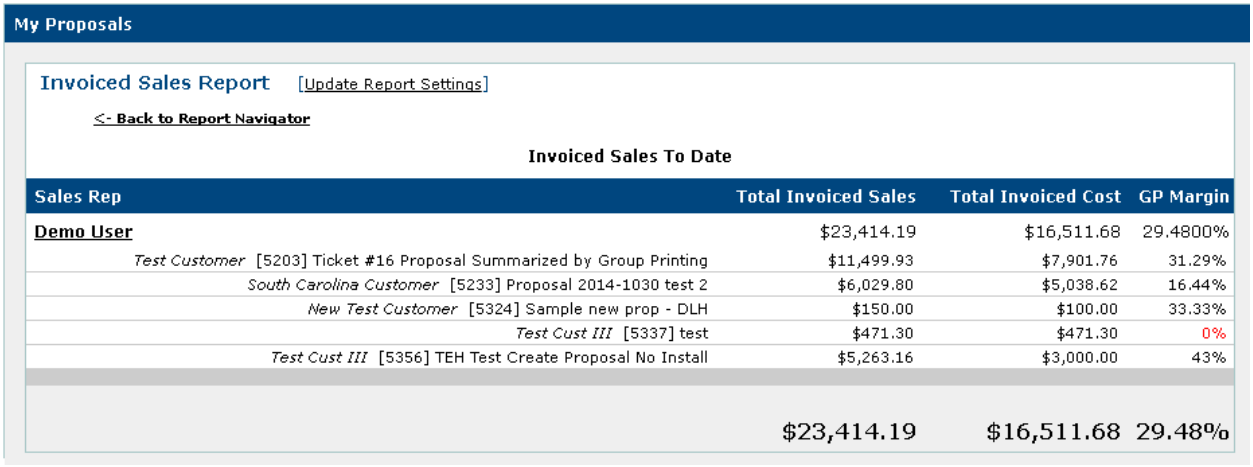
Invoiced Sales Summary Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a date filter from the list provided or you can enter your own date range by clicking on the 'A specific date range' option.
Show Invoiced Sales Details	In Detail View mode each proposal that includes a customer invoice that was created within the selected date range will be displayed. The proposal displayed is a link to the proposal and can be clicked on to open the proposal.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	The report can be filtered to show a single or

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	multiple sales reps information by selecting sales rep name in this field.
Should the report be filtered by to specific customers or vendors	If you want to filter the report to specific customers or vendors, enter the first few characters of the customer/vendor name and any entries in your database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The name you enter here will appear in the My Saved Reports menu item under Reports.

The reports shown below were run in Detail View mode and were filtered to show only invoiced sales for sales rep Demo User.



My Proposals

Invoiced Sales Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

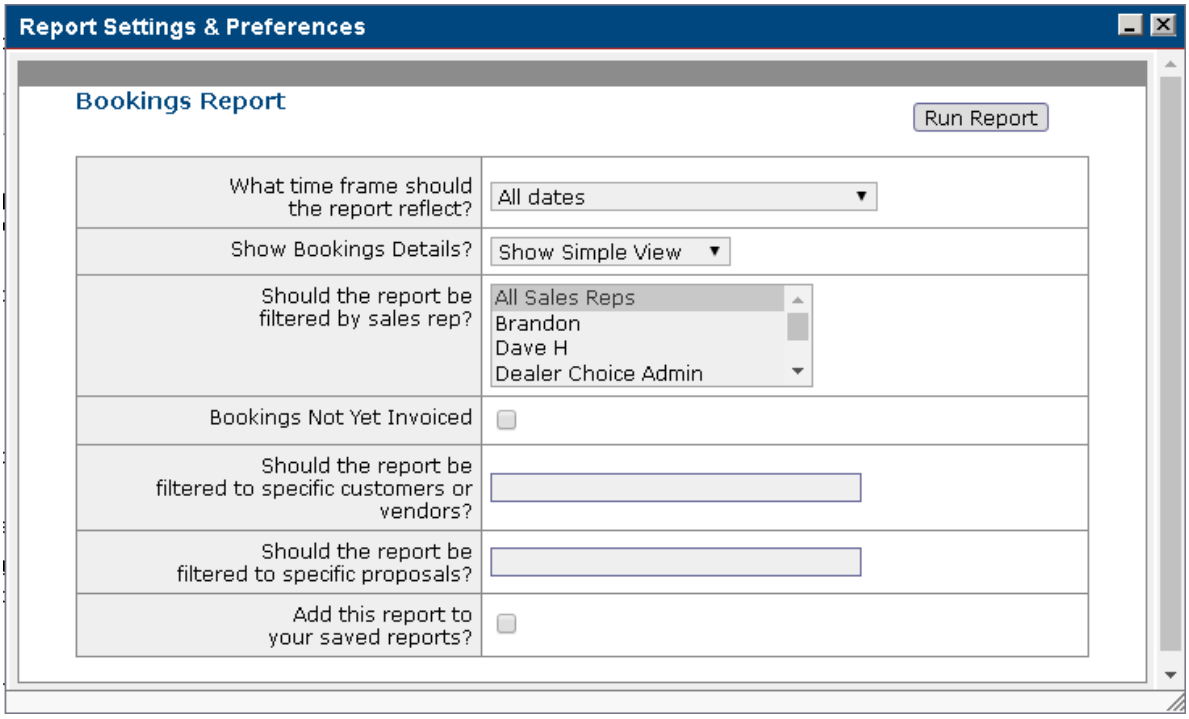
Invoiced Sales To Date

Sales Rep	Total Invoiced Sales	Total Invoiced Cost	GP Margin
Demo User	$23,414.19	$16,511.68	29.4800%
Test Customer [5203] Ticket #16 Proposal Summarized by Group Printing	$11,499.93	$7,901.76	31.29%
South Carolina Customer [5233] Proposal 2014-1030 test 2	$6,029.80	$5,038.62	16.44%
New Test Customer [5324] Sample new prop - DLH	$150.00	$100.00	33.33%
Test Cust III [5337] test	$471.30	$471.30	0%
Test Cust III [5356] TEH Test Create Proposal No Install	$5,263.16	$3,000.00	43%
	$23,414.19	$16,511.68	29.48%

Bookings Report

This report shows all sales bookings (proposals with purchase orders) and their profitability within a specific date or date range.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



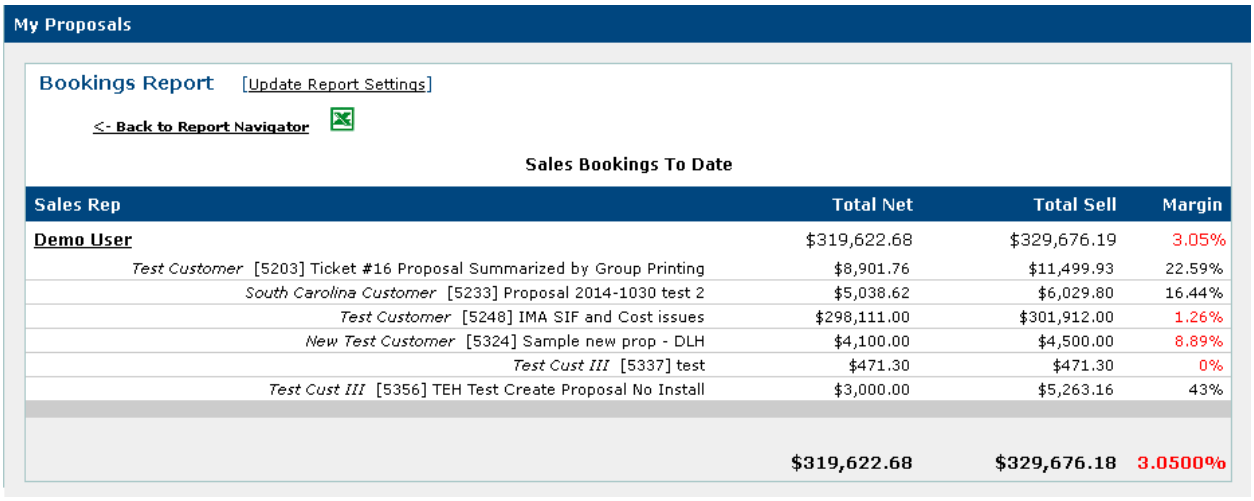
Bookings Summary Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a time frame from the choices provided or you can select the 'A specific date range' option to enter your own date range.
Show Bookings Details	Detail View mode will display all proposals with purchase orders for each sales rep per the time frame selected. Simple View mode will only list the sales reps names and purchase order totals. Details can be viewed by clicking on the sales rep name.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	If you wish to filter the report to a specific sales rep, select the sales rep name from the list provided.
Bookings not yet invoiced	This will filter the report to booked but not yet invoiced.
Exclude vendor credits	This filter will prevent any associated vendor credits from being deducted from the cost total.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	To filter the report to specific customer or vendors, enter the first few characters of the customer or vendor name and select the appropriate entry from the list displayed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	To filter the list to a specific proposal, enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matches in your database will be displayed, select the appropriate entry from the list displayed.
Add this to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your search criteria. This name will appear in the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

The example below shows the bookings report filtered to sales rep Demo User and was run in Detail view mode. The proposals listed in this report are links to the proposal and can be clicked on to open the proposal.



My Proposals

Bookings Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Sales Bookings To Date

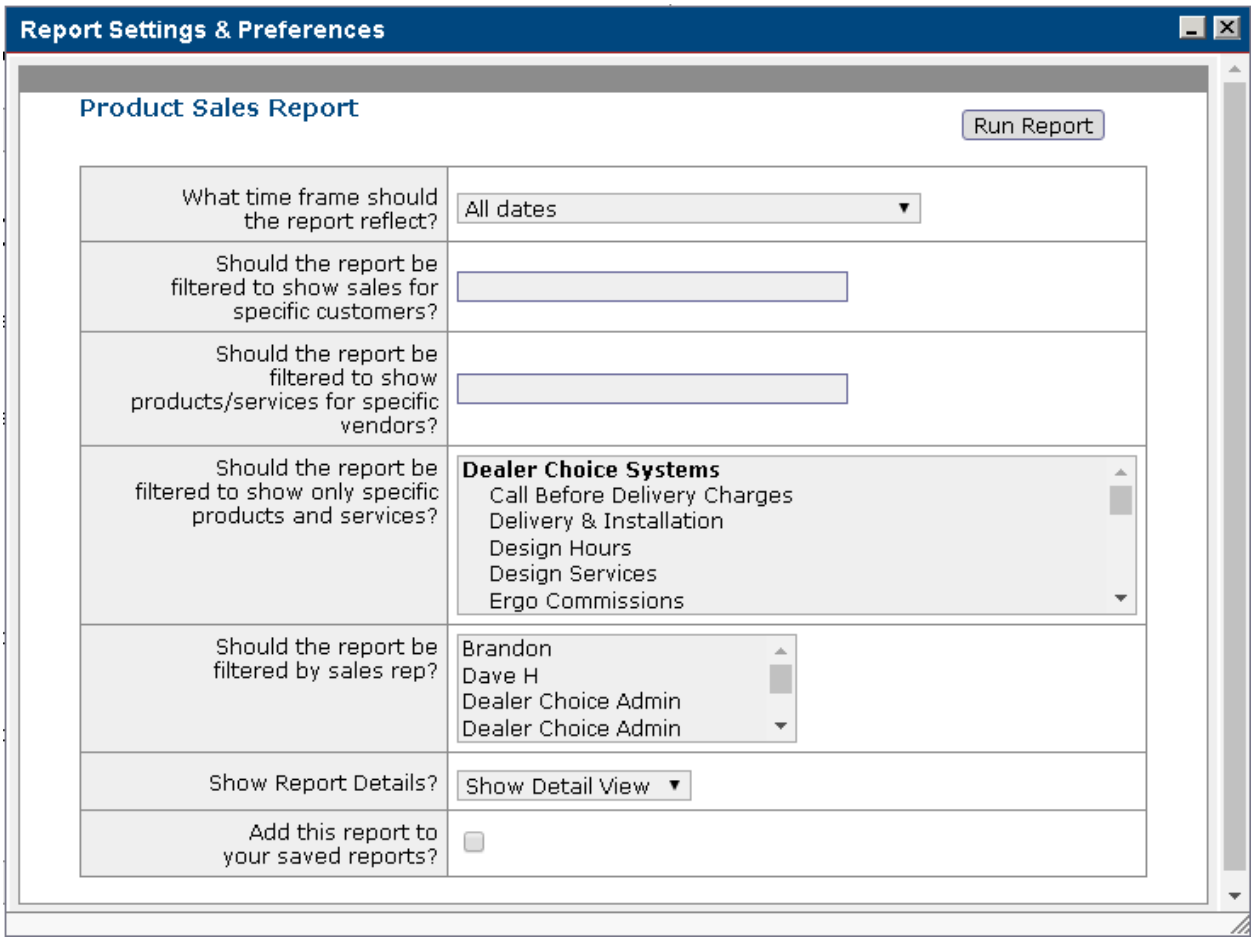
Sales Rep	Total Net	Total Sell	Margin
Demo User	$319,622.68	$329,676.19	3.05%
Test Customer [5203] Ticket #16 Proposal Summarized by Group Printing	$8,901.76	$11,499.93	22.59%
South Carolina Customer [5233] Proposal 2014-1030 test 2	$5,038.62	$6,029.80	16.44%
Test Customer [5248] IMA SIF and Cost issues	$298,111.00	$301,912.00	1.26%
New Test Customer [5324] Sample new prop - DLH	$4,100.00	$4,500.00	8.89%
Test Cust III [5337] test	$471.30	$471.30	0%
Test Cust III [5356] TEH Test Create Proposal No Install	$3,000.00	$5,263.16	43%
	$319,622.68	**$329,676.18**	**3.0500%**

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Product Sales Report

This report shows all customer sales (invoices) by vendor product and service. It allows you to see what products and services you are selling and which customers are buying them. It also displays the quantity of each product sold, extended cost, extended sell and the GP margin.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



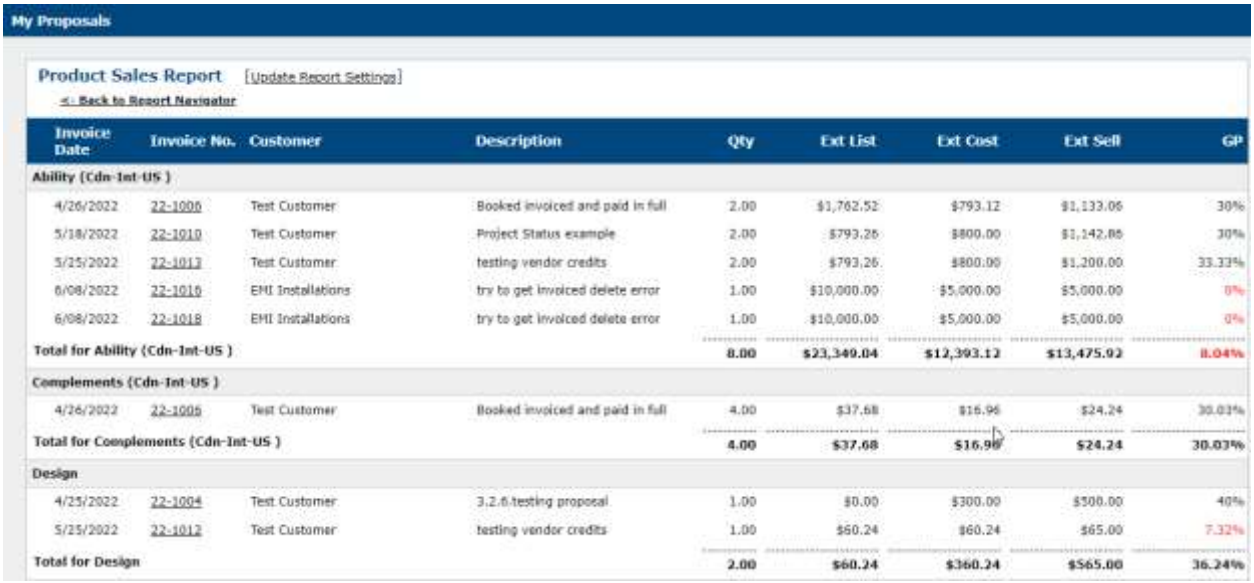
Product Sales Report Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a time frame from the list provided or you can enter a customer date range by selecting the 'A specific date range' option.
Should the report be filtered to show sales for specific customers	To filter the report to a specific customer, enter the first few characters of the customer's name and select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report be filtered to show products/services for specific vendors	To filter the report to show only specific vendors, enter the first few characters of the vendors name and select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report be filtered to show only specific products and services	Select the desired products and services from the list and the report will be filtered to show only those selected products or services.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	Select a sales rep name and the report will be

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	filtered to show only invoices on proposals that the selected sales rep is assigned to.
Show Report Details	Detail View mode will display the product or service name as well as invoice date, invoice number, customer name, proposal description. Simple View mode only displays the product or service name and the totals for each.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. This name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu under Reports.

The example Product Sales report shown below was run in Detail view mode with no other filters set.



My Proposals

Product Sales Report [Update Report Settings]

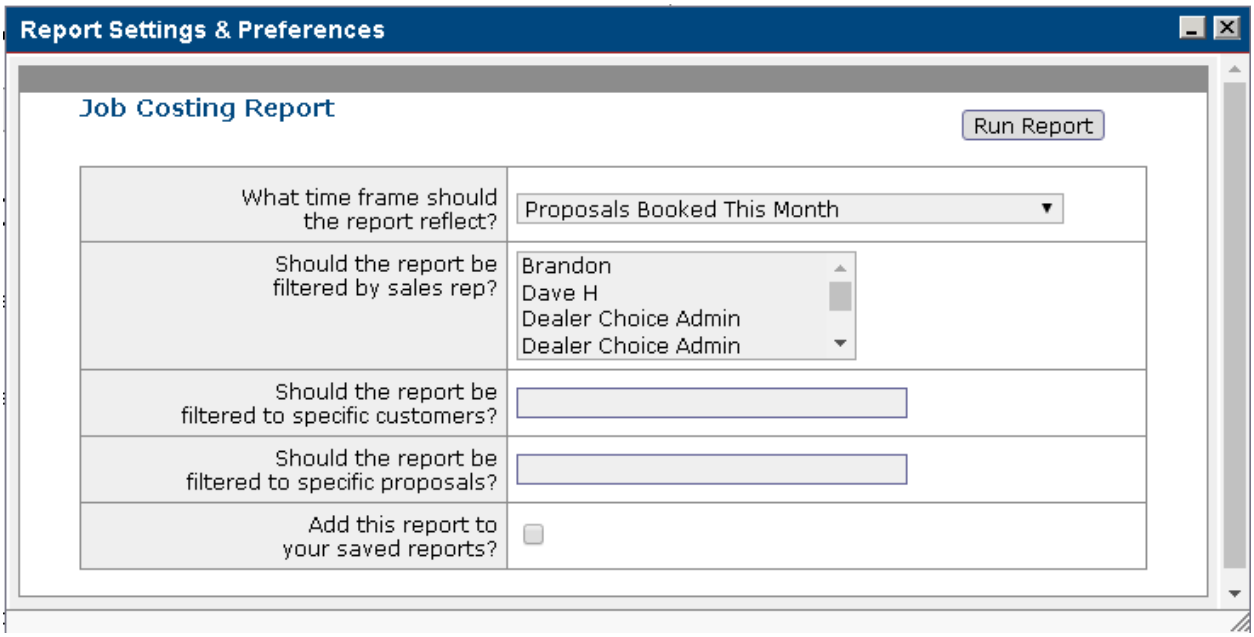
< Back to Report Navigator

Invoice Date	Invoice No.	Customer	Description	Qty	Ext List	Ext Cost	Ext Sell	GP
Ability (Cdn-Int-US)								
4/26/2022	22-1006	Test Customer	Booked invoiced and paid in full	2.00	$1,762.52	$793.12	$1,133.06	30%
5/18/2022	22-1010	Test Customer	Project Status example	2.00	$793.26	$800.00	$1,142.86	30%
5/25/2022	22-1013	Test Customer	testing vendor credits	2.00	$793.26	$800.00	$1,200.00	33.33%
6/08/2022	22-1016	EMI Installations	try to get invoiced delete error	1.00	$10,000.00	$5,000.00	$5,000.00	0%
6/08/2022	22-1018	EMI Installations	try to get invoiced delete error	1.00	$10,000.00	$5,000.00	$5,000.00	0%
Total for Ability (Cdn-Int-US)				**8.00**	**$23,349.04**	**$12,393.12**	**$13,475.92**	**8.04%**
Complements (Cdn-Int-US)								
4/26/2022	22-1006	Test Customer	Booked invoiced and paid in full	4.00	$37.68	$16.96	$24.24	30.03%
Total for Complements (Cdn-Int-US)				**4.00**	**$37.68**	**$16.96**	**$24.24**	**30.03%**
Design								
4/25/2022	22-1004	Test Customer	3.2.6 testing proposal	1.00	$0.00	$300.00	$500.00	40%
5/25/2022	22-1012	Test Customer	testing vendor credits	1.00	$60.24	$60.24	$65.00	7.32%
Total for Design				**2.00**	**$60.24**	**$360.24**	**$565.00**	**36.24%**

Job Costing Report

This report helps you to identify how profitable your orders are, identifying true costs and actual project margins.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

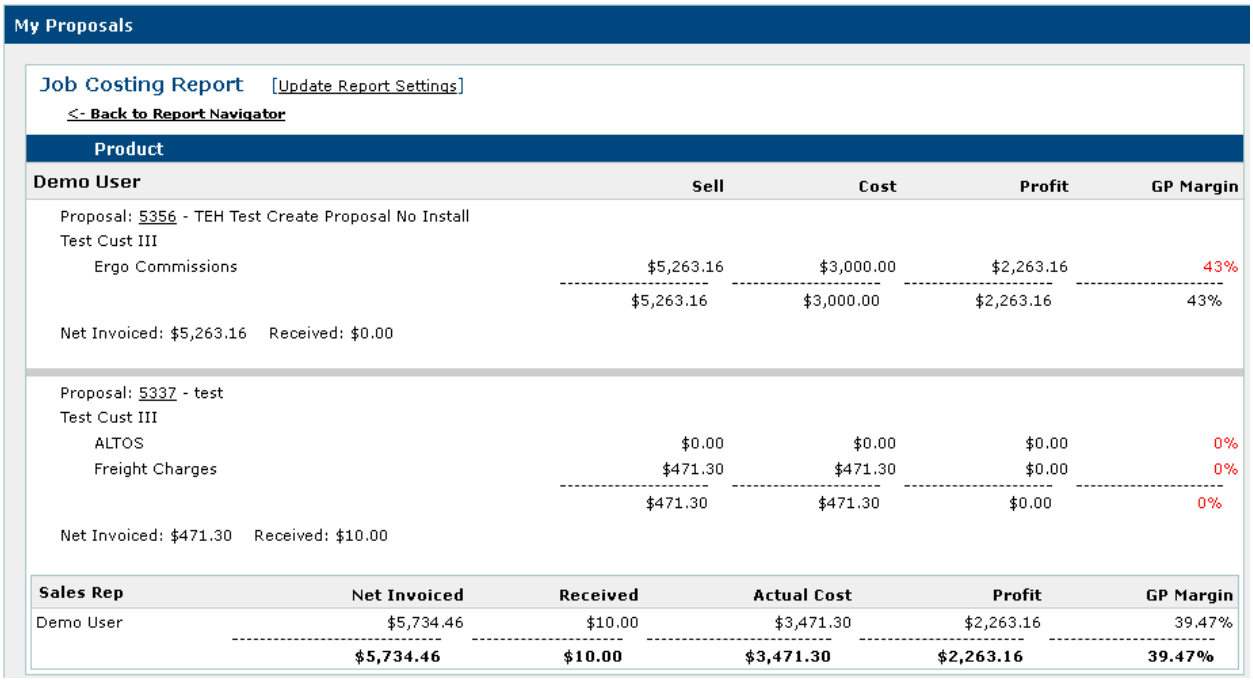


Job Cost Report Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a date range from the list provided or you can enter a specific date by selecting one of the 'specific date range' options.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	To filter the report by specific sales rep, select the sales rep name(s) in this filter.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers	To filter the report to specific customers, enter the first few characters of the customer's name and any entries in your database will be presented, select the appropriate entry from the list.
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	To filter the report to specific proposals, enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matches in your database will be presented, select the appropriate entry from the list.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your search criteria. The name you enter will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Below is an example of the Job Costing report filtered by the sales rep Demo User and by a date range. The proposal numbers listed in this report are links to the proposal. You can click on the proposal number link to open the actual proposal.



My Proposals

Job Costing Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Product				
Demo User	**Sell**	**Cost**	**Profit**	**GP Margin**
Proposal: 5356 - TEH Test Create Proposal No Install				
Test Cust III				
Ergo Commissions	$5,263.16	$3,000.00	$2,263.16	43%
	$5,263.16	$3,000.00	$2,263.16	43%
Net Invoiced: $5,263.16 Received: $0.00				
Proposal: 5337 - test				
Test Cust III				
ALTOS	$0.00	$0.00	$0.00	0%
Freight Charges	$471.30	$471.30	$0.00	0%
	$471.30	$471.30	$0.00	0%
Net Invoiced: $471.30 Received: $10.00				

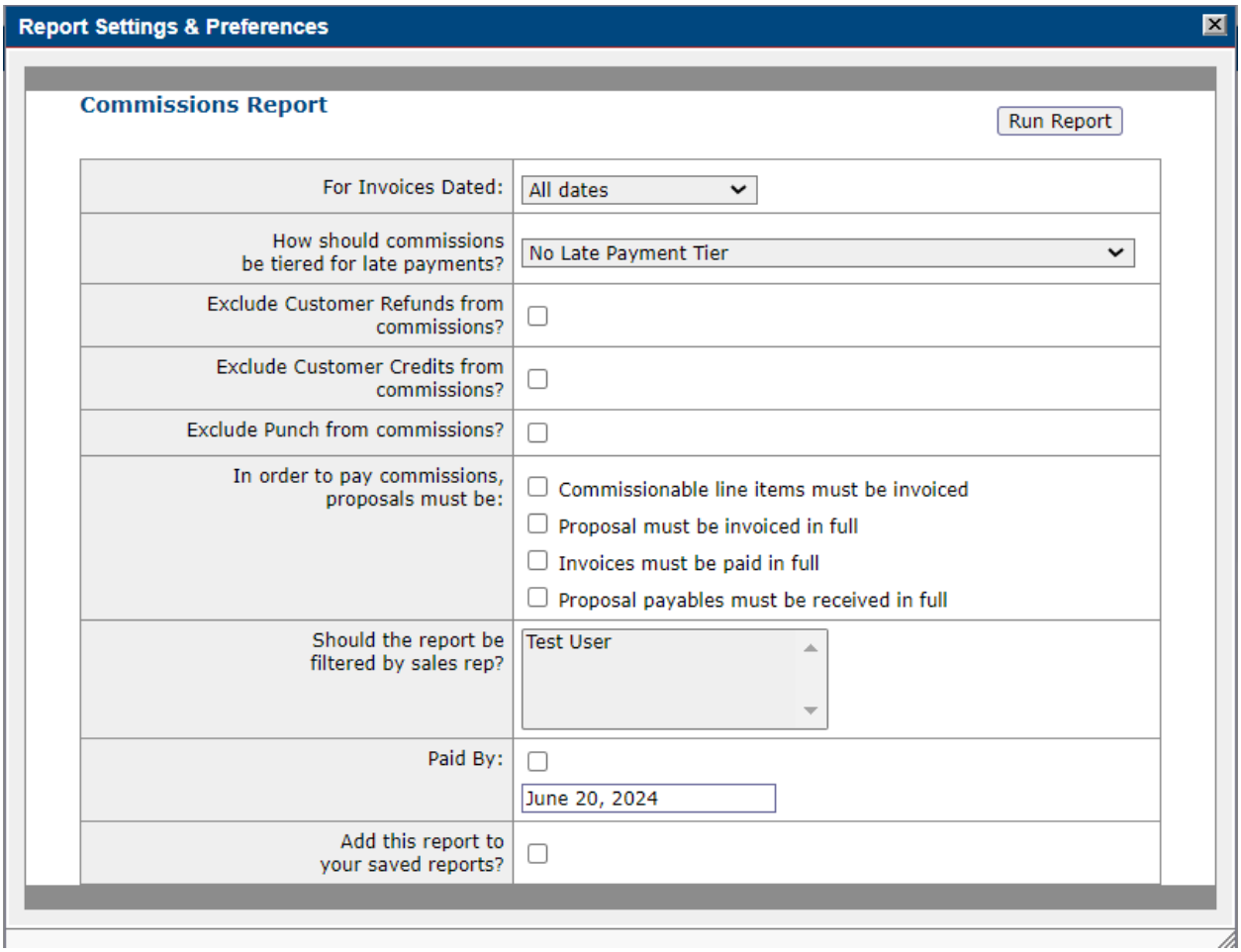
Sales Rep	Net Invoiced	Received	Actual Cost	Profit	GP Margin
Demo User	$5,734.46	$10.00	$3,471.30	$2,263.16	39.47%
	$5,734.46	**$10.00**	**$3,471.30**	**$2,263.16**	**39.47%**

Commissions Report

This report identifies and manages commissions that are calculated on proposals. You can select the criteria that determines which proposals are to be commissioned. The Commissions Report allows you to identify which proposals are to be marked as commissions paid. You can elect to pay only partial commissions on a proposal. Once a proposal is marked as paid in full on this report, it will no longer appear in the Commissions report. Dealer Choice does not create commission checks to your sales reps. The Commissions report allows you to adjust commissions per proposal and to select which proposals commissions are to be paid on and saves that information. After the commission information is posted to the proposals, the Commissions Paid report is run that displays the proposals and commission amounts selected in the Commissions report. The Commissions Paid report is used to notify your payroll department or company of how much commission was earned for each sales rep.

After you select the proposals that are to be paid on this report, you then run the Commissions Paid report to review the results.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

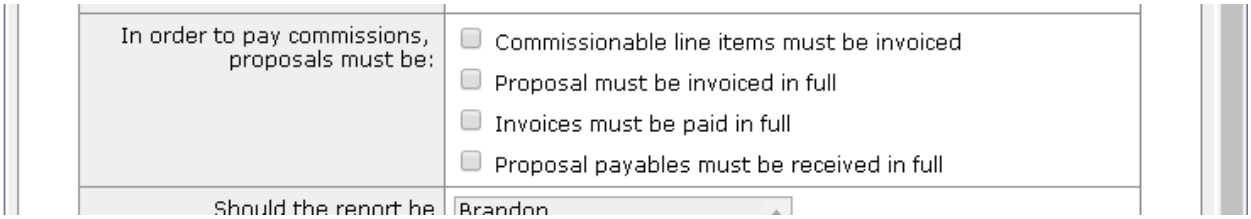


Commissions Report Options

For invoiced dates	Select a date range you would like the invoiced dates to be filtered to.
How should the commissions report be tiered for late payments	If you wish to tier the amount of commission calculated for past due invoices you can select one of the supplied options here (90 days and 120 days). Use the "Create a Custom Late Payment Commission Tier" option to enter your own criteria for calculating commission.
Exclude Customer Refunds from commissions	Check this box if you would like to exclude customer refunds.
Exclude Customer Credits from commissions	Check this box ito exclude customer credits.
Exclude Punch from commissions	Check this box to exclude punch lines.
In order to pay commissions, proposals must be	These options allow you to select which

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	criteria proposals must meet before commission will be calculated for it. See below for more information on these options.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	You can filter the report by sales rep by selecting the names from the list provided in this prompt field.
Pay by	If you would like to filter by a paid by date, it can be entered here.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name for your search criteria, the report name will appear in the My Saved Reports option under Reports.

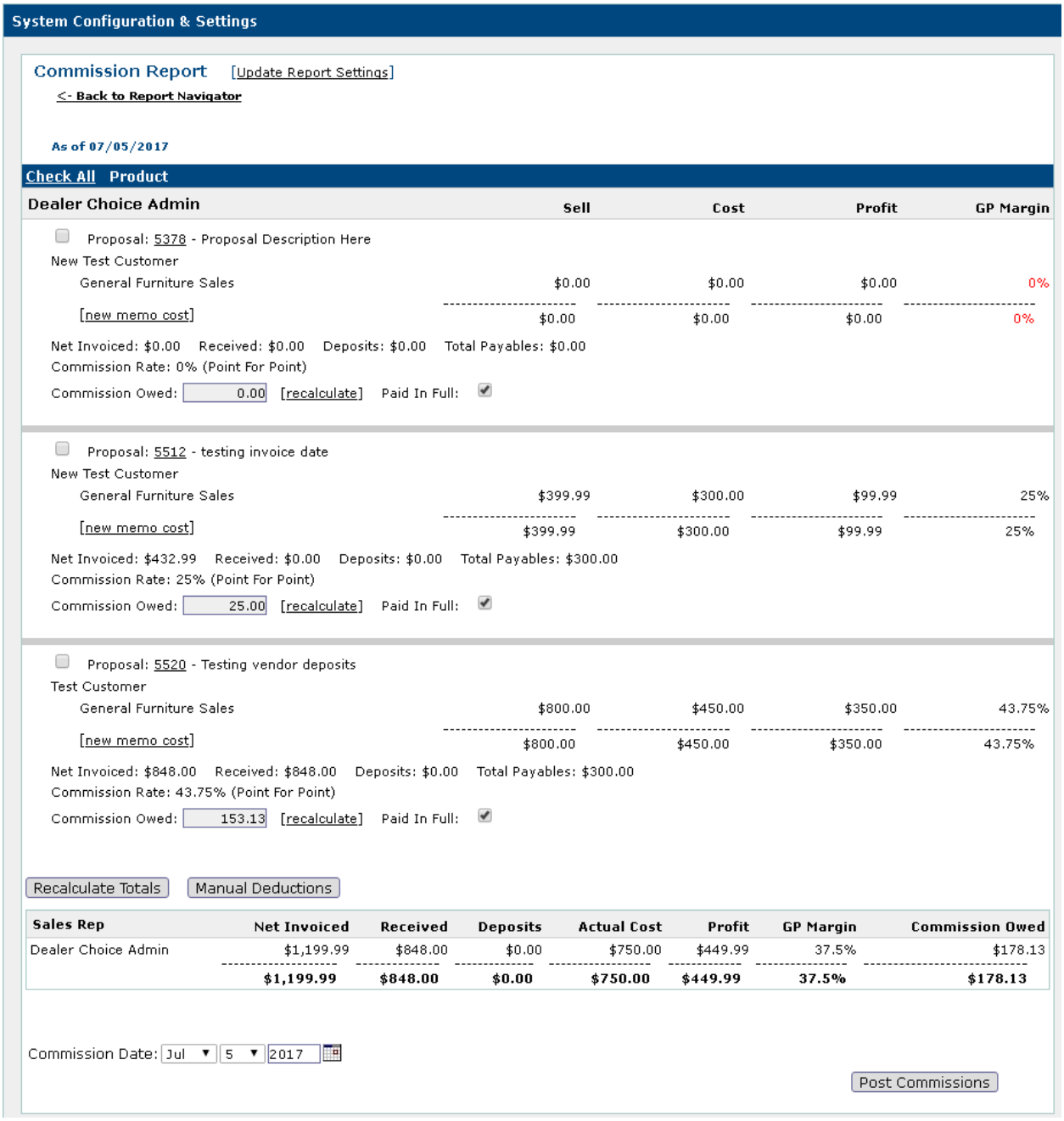


Proposal status settings

Commissionable line items must be invoiced	Setting this option will only calculate commission on line items that are invoiced.
Proposals must be invoiced in full	With this option set, all line items on the proposal must be invoiced to the customer for the proposal to be eligible for commission.
Invoices must be paid in full	All customer invoices must be paid in full for the proposal to be eligible for commission.
Proposal payables must be received in full	All vendor invoices must be received for the proposal to be eligible for commission.

Below is an example of the commissions report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The Commissions report lists the proposals that are eligible for commission per the criteria options you selected in the Commissions report options window. Each proposal that is eligible is listed with the appropriate proposal details. The proposal number is listed as a link (underlined) so you can click on the proposal number to open the proposal to view proposal details. The customer name is listed under the proposal

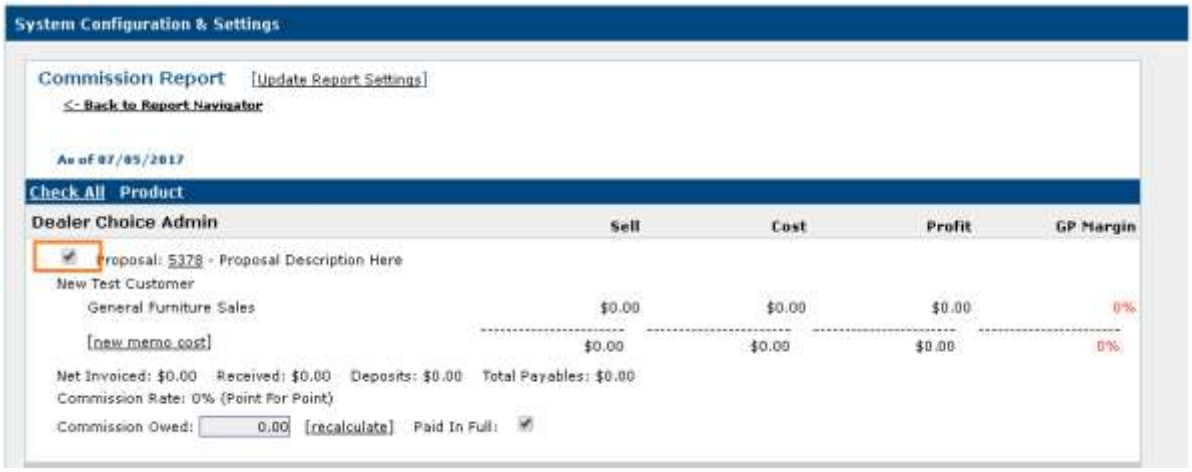
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

number then each product and/or service is listed with the total sell price, cost, profit dollars and GP margin per product/service. The Products and services are combined. For example, if you have 20 line items on your proposal and you used the General Furniture Sales product on each proposal line item, the General Furniture Sales product category will appear as a single line item on the Commissions report.

The Commission report totals section (at the bottom of the report) will now display with zero amounts. Previously, the report displayed the totals for all proposals presented. Since none of the displayed proposals have been selected for payment yet, the totals section will not update until proposals are selected (check box to the left of the proposal number or the Check All option is used) and the Recalculate button is clicked. The report totals will then update for the selected proposals only.

There is a proposal selection check box to the left of each proposal number appearing on the report. If this check box is left checked, the proposal will be updated with the commission paid amount when you click on the Post Commissions button at the bottom of the report. If the check box is un-checked, the proposal will not be updated.

The Post Commissions function requires permission to be accessed. The permission is in the Proposals & Sales Reports permissions section for Users and Groups.



Vendor credits will appear as a negative cost in the Cost column. The proposal 2009-1034 shows a vendor credit of $1,600.00 in the report image above. This credit will reduce the total costs on the project.

You can enter memo costs (charges against the project) from the Commissions via the [new memo cost] link that appears below the products and services listing. Clicking on this link will open the New Memo Cost window and will allow you to enter additional costs against the proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Net Invoiced amount is listed as well as the amount Received, total Deposits received and the Total Payables received on this proposal.

The Commission Rate field displays the Commission percentage and the Commission rule name used to calculate the commission amount for each proposal.

The Commission Owed field displays the amount of commission that was calculated for this proposal per the totals listed. The Commission Owed field is an input field. You can change the amount of commission to be paid on the proposal by changing the amount displayed here. If you want to undo your changes to this field, click on the [recalculate] link and the Commission Owed field will update to the originally displayed amount.

The Paid In Full check box tells Dealer Choice that you are (or are not) paying this commission in full. If this check box is checked, then the proposal will no longer appear in the Commission report. If you adjust the Commission Owed field to pay a partial commission, un-check this box so the proposal will be considered again if changes are made.

If you have manually adjusted commission amounts on any of the proposals, click on the Recalculate Totals button to update the commission total at the bottom of the report before you click on the Post Commissions button.
The Commission Date input field allows you to choose which date the commissions will appeared as paid on the proposals.

After you have made any commission adjustments and selected (or de-selected) the proposals that are to be marked as commissions paid, click on the Post Commissions button. This will make an entry on the proposal under the Payables - Commissions Paid tab. This entry will show the commission details for this proposal.

The example commission report shows only one proposal (2009-1103) selected. The commission amount of 97.31 is to be paid on this proposal. After the other two proposals were de-selected, the Recalculate Totals button was clicked to update the total commissions to be paid for this sales rep.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Commission Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

As of 07-13-2010

Product / Training	Sell	Cost	Profit	GP Margin
☐ Proposal: 2009-1034 - Currenct Test II				
US Customer				
General Furniture Sales	$4,400.00	$3,710.00	$690.00	15.68%
Credits Deducted From POs		($1,600.00)		
Company Overhead Factor		$44.00		
[new memo cost]	$4,400.00	$2,154.00	$2,246.00	51.05%

Net Invoiced: $2,000.00 Received: $2,000.01 Deposits: $0.00 Total Payables: $3,300.00
Commission Rate: 30% (House Comm Rule)
Commission Owed: 673.80 [recalculate] Paid In Full: ☑

☐ Proposal: 2009-1106 - Pro Forma Credit Test				
Test Customer				
Ability	$5,968.80	$4,725.00	$1,243.80	20.84%
Company Overhead Factor		$59.69		
[new memo cost]	$5,968.80	$4,784.69	$1,184.11	19.84%

Net Invoiced: $6,691.08 Received: $0.00 Deposits: $0.00 Total Payables: $0.00
Commission Rate: 30% (House Comm Rule)
Commission Owed: 355.23 [recalculate] Paid In Full: ☑

☑ Proposal: 2009-1103 - Adjustment tests				
Test Customer				
Ability	$1,312.50	$1,050.00	$262.50	20%
Credits Deducted From POs		($75.00)		
Company Overhead Factor		$13.13		
[new memo cost]	$1,312.50	$988.13	$324.37	24.71%

Net Invoiced: $0.00 Received: $0.00 Deposits: $0.00 Total Payables: $-500.00
Commission Rate: 30% (House Comm Rule)
Commission Owed: 97.31 [recalculate] Paid In Full: ☑

Recalculate Totals

Sales Rep	Net Invoiced	Received	Deposits	Actual Cost	Profit	GP Margin	Commission Owed
Training	$1,312.50	$0.00	$0.00	$1,138.13	$174.37	13.29%	$97.31
	$1,312.50	**$0.00**	**$0.00**	**$1,138.13**	**$174.37**	**13.29%**	**$97.31**

Commission Date: Jun 13 2010

Post Commissions

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The Post Commissions button is now pressed to update the proposal with the commission paid amount. When you click on the Post Commissions button you will see a pop up window asking if you are sure you want to post the commissions. Click the OK button to proceed.

After clicking on the OK button to post the commissions, the commission report window will update displaying the posted commission totals as shown below.

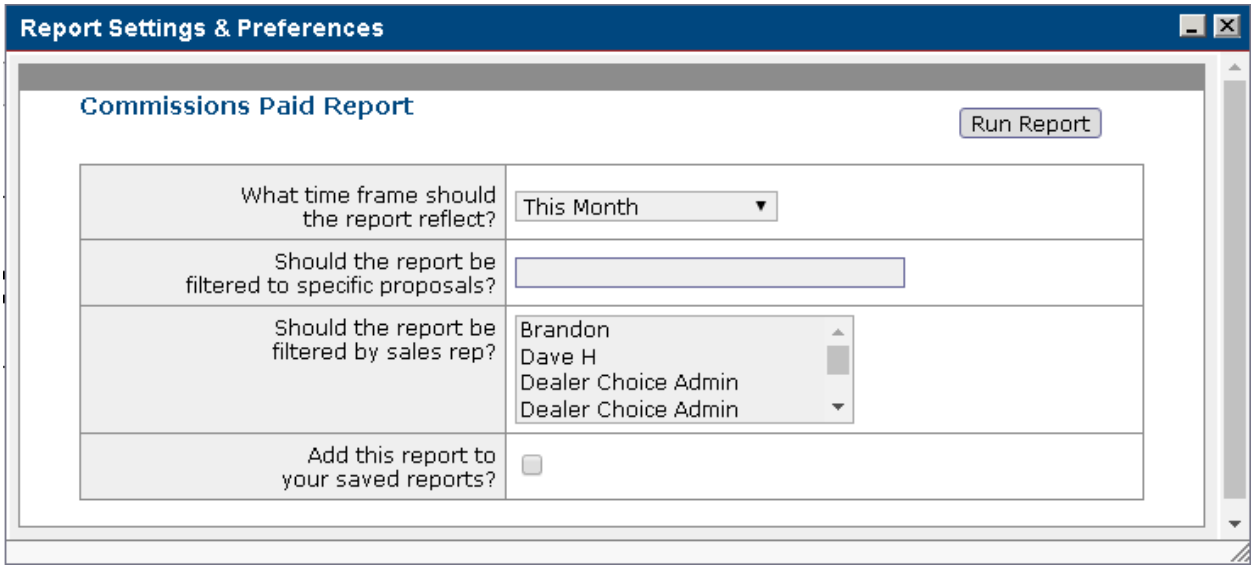
If you run the commissions report again, the proposal 2009-1103 will not appear because it was marked as paid in full.

The final step is to run the Commissions Paid report which lists the proposals and commission amounts selected to be paid on the Commission Report. See the next section for information on the Commissions Paid report.

Commissions Paid Report

This report shows all commissions that have been previously paid to your sales reps. This report is run after you have posted commissions via the Commissions Report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

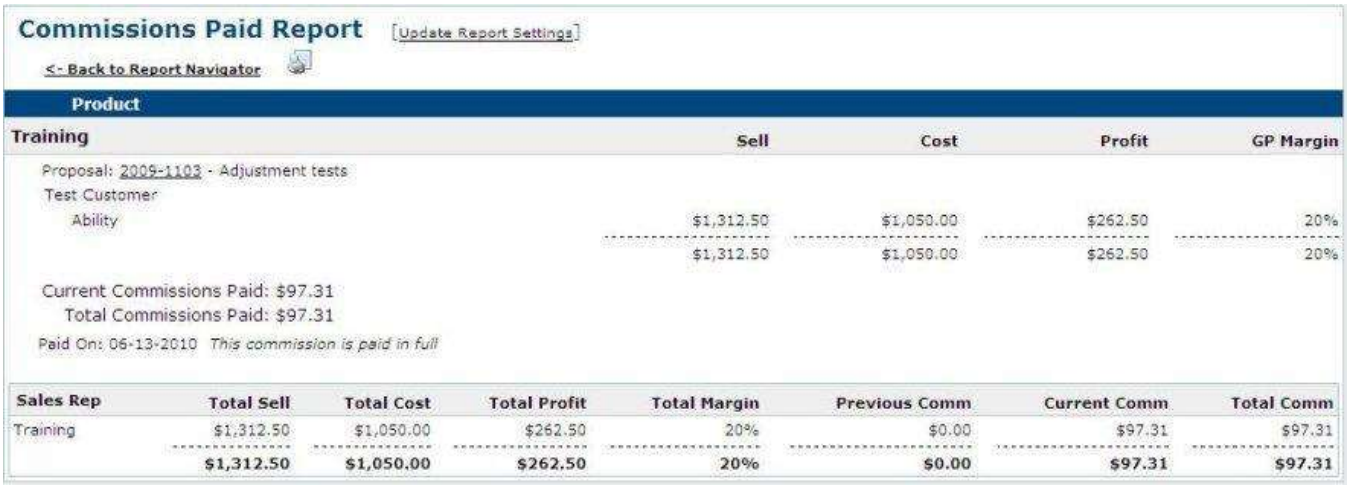


Commissions Paid Report Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a date range option or enter your own date range with the 'A Specific date range' option.
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	Enter a proposal number to generate the report for just that proposal. The commissions must have been previously paid on the proposal for it to appear in this report.
Should the report be filtered by sales rep	To filter the report to specific sales reps, select the entries here.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name for your report criteria. The name will appear under the My Saved reports menu under Reports.

The report below is the Commissions Paid report that resulted from flagging proposal 2009-1103 to be paid in the Commissions report, see Commissions Report above for the discussion.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Commissions Paid Report [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Product				
Training	**Sell**	**Cost**	**Profit**	**GP Margin**
Proposal: 2009-1103 - Adjustment tests Test Customer Ability	$1,312.50	$1,050.00	$262.50	20%
	$1,312.50	$1,050.00	$262.50	20%

Current Commissions Paid: $97.31
Total Commissions Paid: $97.31
Paid On: 06-13-2010 *This commission is paid in full*

Sales Rep	Total Sell	Total Cost	Total Profit	Total Margin	Previous Comm	Current Comm	Total Comm
Training	$1,312.50	$1,050.00	$262.50	20%	$0.00	$97.31	$97.31
	$1,312.50	**$1,050.00**	**$262.50**	**20%**	**$0.00**	**$97.31**	**$97.31**

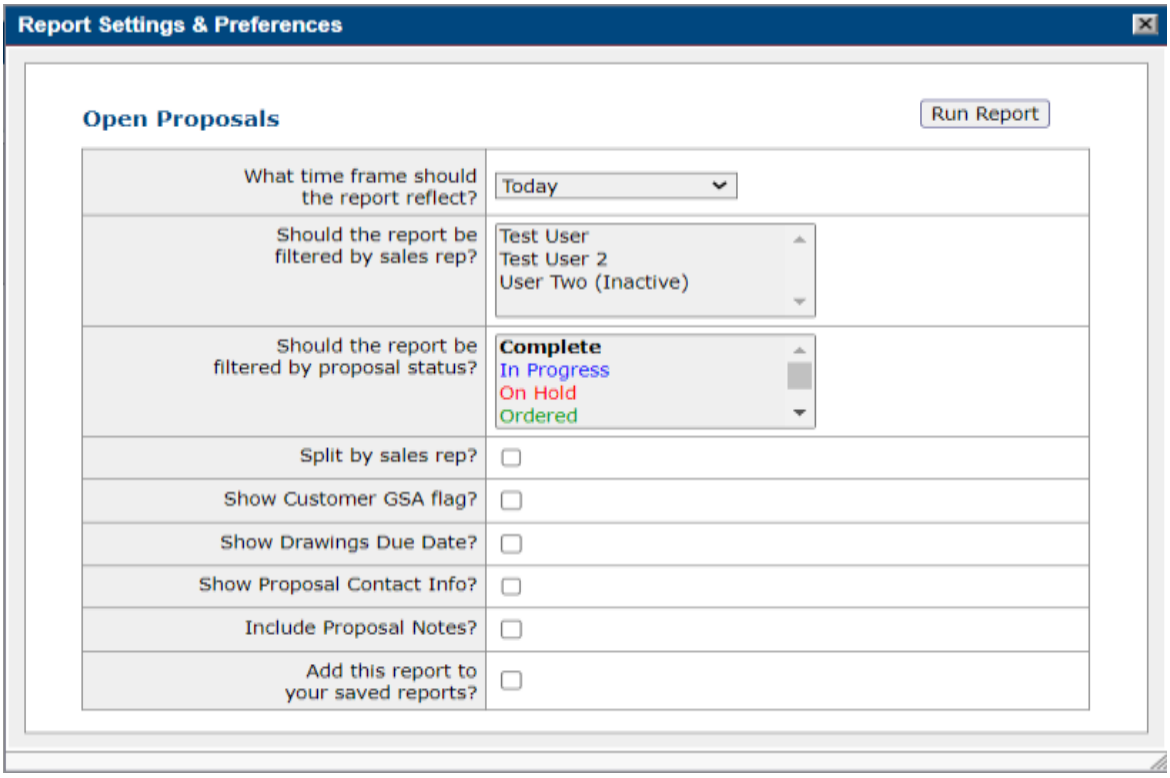
This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

The proposal number is a link that when clicked on will open the proposal. This report can be printed or saved as a PDF file to be used for notifying your payroll department or payroll vendor of the commission amounts to be paid to each sales rep. Dealer Choice does not create the commission checks for your sales reps.

Open Proposal Report

The Open Proposal report allows you to select a timeframe and sales rep name(s). The report will display all proposals that were created within the selected timeframe that have line items only (no purchase orders or customer invoices). The report includes any custom status assigned to those proposals as well as the line items total cost and line items total sell amounts.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Open Proposals Options

What time frame should the report reflect?	Select a date option to run your report or you can enter a specific date range with the 'A specific date range' option. This option allows you to enter a 'through' date only
Should the report be filtered by sales rep?	To filter the report to specific sales reps, select the entries here.
Should the report be filtered by proposal status?	This filter allows the report to be filtered by your custom proposal status options.
Split by sales rep?	This option will generate totals by sales rep name.
Show Customer GSA flag?	Checking this box will display whether a proposal is GSA on the report.
Show Drawings Due Date?	Checking this box will display the date drawings are due from the Design tab of proposals.
Show Proposal Contact Info?	Checking this box will display the contact information for this proposal.
Include Proposal Notes?	Checking this box will display the proposal notes from proposals from the project info tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name for your report criteria. The name will appear under the My Saved reports menu under Reports.

Below is an example of the Open Proposals report using the “This Year” filter.

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Proposal Edit and Analysis Report

The Proposal Edit and Analysis Report will display the Edit and Analysis details for a specific proposal. Select a proposal to analyze and then choose whether to display it is simple view or detail view.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

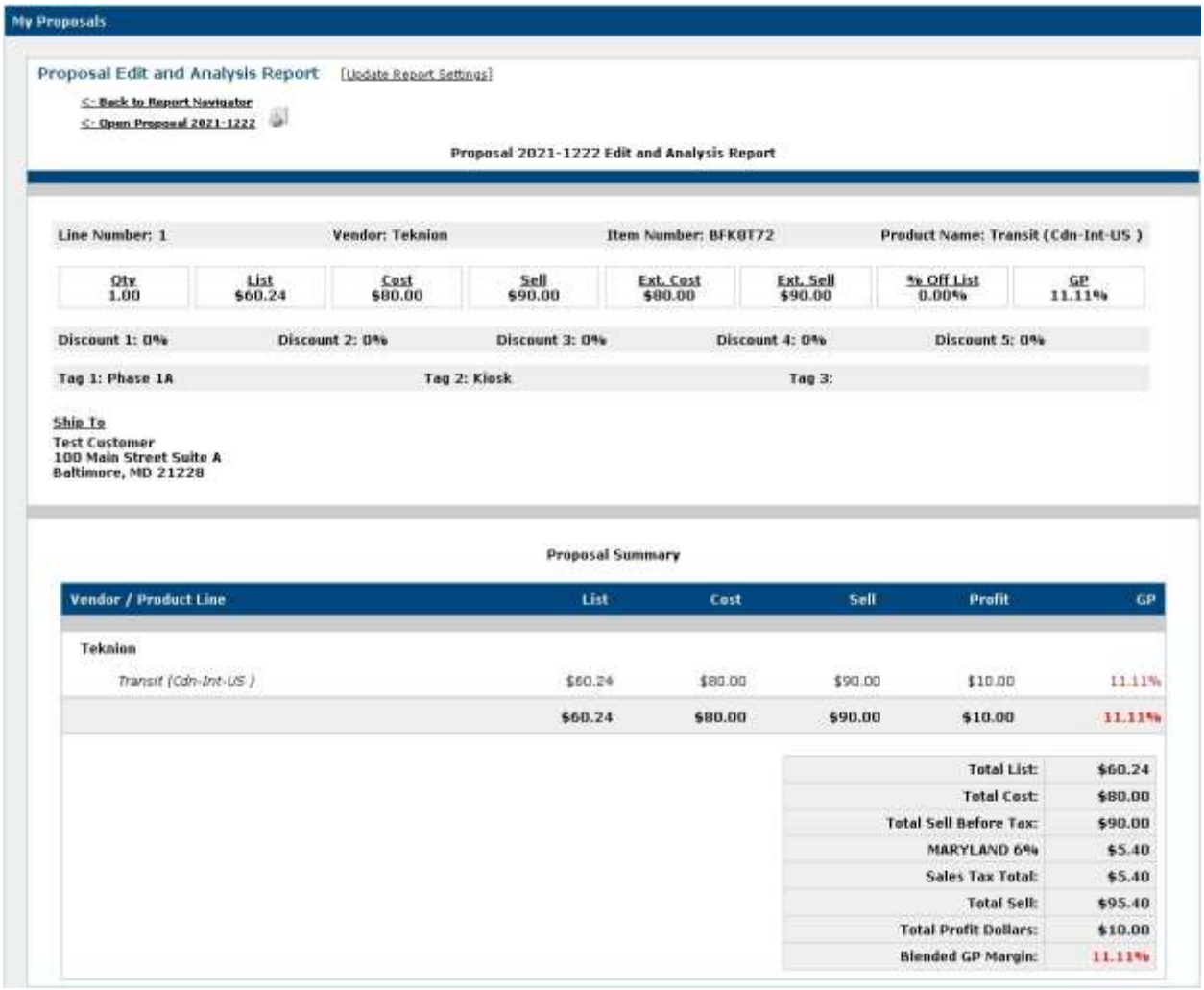
Proposal Edit and Analysis Report Options

Select the Proposal	Enter the first few characters of the proposal number and any matches in your database will be displayed. Select the desired proposal from the list.
Show Details?	Select if you would like to run this proposal in simple view or in detail view.

This window can also be produced by right clicking on the proposal you wish to run from the Proposal List and selecting the Run Proposal Edit and Analysis Report option.

Below is an example of the Proposal Edit and Analysis Report run in Simple View.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

Financial Category

Financial Reports

To run and view reports related to financial report, highlight the Financial menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

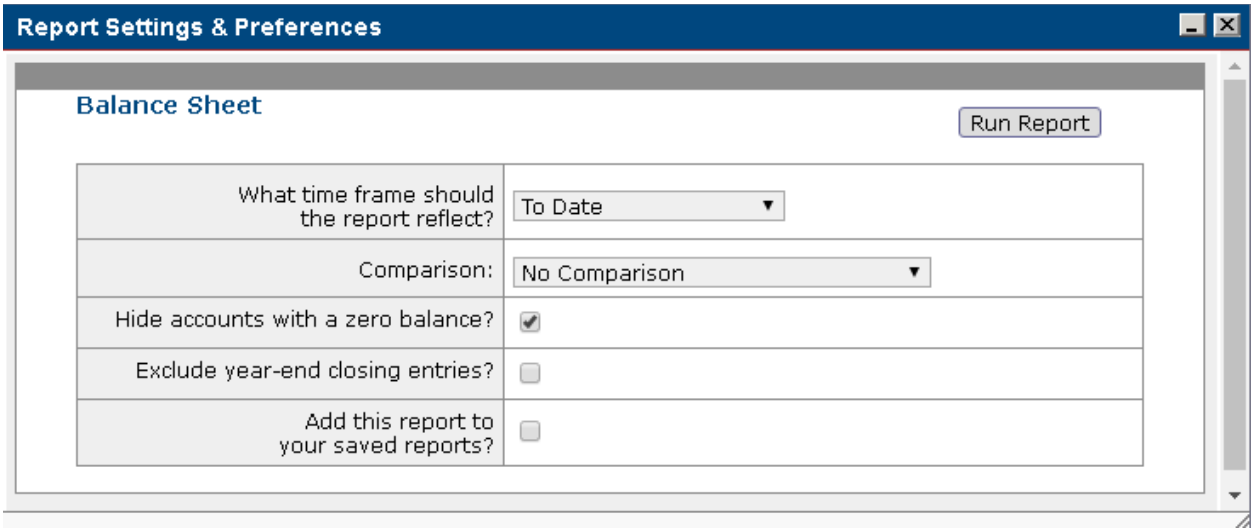
The reports available in this category are:

- Balance Sheet
- Income Statement
- Trial Balance
- Check Reconciliation Report
- Check Run Report
- Bank Reconciliation Report

Click on any of the report names to run that report.

Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet displays the summary of the value of all assets, liabilities and owners' equity on a specific date. The Balance Sheet can be run to show multiple yearly comparisons.



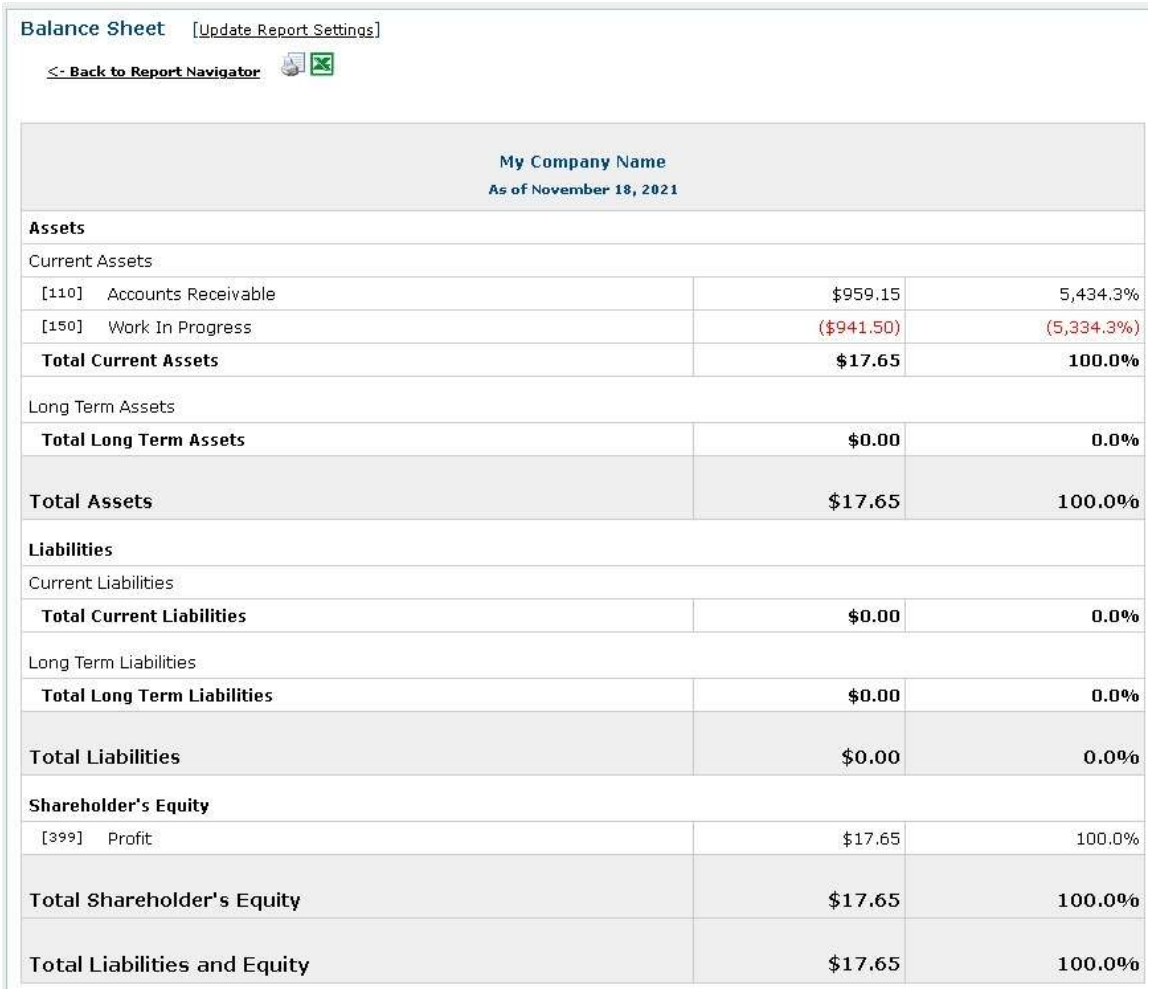
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Balance Sheet Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a date option to run your report or you can enter a specific date range with the 'A specific date range' option. This option allows you to enter a 'through' date only.
Comparison	Selecting a previous cycle allows you to see up to 3 past year's data compared to your current balance sheet data.
Hide accounts with a zero balance	By default this check box is selected. Checking this box prevents accounts with a zero dollar balance from appearing on your Balance sheet report. Un-checking this box will allow zero balance accounts to be displayed.
Exclude year-end closing entries	When running the balance sheet for time frames that contain previous years which may be closed, you can exclude the year end closing journal entries so the balances shown are accurate. They year-end closing entries are entries that balance the accounts for starting a new fiscal year. If these balances are included, your balance sheet results will be skewed by these entries.
Add this to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The names will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Below is part of a sample Balance sheet report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Balance Sheet [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

My Company Name As of November 18, 2021		
Assets		
Current Assets		
[110] Accounts Receivable	$959.15	5,434.3%
[150] Work In Progress	($941.50)	(5,334.3%)
Total Current Assets	**$17.65**	**100.0%**
Long Term Assets		
Total Long Term Assets	**$0.00**	**0.0%**
Total Assets	**$17.65**	**100.0%**
Liabilities		
Current Liabilities		
Total Current Liabilities	**$0.00**	**0.0%**
Long Term Liabilities		
Total Long Term Liabilities	**$0.00**	**0.0%**
Total Liabilities	**$0.00**	**0.0%**
Shareholder's Equity		
[399] Profit	$17.65	100.0%
Total Shareholder's Equity	**$17.65**	**100.0%**
Total Liabilities and Equity	**$17.65**	**100.0%**

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

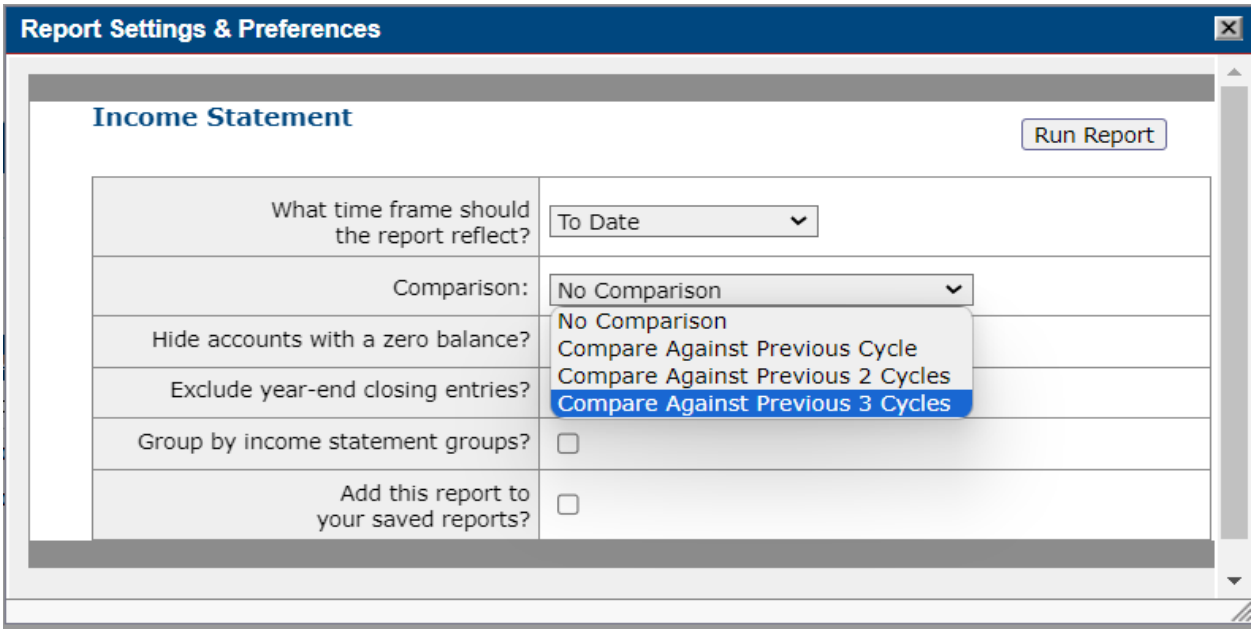
This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Income Statement

The Income Statement identifies profits and losses within a specific period.



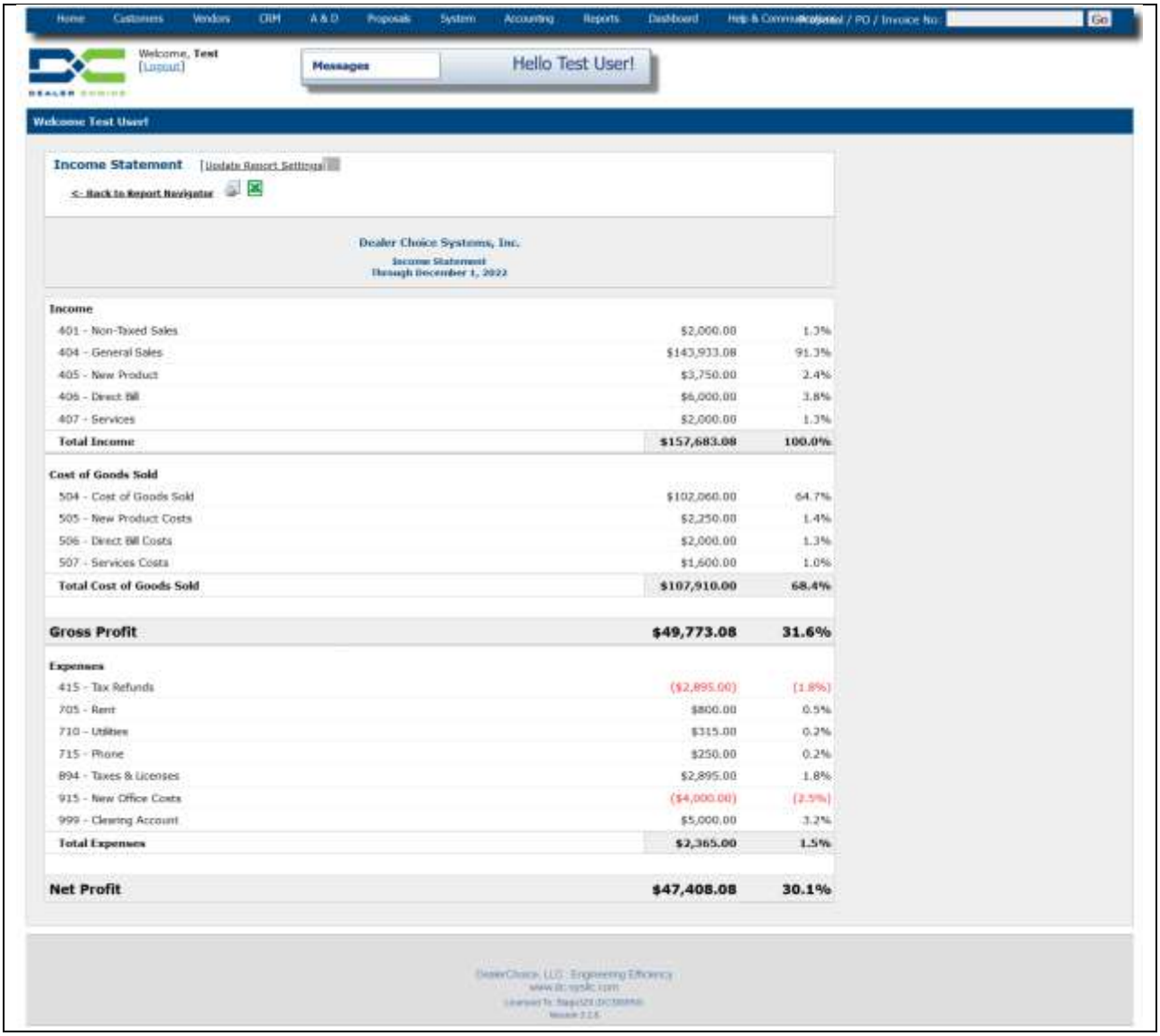
Income Statement Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a time frame from the supplied options or select the 'A specific date range' to enter other date ranges.
Comparison	The comparison function allows you to view up to 3 previous cycles data as well as the data per the time frame selected.
Hide accounts with a zero balance	This option is selected by default. When selected, any accounts with a zero balance will not be displayed. To display accounts that do have a zero balance, un-check this box.
Exclude year-end closing entries	When running the Income Statement for previous years, you can exclude the year end closing journal entries, so the balances shown are accurate. The year-end closing entries are entries the balance the accounts for starting a new fiscal year. If these balances are included, your Income Statement results will be skewed by these entries.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

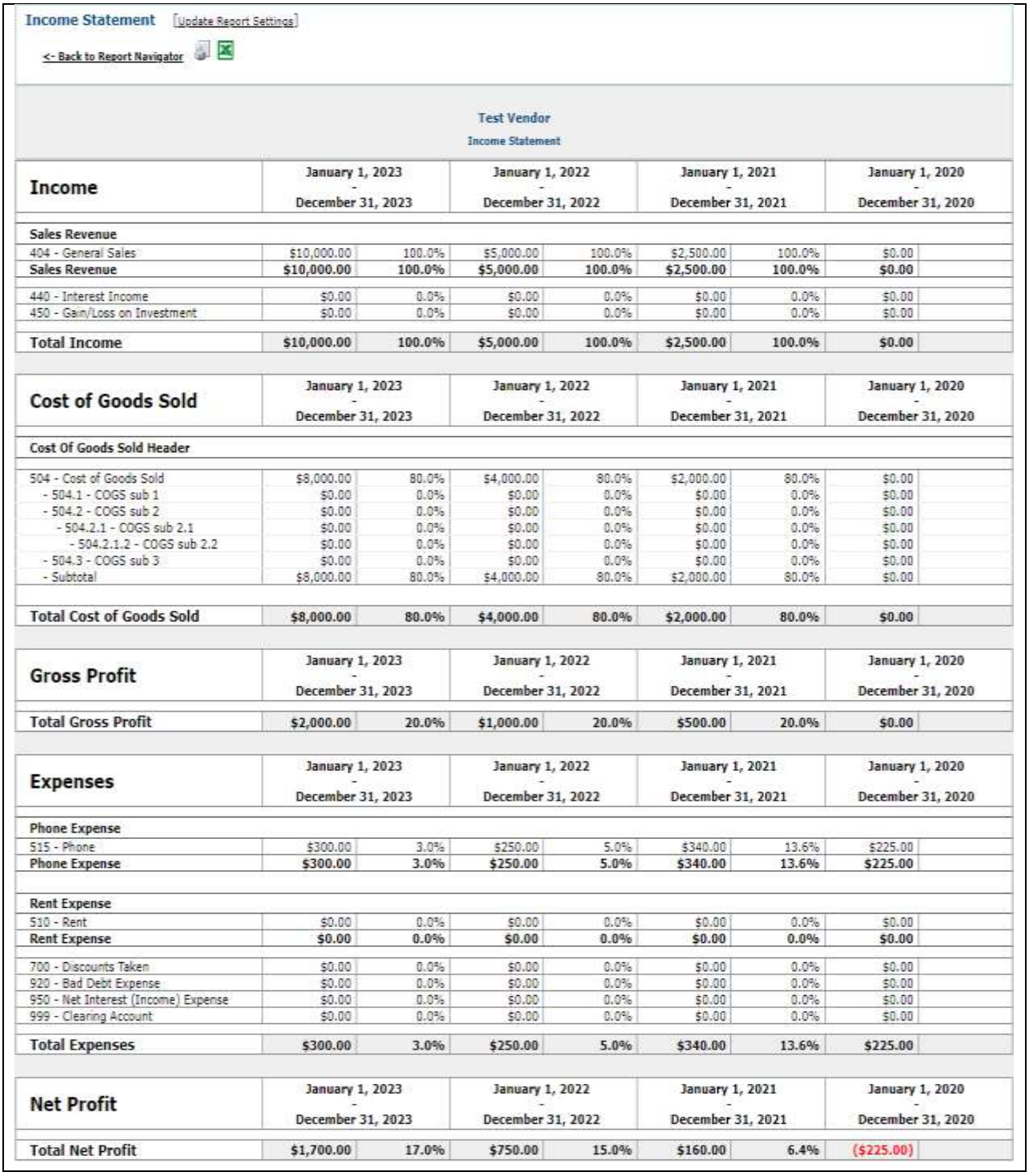
Group by income statement groups	This will group any accounts that you've assigned to a print group from the Chart of Accounts.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. The names will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Below is a screenshot of an Income statement without statement groups enabled.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Below is a screenshot of an income statement with statement groups and comparisons enabled.



Income Statement [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Test Vendor

Income Statement

Income	January 1, 2023 - December 31, 2023		January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022		January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021		January 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	
Sales Revenue								
404 - General Sales	$10,000.00	100.0%	$5,000.00	100.0%	$2,500.00	100.0%	$0.00	
Sales Revenue	**$10,000.00**	**100.0%**	**$5,000.00**	**100.0%**	**$2,500.00**	**100.0%**	**$0.00**	
440 - Interest Income	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
450 - Gain/Loss on Investment	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
Total Income	**$10,000.00**	**100.0%**	**$5,000.00**	**100.0%**	**$2,500.00**	**100.0%**	**$0.00**	

Cost of Goods Sold	January 1, 2023 - December 31, 2023		January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022		January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021		January 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	
Cost Of Goods Sold Header								
504 - Cost of Goods Sold	$8,000.00	80.0%	$4,000.00	80.0%	$2,000.00	80.0%	$0.00	
- 504.1 - COGS sub 1	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
- 504.2 - COGS sub 2	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
- 504.2.1 - COGS sub 2.1	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
- 504.2.1.2 - COGS sub 2.2	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
- 504.3 - COGS sub 3	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
- Subtotal	$8,000.00	80.0%	$4,000.00	80.0%	$2,000.00	80.0%	$0.00	
Total Cost of Goods Sold	**$8,000.00**	**80.0%**	**$4,000.00**	**80.0%**	**$2,000.00**	**80.0%**	**$0.00**	

Gross Profit	January 1, 2023 - December 31, 2023		January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022		January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021		January 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	
Total Gross Profit	**$2,000.00**	**20.0%**	**$1,000.00**	**20.0%**	**$500.00**	**20.0%**	**$0.00**	

Expenses	January 1, 2023 - December 31, 2023		January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022		January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021		January 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	
Phone Expense								
515 - Phone	$300.00	3.0%	$250.00	5.0%	$340.00	13.6%	$225.00	
Phone Expense	**$300.00**	**3.0%**	**$250.00**	**5.0%**	**$340.00**	**13.6%**	**$225.00**	
Rent Expense								
510 - Rent	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
Rent Expense	**$0.00**	**0.0%**	**$0.00**	**0.0%**	**$0.00**	**0.0%**	**$0.00**	
700 - Discounts Taken	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
920 - Bad Debt Expense	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
950 - Net Interest (Income) Expense	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
999 - Clearing Account	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	0.0%	$0.00	
Total Expenses	**$300.00**	**3.0%**	**$250.00**	**5.0%**	**$340.00**	**13.6%**	**$225.00**	

Net Profit	January 1, 2023 - December 31, 2023		January 1, 2022 - December 31, 2022		January 1, 2021 - December 31, 2021		January 1, 2020 - December 31, 2020	
Total Net Profit	**$1,700.00**	**17.0%**	**$750.00**	**15.0%**	**$160.00**	**6.4%**	**($225.00)**	

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

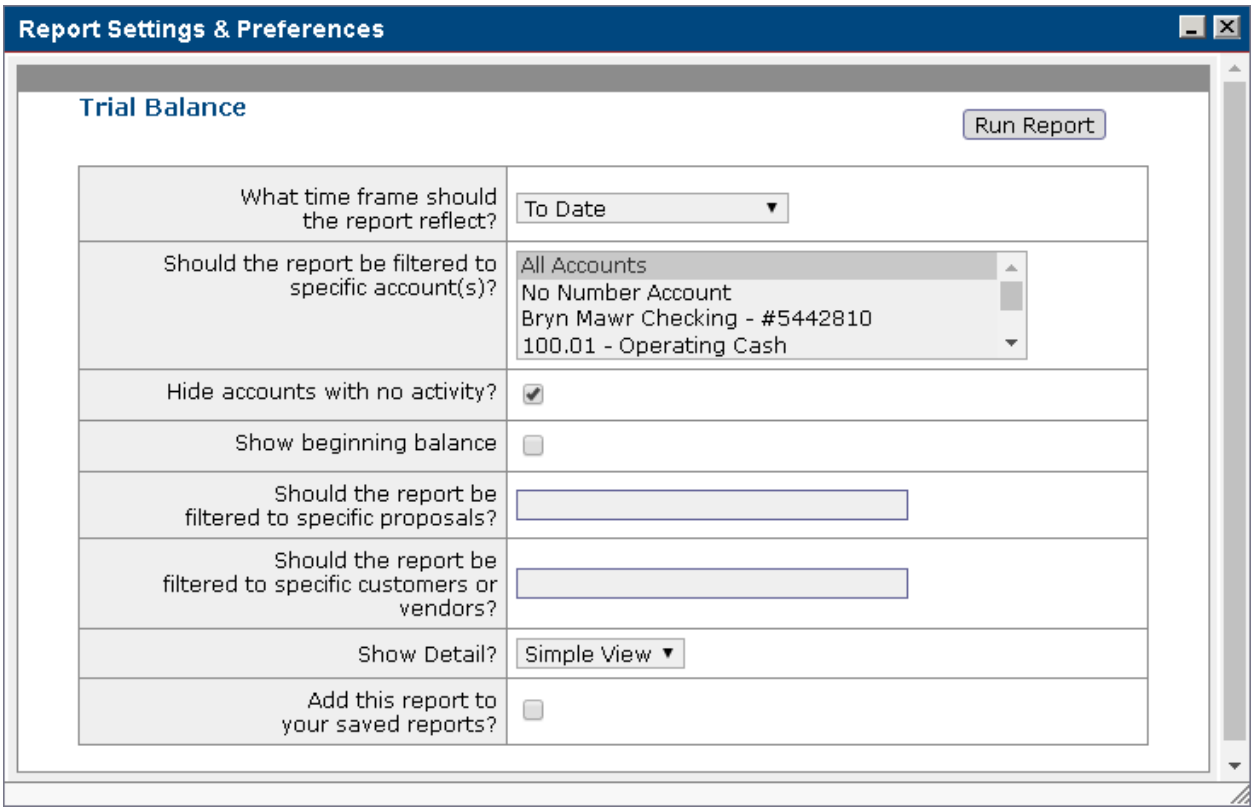
This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Each group will be displayed with a group title and a group subtotal. Groups are ordered alphabetically, per type (income, expense, etc.).

Trial Balance Report

The Trial Balance report identifies the balances of your accounts at a specific point in time.



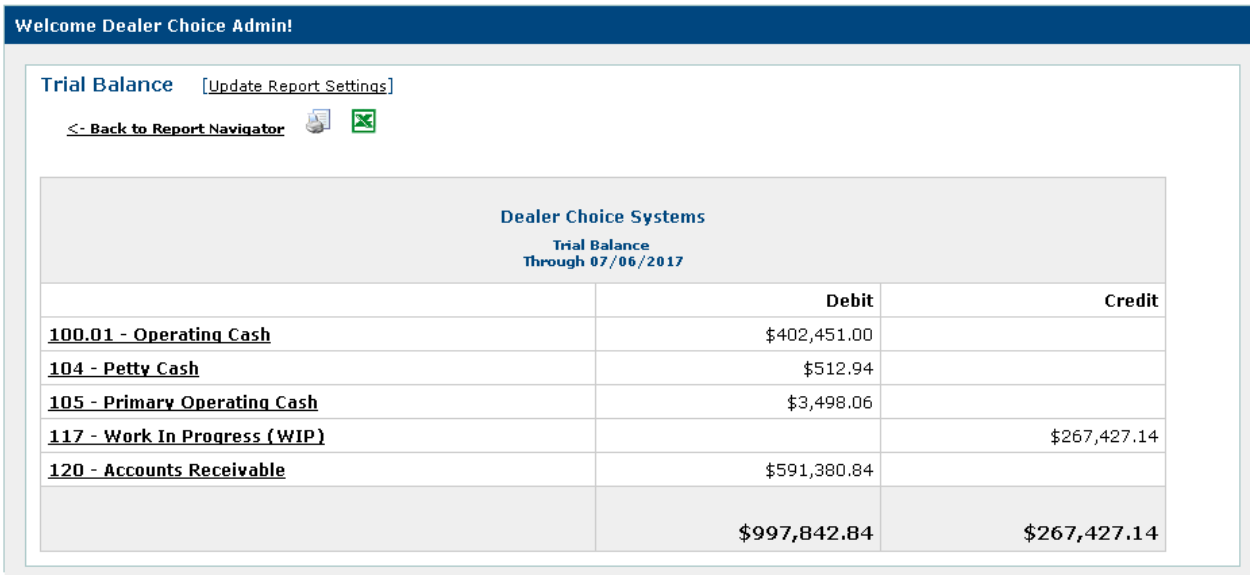
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Trial Balance Options

What time frame should the report reflect	Select a time frame from the options provided or enter a custom date range by selection the 'A Specific Date Range' option.
Should the report be filtered to specific accounts	You can filter the Trial Balance report to specific accounts by selecting those accounts here. To select multiple accounts, hold the CTRL (Control) key down on your keyboard while clicking on the next account.
Hide accounts with no activity	By default, this check box is selected. Checking this box prevents accounts with a zero dollar balance from appearing on Trial Balance report. Un-checking this box will allow zero balance accounts to be displayed.
Show beginning balance?	Select this box if you would like to show your beginning balance.
Should the report be filtered to specific proposals	Entering a proposal number here will filter the report to show only the accounts that have been affected by transactions occurring on the selected proposal for the time frame selected.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	Entering a vendor name here will filter the report to show only the accounts that have been affected by transactions occurring for the selected vendor for the time frame selected.
Show Detail	In Simple View mode, only the account names and account balances will be displayed, in Detail View mode, the account names, account balances and each transaction in the accounts will be displayed for the time frame selected. In Ledger View, a balance will appear per transaction, and you can sort transactions in reverse date order
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your report criteria. This name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The image below shows the Trial Balance report run in Simple View mode.

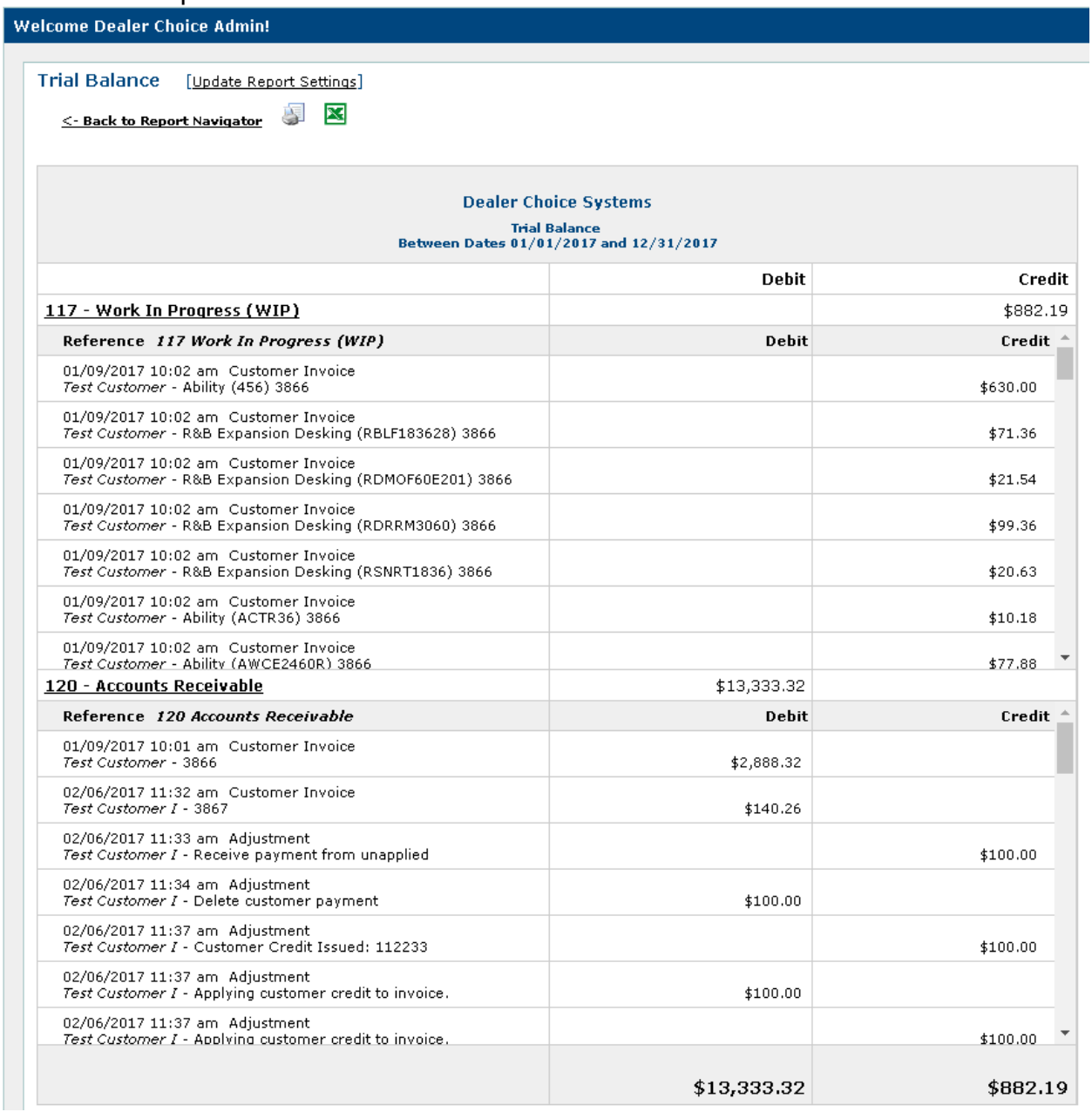


This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The image below shows the Trial Balance report run in Detail View mode. Each transaction within the time frame selected are displayed. The transactions can be clicked on to open the associated document.



Welcome Dealer Choice Admin!

Trial Balance [Update Report Settings]

<- Back to Report Navigator

Dealer Choice Systems

Trial Balance
Between Dates 01/01/2017 and 12/31/2017

	Debit	Credit
117 - Work In Progress (WIP)		$882.19
Reference ***117 Work In Progress (WIP)***	**Debit**	**Credit**
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - Ability (456) 3866		$630.00
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - R&B Expansion Desking (RBLF183628) 3866		$71.36
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - R&B Expansion Desking (RDMOF60E201) 3866		$21.54
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - R&B Expansion Desking (RDRRM3060) 3866		$99.36
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - R&B Expansion Desking (RSNRT1836) 3866		$20.63
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - Ability (ACTR36) 3866		$10.18
01/09/2017 10:02 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - Ability (AWCE2460R) 3866		$77.88
120 - Accounts Receivable	$13,333.32	
Reference ***120 Accounts Receivable***	**Debit**	**Credit**
01/09/2017 10:01 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer* - 3866	$2,888.32	
02/06/2017 11:32 am Customer Invoice *Test Customer I* - 3867	$140.26	
02/06/2017 11:33 am Adjustment *Test Customer I* - Receive payment from unapplied		$100.00
02/06/2017 11:34 am Adjustment *Test Customer I* - Delete customer payment	$100.00	
02/06/2017 11:37 am Adjustment *Test Customer I* - Customer Credit Issued: 112233		$100.00
02/06/2017 11:37 am Adjustment *Test Customer I* - Applying customer credit to invoice.	$100.00	
02/06/2017 11:37 am Adjustment *Test Customer I* - Applying customer credit to invoice.		$100.00
	$13,333.32	**$882.19**

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

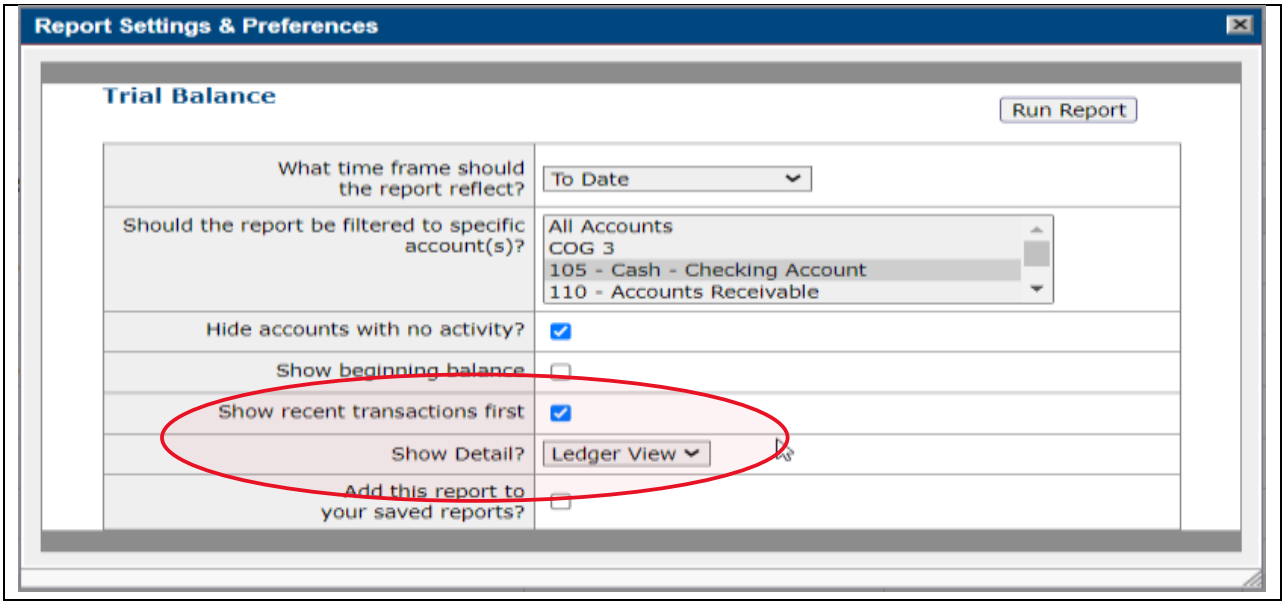
DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Trail Balance Ledger View

The Trail Balance report has been updated with the addition of a third “Show Detail?” option called the ‘Ledger View’ option, and it provides an updated balance per transaction.

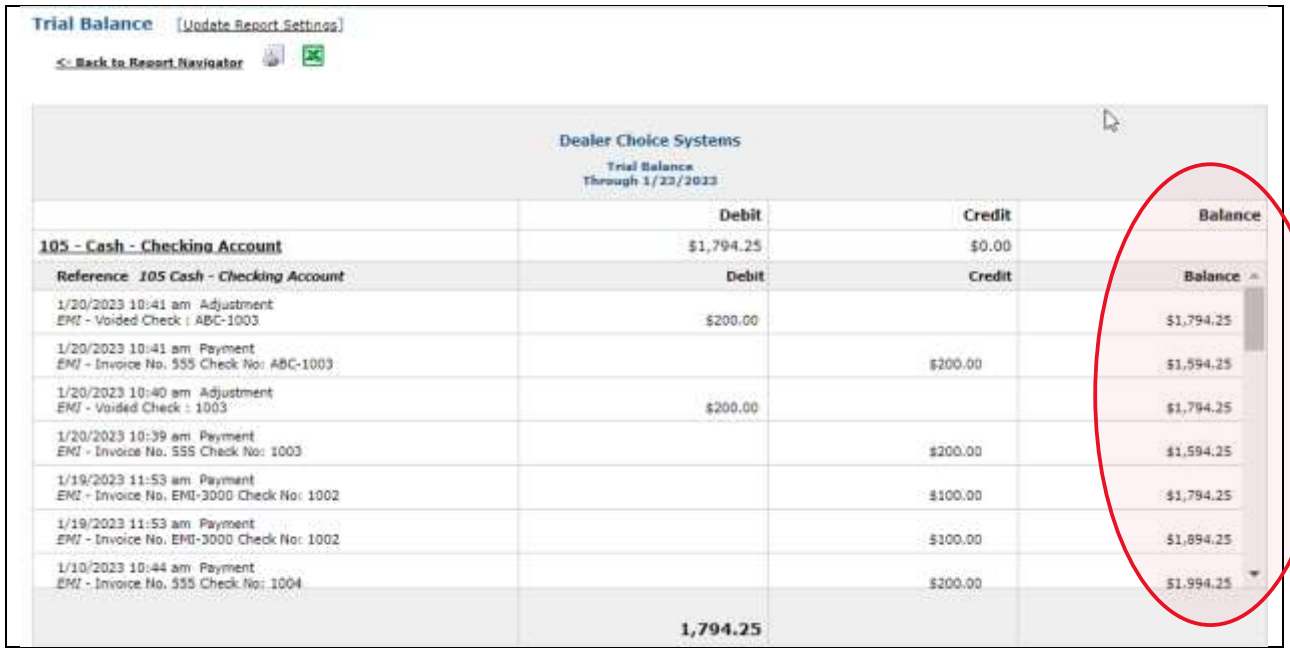
The Ledger View option adds the ability to click on transaction descriptions that highlight when moused over. This allows for transactional data to be viewed, specifically, vendor invoices or customer invoices on which the transaction occurred.

The Ledger View option also allows for transactions to be displayed in reverse order by date, so the most recent transactions appear at the top of the list.



Trial Balance report ledger view includes updated balance per transaction.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



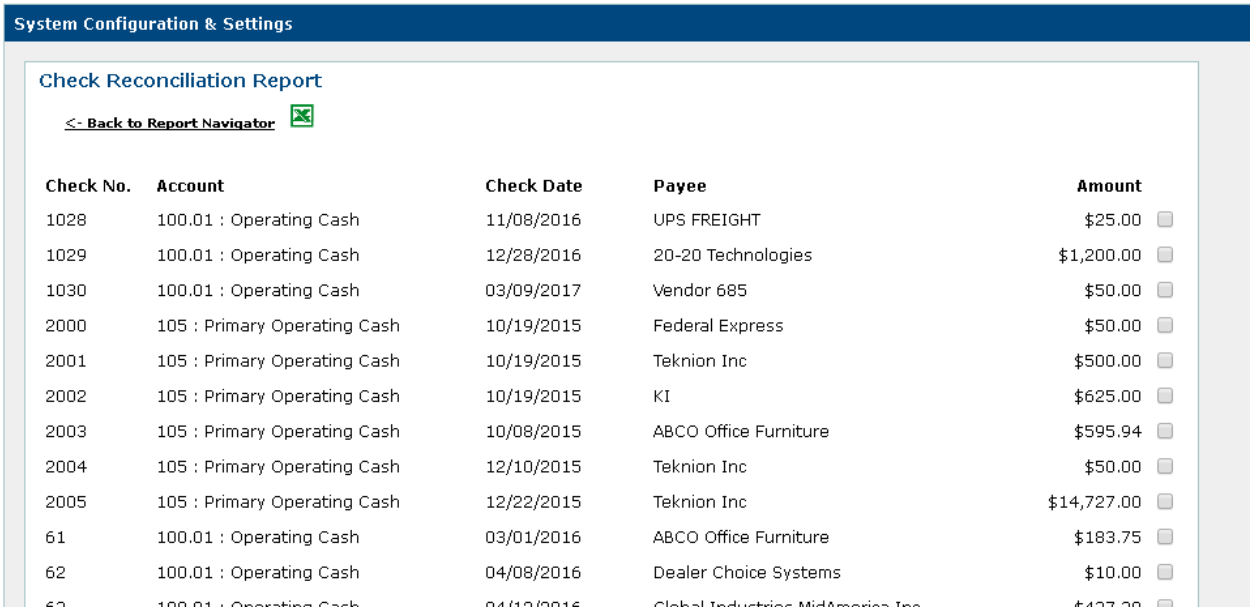
In Ledge View mode, many transactions (any that highlight when hovered over with your pointer) can be opened to see the transaction details.

The entire Trial Balance (All accounts) can be viewed using the Ledger View option.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Check Reconciliation Report

Identifies outstanding checks and provides a tool to clear checks. The Check reconciliation report does not have any filter options. All checks that have been created in Dealer Choice that have not been marked as cleared will appear in this report. You can use this report to flag checks as cleared after reviewing your bank statement. This tool will be replaced by the Bank Reconciliation report which will allow you to flag cleared checks and balance your accounts per your monthly bank statement. To mark a check as cleared, click on the check box to the right of the check amount.



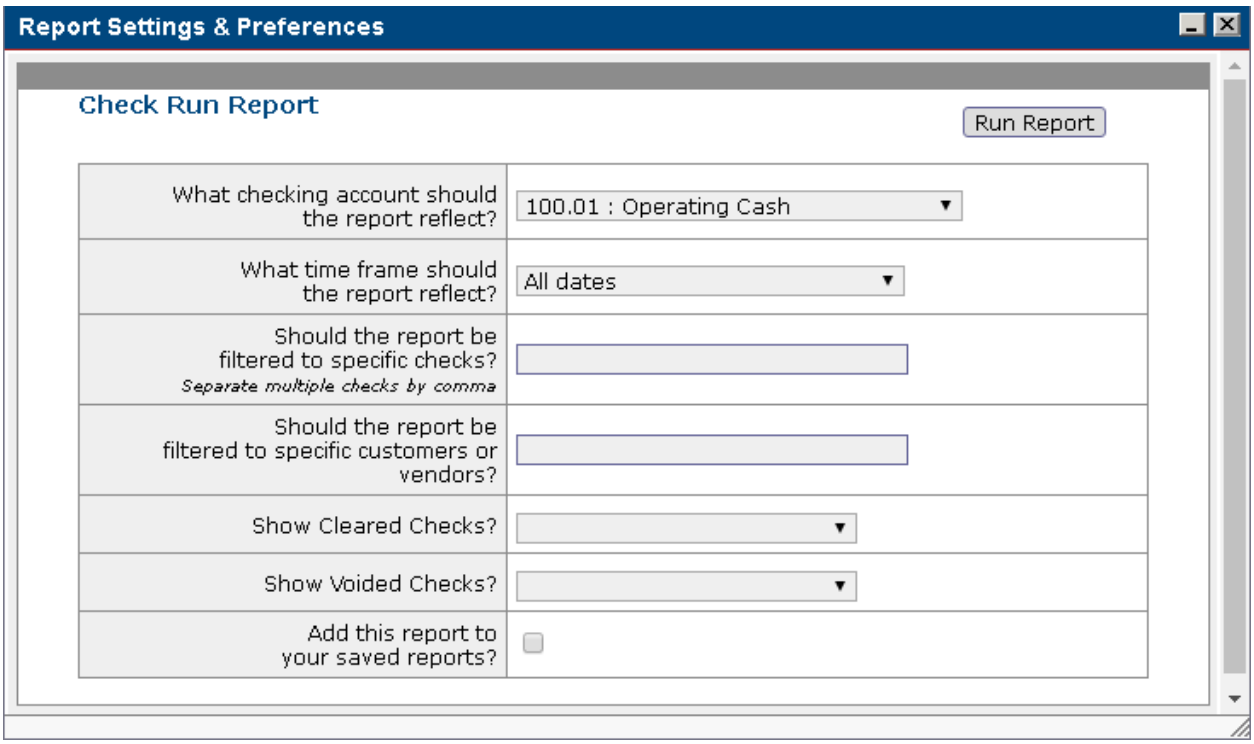
Check No.	Account	Check Date	Payee	Amount
1028	100.01 : Operating Cash	11/08/2016	UPS FREIGHT	$25.00
1029	100.01 : Operating Cash	12/28/2016	20-20 Technologies	$1,200.00
1030	100.01 : Operating Cash	03/09/2017	Vendor 685	$50.00
2000	105 : Primary Operating Cash	10/19/2015	Federal Express	$50.00
2001	105 : Primary Operating Cash	10/19/2015	Teknion Inc	$500.00
2002	105 : Primary Operating Cash	10/19/2015	KI	$625.00
2003	105 : Primary Operating Cash	10/08/2015	ABCO Office Furniture	$595.94
2004	105 : Primary Operating Cash	12/10/2015	Teknion Inc	$50.00
2005	105 : Primary Operating Cash	12/22/2015	Teknion Inc	$14,727.00
61	100.01 : Operating Cash	03/01/2016	ABCO Office Furniture	$183.75
62	100.01 : Operating Cash	04/08/2016	Dealer Choice Systems	$10.00

This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Check Run Report

The check run report allows you to run a report showing the details of the checks you have created in a date range. All vendor credits with the vendors credit reference number used on a check will be displayed as well as discounts and deposits. This report can be printed for a specific check or multiple checks or for all check within a selected time frame.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



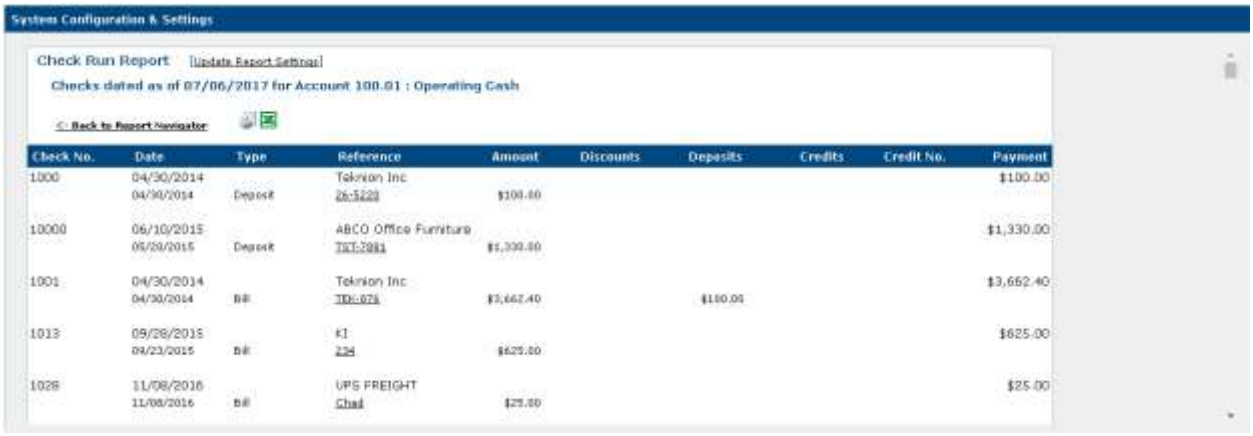
Check Run Report

What checking account should the report reflect	Select the checking account that you want to run the report for. Each account that you have setup as an account that you can write check from will be available for selection.
What time frame should the report reflect	Select the desired date range. Checks printed in the selected date range will be included in the report. Select the 'A specific date range' option to enter a specific date range.
Should the report be filtered to specific checks	Specific check numbers can be entered here. The report will only reflect information for the check numbers entered. Separate multiple check number with a comma.
Should the report be filtered to specific customers or vendors	To filter the report to a specific customer or vendor, enter the first few characters of the customer/vendor name and any matches in your database will be presented. Select the appropriate entry from the list. The report will be filtered to the checks written to that customer or vendor.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Show Cleared Checks	Use this filter option to show only checks that have been marked as cleared, or only checks that have not been marked as cleared. No filter selection here will show all checks within the date range selected.
Show Voided Checks	Use this filter to show only voided checks or only un-voided checks. No filter selection here will show voided and active checks within the selected date range.
Add this report to your saved reports	Checking this box will allow you to enter a name to save your filter criteria. This name will appear under the My Saved Reports menu option under Reports. Saving the report filter criteria saves you from having to select the same filter options each time you run the report.

An example of the Check Run Report appears below. You can print this report for a check or checks that have used several vendor credits to send to the vendor so the vendor knows which credits you have used on the payment.



This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

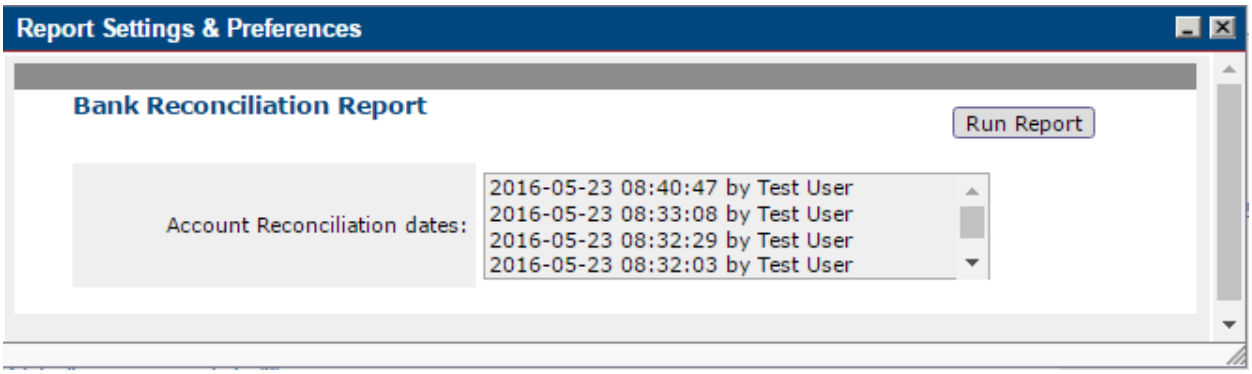
This report can be exported to an Excel document. Click on the export icon at the top of the report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Bank Reconciliation Report

The Bank Reconciliation Report works with the Bank Reconciliation tool. This report will display a window with all the Verified reports by run date. Select the date that you wish to print the report details for and click the Run Report button.



The report will be displayed on screen, and you can then send the data to a printer to be printed.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Bank Reconciliation Report [Update Report Settings]

105 : Primary Operating Cash - Dated: 10-01-15 to 10-31-15

<- Back to Report Navigator

Type	Date	Check #	Name	Amount	Balance
Beginning Balance					**$20,051.00**
Cleared Transactions					
Checks and Payments - 5 items					
Cash Disbursement	10/08/2015	2003	ABCO Office Furniture	$595.94	$-595.94
Cash Disbursement	10/19/2015	2000	Federal Express	$50.00	$-645.94
Cash Disbursement	10/19/2015	2001	Teknion Inc	$500.00	$-1,145.94
Cash Disbursement	10/19/2015	2002	KI	$625.00	$-1,770.94
General Journal	10/10/2015			$5.00	$-1,775.94
Total Checks and Payments				$-1,775.94	$-1,775.94
Deposits and Credits - 3 items					
Cash Receipt	10/15/2015	345	Customer 685	$50.00	$50.00
General Journal	10/19/2015			$20,000.00	$20,050.00
General Journal	10/19/2015			$1.00	$20,051.00
Total Deposits and Credits				$20,051.00	$20,051.00
Total Cleared Transactions				$18,275.06	$18,275.06
Cleared Balance				$18,275.06	$18,275.06
Uncleared Transactions					
Checks and Payments - 0 items					
Total Checks and Payments				$0.00	$0.00
Deposits and Credits - 0 items					
Total Deposits and Credits				$0.00	$0.00
Total Uncleared Transactions				$0.00	$0.00
Ending Balance				$18,275.06	$18,275.06

This report can be printed as a PDF. Click on the print icon at the top of the report.

For more information on the Bank Reconciliation tool, please reference the Bank Reconciliation section of this user document under the Accounting section.

My Saved Reports

Each report in the system has an option to allow you to add the report to your saved reports. When the check box is checked, you are prompted to enter a name for your report. This option allows you to save your specific report filter criteria, so you do not have to select the same filter criteria for each time you run the report. If the report is saved, you can simply select the report name from the My Saved Reports menu option and the report will be run with the filter criteria had previously saved. Once the report runs, you are able to adjust the report filter criteria and if so desired, you can save the criteria as well.

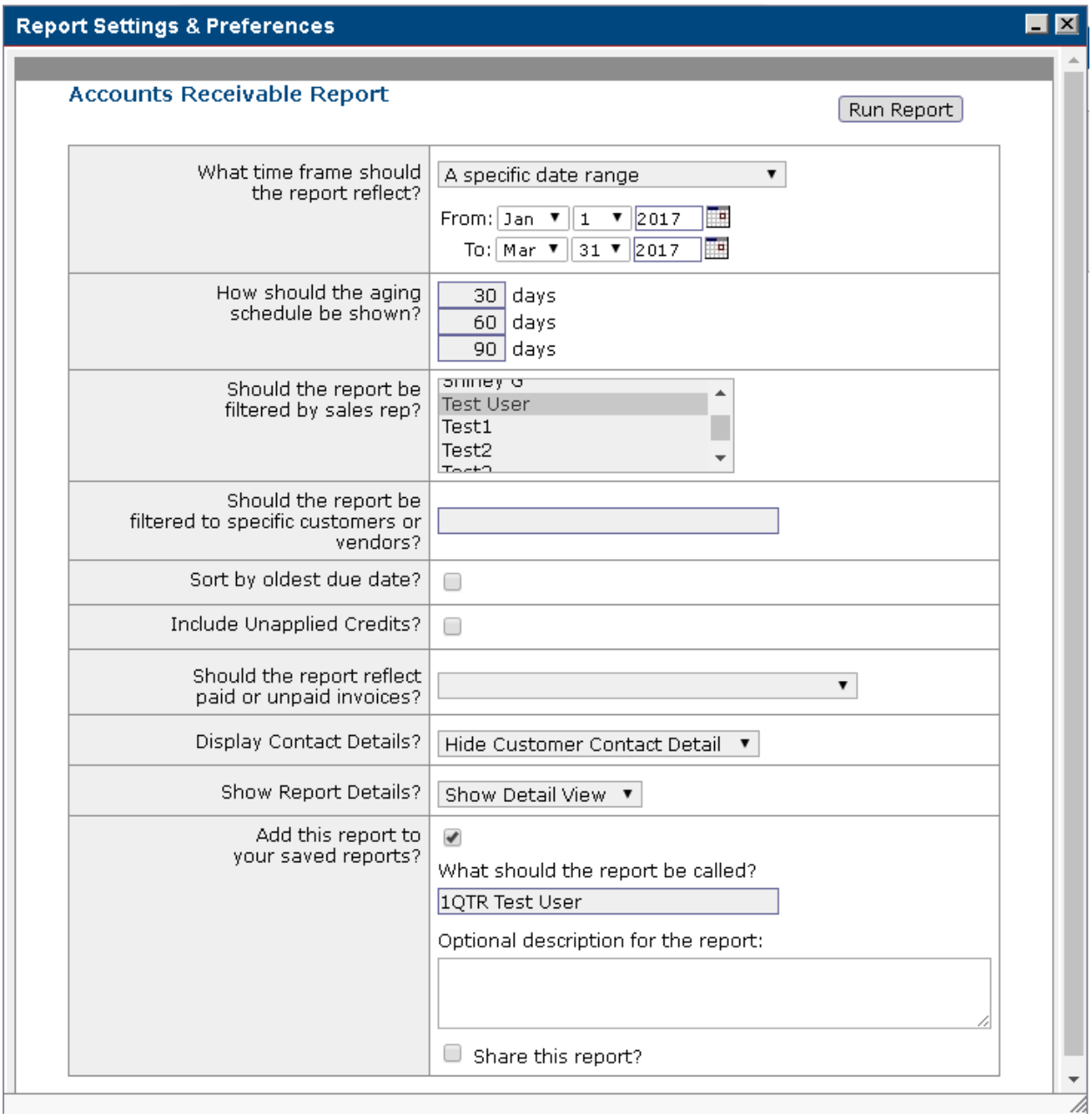
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Click on Reports - My Saved Reports to view any saved reports. Click on the saved report name to run that report.

To save a report, click on the 'Add this report to your saved reports' check box. This will allow you to save your report filter criteria.

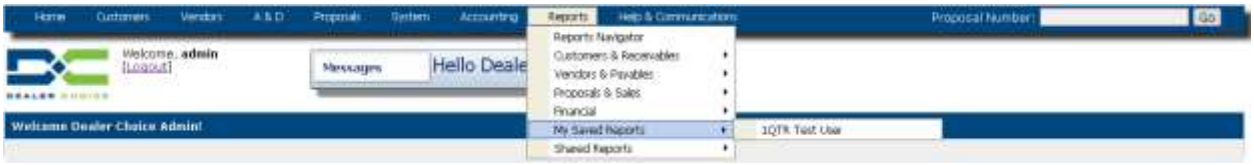
The example below shows the Accounts Receivable report being saved with the specific date range of January 1, 2010 through March 31, 2010, for the sales rep names Test User. The Save report will be named '1QTR Test User'. The report will not be shared. The AR report options window below shows these settings. Click on the Run Report button to execute the report and your report will be saved for you automatically.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



The report name '1QTR TEST USER' now appears under the My Saved Reports menu option under reports.

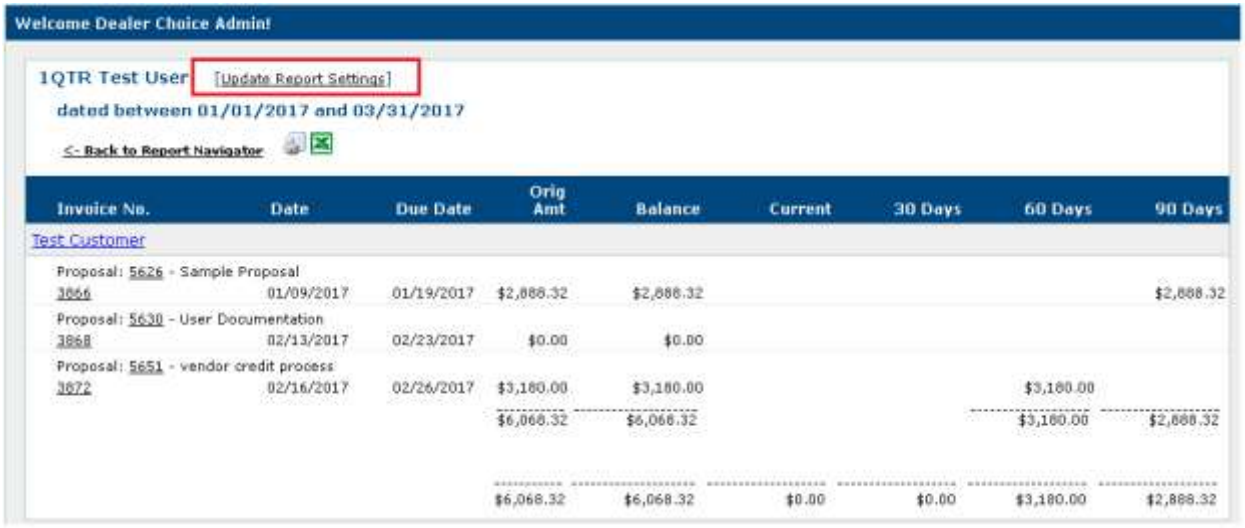
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Now that the report criteria has been saved, we can simply click on the report name under the My Saved Reports menu to run the report.

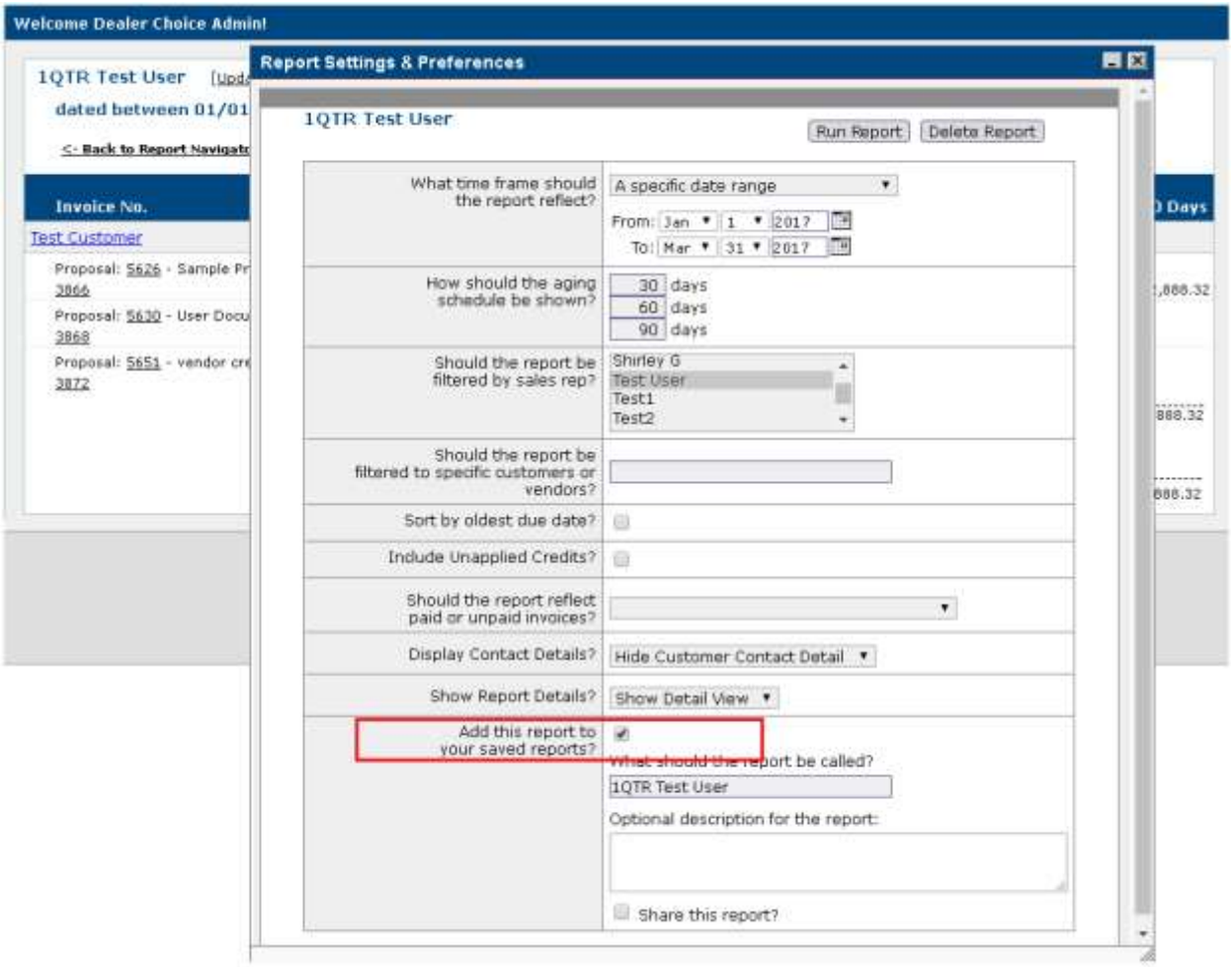
Edit and Delete Saved Reports

You can edit or delete the report criteria for a saved report by first running the report, then click on the [Update Report Settings] link.



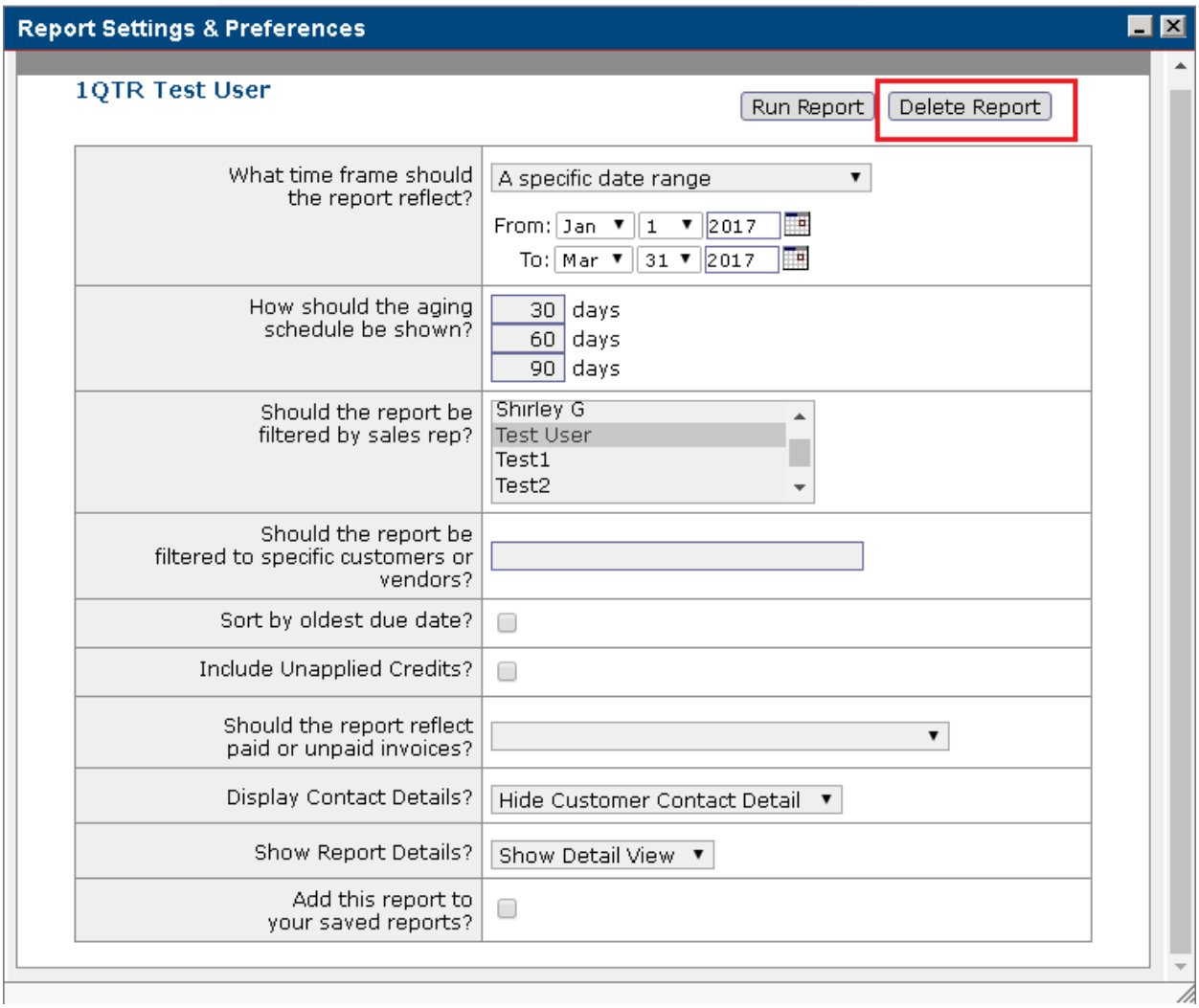
This will open the Report Settings & Preferences window to allow you to change the filter criteria. Click on the 'Add this report to your saved reports' check box again and run the report. The report will be saved with the updated filter criteria.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



To delete a saved report, click on the report in the My Saved Reports menu to run the report. Click on the [Update Report Settings] link and then click on the Delete Report button instead of the Run Report button. The report name will be removed from the My Saved Reports menu.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



You can add as many report names as you like to the My Saved Report menu.

Shared Reports

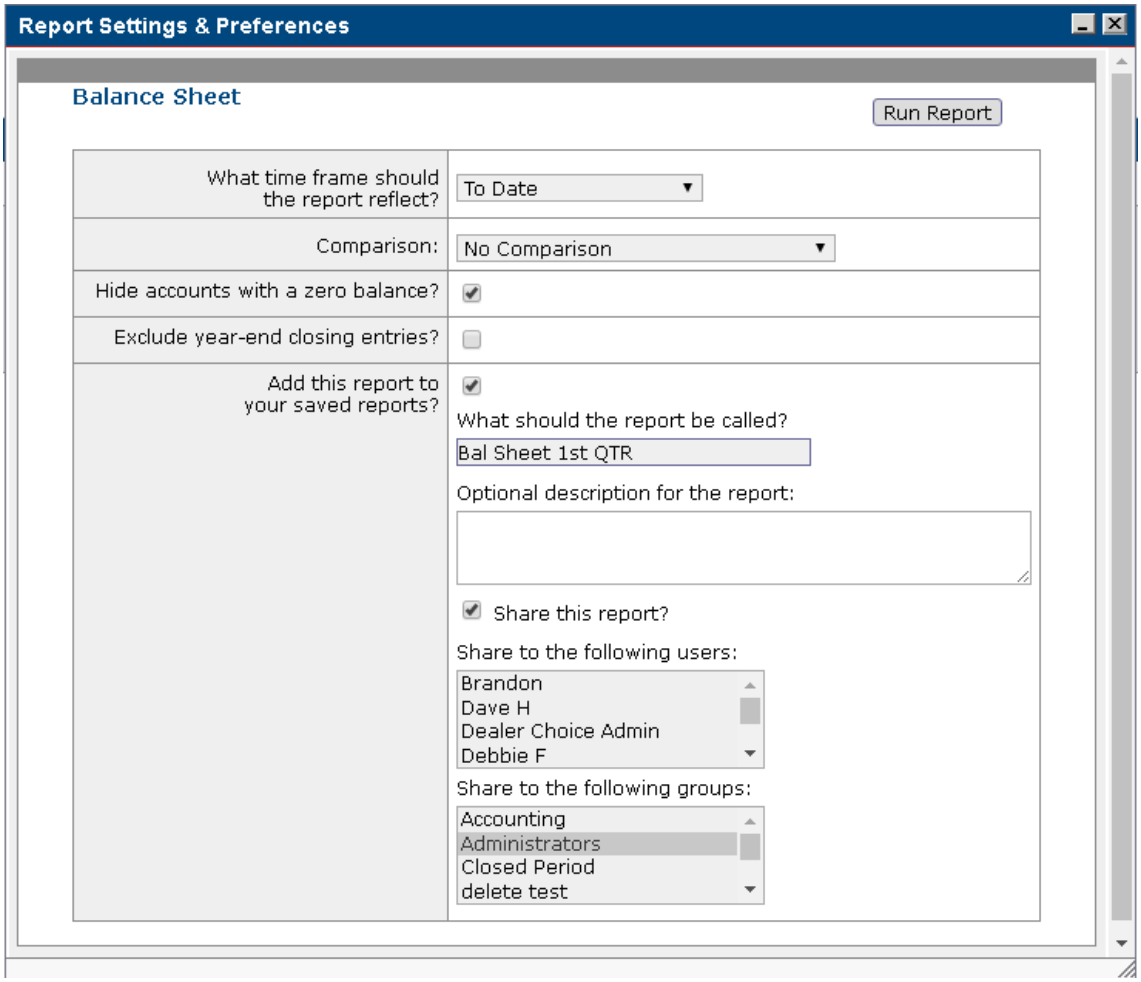
Each report in the system has an option to allow you to add the report to your saved reports. When the check box is checked, you are prompted to enter a name for your report. This option allows you to set the report as a shared report so the same report can be used by others. Shared reports appear under the Shared Reports menu option.

Click on Reports - Shared Reports to view any reports that have been shared with you or with any of the groups you are assigned to. Click on the shared report name to run that report.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

In the menu displayed above, the Shared Reports menu is empty. We will generate a Balance Sheet report to be shared with all members of the Administrators group.

The Balance sheet is under the Financial Report menu. We entered our Balance sheet criteria and we clicked on the 'Add this report to your saved reports' check box and entered a name (Bal Sheet 1ST QTR) for our saved report. The window will update displaying the 'Share this report?' check box. Click on the 'Share this report?' check box.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

The window will update displaying the usernames of all users defined in your site as well as all group names defined in your site. You can select individual users to share the report with or you can select an entire group (or groups) to share the report with. In this example we are selecting the Administrators group to share this report with.

Only the user that shared the report has the ability to delete the report. The shared report can be deleted from the Settings & Preferences window via the Delete Report button.

Click on the Run Report button to run the report. The report will now appear in the Shared Reports menu of all members of the Administrators group as shown below.

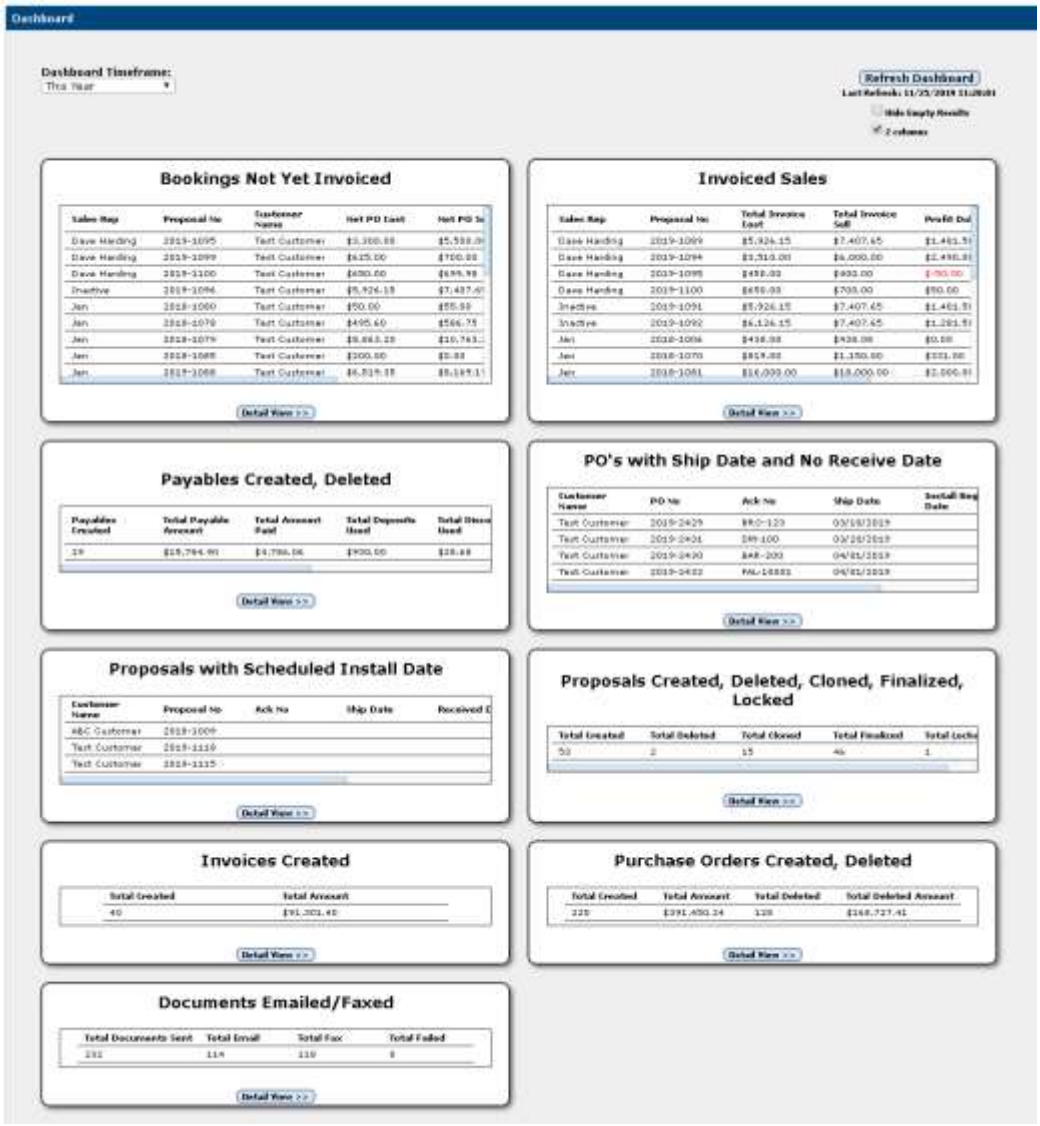
Dashboard

To view dashboard widgets, click on Dashboard - View Widgets in the main navigation bar.

Only users with the appropriate permission settings will have access to the Dashboard menu option. A new permission section called Dashboard has been added to permissions. The Dashboard View permission must be selected before the Dashboard menu option will display. Then, you can select if a user/group can view (View permission) the widget and/or if they have access to view the widget details (Detail permission).

The dashboard contains widgets that run mini reports. We've created several widgets, or small windows, that each contain a specific subset of data. The two-column view is shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Dashboard control options

Dashboard Timeframe	Select the timeframe you would like the widgets to display data. The options are

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

	today, yesterday, this week, last week, this month, last month, this year, last year, and a specific date range. Please note that the specific date range can only be run for 1 year at a time maximum. When the “Today” date range is selected, the dashboard view will automatically refresh itself on a preset timer. You can disable this automatic refresh, if you wish.
Refresh Dashboard	Select this button to manually update the widgets to display the most current data
Hide Empty Results	Check this box to hide widgets that do not have data during the time frame selected. Empty result windows will not be displayed. Otherwise, the window will appear displaying “No data for this date range”
2 Columns	Check this box to format the widgets to display two across each row. The screenshot above shows 2 columns. Otherwise, the widgets will display one row across.

Widgets Available

Bookings Not Yet Invoiced
Invoiced Sales
Payables Created
PO's with Ship Date and No Receive Date
Proposals with Scheduled Install Date
Proposals Created, Deleted, Cloned, Finalized, Locked
Invoices Created
Purchase Orders Created
Documents Emailed/Faxed
Cash Receipts Received
Checks Created, Cleared, Voided
Open A/R Invoices
Open A/P Invoices

Dashboard widgets are controlled via user permission settings. All widgets can be displayed in simple view or detail view which can be toggled back and forth by the icon

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

on the bottom of each widget. The simple view displays either a subset of all data collected, or counts and amounts, as appropriate per window. Detail view includes more specific data per line item displayed.

Widget Descriptions

Bookings Not Yet Invoiced

The Bookings Not Yet Invoiced widget displays proposal numbers that have purchase orders created within the date range selected, that are not yet invoiced. The display includes profit dollars as well as the GP percentage for each proposal.

Invoiced Sales

The Invoiced Sales widget displays proposals that have invoices that were created within the selected date range. The display includes profit dollars as well as the GP percentage for each proposal.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Payables Created

This widget displays vendor payables that have been created or deleted within the selected date range.

PO's with Ship Date and No Receive Date

This widget displays purchase orders that have a ship date entered and NO received date.

Proposals with Scheduled Install Date

This widget shows proposals that have a Scheduled Install date applied. Any acknowledgement data that has been entered is displayed.

Proposals Created, Deleted, Cloned, Finalized, Locked

This widget displays counts of the number of proposals that have been created, deleted, cloned, finalized and locked within the selected date range.

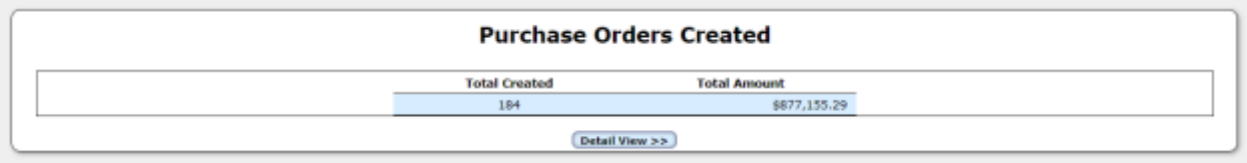
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Invoices Created

This widget displays a total of invoices created within the selected date range and their total dollar amount.

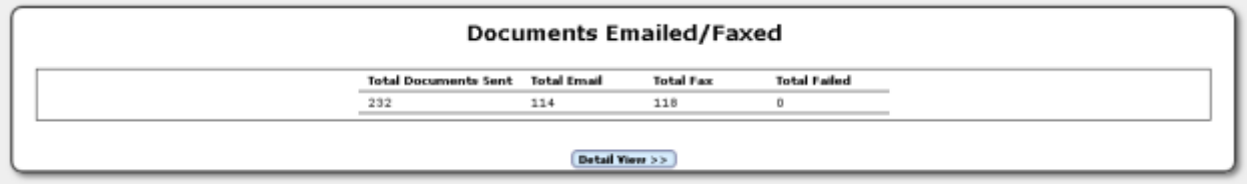
Purchase Orders Created

This widget displays the total number of purchase orders created within the selected date range.



Documents Emailed/Faxed

This widget displays totals of documents email or faxed within the selected date range.



Cash Receipts

This widget displays the cash receipt information for the payments received within the selected date range.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Cash Receipts Received

Customer Name	Vendor Name	Proposal No	Invoice Type	Invoice No	Total Receipt	Check No	Receipt Date
Test Customer		2019-1127	I	2019-1156	$1,895.28	1005	08/20/2019
Test Customer		2019-1127	I	2019-1155	$3,167.28	1005	08/20/2019
Test Customer		2019-1127	I	2019-1157	$7,411.52	1005	08/20/2019
Test Customer		2019-1094	D		$5,000.00	456	03/05/2019
Test Customer		2019-1088	D		$5,000.00	456	03/05/2019
Test Customer		2019-1094	I	2019-1118	$5,000.00	2578	02/27/2019
Test Customer		2019-1095	I	2019-1132	$400.00	453	02/20/2019
Testx		2019-1092	I	2019-1100	$717.07	346	02/16/2019
Testx		2019-1092	I	2019-1099	$3,135.04	432	02/16/2019
Testx		2019-1090	I	2019-1094	$50.00	BrothersCredit	02/15/2019

Simple View >>

Checks Created, Cleared, Voided

This widget displays check information for checks created, cleared and/or voided within the selected date range.

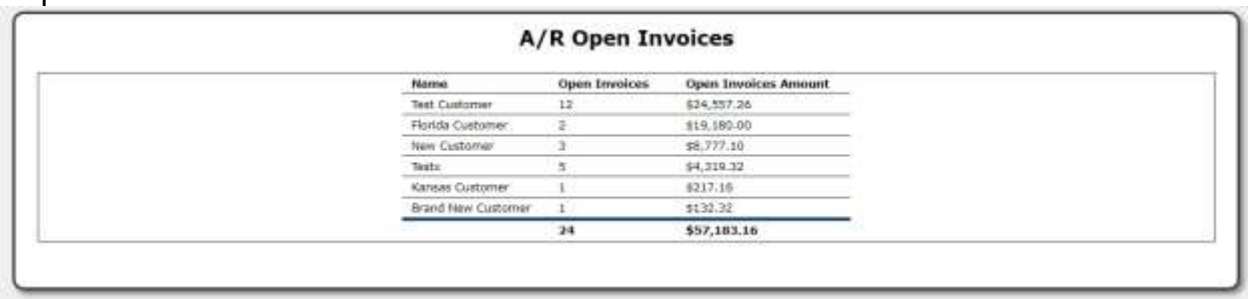
Checks Created, Cleared, Voided

Check No	Posting Date	Created Date	Account No	Account Name	Payee	Amount	Cleared	Voided	Voided Date
1011	07/16/2019	07/16/2019	105	Cash - Checking Account	Knoll	$685.78			
145	07/12/2019	07/12/2019	105	Cash - Checking Account	Knoll	$300.00			
144	07/12/2019	07/12/2019	105	Cash - Checking Account	Knoll	$130.00			
143	07/12/2019	07/12/2019	105	Cash - Checking Account	Knoll	$200.00			
142	07/12/2019	07/12/2019	105	Cash - Checking Account	Knoll	$80.00			
23						$20,519.14			

Simple View >>

Open A/R Invoices

This widget displays A/R information for invoices created within the selected date range. This widget only has a simple view. For A/R details, please run the A/R report under the Reports menu.



A/R Open Invoices

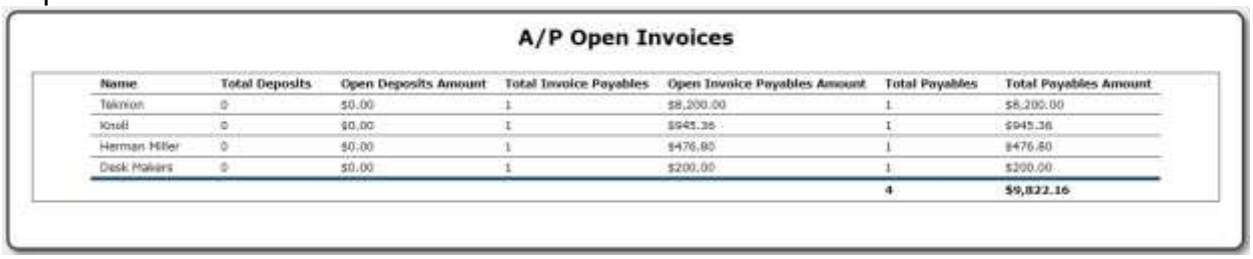
Name	Open Invoices	Open Invoices Amount
Test Customer	12	$24,557.26
Florida Customer	2	$19,180.00
New Customer	3	$8,777.10
Tests	5	$4,319.32
Kansas Customer	1	$217.16
Brand New Customer	1	$132.32
	24	$57,183.16

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Open A/P Invoices

This widget displays A/P information for invoices created within the selected date range. This widget only has a simple view. For A/P details, please run the A/P report under the Reports menu.



Help & Communications

The Help & Communications menu contains the following options:

Fax & Email Terminal
Dealer Choice User Manual
Newsletter
Activate Support Access

Fax & Email Terminal

The Fax & Email Terminal allows quick access to the fax and email functions without having to navigate to a particular proposal first. This option allows you to enter your proposal number and takes you directly to the Fax & Email terminal for that proposal.

There are two tabs in the Communications window, the Message Terminal tab and the Message Log tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

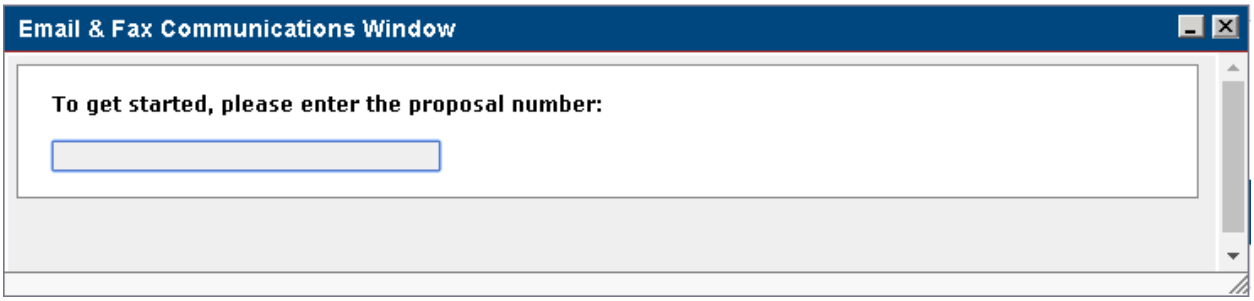
The Message Terminal tab allows you to select documents, select the recipient and include any files that may be stored in the File Vault that are to be sent.

The Message Log stores information regarding each message that has been emailed or faxed for the proposal being worked on.

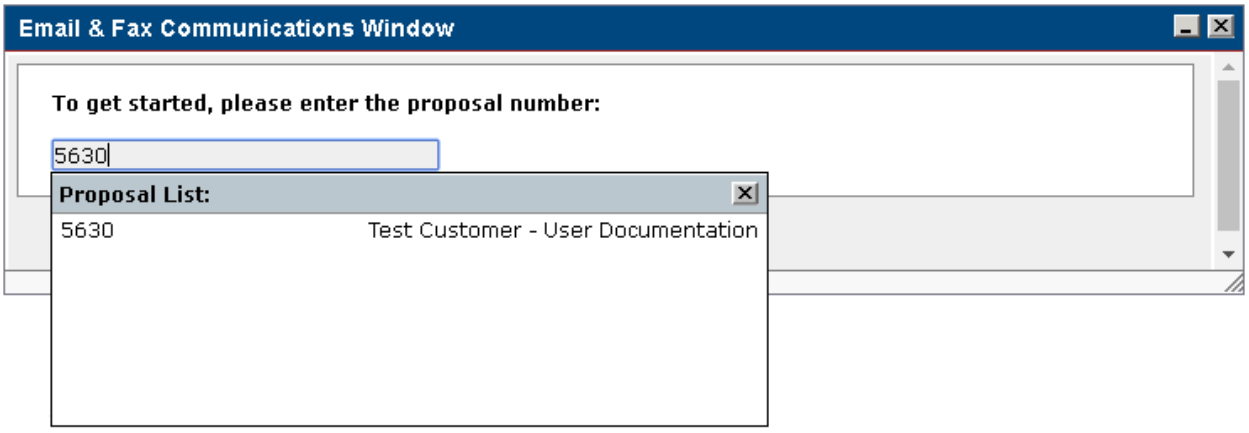
Opening the Fax and Email Terminal

To get started, click on the Fax and Email Terminal under the Help and Communications menu option.

A window will to enter the first few characters of the proposal.



Any matches in your database will be presented in a selection list. Click on the appropriate proposal to select it and the Communications window will open.

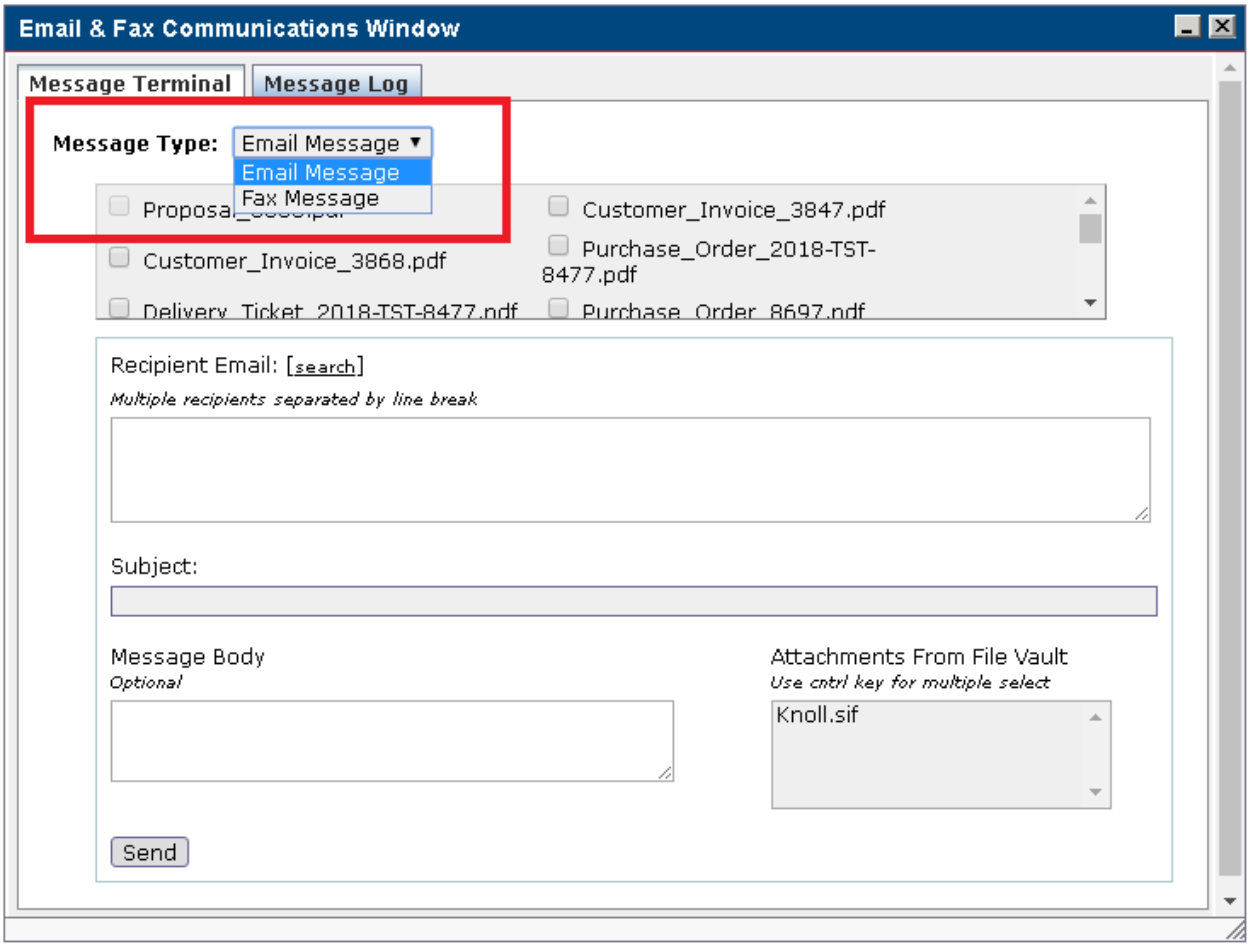


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

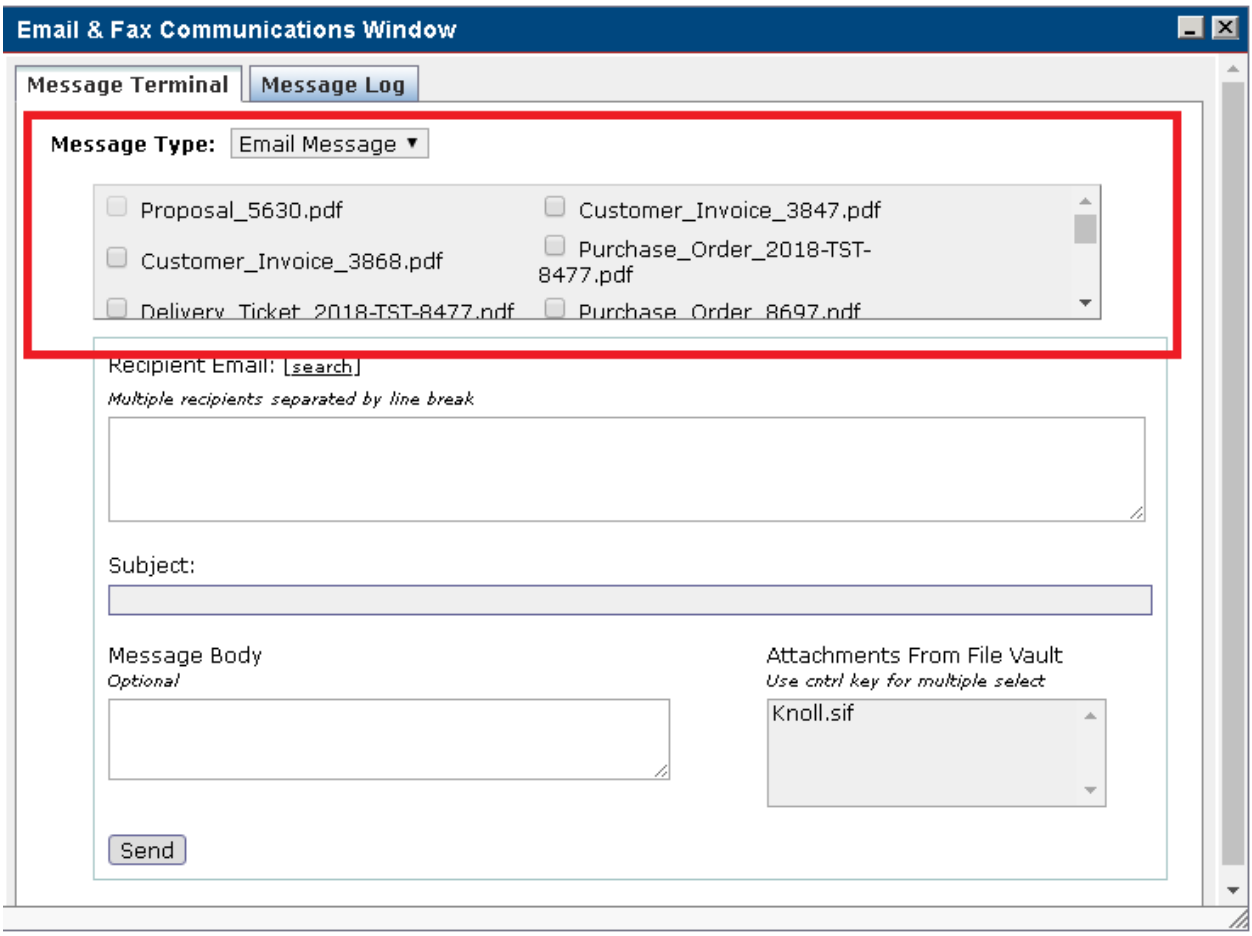
Email Message Type

You can send your documents either by email or fax from this window. Select the message type from the drop down selection window.



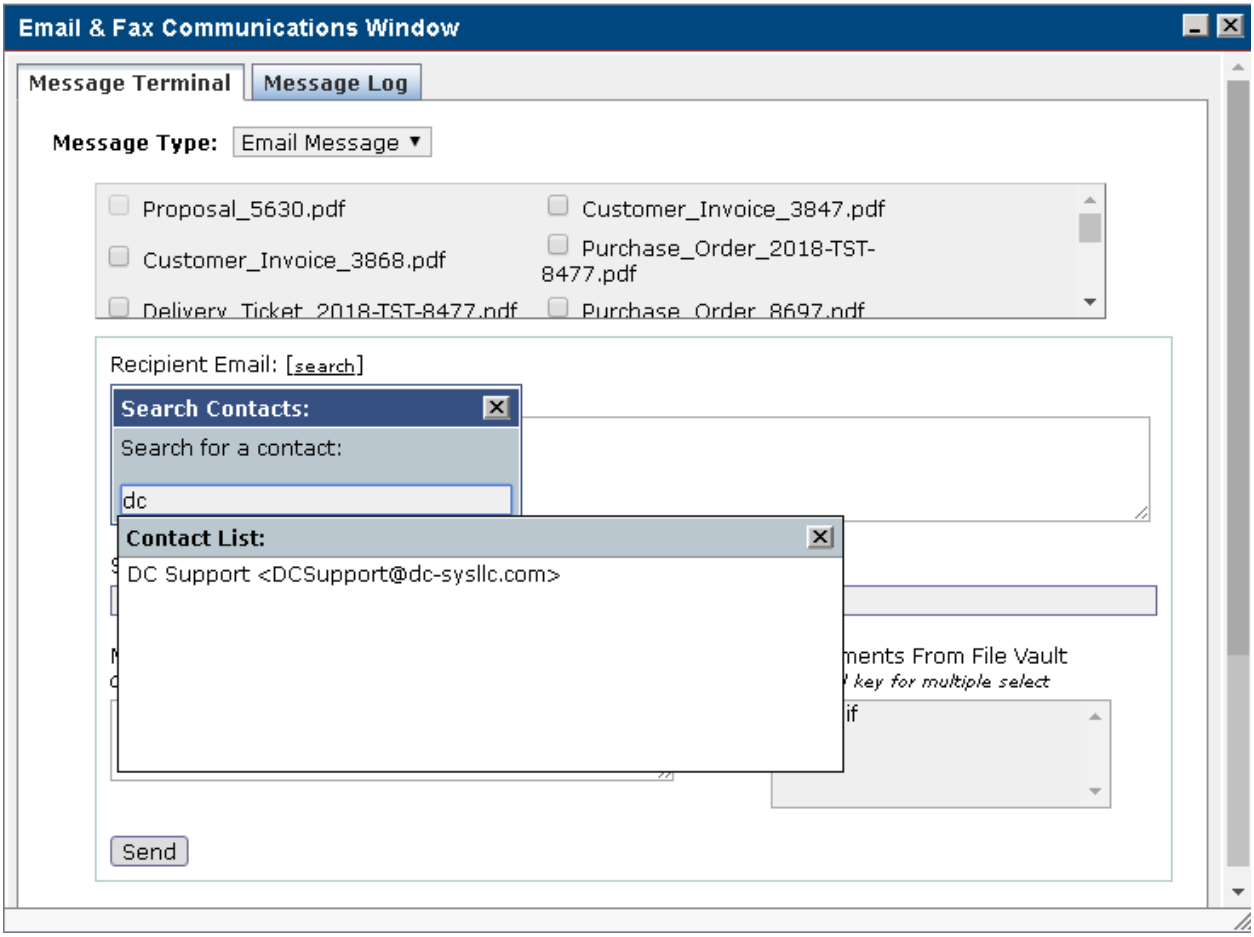
Select the documents you wish to send by clicking in the check box to the left of the document name. You can select multiple documents if you wish. Any documents that are checked will be included as attachments to the email or fax.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



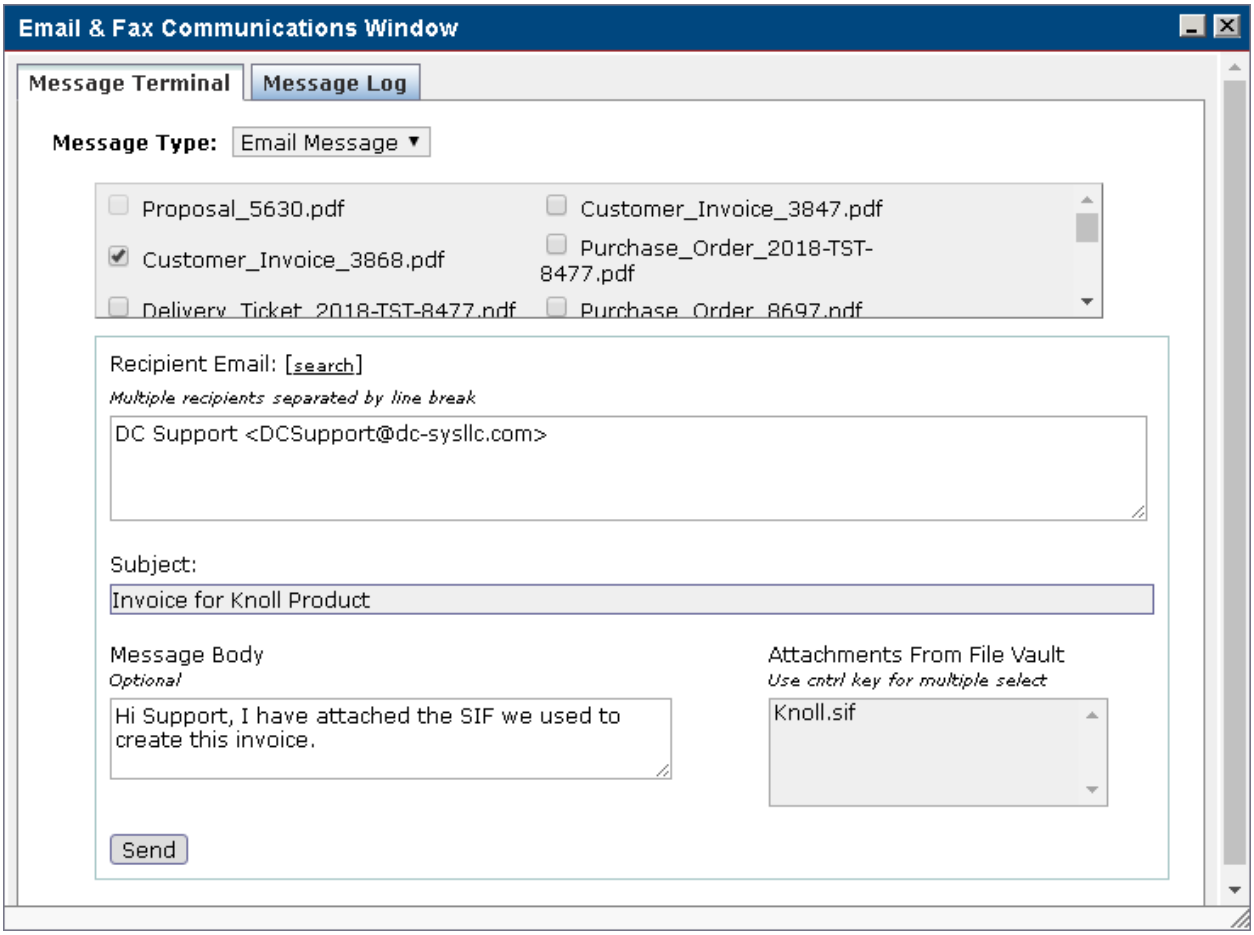
The email option appears above. Enter the email address of the intended recipient. The [search] link allows you to enter the first few characters of the recipient's name and any matches found in your database will be presented and available for selection. The recipients must have an email address in the Contacts database to be available for email.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



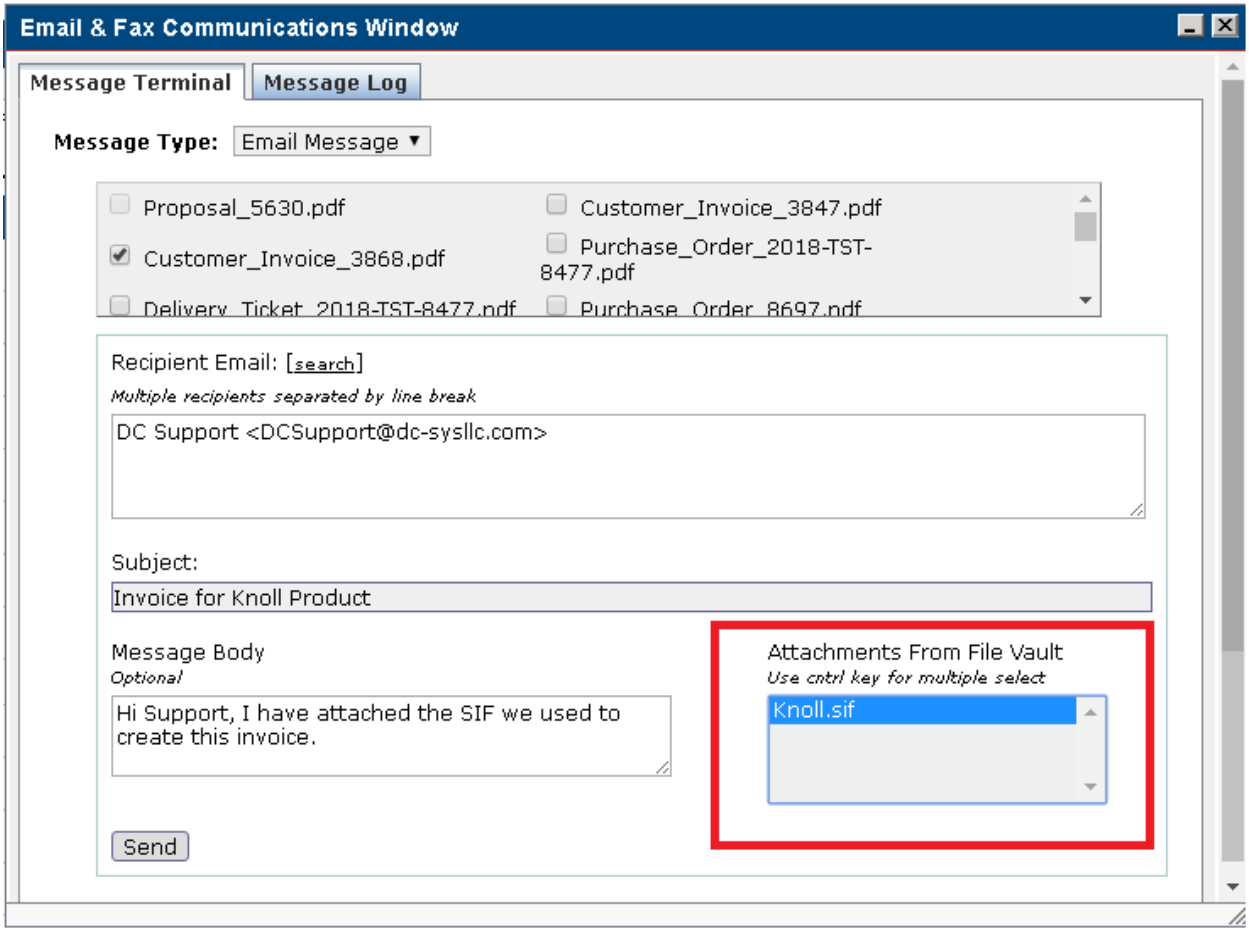
Enter the Subject text in the Subject input box and you may also include text regarding the attachments in the Message Body section.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



If any files had been uploaded into the File Vault for this proposal, those document names will appear in the "'Attachments From File Vault' selection box. Any of the File Vault files can also be included as attachments to the email or fax as well.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

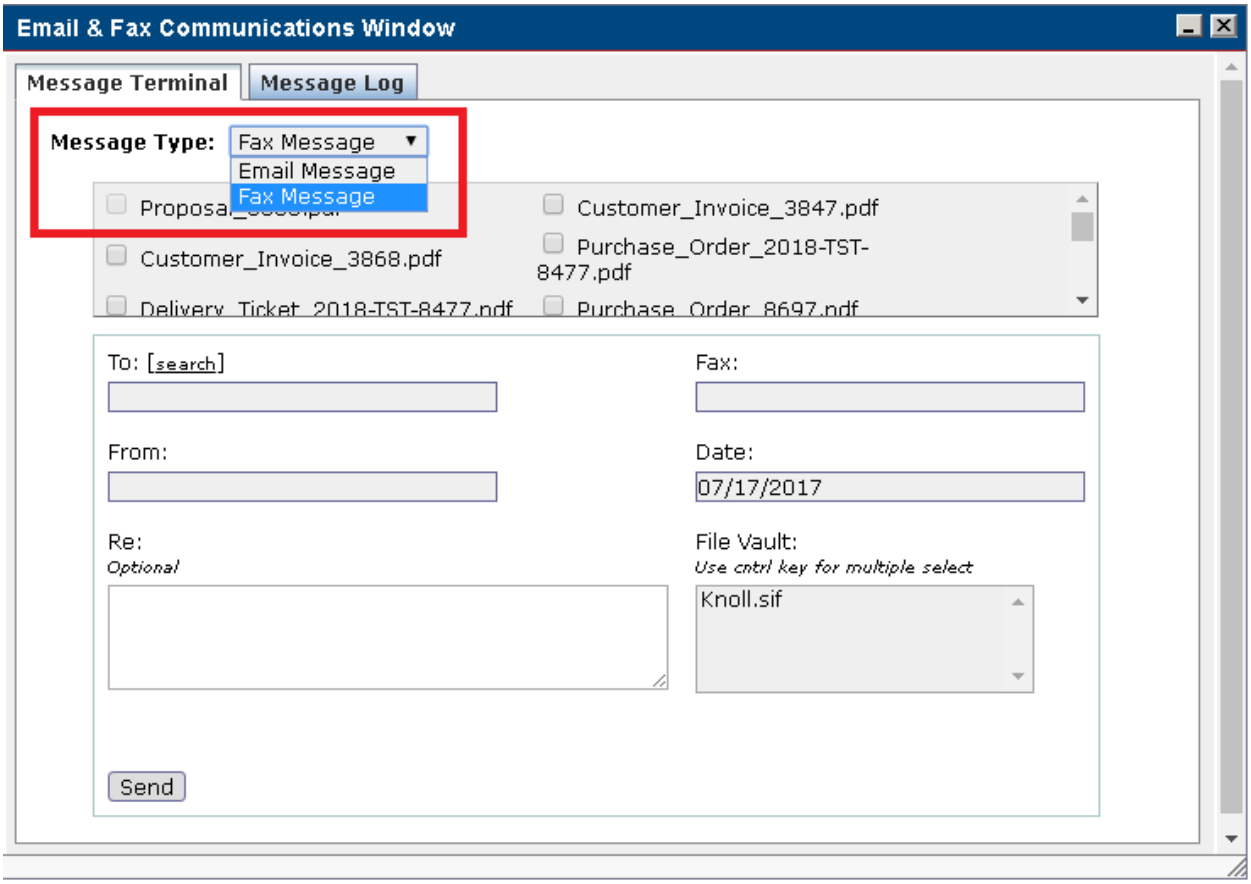


After preparing your message, click on the Send button and the message will be placed in the Communications Queue. This is a database storage area that holds email and fax messages waiting to be processed. Approximately every 10 minutes, the Communications Queue is processed and any messages in the queue will be processed and sent. If a rejection or failure message is returned by the receiving email server or fax machine, Dealer Choice will send an internal message to the user the submitted the message notifying them of the failure.

Fax Message Type

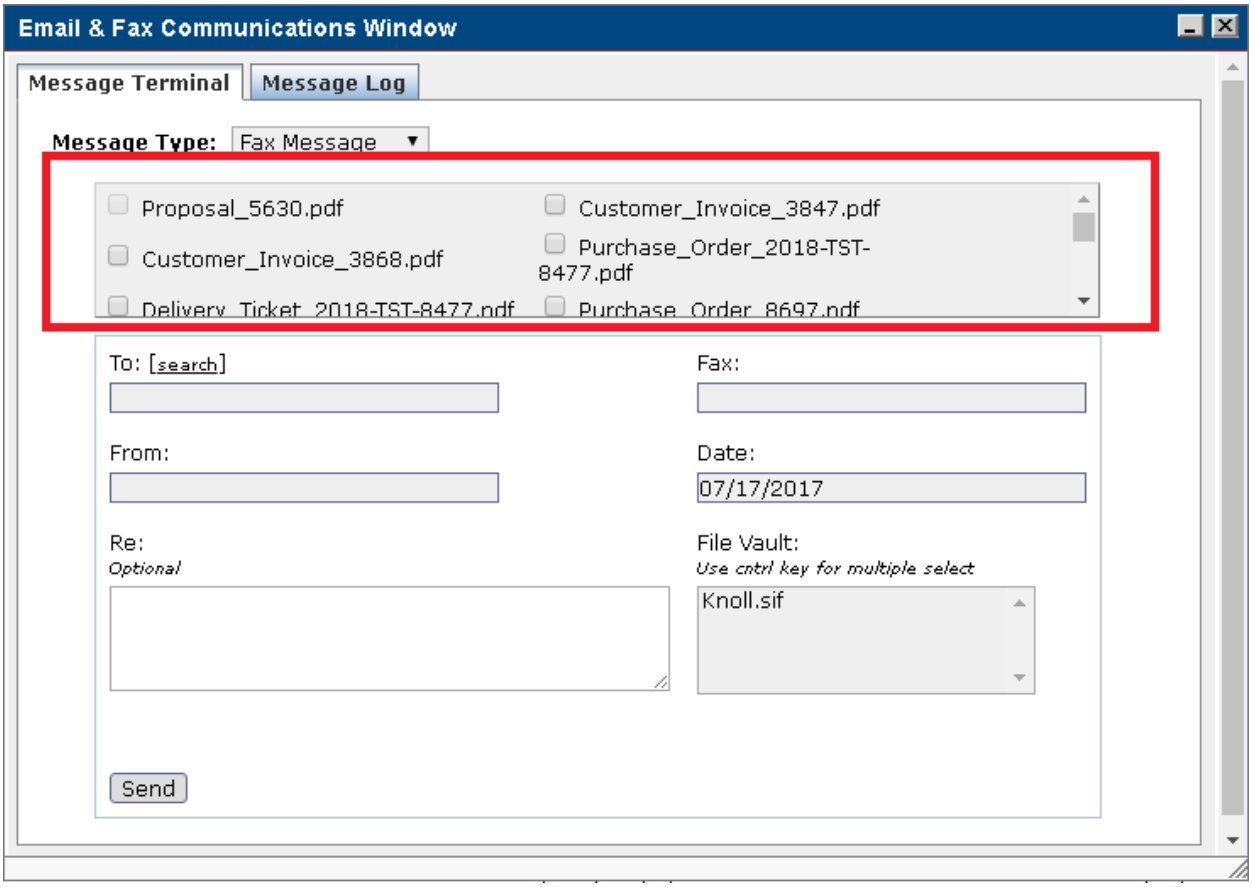
The Fax option allows to you select the documents that are to be faxed by placing clicking in the check box to the left of the document name.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



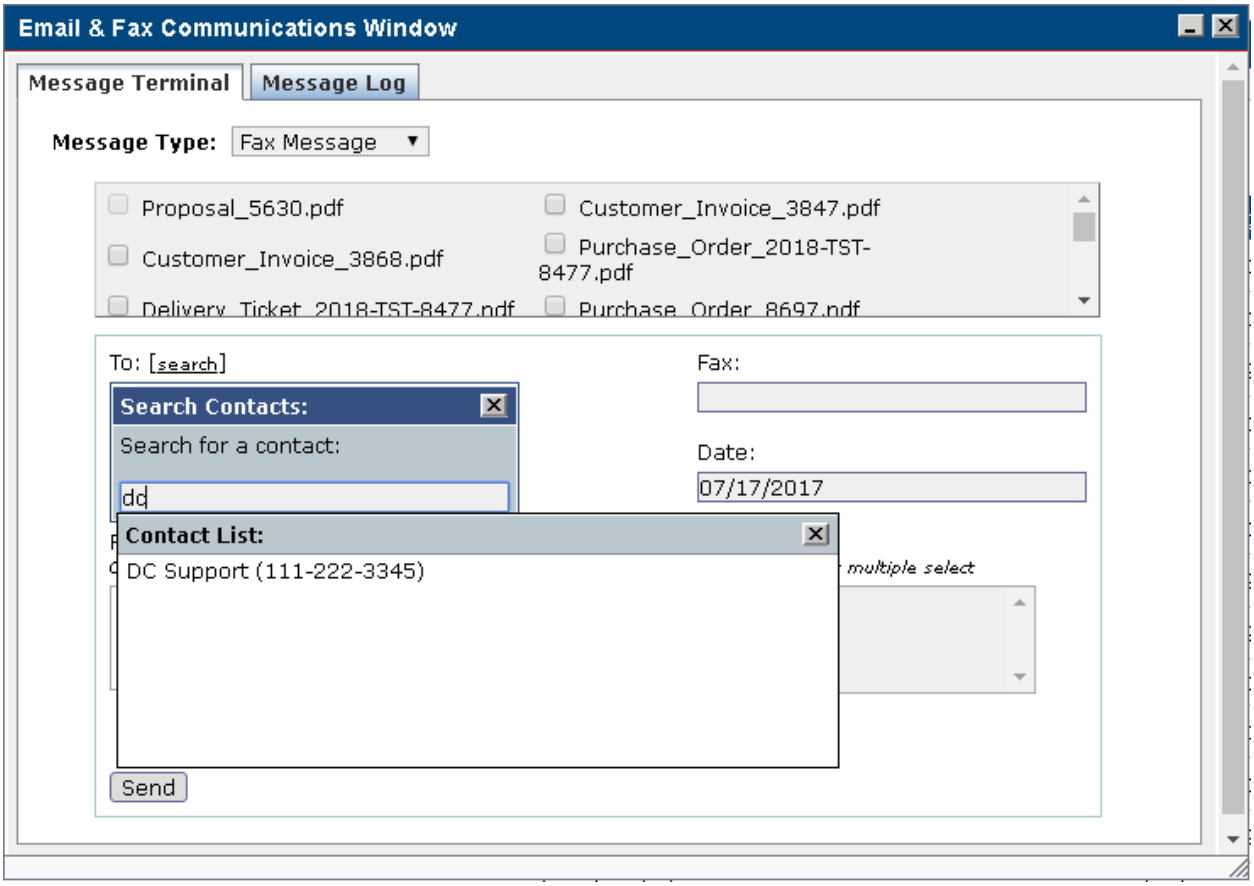
Select the documents you wish to send by clicking in the check box to the left of the document name. You can select multiple documents if you wish. Any documents that are checked will be included as attachments to the email or fax.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



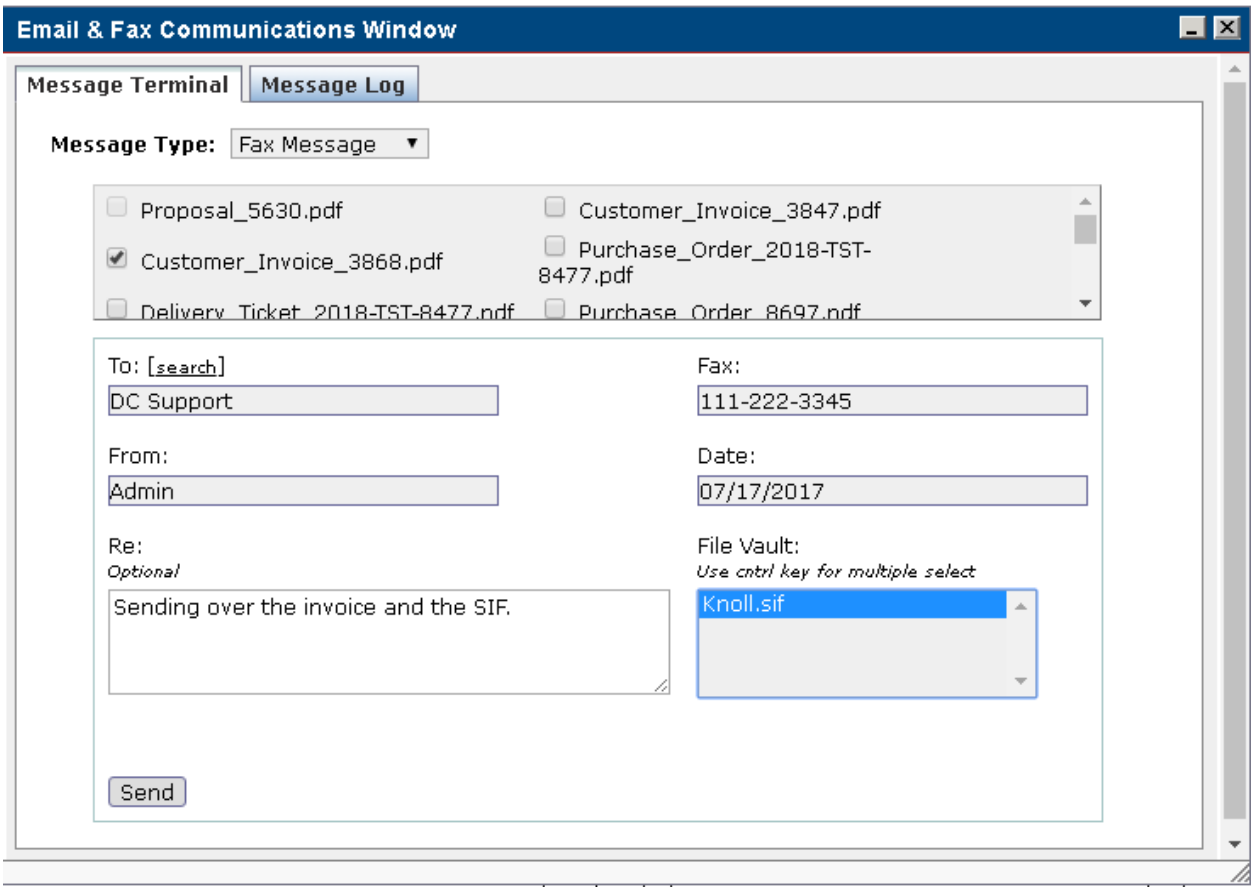
Enter the name of the recipient in the To input field, or click on the [search] link and enter the first few characters of the recipient's name. Any matches in your database will be presented an available for selection. The recipients must have a fax number entered in the Contacts database to be available for faxing.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



If any files had been uploaded into the File Vault for this proposal, those document names will appear in the "'Attachments From File Vault' selection box. Any of the File Vault files can also be included as attachments to the email or fax as well.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

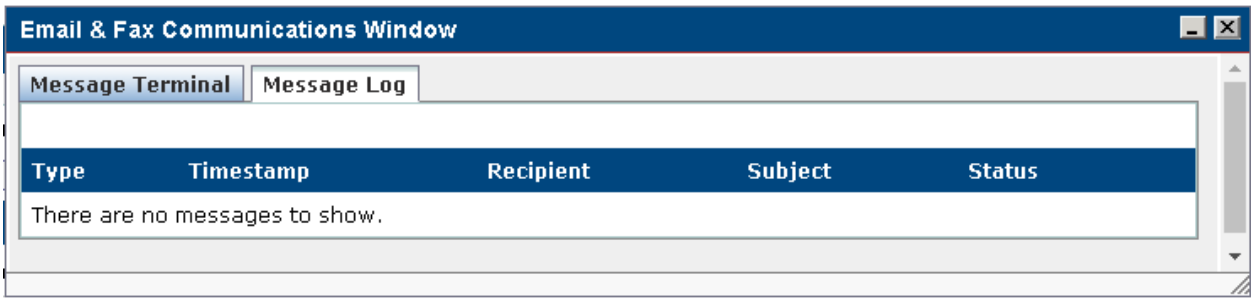


After preparing your message, click on the Send button and the message will be placed in the Communications Queue. This is a database storage area that holds email and fax messages waiting to be processed. Approximately every 10 minutes, the Communications Queue is processed and any messages in the queue will be processed and sent. If a rejection or failure message is returned by the receiving email server or fax machine, Dealer Choice will send an internal message to the user the submitted the message notifying them of the failure.

Message Log tab

The Message Log stores information regarding each message that has been emailed or faxed for the proposal being worked on. To see messages that have been sent and their status, click on the Message Log tab. Any previously sent messages and any pending messages will be displayed as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Message Log Status

While the message status is still in the 'Pending' state, which means that it is waiting to be processed for sending, the 'Remove from queue' icon appears. This icon, if clicked will allow you to remove the pending message from the message queue and it will not be sent. Once the message queue has started processing the message, you cannot remove it from the queue. Check the message queue after you have sent your message to see the updated status progress. If an emailed or faxed message fails to be sent and if the receiving email server or fax machine sends a failure notice, the message log will reflect the failure message. If the message fails to be received, you should verify the email address/fax number of the recipient and then try to send your message again.

The status field can be one of the following:

- Pending
- Processing
- Sent
- Failed

User Manual

This user manual includes the latest features in this version. This is an online version of the manual and it is not intended to be printed. This manual will be updated with new features as they become available. If you find any errors in this manual please report them to Support@dc-sysllc.com.

The User Manual is available for viewing from the Help & Communications menu by clicking on the Dealer Choice User Manual option as shown below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

If you have suggestions for information that should be included in this manual, please forward them to Support@dc-sysllc.com.

Electronic Order Interfaces

Electronic Order Interfaces

Dealer Choice has created several electronic order interfaces that help expedite the placement of orders with particular vendors. The electronic order interface template is a file that maps the order data fields per the vendors electronic order specifications. This file is what determines how the data will be formatted and in some cases, how the purchase order data is transmitted to the vendor. The template files are managed by Dealer Choice. If you work with a vendor that supports electronic order submissions, please email Dealer Choice support at support@dc-sysllc.com with the vendor name and if possible a vendor contact. They will contact the vendor to discuss the electronic order process on your behalf.

Once an electronic order template has been added to a vendors profile in the Vendors database, you will have the ability to generate purchase orders that can be sent (emailed or via web services) to the vendor as an electronic order.

Dealer Choice has created electronic order interfaces for the following vendors:

- Allsteel
- Geiger
- Haworth
- Herman Miller
- Kimball
- Knoll
- National
- OFUSA
- Teknion

The electronic order interface process begins with purchase order creation. If an electronic order interface is in place for a vendor, the "Submit Via" field in the Create Purchase Orders window will include an option named "Generate electronic order". This option will allow you to create the electronic order file for the vendor.

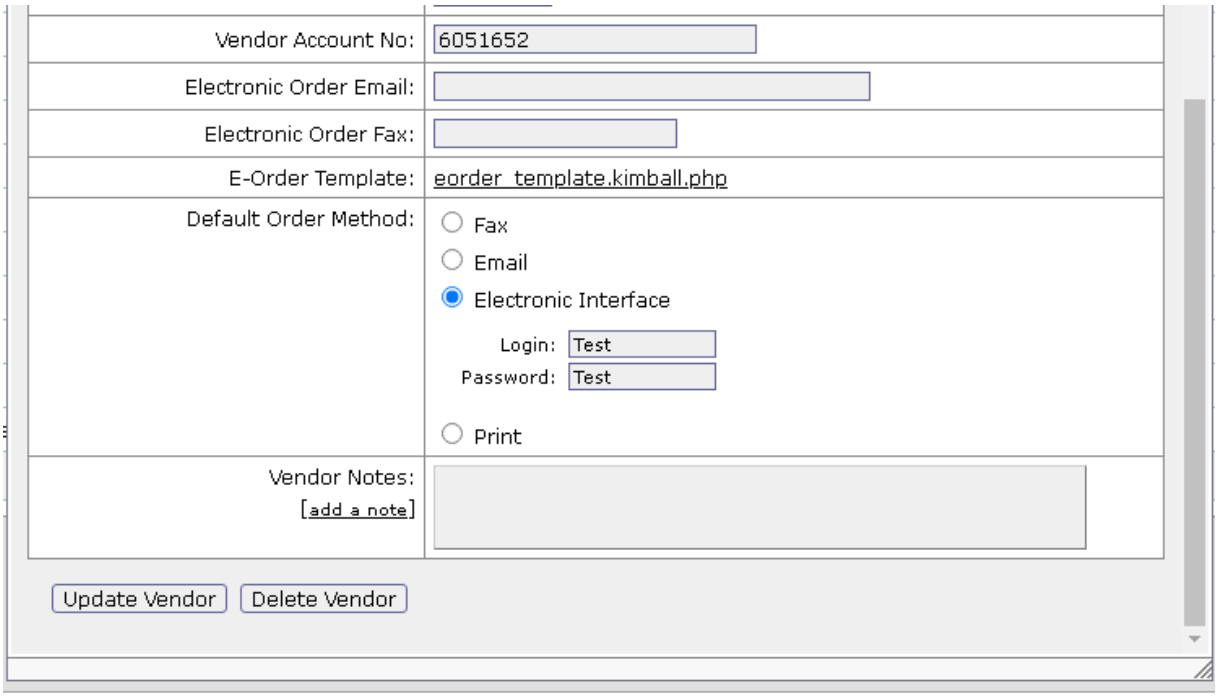
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Kimball Electronic Order Interface

Once the electronic order template has been added to Kimball's vendor profile in the Vendors database in your site, you have the ability to generate purchase orders that can be sent (emailed or via web services) to the vendor as an electronic order. Please see the steps below for more information on setting up this process.

Setup

Open the Kimball vendor in your site and scroll down on the General Info Tab. We have already uploaded the E-Order Template file to your site. Under the Vendor Account No field, enter your Kimball account number. Under the Default Order Method, select Electronic Interface and enter your Kimball Log in information. This Username and Password has been given to you by Kimball. Be sure to click Update Vendor after entering the data.



The Login in and Password that has been entered here will be used during the electronic handshake process.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Placing the Electronic Order

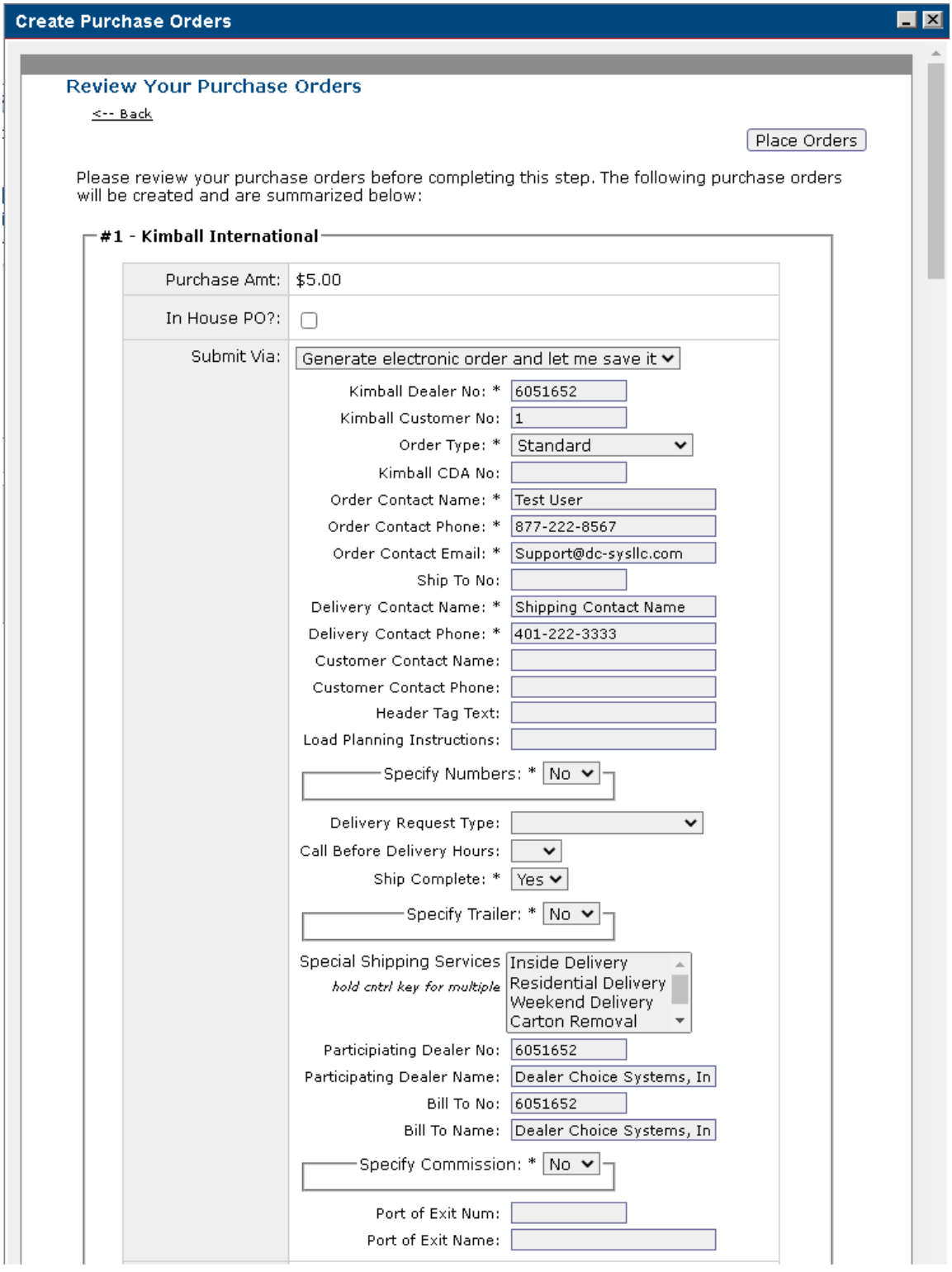
If you selected “Electronic Interface” as the Default Order Method for your Kimball vendor, then the Purchase Order Screen will already be set up for “Generate electronic order and send it”. If not, you can select this option on the Submit Via field.

The screen shot below has been split into two images for documentation purposes as an example of what your entire purchase order screen will look like after scrolling.

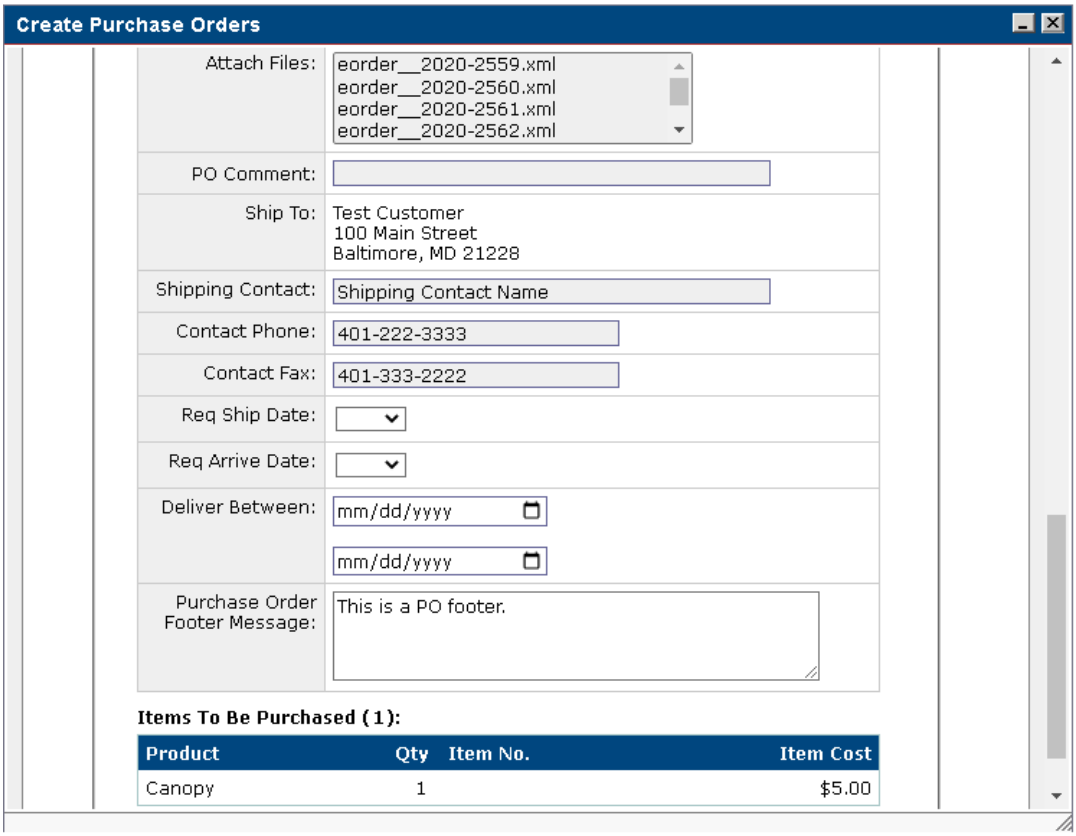
All asterisk fields are required fields and the order cannot be submitted without this information as it is a requirement from Kimball.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



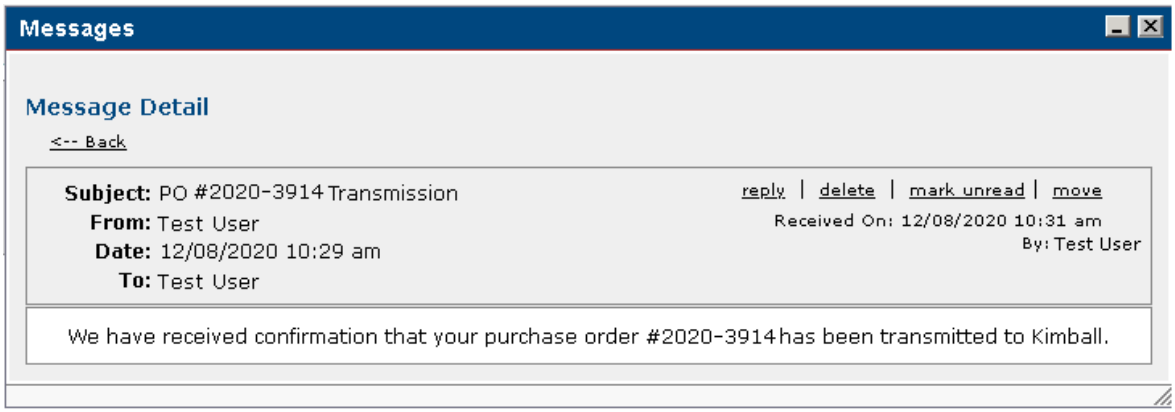
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Fields	Where information is pulled from
Kimball Dealer No: *	This information is pulled from the Vendor Account Number field on the General Tab of the Kimball Vendor in your database.
Order Contact Name: *	This information is pulled from the Sales Coordinator field on the Project Info tab of this proposal.
Order Contact Phone: *	This information is pulled from the User's user account detail in System Configuration.
Order Contact Email: *	This information is pulled from the User's user account detail in System Configuration.
Delivery Contact Name: *	This information is pulled from the Shipping Contact Name field found on the Install tab of the Proposal.
Delivery Contact Phone: *	This information is pulled from the Phone Number field of the shipping contact name on the Install tab of the Proposal.
Participating Dealer No:	This information is pulled from the Vendor Account number field on the General Info tab on the Kimball Vendor in your database.
Participating Dealer Name:	This information is pulled from your Dealer Information System Configuration.
Bill To No:	This information is pulled from the Vendor Account Number field on the General tab of the Kimball Vendor in your site.
Bill To Name:	This information is pulled from your Dealer Information System Configuration.
Shipping Contact:	This information is pulled from the Shipping Contact field on the Install tab of the Proposal.
Contact Phone:	This information is pulled from the Shipping Contact Phone field on the Install tab on the Proposal.
Contact Fax:	This information is pulled from the Shipping Contact Fax field on the Install Tab on the Proposal

Confirmation

After the Purchase Order is submitted, you will receive an Internal Message in Dealer Choice updating you on the status like the example below.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



There will also be a Kimball confirmation number on your purchase order. See example below.

Knoll Electronic Order Interface

Once the electronic order template has been added to Knoll's vendor profile in the Vendors database in your site, you have the ability to generate purchase orders that can be sent (emailed or via web services) to the vendor as an electronic order. Please see the steps below for more information on setting up this process.

Setup

The Knoll E-Order Template file has already been uploaded to your site. You will also use the log in information Knoll has provided you to log into their portal. This is where you will upload your Purchase Orders after creating them in Dealer Choice.

Placing the Electronic Order

When creating your Purchase Order, select the "Generate and let me save it" option in the Submit Via field.

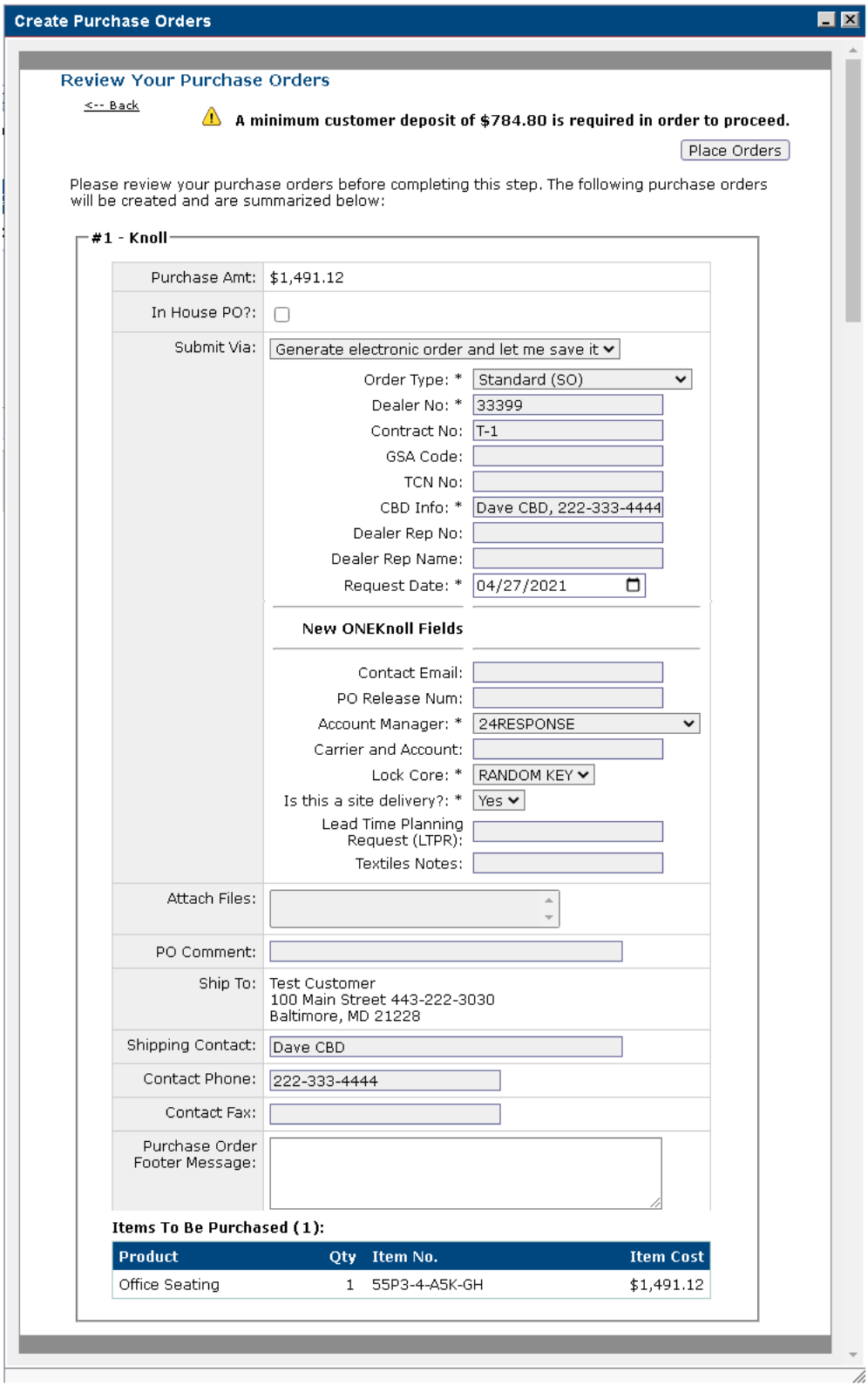
The screen shot below is as an example of what your entire purchase order screen will look like after scrolling.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

All asterisk fields are required fields and the order cannot be submitted without this information as it is a requirement from Knoll.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

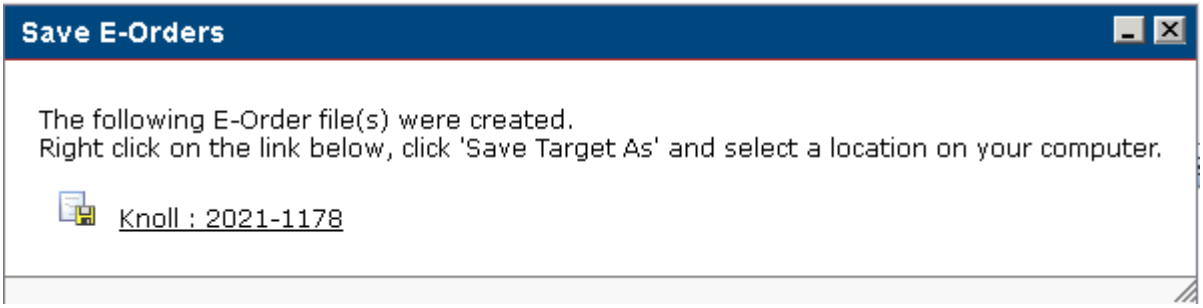


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Fields	Where information is pulled from
Order Type: *	This field must be selected manually.
Dealer No: *	This information is pulled from the Vendor Account Number field on the General Tab of the Knoll Vendor in your database. The data can also be entered manually.
Contract No: *	This information is pulled from the Discount ID of the discount applied to the proposal line items. This discount must exist in the Vendor – Discounting tab first, of course. The data can also be entered manually.
CBD Info: *	This information pulled from the proposals Install tab, Shipping Contact Name and Shipping Contact Phone fields. The data can also be entered manually.
Request Date: *	This field must be entered manually.
Account Manager: *	This field must be entered manually.
Lock Core: *	This field must be entered manually.
Is this a site delivery: *	This field must be entered manually.

Confirmation

After the Purchase order has been created, a window will open where you can download your E-Order. This is the file you will upload in Knoll's portal. A copy of the E-Order will also be saved in the Proposal File Vault.



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Customer Relationship Management (CRM) Feature

Before using the CRM feature in Dealer Choice there are a few steps that must be performed first. Please read the CRM documentation in its entirety before activating the feature.

There are additional monthly charges per user, per month, for users that you have granted CRM access. By activating the CRM feature in your site System Configuration, you are authorizing the additional fees and these fees will be automatically added to your monthly invoice. Please email Support (support@dc-sysllc.com) for details on CRM user fees.

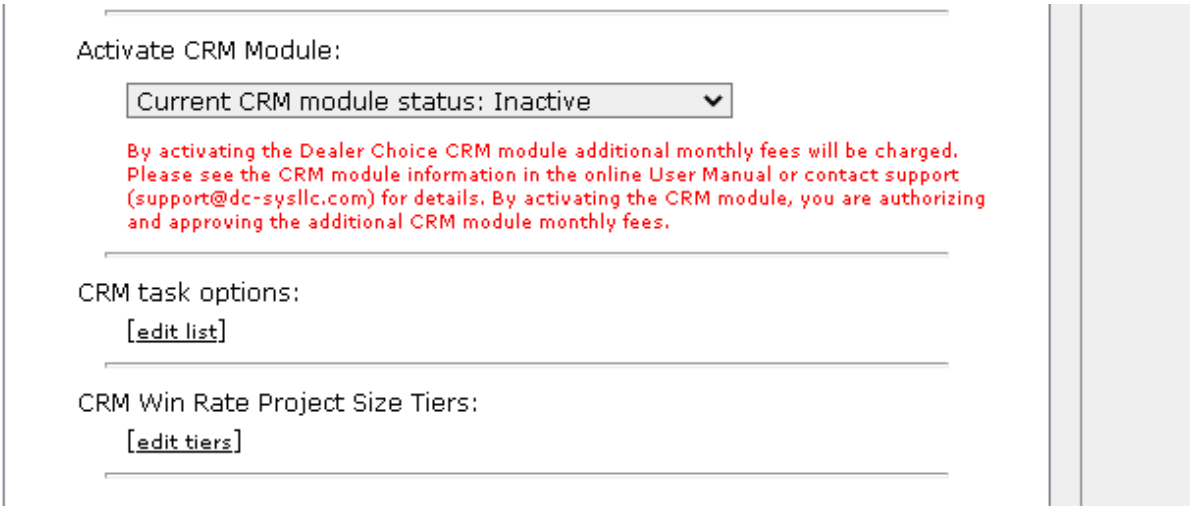
CRM and System Configuration settings

1 – The CRM feature must be activated.
2 – Review the default CRM Tasks, you can add, edit or delete existing tasks or add your own.
3 – Review the default Win Rate Project Size Tiers options, this is CRM for reporting.
4 – Issue CRM permissions to Users. CRM permissions cannot be applied to Groups.

The new CRM controls noted above for the CRM feature are found on the System Configuration – Company & System Settings – System Settings tab.

The CRM controls are on the lower right side of the System Settings tab.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

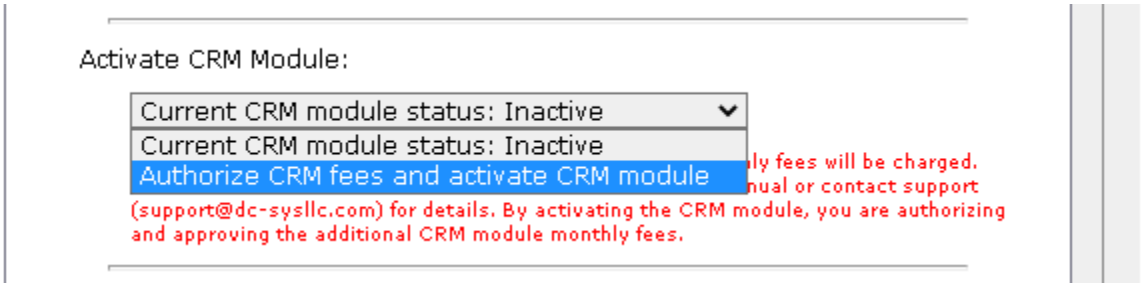


Activate CRM Module

The first step in using the CRM is to activate the feature in your site. You must activate (turn on) the CRM feature with this switch. The other option for this control is to Deactivate the CRM feature. If the CRM feature is deactivated, then you cannot access the CRM menu or any of the CRM functions.

There are additional monthly charges per user, per month, for users that you have granted CRM access. By activating the CRM feature in your site System Configuration, you are authorizing the additional fees and these fees will be automatically added to your monthly invoice. Please email Support (support@dc-sysllc.com) for details on CRM user fees.

To turn on the CRM module, select “Authorize CRM fees and activate CRM module”.



A window will pop up to alert you about the additional charges. After accepting, click on the update settings button to complete CRM activation.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Once the CRM has been activated, you can continue with the following steps.

CRM task options

Task options are action items to be assigned to CRM Project tasks. You can add, edit or delete tasks from this list. You can also select a specific color for each task in your list. Task usage will be discussed in further detail in the CRM Projects and CRM reporting sections.

CRM Win Rate Project Size Tiers

CRM Win Rate Project Size Tiers are also assigned to CRM projects. The Estimated Project Size field allows you to assign a whole dollar amount (no decimal places) to designate what you estimate the total dollar amount of the project to be. CRM reporting will break projects out by Size Tier.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

CRM Permissions Details

Once the CRM has been activated in System Configuration, you must then assign permissions to any users that you are giving CRM access to.

CRM permissions can only be assigned to individual users from the System Configuration – Users & Groups tab by clicking on a user and going to their Permissions tab.

CRM permissions cannot be assigned to Groups.

There is a new Permissions section named CRM. To assign CRM permissions, click on a User name, click on the Permissions tab, then click on the CRM section. Select the appropriate permissions for the user and click the Save Permissions button, then click on the Save User button.

Any users that have been granted the View Prospect List permission is an active CRM user and will see the CRM menu option in the main menu bar and will have the ability to access to the CRM feature, per their CRM permission settings.

CRM Prospect, Dashboard and Reports permissions

All permissions related to the CRM module are found in the CRM section on the Permissions tab for Users.

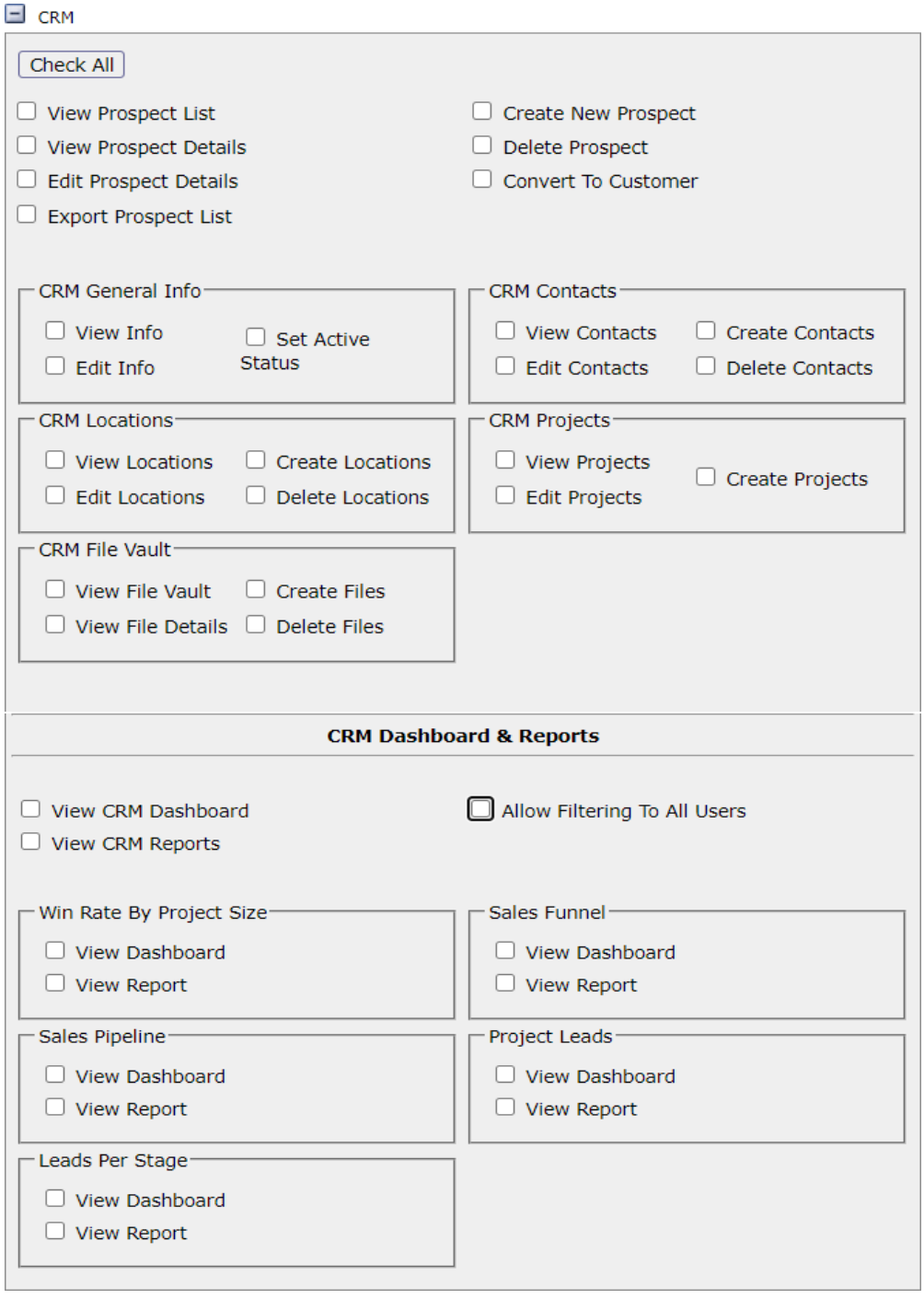
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Each CRM user must have the “View Prospect List” at a minimum to be able to see the CRM menu option in the main menu bar. Any user with the “View Prospect List” permission is an active CRM user.

CRM permissions are allowed to be granted to Users only.

Groups cannot have CRM permissions.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

CRM Permission Definitions

View Prospect List	Denotes an active CRM user and allows the CRM menu option to appear for that user
View Prospect Details	Allows a user to click on a prospect and view prospect details.
Edit Prospect Details	Allows a user to edit prospects.
Export Prospect List	Allows a user to export the prospect list to a spreadsheet.
Create New Prospect	Allows a user to create prospects.
Delete Prospect	Allows a user to delete prospects.
Convert To Customer *	Allows a user to convert a prospect to a customer. See more information immediately below.
Export Prospect List	Allows a user to export the Prospect list to a spreadsheet.

Converting a Prospect to a Customer

After a prospect has been converted to a customer, it will no longer appear in the CRM Prospect list. It will only appear in the Customer List. When you open converted prospects in the Customer List, you will see a new tab called CRM Projects. Users must have the CRM Projects View Projects permission to see the CRM Projects tab.

From the Customers – CRM Project tab, you can add, edit and/or view any existing projects per your CRM Projects permission settings. You will have the same functionality to manipulate CRM projects from the Customers – CRM Projects tab as you did in the CRM Prospects – Projects tab (based on your permissions).

The remaining permissions listed above are divided by and apply to each available CRM prospect tabs.

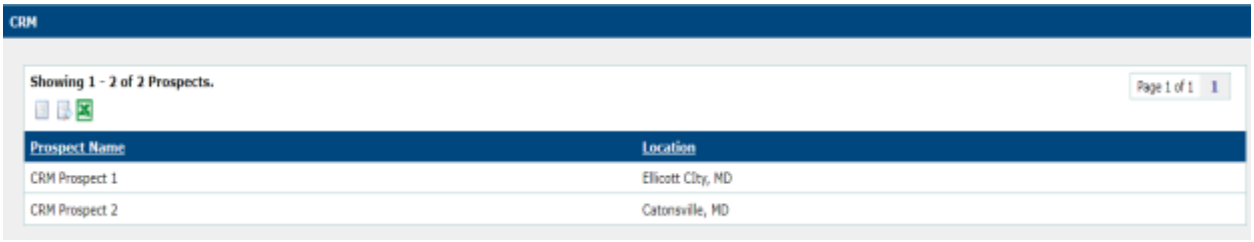
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

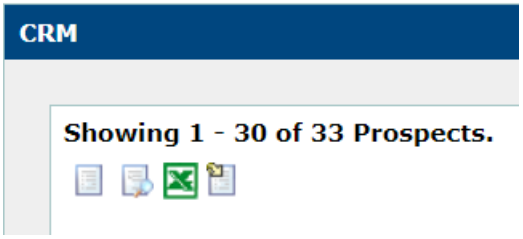
Viewing the CRM

Once the CRM feature has been activated in System Configuration and CRM user permissions have been assigned to Users, the CRM menu option will appear for those Users in the main menu bar. There is a single sub-menu option called “View CRM”.

To view CRM records, click on the View CRM menu option and if any records exist, they will be displayed.



There are four icons available in the CRM Prospect List view.



In order from left to right, the icon is the Create a new prospect icon which requires the Create New Prospect permission.

The icon is the Search Prospects icon.

The icon is the Export prospect list to a spreadsheet icon, which requires the Export Prospect List permission.

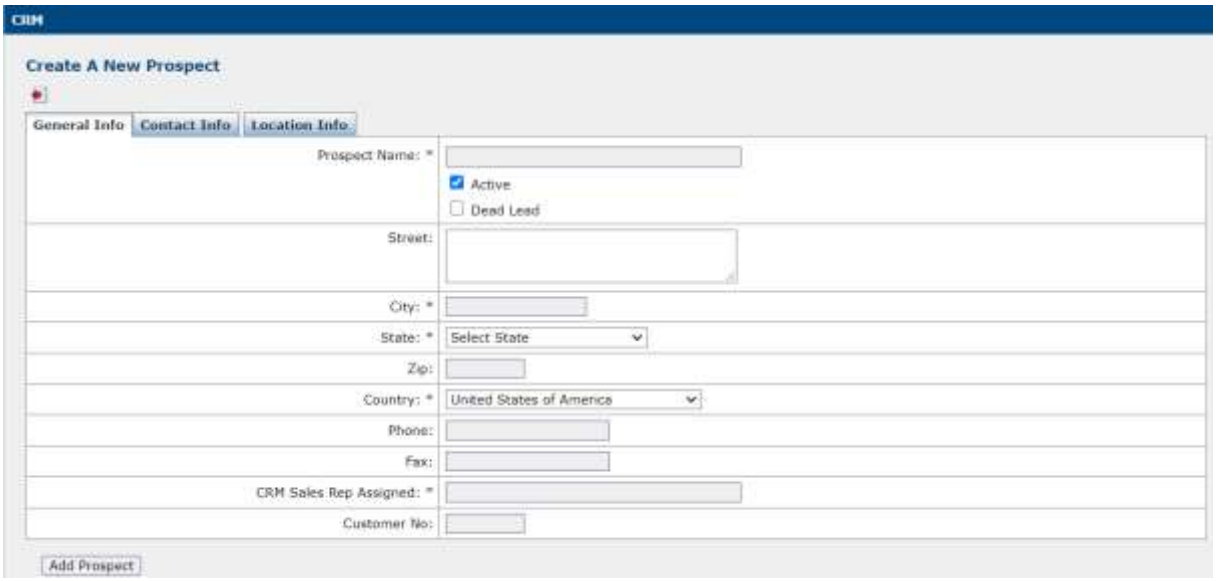
The icon is the Tasks Quick View icon, which is a quick view listing of all tasks associated with the prospects that you have filtered your Task List View to. Once the Task Quick View is open, you have Filter options on the upper right side of the window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

Create a New Prospect

To create a new prospect, click on the Create a new prospect icon to open the Create a New Prospect window as shown below.



When adding a prospect, only the required fields on the General Info tab need to be populated. Required fields on the Contacts Info and Locations Info tabs can be completed after the prospect has been saved. To save the prospect, click on the Add Prospect button.

CRM General Info tab

The Projects and File Vault tabs will not appear by default until the prospect has been saved and if you have permission to those tabs.

Fields followed by an asterisk are required fields and must be entered before the Prospect can be saved. See screenshot from above for visual reference.

Field Name	Description
Prospect Name *	*(Required field). Enter your prospects name here exactly as you want it to appear on any documents that may be generated for this prospect.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

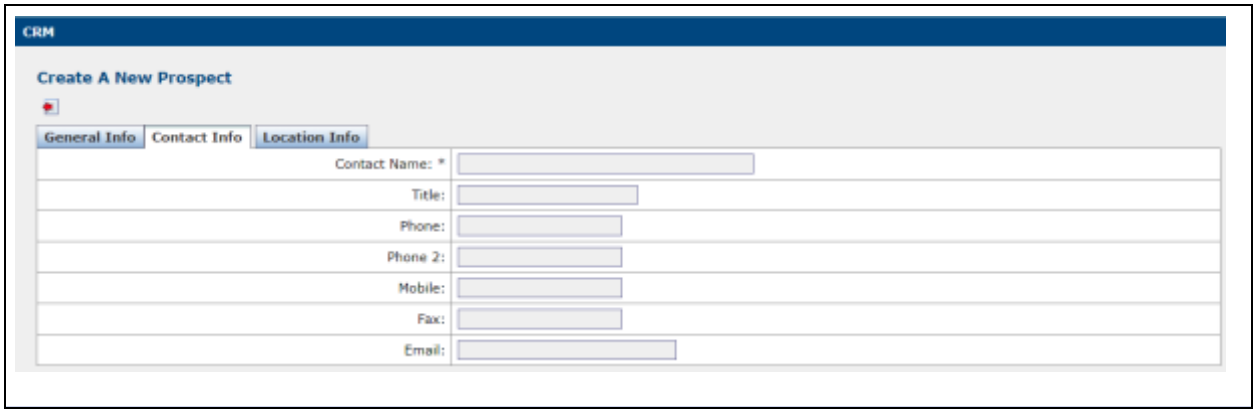
Active	The Active checkbox is set by default. Being active allows the prospect to be used in reporting functions. If the prospect is inactive, it will be reported as an inactive prospect.
Dead Lead	The Dead Lead checkbox is to mark the prospect as an incorrectly qualified sales lead. If the prospect is a dead lead, it will be reported as a dead lead prospect.
Street	The primary street address of the prospect
City *	*(Required field) City name of prospect
State *	*(Required field) State name of prospect
Zip	Postal Code of prospect
Country *	*(Required field) Country of prospect
Phone	Primary phone number for prospect
Fax	Primary fax number for prospect
CMR Sales Rep Assigned	Any name entered here will also be visible if/when this prospect is converted to a customer. This field is used in reporting statistics.
Customer No	A customer number is a manually assigned number of your choosing. Dealer Choice does not manage this number.
Add Prospect	After completing, at a minimum, the Required fields and clicking the Add Prospect button, that record will be saved. It can be edited after it is saved.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

CRM Contacts tab

The CRM Contact Info tab contains all your contact information for this prospect. If you would like to add a contact, the Contact Name is the only required field. You can add as many prospect contacts as you need. You can only enter a single contact name if you are creating a new prospect. Once you save your prospect record, you can add additional contacts.



Fields followed by an asterisk are required fields and must be entered before the Prospect can be saved.

Field Name	Description
Contact Name *	*(Required field) Enter the name of the person you are entering.
Title	The contacts job title
Phone	The contacts phone number
Phone 2	The contacts secondary phone number
Mobile	The contacts cell/mobile phone number
Fax	The contacts fax number
Email	The contacts email address

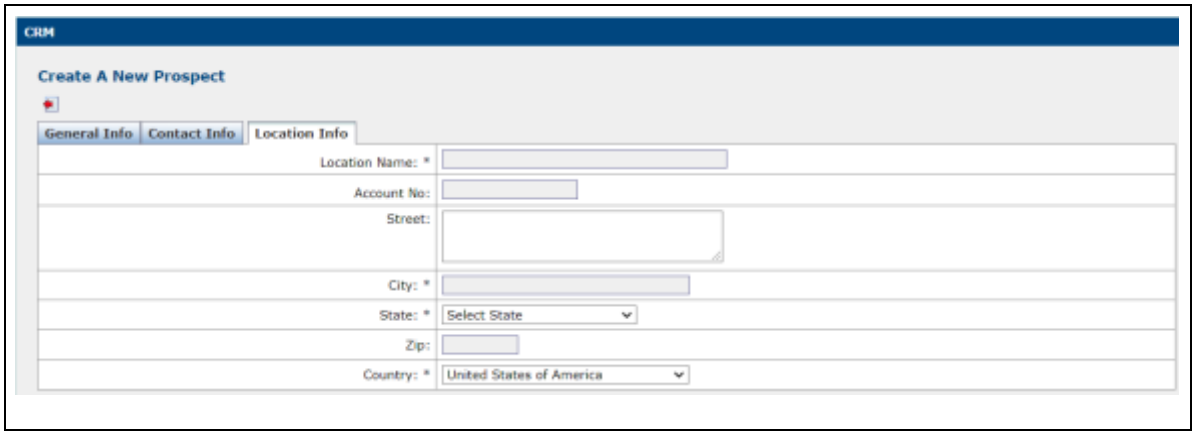
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

DEALER CHOICE SYSTEMS, INC

CRM Locations Info tab

The CRM Location Info tab is for storing multiple or alternate addresses for this prospect. You can only enter a single location if you are creating a new prospect. Once you save your prospect record, you can add additional locations.

A location name is usually a building name or a physical area name. This location is affiliated with the primary prospect, such as a satellite office or even a warehouse name, for example. Prospects can have multiple locations defined, if several projects for the same Prospect are in progress or will come up at a later date. Projects can be entered at any time, even after the Prospect has been converted to a customer.



Field Name	Description
Location Name *	*(Required field) Enter the name of this prospect location.
Account No	The account number is a manually entered number and is not managed by Dealer Choice. This field can be used in any manner that makes sense to you.
Street	This locations street address
City *	*(Required field) City name for this location
State *	*(Required field) State name for this location
Zip	Postal Code for this location

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Country *	Country of location

Once a new prospect has been saved, you can open the prospect by clicking on the name in the Prospect list.

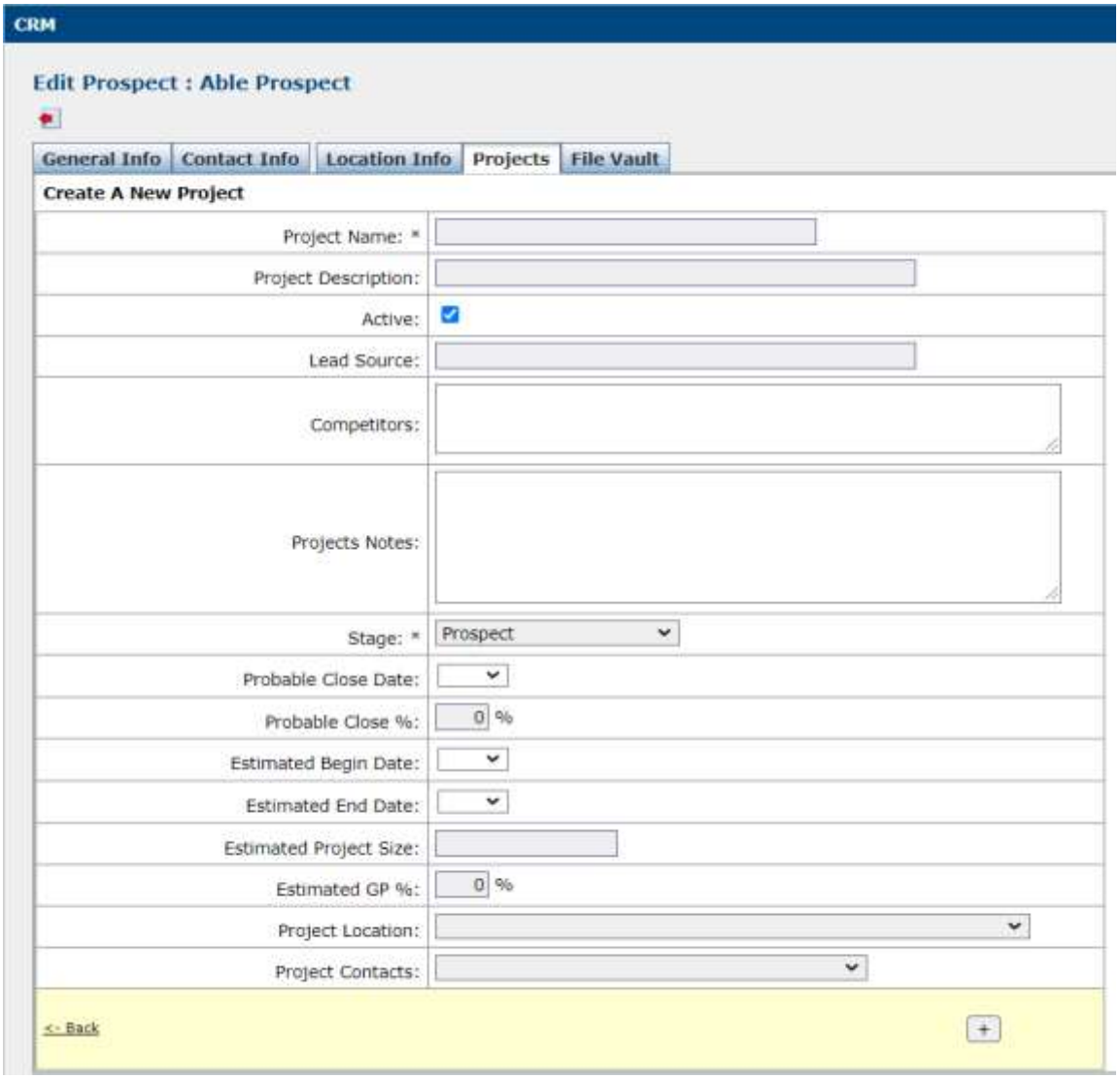
The Edit Prospect window will open displaying the information that was entered so far, along with any of the two remaining tabs (Projects and File Vault tabs). These will only be seen if the user has at least the View permission for these tabs.

CRM Projects tab

The Projects tab is where Prospects projects are created and managed. This is where the details regarding the project are entered and the project tasks are created and managed.

The first step is to create a project for your prospect by clicking on the [Add New Project] button to open the Create a New Project window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Field Name	Description
Project Name *	*(Required field) Enter the name of the project you are working on.
Project Description	Enter a description of the project

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Active	When creating a new Project, you must flag it as Active so it will be included in Sales Funnel and Sales Pipeline reporting. Projects can be toggled between active and inactive at any time
Lead Source	This is a free text field allowing you to enter any source that helped secure and or qualify the project
Competitors	This is a free text field allowing you to enter any known competitors you are up against on this project
Projects Notes	This is a free text field allowing you to enter any notes that you need regarding the project. This can be any information that you feel is pertinent to the project
Stage *	The Stage fields allows you to track your progress of this project. When creating a new project, Prospect is the only stage option available. The stages are: Prospect, Investigation, Negotiation, Proposal/Quote, Won and Lost. The Stage categories are manually changed by you as you progress through your project. Each stage change will be saved with a date and time stamp for reporting statistics. The Stage names are fixed and cannot be edited.
Stage Change Note	When you change the Stage, the Stage Change Note field becomes required. You must add a note supporting the stage change reason.
Stage Change History	This field will display all Stage Change Notes entered on this project. These cannot be edited.
Probable Close Date	Enter a date that you think this project will become an order. This field is used in reporting statistics
Probably Close %	Enter a number that represents how optimistic you are on winning this project. The higher the number, the more optimistic you are. This field is used in reporting statistics

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Estimated Begin Date	Enter a date of when the project is supposed to begin. This field is used in reporting statistics
Estimated End Date	Enter a date of when the project is supposed to be completed. This field is used in reporting statistics
Estimated Project Size	Enter a number that represents the total dollar amount of the size of this project. This field is used in reporting statistics
Estimated GP%	Enter a number that represents the expected GP% you think you will earn on this project. This field is used in reporting statistics
Project Location	If any Prospect Locations have been entered, you will be able to select one of the Prospects locations to assign to this project
Project Contacts	If any Prospect Contacts have been entered, you will be able to select one of the Prospects contacts to assign to this project
← Back	Click on this icon to return to the Project list
Add Project +	Click on this icon to create/save a Project for this Prospect
Delete Project X	Click on this icon to delete the Project for this Prospect

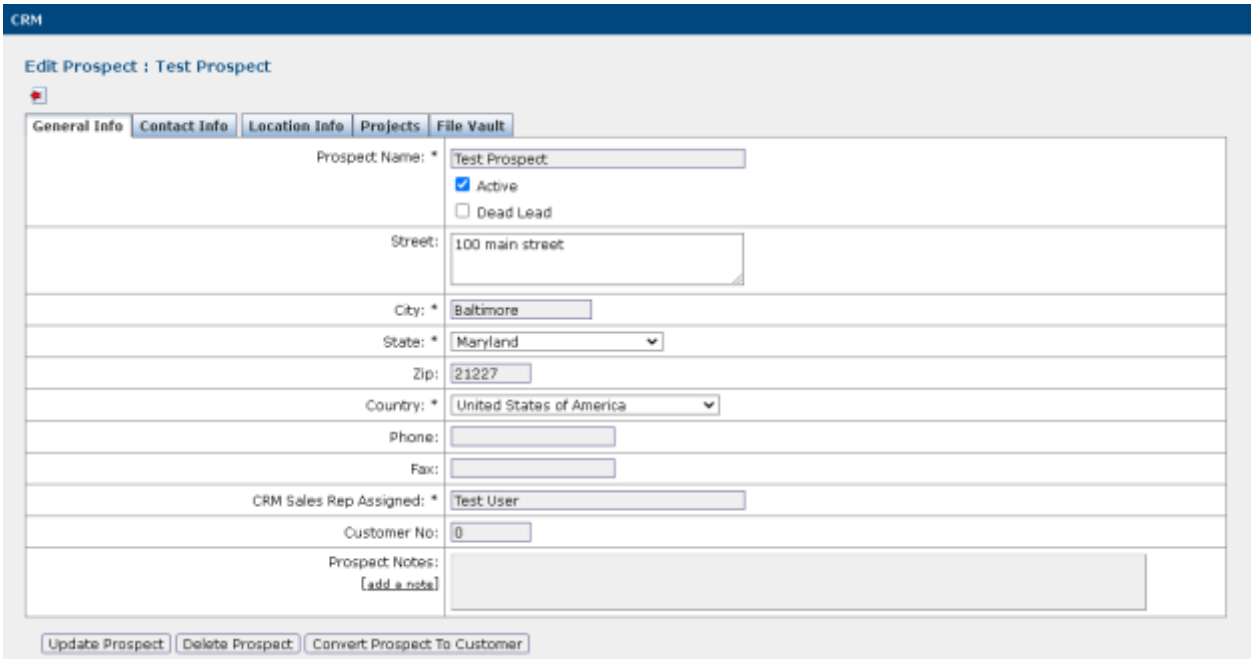
Once a Project has been saved, there will be two icons displayed at the bottom of the Project view called Update Project + and Delete Project X.

⚠ When editing a project, be sure to click on the Update Project + icon to save your changes.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Although we included a Delete Project button, we also have an Active check box for projects. We strongly recommend that projects be set as inactive (by un-checking the Active check box) instead of deleting the project, when appropriate. Deleting a project will remove it from reporting data and could cause difficult to explain statistical changes in your sales funnel and sales pipeline.

* Stage Notes: Only when a project Stage is changed to “Won”, the Prospect is eligible to be converted to a customer. A new button will appear at the bottom of the General tab for this prospect called ‘Convert Prospect To Customer’. This button will move the prospect to the Customers list.

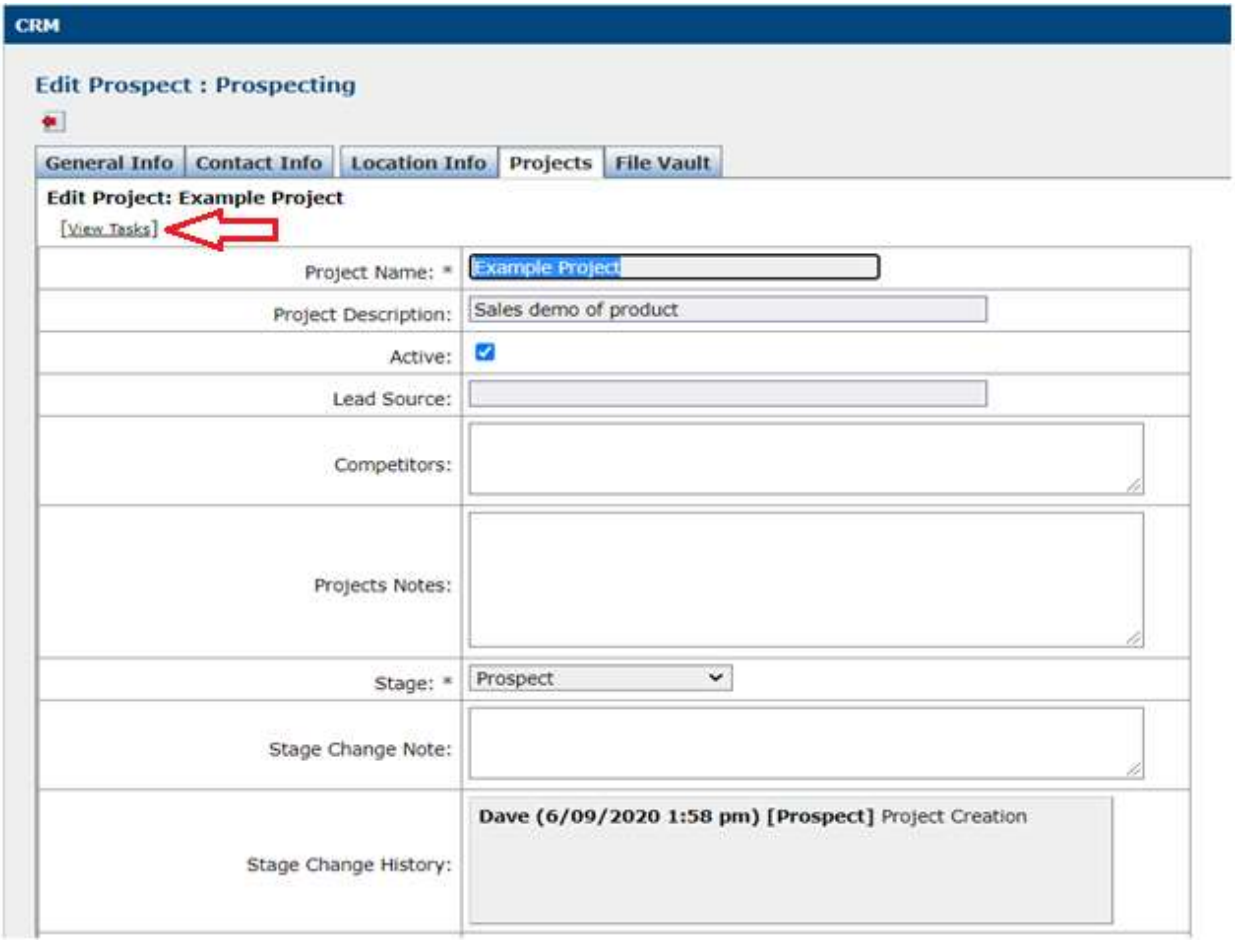


Once converted to a customer, you will then access the CRM Projects tab from the Customer record. This entry will no longer appear in the CRM Prospects list. You can still create CRM Projects from the Customers - Projects tab.

Project Tasks

To add project tasks, open an existing project and click on the [View Tasks] link that appears just under the General Info tab.

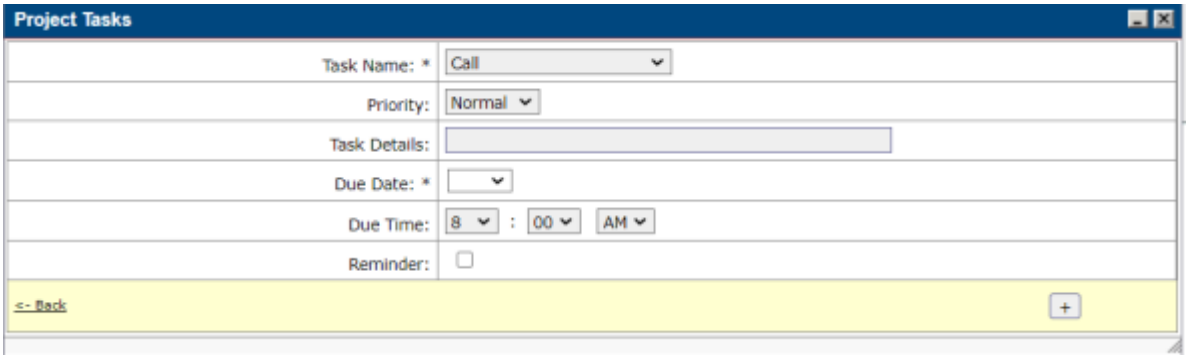
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Then click on the [Add New Tasks] link.

The Project Tasks Edit window will appear.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Project tasks, such as scheduling a meeting or a phone call are logged as a task to be completed.

Field Name	Description
Task Name	*(Required field) This is the type of activity/task you are scheduling for the project. The options are user defined in System Configuration – System Settings tab via the "CRM task options" editor. You can edit/create any task actions you prefer.
Priority	You can select the pre-set values of Normal, Medium, High or Critical.
Task Details	This is a free text field for you to enter a description for the task being entered.
Due Date	Select the date that the task is to be completed by.
Due Time	Select the time the task is to be completed by.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Reminder	To set a reminder, check this box. You will be presented with a “When?” prompt. Selected a date for which a reminder will be emailed to you noting that you have a task due on that date.
Add Task +	Clicking on the plus sign (+) icon will save your task and it will be displayed in the Project Tasks window.

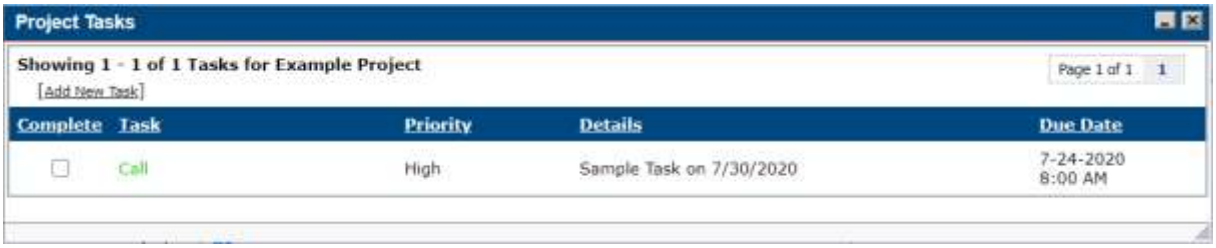
Task Reminder email messages emailed to your inbox will look like this:

CRM Task Reminder

This is a scheduled reminder for:

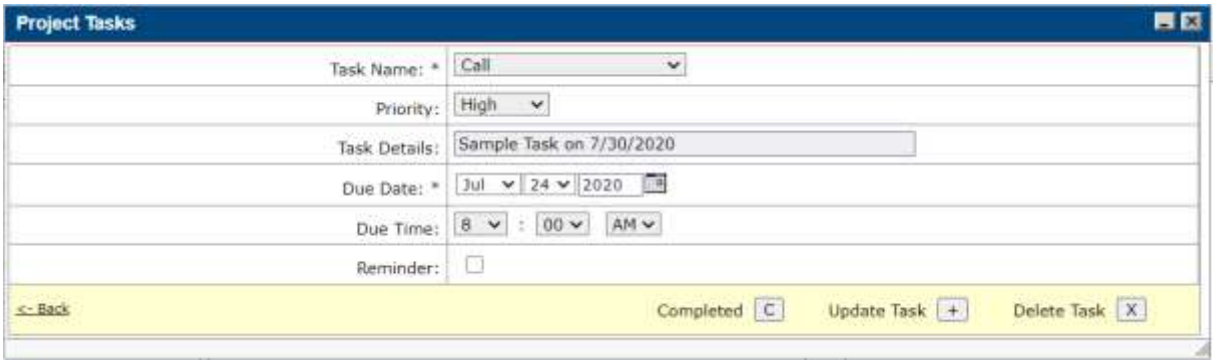
CRM Prospect: Prospect permission test (Catonsville, MD, 21228, US)
CRM Project: New Project (This is an example of adding a new project)
CRM Task: Call (This task must be completed by COB 8/24/2021)
Priority: Normal
Due Date: 8-24-2021 4:00 PM

To edit or update existing tasks, you can access the Task List from the Prospect list using the Task Quick View icon ( ) or you can open your specific Prospect, click on the Projects tab then click on the Project that that task is for. Click on the [View Tasks] link to display the Projects tasks.



Then click on the Task to be edited to open the Project Task edit window.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



After making any changes to the task, be sure to click on the Update Task plus sign “+” icon. You can flag the task as complete by clicking on the Completed “C” icon and you can delete tasks by clicking on the Delete Task “X” icon.

Prospect List Tasks Quick View icon

The Tasks Quick View icon is available in the Prospect List. This feature allows you to filter tasks to just your projects and to view all your tasks in a single window. There are Filter Options available in the upper right corner.

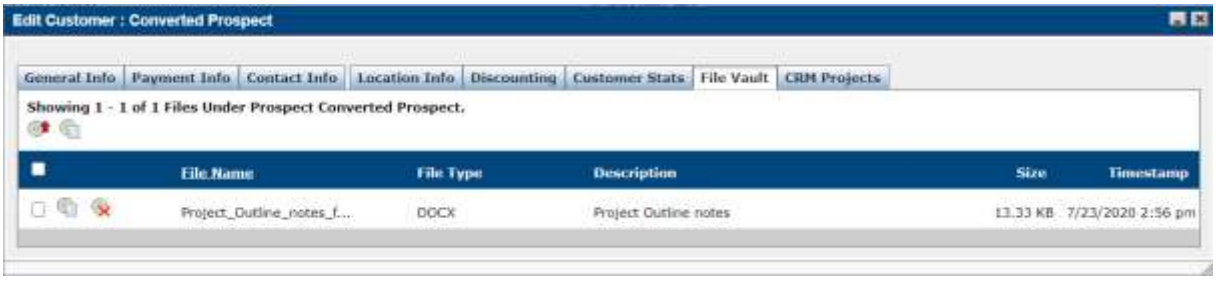
Tasks are color coded to help you know the status of each task quickly. Tasks appearing in red are past due, meaning today’s date is after the Due Date set on the task and the task has not been set to Completed.

Tasks appearing in green are completed tasks and tasks appearing with a white background are current (not marked complete and not past due, or have no due date at all).

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

CRM File Vault tab

Each project in the CRM has a file vault. Files that are uploaded to the Prospect File Vault will also be available in the Customer File Vault when the prospect is converted to a customer. The example below is showing a prospect that has been converted to a customer and the files that were uploaded to the Prospect File Vault are now in the Customer File Vault.



Icons available in the Prospect File Vault

Field Name	Description
Upload file	This allow you to select a file from disk to be uploaded to the Prospect File Vault.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

Download and view multiple files	This option allows you to select multiple files in the Vault and download them in a single session.
Download and view this file	Allows you to download the specific file.
Delete this file	Allows you to delete a file from the vault.

CRM Reporting

The CRM reports are accessed via the Reports – CRM menu option. The available reports are:

Win Rate by Project Size

The Win Rate by Project Size report uses the Win Rate Project Size Tiers (defined in System Configuration) for displaying all Projects that have been changed to the “Won” Stage, within the time range selected, per each Win Rate Tier defined. The “Won” projects are displayed highlighted in green. Any other projects are also displayed and they are highlighted in red.

Sales Funnel

The Sales Funnel report shows all Prospects that have been created within the date range selected and the date setting for each project stage change. If any of the projects had been changed to the “Won” stage then that project will be highlighted in green. Any “Lost” projects will be highlighted in red.

Sales Pipeline

The Sales Pipeline report displays all Prospects and projects created and in progress within the date range selected. It shows the Project Amount, Probable Close %, Project Size Amt, Probable Close Date and Estimated GP% for the displayed projects. The report breaks down the projects per Stage. A project must have a Project Size (dollar amount) greater than zero before the prospect will be included on the Pipeline dashboard graph.

Project Leads

The Project Leads report displays all prospects/projects created with the date range selected and all projects that have been changed to a “Won” and “Lost” stage.

Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems

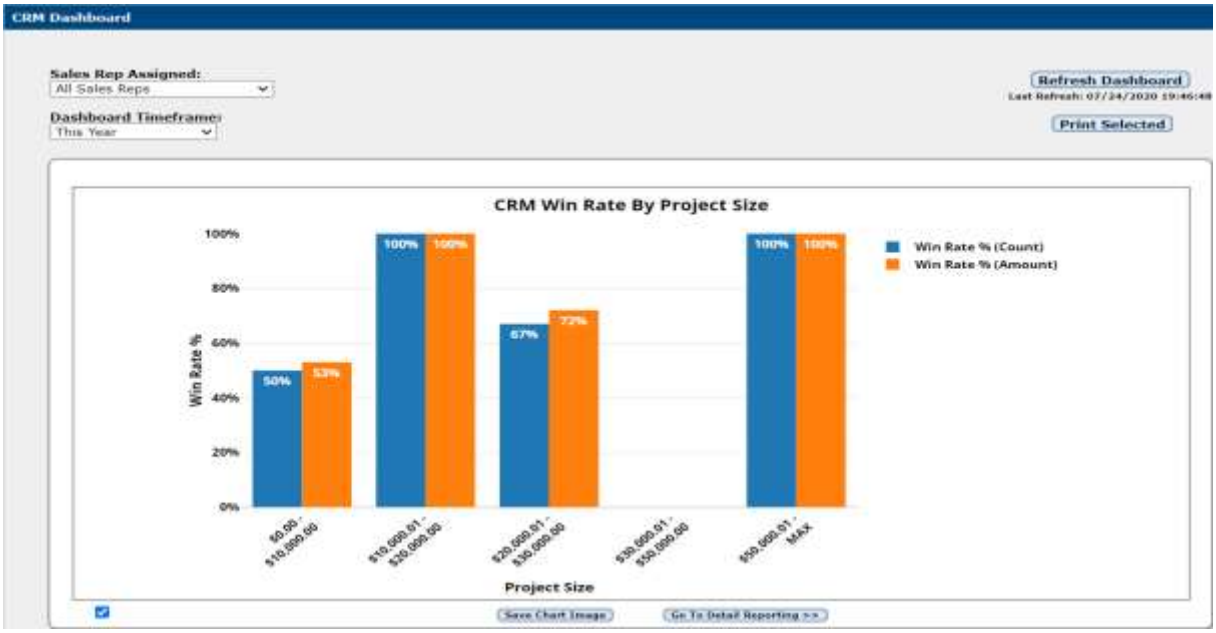
Leads Per Stage

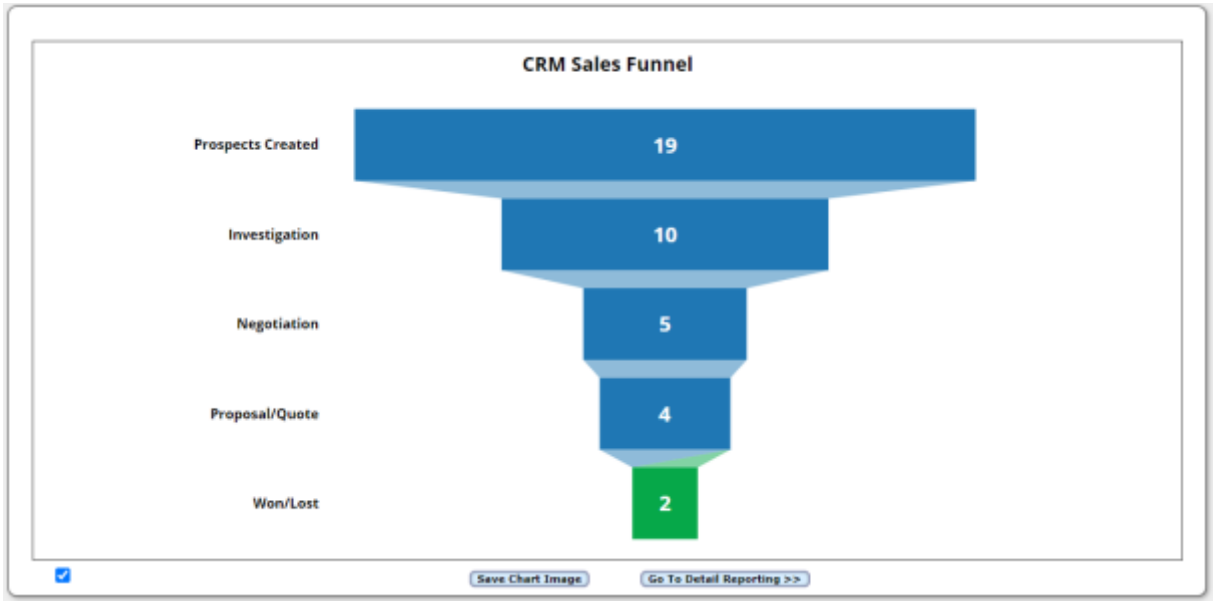
The Leads Per Stage report displays the total number of Prospects created within the date range selected and per the Stage that each is currently set to.

We have included charts in the CRM Dashboard for each of the 5 primary CRM reports to give a graphical representation and quick view option for each of these reports. These graphs can be saved to a disk drive as a JPEG (.jpg) file and they can be printed as well. Placing your mouse in the different chart columns will display more detail of what makes up the column data.

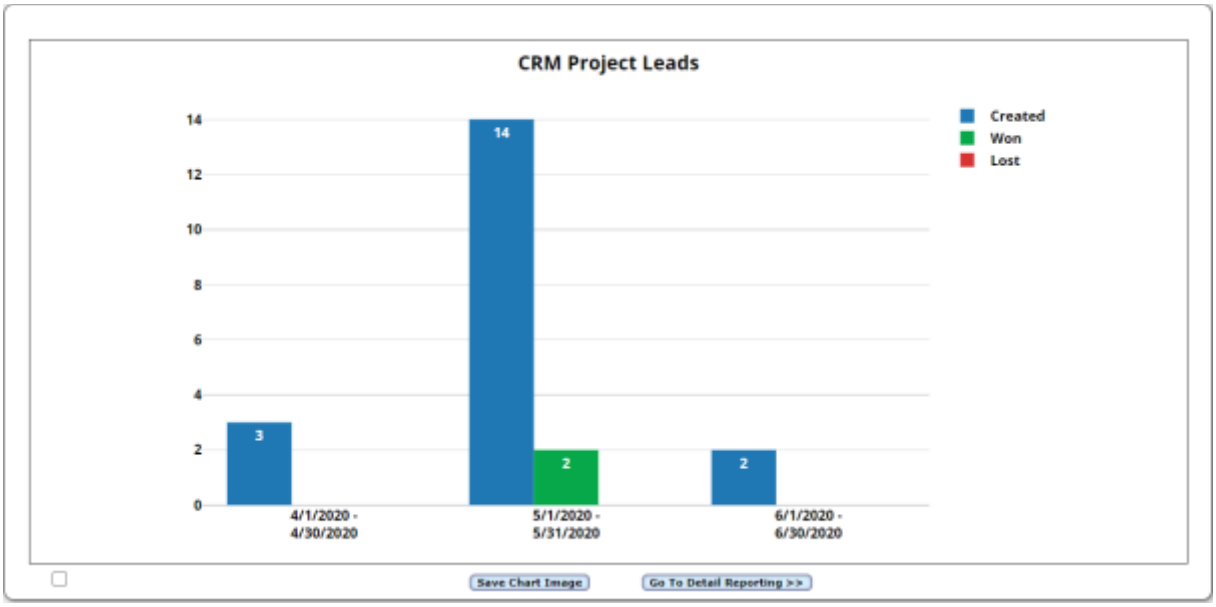
At the bottom of each chart, we included a button called Save Chart Image which allows you to save an image file (.jpg) of the chart and we've included a button called Go To Detailed Reporting, which will run the detailed view report (this is the same as running the report from the Reports – CRM menu option.

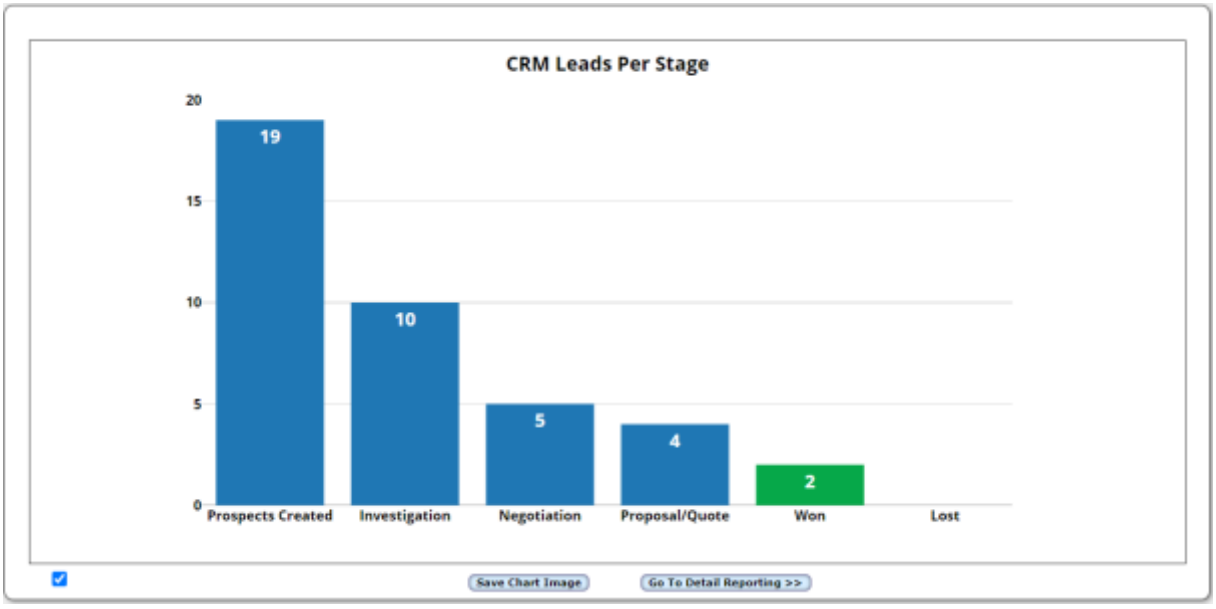
Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



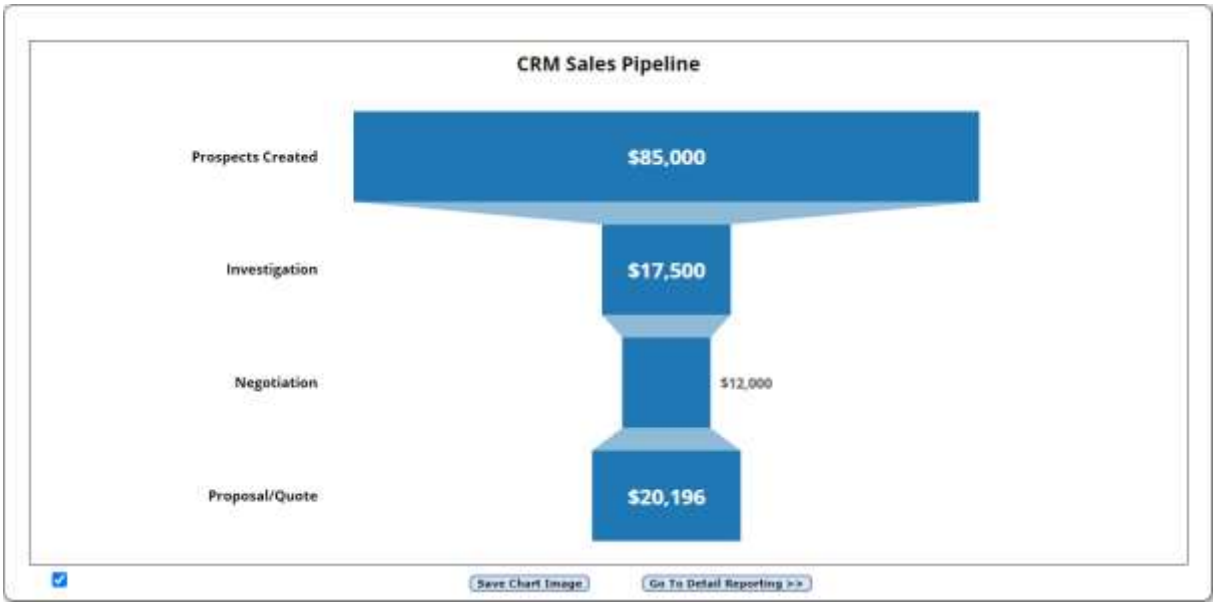


Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems





Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems



Copyright by Dealer Choice Systems. This document is proprietary and confidential. No part of this document may be disclosed in any manner to a third party without the prior written consent of Dealer Choice Systems